

# Dose Calculation and Verification in External Beam Therapy – 2018 – Dublin



# History



- ❑ 1<sup>st</sup> Teaching course dedicated to Physicists ONLY
  - initiated by H. Svensson and A. Dutreix after an ESTRO workshop on “MU calculation and verification for therapy machines” in 1995 in Gardone Riviera (Italy) during the 3<sup>rd</sup> ESTRO biennial physics
  
- ❑ The first courses held from 1998
  - Mainly on “Monitor Unit Calculations” which mainly covered factor based models for dose calculation (ESTRO booklet #3 and #6)
  - Since 2002 a much broader physics (“dose determination and verification”)
  
- ❑ From 1998 to 2018, the course has been given 20 times (including this week) and about 1700 physicists have participated so far.

# Faculty history

- ❑ Andrée Dutreix                      France
- ❑ Hans Svensson                      Sweden
- ❑ Gerald Kutcher                      U.S.A.
- ❑ André Bridier                      France
- ❑ Dietmar Georg                      Austria
- ❑ Ben Mijnheer                      The Netherlands
- ❑ Joanna Izewska                      Austria (IAEA)
- ❑ Jörgen Olofsson                      Sweden
- ❑ Günther Hartmann                      Germany
- ❑ **Anders Ahnesjö - Sweden**
- ❑ **Maria Aspradakis - Greece**
- ❑ **Brendan McClean - Ireland**
- ❑ **Tommy Knöös - Sweden**
- ❑ **Nuria Jornet - Spain**
- ❑ **Crister Ceberg - Sweden**
- ❑ **Alessandra Nappa and Elena Giusti - Course Coordinators ESTRO**

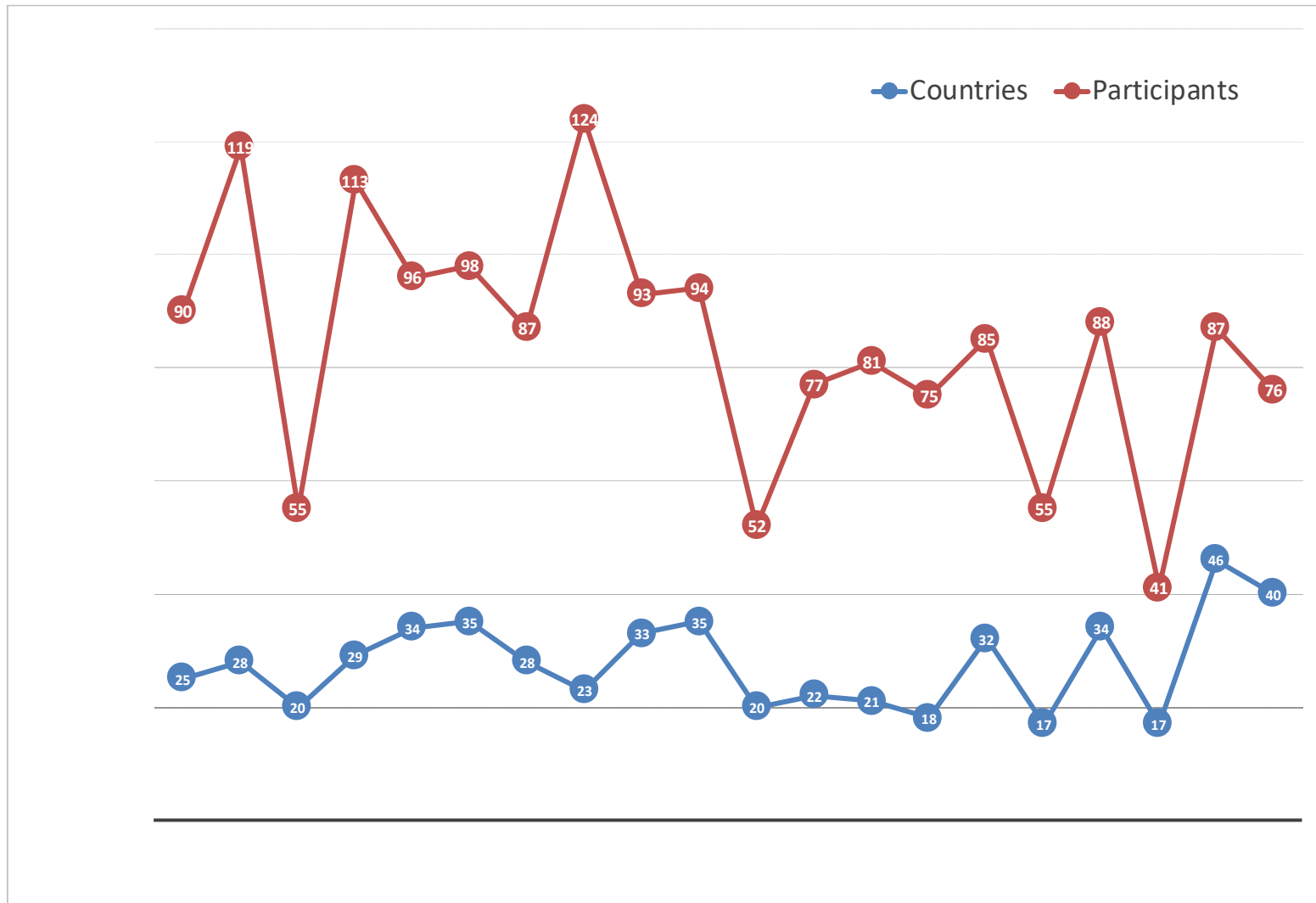


# Locations

- 1 : Santorini (GR) 26-30 April 1998
- 2 : Santorini (GR) 07-11 May 2000
- 3 : Coimbra (P) 20-24 May 2001
- 4 : Perugia (I) 21-25 April 2002
- 5 : Barcelona (E) 06-10 May 2003
- 6 : Nice (F) 02-06 May 2004
- 7 : Poznan (PL) 24 -28 April 2005
- 8 : Izmir (TU) 7 - 11 May 2006
- 9: Budapest (H) 29 April – 3 May 2007
- 10: Dublin (IRE) 19 April – 24 April 2008
- 11: Munich (D) 15 March-19 March 2009

- 12: Sevilla (ESP) 14 -18 March, 2010
- 13: Athens (GR) 27-31 March 2011
- 14: Izmir (TU) 11-15 March 2012
- 15: Firenze (IT) 10-14 March 2013
- 16: Prague (Cz) 9-13 March 2014
- 17: Barcelona (E) 15-19 March 2015
- 18: Utrecht (NL) 6-10 March 2016
- 19: Warsaw (Pl) 2-6 April 2017
- 20: Dublin (IRE) 10-14 June 2018

# # Participants during the years





Why this course?  ESTRO  
School

# Aim of this course I

- ❑ To review external therapy beam physics and beam modelling
- ❑ To understand the concepts behind dose algorithms and modelling in state-of-the-art TPS (today's system)
- ❑ To understand the process of commissioning of TP systems

## Aim of this course II

- ❑ To review dosimetry methods of importance for commissioning and verification
- ❑ To review dose verification methods and to offer an overview of available technologies and evaluation methods
- ❑ To enable practical implementation of concepts for dose verification in advanced external beam therapy including SRT and IMRT



# Scheduled activities

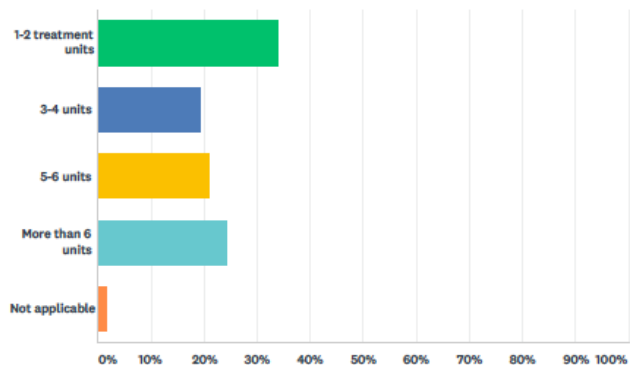
- ❑ 09.00-17.00 appr.
  - Coffee break x 2
  - Lunch
- ❑ Social event Monday
  
- ❑ Other points:
  - Lectures will be (a bit) different from those sent out
  
  - All faculty are available for questions
  - **Evaluations!**



# Results from pre-course survey

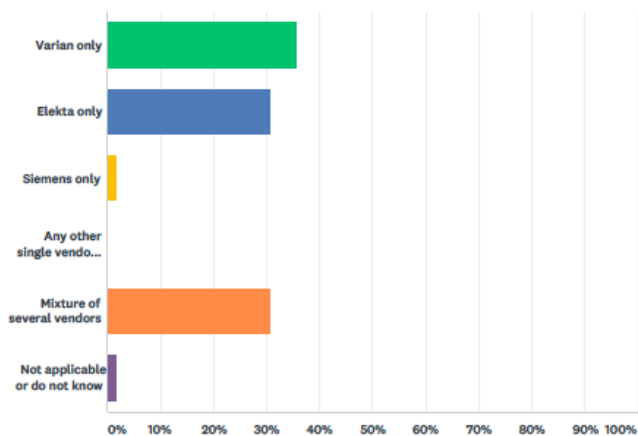
## Q6 What is the size of your department (all units)?

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



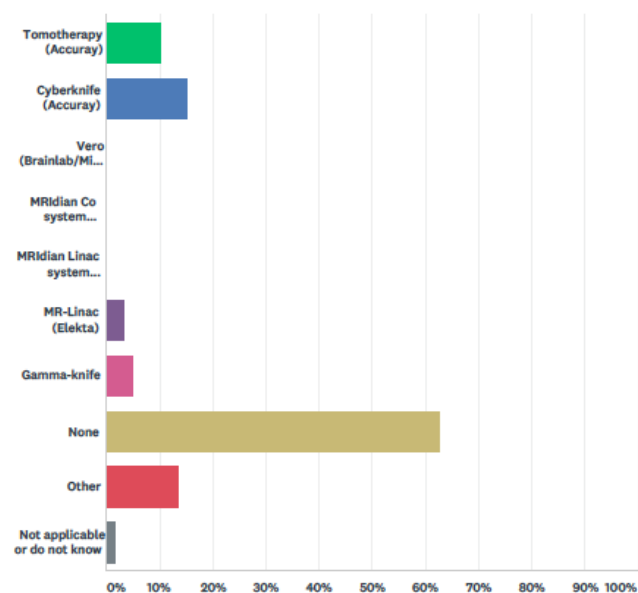
## Q7 Vendors - linacs

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



## Q8 Do you have any of these special units? (chose as many as applicable)

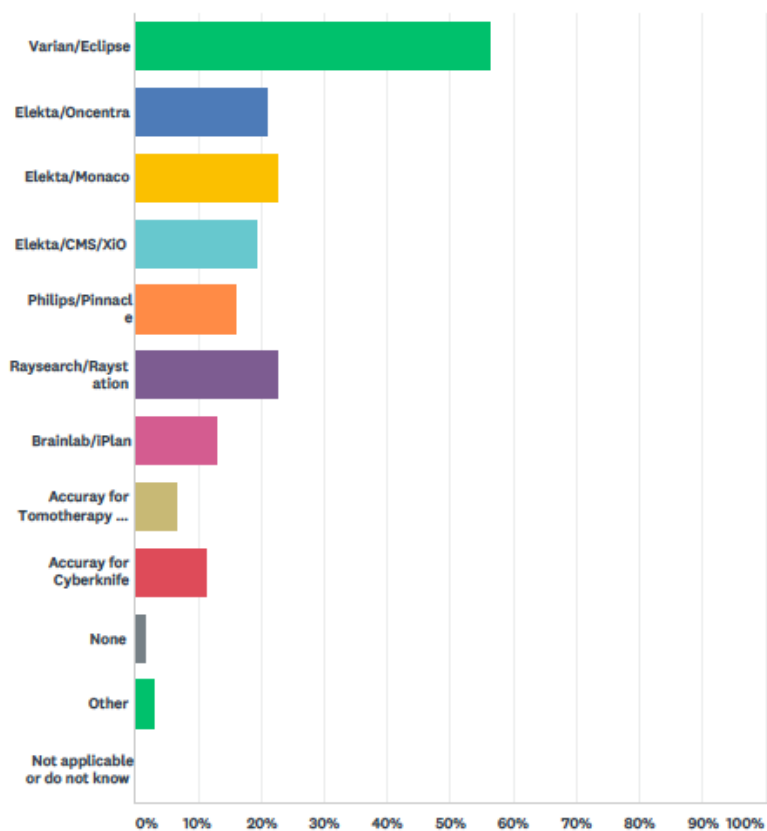
Answered: 59 Skipped: 3



# Treatment planning systems

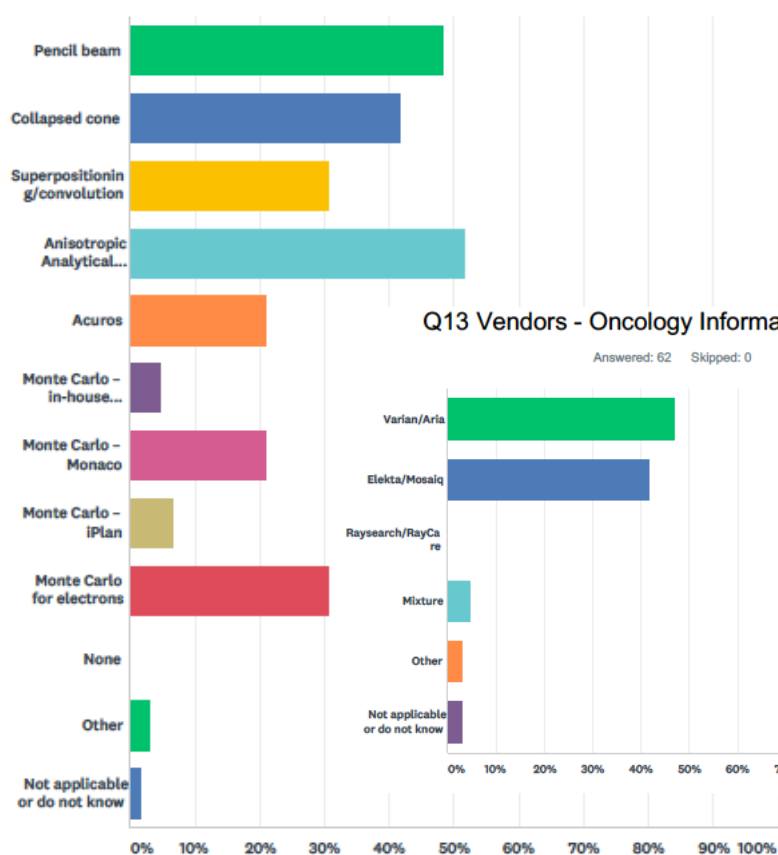
Q9 Vendors - Treatment planning system (chose as many as appli

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



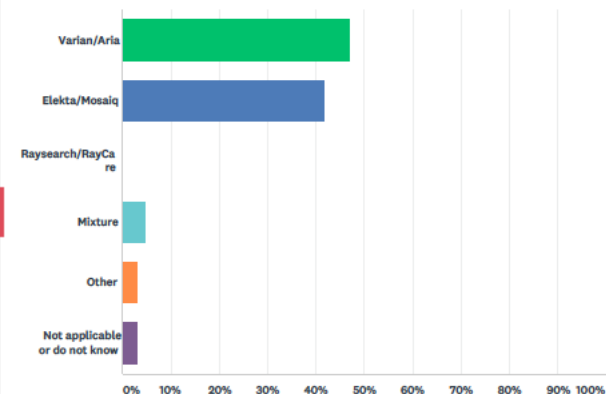
Q10 TPS - algorithm (chose as many as applicable)

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



Q13 Vendors - Oncology Information System

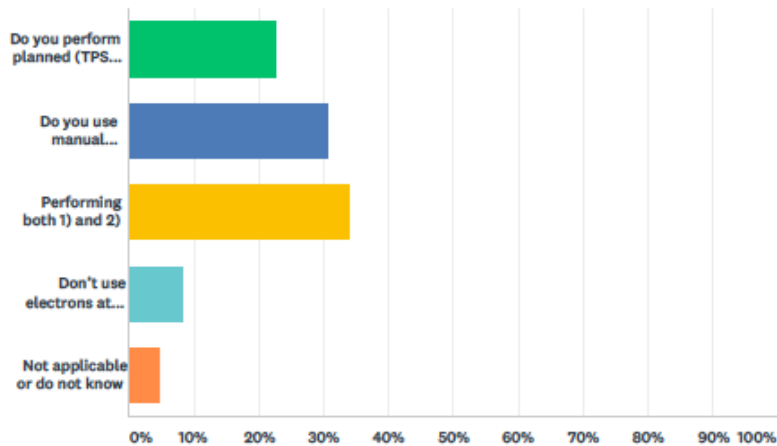
Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



# What is used?

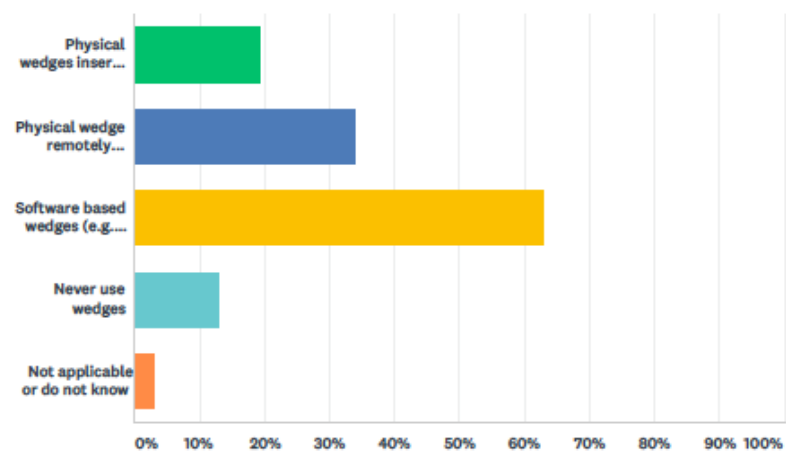
## Q11 Use of electrons

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



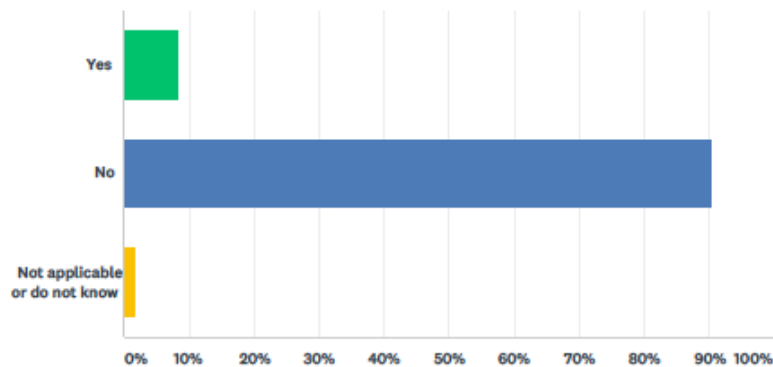
## Q12 What type of wedges do you use? (chosed as many as applicable)

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



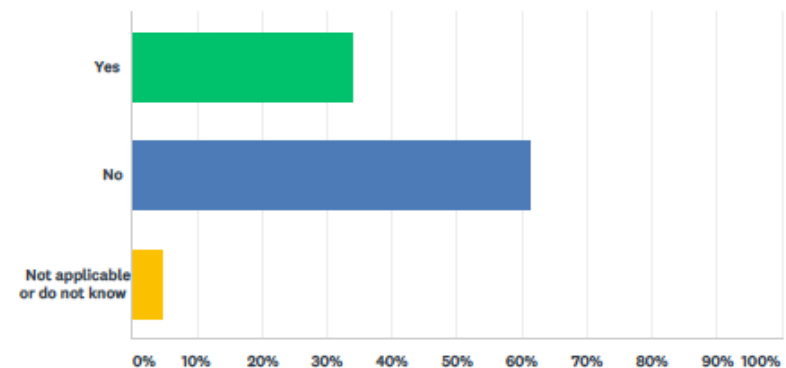
## Q14 Modalities - Do you use protons?

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



## Q15 Do you use flattening filter free beams from conventional C-arm linacs?

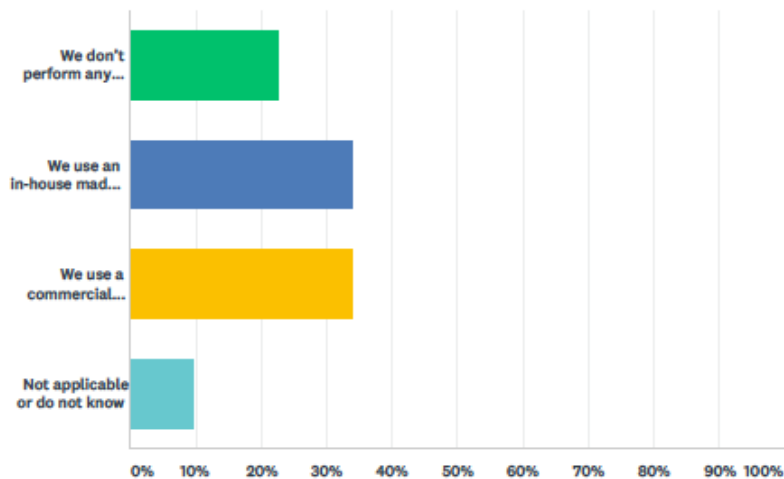
Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



# Dose checks

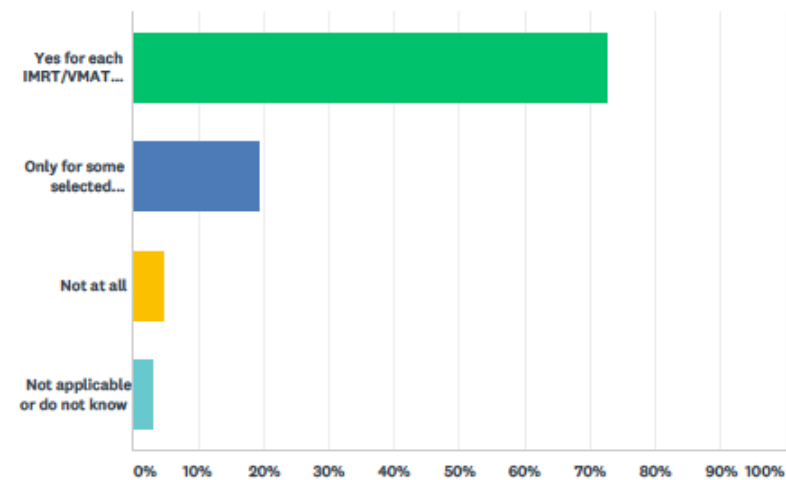
## Q17 Independent dose calculation

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



## Q19 Do you perform patient pre-treatment patient specific QA measurements/verifications?

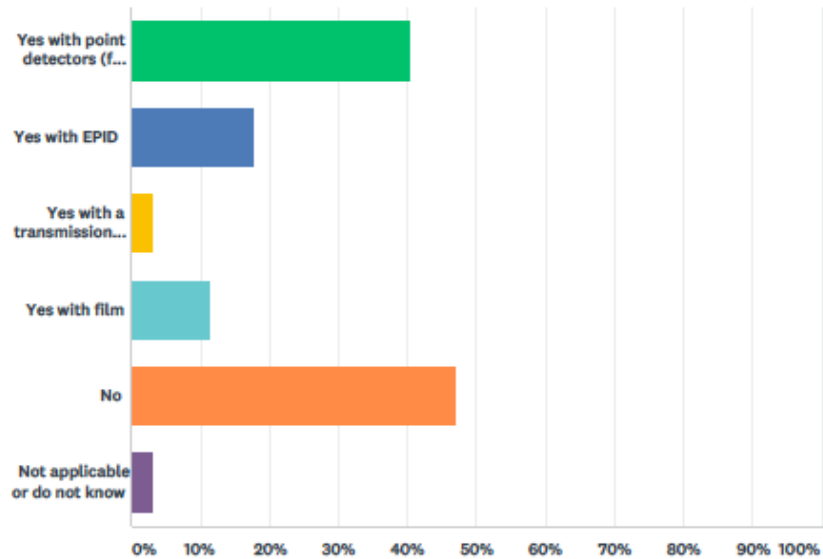
Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



# In-vivo dosimetry

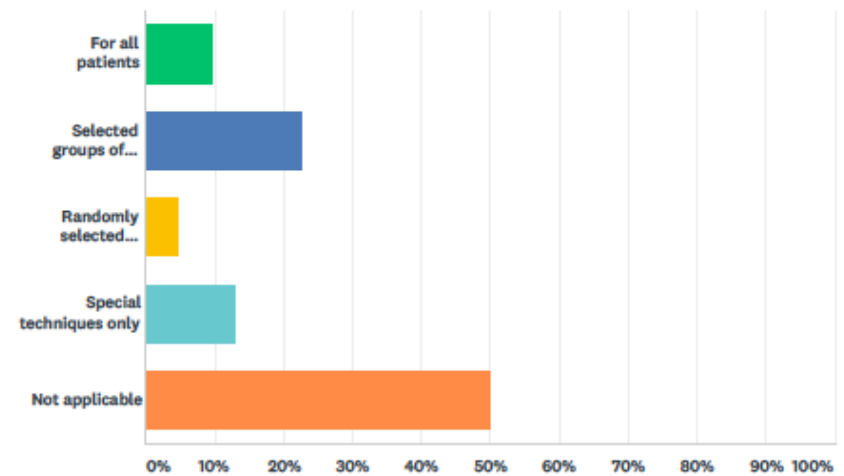
Q18 Do you perform in-vivo dosimetry? (chose as many as applicable)

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



Q20 Frequency of in-vivo dosimetry

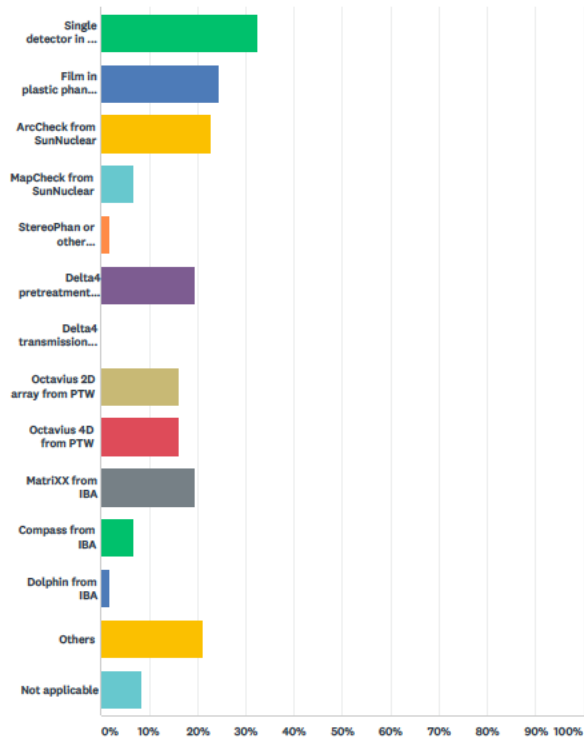
Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



# Patient specific QA systems and detectors

Q21 What system for patient specific QA are you using? (chose as many as applicable)

Answered: 62 Skipped: 0

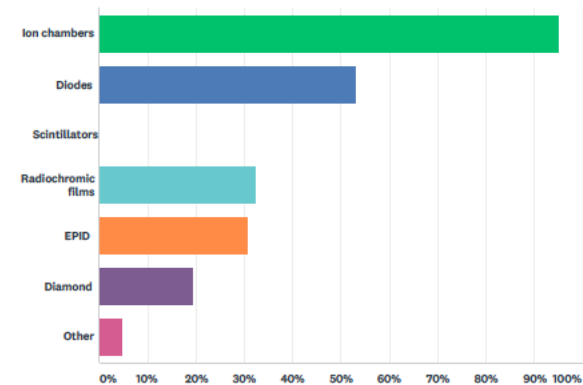


Q22 What is your acceptance criteria for gamma evaluations in IMRT/VMAT pre-treatment verification?

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
More than 95% points within a gamma 3%-3mm	61.29%	38
More than 90% points within a gamma 3%-3mm	4.84%	3
More than 95% points within a gamma 2%-2mm	12.90%	8
More than 95% points within a gamma 7%-5mm	0.00%	0
Other criteria	11.29%	7
I do not use gamma for evaluation	1.61%	1
Not applicable or do not know	8.06%	5
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>62</b>

Q23 What type of detectors do you use for relative dosimetry? (chose as many as applicable)

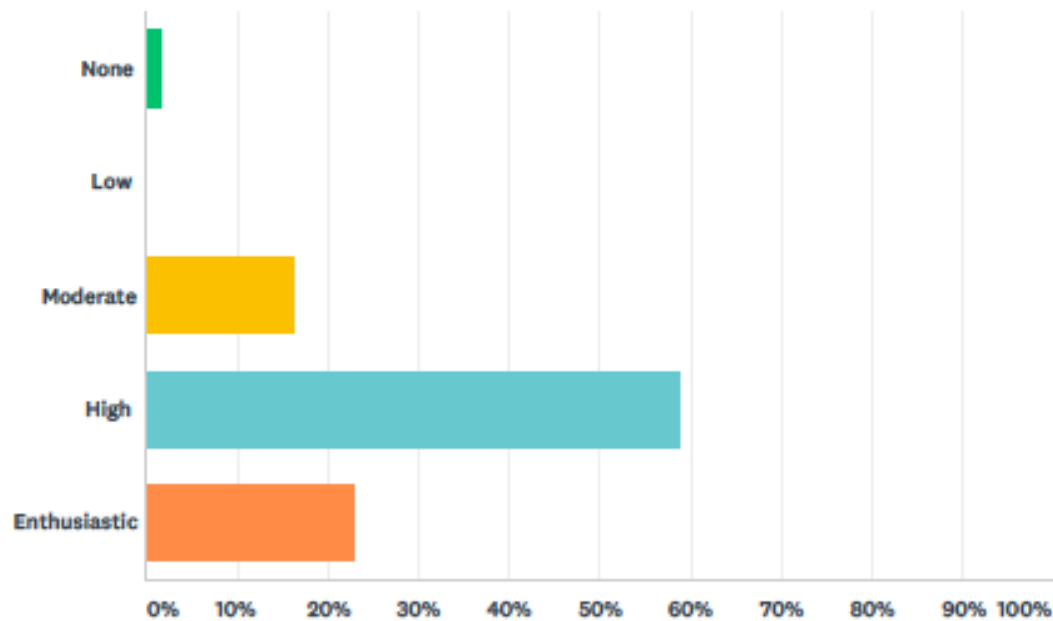
Answered: 62 Skipped: 0



# And finally!

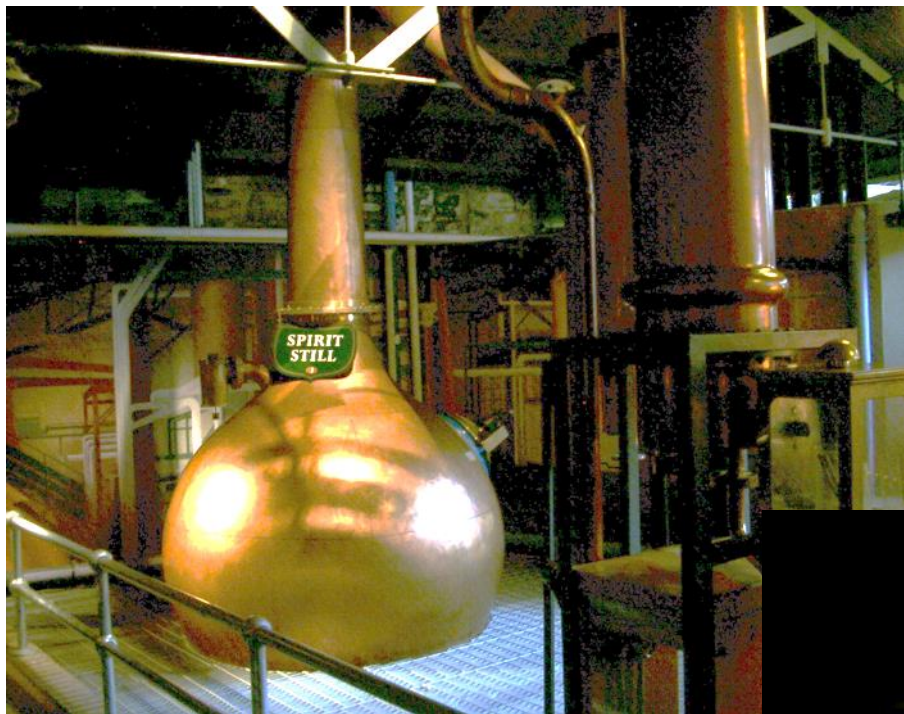
## Q26 What are your expectations for the week ahead?

Answered: 61 Skipped: 1





# Hard working people deserve...



But we hope it doesn't lead to this.....



**Enjoy the course!!**

# Basic concepts

Crister Ceberg

Medical Radiation Physics

Lund University

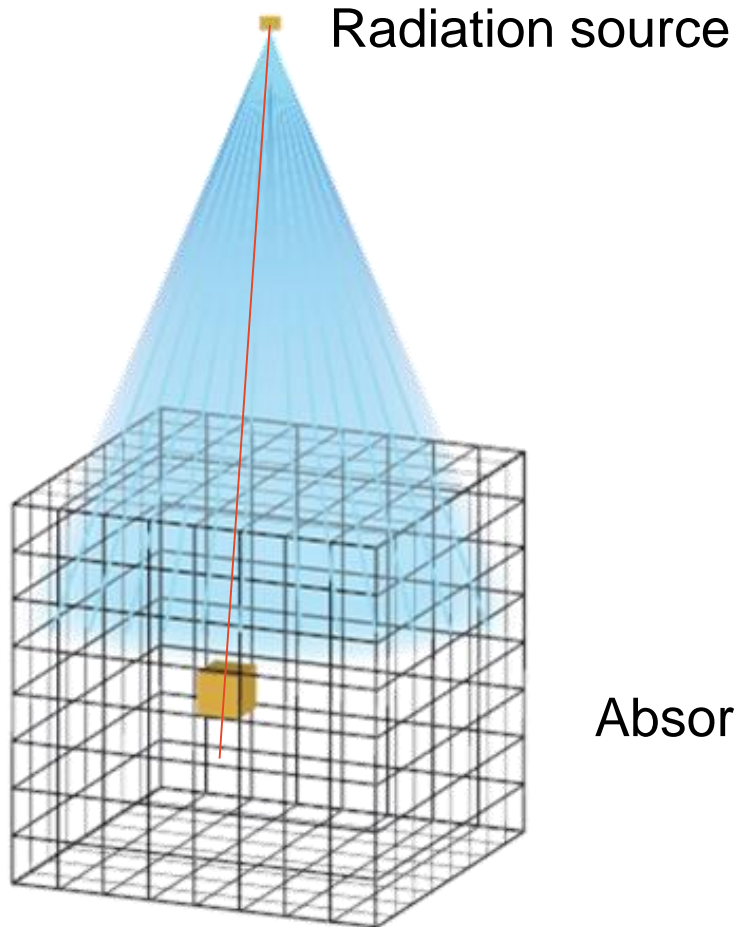
Sweden

# Learning objectives

The aim of this module is to refresh basic concepts such as

- Radiometric quantities
- The radiation transport equation
- Raytracing
- Convolution
- Conversion and deposition of energy
- Radiation equilibrium
- Cavity theory

# The problem

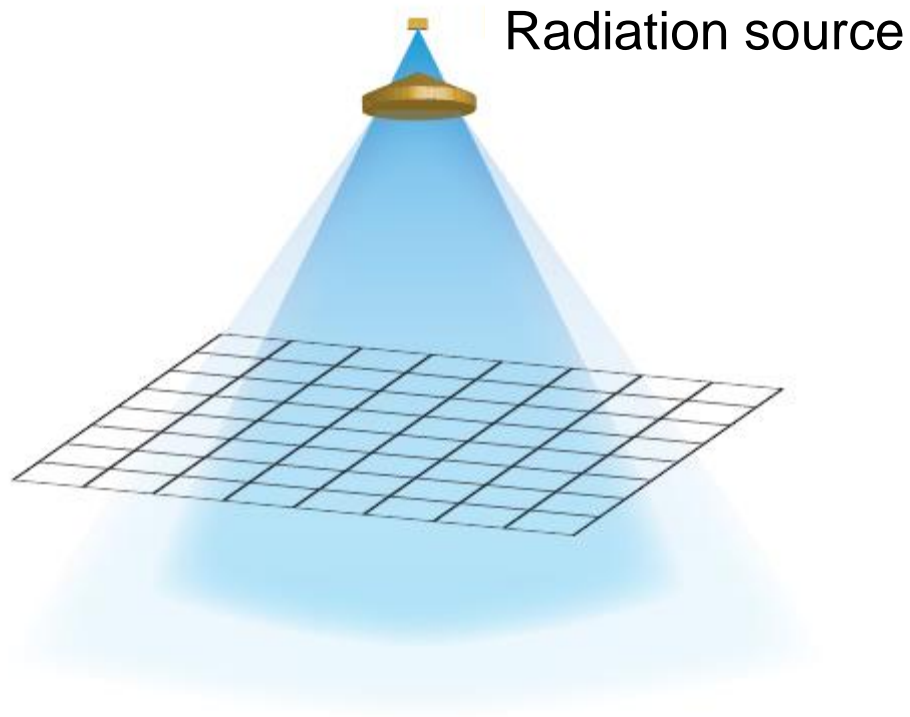


- Incident particle fluence
- Radiation transport
- Raytracing
- Redistribution of energy
- Energy deposition

Absorbed dose

*Image from the RayStation manual*

# Source of primary particles



- Incident particle fluence
- Radiation transport
- Raytracing
- Redistribution of energy
- Energy deposition

*Image from the RayStation manual*

# RADIOMETRIC QUANTITIES

# Phase space

Phase space coordinates  $(\vec{r}; \vec{\Omega}; E)$

Spatial coordinate  $\vec{r}$

Direction  $\vec{\Omega}$

Energy  $E$

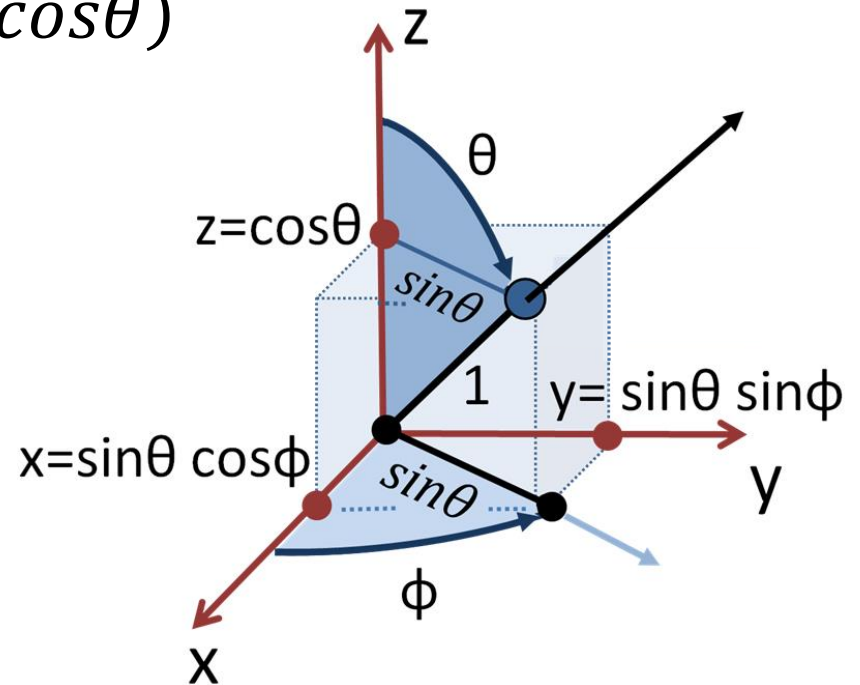


# Direction

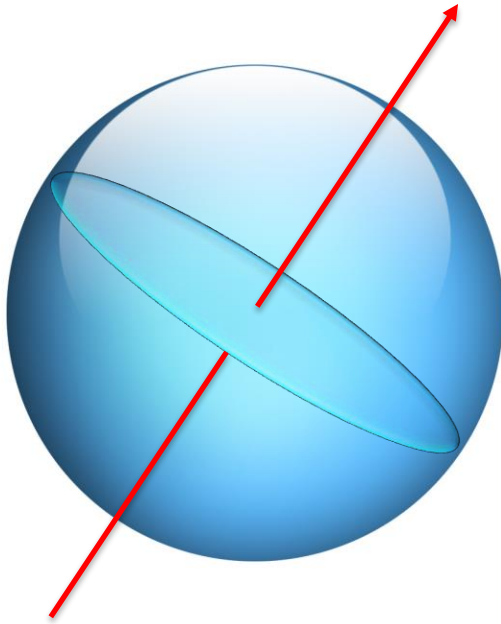
$$\vec{\Omega} = (\sin\theta\cos\varphi, \sin\theta\sin\varphi, \cos\theta)$$

$\theta$  is the polar angle

$\varphi$  is the azimuth angle

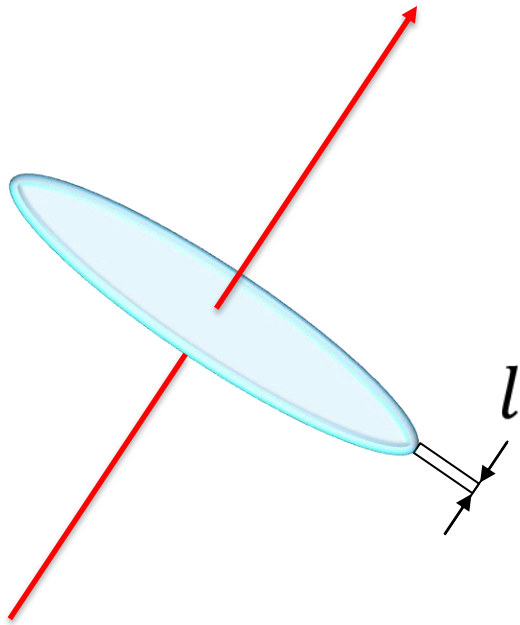


# Particle number and fluence



$$\Phi_j = \frac{dN_j}{da_{\perp}} = \frac{dN_j}{da}$$

# Fluence



$$\Phi_j = \frac{dN_j}{da_{\perp}} = \frac{dN_j l}{da_{\perp} l} = \frac{dL_j}{dV}$$

# Energy distribution

$$N_{j,E} = \frac{dN_j(\vec{r}; E)}{dE}$$

$$\Phi_{j,E} = \frac{dN_{j,E}}{da} = \frac{d^2 N_j(\vec{r}; E)}{dE da}$$

# Angular distribution

$$N_{j,\Omega,E} = \frac{d^2 N_j(\vec{r}; \vec{\Omega}; E)}{d\Omega dE}$$

$$\Phi_{j,\Omega,E} = \frac{dN_{j,\Omega,E}}{da} = \frac{d^3 N_j(\vec{r}; \vec{\Omega}; E)}{d\Omega dE da}$$

"Phase flux":  $\dot{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} = \frac{d\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}}{dt}$

# Incorporating particle energy

Radiant energy:  $R_j = N_j E$

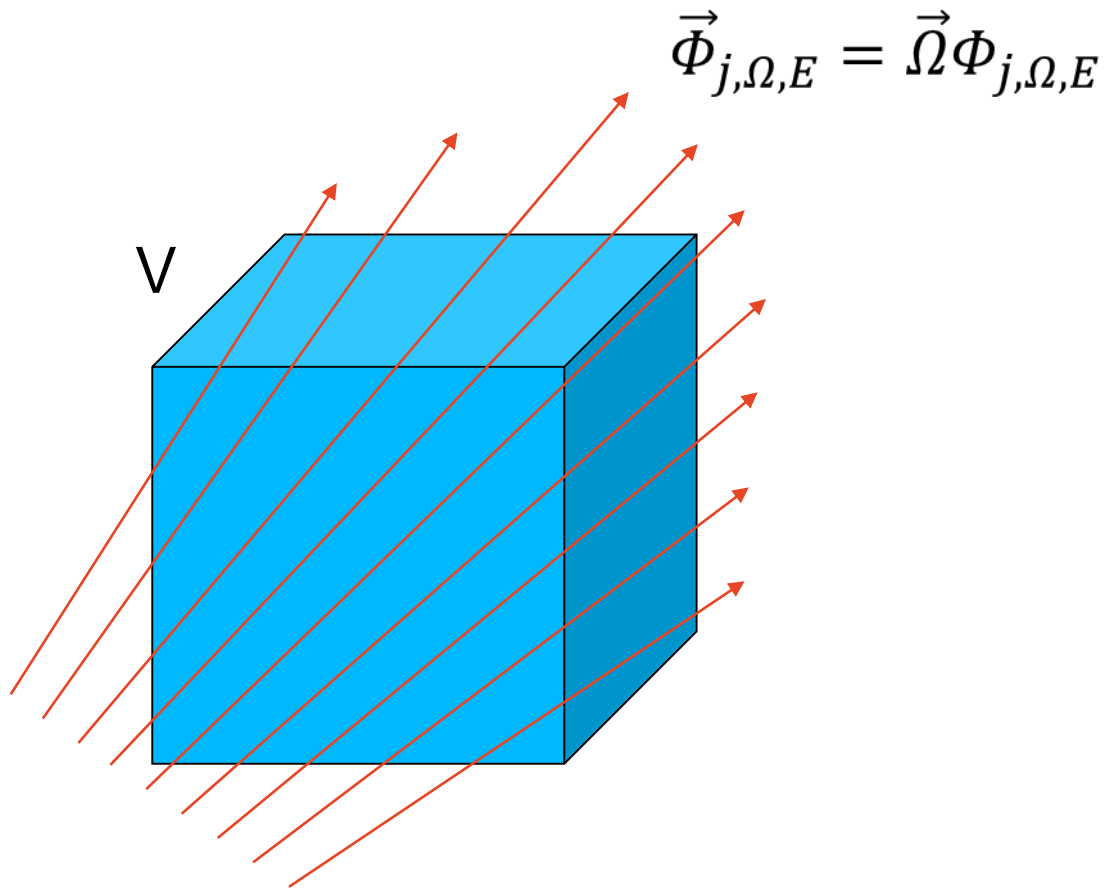
Energy fluence:  $\psi_j = \frac{dR_j}{da} = \frac{dN_j}{da} E = \Phi_j E$

Angular and energy distribution:

$$\psi_{j,\Omega,E} = \Phi_{j,\Omega,E} E = \frac{d^3 N_j(\vec{r}; \vec{\Omega}; E)}{d\Omega dE da} E$$

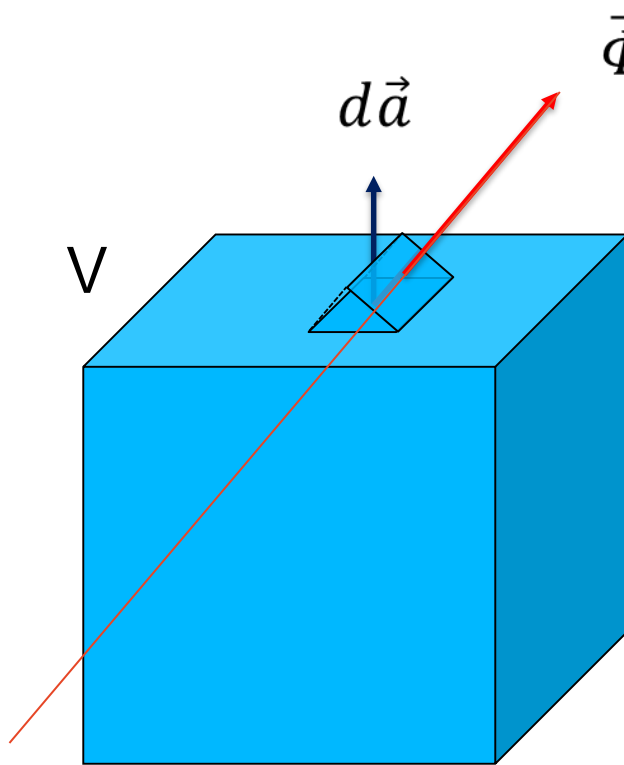
# THE RADIATION TRANSPORT EQUATION

# Vector fluence





# Net transport of particles out of a volume



$$\vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} = \vec{\Omega}\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}$$

$$dn_{j,\Omega,E} = \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} \cdot \vec{d\vec{a}}$$

$$n_{j,\Omega,E} = \oiint_A dn_{j,\Omega,E}$$

$$n_{j,\Omega,E} = \oiint_A \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} \cdot \vec{d\vec{a}}$$

$$n_{j,\Omega,E} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} dV$$

# For an infinitesimal volume

$$\frac{dn_{j,\Omega,E}}{dV} = \frac{d}{dV} \iiint_V \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} dV = \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}$$

## **Sink term**

- Outscatter

## **Source terms**

- Inscatter
- Radiation production

# For an infinitesimal volume

$$\frac{dn_{j,\Omega,E}}{dV} = \frac{d}{dV} \iiint_V \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} dV = \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}$$

## Sink term

- Outscatter

## Source terms

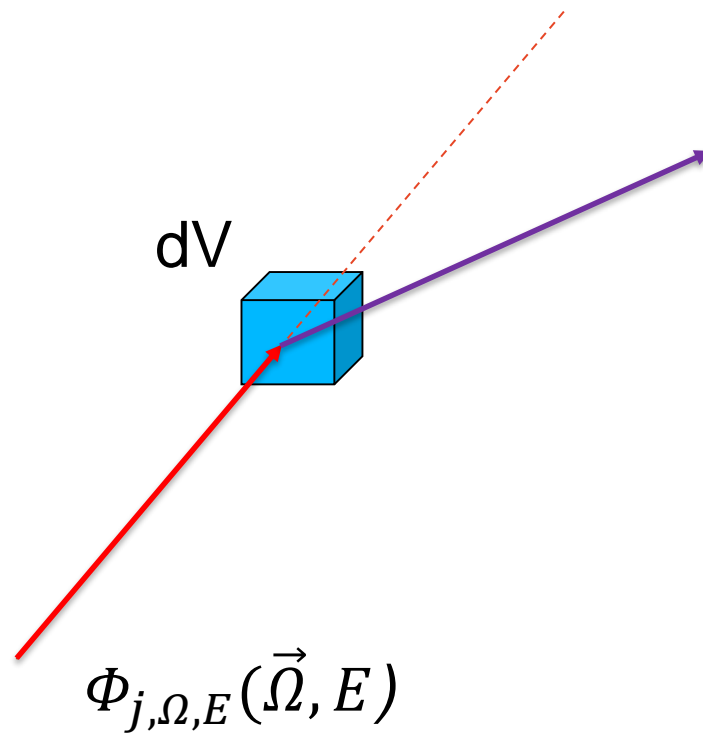
- Inscatter
- Radiation production

*If equal, there is  
radiation equilibrium:*

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} = 0$$

# Outscatter

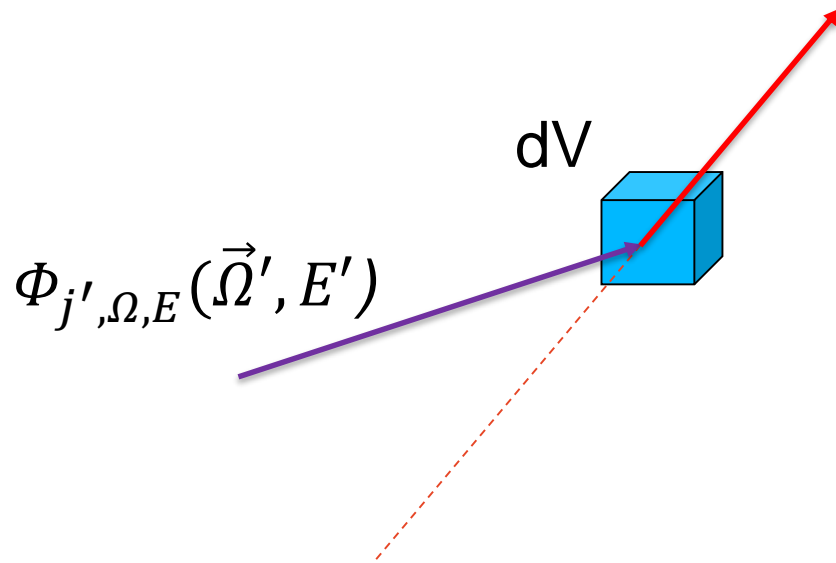
*Outscatter:*  $-\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) \mu_j(E)$



$$\mu = \rho \frac{N_A}{M} \sigma$$

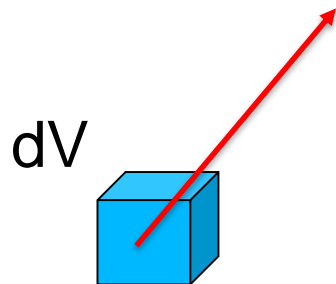
# Inscatter

$$\text{Inscatter: } + \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$



# Radiation production

*Radiation production:*  $+ S_{j,\Omega,E}$



# The radiation transport equation

*For all particle types:*

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) &= -\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_j(E) \\ &+ \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E')\mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) \\ &+ S_{j,\Omega,E}\end{aligned}$$

# RAYTRACING



# Raytracing in heterogeneous media

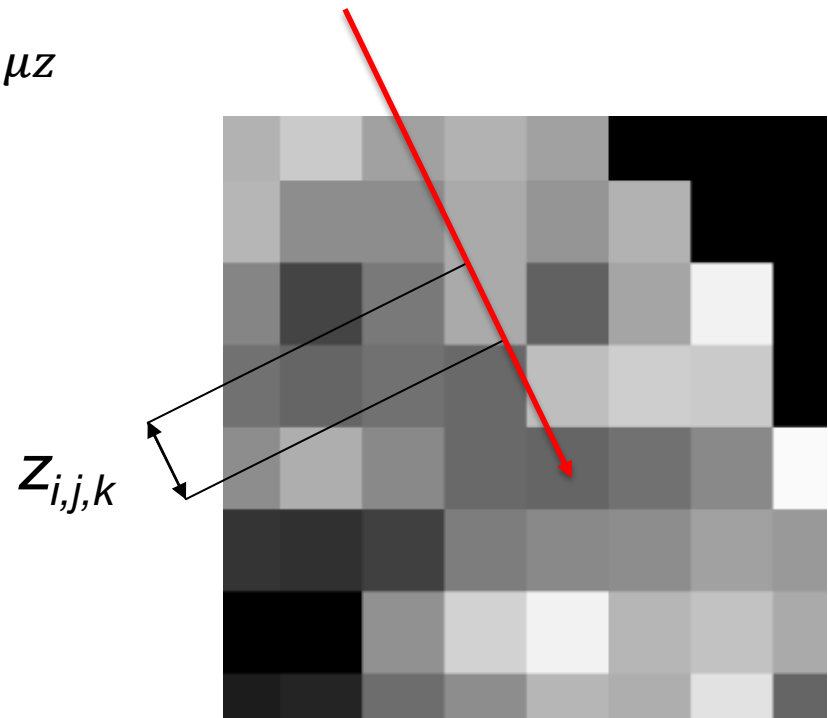
Incident ray  $\Phi_{E,0}$

If homogeneous:  $\Phi_E = \Phi_{E,0} e^{-\mu z}$

$$\Phi_E = \Phi_{E,0} e^{-\int_{\vec{r}_0}^{\vec{r}} \mu(\vec{r}') dl}$$

$$e^{-\int_{\vec{r}_0}^{\vec{r}} \mu(\vec{r}') dl} = e^{-\mu z_{rad}}$$

$$z_{rad} = \frac{1}{\mu} \sum_{i,j,k} \mu_{i,j,k} z_{i,j,k}$$



# Siddon's raytracing algorithm

The ray from A to B

$$x(\alpha) = x_A + \alpha(x_B - x_A)$$

$$y(\alpha) = y_A + \alpha(y_B - y_A)$$

$$L = \sqrt{(x_B - x_A)^2 + (y_B - y_A)^2}$$

The planes

$$X_i = X_1 + (i - 1)d_x$$

$$Y_j = Y_1 + (j - 1)d_y$$

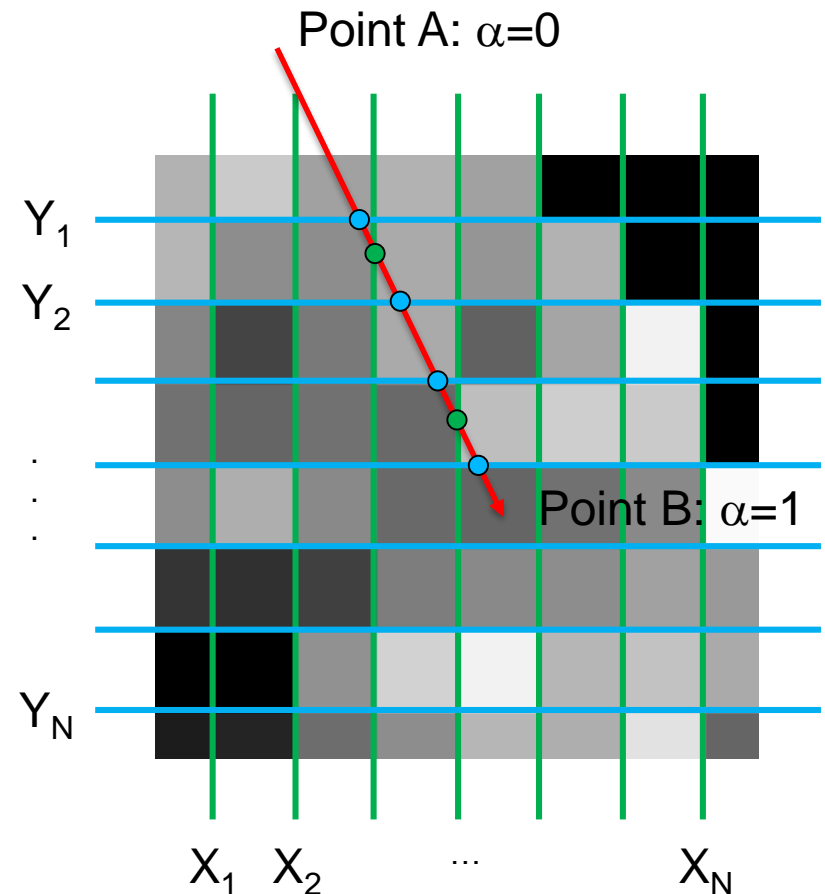
Intersections

$$\alpha_{x,i} = (X_i - x_A)/(x_B - x_A)$$

$$\alpha_{y,j} = (Y_j - y_A)/(y_B - y_A)$$

$$\{\alpha\} = \text{merge}[\{\alpha_x\}, \{\alpha_y\}]$$

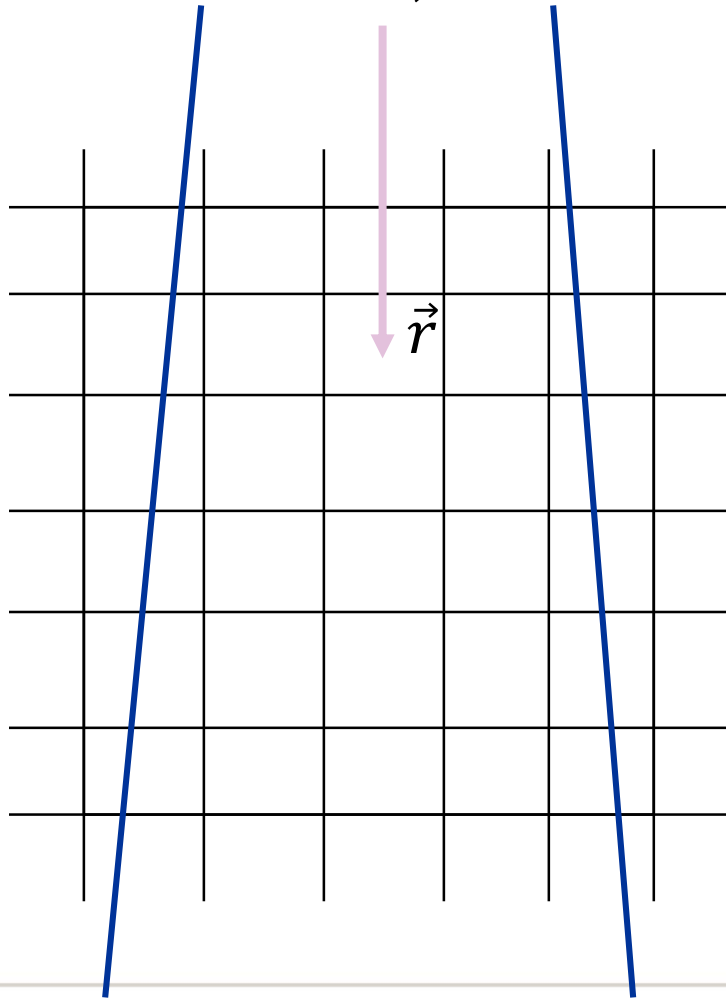
$$z_{\text{rad}} = \frac{1}{\mu} \sum_n L(\alpha_n - \alpha_{n-1}) \mu_{i(n),j(n),k(n)}$$



# CONVOLUTION

# Raytracing

*Incident ray*  $\Phi_{E,0}$

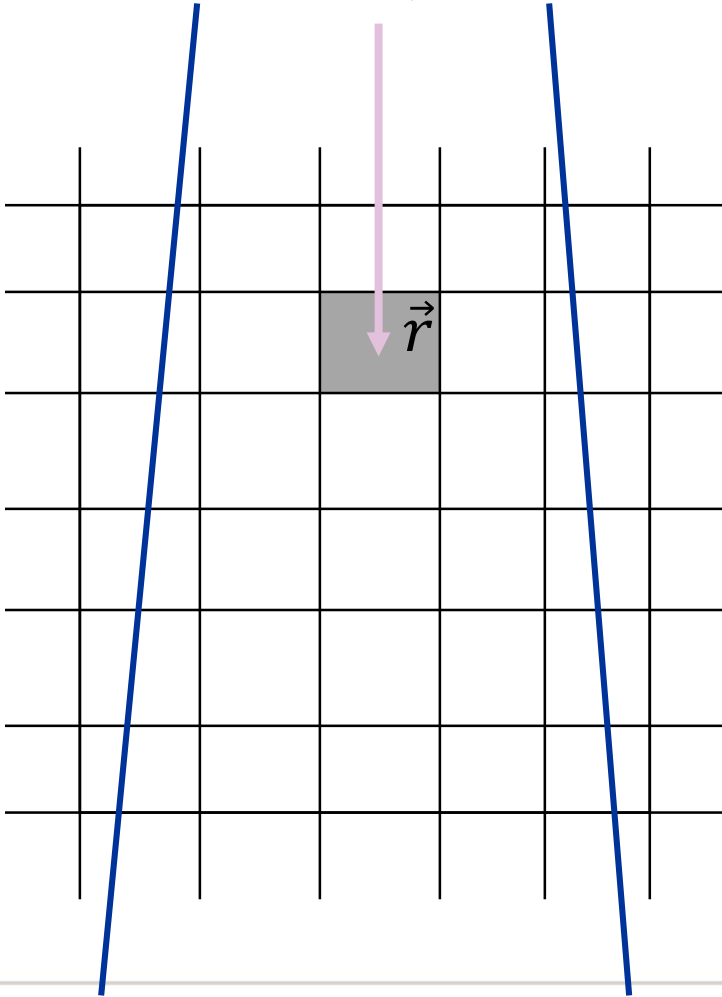


Raytracing

$\Phi_E(\vec{r})$

# Conversion quantity

*Incident ray*  $\Phi_{E,0}$



Raytracing

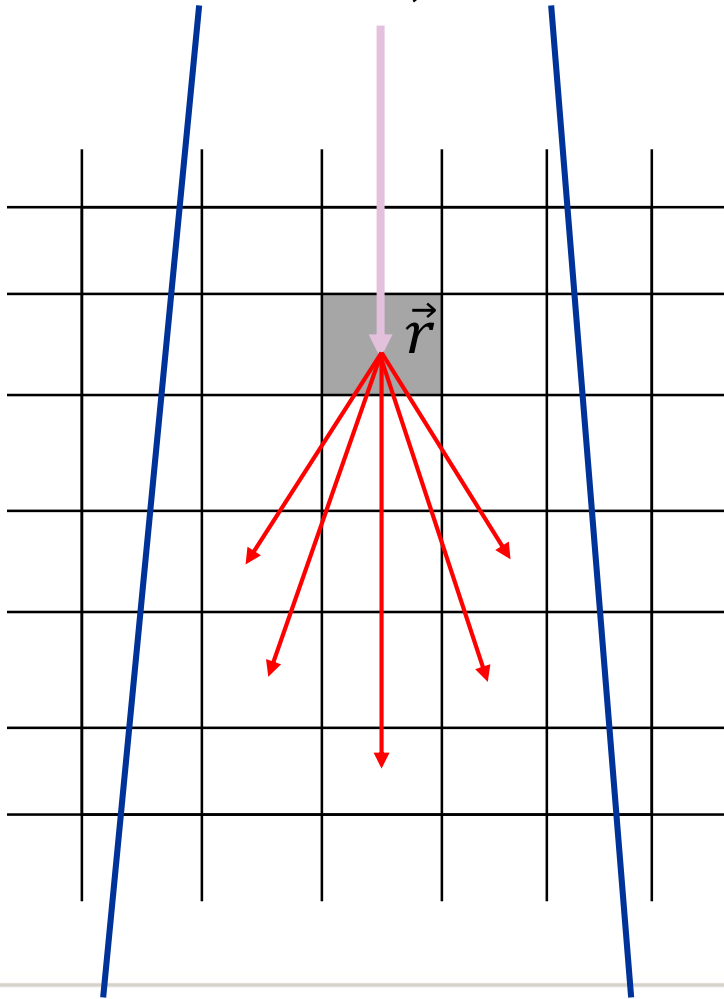
$$\Phi_E(\vec{r})$$

Conversion of energy

$$T(\vec{r}) = \int_E \Phi_E(\vec{r}) E \frac{\mu}{\rho} dE$$

# Redistribution kernel

*Incident ray*  $\Phi_{E,0}$



Raytracing

$$\Phi_E(\vec{r})$$

Conversion of energy

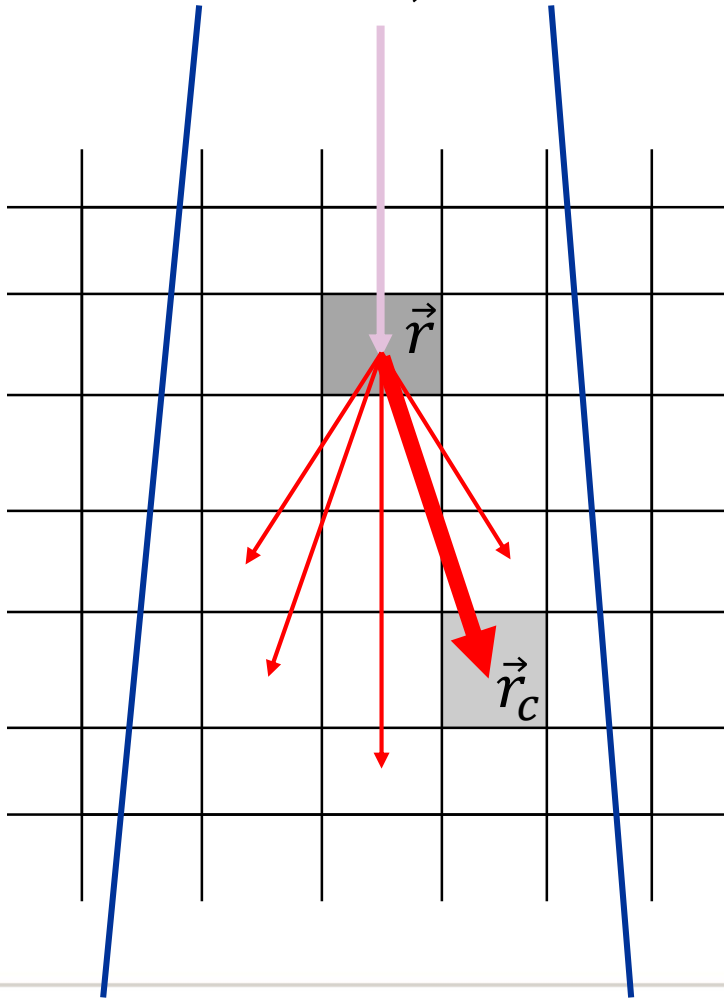
$$T(\vec{r}) = \int_E \Phi_E(\vec{r}) E \frac{\mu}{\rho} dE$$

Redistribution of energy

$$A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r})$$

# Redistribution kernel

*Incident ray*  $\Phi_{E,0}$



Raytracing

$$\Phi_E(\vec{r})$$

Conversion of energy

$$T(\vec{r}) = \int_E \Phi_E(\vec{r}) E \frac{\mu}{\rho} dE$$

Redistribution of energy

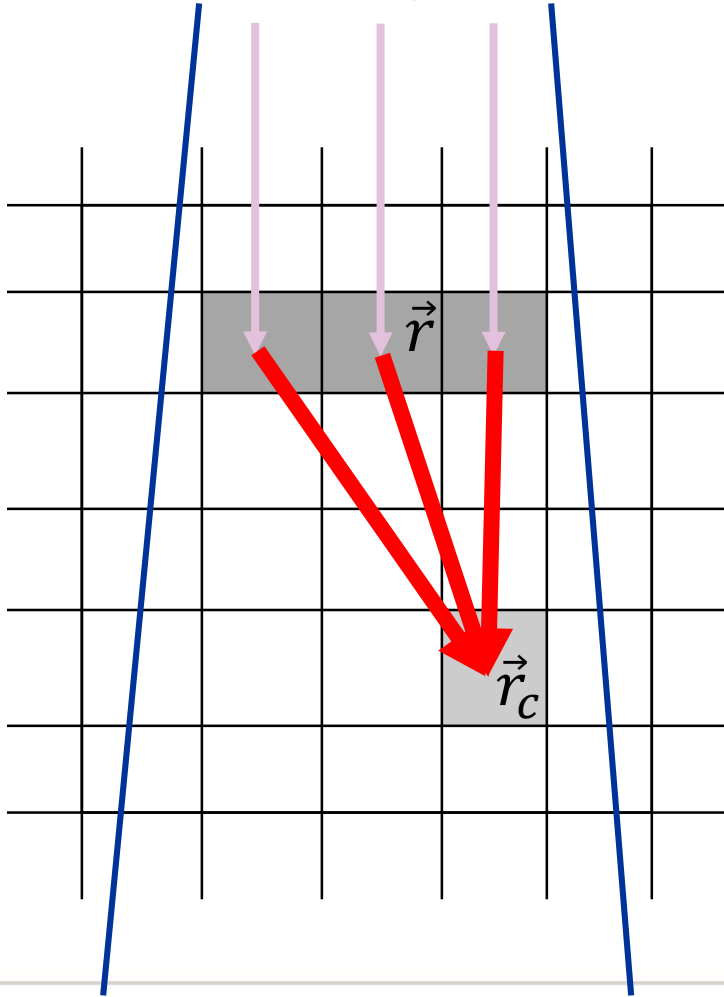
$$A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r})$$

Deposition of energy

$$dD(\vec{r}_c) = T(\vec{r}) A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r}) dV$$

# Volume integration

*Incident ray*  $\Phi_{E,0}$



Raytracing

$$\Phi_E(\vec{r})$$

Conversion of energy

$$T(\vec{r}) = \int_E \Phi_E(\vec{r}) E \frac{\mu}{\rho} dE$$

Redistribution of energy

$$A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r})$$

Deposition of energy

$$D(\vec{r}_c) = \iiint_V T(\vec{r}) A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r}) dV$$



# Convolution

$$D(\vec{r}_c) = \iiint_V T(\vec{r}) A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r}) dV$$

This is an integral transform of  $T(\vec{r})$  with  $A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r})$  as the kernel function

If the kernel is invariant, such that  $A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r}) = A(\vec{r}_c - \vec{r})$ , the transform becomes a convolution, and (following the convolution theorem)

$$D(\vec{r}_c) = T(\vec{r}) * A(\vec{r}_c, \vec{r}) = FFT^{-1}[FFT(T) \cdot FFT(A)]$$

In general, however, the kernel varies with position, due to divergence, changes in energy, and the heterogeneity of the medium

# DOSIMETRIC QUANTITIES

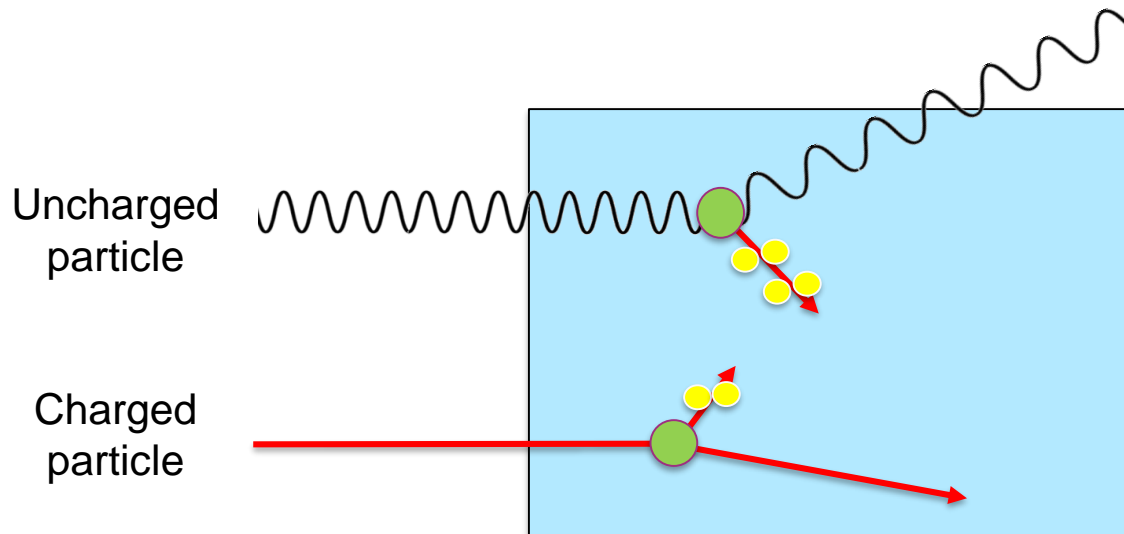
# Conversion and deposition of energy

## ***Conversion of energy (green)***

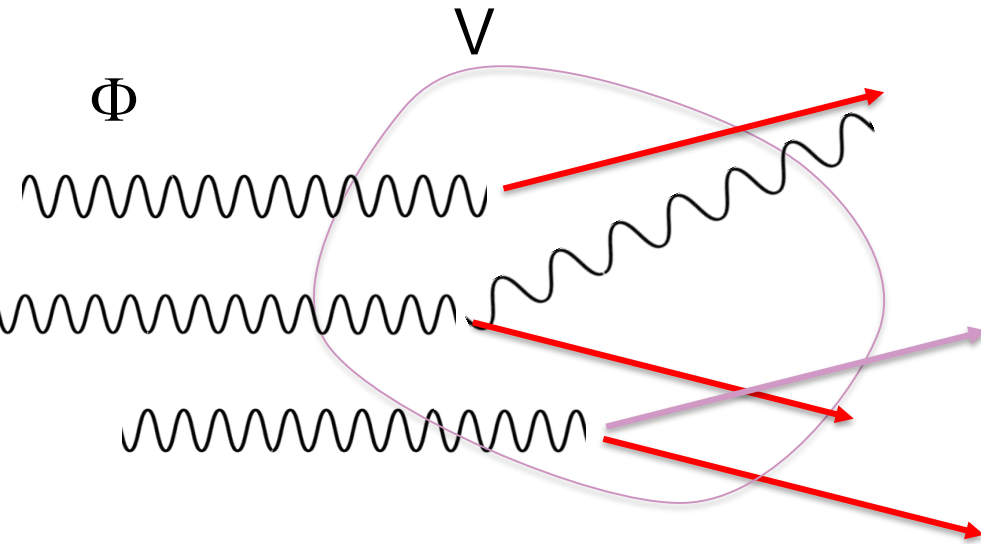
- Energy transferred to secondary particles

## ***Deposition of energy (yellow)***

- Energy not re-emitted by ionizing particles



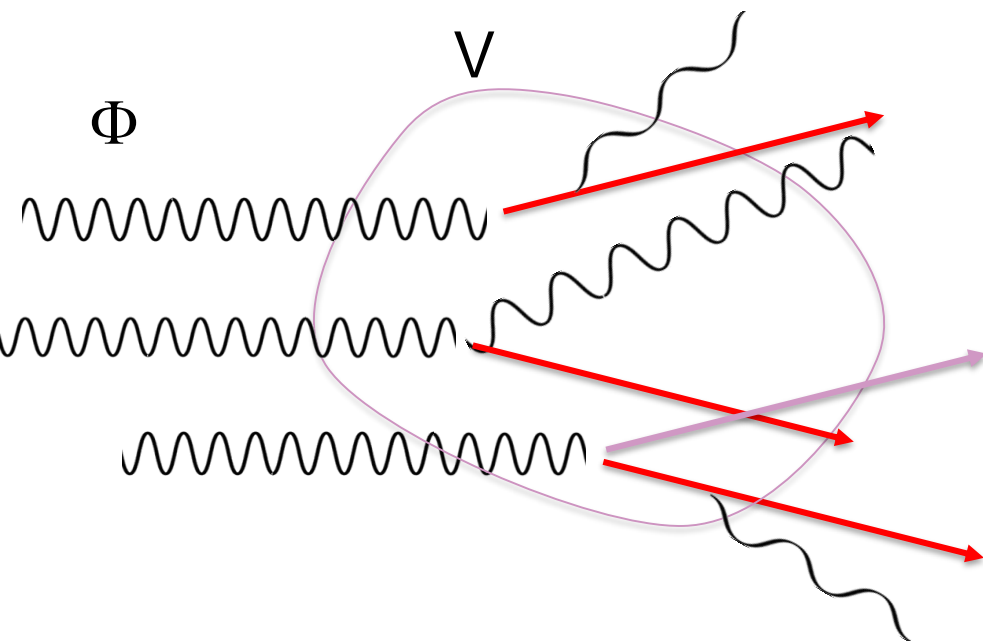
# Conversion of energy (uncharged particles)



$$f = \frac{\sum_i f_i \sigma_i}{\sum_i \sigma_i}$$

Energy transferred to charged particles:  $E_{tr} = \Phi E \mu V f = \Psi \frac{\mu_{tr}}{\rho} m$

# Conversion of energy (uncharged particles)



$$f = \frac{\sum_i f_i \sigma_i}{\sum_i \sigma_i}$$

Energy transferred to charged particles:  $E_{tr} = \Phi E \mu V f = \Psi \frac{\mu_{tr}}{\rho} m$

$$E_{tr,net} = E_{tr} (1 - \bar{g}) = \Psi \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} m$$

# Conversion of energy (uncharged particles)

The **kerma**,  $K$ , for ionizing uncharged particles, is the quotient of  $dE_{tr}$  by  $dm$ , where  $dE_{tr}$  is the mean sum of the initial kinetic energies of all the charged particles liberated in a mass  $dm$  of a material by the uncharged particles incident on  $dm$  (ICRU 85, 2011)

$$K = \frac{dE_{tr}}{dm} = \Psi \frac{\mu_{tr}}{\rho}; \quad K = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{tr}}{\rho} dE$$

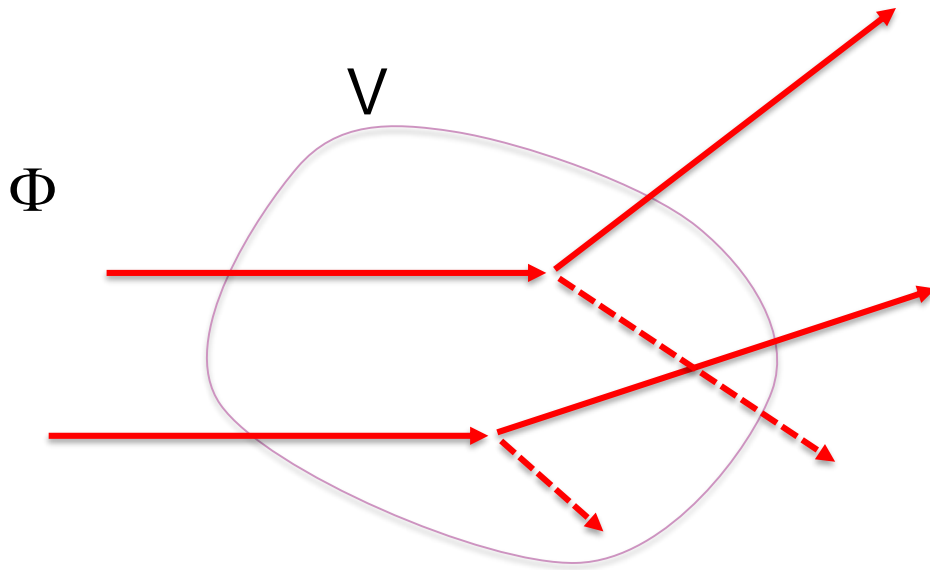
$$K_{col} = \frac{dE_{tr,net}}{dm} = \Psi \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho}; \quad K_{col} = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} dE$$

# Conversion of energy (uncharged particles)

The **TERMA**,  $T$ , for ionizing uncharged particles, is the quotient of  $dE$  by  $dm$ , where  $dE$  is the mean sum of the initial kinetic energies of **all charged and uncharged particles** liberated in a mass  $dm$  of a material by the uncharged particles incident on  $dm$

$$T = \frac{dE}{dm} = \Psi \frac{\mu}{\rho}; \quad T = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu}{\rho} dE$$

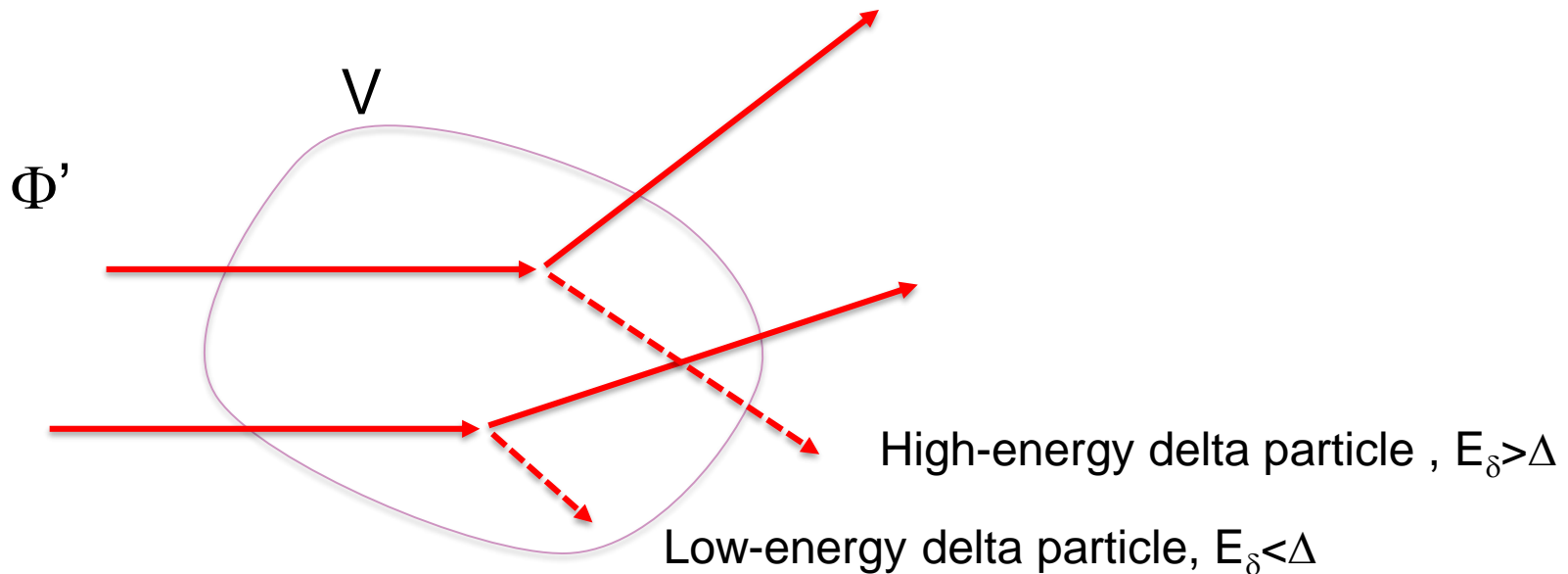
# Conversion of energy (charged particles)



Energy lost in electronic interactions:  $E_{el} = \Phi S_{el} V$



# Conversion of energy (charged particles)



Energy lost in electronic interactions:  $E_{el} = \Phi S_{el} V$   
 $E_{el, \Delta} = \Phi' L_{\Delta} V$

# Conversion of energy (charged particles)

The **cema**,  $C$ , for ionizing charged particles, is the quotient of  $dE_{el}$  by  $dm$ , where  $dE_{el}$  is the mean energy lost in electronic interactions in a mass  $dm$  of a material by the charged particles, except secondary electrons, incident on  $dm$  (ICRU 85, 2011)

$$C = \frac{dE_{el}}{dm} = \Phi \frac{S_{el}}{\rho}; \quad C = \int_E \Phi_E \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} dE$$

$$C_{\Delta} = \frac{dE_{el,\Delta}}{dm} = \Phi \frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}; \quad C_{\Delta} = \int_E \Phi'_E \frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho} dE$$

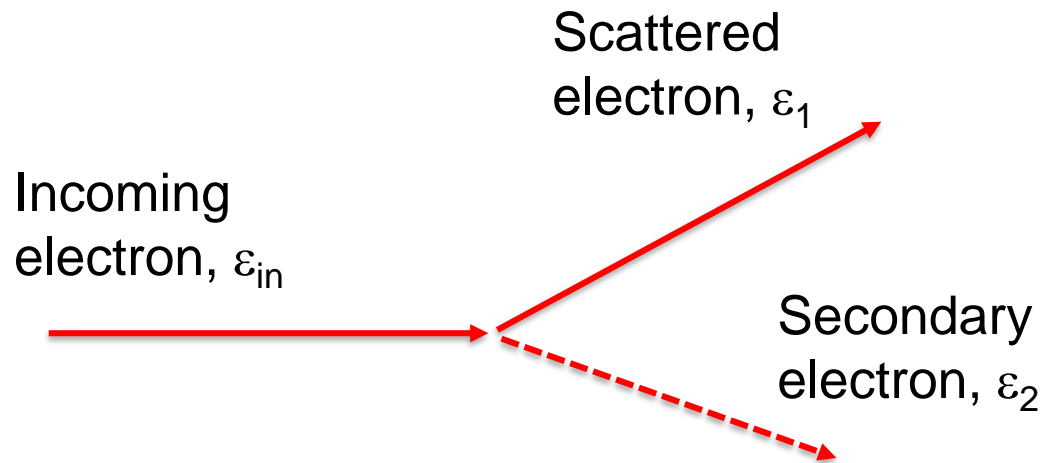
# Deposition of energy

The **energy deposit**,  $\varepsilon_i$ , is the energy deposited in a single interaction,  $i$ ,

$$\varepsilon_i = \varepsilon_{in} - \varepsilon_{out} + Q$$

where  $\varepsilon_{in}$  is the energy of the incident ionizing particle (excluding rest energy),  $\varepsilon_{out}$  is the sum of the energies of all charged and uncharged ionizing particles leaving the interaction (excluding rest energy), and  $Q$  is the change in rest energies of the nucleus and of all elementary particles involved in the interaction (ICRU 85, 2011)

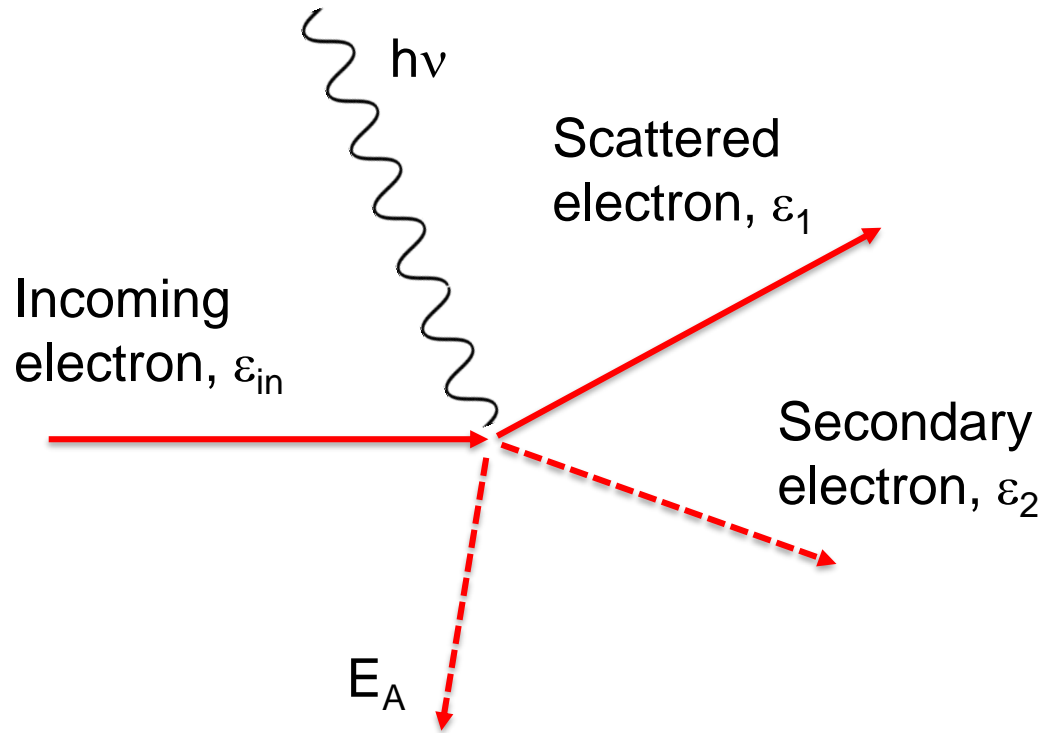
# Deposition of energy



$$\text{Energy deposit: } \varepsilon_i = \varepsilon_{in} - \varepsilon_{out} + Q$$

*Example: Coulomb interaction,  $Q=0$*

# Deposition of energy



$$\text{Energy deposit: } \varepsilon_i = \varepsilon_{in} - \varepsilon_{out} + Q$$

$$\varepsilon_i = \varepsilon_{in} - (\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + h\nu + E_A)$$

*Example: Coulomb interaction,  $Q=0$*

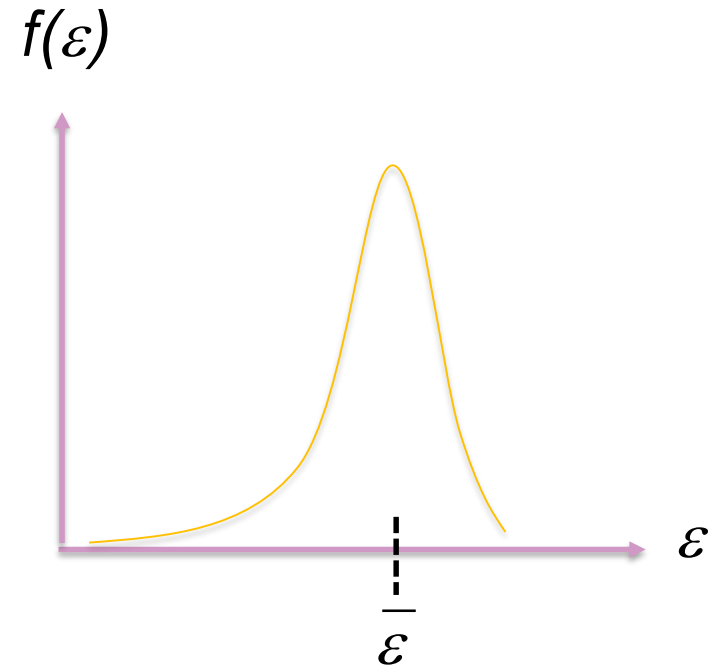
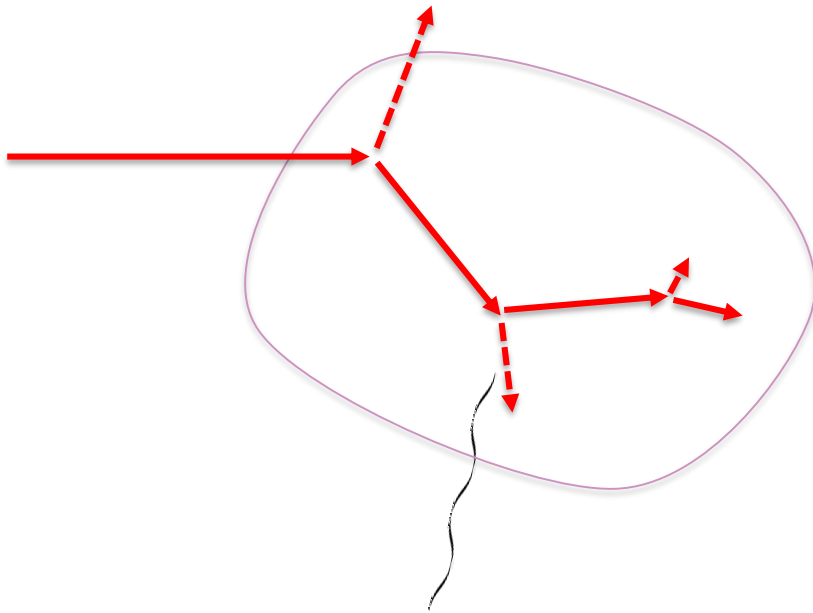
# Deposition of energy

The **energy imparted**,  $\varepsilon$ , to the matter in a given volume is the sum of all energy deposits in the volume

$$\varepsilon = \sum_i \varepsilon_i$$

where the summation is performed over all energy deposits,  $\varepsilon_i$ , in that volume (ICRU 85, 2011)

# Deposition of energy



$$\epsilon = \sum_i \epsilon_i = N \frac{1}{N} \sum_i \epsilon_i = N \bar{\epsilon}_i$$

# Deposition of energy

The **absorbed dose**,  $D$ , is the quotient of  $d\bar{\varepsilon}$  by  $dm$ , where  $d\bar{\varepsilon}$  is the mean energy imparted by ionizing radiation to matter of mass  $dm$  (ICRU 85, 2011)

$$D = \frac{d\bar{\varepsilon}}{dm}$$

$$D = \frac{d(\bar{N}\bar{\varepsilon}_i)}{dm}; \quad D = \int_E \Phi_E \frac{\mu}{\rho} \bar{\varepsilon}_i dE + \bar{N}_s \bar{\varepsilon}_s$$



# Deposition of energy

## Neglecting energy deposit in

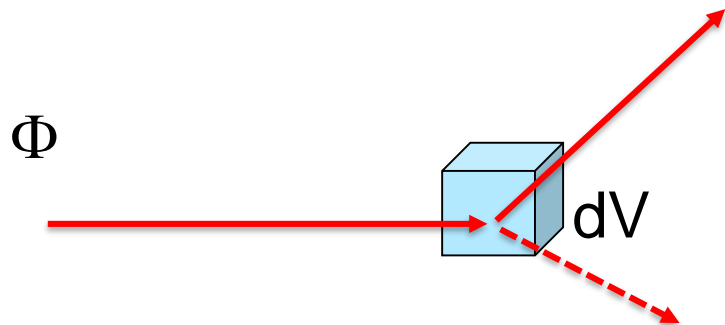
- interactions of uncharged particles
- nuclear or elementary particle interactions
- spontaneous nuclear transformations
- bremsstrahlung processes

$$D = \int_E \Phi_E \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} k dE$$

*k is the fraction of the transferred energy that is not re-emitted with ionizing particles*

# RADIATION EQUILIBRIUM

# Deposition of energy

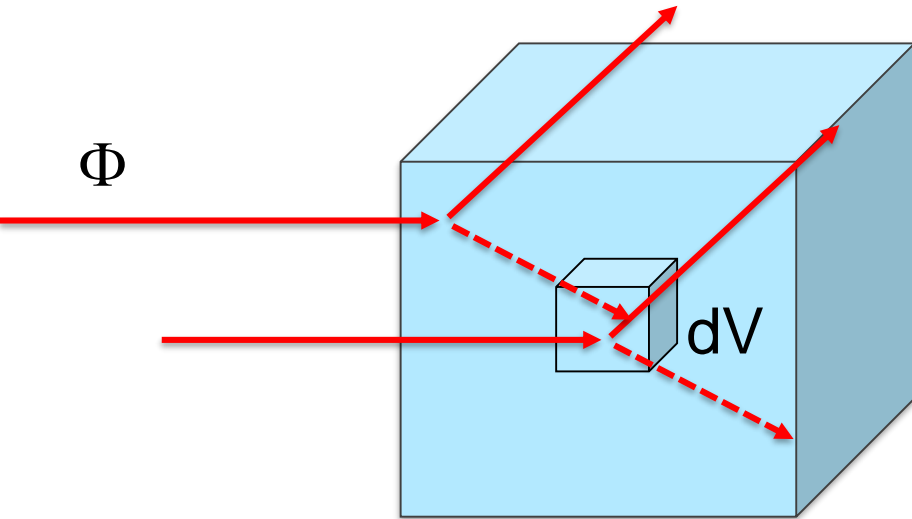


Secondary electron – delta particle

$$D = \int_E \Phi_E \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} k dE$$

*k is the fraction of the transferred energy that is not re-emitted with ionizing particles*

# Delta-particle equilibrium

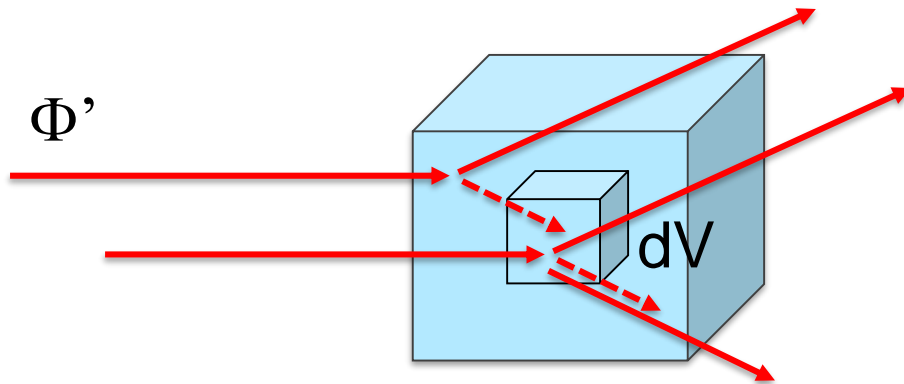


Secondary electron – delta particle

$\delta$ -particle equilibrium,  $k=1$ : 
$$D = C = \int_E \Phi_E \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} dE$$

*k is the fraction of the transferred energy that is not re-emitted with ionizing particles*

# Partial delta-particle equilibrium



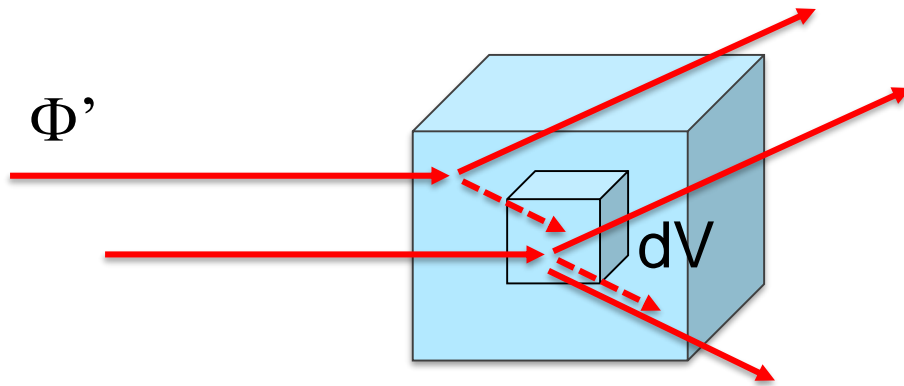
Low-energy delta particle,  $E_\delta < \Delta$   
High-energy delta particle,  $E_\delta > \Delta$

Partial  $\delta$ -particle equilibrium,  $k < 1$ :

$$D = C_\Delta = \int_E \Phi'_E \frac{L_\Delta}{\rho} dE$$

*k is the fraction of the transferred energy that is not re-emitted with ionizing particles*

# Track-end term

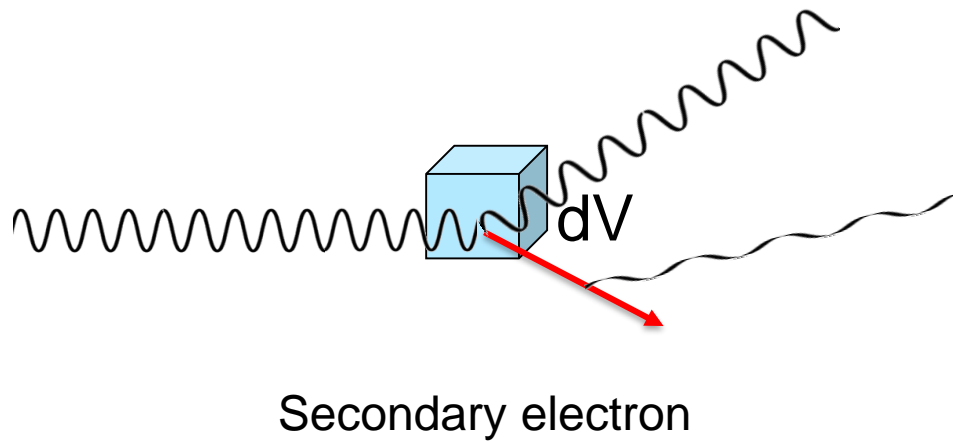


Low-energy delta particle,  $E_\delta < \Delta$   
High-energy delta particle,  $E_\delta > \Delta$

$$D = \int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_E \frac{L_\Delta}{\rho} dE + \Phi'_E(\Delta) \Delta \left( \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} \right)$$

# Conversion of energy

$\Phi$

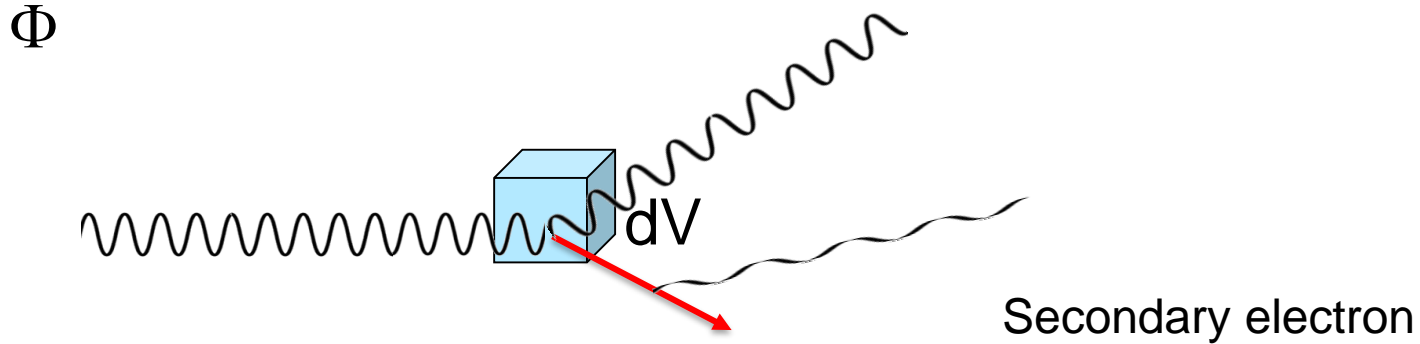


$$T = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu}{\rho} dE$$

$$K = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{tr}}{\rho} dE$$

$$K_{col} = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} dE$$

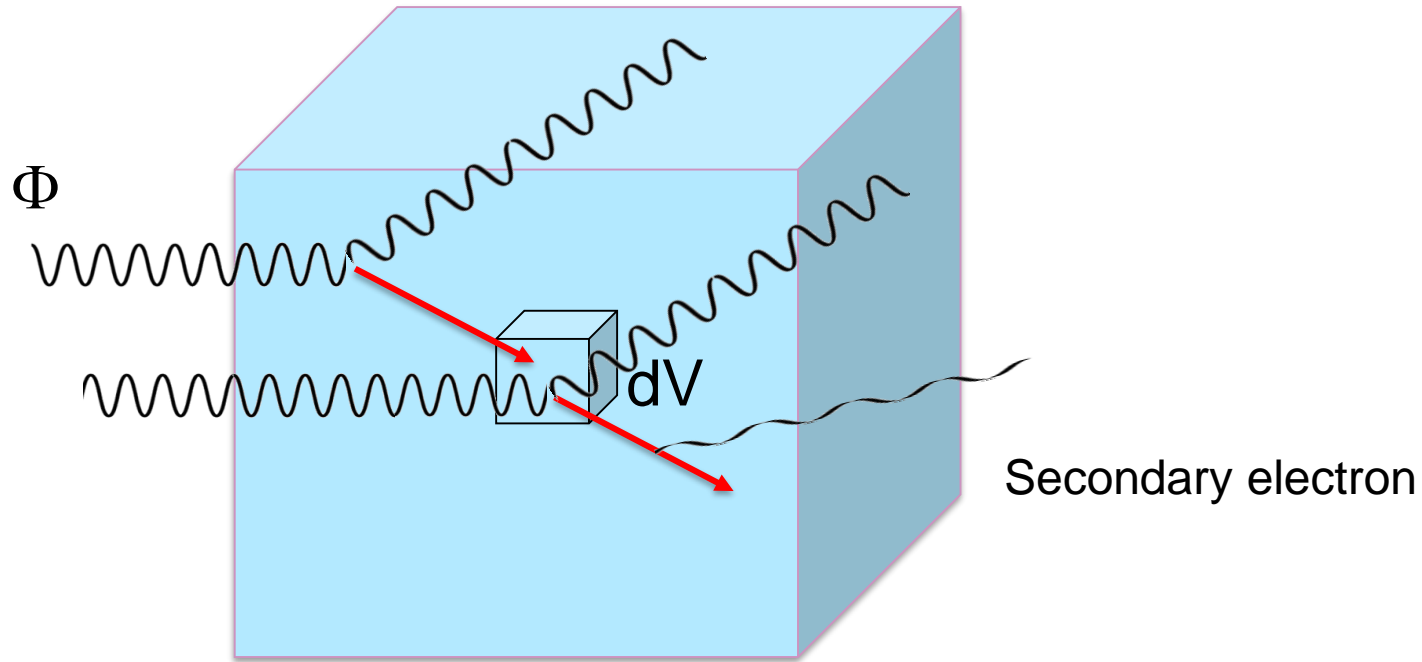
# Deposition of energy



$$D \neq K_{col} = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} dE$$



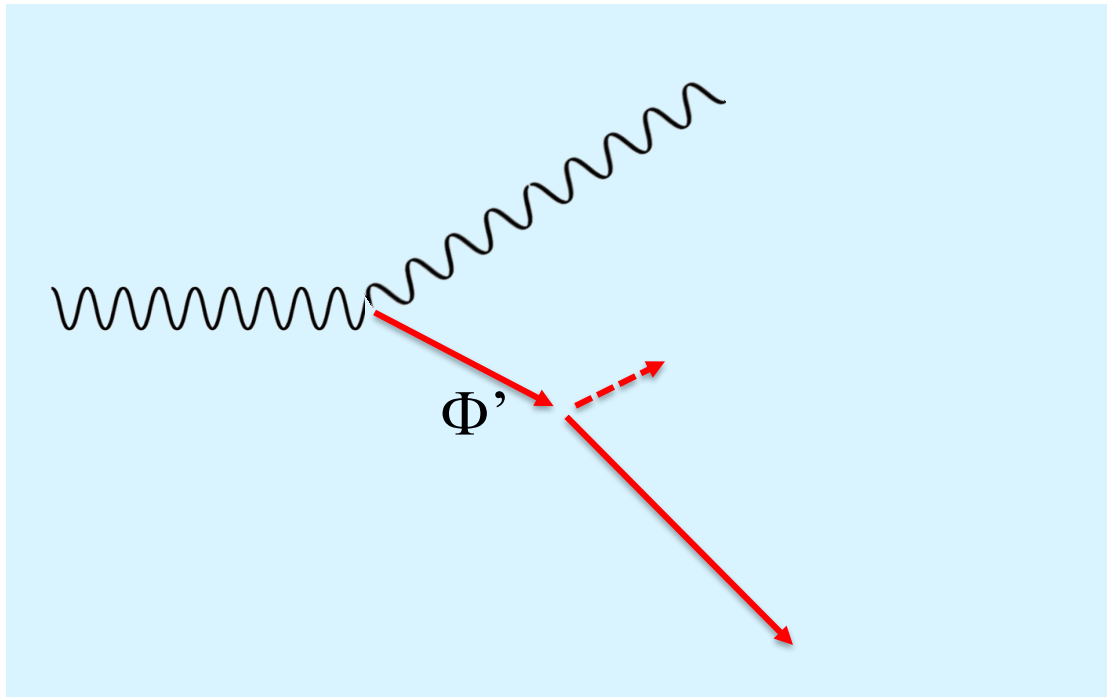
# Charged particle equilibrium



$$D = K_{col} = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} dE$$

# CAVITY THEORY

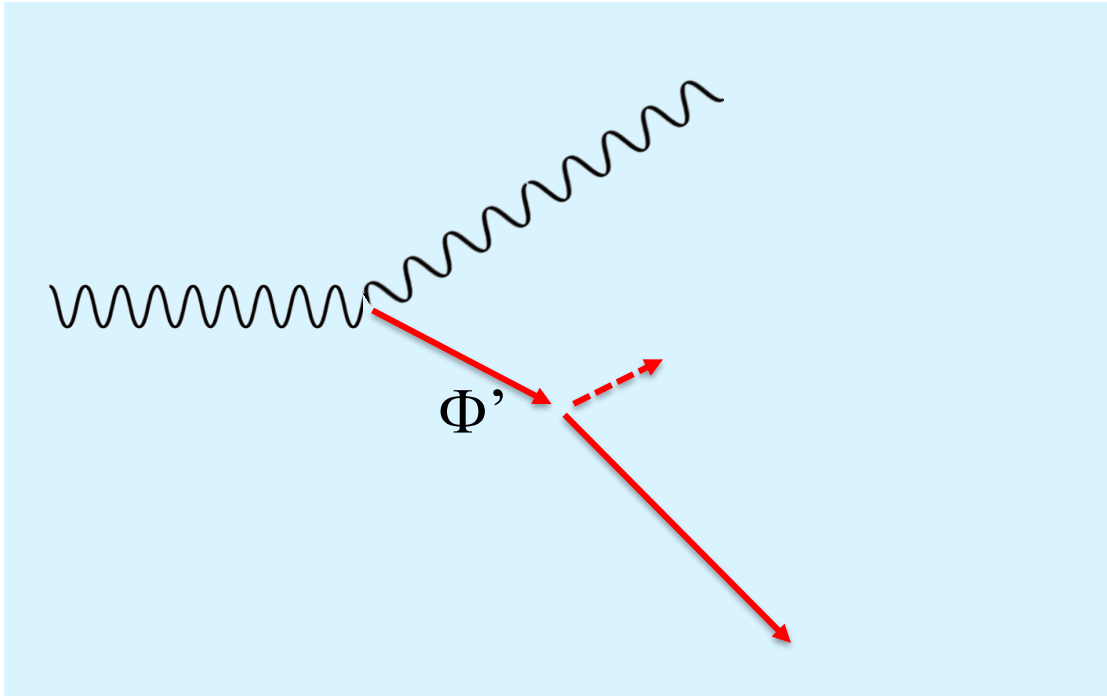
# Irradiated medium



$$D_w = K_{col} = \int_E \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} dE$$

*assuming CPE*

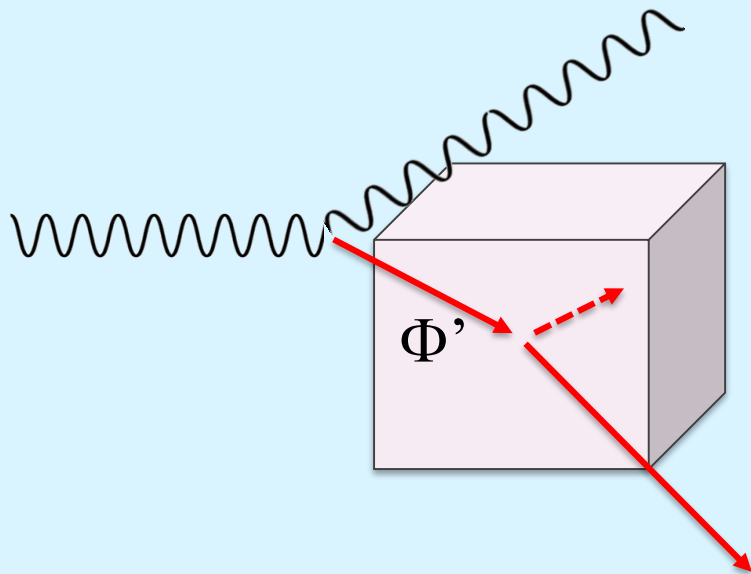
# Irradiated medium



$$D_w = \int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,w} \left( \frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho} \right)_w dE + \Phi'_{E,w}(\Delta) \Delta \left( \frac{s_{el}}{\rho} \right)_w$$

*assuming CPE => partial delta-particle equilibrium*

# Small detector cavity



$$R_{CSDA,air}(10 \text{ keV}) = 2.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$D_{air} = \int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,air} \left( \frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho} \right)_{air} dE + \Phi'_{E,air}(\Delta) \Delta \left( \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} \right)_{air}$$

*assuming partial delta-particle equilibrium*

# Small cavity theory

$$\left(\frac{D_w}{D_{air}}\right) = \frac{\int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,w} \left(\frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}\right)_w dE + \Phi'_{E,w}(\Delta)\Delta \left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_w}{\int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,air} \left(\frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}\right)_{air} dE + \Phi'_{E,air}(\Delta)\Delta \left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_{air}}$$

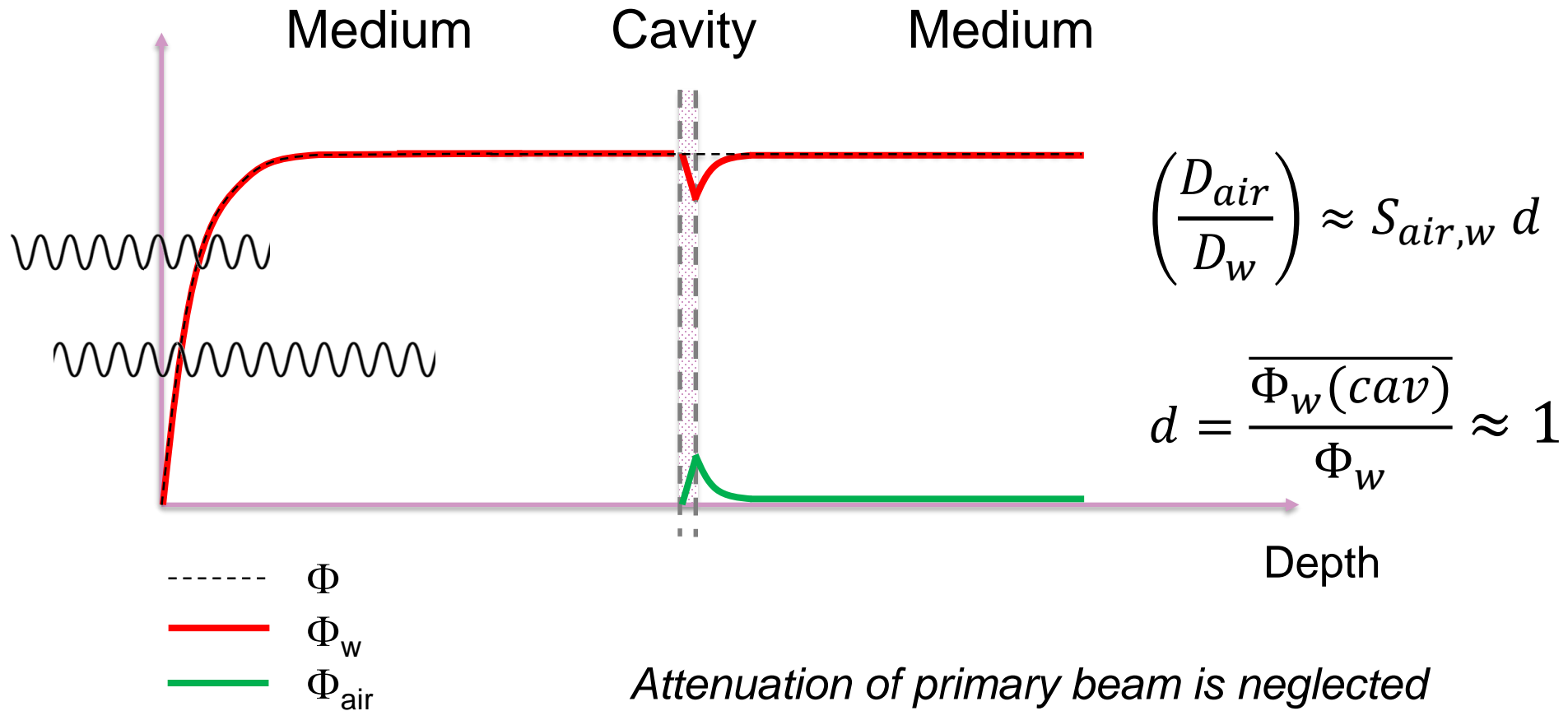
# Small cavity theory

$$\left(\frac{D_w}{D_{air}}\right) = S_{w,air} p$$

$$S_{w,air} = \frac{\int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,w} \left(\frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}\right)_w dE + \Phi'_{E,w}(\Delta)\Delta \left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_w}{\int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,w} \left(\frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}\right)_{air} dE + \Phi'_{E,w}(\Delta)\Delta \left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_{air}}$$

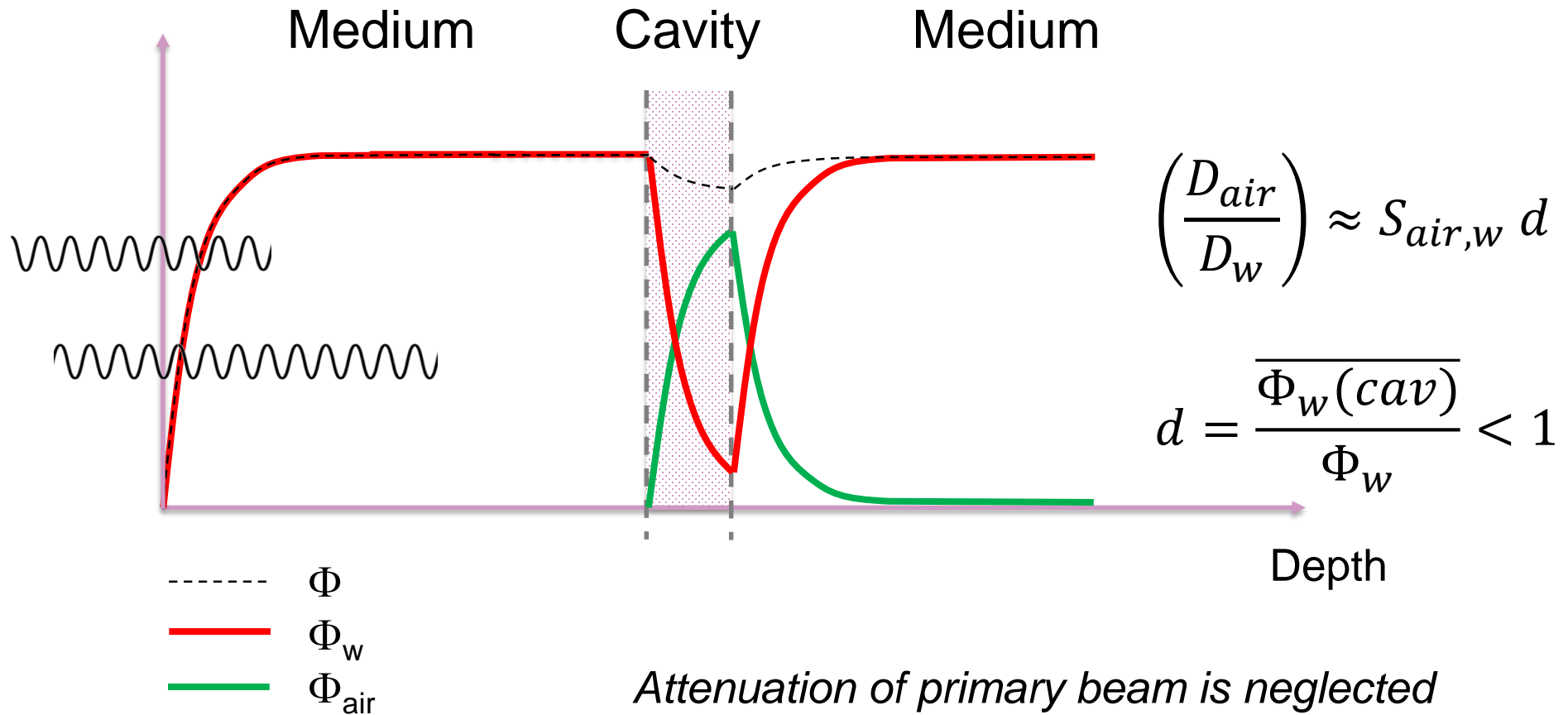
$$p = \frac{\int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,w} \left(\frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}\right)_{air} dE + \Phi'_{E,w}(\Delta)\Delta \left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_{air}}{\int_{\Delta}^{E_{max}} \Phi'_{E,air} \left(\frac{L_{\Delta}}{\rho}\right)_{air} dE + \Phi'_{E,air}(\Delta)\Delta \left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_{air}}$$

# Small cavity

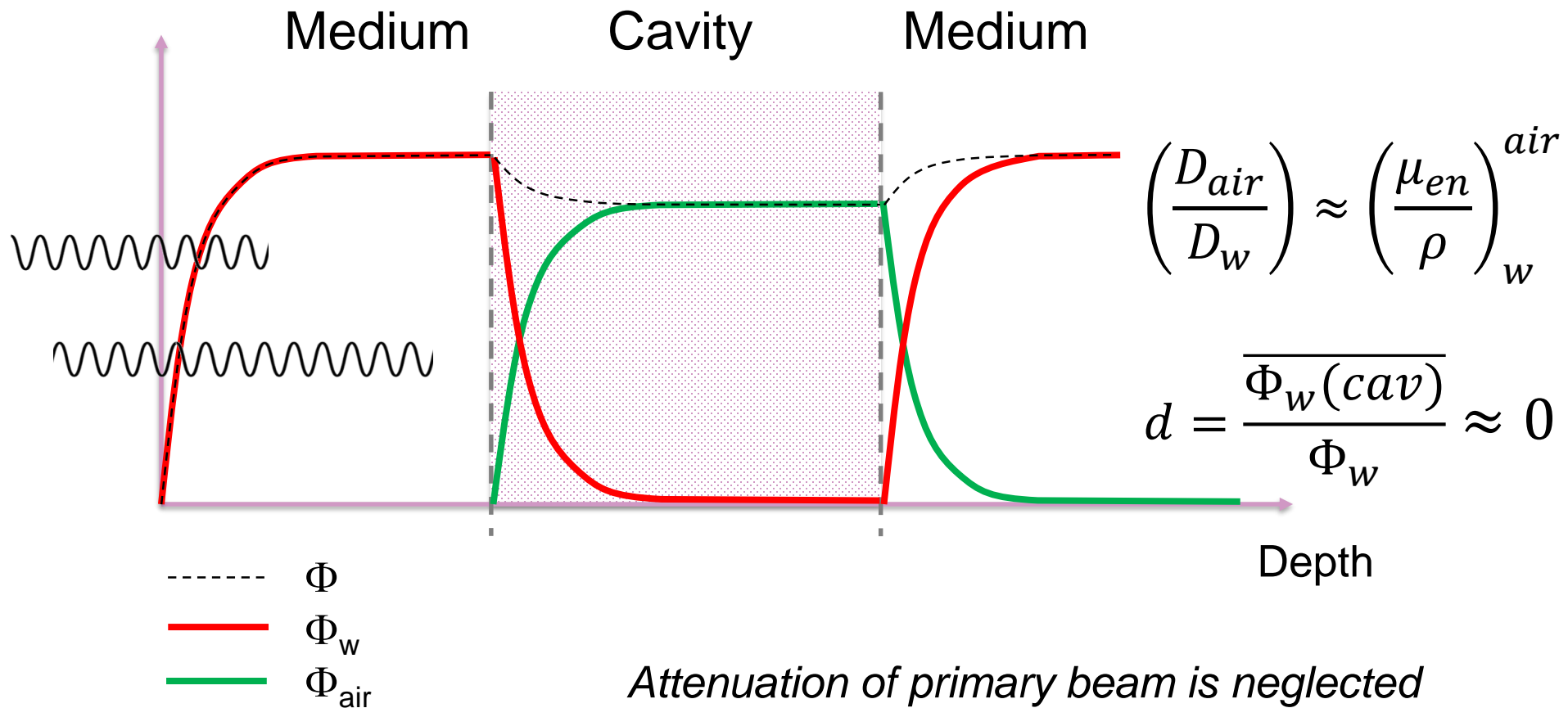




# Small cavity

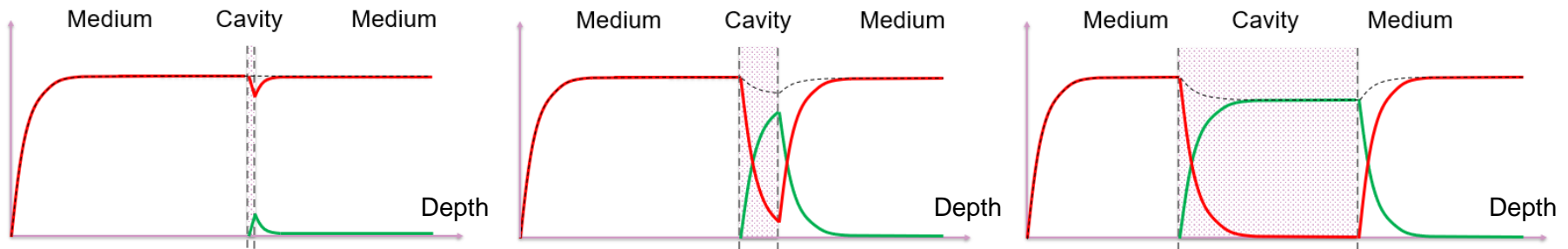


# Large cavity



# General cavity theory

-----  $\Phi$     ———  $\Phi_w$     ———  $\Phi_{air}$



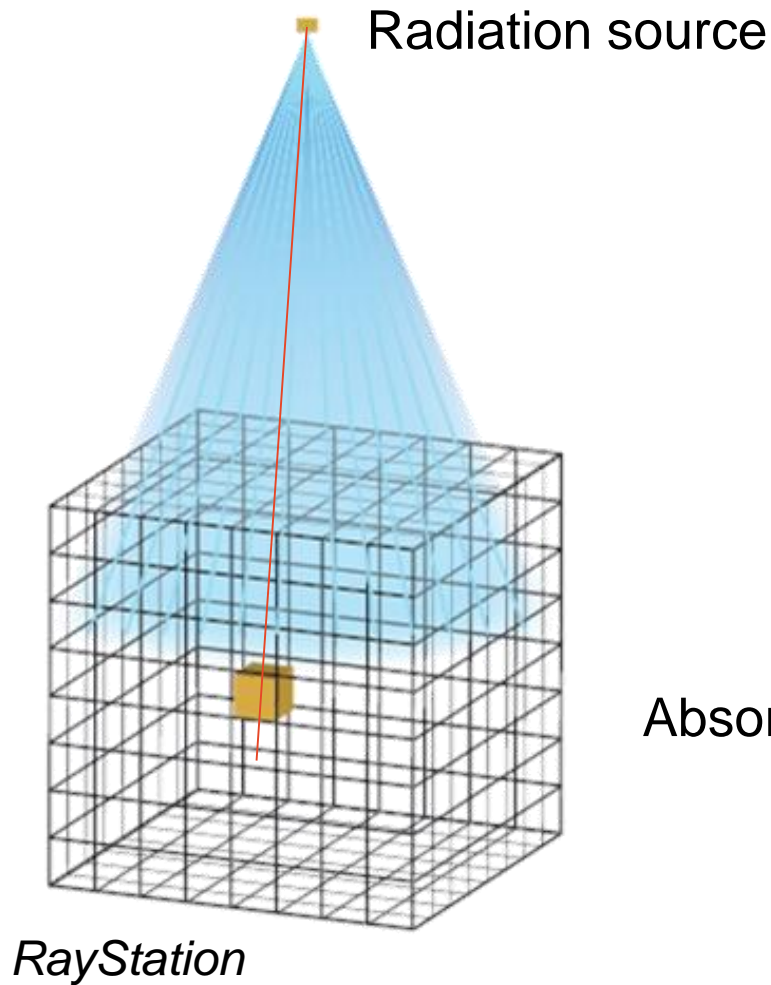
$$d = 1 \Rightarrow \left( \frac{D_{air}}{D_w} \right) = S_{air,w}$$

$$d = 0 \Rightarrow \left( \frac{D_{air}}{D_w} \right) = \left( \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} \right)_w^{air}$$

$$\left( \frac{D_{air}}{D_w} \right) = S_{air,w} d + \left( \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} \right)_w^{air} (1 - d)$$

$$d = \frac{\overline{\Phi_w(cav)}}{\Phi_w}$$

# Summary



- Incident particle fluence
- Radiation transport
- Raytracing
- Redistribution of energy
- Energy deposition

# Summary

We have been talking about

- Radiometric quantities
- The radiation transport equation
- Raytracing
- Convolution
- Conversion and deposition of energy
- Radiation equilibrium
- Cavity theory

# References

- ICRU. Fundamental quantities and units for ionizing radiation. ICRU Report 85. Bethesda; 2011.
- R L Siddon. Fast calculation of the exact radiological path for a three-dimensional CT. Med Phys 12:252, 1985.
- Alm Carlsson G. Theoretical basis for dosimetry. In: The dosimetry of ionizing radiation, Vol 1, eds. Kase KR, Bjärngard B, Attix FH. Academic Press Inc., Orlando, 1985.

# Linac head designs: Photon and electron beams

Tommy Knöös

Sweden

# Learning objectives

- ❑ To know how a clinical high-energy photon beam is produced.
- ❑ To learn about basic photon beam characteristics, such as beam quality and lateral distributions.
- ❑ To understand how the photon beam is shaped and modulated in collimators and wedges.
- ❑ To understand how the “raw” electron beam is converted into a flat and clinically useable electron beam through scattering foils.
- ❑ To learn about electron beam collimation.
- ❑ To understand the basic characteristics of a clinical electron beam.

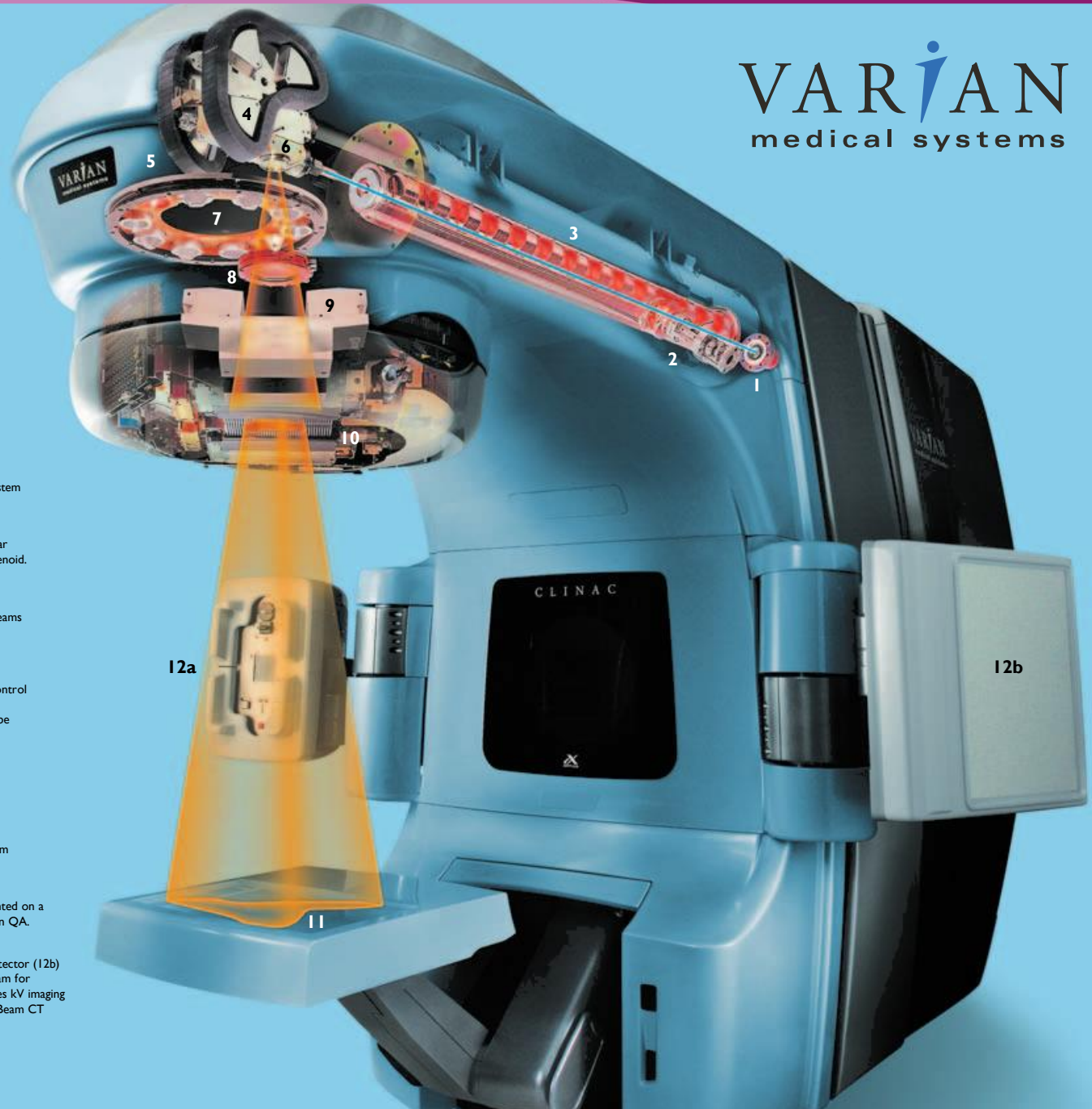


# A typical linac of today

VARIAN  
medical systems

## Varian Clinac® Engineered for Clinical Benefits

- 1 Gridded Electron Gun**  
Controls dose rate rapidly and accurately. Permits precise beam control for dynamic treatments, since gun can be gated. Removable for cost-effective replacement.
- 2 Energy Switch**  
Patented switch provides energies within the full therapeutic range, at consistently high, stable dose rates, even with low energy x-ray beams. Ensures optimum performance and spectral purity at both energies.
- 3 Wave Guide**  
High efficiency, side coupled standing wave accelerator guide with demountable electron gun and energy switch.
- 4 Achromatic 3-Field Bending Magnet**  
Unique design with fixed  $\pm 3\%$  energy slits ensures exact replication of the input beam for every treatment. The 270° bending system, coupled with Varian's 3-dimensional servo system, provides for a 2 mm circular focal spot size for optimal portal imaging.
- 5 Real-Time Beam Control Steering System**  
Radial and transverse steering coils and a real-time feedback system ensure that beam symmetry is within  $\pm 2\%$  at all gantry angles.
- 6 Focal Spot Size**  
Even at maximum dose rate – and any gantry angle – the circular focal spot remains less than 2 mm, held constant by a focus solenoid. Assures optimum image quality for portal imaging.
- 7 10-Port Carousel**  
New electron scattering foils provide homogeneous electron beams at therapeutic depths. Extra ports allow for future development of specialized beams.
- 8 Ion Chamber**  
Dual sealed ion chambers with 8 sectors for rigorous beam control provide two independent channels, impervious to changes in temperature and pressure. Beam dosimetry is monitored to be within  $\pm 2\%$  for longterm consistency and stability.
- 9 Asymmetric Jaws**  
Four independent collimators provide flexible beam definition of symmetric and asymmetric fields.
- 10 Millennium™ Multi-Leaf Collimator**  
Dynamic full field high resolution 120 leaf MLC with dual redundant safety readout for most accurate conformal beam shaping and IMRT treatments.
- 11 Electronic Portal Imager**  
High-resolution PortalVision™ aSi1000 Megavoltage imager mounted on a robotic arm for efficient patient setup verification and IMRT plan QA.
- 12 On-Board Imager®**  
kV X-ray source (12a) and high-speed, high-resolution X-ray detector (12b) mounted on two robotic arms orthogonal to the treatment beam for Image Guided Radio Therapy (IGRT). The unique system provides kV imaging at treatment and includes radiographic, fluoroscopic and Cone Beam CT image acquisition and patient repositioning applications.

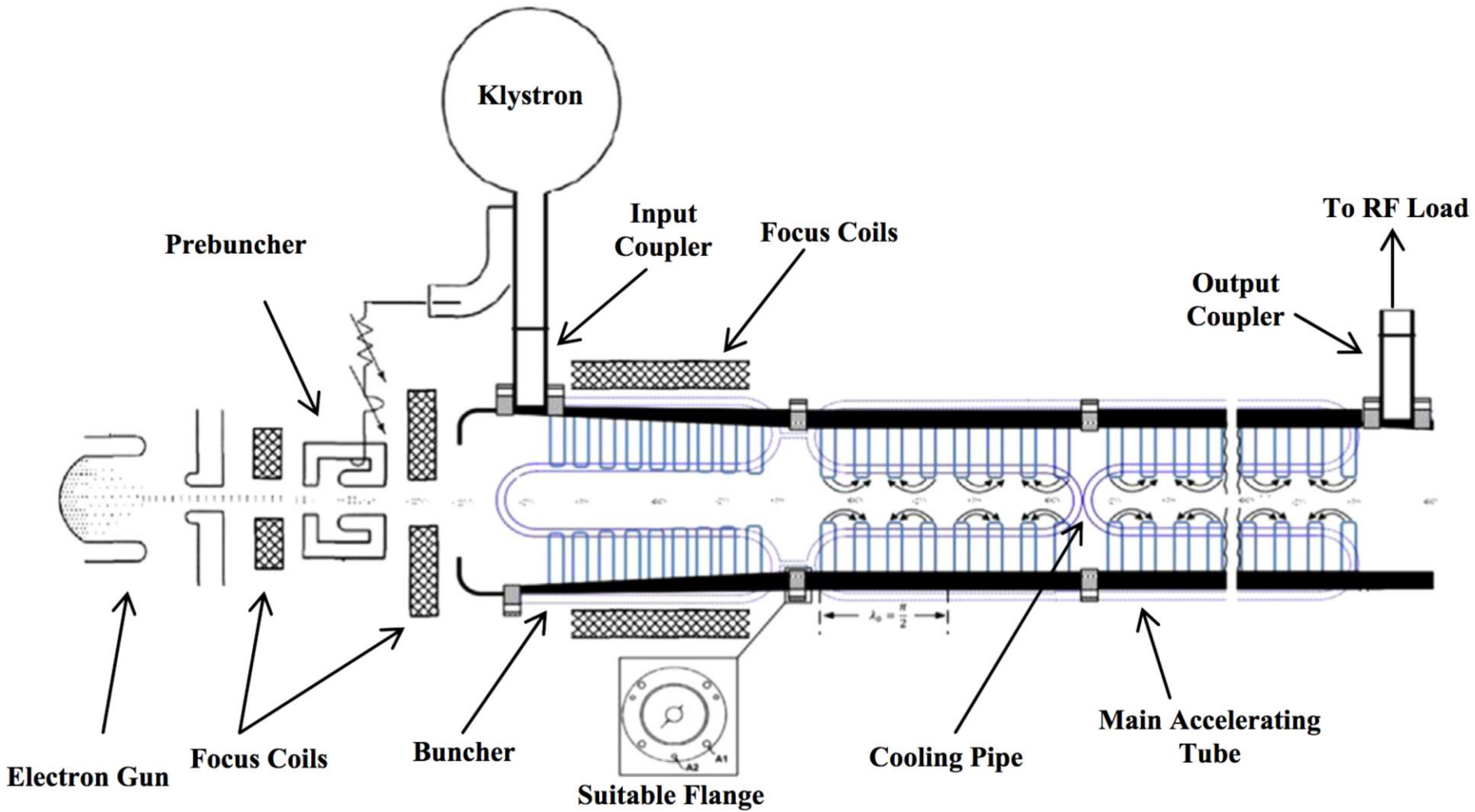


12a

12b

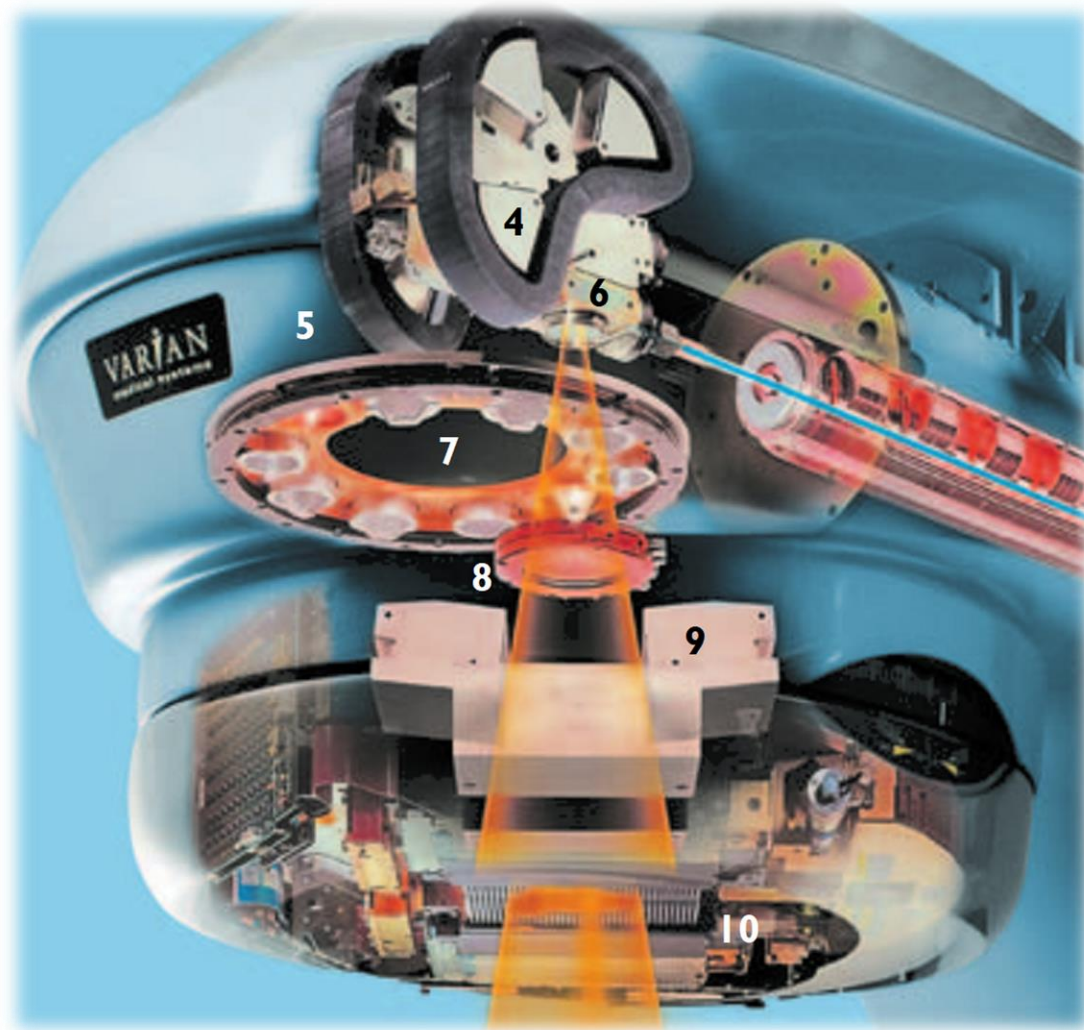
11

# Wave guide



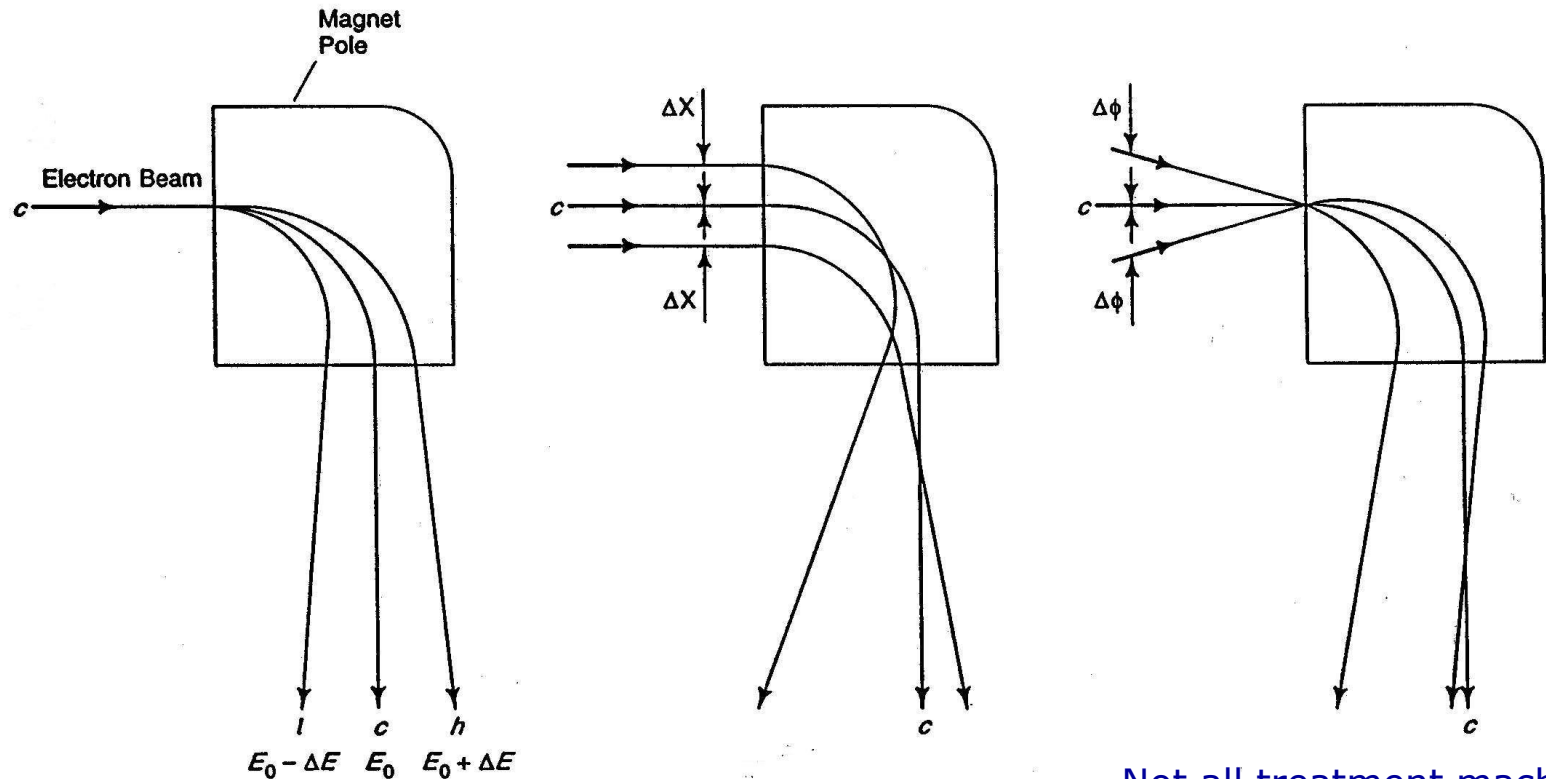
From F. Ghasemi et al. / Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research A 772 (2015) 52–62

# A typical linac of today



# Bending magnets

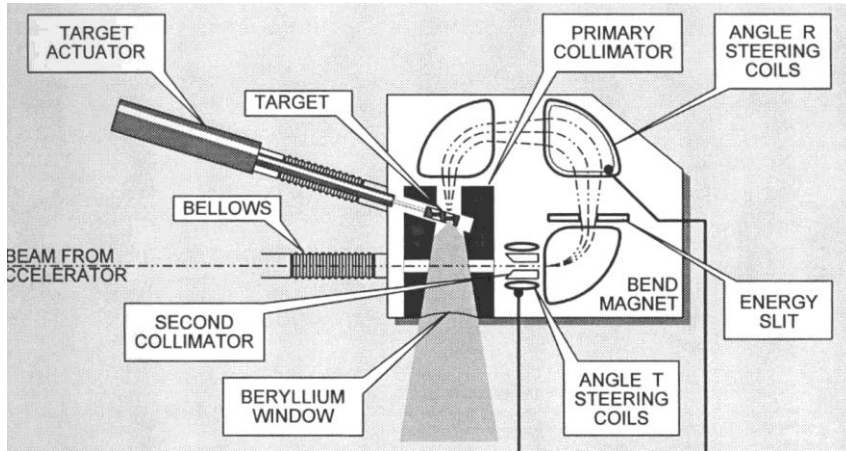
Critical component as it controls the electron beam energy.  
Why not use a simple 90° bending magnet?



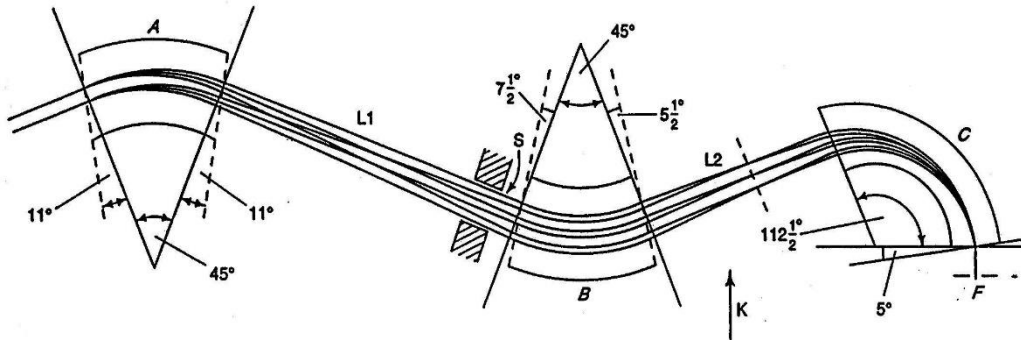
Not all treatment machines  
have a bending magnet.

# Achromatic bending magnets

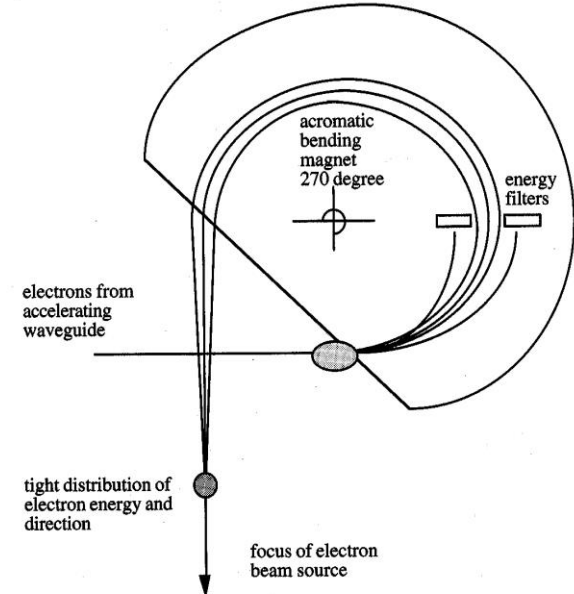
## 3×90° (Varian Clinac, high energy)



## 112° Slalom (Elekta)

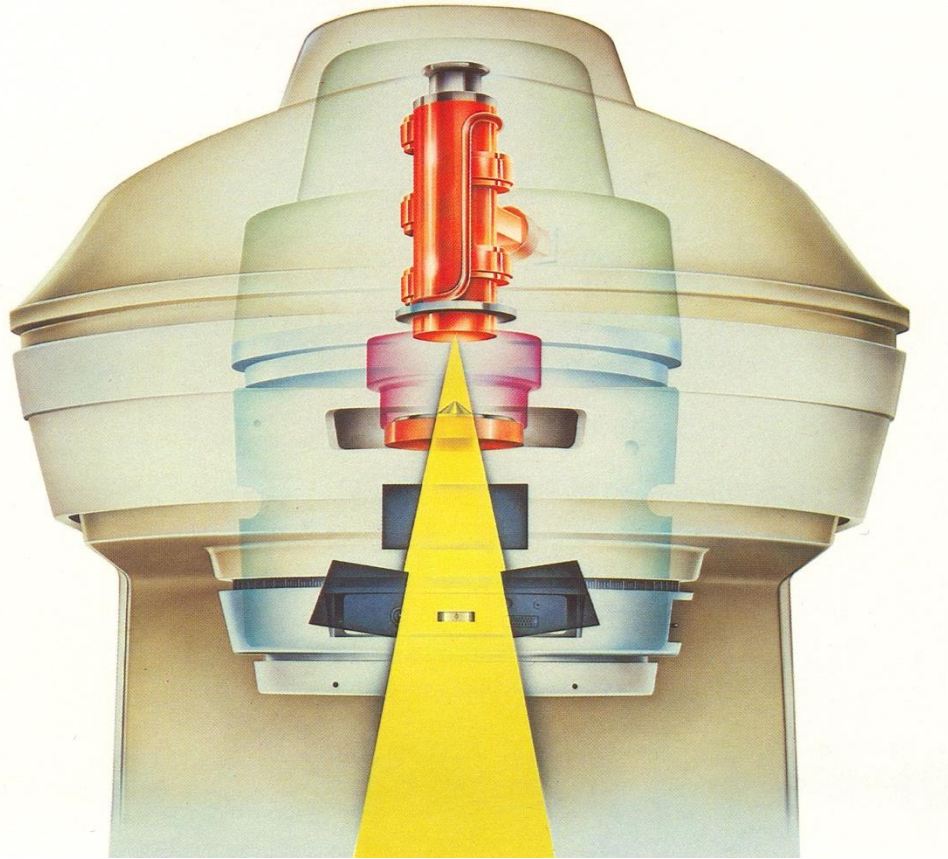


## 270° (Siemens Primus)



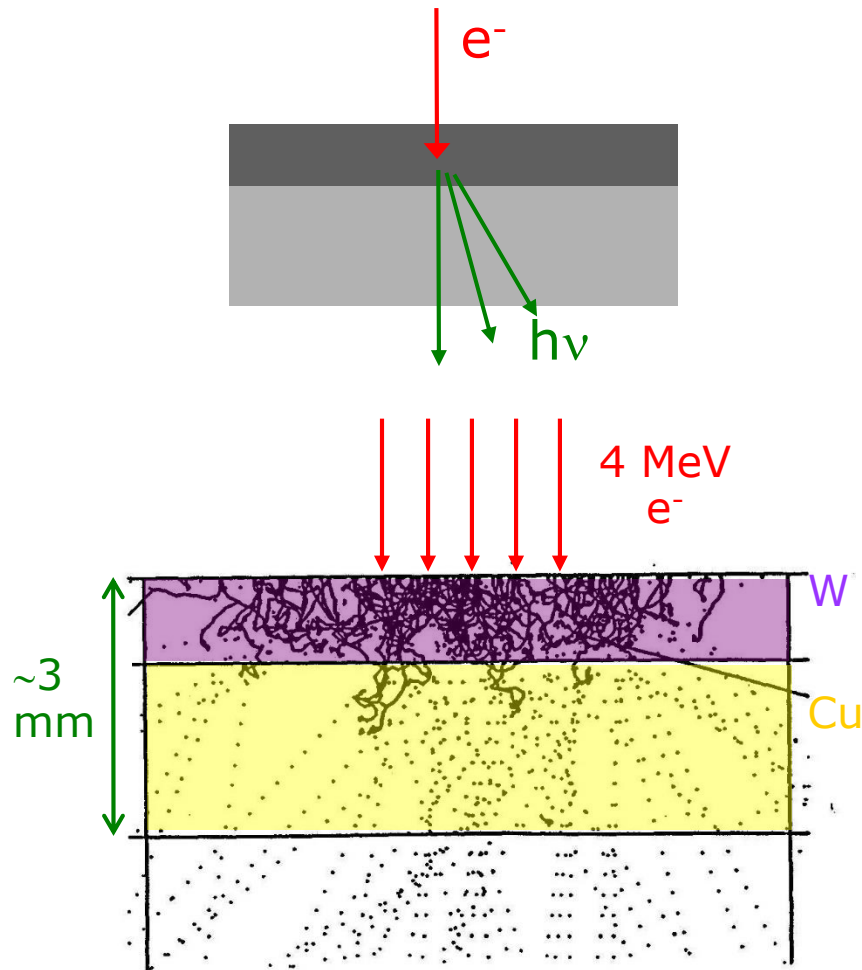
Karzmark *et al* [1]

# Other designs exist without bending magnet



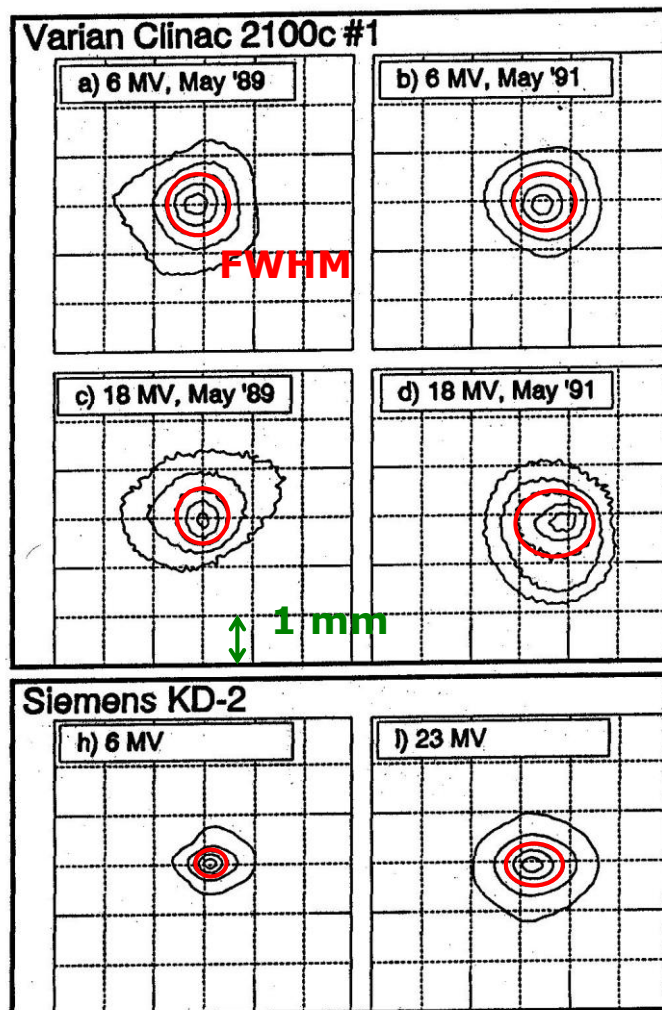
Example – Varian low energy machine 4/6 MV

# Target materials



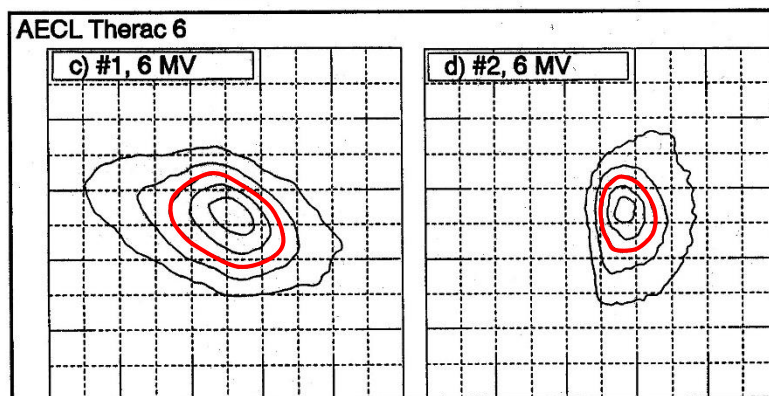
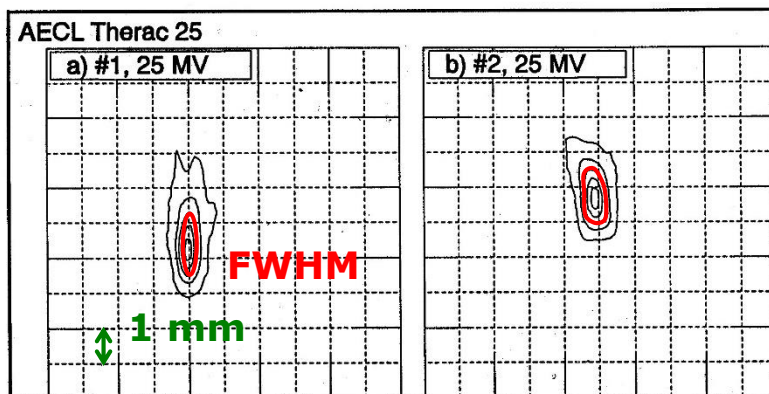
X-ray targets can be constructed in two layers; one high-Z (W, Au) for photon production and a second layer with lower Z (Cu, Al) to fully stop the electrons and harden the photon spectrum. (and providing cooling)

# The Focal source spot



Approximately Gaussian source distributions, in some cases elliptical. Typical FWHM is 1-2 mm.

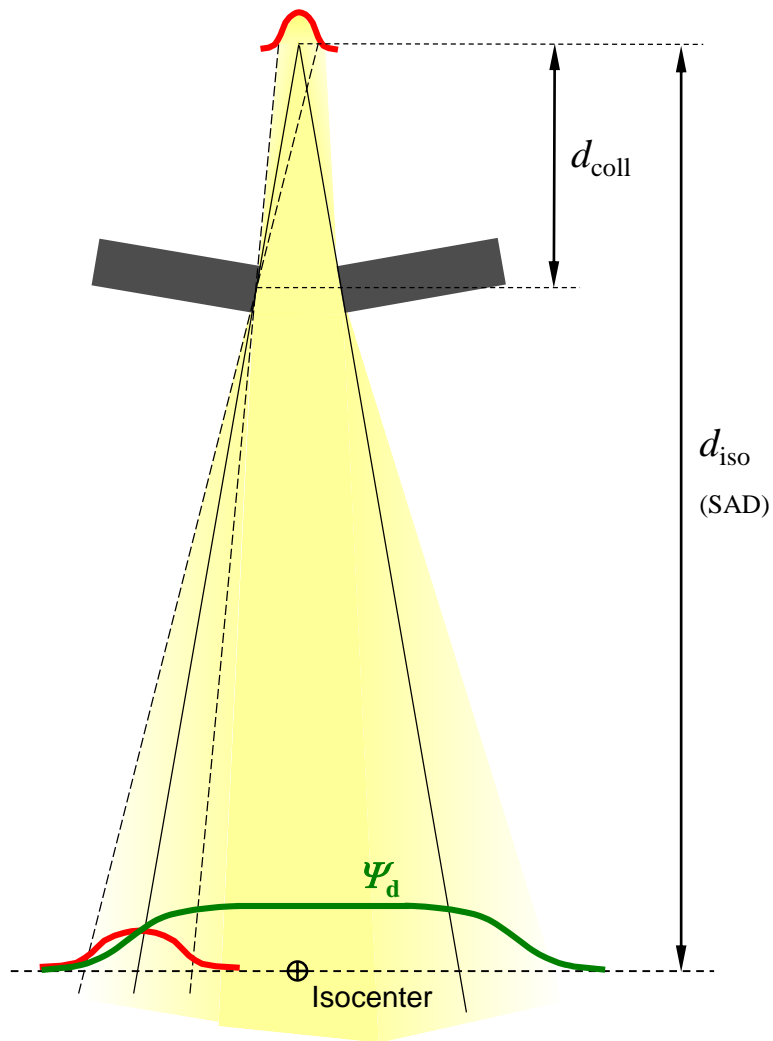
(Measured using a rotated slit camera and a diode.)



Jaffray *et al* [2]

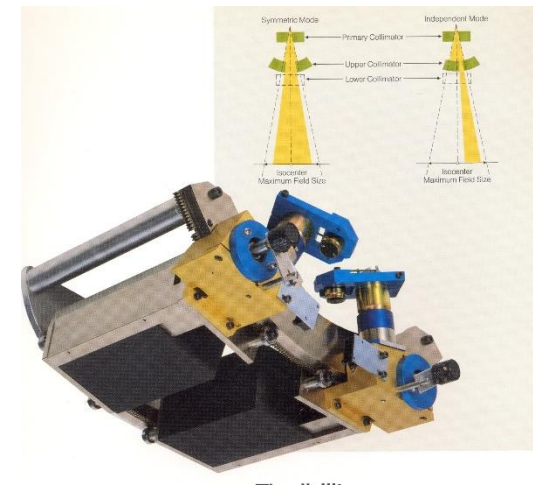


# Geometric penumbra



The source related *geometric penumbra* (10-90%) typically has a width of 3-5 mm at isocenter level, but can in more extreme cases extend up to about 10 mm.

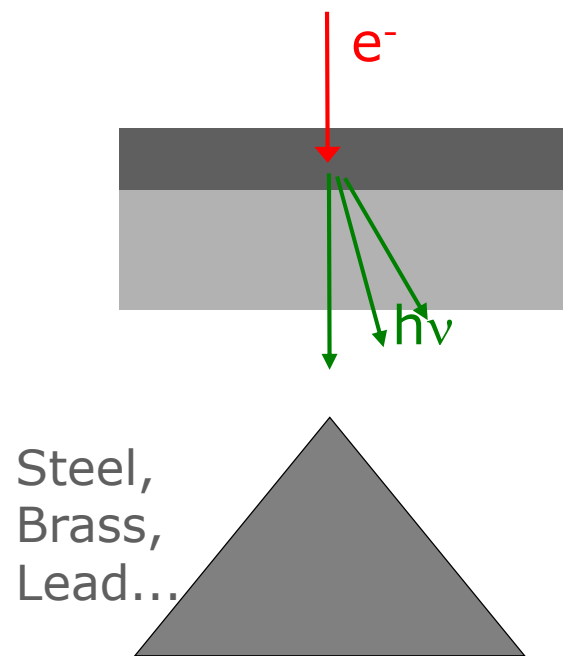
Particularly important for small beams and IMRT.



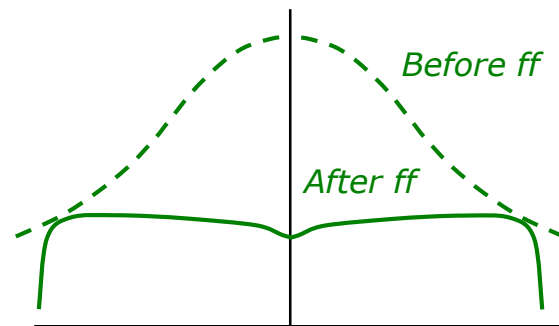
# Flattening of the primary photon beam

The conical *flattening filter* absorbs 50-90% of the direct photons on the central axis.

In addition, it works as a scatter source located 7-15 cm downstream from the target, adding 5-10% at isocenter.



Lateral fluence distribution



# Focal/direct fluence characteristics

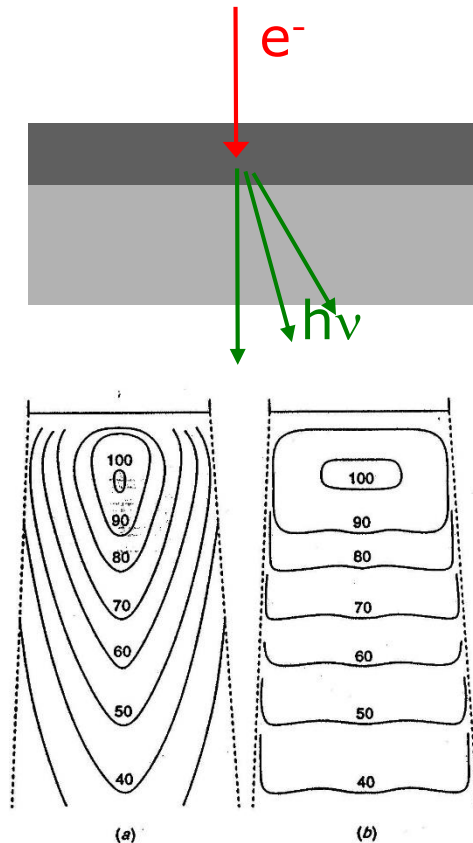
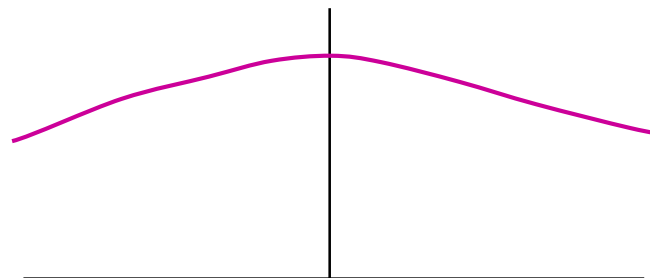


FIGURE 8-7 · Isodose curves for 20-MV x-ray beams; (a) without and (b) with a beam flattening filter. (Courtesy of W. J. Meredith and J. B. Massey.)

Lateral fluence distribution



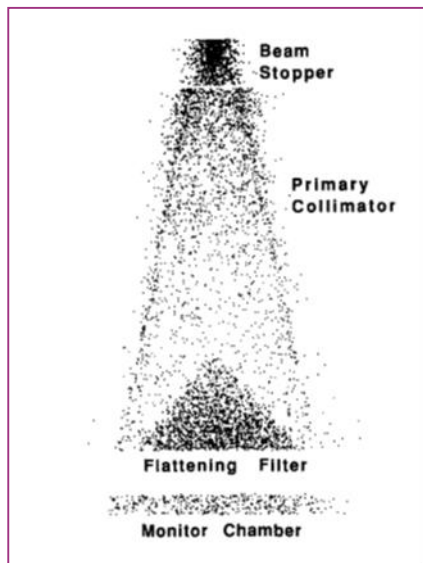
Mean energy - lateral variation  
(Off-axis softening)



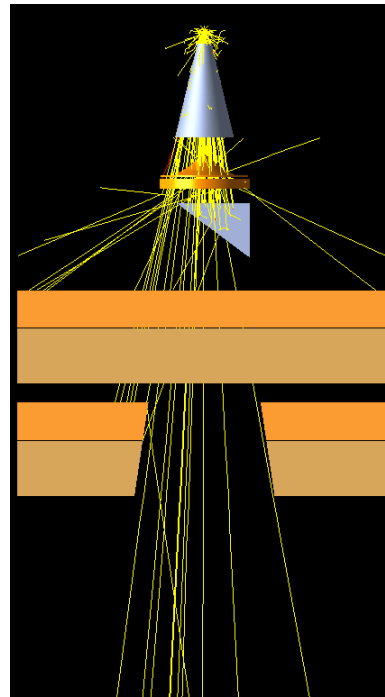
Karzmark *et al* [1]

# Consequences of a flattening filter

## Head scatter



From Chaney 1994



## Energy variations off-axis

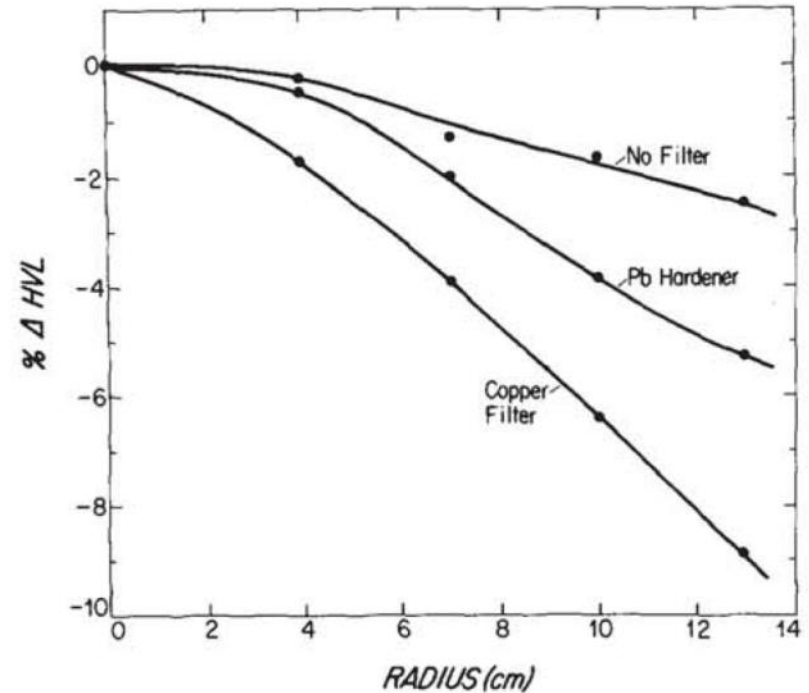


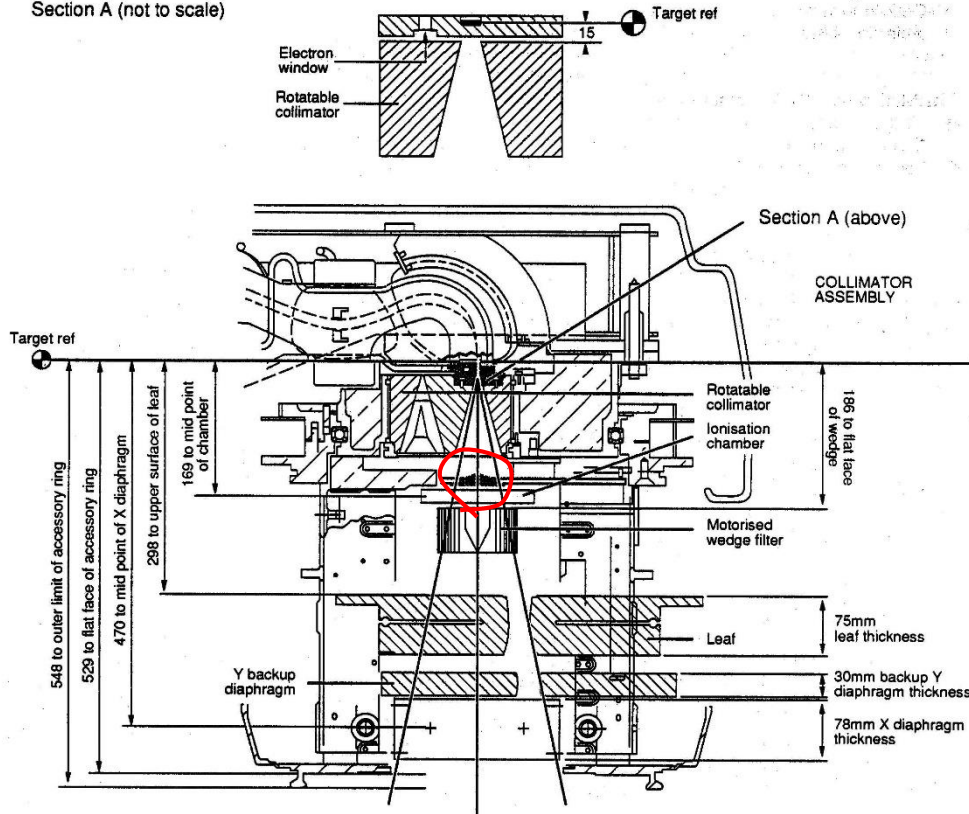
FIG. 4. Percentage changes in HVL, measured in brass, but with each curve normalized to its value on the central axis.

From Lutz and Larsen 1984

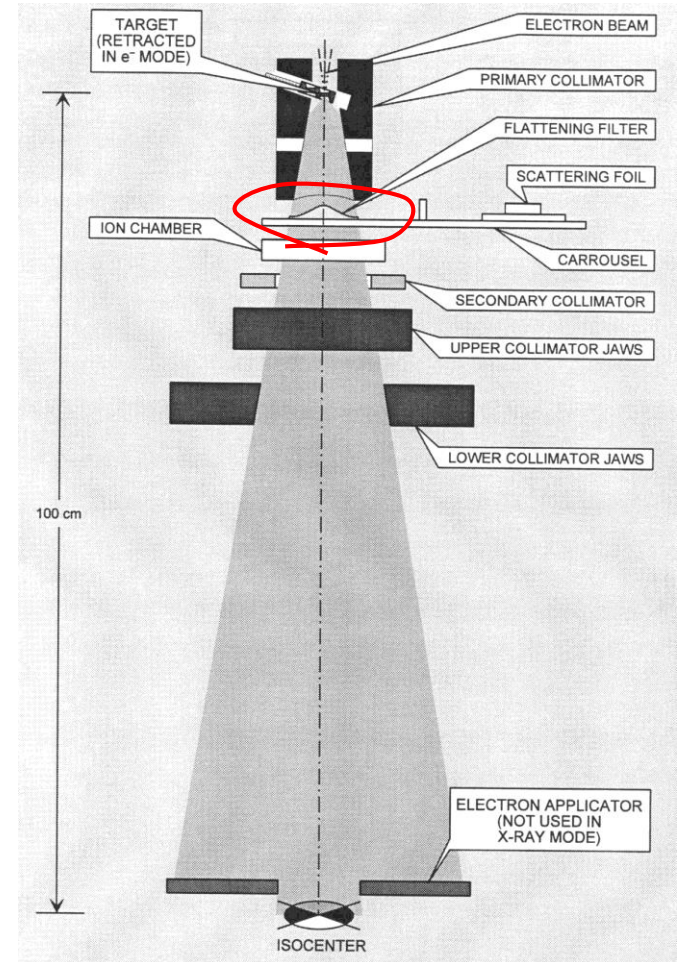
# Flattening filters

## Elekta

Section A (not to scale)



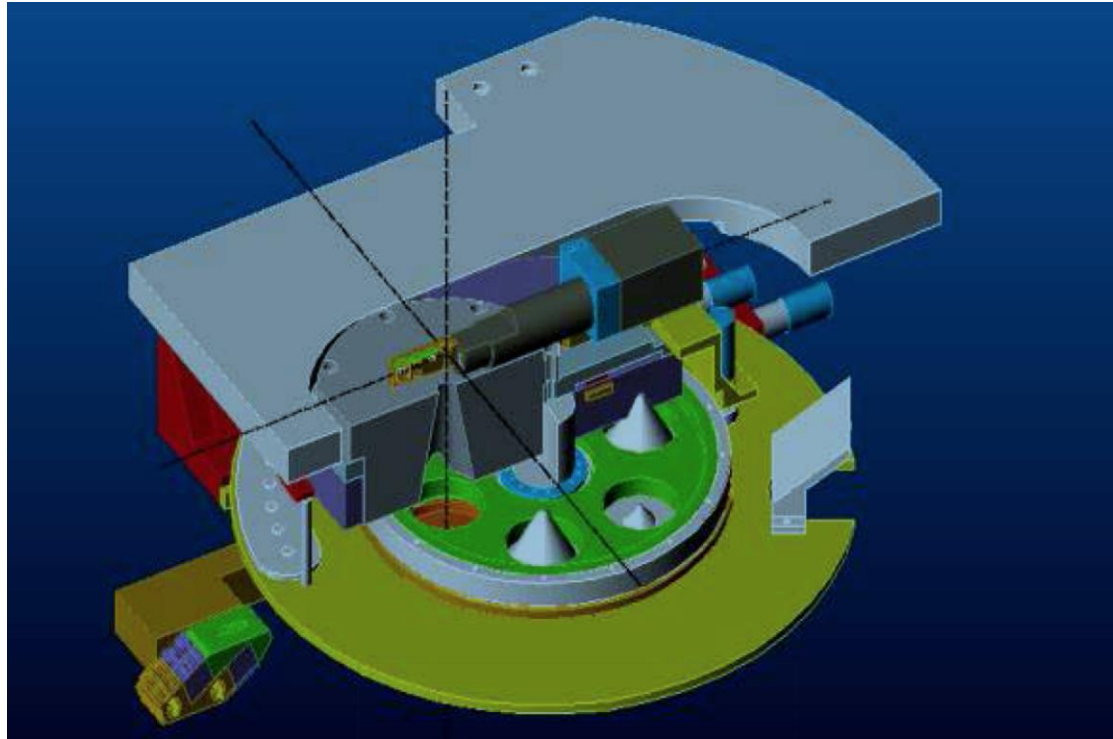
## Varian (Clinac, high energy)



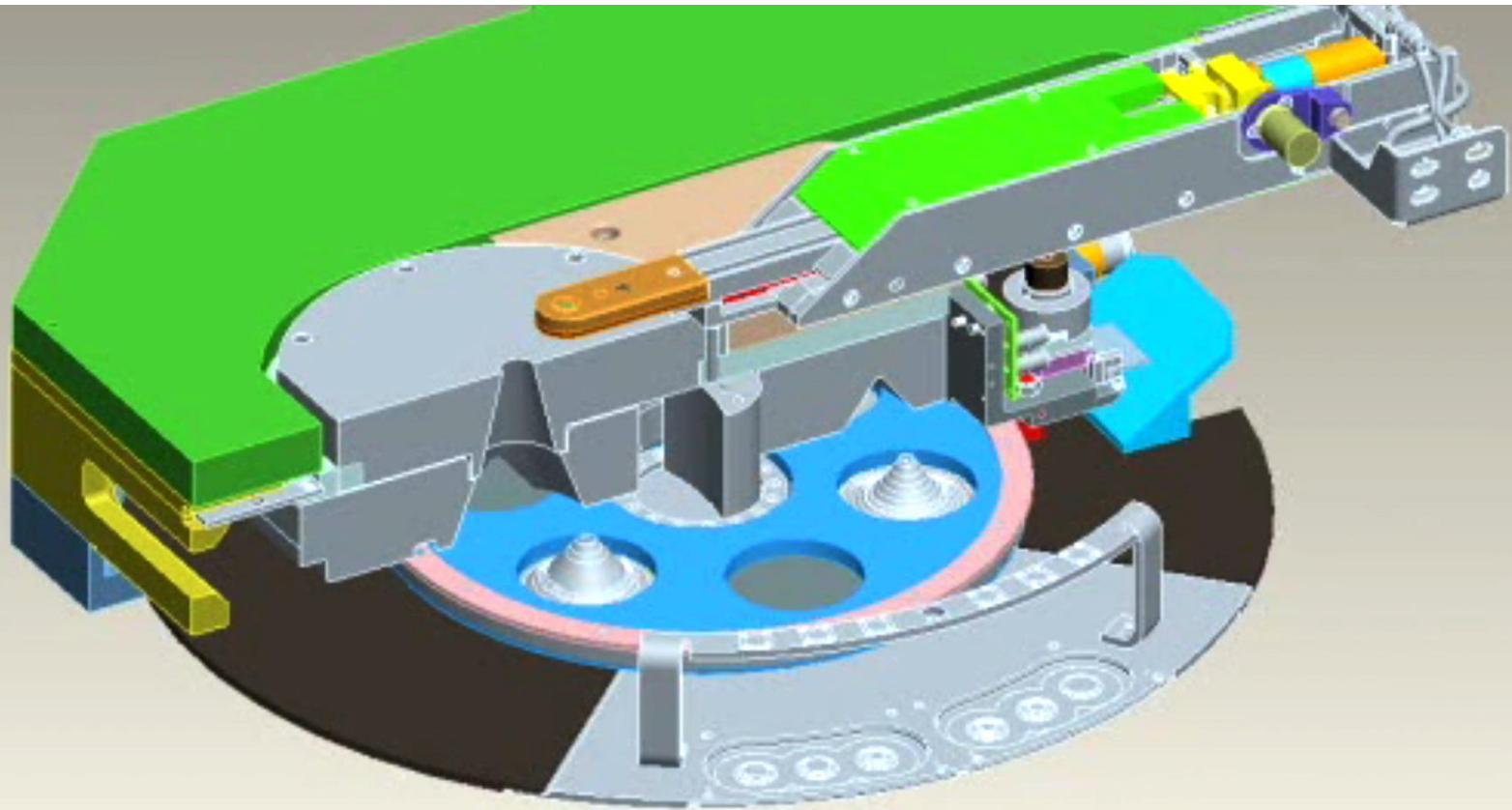
# Carousel from Elekta Precise



# TrueBeam carousel



# The carousel of a Truebeam

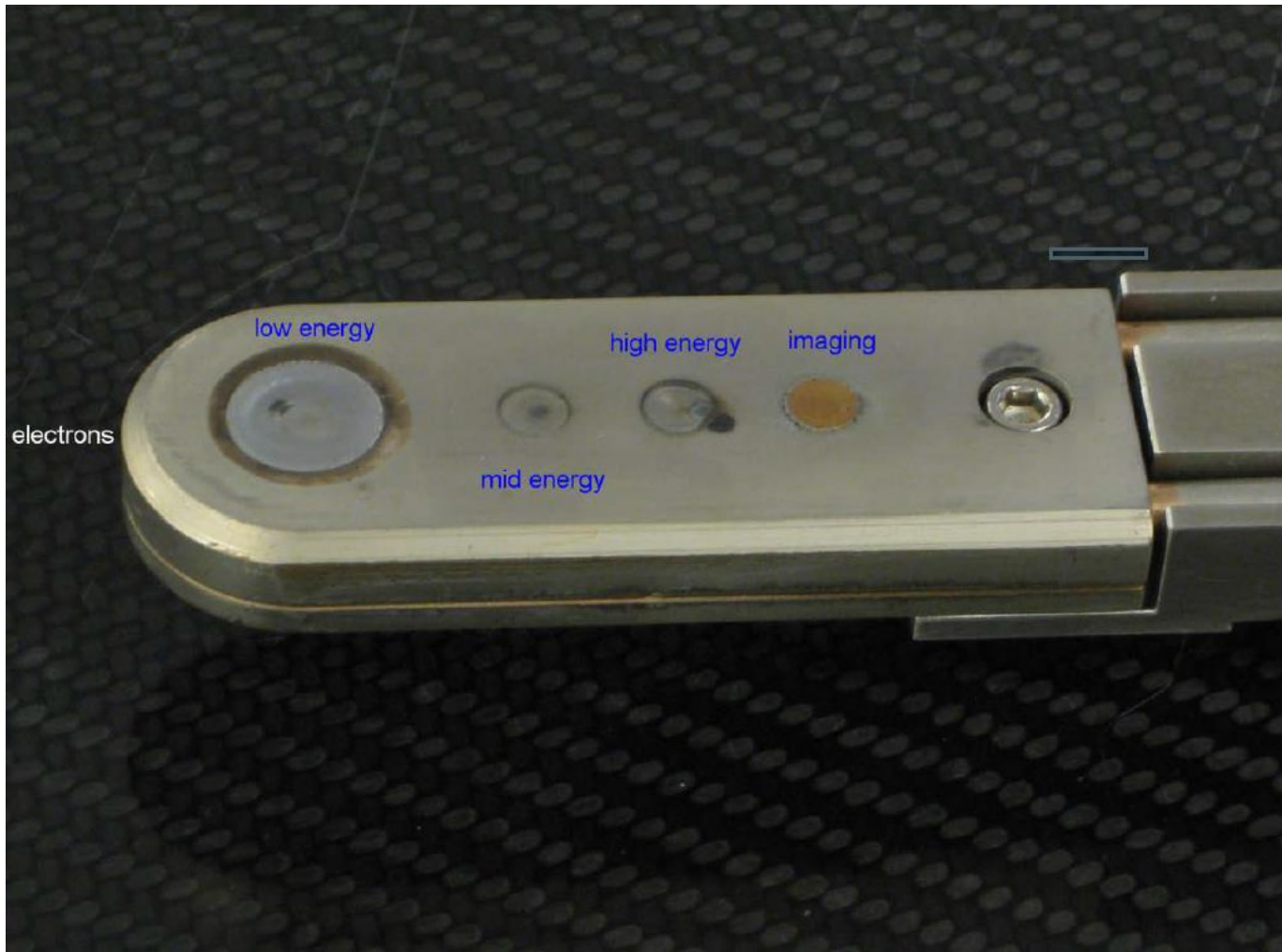


Courtesy Varian

4 target positions + 4 in carousel + ? Electron foils



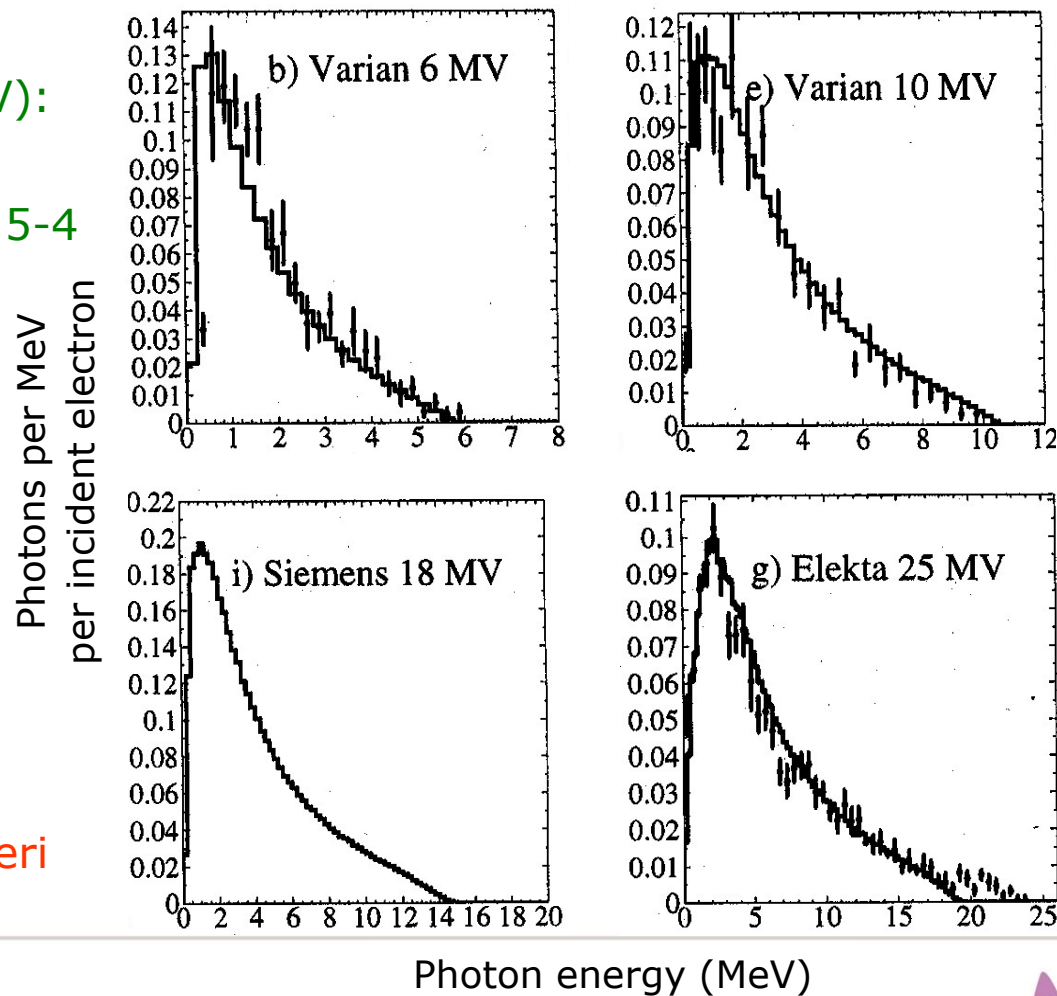
# Target



Courtesy Varian

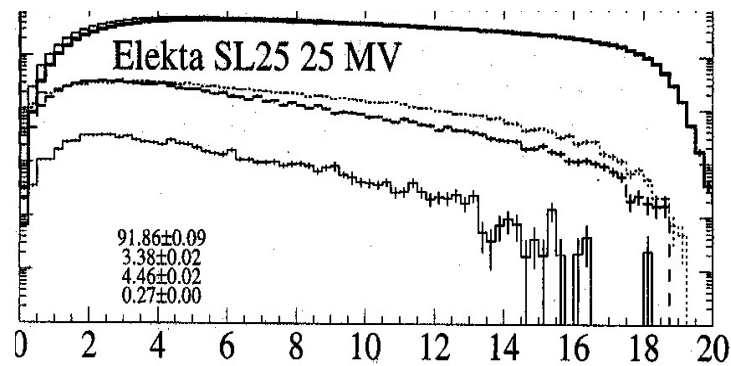
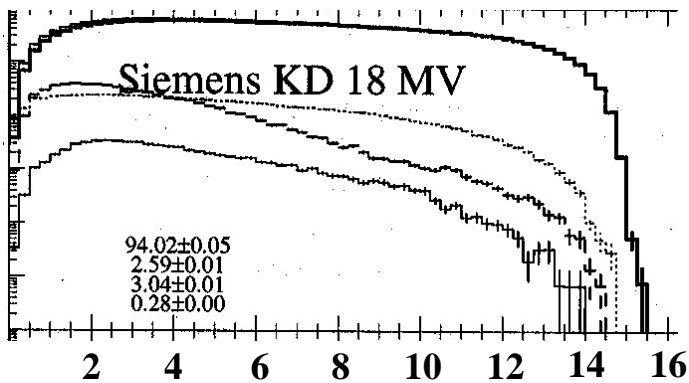
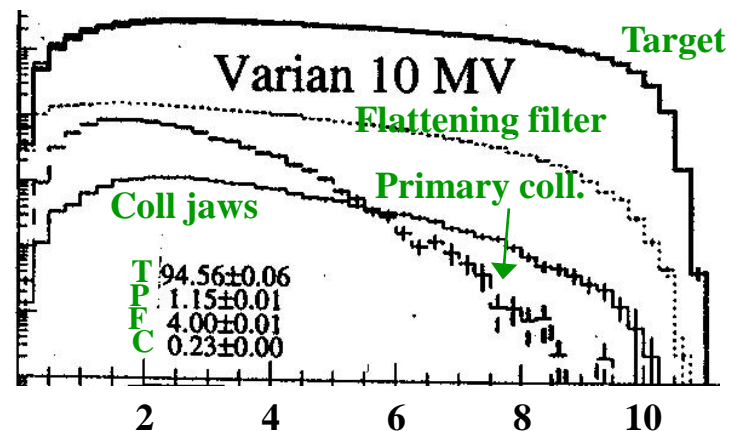
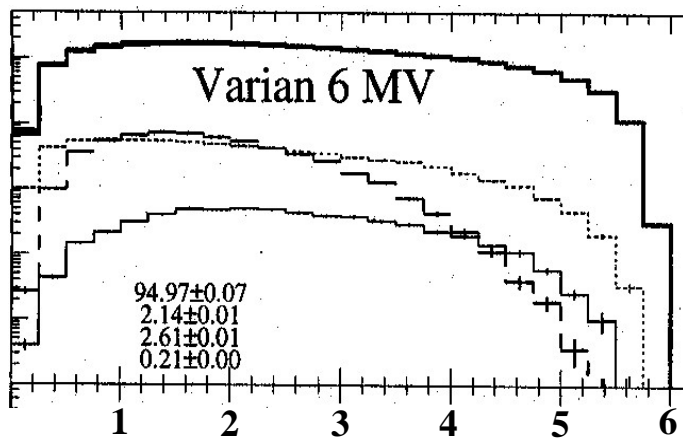
# Resulting photon spectra at isocenter

Average photon energies (in MeV):  
 $\leq 10\text{MV}$ :  $\sim \text{MV}/3$   
 $> 10\text{MV}$ :  $\sim \text{MV}/3.5-4$



Sheikh-Bagheri  
*et al* [4]

# Resulting energy fluence spectra at isocenter (in log scale)



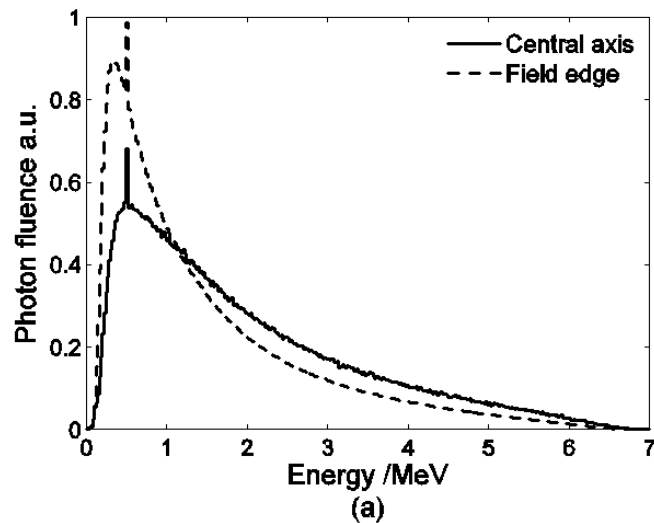
Sheikh-Bagheri  
*et al* [4]

Energy / MeV

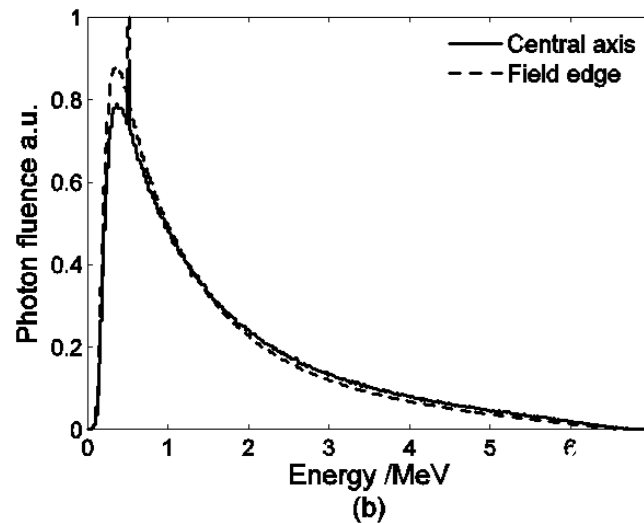
# Photon fluence w/wo FF

6 MV

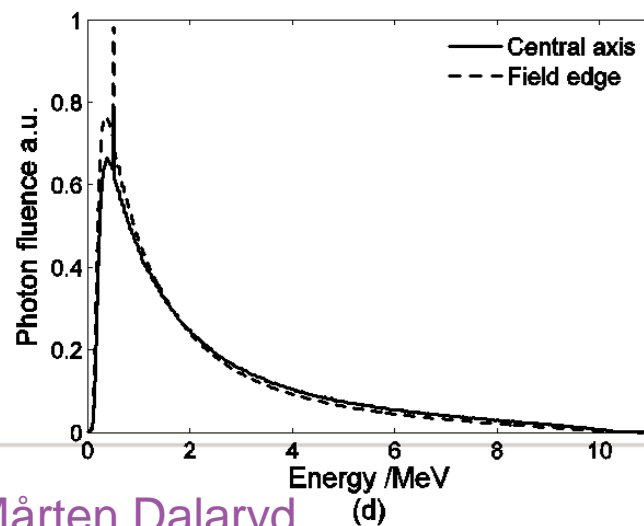
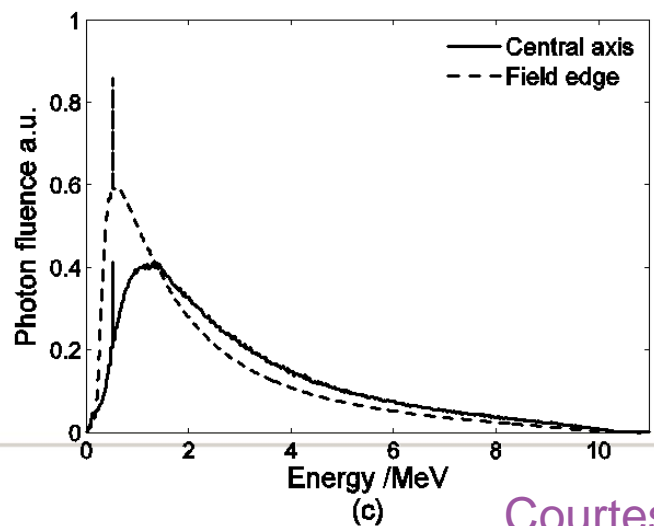
Flattened



Unflattened



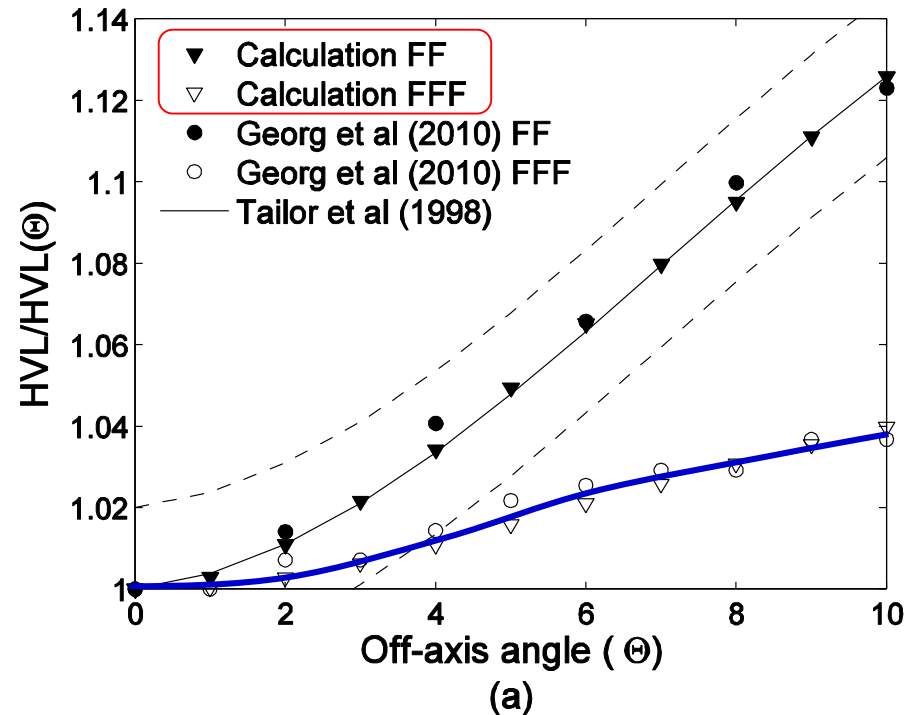
10 MV



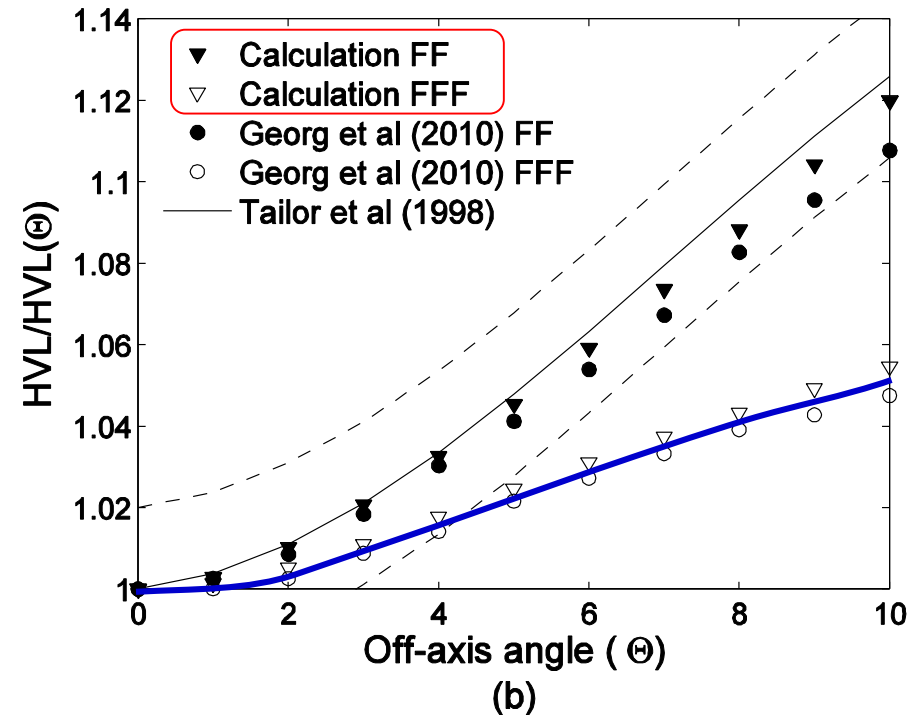
Courtesy Mårten Dalaryd

# Beam quality variations off axis

6 MV



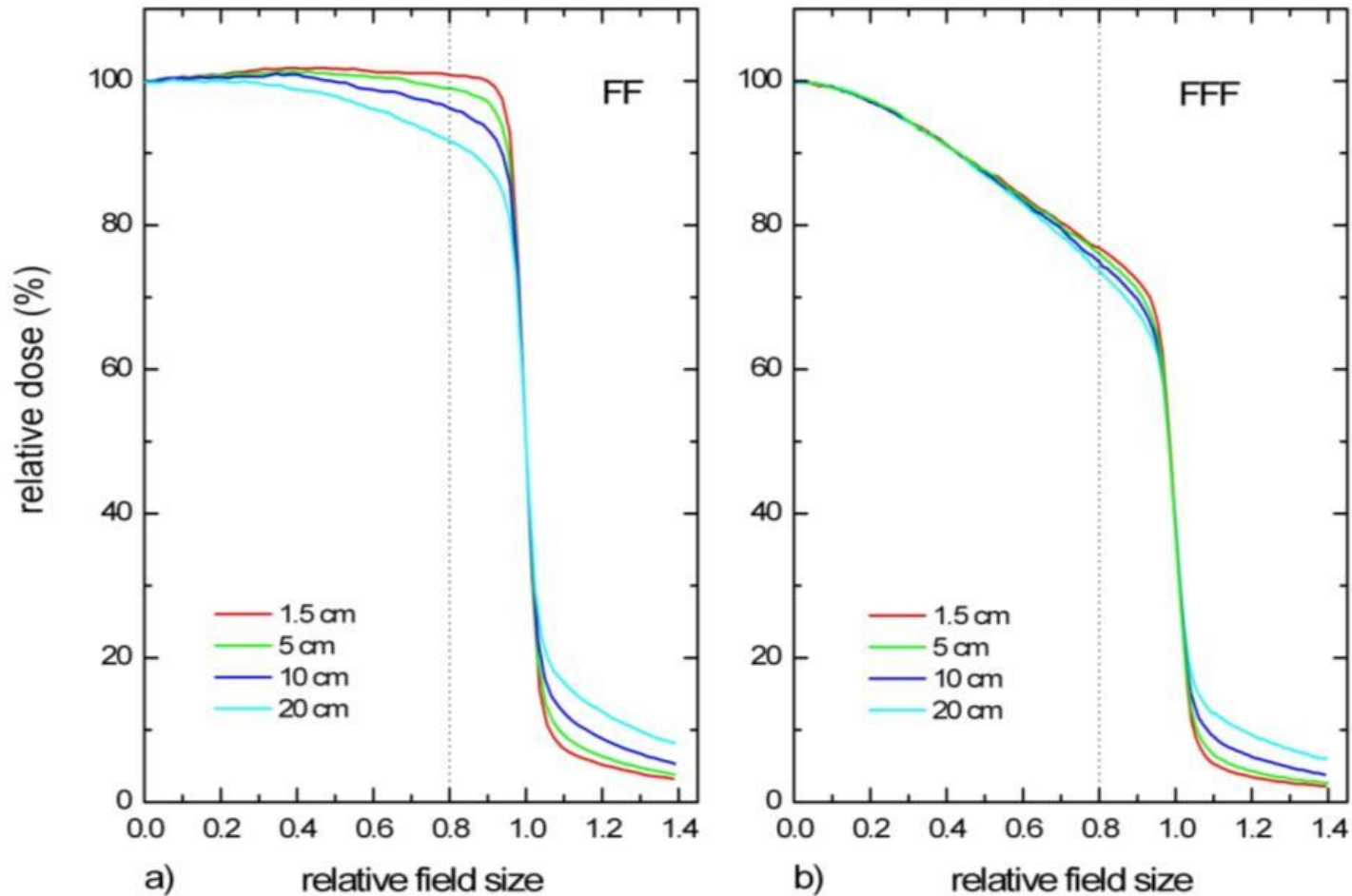
10 MV



Courtesy Mårten Dalaryd

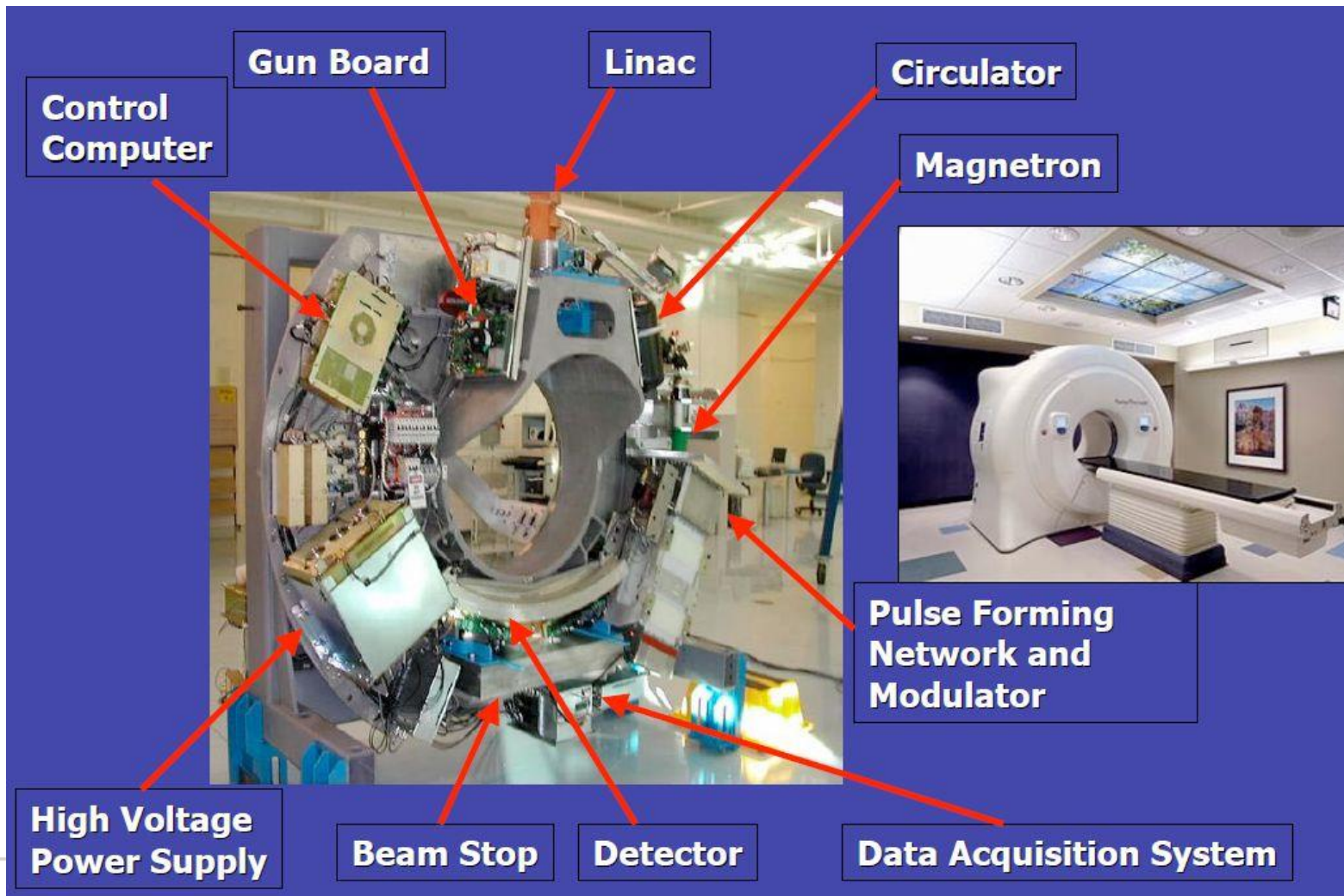
# Flattening filter free megavoltage photon beams

## Lateral dose profile – 10 MV

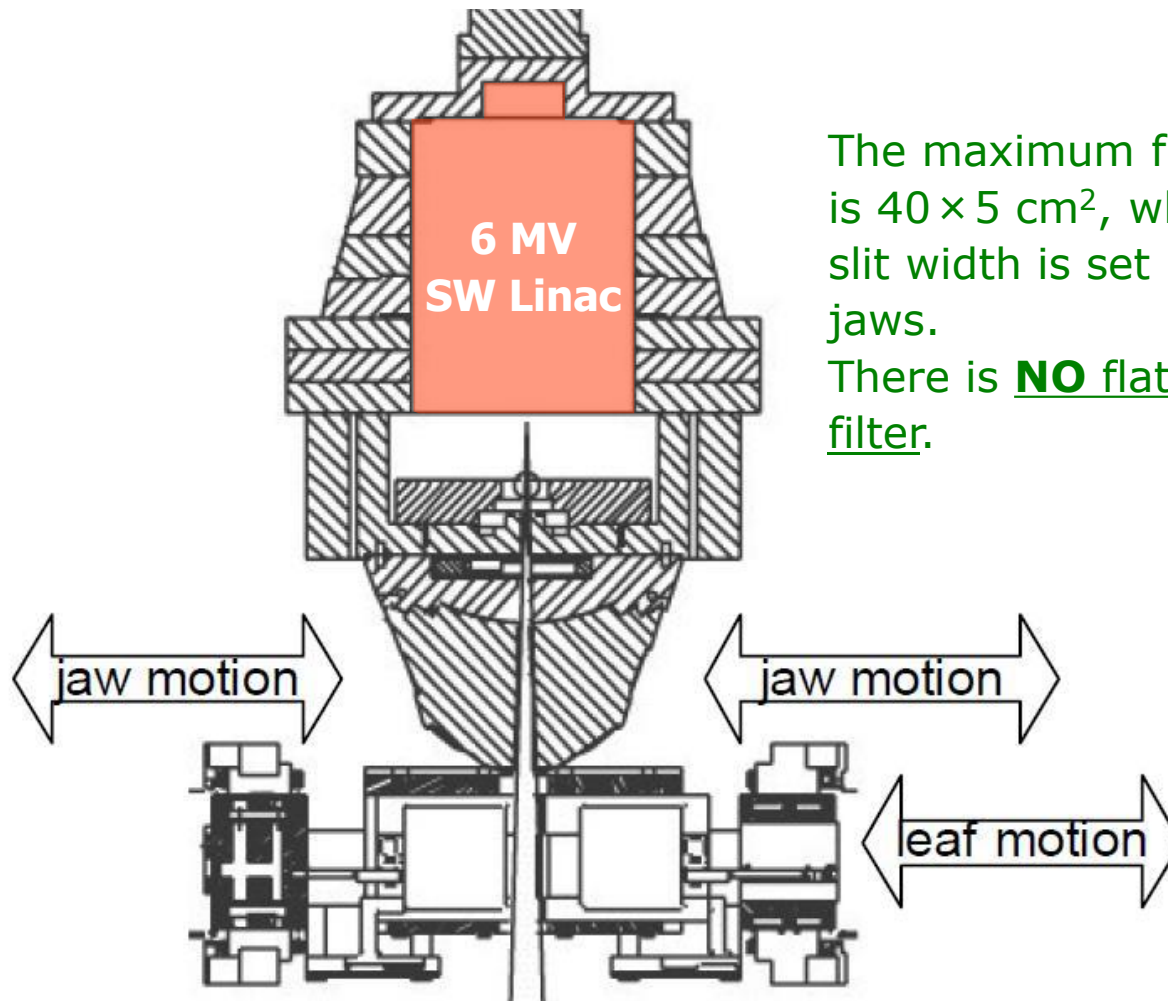


Kragl *et al* [10]

# The TomoTherapy treatment unit



# The TomoTherapy treatment head

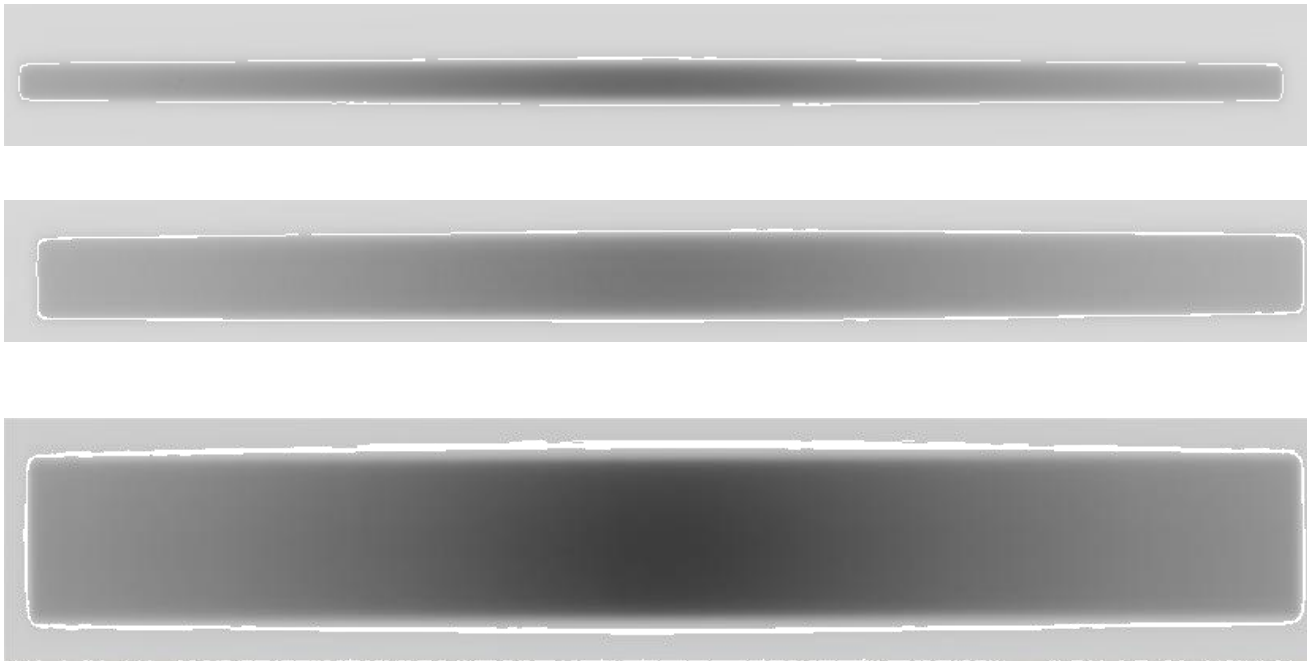


The maximum field size is  $40 \times 5 \text{ cm}^2$ , where the slit width is set by the jaws.  
There is **NO** flattening filter.

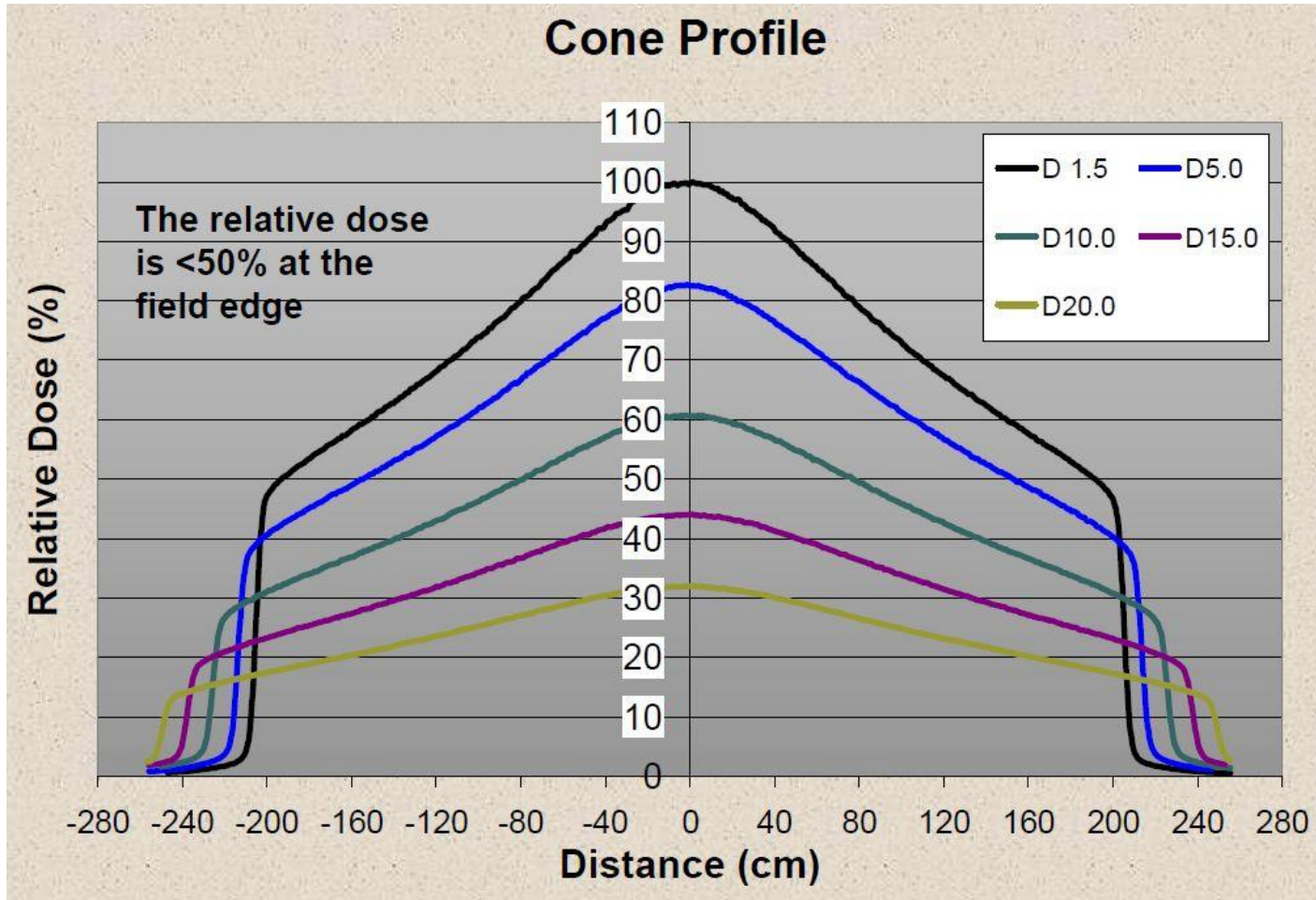


# TomoTherapy treatment beam

40 cm long slits on film (1, 2.5, and 5 cm wide).

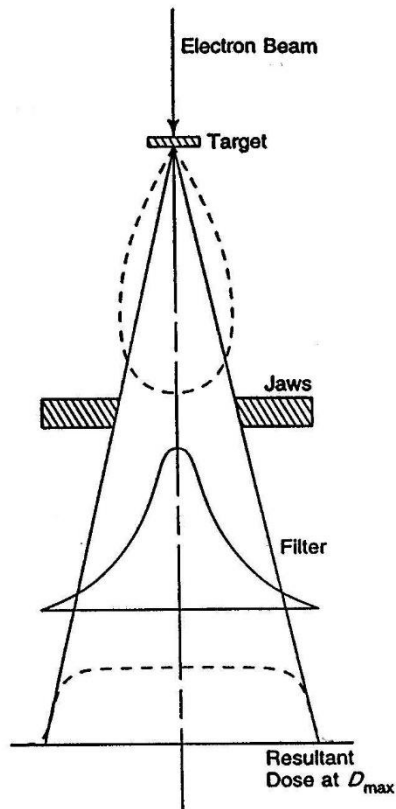


# TomoTherapy dose profiles

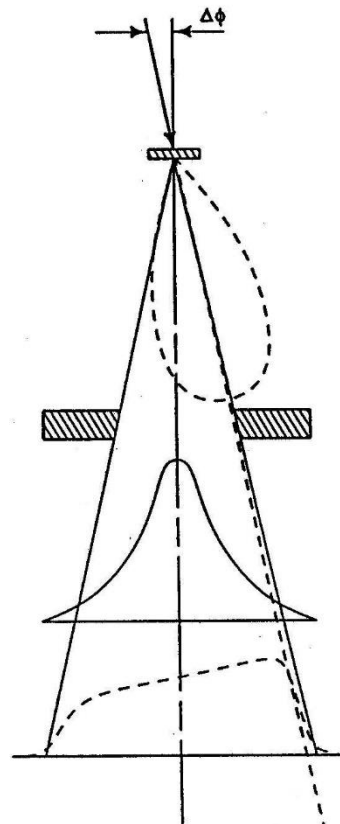


# Beam alignment on flattening filter

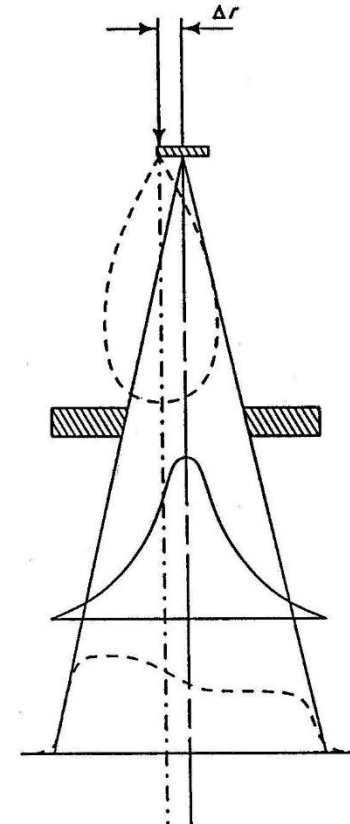
Perfect alignment



Angle error



Position error



Karzmark *et al* [1]

# Position of electron beam on target influences profiles

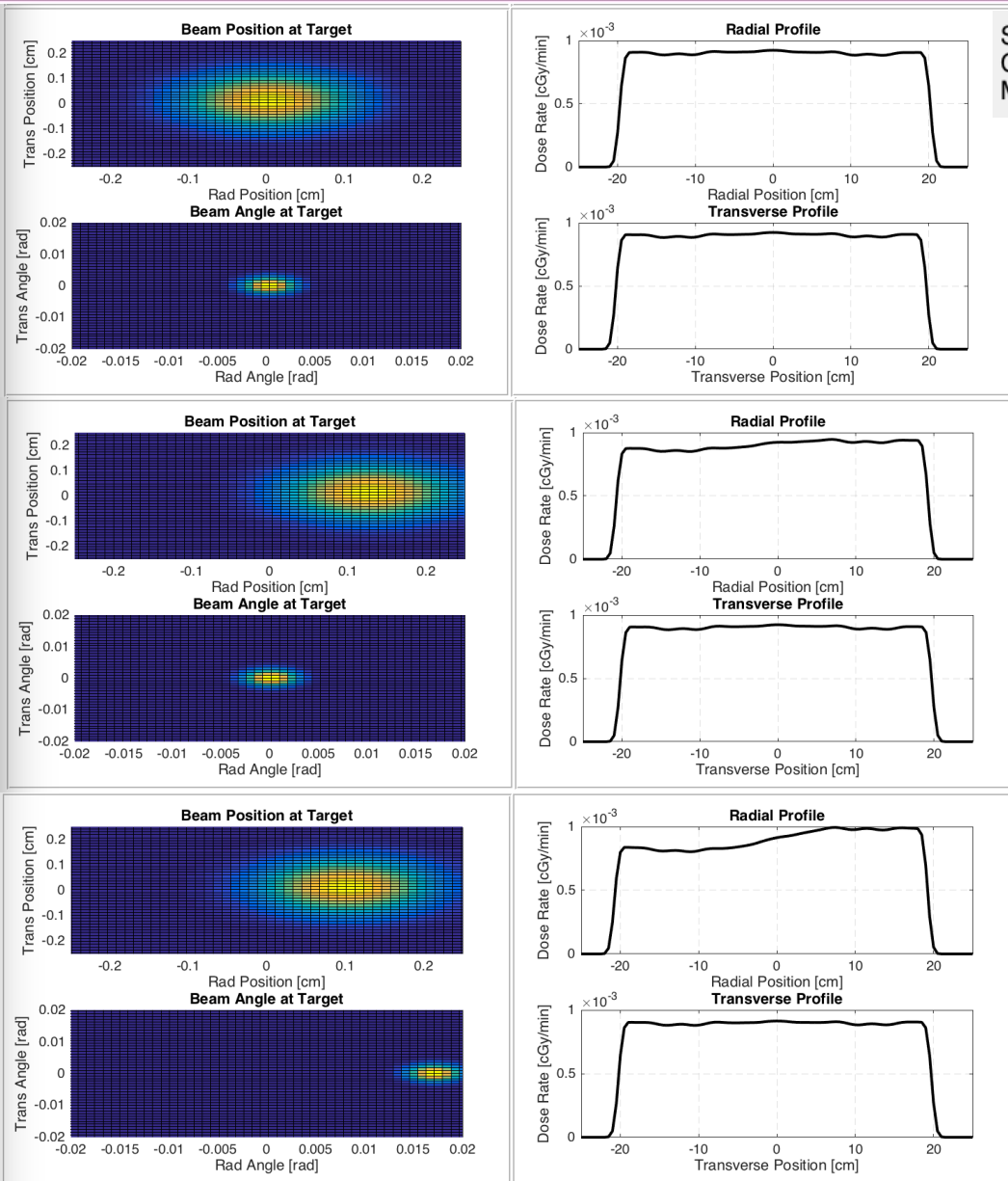
SIMAC is medical linear accelerator simulation software  
Copyright (C) 2015 Marco Carlone, Miller MacPherson, Rhys Anderson, Michael Lamey

Marco Carlone can be contacted at [marco.carlone@rmp.uhn.on.ca](mailto:marco.carlone@rmp.uhn.on.ca)

Perfect aligned

Radial position 1 mm off

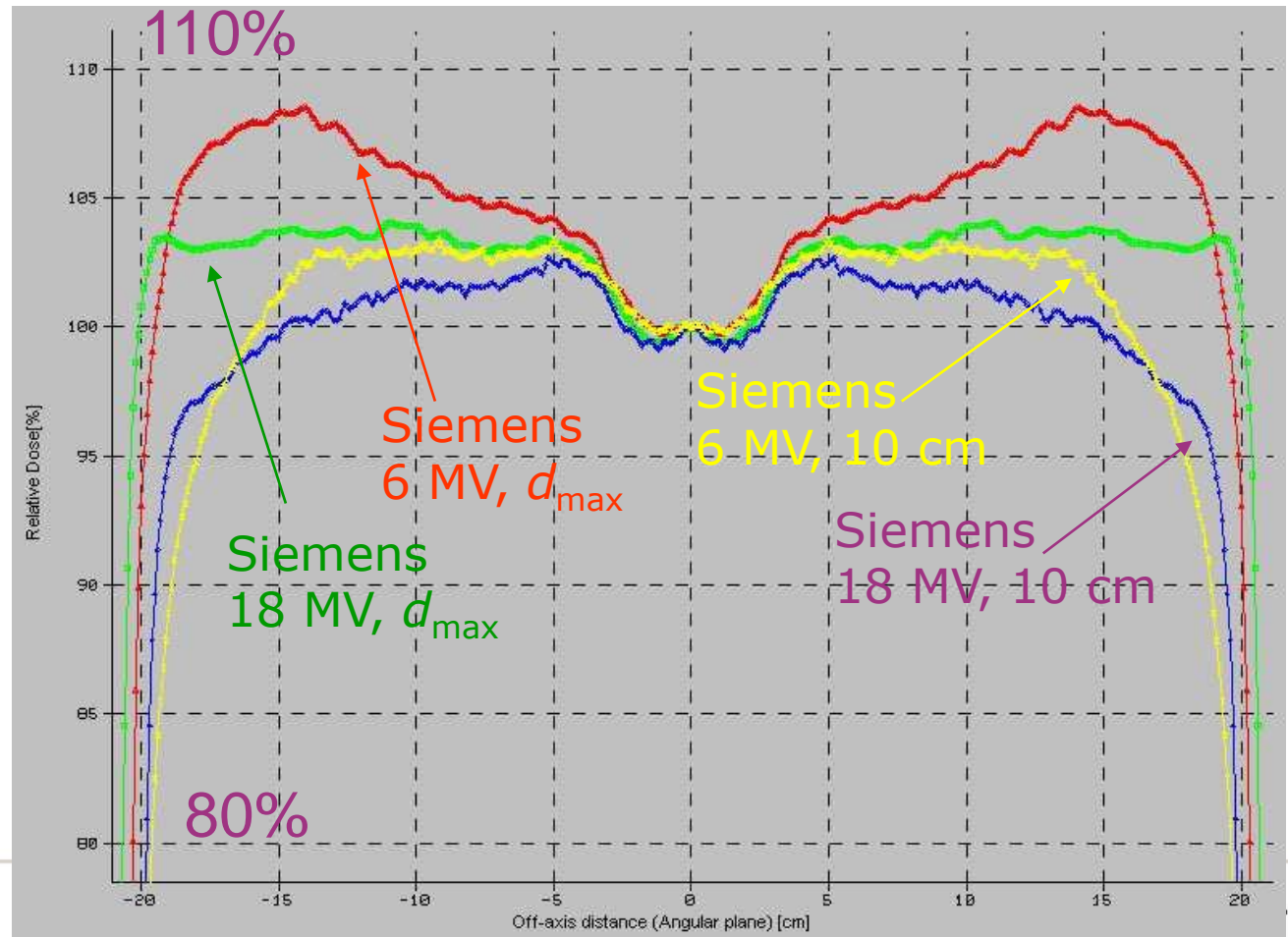
Plus angle error of 0.015 rad



# Lateral dose distributions

## max field size at $d_{\max}$ and 10 cm depth

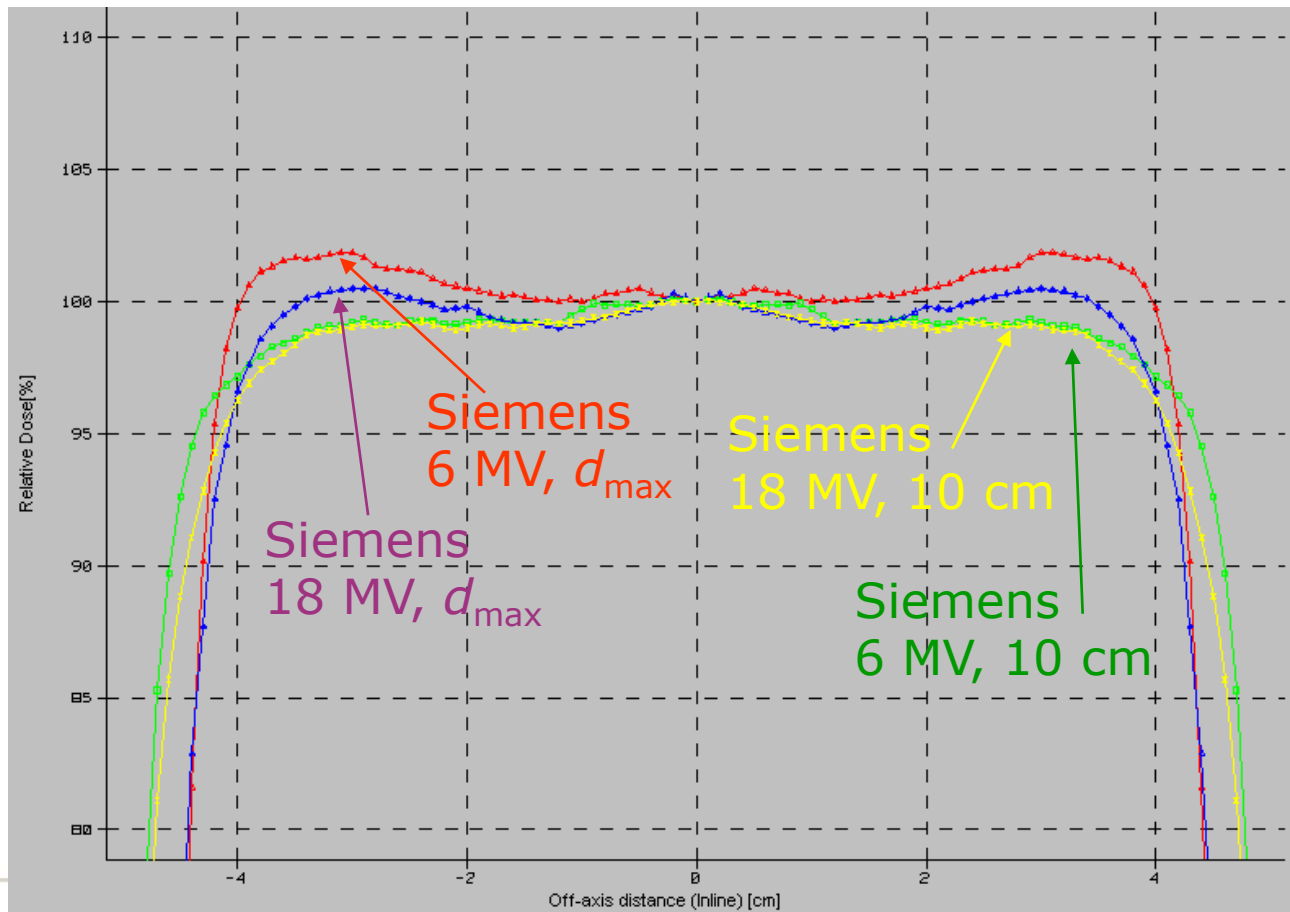
Beam flatness is normally optimized at 10 cm depth, which means that there will be "horns" at  $d_{\max}$ .



# Lateral dose distributions

## 10x10 cm<sup>2</sup> at $d_{\max}$ and 10 cm depth

In smaller fields the "horns" contributes to the dose close to the field edges, yielding better beam flatness.



# Dose monitor chamber

Transmission ionization chamber that monitors and controls delivered dose (MU), dose rate, beam symmetry and flatness.

Varian



Elekta



The dosimetry system must contain two independent channels.

Sealed or open compensated chambers  
⇒ no dosimetric influence from ambient air pressure or temperature.

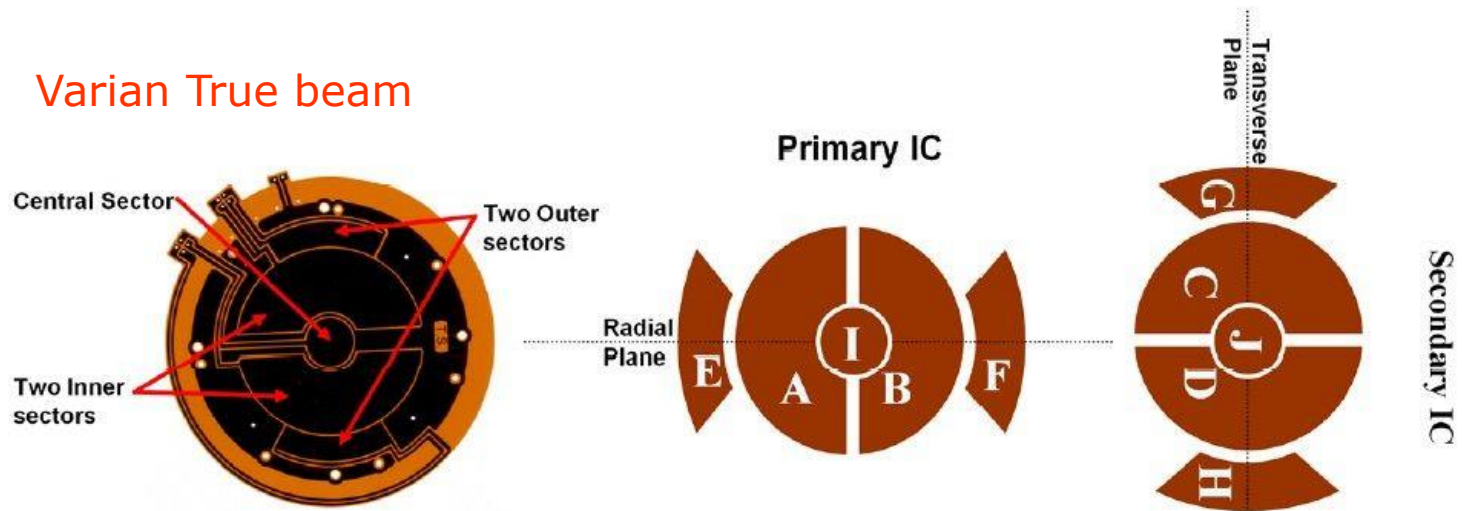
The E-field (bias voltage) should be high ( $\sim 500$  V/mm) in order to minimize recombination/dose rate dependence.

Commonly layered through thin and strong foils with condensed Au or Cu. Total thickness  $\sim 0.2$  mm.

# Dose monitor chamber

Transmission ionization chamber that monitors and controls delivered dose (MU), dose rate, beam symmetry and flatness.

## Varian True beam

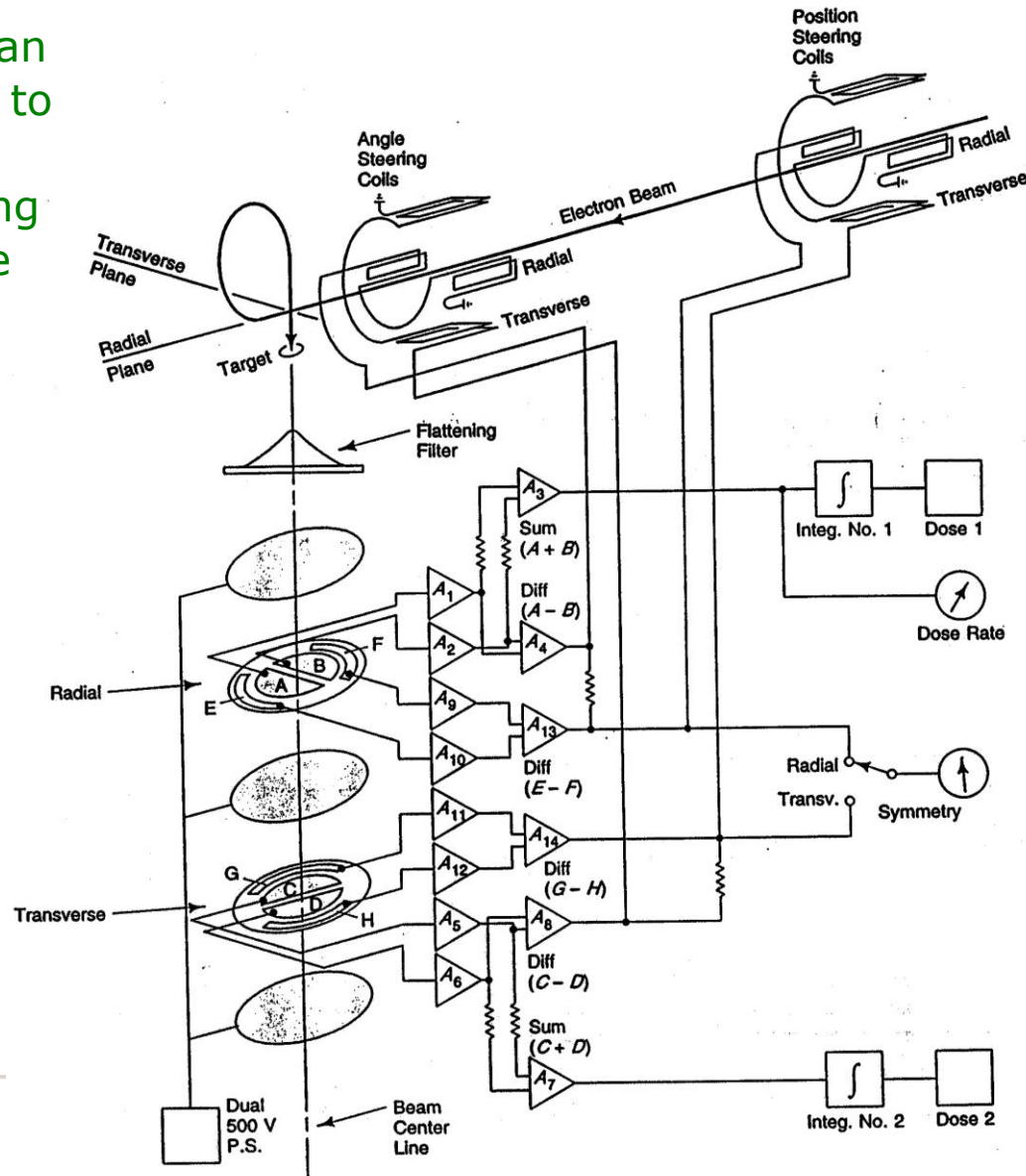


- Dose (MU) determined by summing up all sectors, divided into two independent channels.
- Symmetry determined through comparisons between left/upper and right/lower side.
- Flatness (new on True Beam) is determined by comparing ratios between  $(A+B)$  and  $I$  or  $(C+D)$  and  $J$ .



# Monitor feedback/Beam symmetry servo

The monitor signal can be used as feedback to the electron beam transport, i.e. steering magnets, to optimize beam symmetry.



Varian  
(Clinac HE)

# Monitor feedback/Beam energy servo

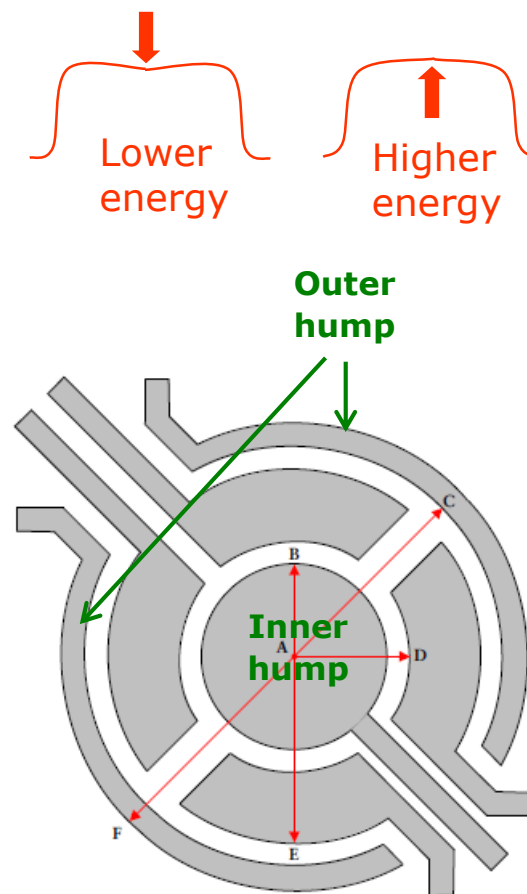
An increase in beam energy causes a rise in the dose rate in the center of the field, and vice versa.

The X-ray gun servo system of an Elekta linac uses this property to detect energy changes by using the two hump plates. The difference between the two hump plates is used to produce an error signal, which gives a correction to the nominal level of gun current set by the operator.

## Elekta Dosimetry System

- A → B = 5.8 cm
- A → C = 16.5 cm
- A → D = 7.3 cm
- A → E = 15.3 cm
- A → F = 18.2 cm

Figure 3.4 Servo plate coverage at the isocenter



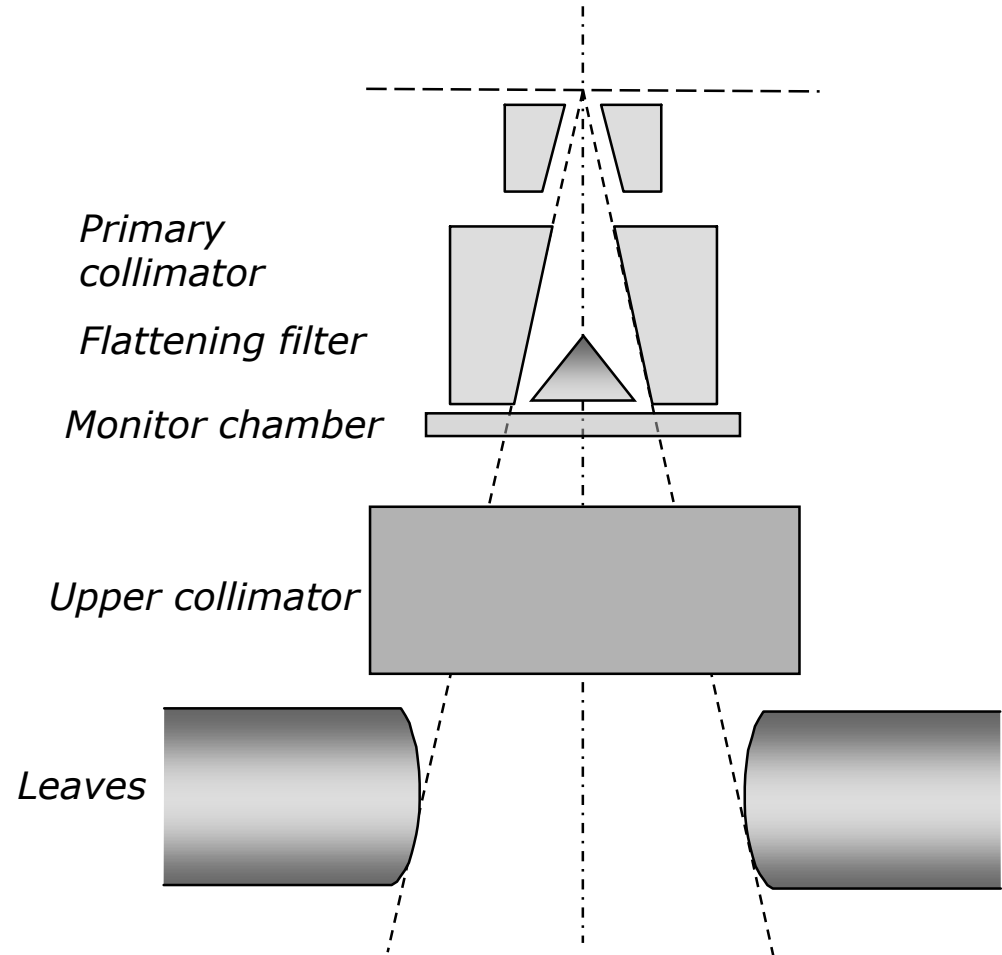
# MLC design – I – Lower jaw replacement

## **EXAMPLES:**

(Siemens)

(GE)

(Scanditronix)

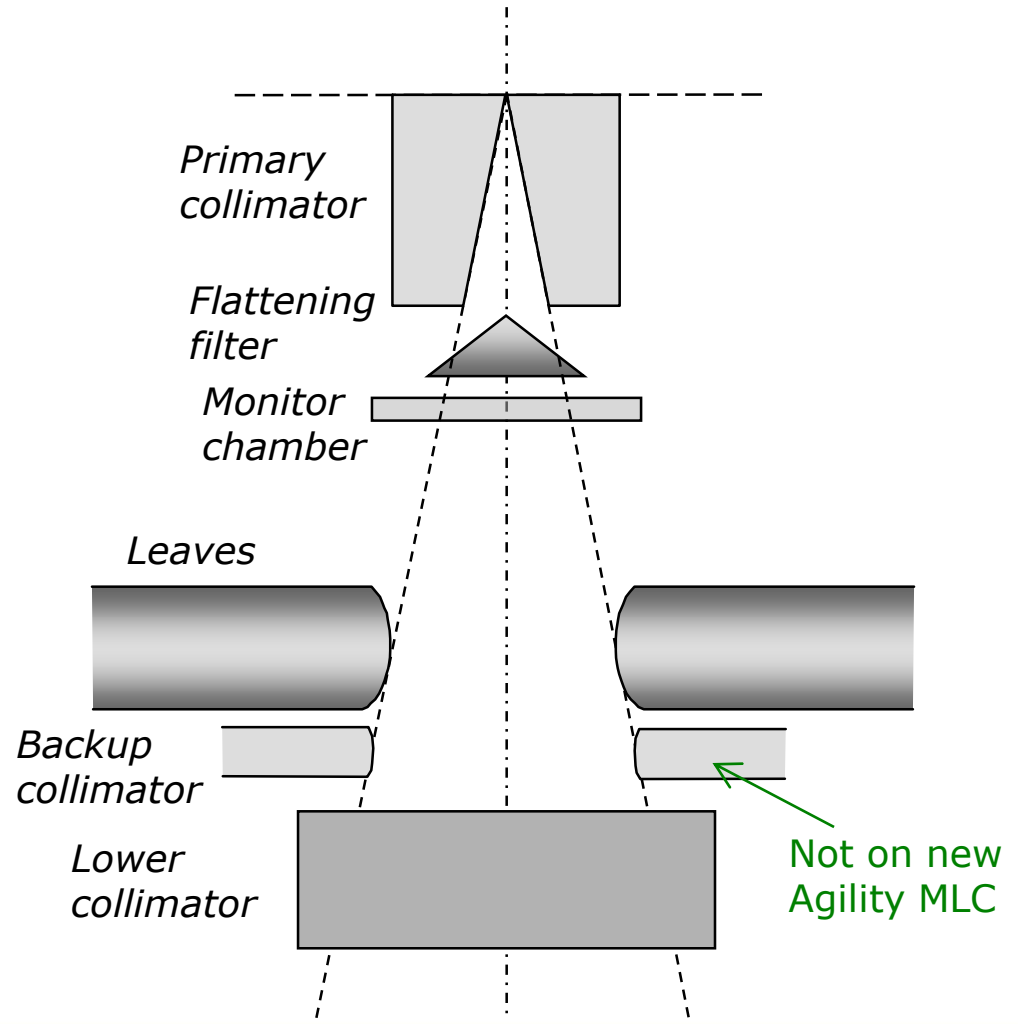
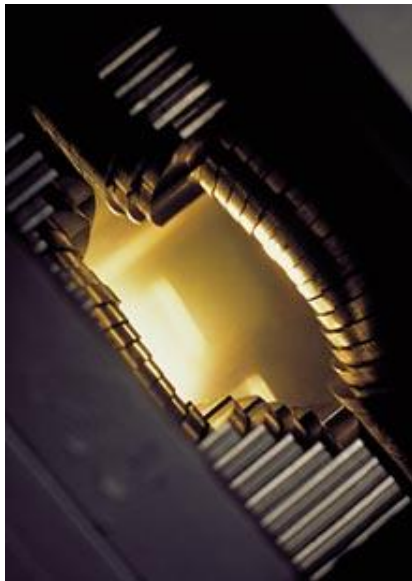


# MLC design – II – Upper jaw replacement

## EXAMPLE:



ELEKTA

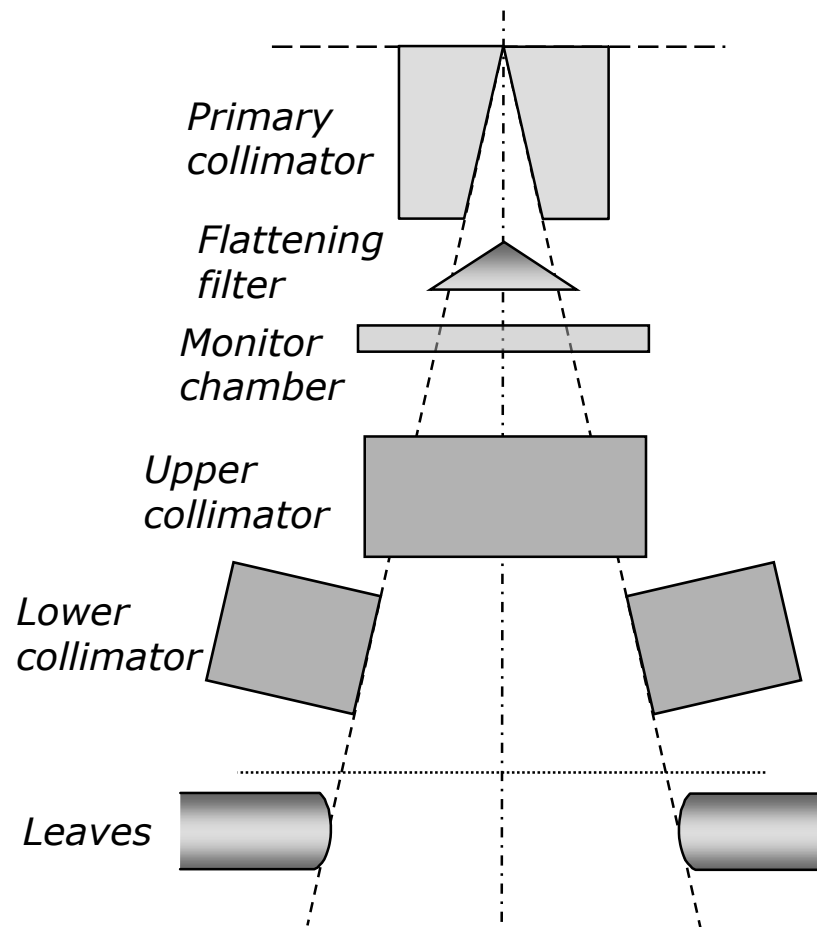


# MLC design – III – Third level configuration

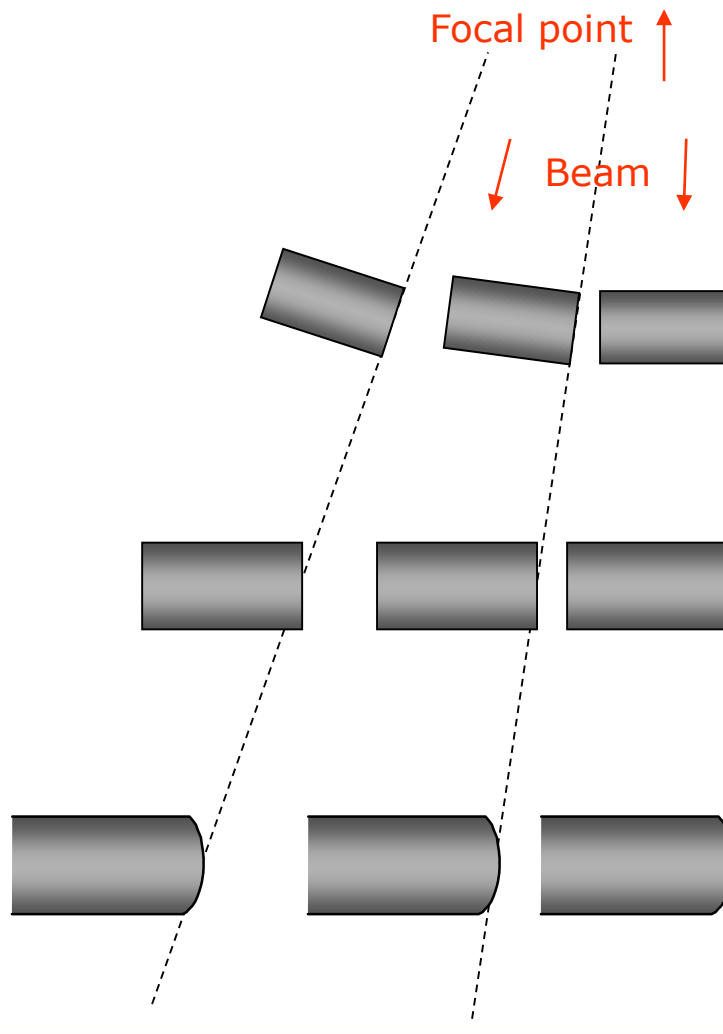
## EXAMPLES:

VARIAN  
medical systems

$\mu$ MLCs



# Collimator alignment



## Collimator alignment

## Geometric penumbra

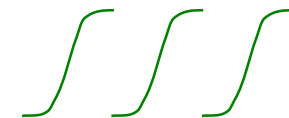
Focused leaf edge  
*advanced mechanics*



Straight leaf edge  
*Not used for large fields*

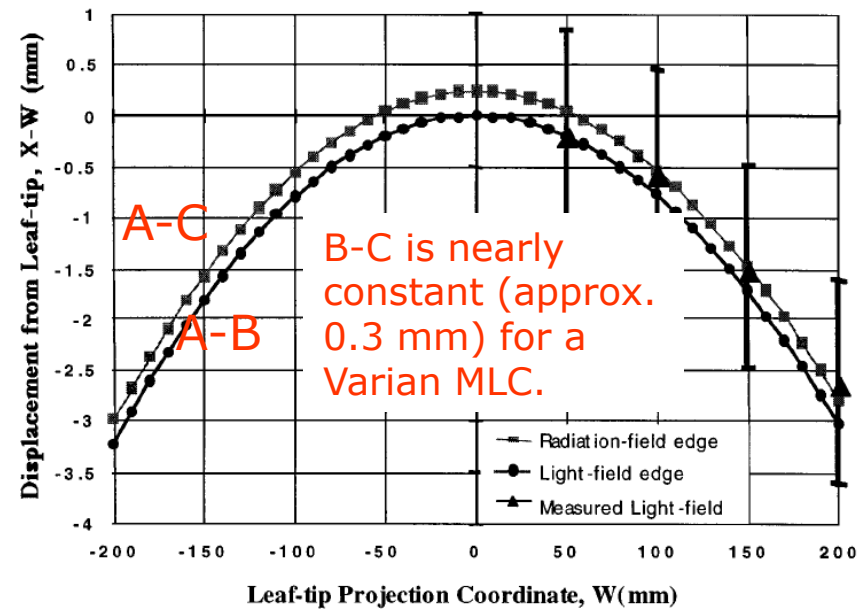
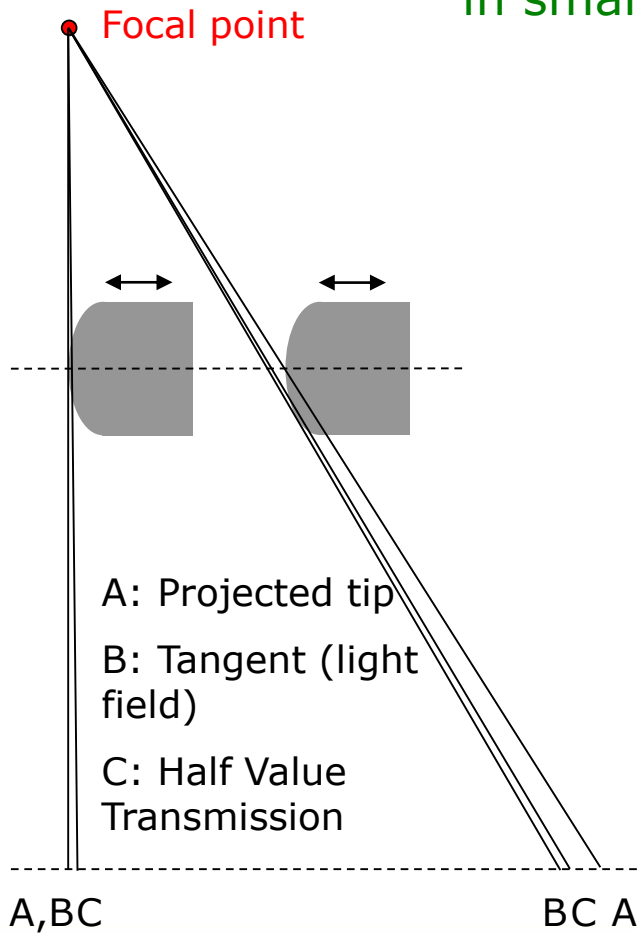


Rounded leaf edge  
*Most common solution for MLC*



# Positioning rounded collimator edges

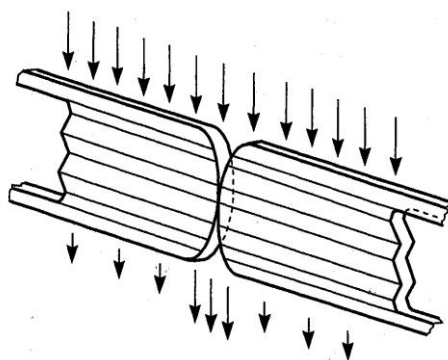
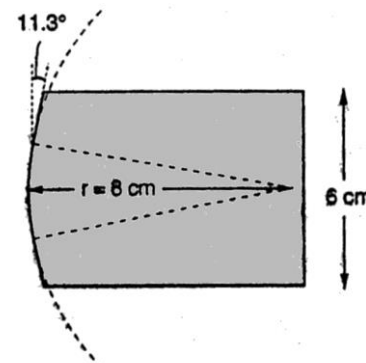
Important for dose calculations  
in small fields and IMRT.



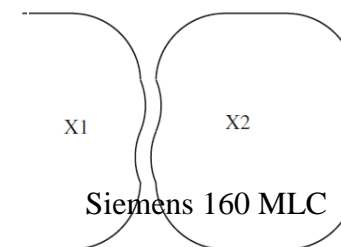
Boyer and Li [6]

# Rounded collimator edges

The design of the rounded edge can vary, depending on the geometry (thickness, location and maximum over-travel).

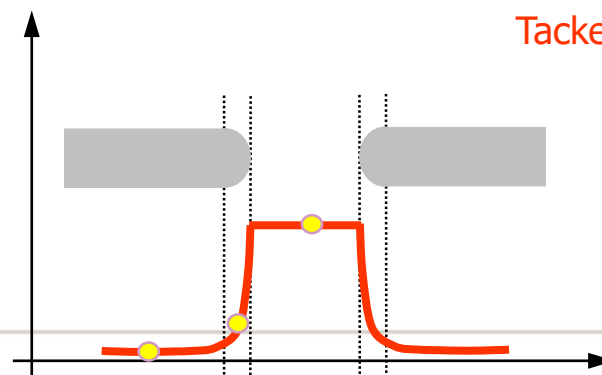


Increased leakage if no backup collimator is present



Tacke *et al* [11]

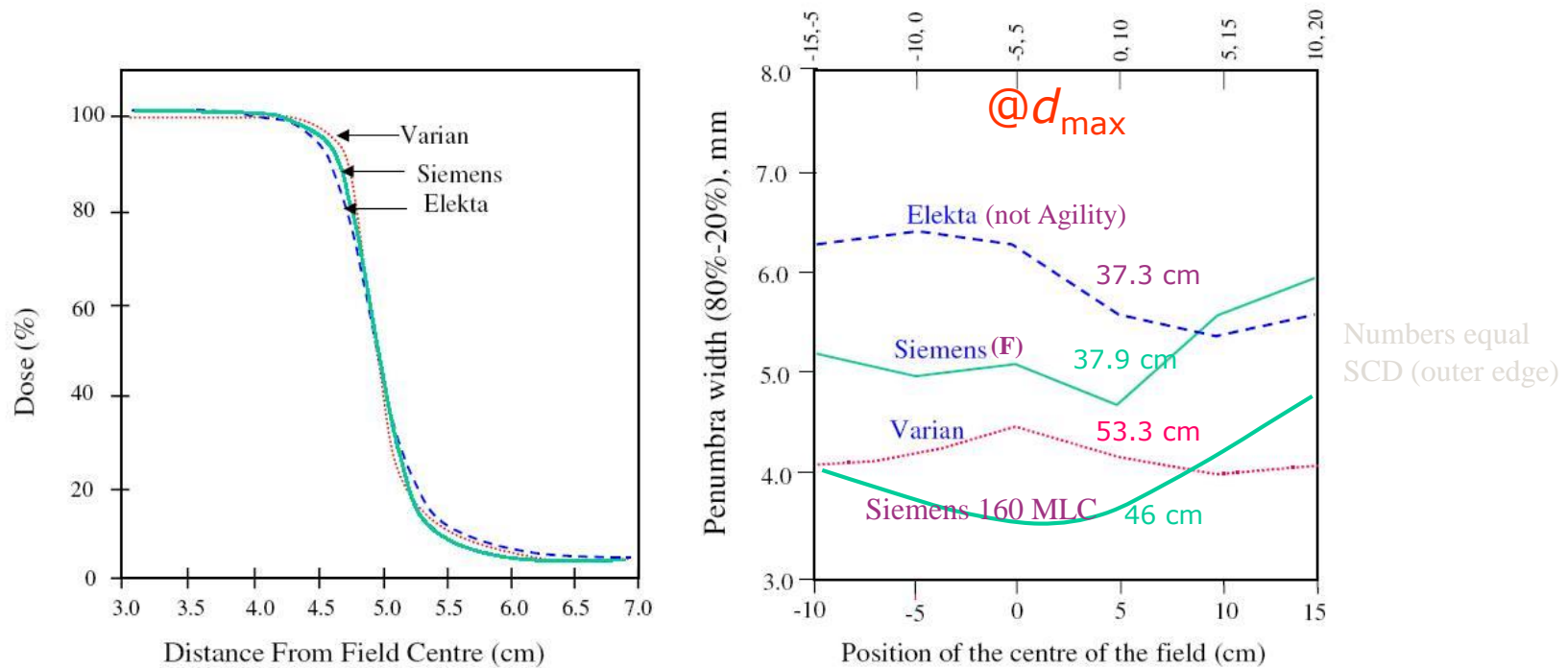
Penumbra widening due to rounded leaf edges





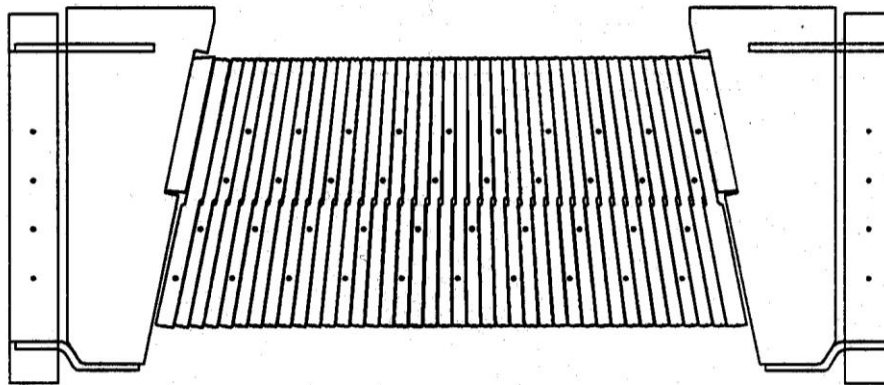
# MLC penumbras (motion direction)

The resulting penumbra is not only dependent on the leaf edges, but also on the location of the MLC in the treatment head.



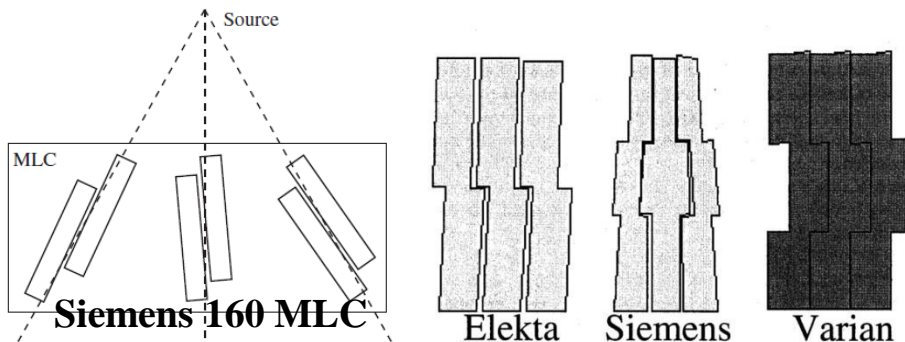
Huq *et al* [5]

# Leaf design in the width direction

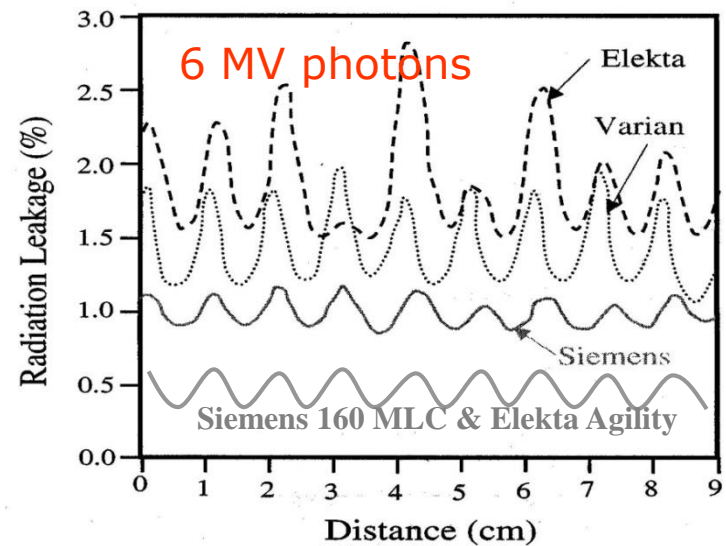


The leaves are thicker at the base in order to follow the divergence of the beam.

Inter-leaf leakage is minimized through "tongues" and "grooves".

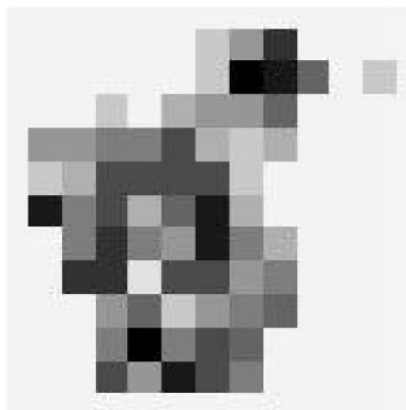


**No backup collimators in place!**



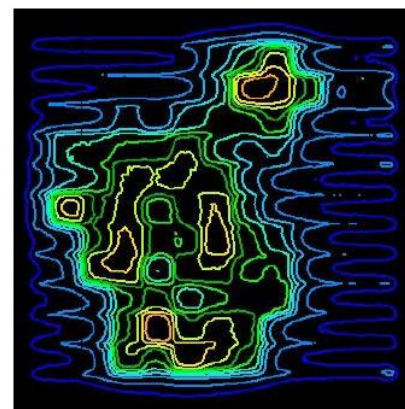
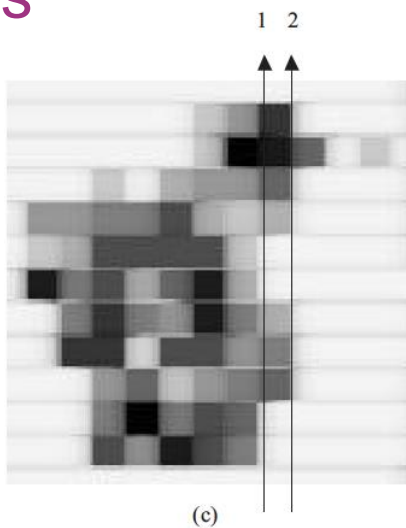
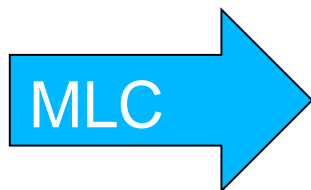
Huq *et al* [5]

# Tongue and groove effect



W/o T/G

MC calculations



With T/G

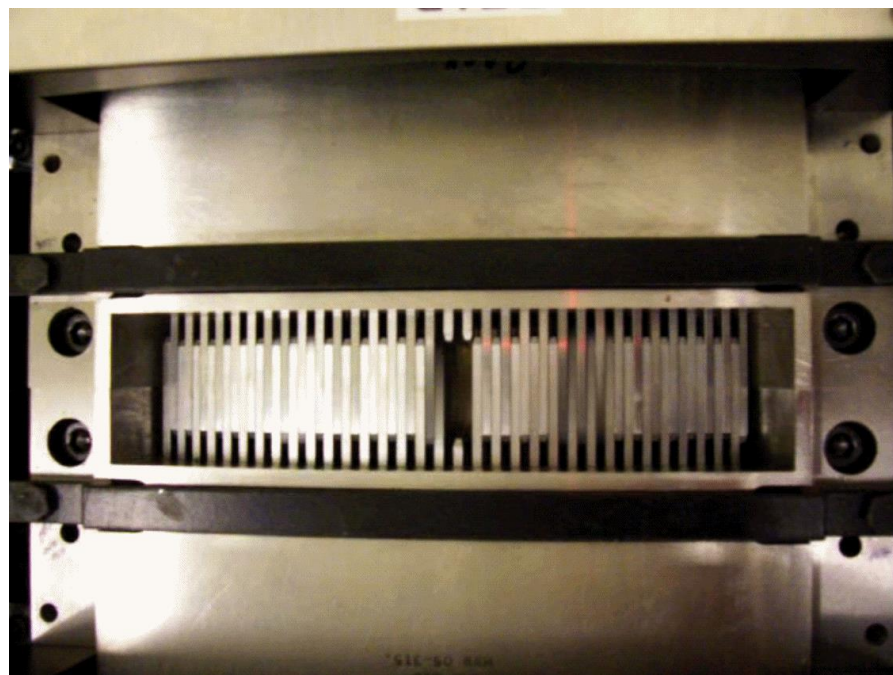
Deng et al [15]

# MLC design – IV – TomoTherapy MLC

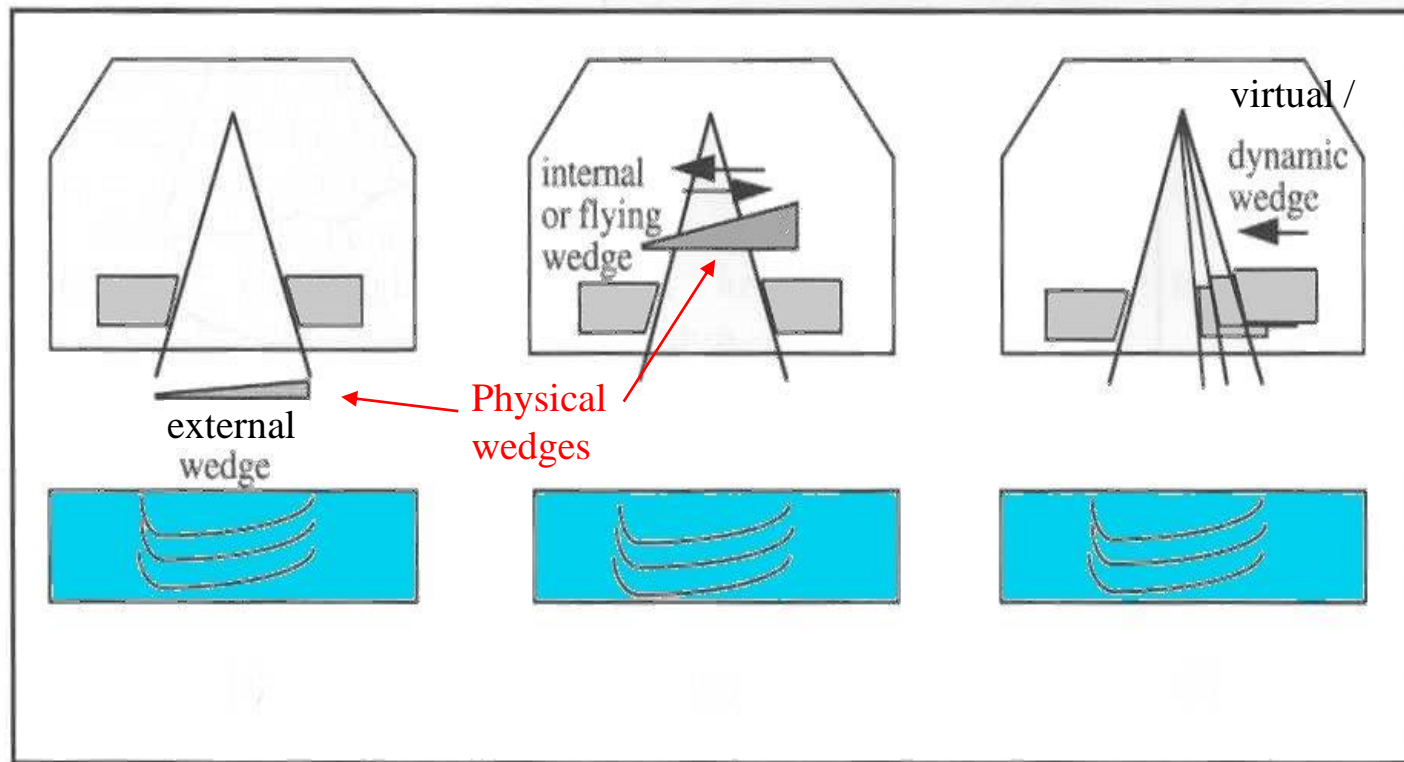
Pneumatic "binary" MLC,  
opening/closing in 20 ms.



The 64 Tungsten leaves are 10 cm thick  
and 0.625 cm wide (at isocenter  
distance = 85 cm), <0.5% transmission.



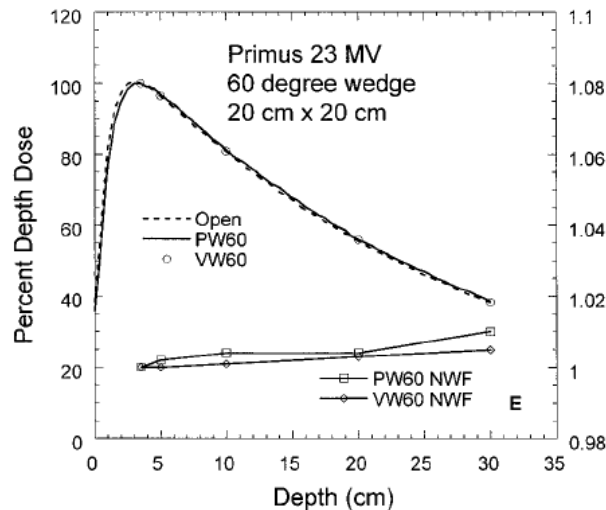
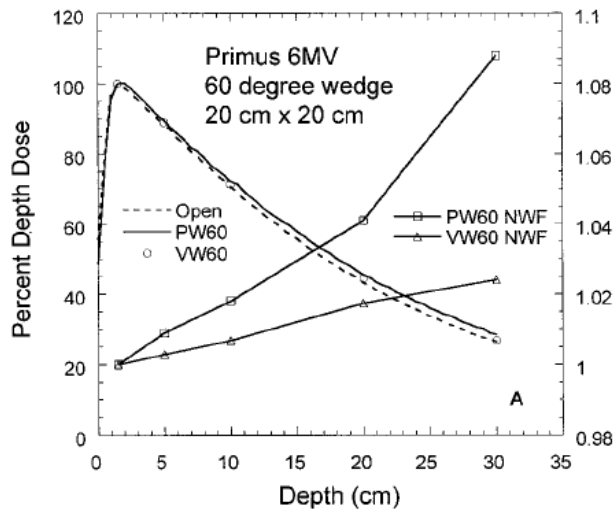
# Different methods for creating wedged dose distributions



# Wedge induced beam quality shifts

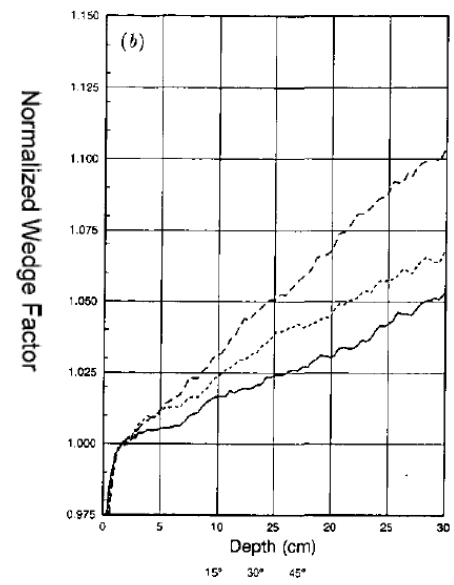
Physical wedges filter the beam, yielding beam hardening. Although, above approx. 15 MV the pair production process will balance the hardening, resulting in unaffected (or even softer) beam quality.

Zhu *et al* [9]



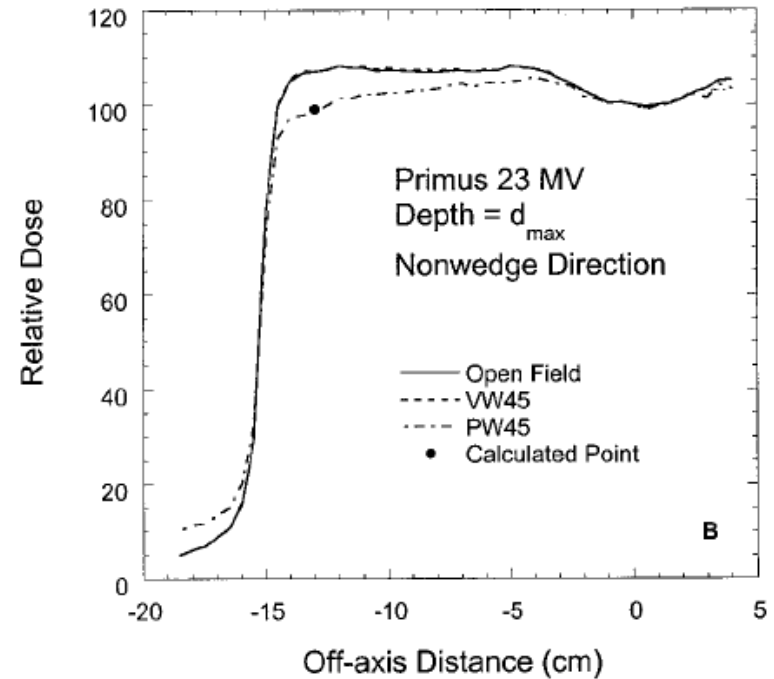
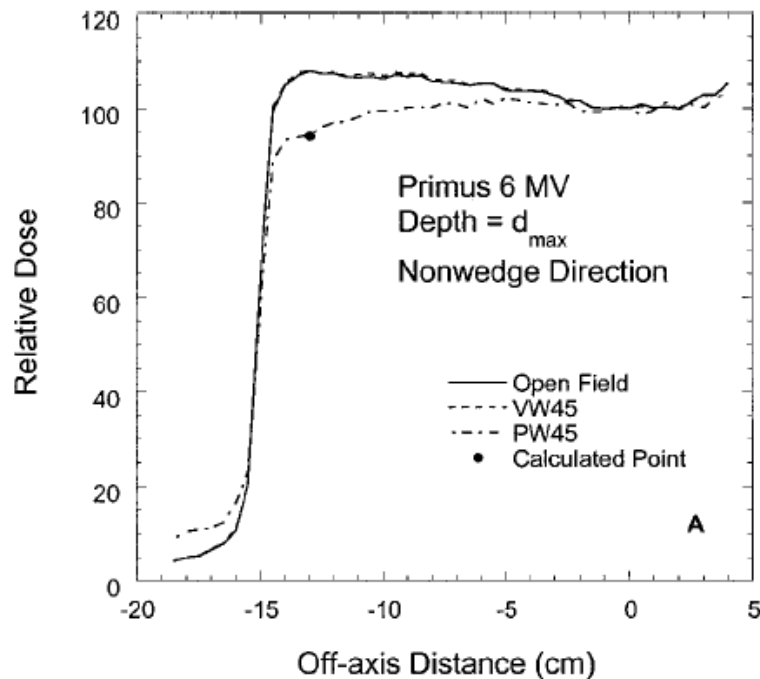
PW60=60 deg Physical wedge  
VW60=60 deg Virtual wedge

Knöös and Wittgren [16]



# Wedge induced head scatter

A physical wedge acts as a scatter source. For external wedges, i.e. located below the collimators, the wedge scatter will result in increased doses outside the beam edges.



VW45=45 deg Virtual wedge  
PW45=45 deg Physical wedge

Zhu *et al* [9]

# Hard wedges



Manual mounted - Varian

Remote controlled - Elekta

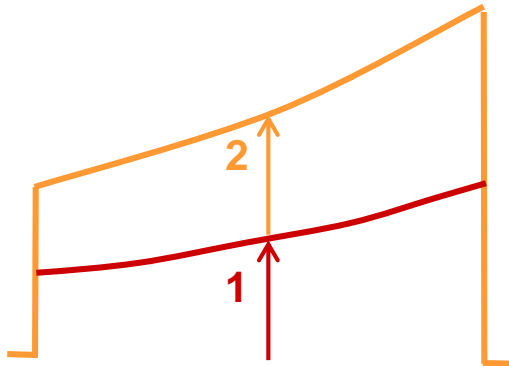


# Resuming an interrupted wedge treatment

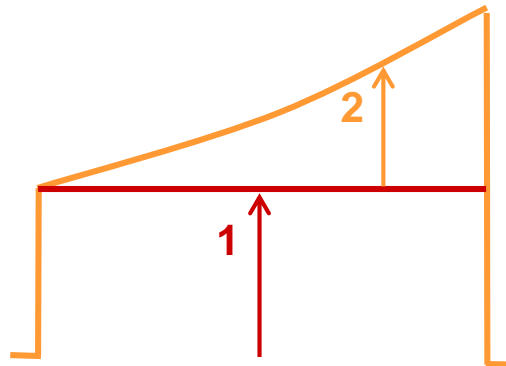
The time varying fluence distribution means that an interrupted treatment can not be resumed without information about the delivered fraction (not necessary for physical wedges).

Hence, both delivered and remaining/given MUs must be known by the accelerator control software.

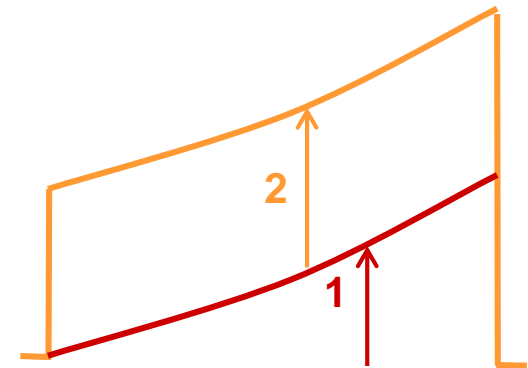
**Physical wedge**



**Varian EDW**

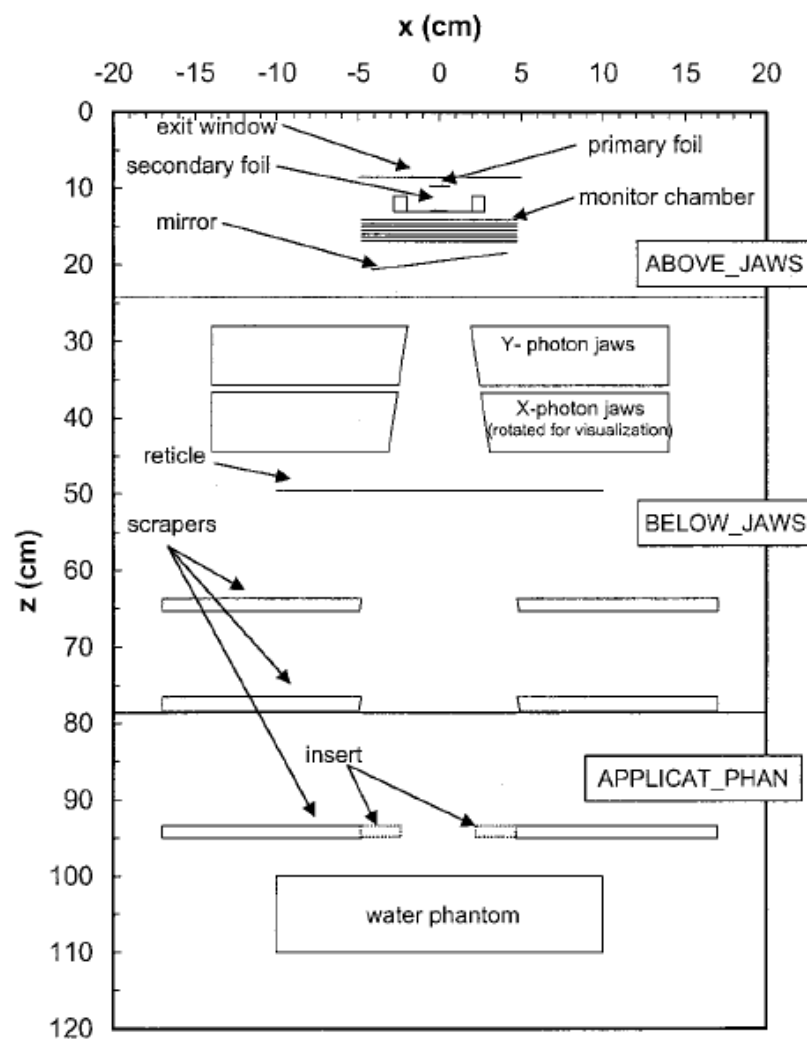


**Siemens Virtual Wedge**



*Note: Impossible to deliver few MUs using dynamic/virtual wedge!*

# Electron treatment heads



Electrons are much more influenced by scattering and energy loss interactions than photons.

The shape of the electron dose distribution depends therefore more on treatment head design parameters than it does for photons.

Bieda *et al* [12]

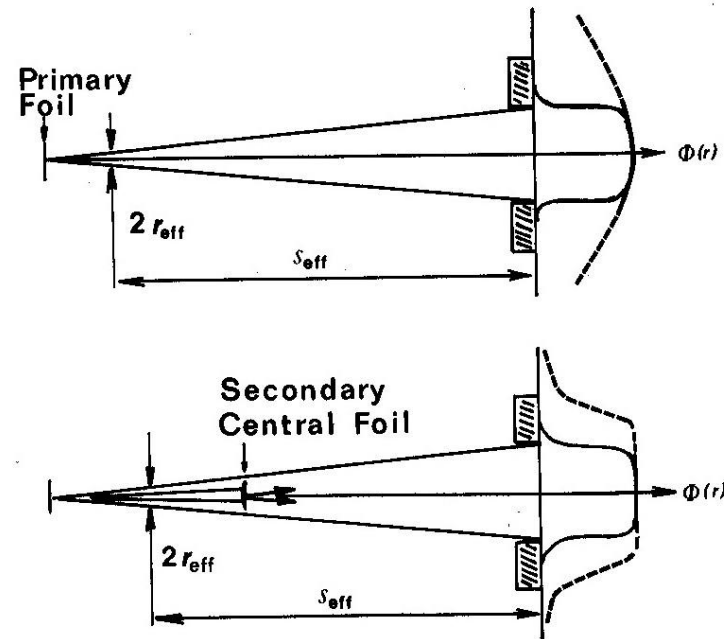
# Creating a clinically useable electron beam

Traditionally a single foil technique was used  $\Rightarrow$

To get a broad enough beam the single foil has to be quite thick  $\Rightarrow$

Significant energy loss and spread.

The introduction of a secondary foil downstream reduces these problems since the total foil thickness can be reduced considerably.

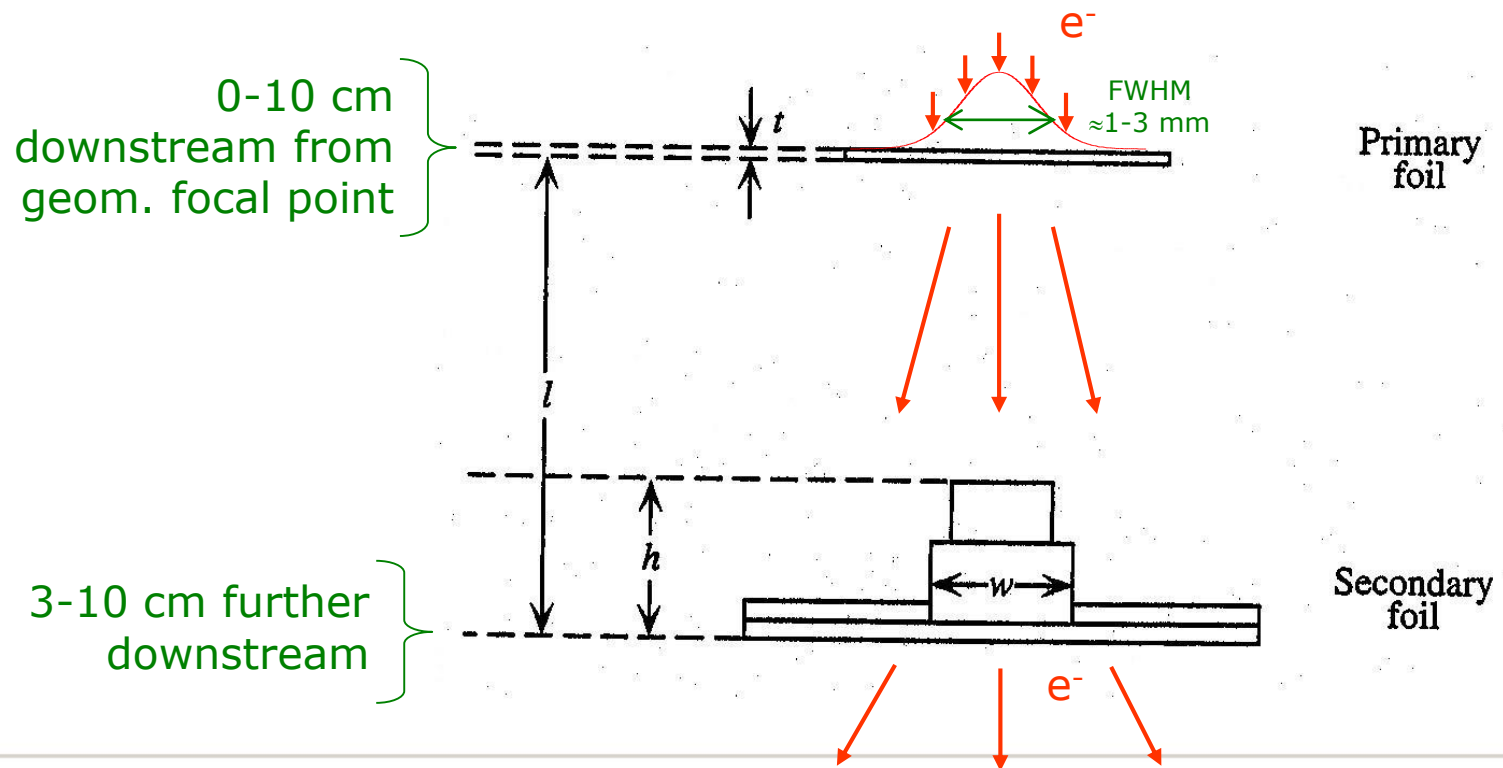


ICRU 35 [8]

# Design of scattering foils

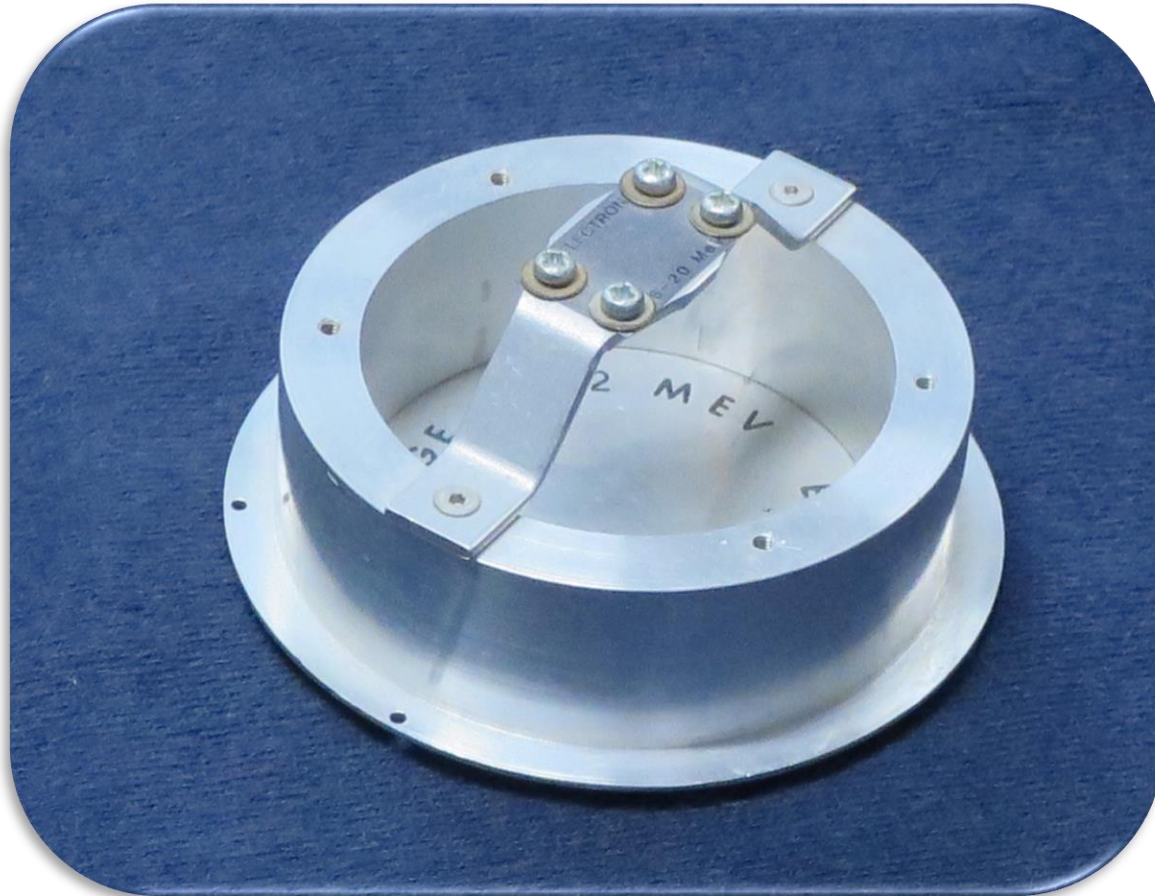
Primary foil: High Z-mtrl, e.g. Au or Ta, gives the highest linear scattering power vs. collision stopping power, i.e. the most effective scattering. Thickness ( $t$ )  $\approx$  0.05-0.4 mm (energy dependent).

Secondary foil: Lower Z-mtrl, e.g. Al, often used in order to reduce bremsstrahlung production. Thickness ( $h$ )  $<$  3 mm.

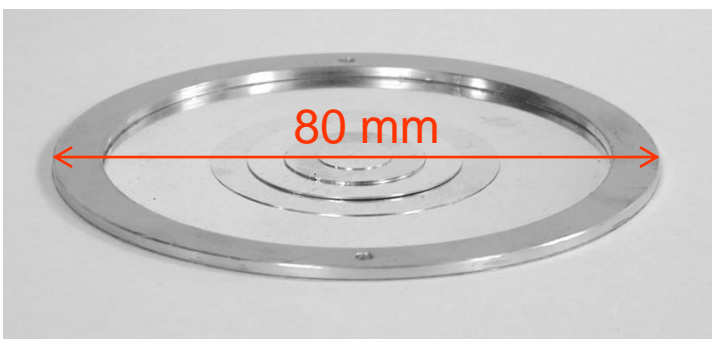


Bieda *et al* [12]

# Filter assembly for a Varian Clinac



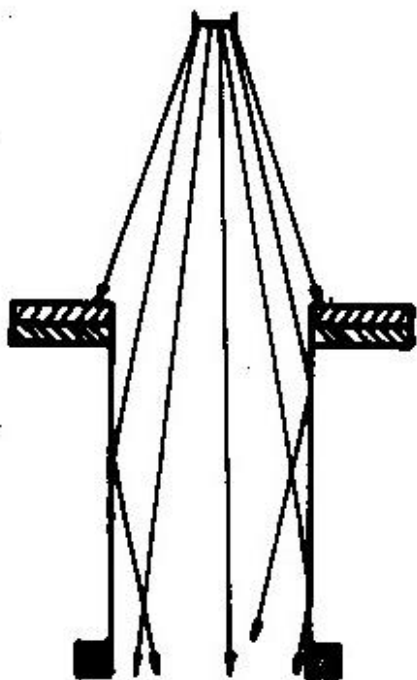
# Secondary scattering foils



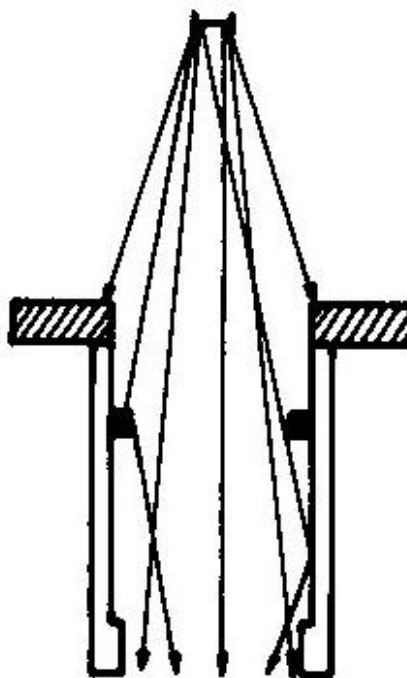
Scattering foils from research work by Magnus G Karlsson (Umeå)

# Different electron collimators

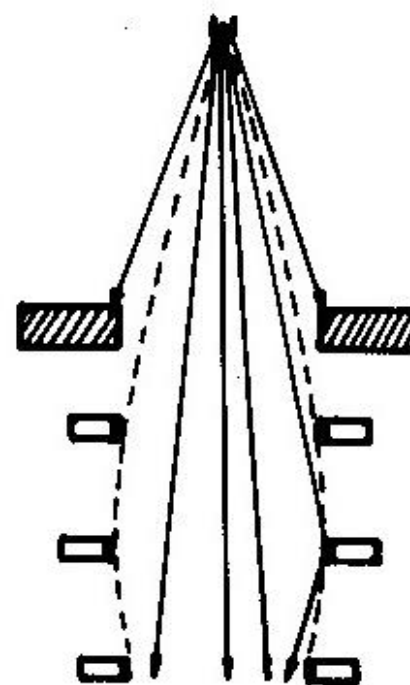
**Cone/tube  
collimator**



**Modified tube  
collimator**



**Diaphragm  
collimator**



← More scattered electrons ←

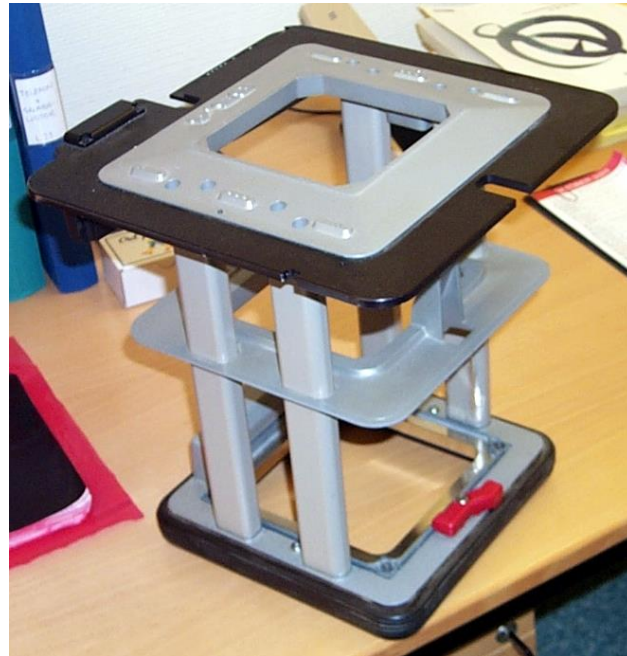
ICRU 35 [8]

# Actual electron collimators

**Siemens**



**Varian**



**Elekta**



**Typical  
insert**



# 20 MeV electron w/wo applicator

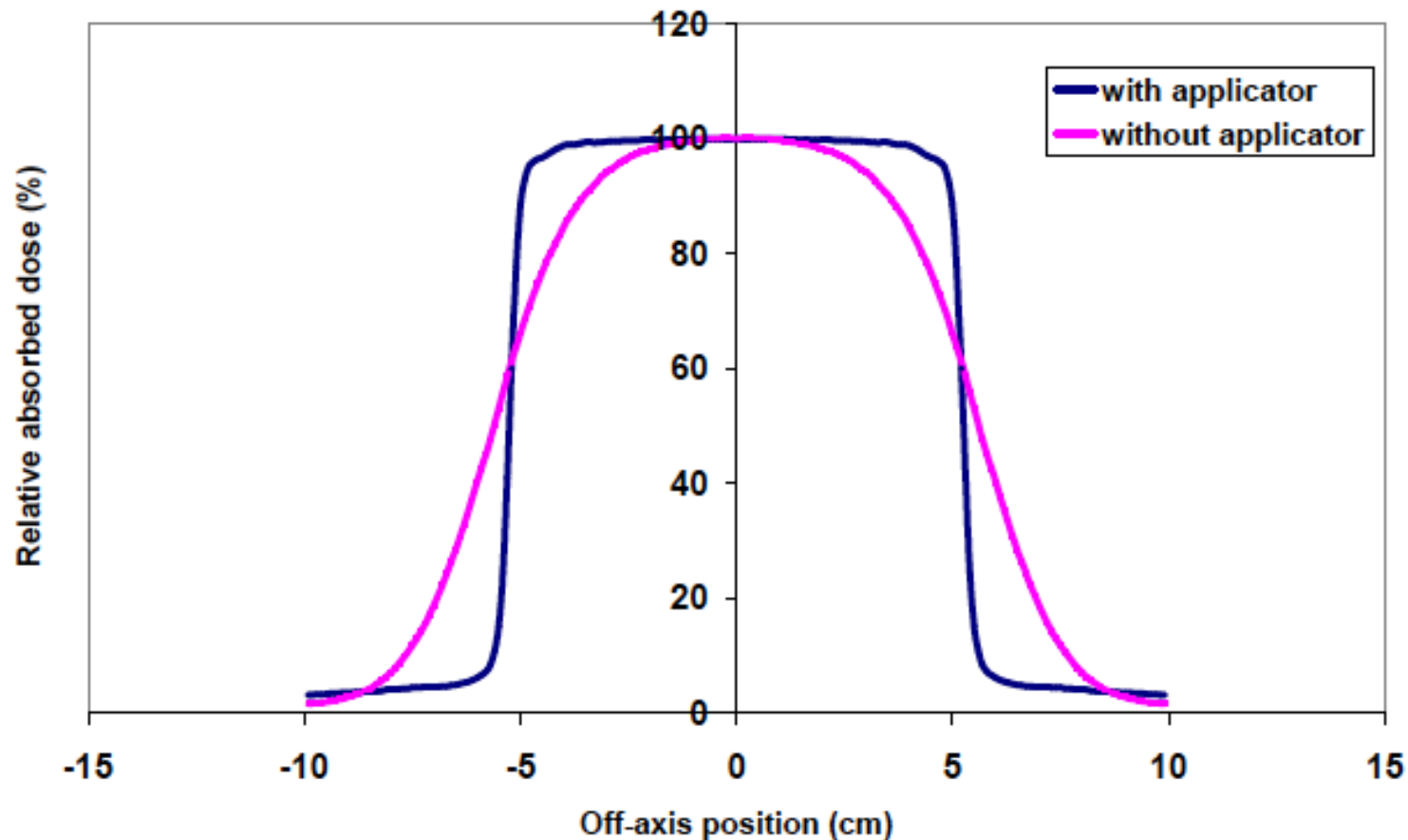


Figure 1. Absorbed dose profiles with and without an electron applicator for an Elekta SLi Plus machine. The applicator size is  $10 \times 10 \text{ cm}^2$  and the nominal energy is 20 MeV. The measurements were performed with a diode detector at 1 cm depth in a water phantom. SSD= 100 cm.

# Summary

- ❑ The focal spot size (FWHM typically 1-2 mm) influences the photon beam penumbra width.
- ❑ Lateral photon beam flattening through a conical flattening filter also creates additional scatter and increases the off-axis softening effect.
- ❑ Mean photon energy [MeV] at isocenter roughly equals  $MV/3$ , somewhat lower for high-energy beams.
- ❑ The geometrical beam alignment is not trivial for rounded leaf edges. It may vary between accelerator vendors and should be better known among users and TPS vendors.
- ❑ Electron beams are strongly influenced by scattering and energy loss interactions inside the treatment head and depends therefore more on treatment head design than photons.

# References I

1. Karzmark CJ, Nunan CS, and Tanabe E (1993) Medical Electron Accelerators. McGraw-Hill, Inc. ISBN 0-07-105410-3.
2. Jaffray DA and Battista JJ (1993) X-ray sources of medical linear accelerators: Focal and extra-focal radiation. *Med Phys* 20, 1417-27.
3. Säterberg A, Karlsson MG, and Karlsson M (1996) Theoretical and experimental determination of phantom scatter factors for photon fields with different radial energy variation. *Phys Med Biol* 41, 2687-94.
4. Sheikh-Bagheri D and Rogers DW (2002) Monte Carlo calculation of nine megavoltage photon beam spectra using the BEAM code. *Med Phys* 29, 391-402.
5. Huq MS, Das IJ, Steinberg T, and Galvin JM (2002) A dosimetric comparison of various multileaf collimators. *Phys Med Biol* 47, N159-70.
6. Boyer AL and Li S (1997) Geometric analysis of light-field position of a multileaf collimator with curved ends. *Med Phys* 24, 757-62.
7. Vassiliev ON, Titt U, Pönisch F, Kry SF, Mohan R, and Gillin MT (2006) Dosimetric properties of photon beams from a flattening filter free clinical accelerator. *Phys Med Biol* 51, 1907-17.
8. ICRU Report 35 (1984) Radiation Dosimetry: Electron Beams with Energies Between 1 and 50 MeV. ISBN 0-913394-29-7.

# References II

9. Zhu XR, Gillin MT, Jursinic PA, Lopez F, Grimm DF, and Rownd JJ (2000) Comparison of dosimetric characteristics of Siemens virtual and physical wedges. *Med Phys* 27, 2267-77.
10. Kragl G, af Wetterstedt S, Knäusl B, Lind M, McCavana P, Knöös T, McClean B, and Georg D (2009) Dosimetric characteristics of 6 and 10 MV unflattened photon beams. *Radiother Oncol* 93, 141-6.
11. Tacke MB, Nill S, Häring P, and Oelfke U (2008) 6 MV dosimetric characterization of the 160 MLCTM, the new Siemens multileaf collimator. *Med Phys* 35, 1634-42.
12. Bieda MR, Antolak JA, Hogstrom KR (2001) The effect of scattering foil parameters on electron-beam Monte Carlo calculations. *Med Phys* 28, 2527-34.
13. Brahme A, Svensson H (1979) Radiation beam characteristics of a 22 MeV microtron. *Acta Radiol Oncol Radiat Phys Biol* 18, 244-72.
14. van Battum LJ, van der Zee W, Huizenga H (2003) Scattered radiation from applicators in clinical electron beams. *Phys Med Biol* 48, 2493-507.
15. Deng J, Pawlicki T, Chen Y et al, The MLC tongue-and-groove effect on IMRT dose distributions, *Phys Med Biol* 46 (2001) 1039-1060.
16. Knöös T and Wittgren L, Which depth dose data should be used for dose planning with wedge filters? *Phys Med Biol* 36 (1991) 255-267.
17. Olsson M-L, Monte Carlo simulations of the Elekta Sli Plus electron applicator system – A base for a new applicator design to reduce radiation leakage, MSc Thesis, Lund University, 2003.

ESTRO 

# Multi-source beam modeling and TPS data commissioning for photons

Anders Ahnesjö  
Uppsala University  
Sweden



UPPSALA  
UNIVERSITY

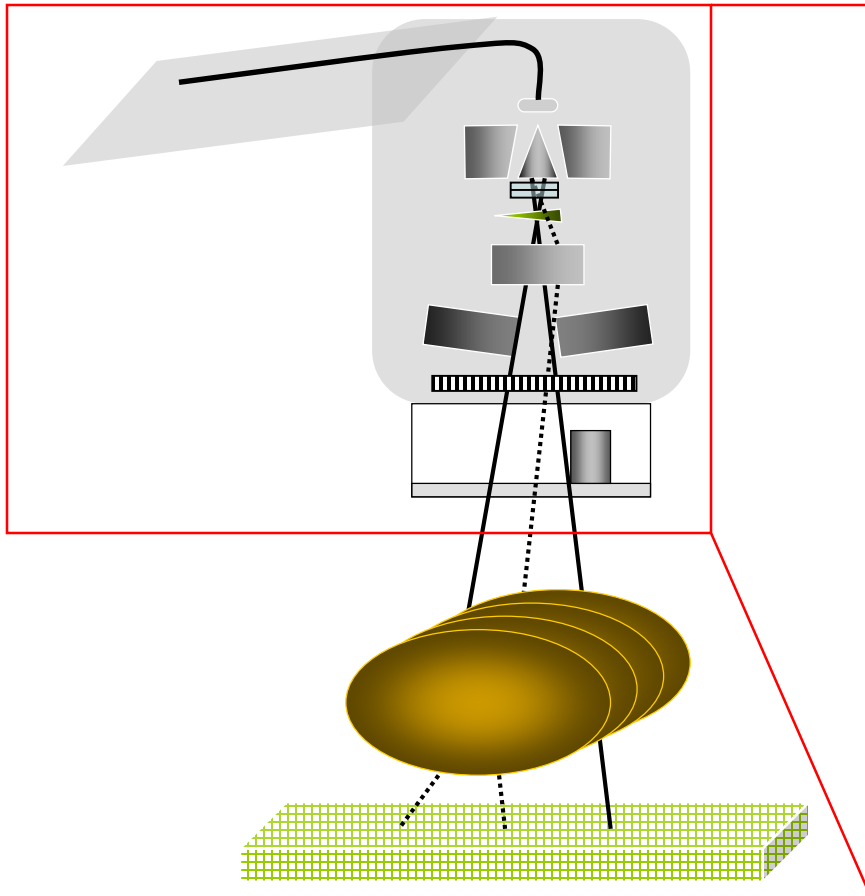
# Learning objectives

To understand:

1. the different roles in a modern TPS of fluence engines versus dose engines
2. design principles for multisource photon fluence engines
3. the role of measured data in beam modelling

# Model based dose calculations

## Energy fluence engine, multisource models



- Finite photon source size
- Open fluence distribution
- Fluence modulation
  - Step&shot
  - Dynamic
  - Wedges
- Head scatter sources
  - flattening filter
  - collimators
  - wedges
- Back scatter from collimators to monitor
- Collimator leakage, including
  - MLC interleaf leakage
  - shape of MLC leaf ends
- Beam spectra
- Spectral changes
- Electron contamination

**Treatment head processes to model**

## What algorithms can different beam data sets support?

<b><i>Beam data objects</i></b>	<b><i>Fluence/Dose engines</i></b>
Direct use of dose profiles/output factors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No explicit treatment head modelling</li><li>• Dose calculations based on correction factors from geometrical scaling and attenuation</li></ul>
Description of individual particles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Explicit treatment head modelling yielding <i>phase space</i> of individual particles</li></ul>
Description of sources extracted from measured dose profiles/output factors, or from a phase space list of particles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Explicit treatment head modelling yielding fluence distributions</li><li>• Dose calculations from fluence using kernel superpositions OR explicit transport calculations</li></ul>
<i>Mixed approaches also possible!</i>	

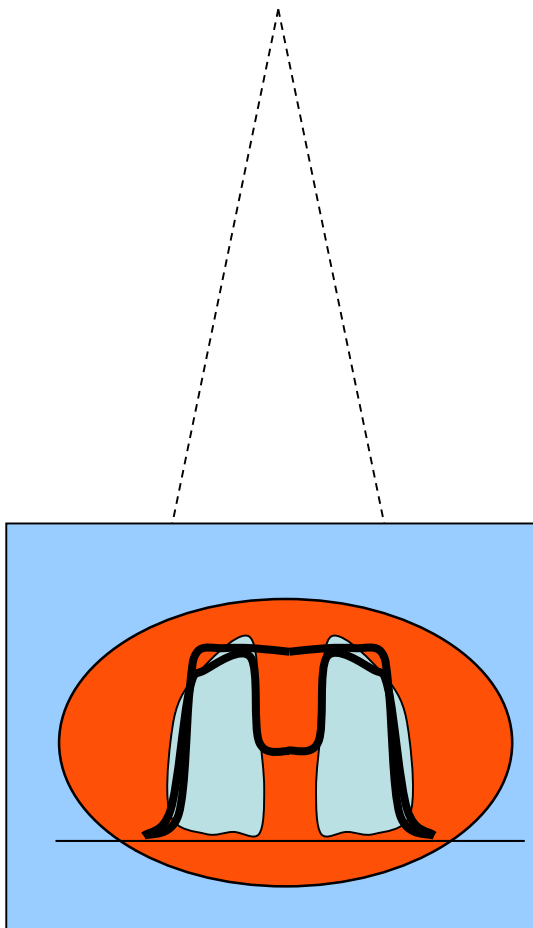


# A feasible energy fluence engine should

- be simple enough so one can understand the behaviour of the model
- have a small number of free parameters
- enable model parameters to be determined from manageable data sources of measurements (output factors, profiles or depth dose curves in water and air) and geometry (linac head design)
- be complex enough to confirm all measurements in agreement with the accuracy demands

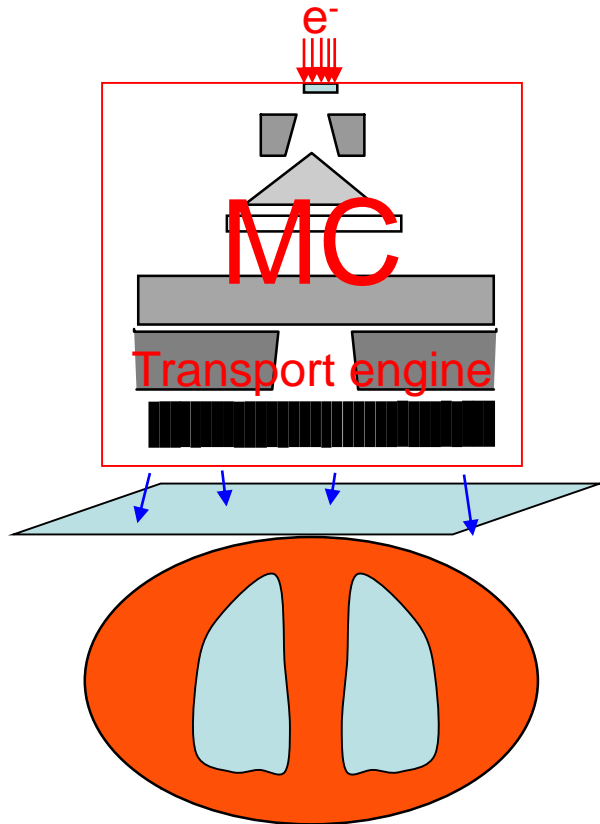
(adapted from Fippel *et al.* MedPhys(30)2003: 301-311):

# Vintage style: direct use of dose profiles & output factors



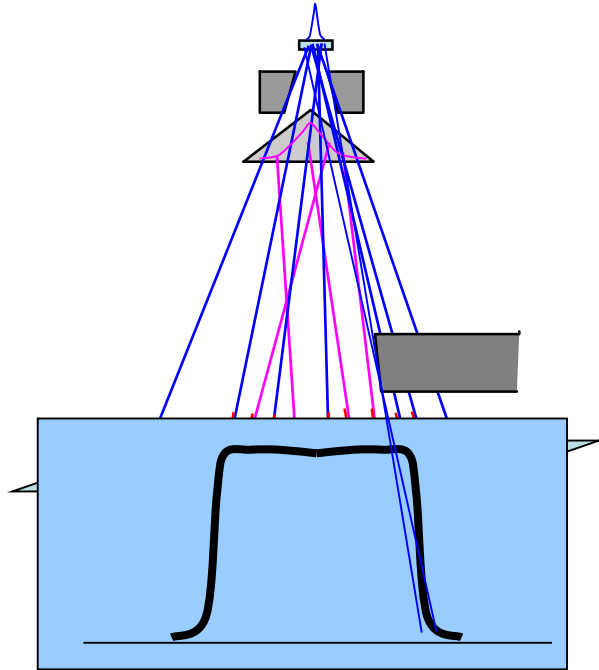
- Dose profiles reshaped using factors deduced from first order, point source fluence changes
- Workhorse in old time “2D” TPS and some Monitor Unit Check programs
- OK for a limited set of field geometries at non-violated equilibrium conditions, e.g. stereotactical treatments
- **Breaks down for general CRT/IMRT/VMAT conditions!**

# Monte Carlo style: list of individual particles – Phase Space



- Monte Carlo transport engine used to yield long list (millions...) of output particles at an exit interface
- Each output particle specified to type, energy, lateral position and direction
- Electron source onto target tweaked to match the output to dose measured in water
- Excellent research tool, **less practical for routine work**

# Modern TPS style: Multi-Source energy fluence engine



- Back trace the particles of a Monte Carlo generated phase space to their sites of last interaction (i.e. particle source positions)
- Group dense locations of last interaction sites into sources, calculate emission characteristics of each source

OR

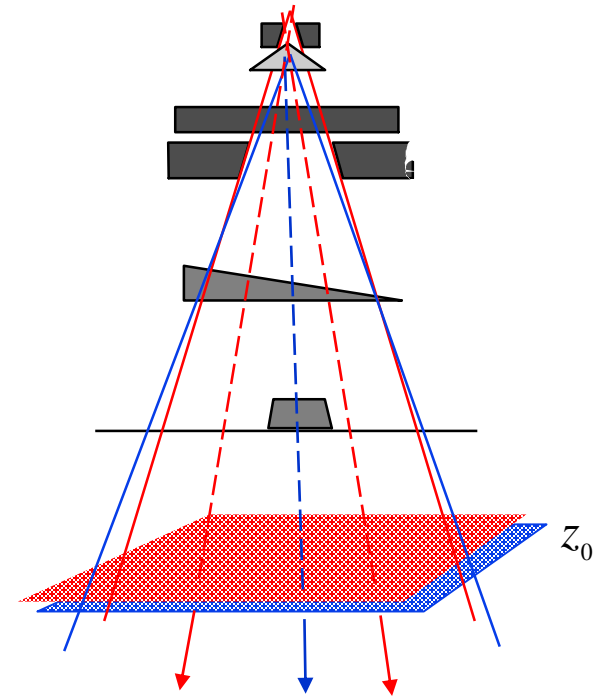
- **Use *a priori* information about the sources and fit parameterized models versus measurements**
- **Measurements can be specialized for explicit source data OR standard dose and output data**

# Multi-Source model implementation concept

Multi-source modelling give energy **fluence maps** for the **direct beam** and the **head scattered beam**.

Particle characteristics to feed the dose engine are then deduced through:

- **Number of particles** – matrix element value (which has to consider partial source blocking while being computed!)
- **Position** – matrix element location
- **Direction** – as if the particles were coming directly from respective source to the matrix element, angular spread can be included
- **Energy** – given by a beam spectrum, off axis variations may be included
- **Extended sources** to model partial blocking

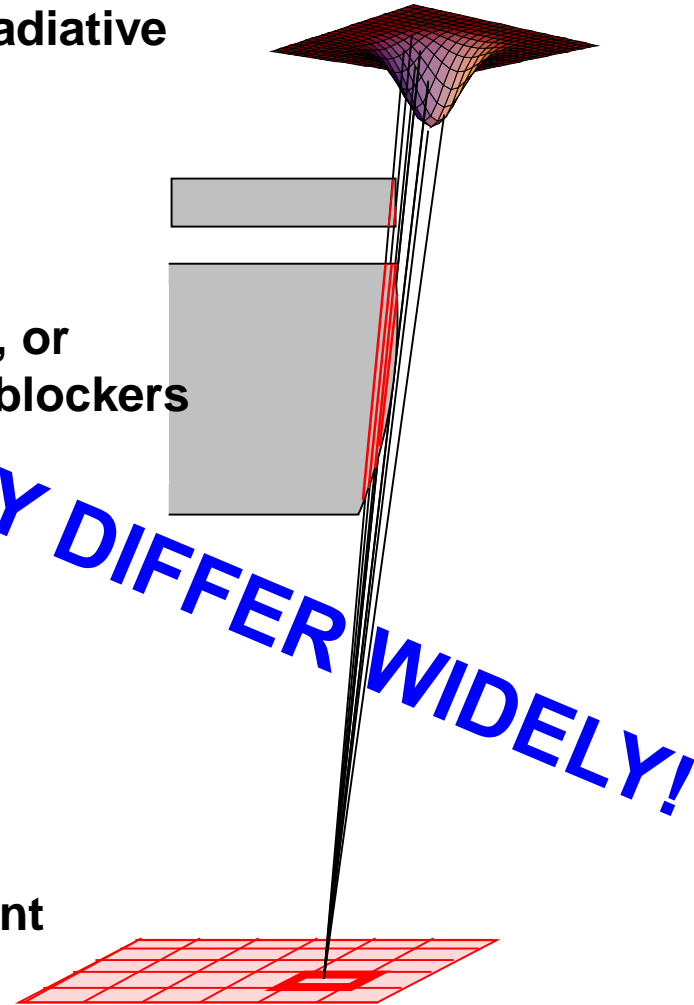


# Calculate the value of a fluence matrix element

The width, shape and other radiative properties of the source

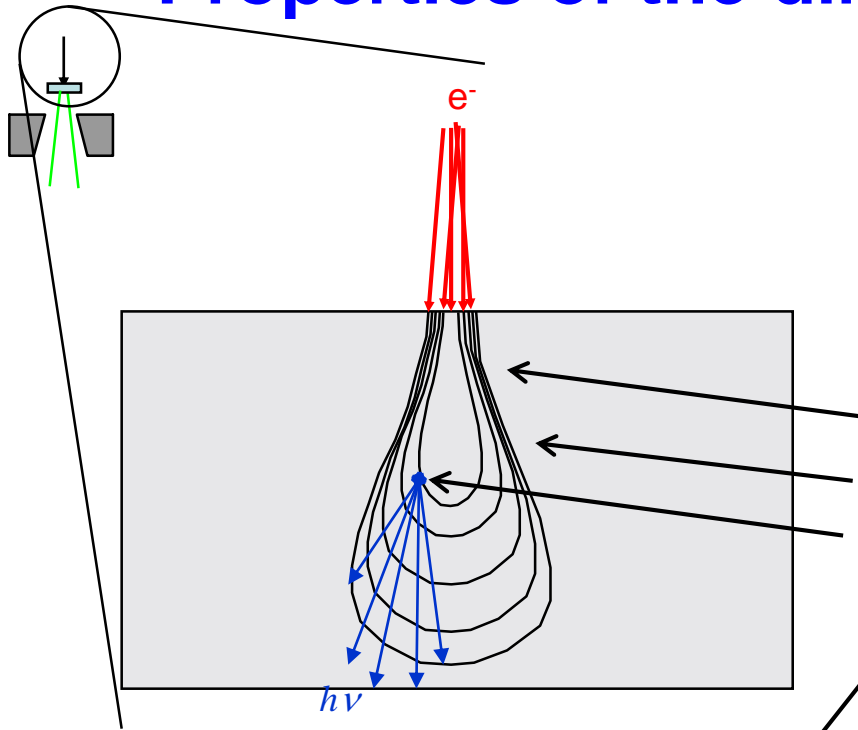
Collimators can be raytraced, or approximated as local beam blockers

For each element, find the contributions from the relevant sources



**IMPLEMENTATIONS MAY DIFFER WIDELY!**

# Properties of the direct beam source

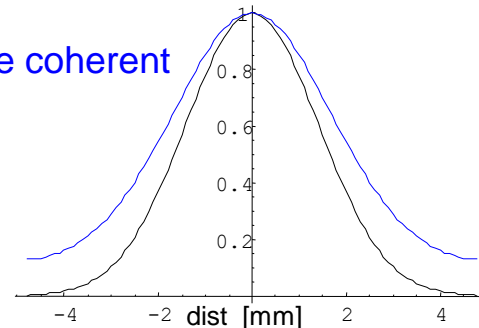


Four blurring steps:

1. **Electron beam distribution**
2. **Electron scattering in target**
3. **Brems X-section angular distribution**
4. **Coherent scatter in flattening filter (affecting the view of the source from downstream)**

Convolved with one coherent scattering event

Source distribution



# Beam source size

reconstruction using beam-spot camera

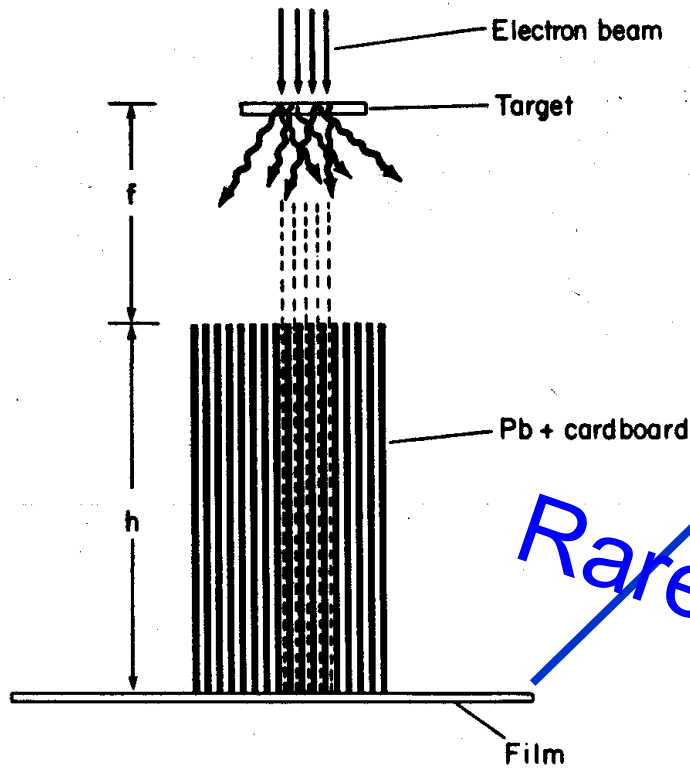


FIG. 1. Diagram illustrating the principle and function of the beam-spot camera.

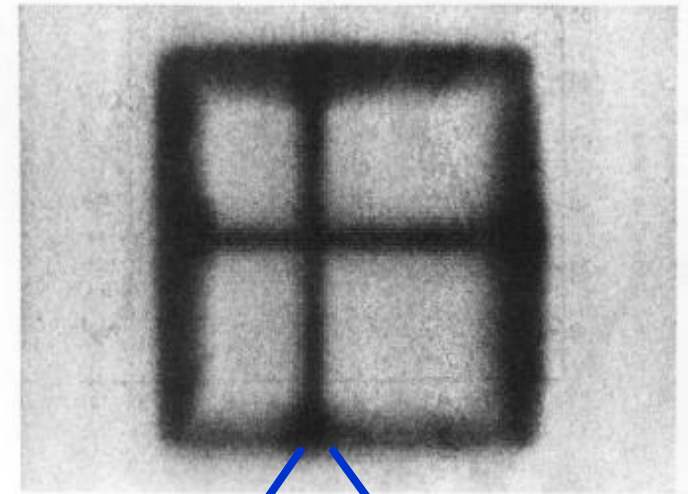
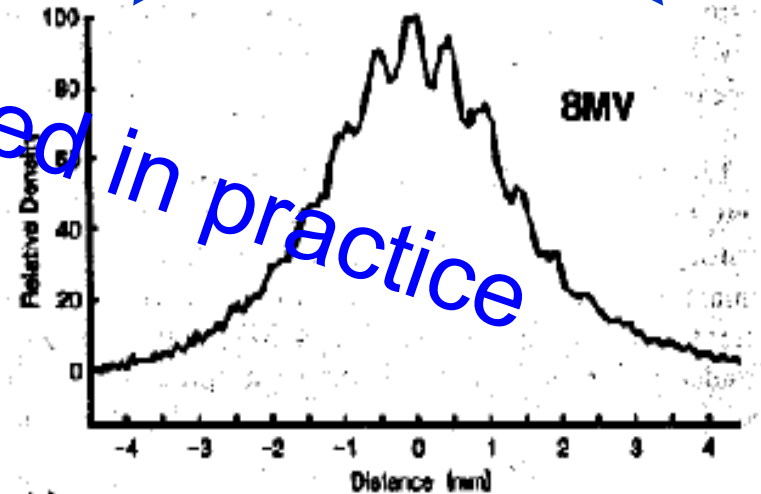


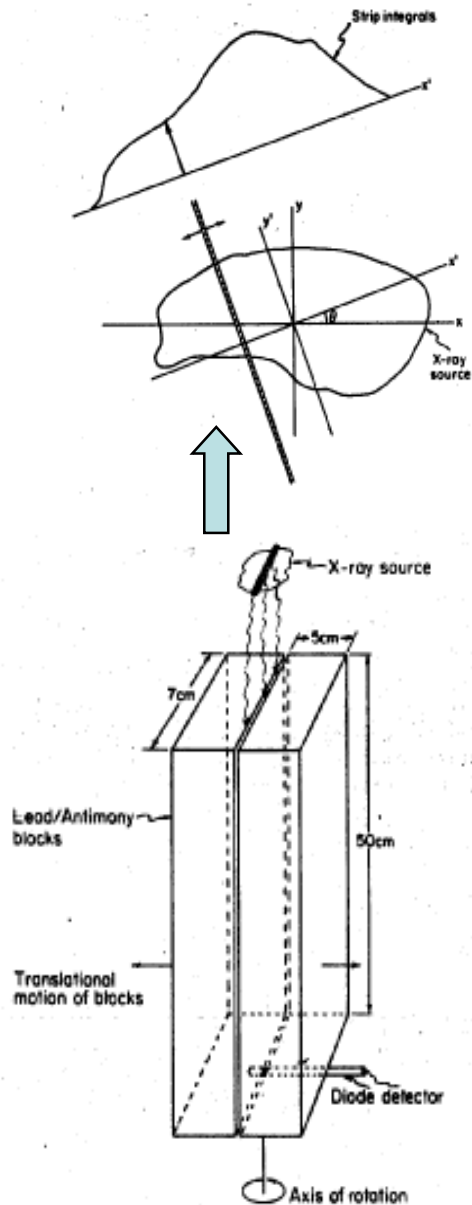
FIG. 2. Magnified image of the x-ray source of a linear accelerator producing 8-MV x rays. The camera was turned 90° between the two exposures. The actual distance between adjacent parallel dark lines is 0.47 mm.



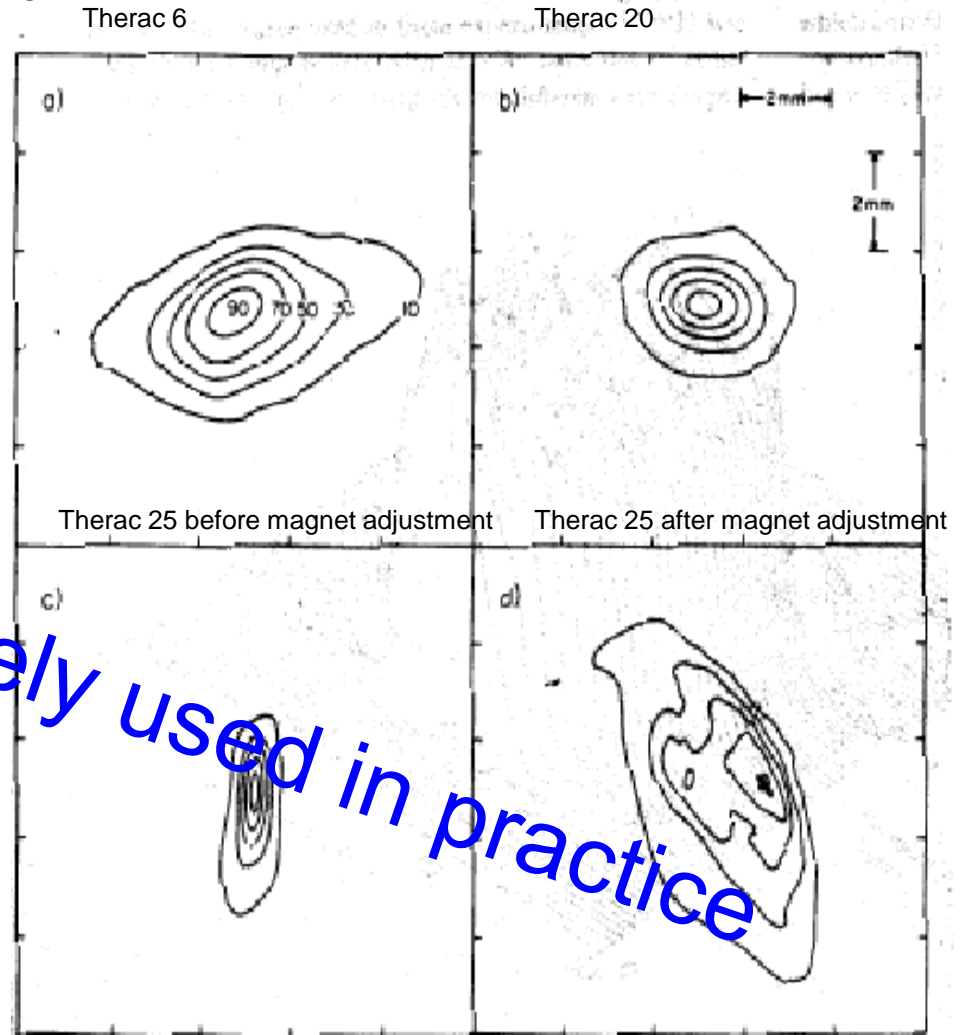
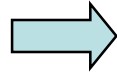
Rarely used in practice



# Beam source size reconstruction from slit images

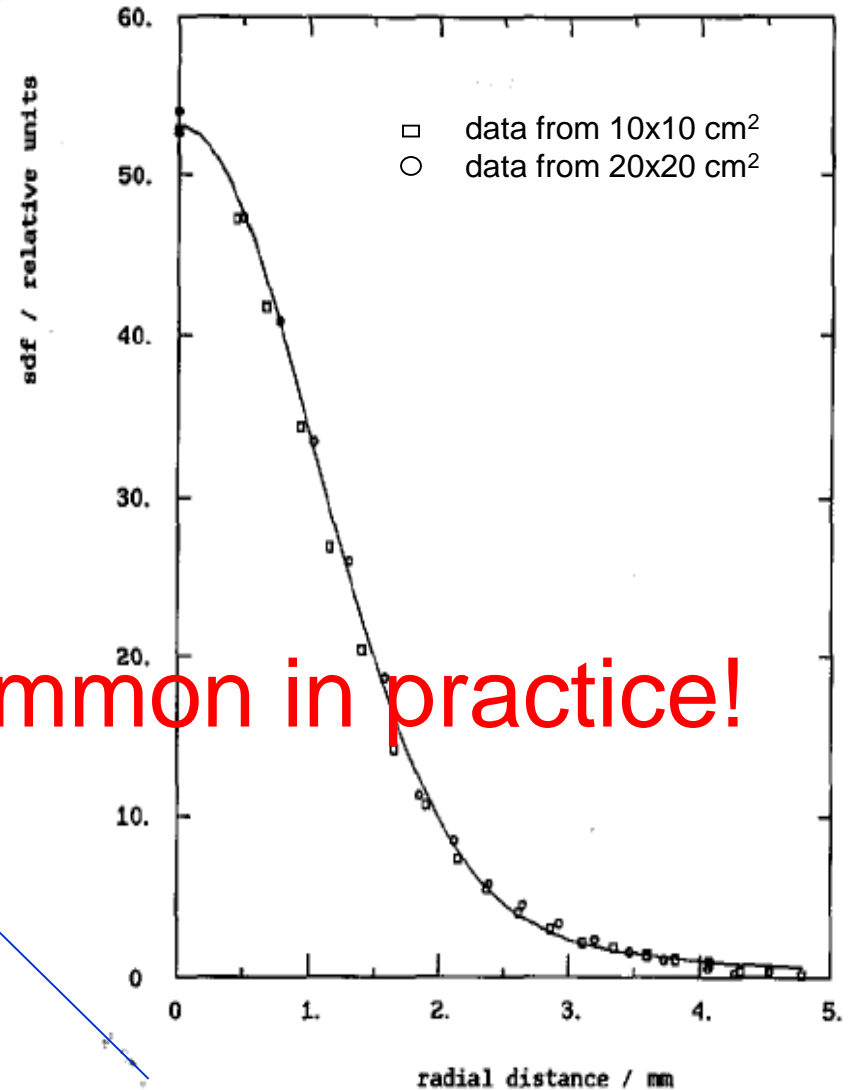
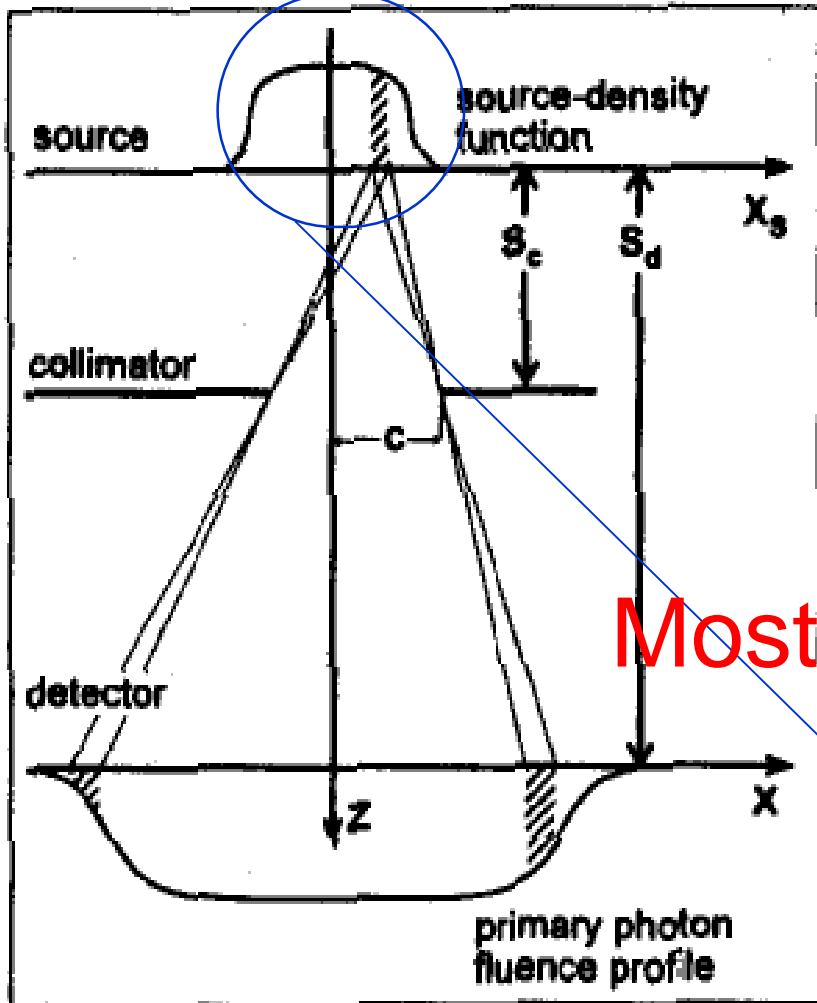


CT algorithms



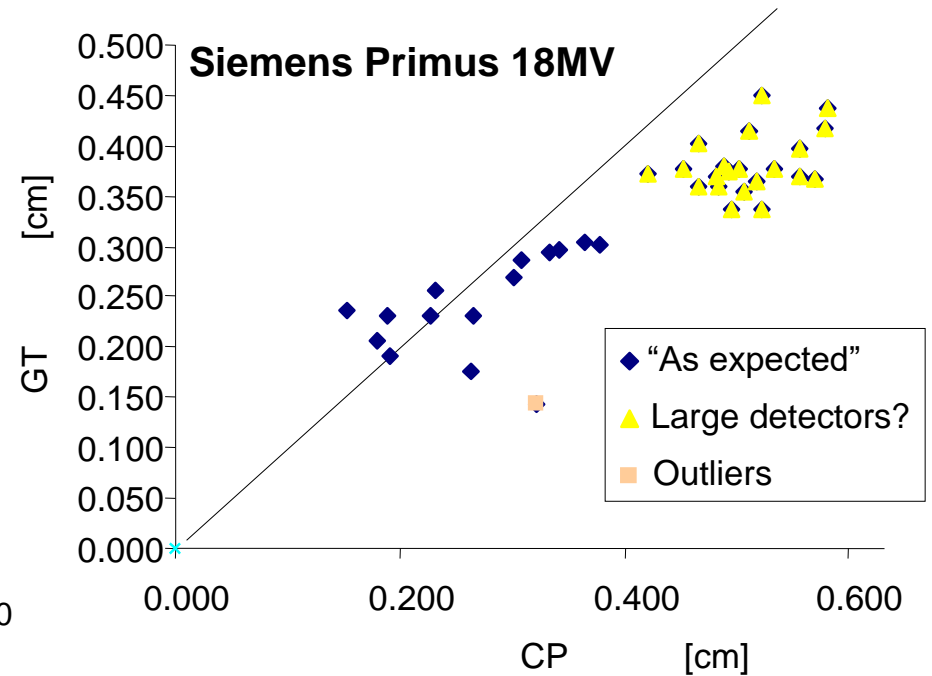
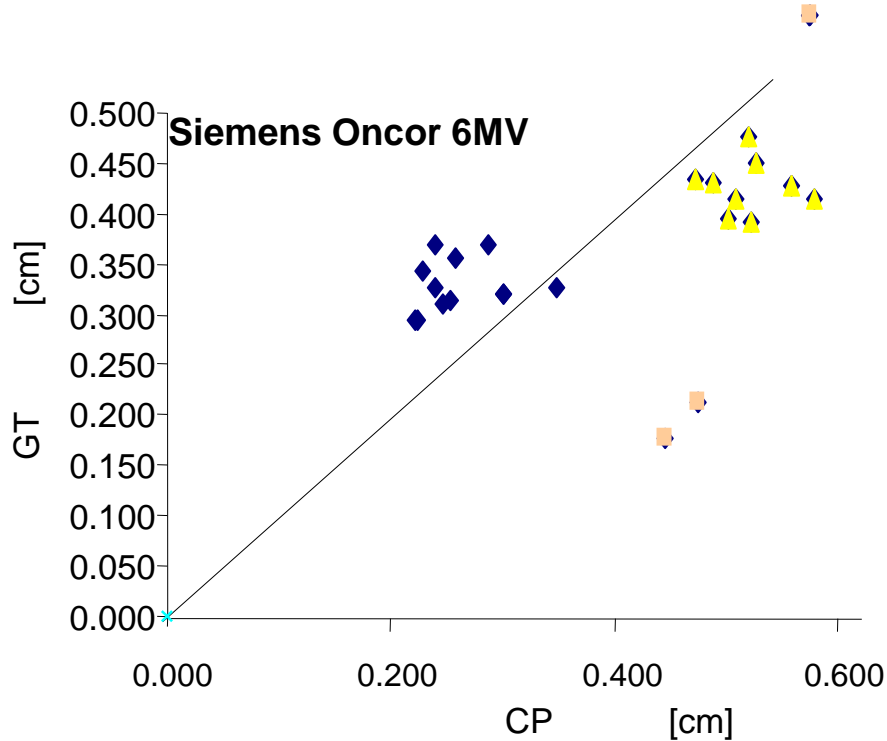
# Beam source size

by fitting calculated profiles to measured profiles by varying the source size



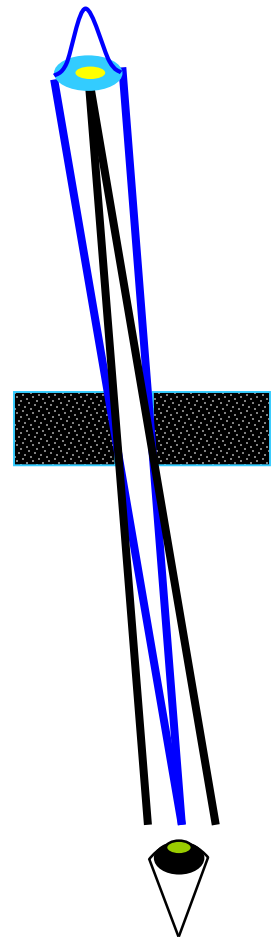
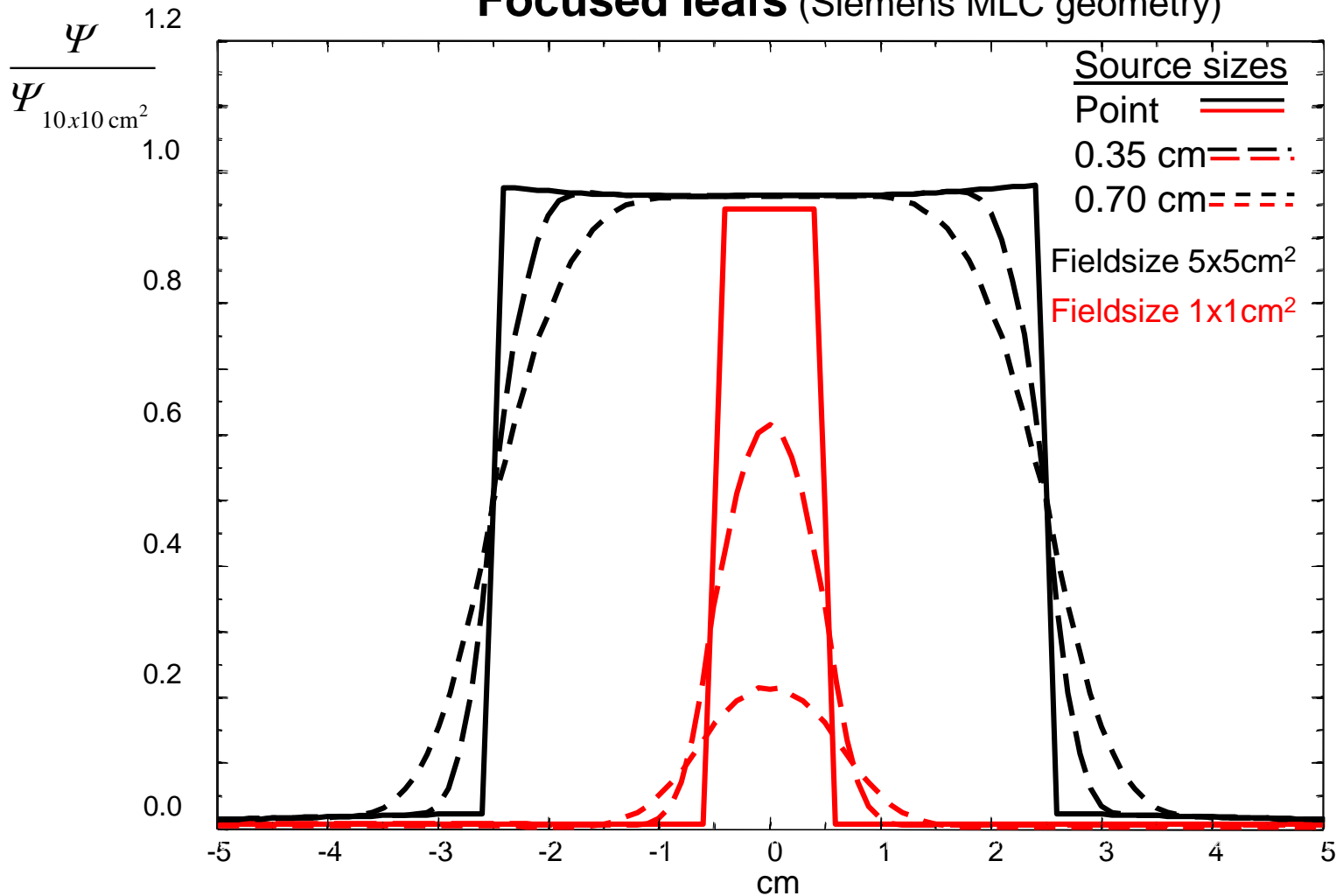
# Source size determination by fitting calculated dose profiles to measured profiles for 10x10 cm<sup>2</sup> fields.

Results from 59 clinical Siemens machines in Nucletrons customer database



# Source size effects, focused leafs

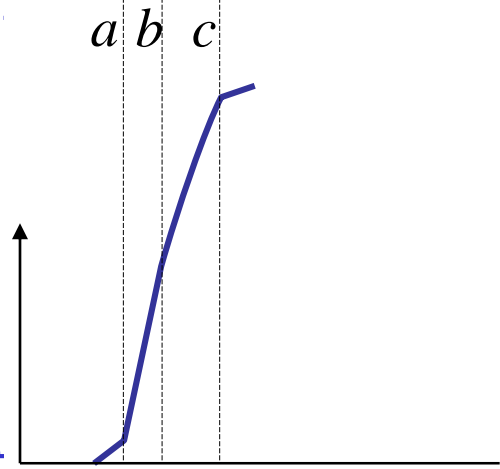
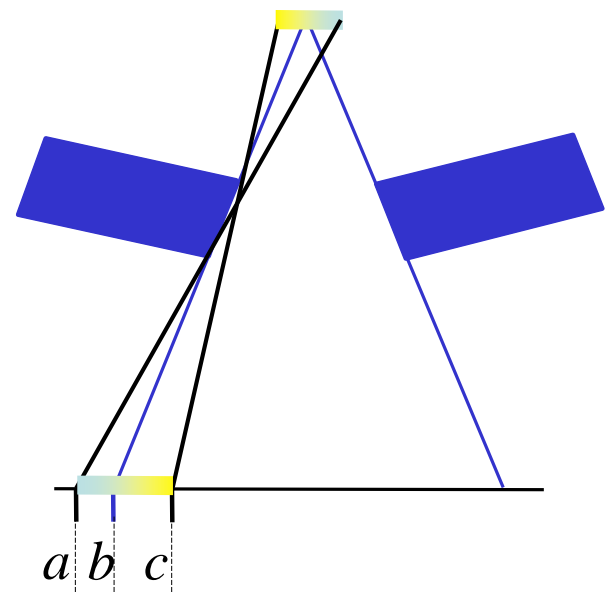
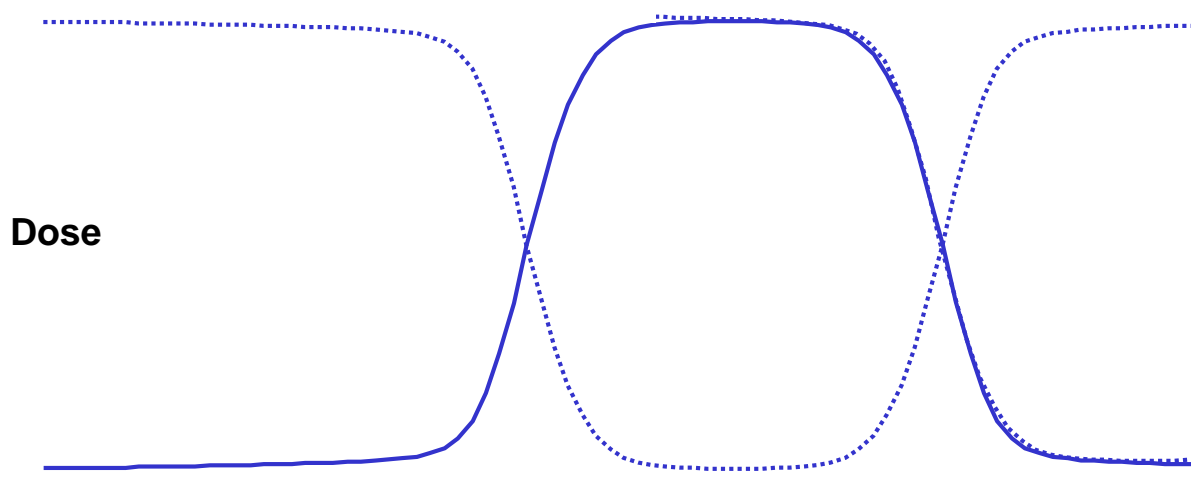
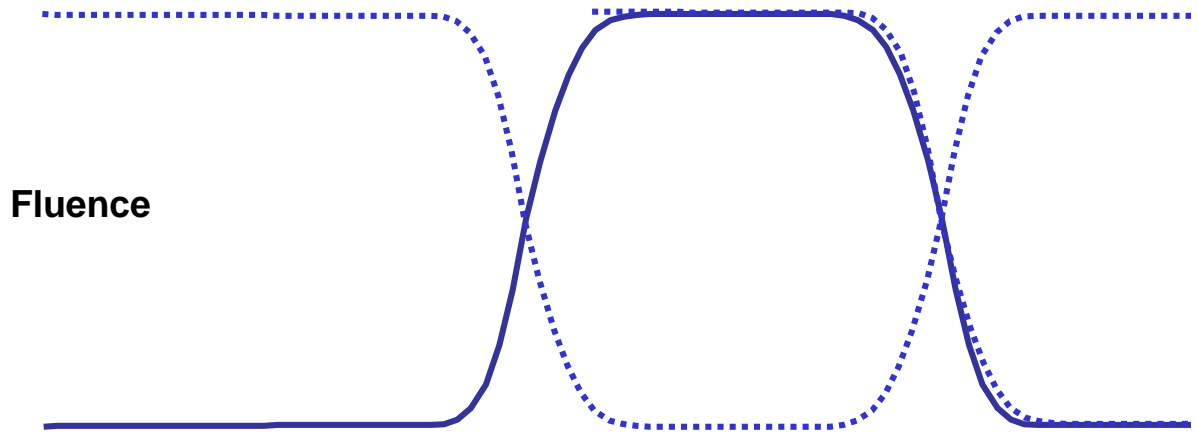
Focused leafs (Siemens MLC geometry)



When the source “fills” the “inverse” view we get dramatic decrease in fluence output with increasing source size!

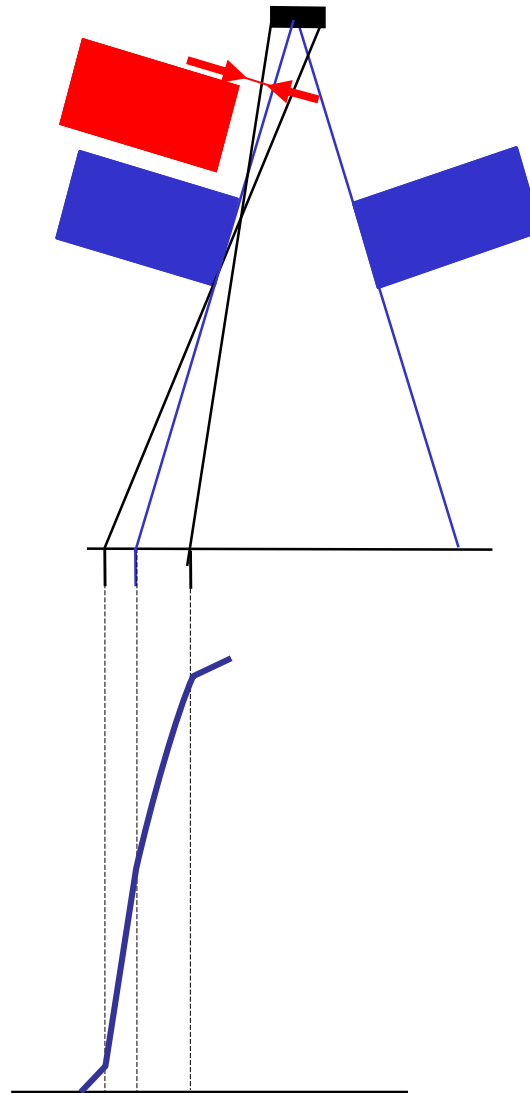
# Upper and lower penumbra parts have different slopes

**Focused leafs** (Siemens MLC geometry)



-5 -4 -3 -2 -1 0 1 2 3 4 **cm** 5

# Alignment of multiple collimators – potential issue for delivery robustness & calculation consistency



**A margin for setting additional jaws make penumbra conditions more robust!**

# Direct beam source - open beam fluence distribution

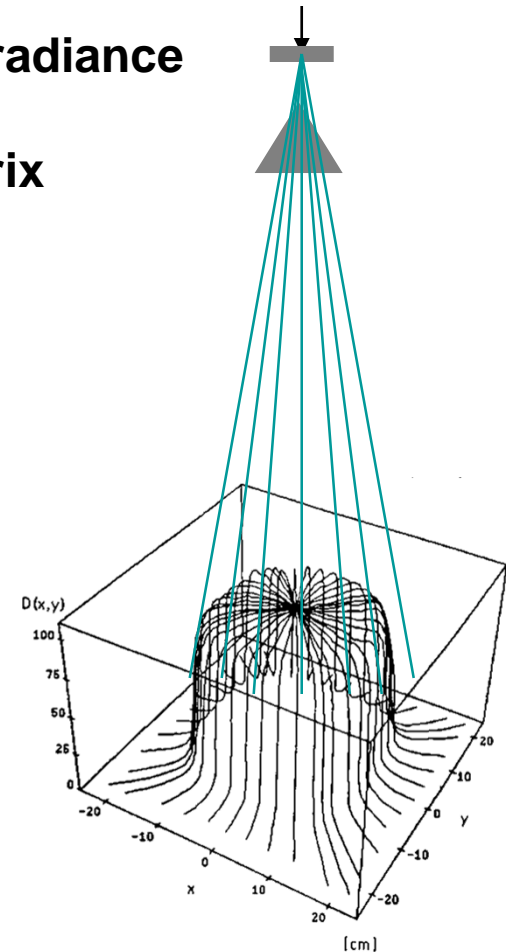
The joint effect of

- angular variations of the direct beam source radiance
- flattening filter absorption/modulation

commonly expressed as an open beam fluence matrix

Can be acquired through a variety of means:

- "in air" scanning
- diagonal dose profiles in a water phantom
- "star" dose measurements and subsequent deconvolution/fluence fitting



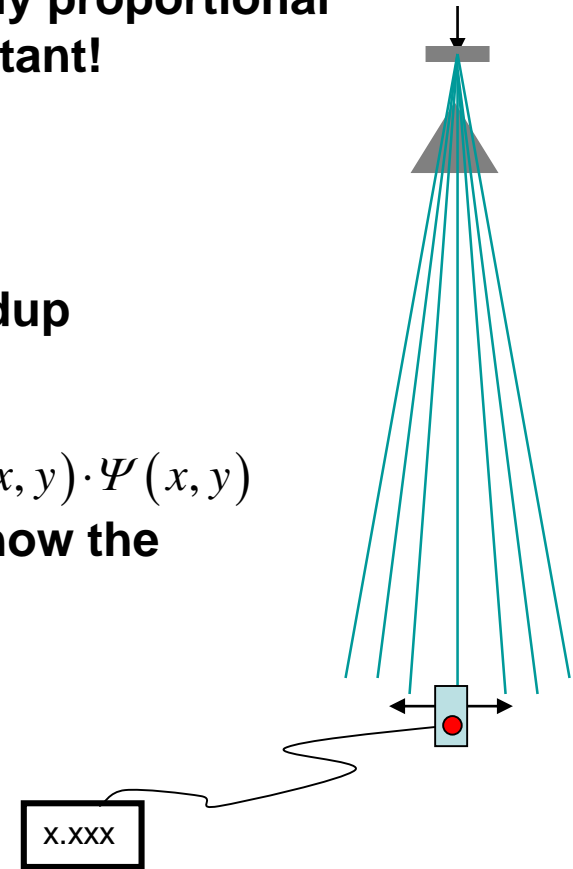
# In air scanning of lateral profiles

The signal scored by a scanned detector is directly proportional to the energy fluence only if the spectrum is constant!

Signal is proportional to  $\text{response}(x, y) \cdot \Psi(x, y)$

The energy absorption coefficient  $\mu_{\text{en}}$  of any buildup material varies with lateral spectral shifts.

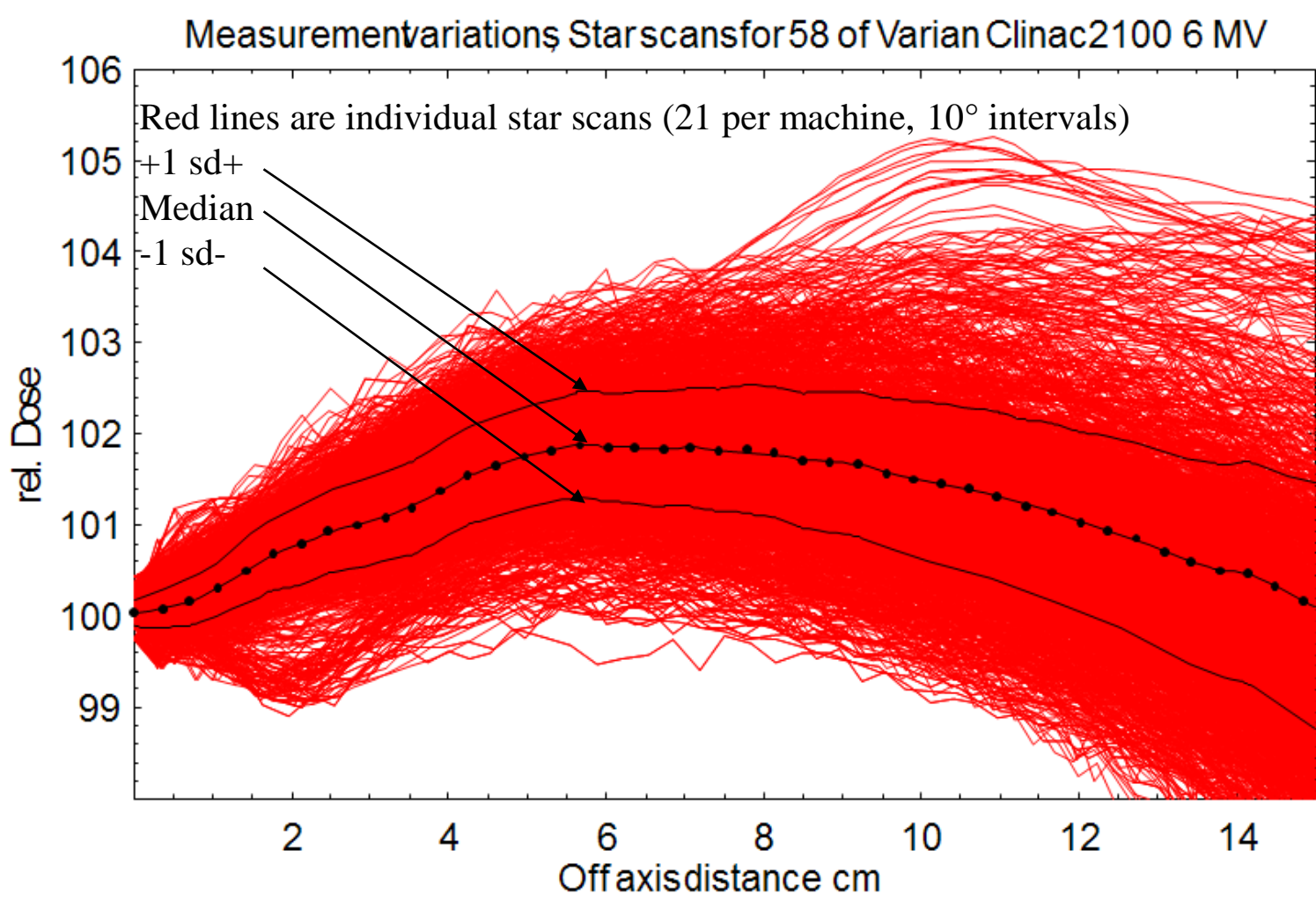
Since primary dose for CPE is very close to  $\mu_{\text{en}}^{\text{wat}}(x, y) \cdot \Psi(x, y)$  scanning in air could yield results that describes how the primary dose will vary laterally!





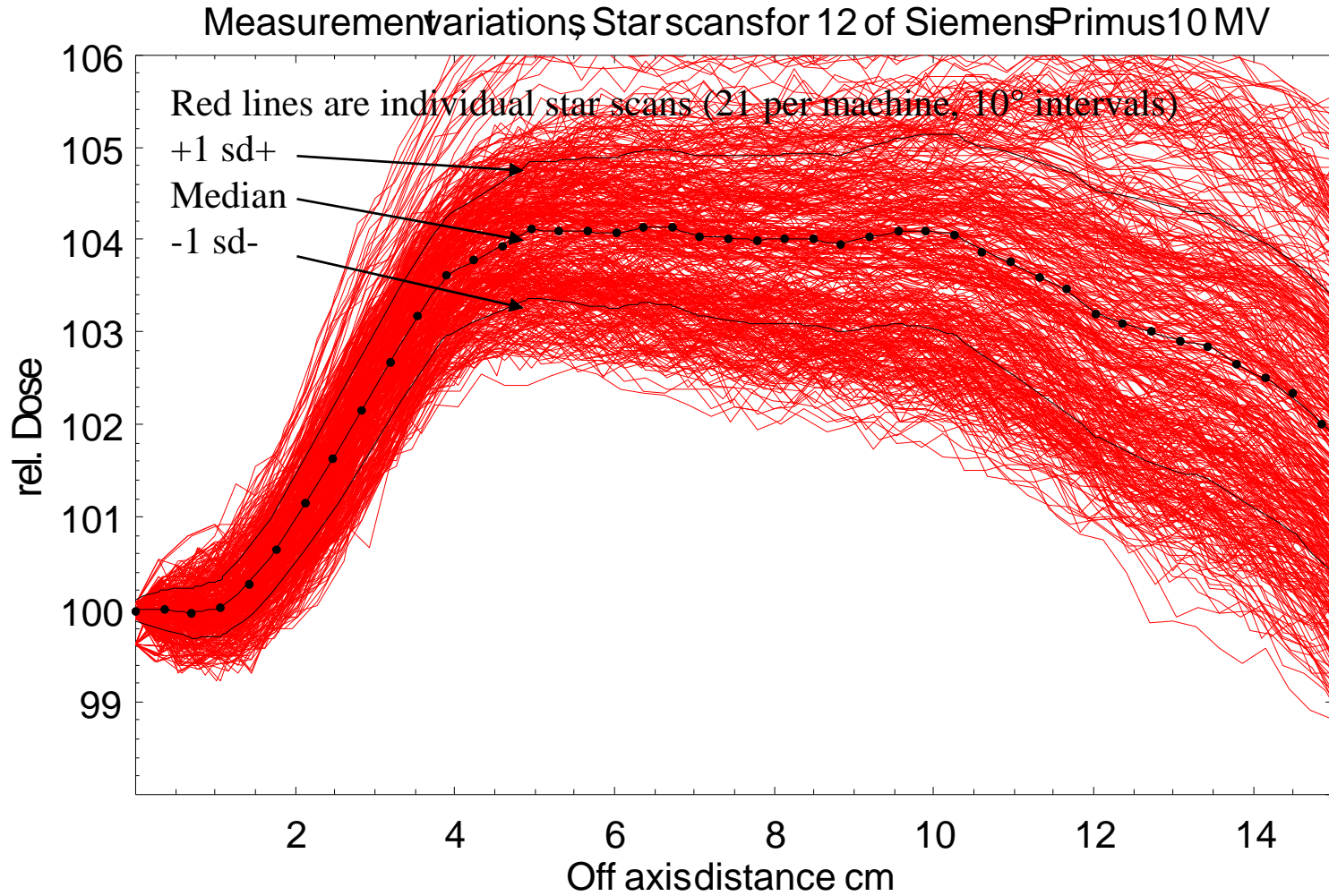
# Star dose measurements – machine variability

58 of Varian Clinac 2100 6 MV



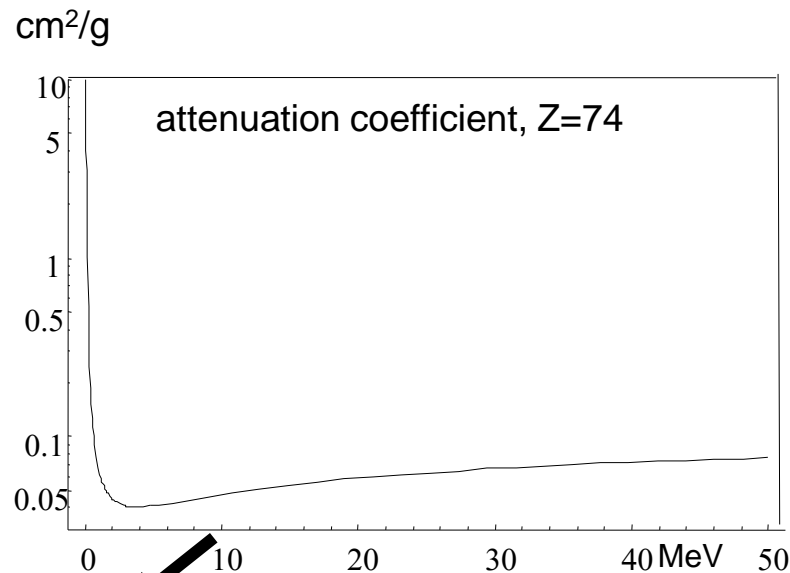
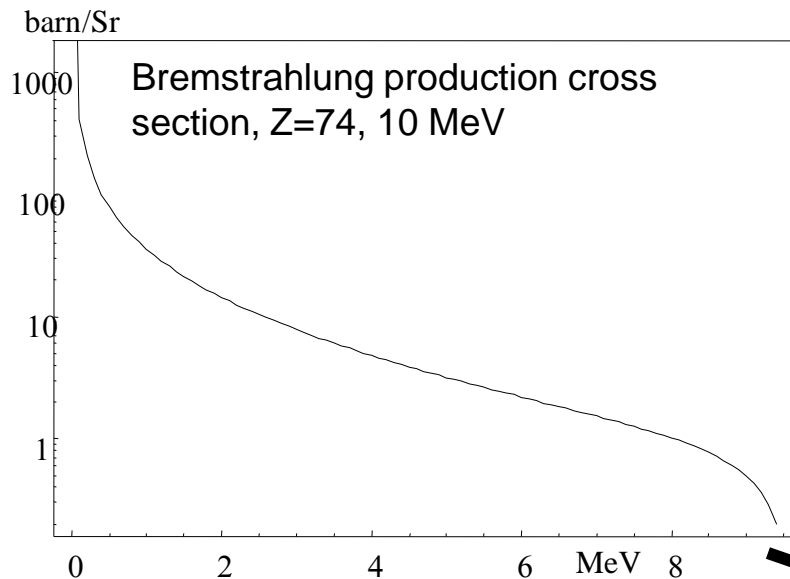
# Star dose measurements – machine variability

12 Siemens Primus 10 MV

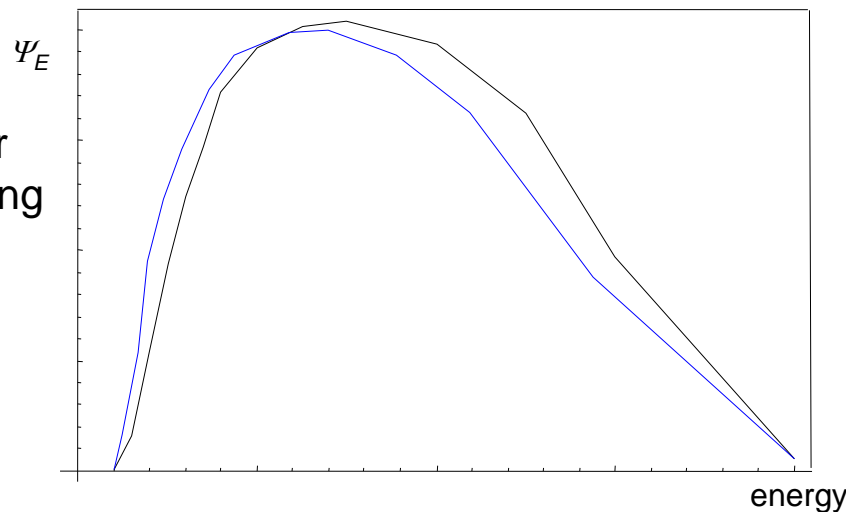


# Beam energy spectra

## - spectral filtering by the flattening filter



Direct beam spectrum, principal shape.  
Spectrum distorted offaxis towards lower energies due to less filtration & decreasing energy with increasing brem angle



# Beam energy spectra

## - methods to determine spectra for clinical beams

require trimming of the resulting spectrum so that measured dose matches calculated dose

### Measurements

Low beam current and/or Compton scatter methods  
Not practical for clinical use

### Monte Carlo methods

Mohan et al MedPhys 12 p 592 1985 widely used for testing  
BEAM (EGS4/nrc) standard tool  
Other codes also used, PENELOPE, GEANT, etc.  
Still not practical for routine use  
MC data to be standard part of linac purchase procedure?

### Analytical modelling from cross sections

Target designs requires use of 'thick target theory', i.e. must model the electron transport prior to bremsstrahlung interactions

### Unfolding from transmission through attenuators

Based on 'in air' measurements  
Requires good control of attenuator purity  
Most methods use some support of spectral shape constrains

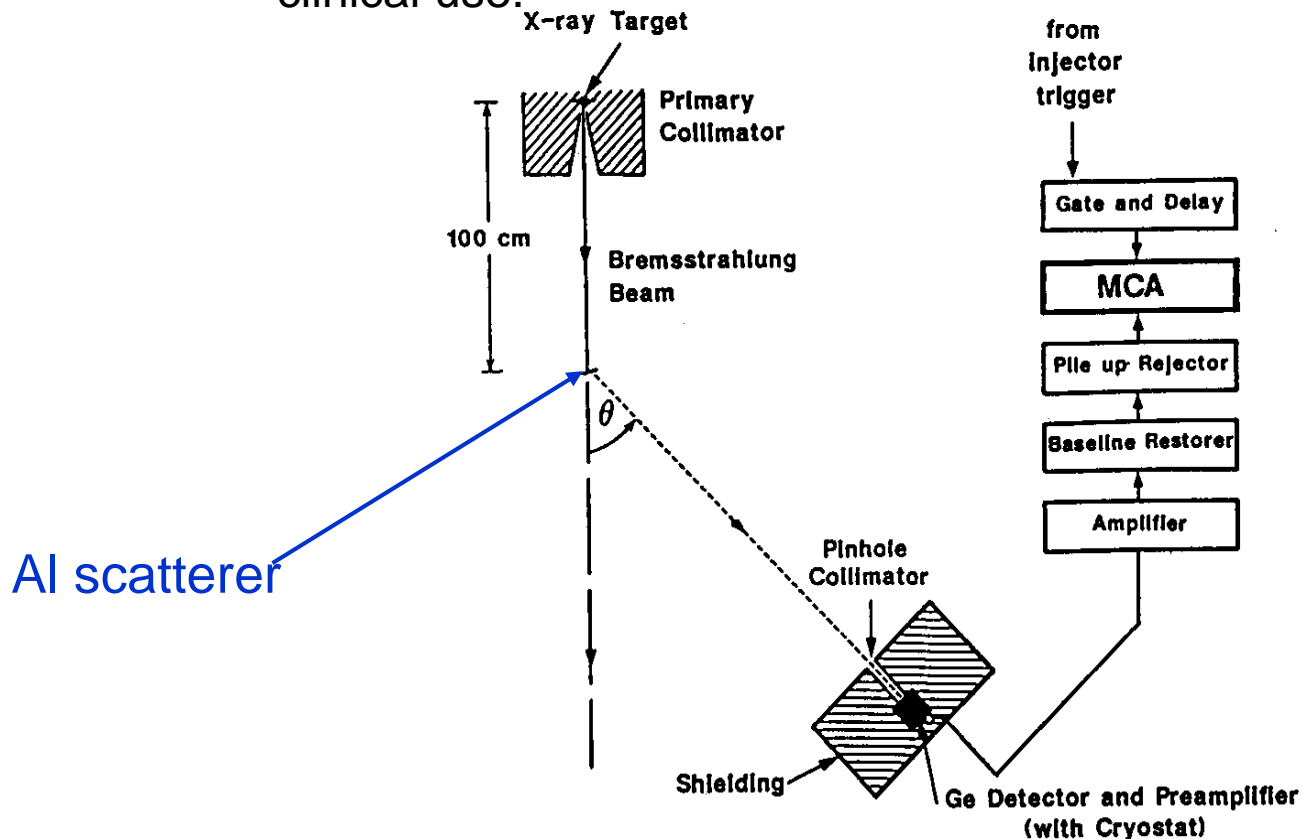
### **Unfolding from depth dose distributions in water**

**Requires access to monoenergetic depth dose data (Monte Carlo)**  
**Unfolding methods needs spectral shape constrains**

# Beam energy spectra

## Measurements – Compton spectroscopy

Reduce the fluence to a countable level by Compton scattering. Spectrum derived by correcting for energy loss during scattering. Setup complexity makes it unpractical for clinical use.

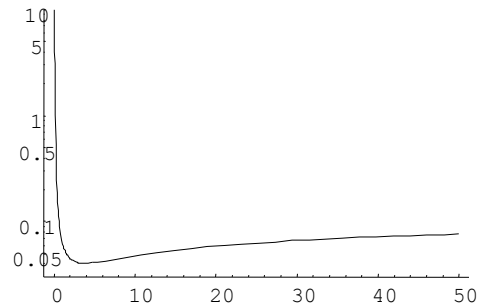
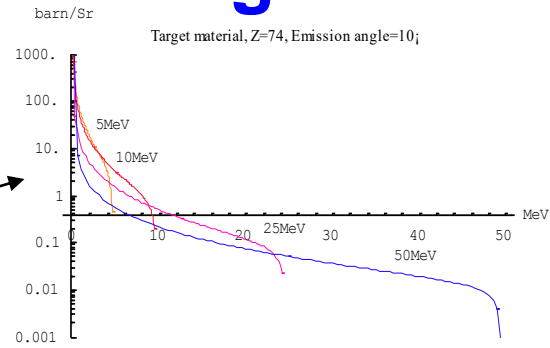


from Landry and Anderson, MedPhys 18, 1991, p 527

# Beam energy spectra analytical modeling

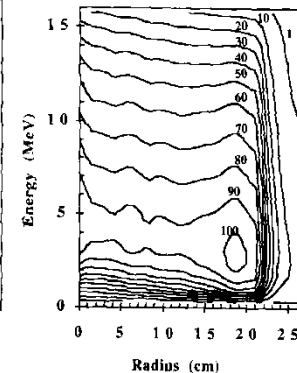
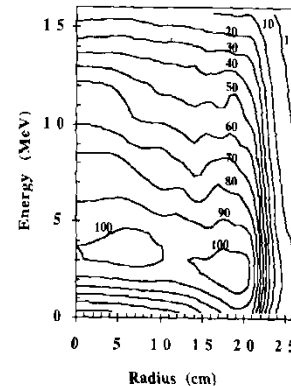
Numerical integration of X-sections and attenuation data, results similar to Monte Carlo

Simple models, parametric control of spectral shape  $\Psi_E = \Psi_E(p_1, p_2, p_3)$



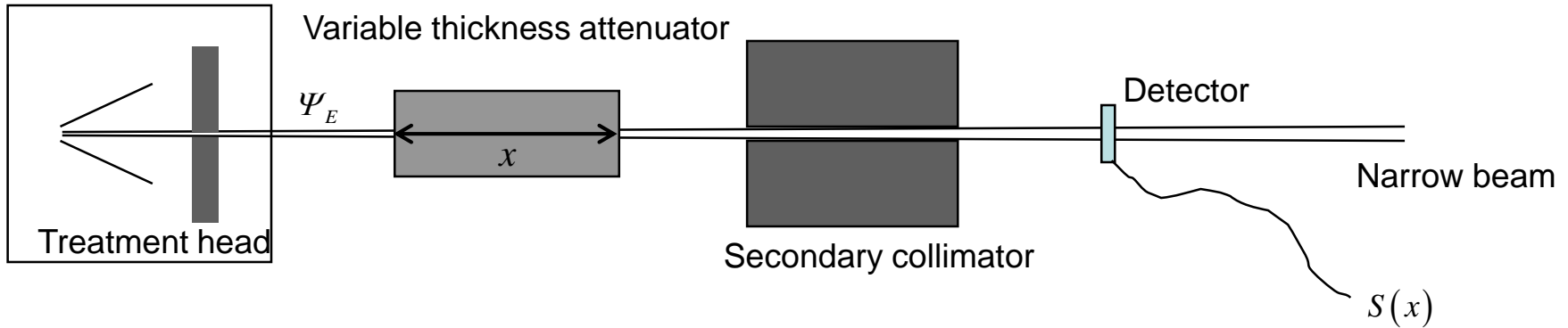
(a) Monte Carlo Energy Fluence

(b) Analytic Energy Fluence



# Beam energy spectra

## Unfolding measured transmission data



General:

$$\frac{S(x)}{S(0)} = \frac{\int_0^{E_{\max}} R(E) \Psi_E e^{-\mu(E) \cdot x} dE}{\int_0^{E_{\max}} R(E) \Psi_E dE}$$

$R(E)$

Detector response

$\Psi_E$

Energy fluence spectrum

Simple approach:  
(neglects energy  
response variations)

$$S(x_j) = \sum_i \Psi_{E_i} e^{-\mu(E_i) \cdot x_j} \Delta E_i \Leftrightarrow$$

$$S_j = \sum_i \Psi_i A_{i,j}$$

to be solved by numerical  
methods (linear algebra)

# Beam energy spectra

## Constrained unfolding of spectra from depth dose measured in water

### Recipe:

Minimize the difference between measured depth dose and spectral weighted monoenergetic Monte Carlo calculated depth dose. Explicitly consider electron contamination depth dose in the buildup region (or exclude the buildup zone from depth doses!):

$$\delta(s_1, s_2, \dots, e_1, e_2, \dots) = \sum_{\text{fsize}} \sum_{\text{depth}} \left| c_{\text{fsize}} D_{\text{depth, fsize}} - \left( \left( \sum_{\text{ebin}} \Psi_{\text{ebin}}(s_1, s_2, \dots) \cdot d_{\text{depth, fsize, ebin}} \right) + d_{\text{depth}}^{\text{electron cont}}(e_1, e_2, \dots) \right) \right|$$

**Error norm to minimize by varying parameters**

**Measured depth dose, phantom scatter normalized**

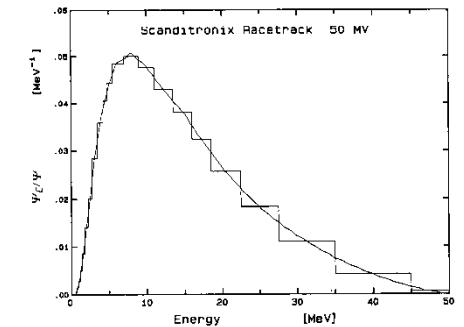
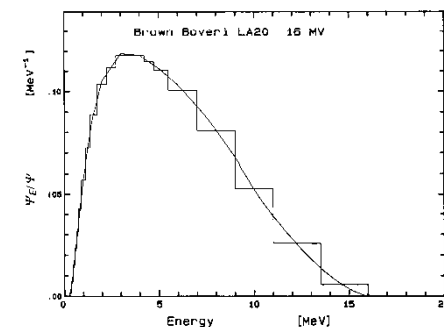
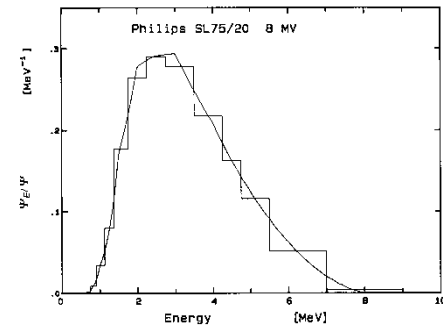
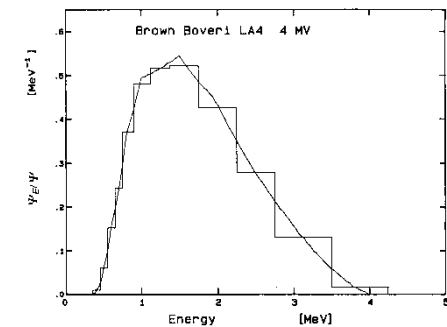
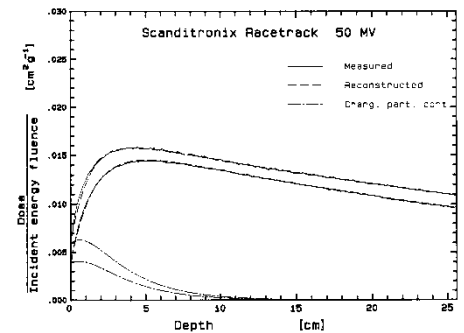
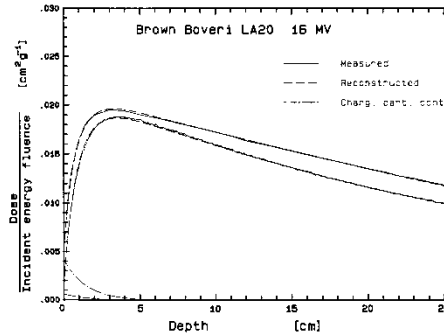
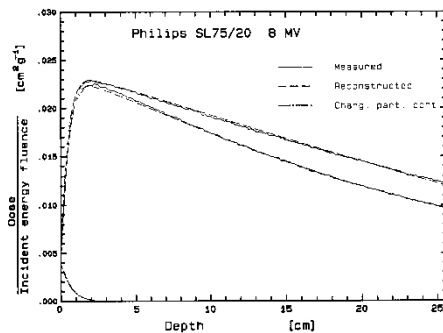
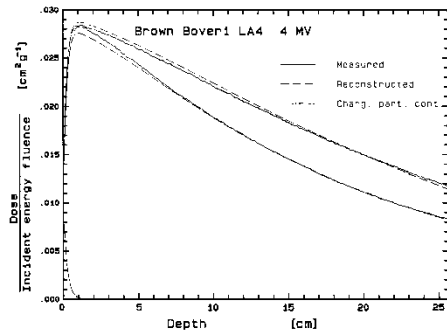
**Spectrum model, constrained to a “physical” shape**

**MC calc depth doses for monoenergetic photons**

**Electron contamination model**



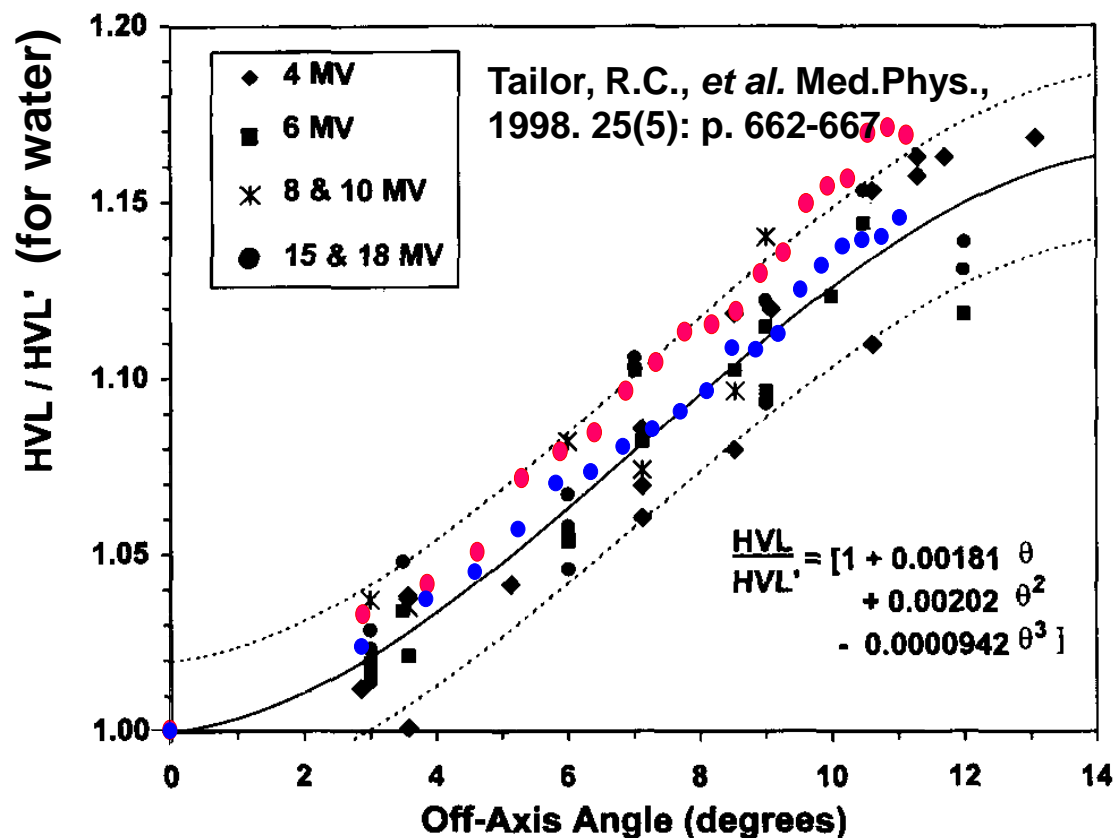
# Beam energy spectra - results from constrained unfolding



# Spectral changes from off axis filtration

Lateral variation of the spectrum, such as off axis softening can be modelled by varying coefficients of attenuation and energy release.

**Off axis HVL values can therefore be modelled without explicit knowledge of the spectrum change causing it!**



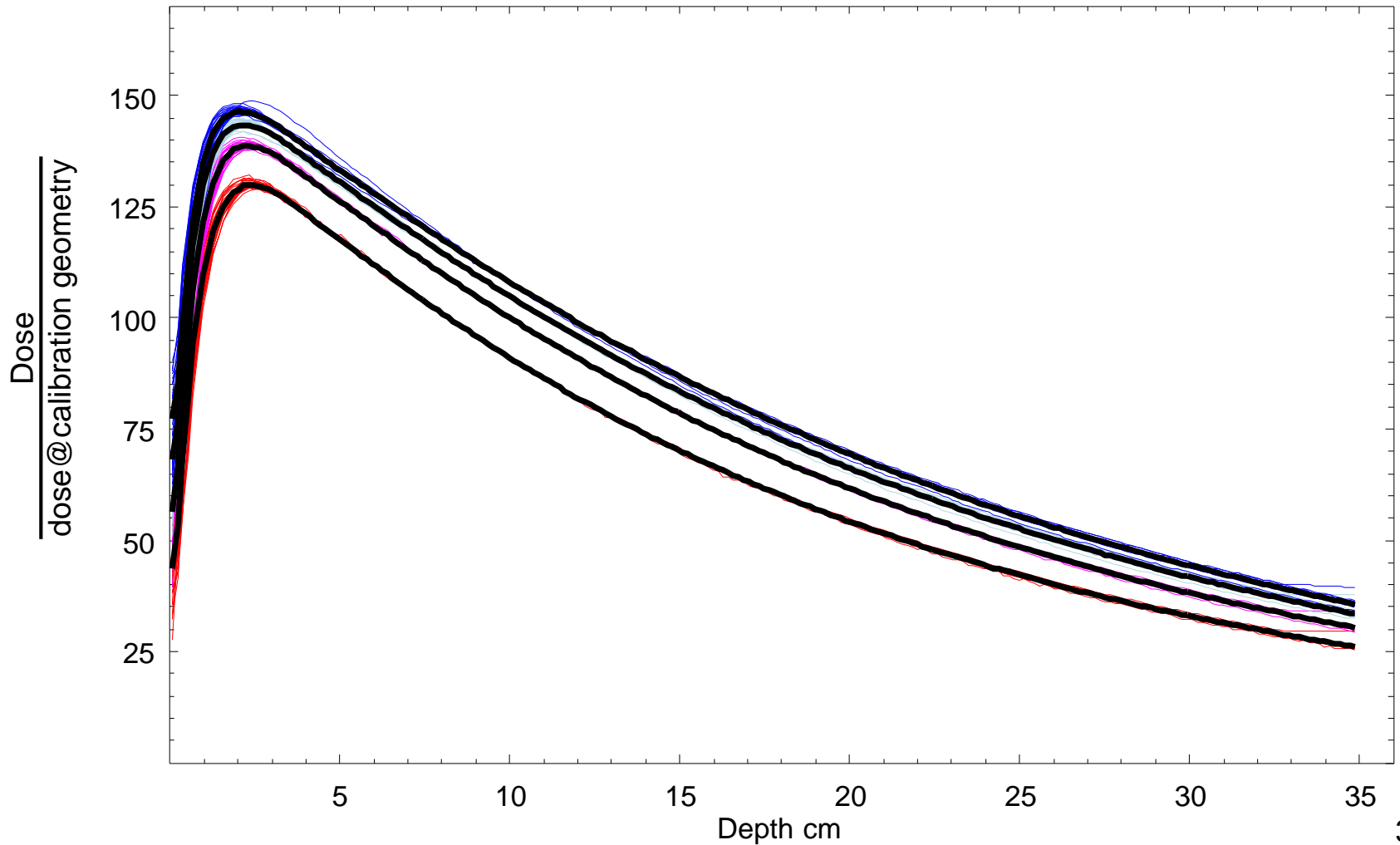
$$\mu(\text{direct beam}) \approx \frac{\ln 2}{HVL}$$

Monte Carlo data  
Sheikh-Bagheri priv. com.

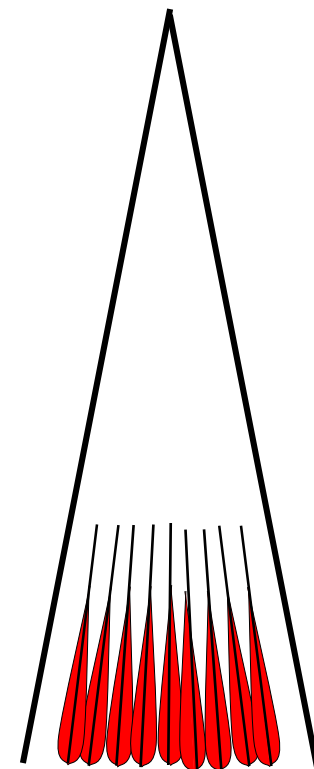
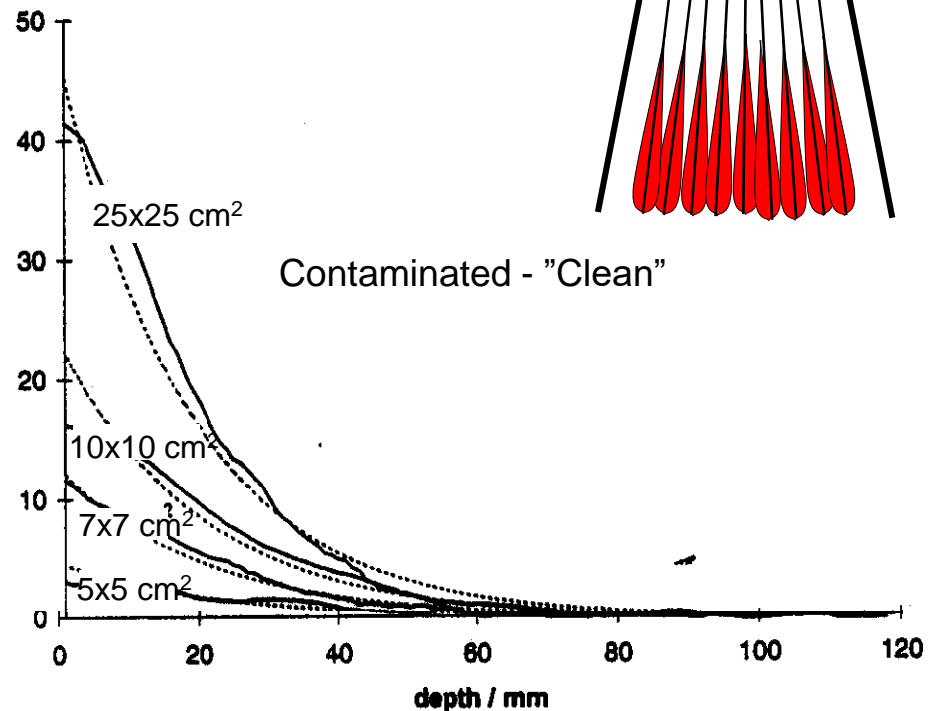
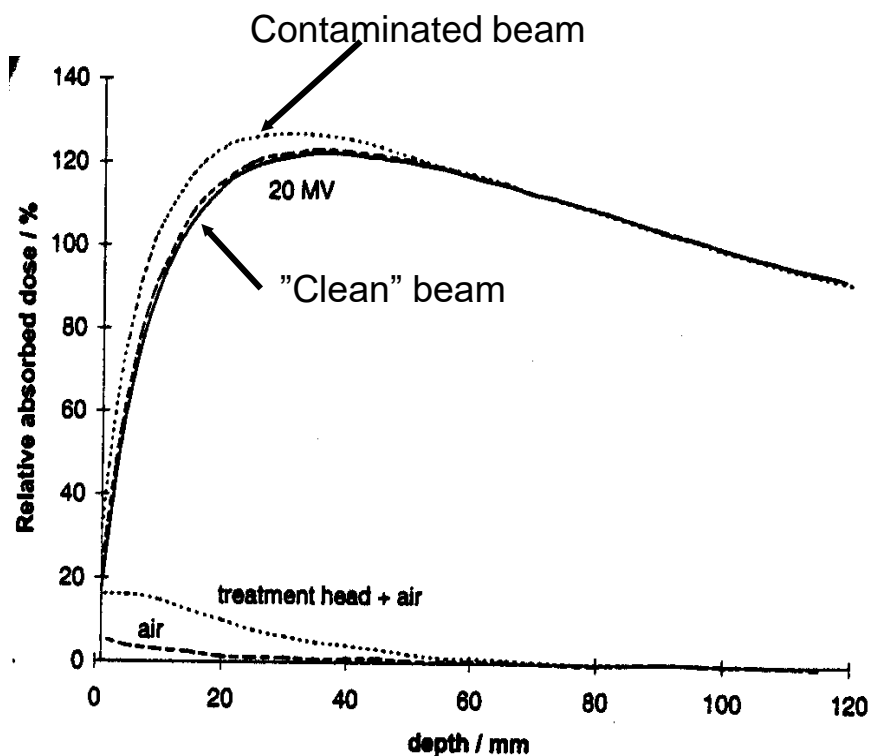
BEAM (EGS4) Elekta SL 25, 25 MV  
BEAM (EGS4) Elekta SL 25, 6 MV

# Depth dose – machine variability

Dose variations for Square fields 5, 10, 15 and 20 cm side for 4 of Varian Clinac 2100, 10 MV



# Electron contamination



Maximum penetration depth appr.  $MV/3$  [ $cm^2/g$ ], i.e. deeper than  $d_{max}$ ...

Field size most important factor for magnitude, no impact on penetration depth. 32

# Electron contamination, cont...

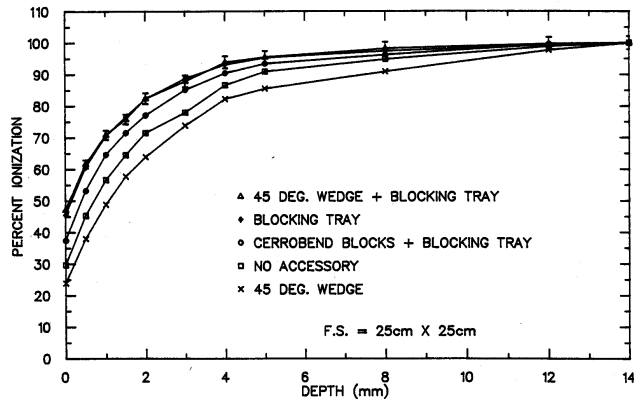
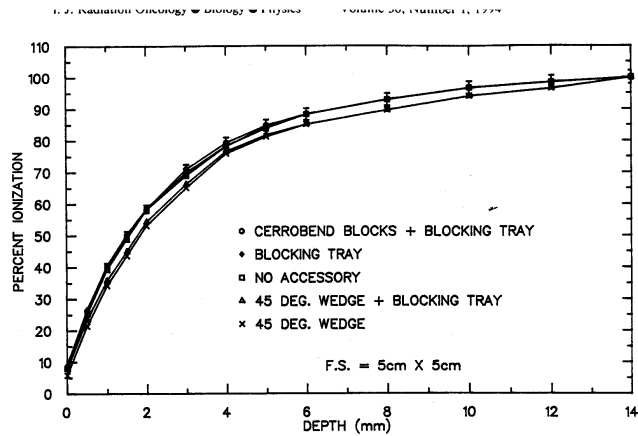
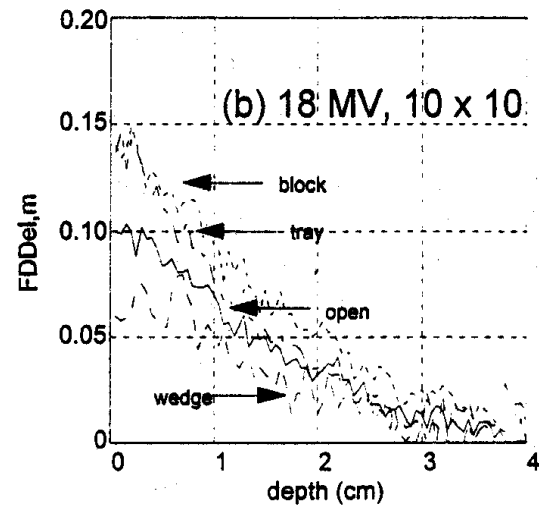
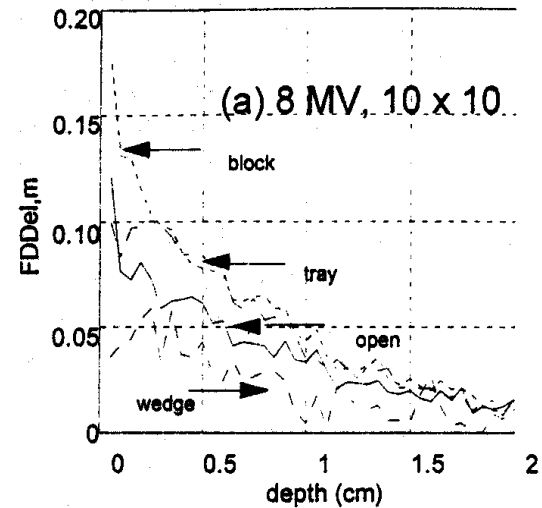


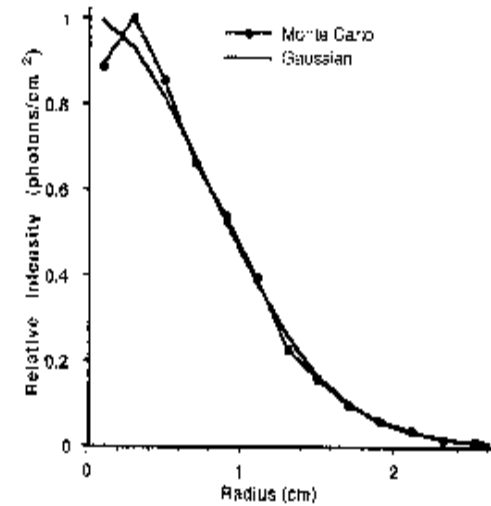
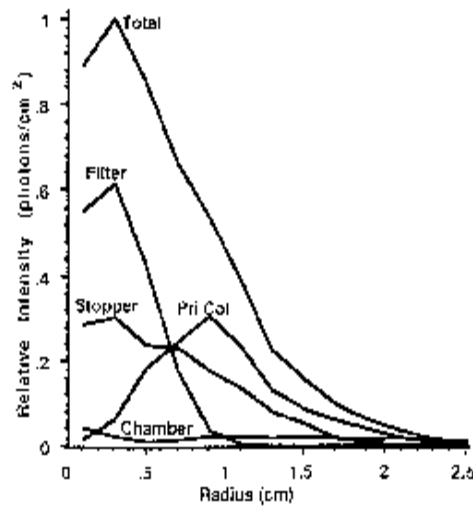
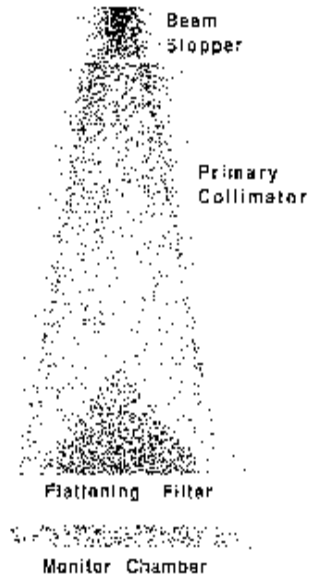
Fig. 2. Comparison of accessory effects on build-up for 6 MV photons; field sizes: 5 × 5 cm and 25 × 25 cm.



Everything in the beam path has an impact, still field size is most important single factor!

# Flattening filter scatter the major extrafocal contribution *Monte Carlo proof:*

Mevatron & EGS4



Distribution of origin site.  
Note clouds at beam stopper,  
primary collimator and  
flattening filter

Lateral distribution of origin  
sites, projected to a  
common distance from the  
target.

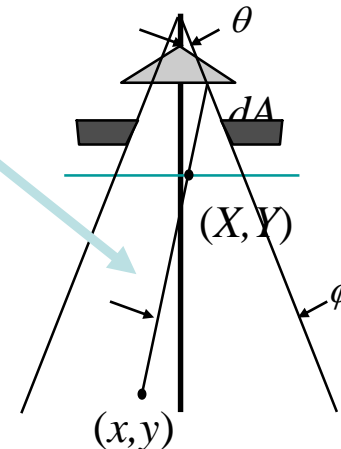
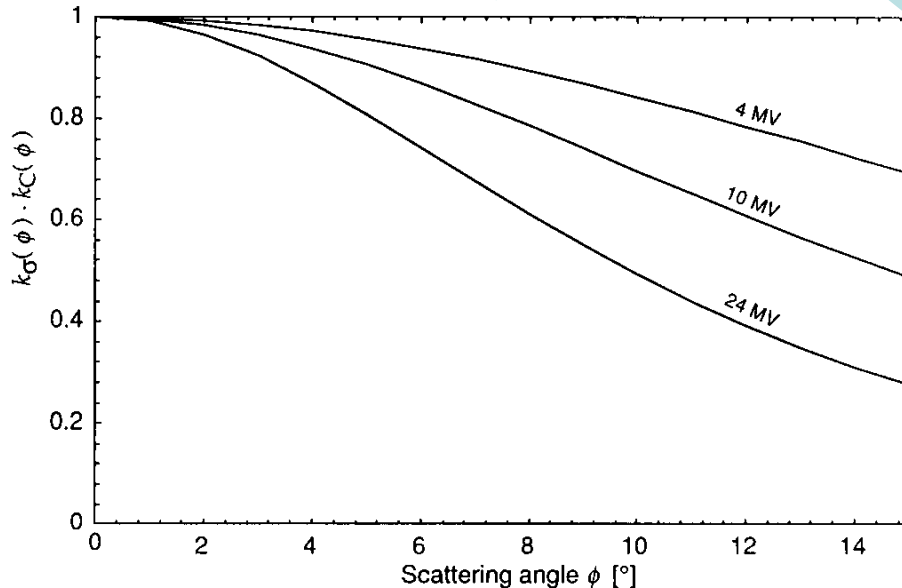
All scatter sources  
merged to an effective  
source distribution.

# Flattening filter scatter, semi-analytical approach

$$\frac{\Psi_f}{\Psi_0} = \iint_{\text{area as viewed backward through the aperture}} \underbrace{k_\sigma(\phi)} \underbrace{k_C(\phi)} \underbrace{\frac{(c_0 - c_1\theta)}{(z_{\text{calc}} - z_{\text{filt}})^2}} dA$$

Assumptions (Med. Phys. 21 p 1227-1235):

- Predominantly first order scatter
- Triangular source distribution over the \*visible\* filter area
  - Fit parameters  $c_0$  and  $c_1$  from measured output factors.
- Correction factors for:
  - Energy loss in Compton scattering.
  - Klein-Nishina cross section angular variation.
- Modulate the resultant fluence if modulators are present



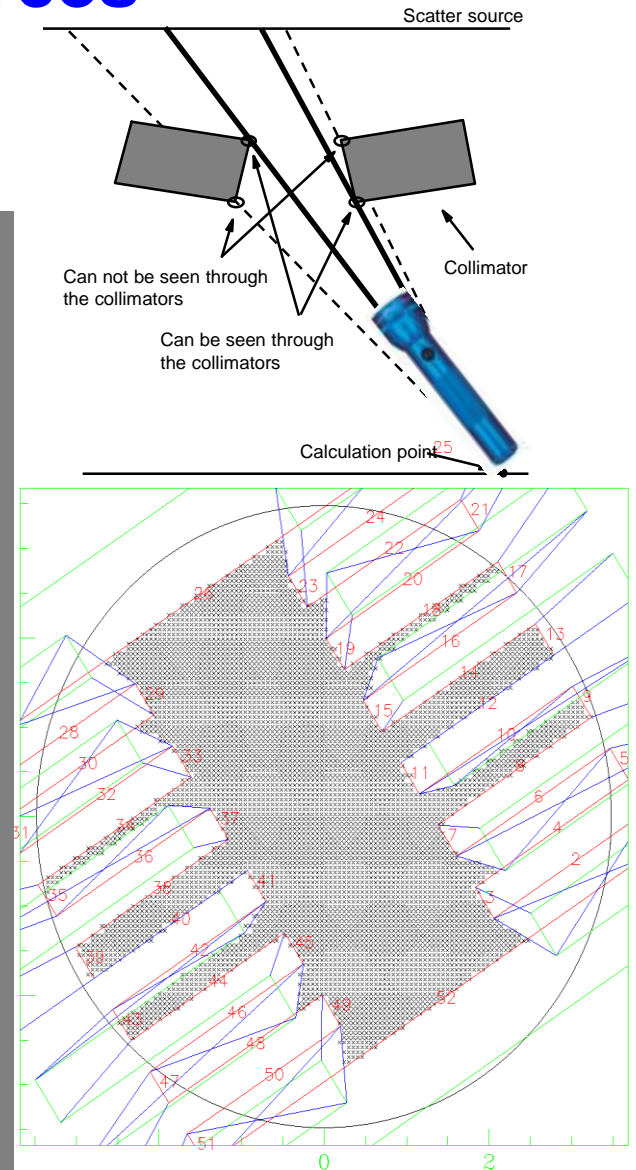
$$\eta = \prod_i \eta_i(X_i, Y_i)$$

# Head scatter fluence calculation - integration over extended sources

Main steps in the OOPS (Object Oriented Pixel Shadowing) back projection algorithm for head scatter geometry integrations:

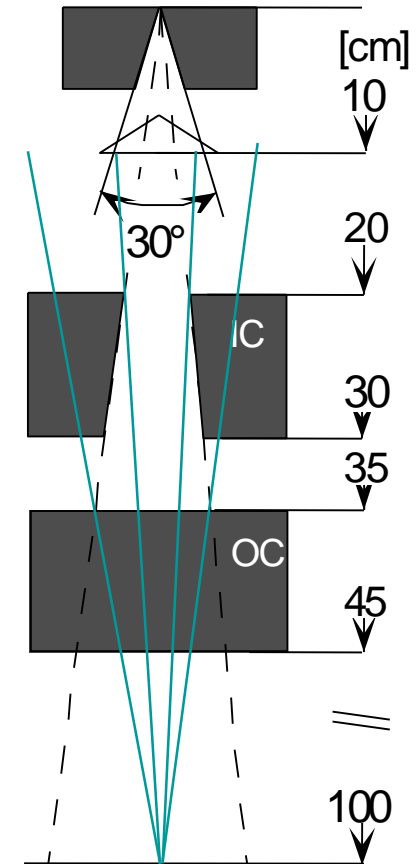
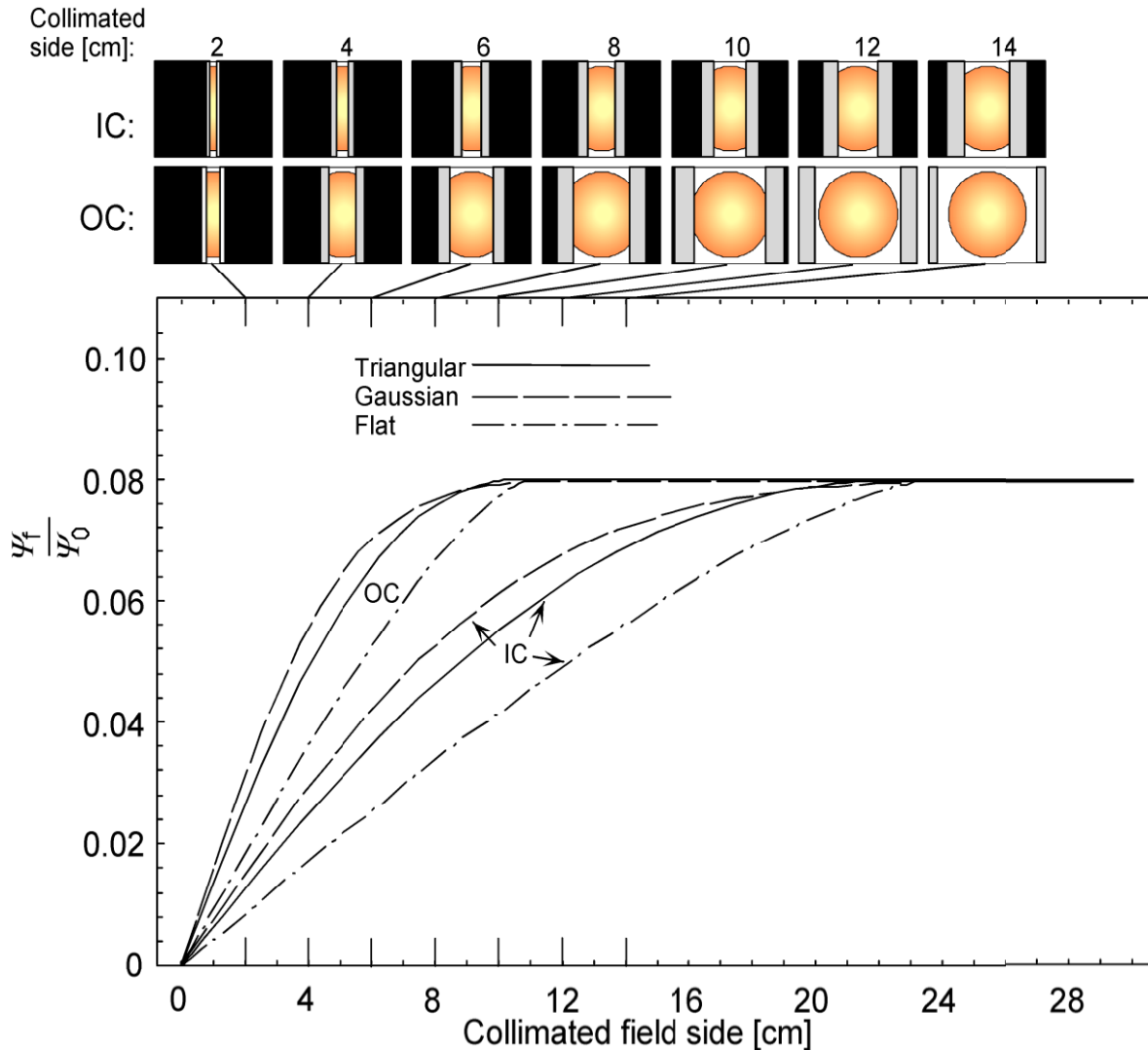
- I. Cover scattering surface by a pixel matrix.
- II. Set all pixels as scattering.
- III. Illuminate the matrix by a light source place in the calculation point.
- IV. Construct the shadow cast on the matrix from each collimating element (collimator, MLC, block,...).
- V. Combine all shadows (reset shadowed pixels).

Only visible pixels remains set !

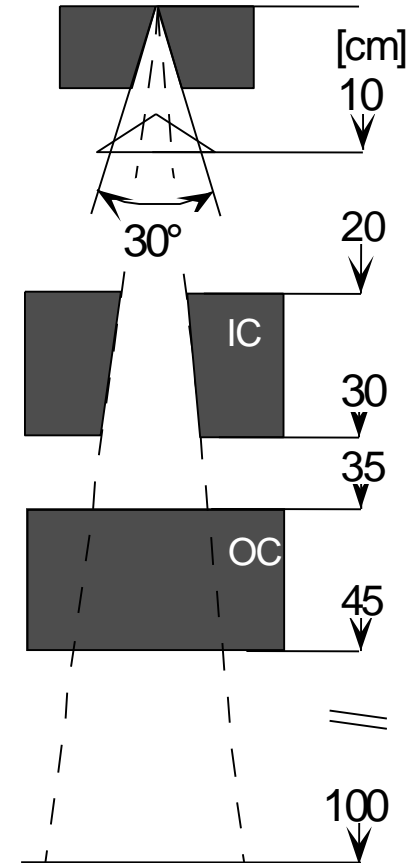
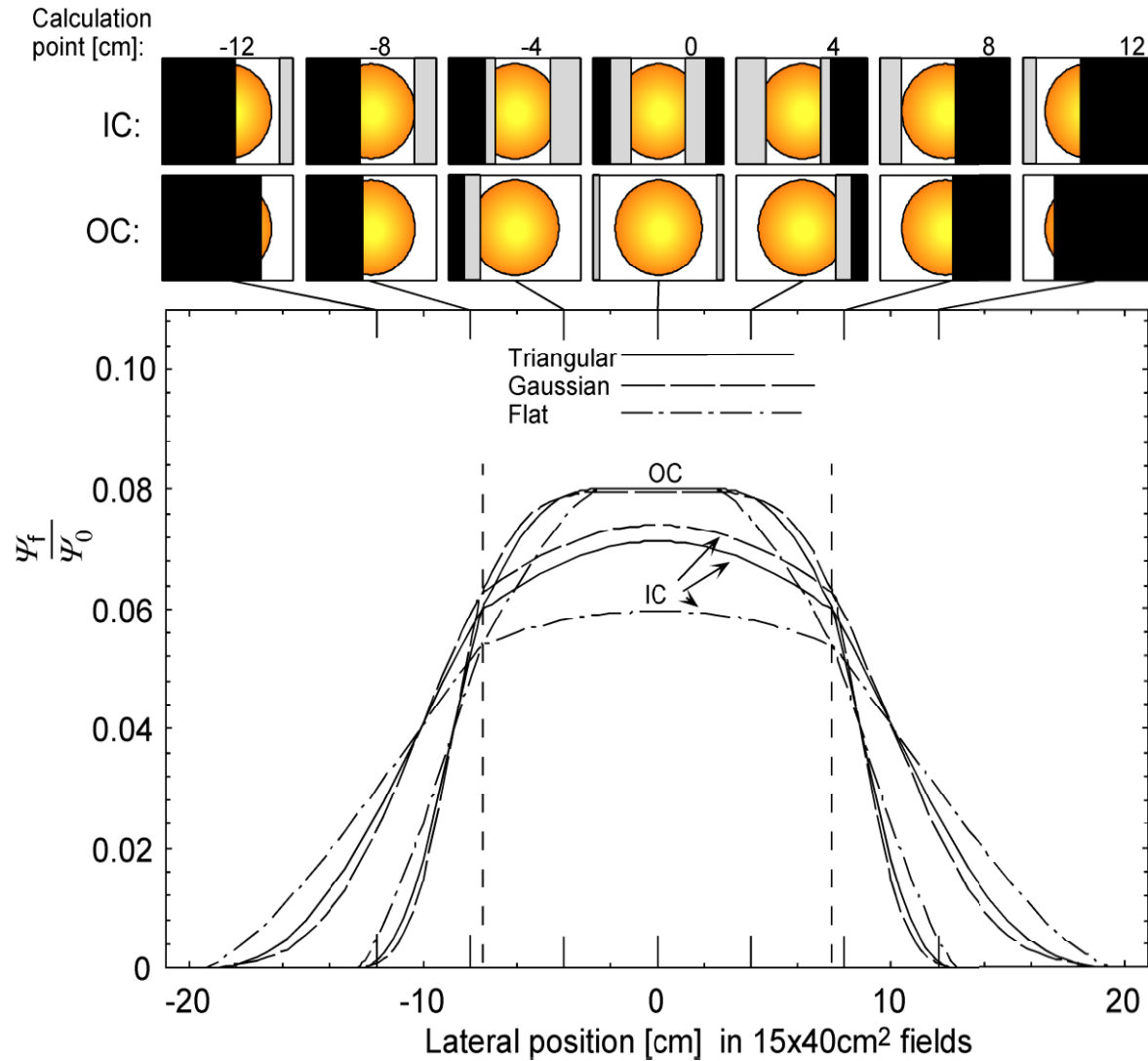




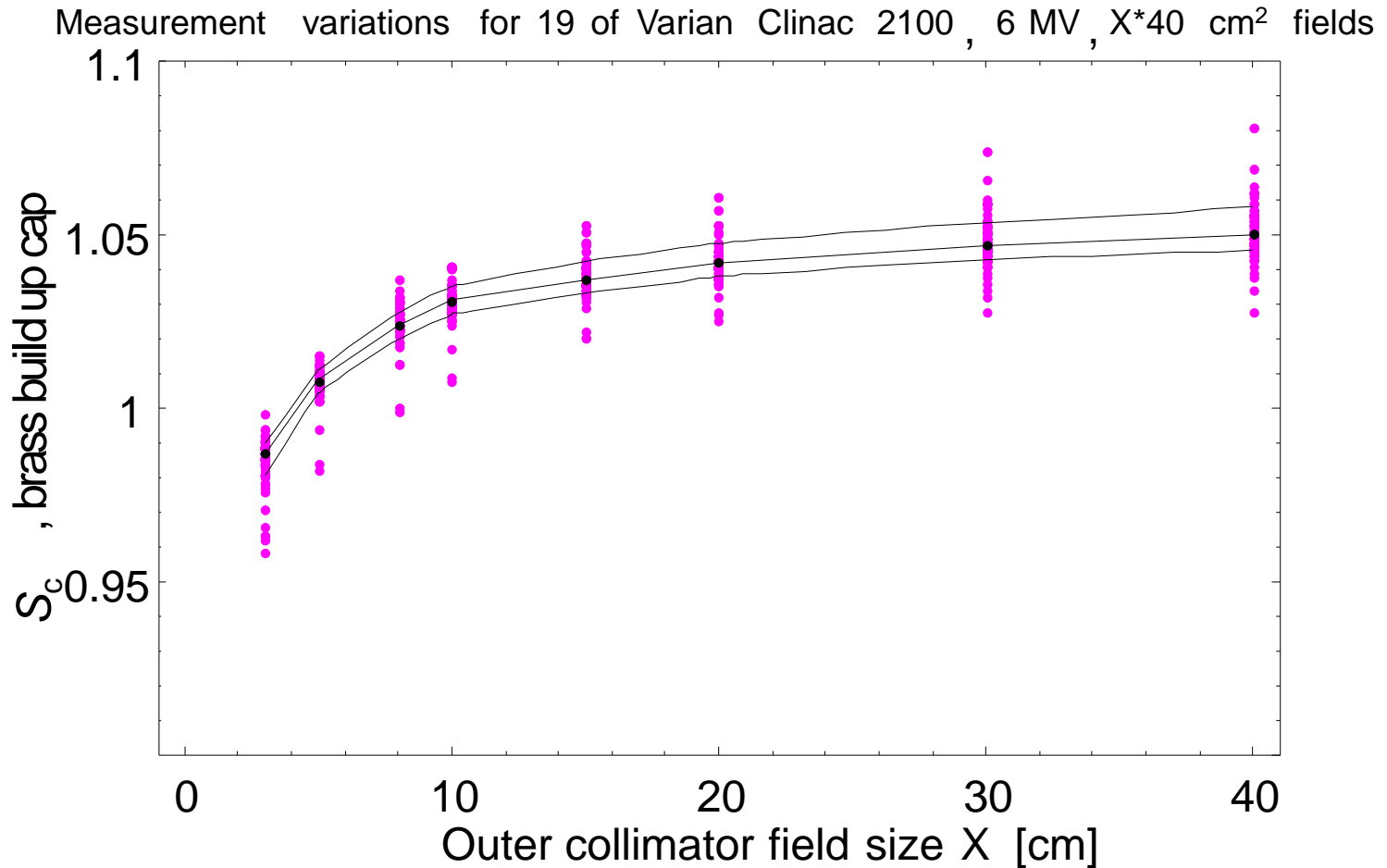
# Flattening filter scatter cause variation of $S_c$ - used for source data acquisition!



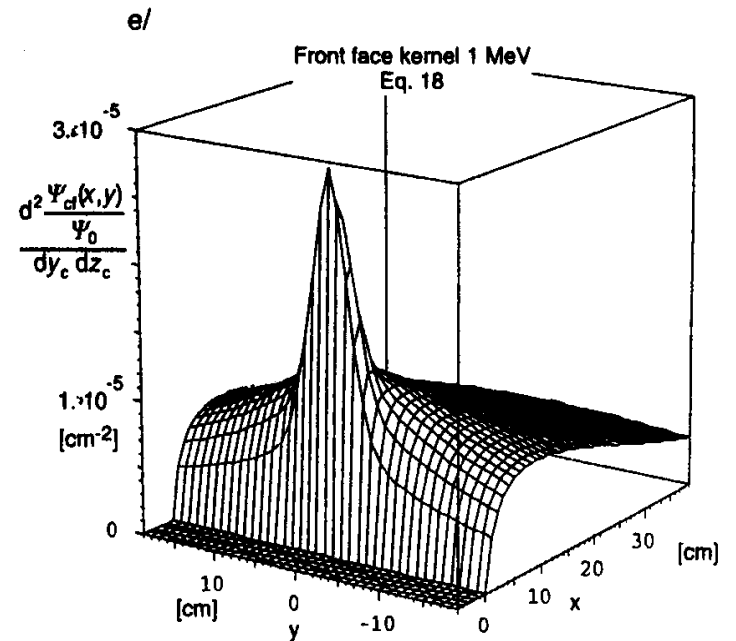
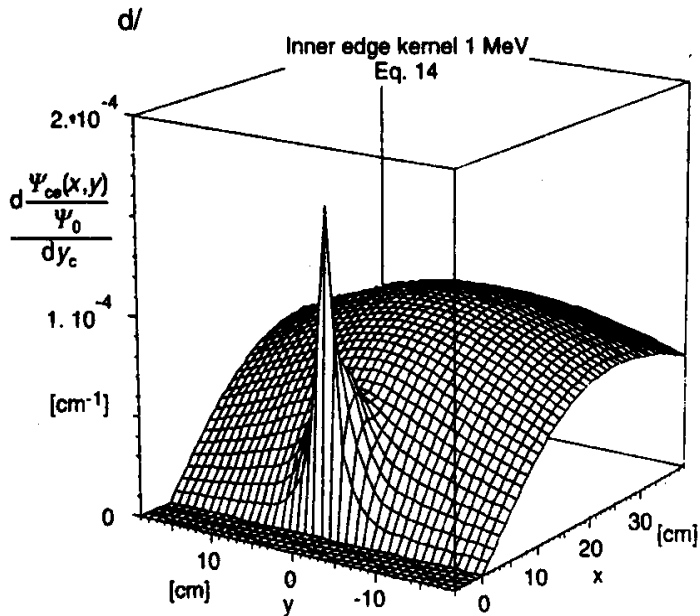
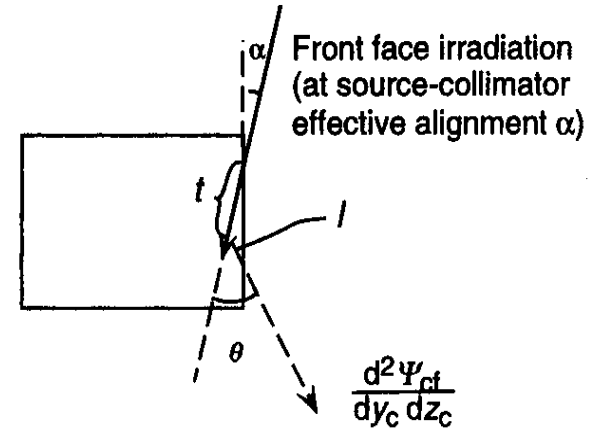
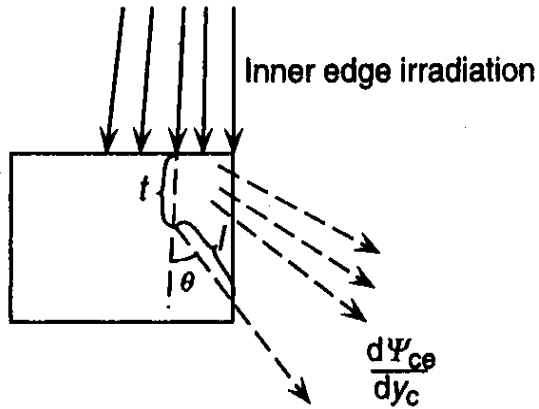
# Flattening filter scatter varies laterally!



# Head scatter machine (man?) variability



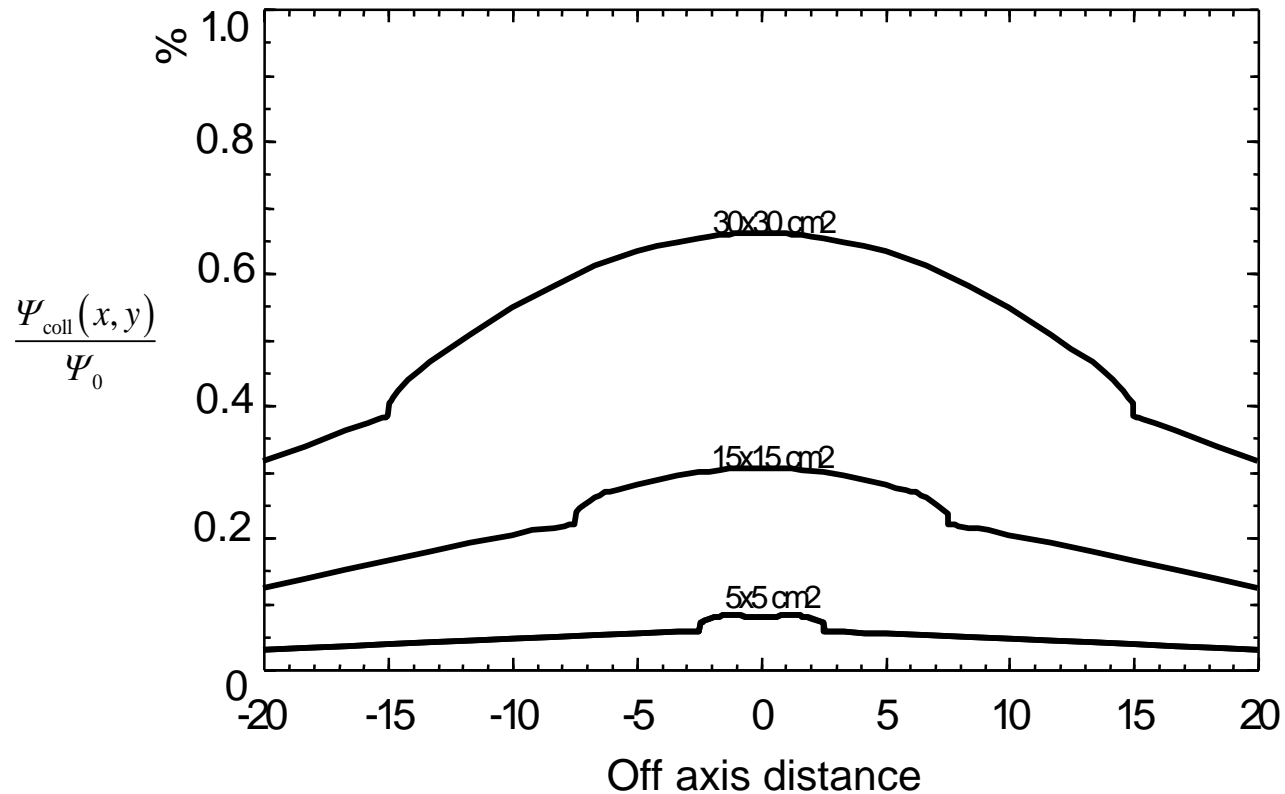
# Collimator scatter



# Collimator scatter, cont...

- minor influence

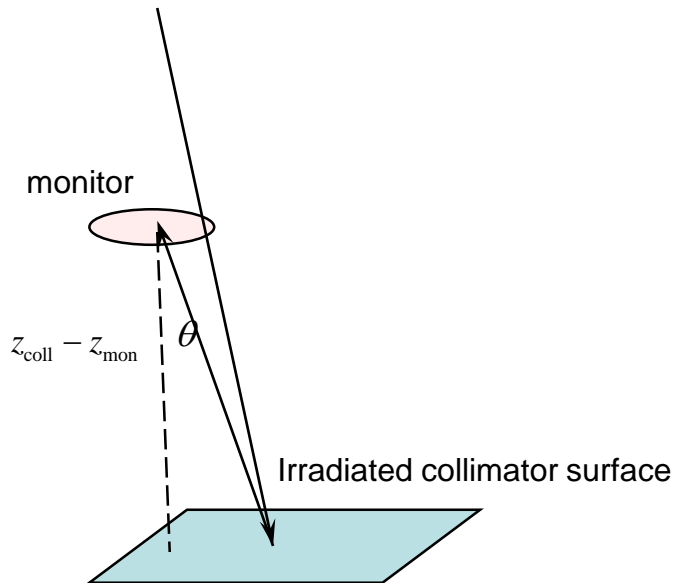
Collimator scatter profiles 4 MV through isocenter



# Monitor back scatter

$$\frac{\Psi_0}{M} = \frac{\Psi_0}{M_0 + M_b(A)} = \frac{\Psi_0}{M_0} \left[ \frac{1}{1 + b(A)} \right]$$

- Usually a very small effect
- Dominated by low energy charged particles, can be stopped by a protection sheet.
- Can be modelled by a monitor's-eye-view of the collimators:
  - Distance source to monitor and collimator.
  - Shape of visible collimator surface.
  - Empirical constant, 0.3 to 0.4.



$$b(A) = k_{\text{back}} F \frac{z_{\text{mon}}^2}{z_{\text{coll}}^2}$$

$$F = \iint_{\text{Irradiated collimator area}} \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\pi (z_{\text{coll}} - z_{\text{mon}})^2} dA$$

# Monitor back scatter

**Table 2.** Relative BSR-related output changes for the indicated ranges of jaw-defined field sizes measured by the pulse-counting method.

Photon beam energy, linear accelerator	Square fields from $5 \times 5 \text{ cm}^2$ to $40 \times 40 \text{ cm}^2$ (%)	Rectangular fields, $x = 40 \text{ cm}$ , $y$ from 5–40 cm (%)	Rectangular fields, $y = 40 \text{ cm}$ , $x$ from 5–40 cm (%)
6 MV, Clinac 600C	$-0.1 \pm 0.4$	$0.0 \pm 0.4$	$0.0 \pm 0.4$
6 MV, Clinac 2100C (No 1)	$1.6 \pm 0.4$	$1.2 \pm 0.4$	$0.7 \pm 0.4$
18 MV, Clinac 2100C (No 1)	$2.4 \pm 0.4$	$1.7 \pm 0.4$	$1.2 \pm 0.4$
6 MV, Clinac 2100C (No 2)	$1.7 \pm 0.4$	$1.4 \pm 0.4$	$0.6 \pm 0.4$
18 MV, Clinac 2100C (No 2)	$2.1 \pm 0.3$	$2.0 \pm 0.3$	$1.1 \pm 0.3$
6 MV, Clinac 2300CD	$1.2 \pm 0.3$	$1.0 \pm 0.3$	$0.5 \pm 0.3$
15 MV, Clinac 2300CD	$1.8 \pm 0.3$	$1.6 \pm 0.3$	$0.5 \pm 0.3$
6 MV, Clinac 2300CD (MLC)	—	—	$-0.2 \pm 0.3^a$

<sup>a</sup> MLC-defined field width varied from 5–25 cm with  $X$  jaws retracted and  $Y$  jaws defining a fixed length of 25 cm.

# Head scatter model parameterization example

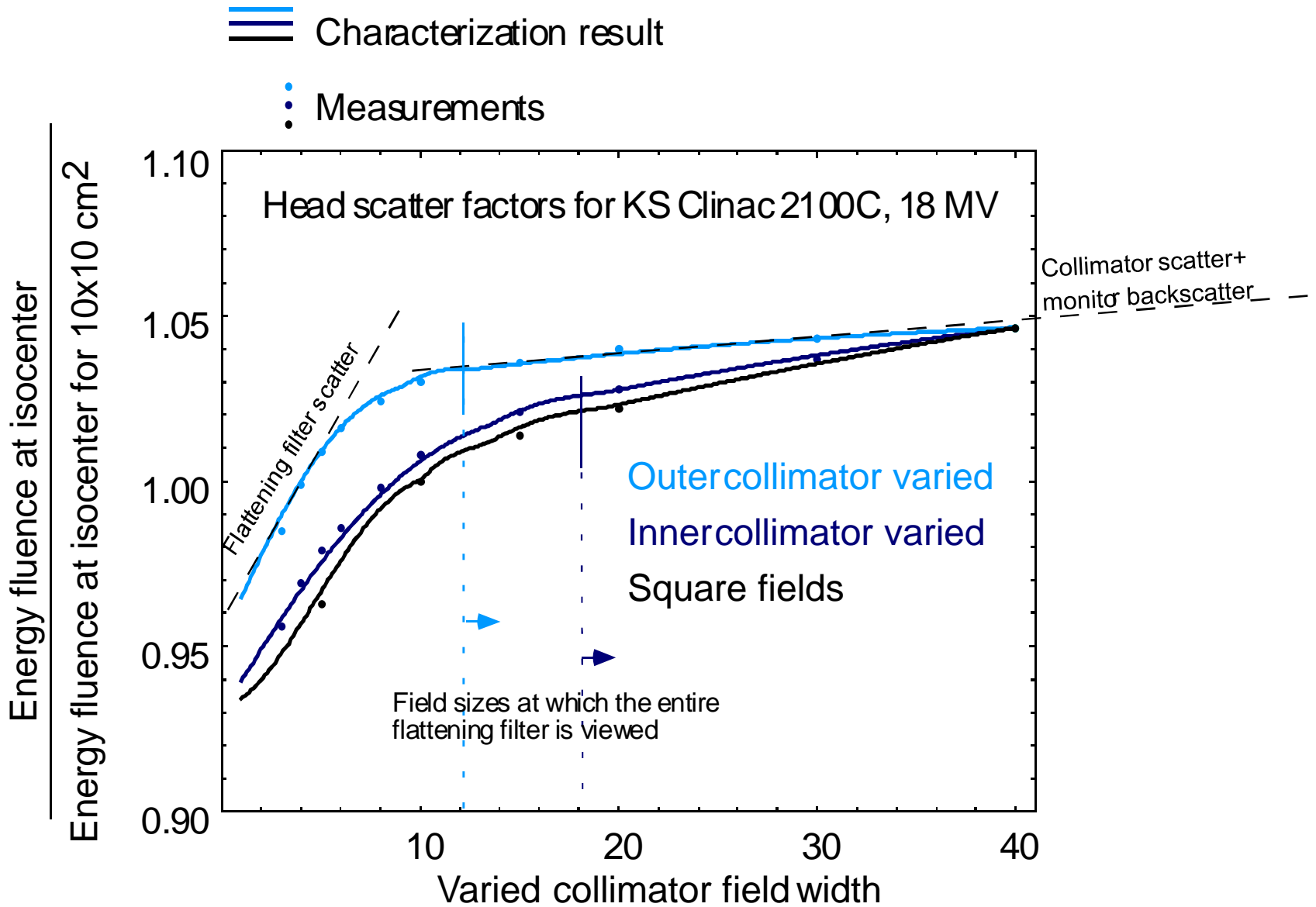
Scatter component	Model	Model parameters
Flattening filter scatter	Triangular source distribution	$c_0$ and $c_1$
Collimator scatter	Scatter kernel integration around the field edge	None
Backscatter to monitor	Monitor's eye view factors of irradiated block areas	Backscatter coefficient $k_b$

---

$\Sigma$  3 parameters

The parameters are determined by fitting measured  $S_c$  ( $OF_{air}$ ) to calculations!



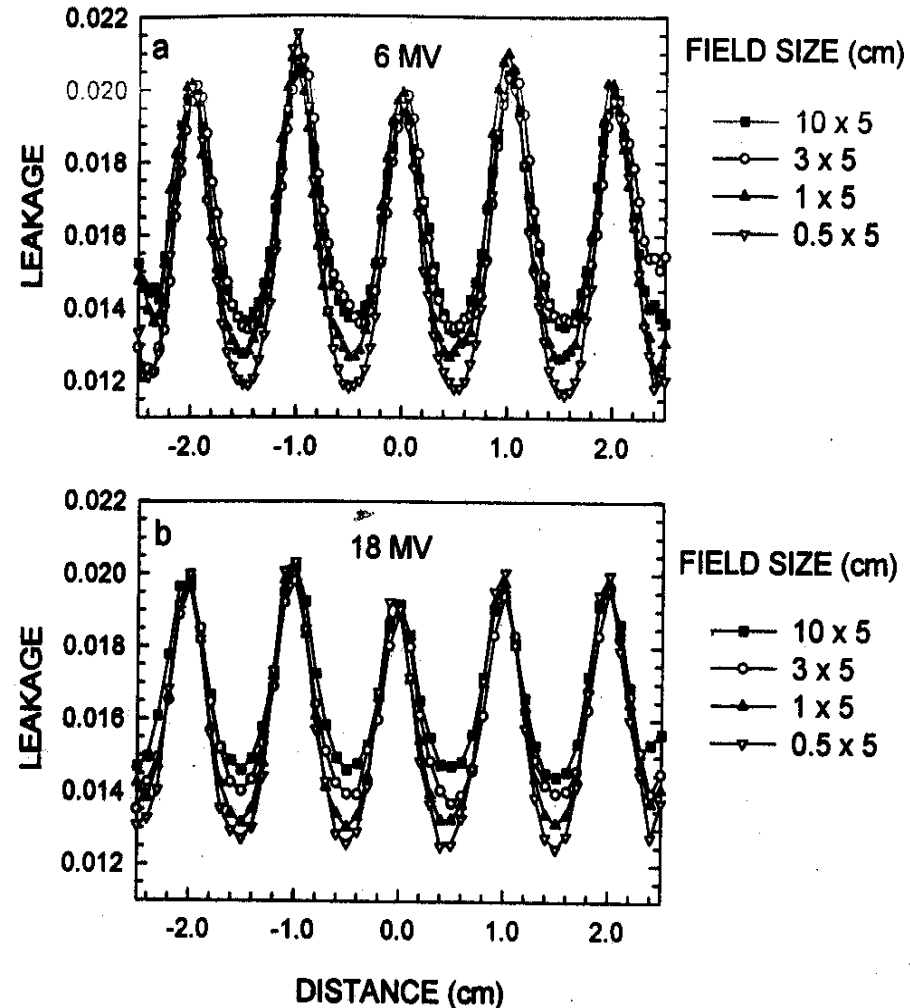
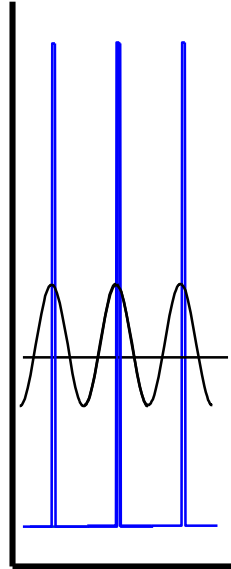


# Collimator leakage

## MLC intraleaf and interleaf

Two effects:

- Diffused dose from spiky interleaf fluence leakage
- *Intraleaf* attenuation



*Intraleaf* leakage very small:

$$e^{-\frac{\mu}{\rho} \rho \cdot t} \rightarrow e^{-0.0408 \times 18.0 \times 8.0} = 0.28\%$$

8 cm tungsten  
at 3 MeV

# Summary

## Multisource beam representations

- allow modelling of individual machines by parameter settings
- actual implementations **varies between TPS** with great impact on e.g. small field and VMAT/IMRT performance
- automated methods exist for parameter setting from measured data
- parameters can also be readily derived from Monte Carlo phase space data
- developed for several beam modalities

Be critical to your data!

For new, well controlled and standardized machines one may consider using a standard set of data!

***Some practical considerations  
in beam data commissioning***

# 1. Understand the use/purpose of **all** your data items!

- Checked TPS vendor information?
- How are the data driving the dose calculations?
- Used to verify a resulting source parameterization?
- Error propagation analysis?

# 2. Be critical to your beam data!

- Best practice used?
- Are they qualitatively correct?
- "Common" errors checked?
- Compared with similar data?
- Reviewed by somebody else?

# 3. Be critical to your TPS!

- What are the approximations?
- What are your acceptance levels?
- How to handle exceeded levels?

# Understanding the purpose... *Oncentra*

## Measured parameters

Head scatter factors

Output factors

Depth dose curves

## Derived parameters

Flattening filter scatter par

Electron contamination par

Effective energy spectrum

Attenuation coefficients

Polyenergetic point kernels

Polyenergetic pencil kernels

Lateral dose distribution  
("star pattern")

X and Y profiles

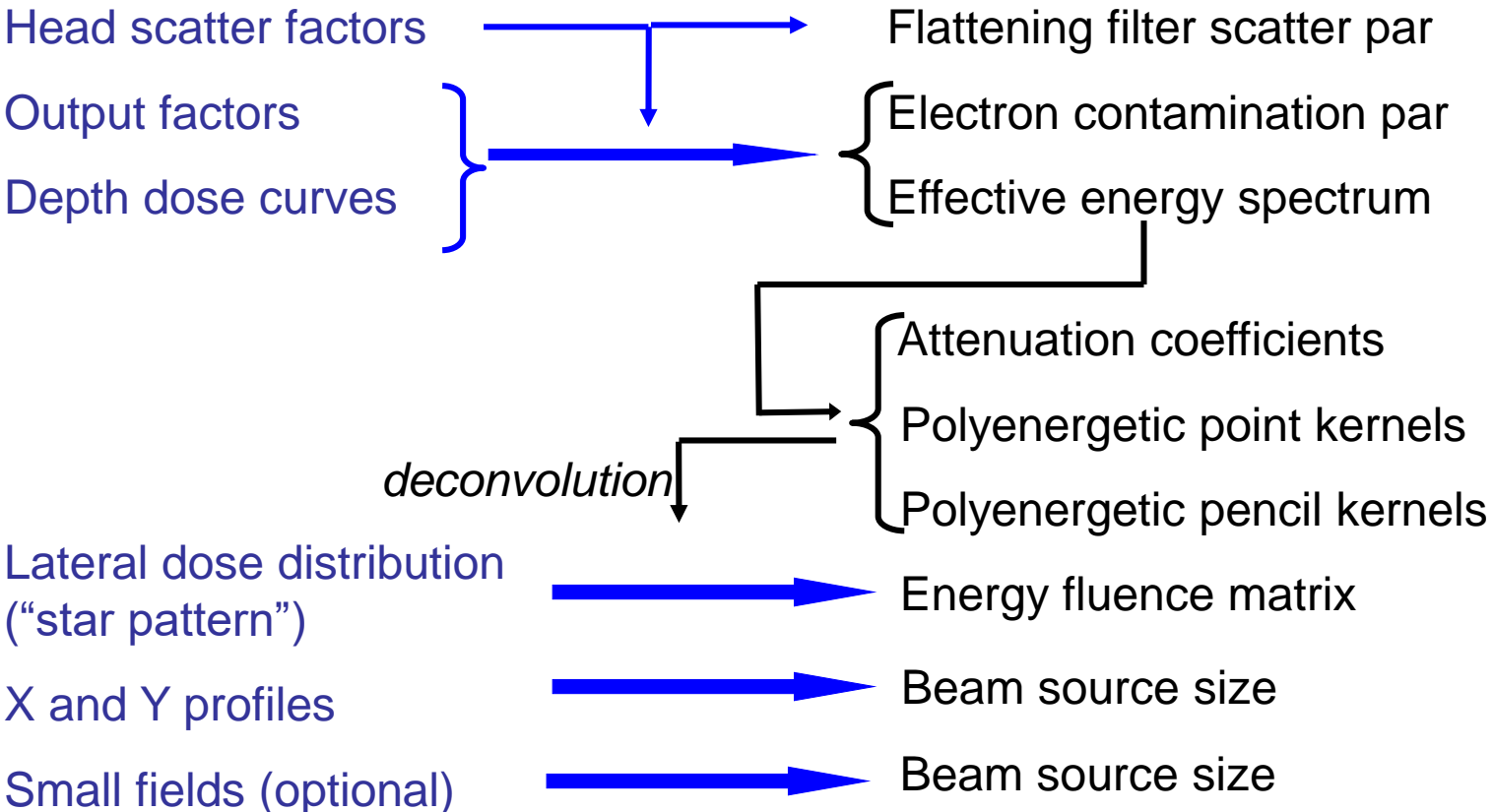
Small fields (optional)

Energy fluence matrix

Beam source size

Beam source size

*deconvolution*



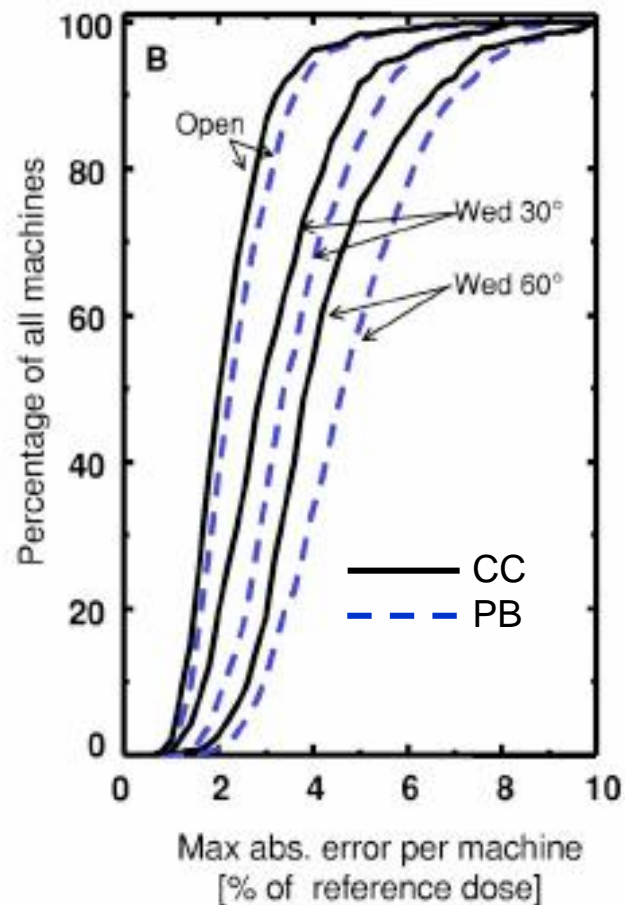
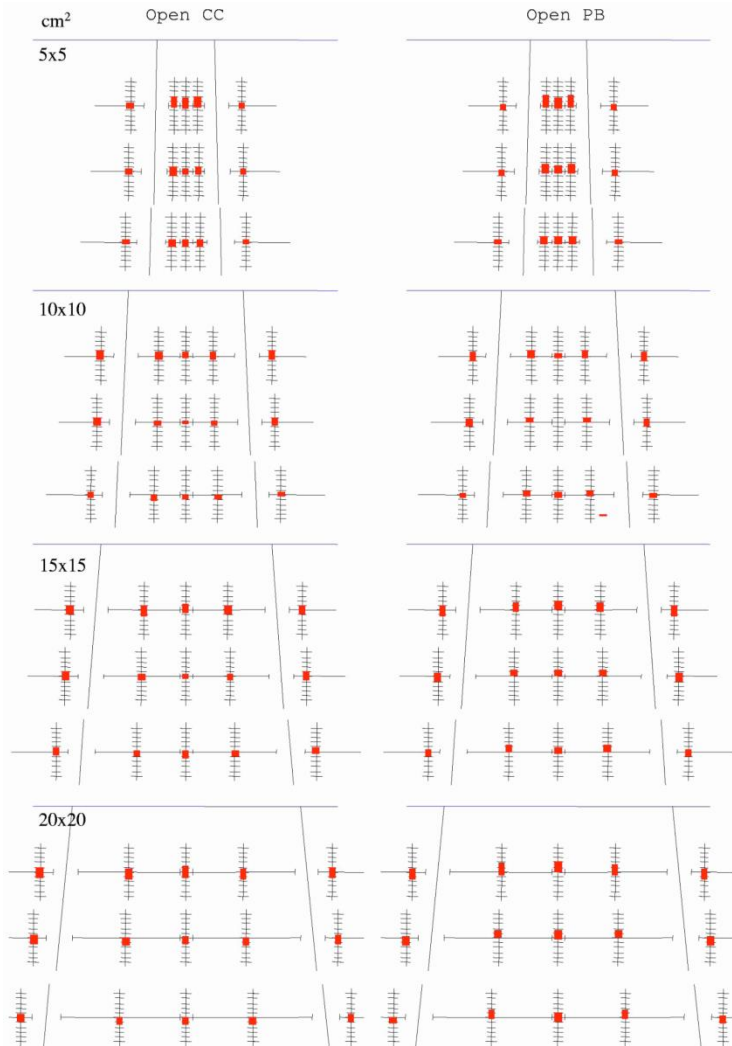
# Possible errors and expected consequences

## *Oncentra examples*

- Build-up blurring from finite sized ion chambers  
=> *bad electron contamination fit*
- Penumbra blurring due to ion chamber long axis along beam edge  
=> *bad effective source size fit =>bad small field D/MU*
- Partly blocked ion chambers for small fields OFair  
=> *bad effective source size fit =>bad small field D/MU*
- Depth offset  
=> *bad effective spectrum fit, wrong depth doses (but not as measured!)*
- Noisy data  
=> *error analysis difficult*
- Too thin or too low density of build-up cap for  $S_c$  meas.  
=> *bad values of flat.filt.scatt. parameters=>overestimated output variation*

# What to expect from your TPS ... *Oncentra*

Mean error  $\pm 1$  s.d. for appr. 1000 linacs





## Understanding the purpose of modelling parameters... *Pinnacle*

Effective Source Size parameters -> penumbra

Rounded leaf end radius → raytraced attenuation -> penumbra

Energy spectrum -> depth doses

Electron contamination parameters -> buildup part of depth doses

Infield parameters -> open beam fluence profile

Spectral off-axis softening -> attenuation variation off-axis

Interleaf leakage → “wiggling” in out-of-field profiles

Transmission factors -> “bottom” part of out-of-field profiles

Flattening Filter Scatter Source -> output factor & out of field profile

Manual parameter tuning <-> Automodeling ?

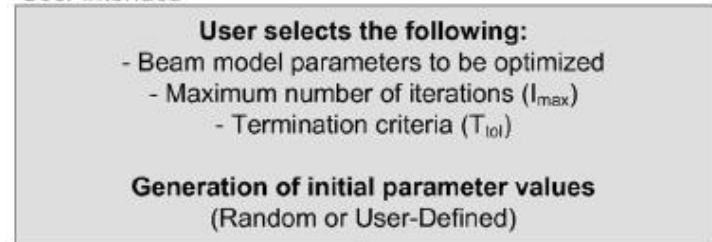
# Understanding the purpose... *Pinnacle – ABMOS*

(automated beam model optimization system)  
Létourneau *et al* Med. Phys. 37 „5, 2010, pp2110

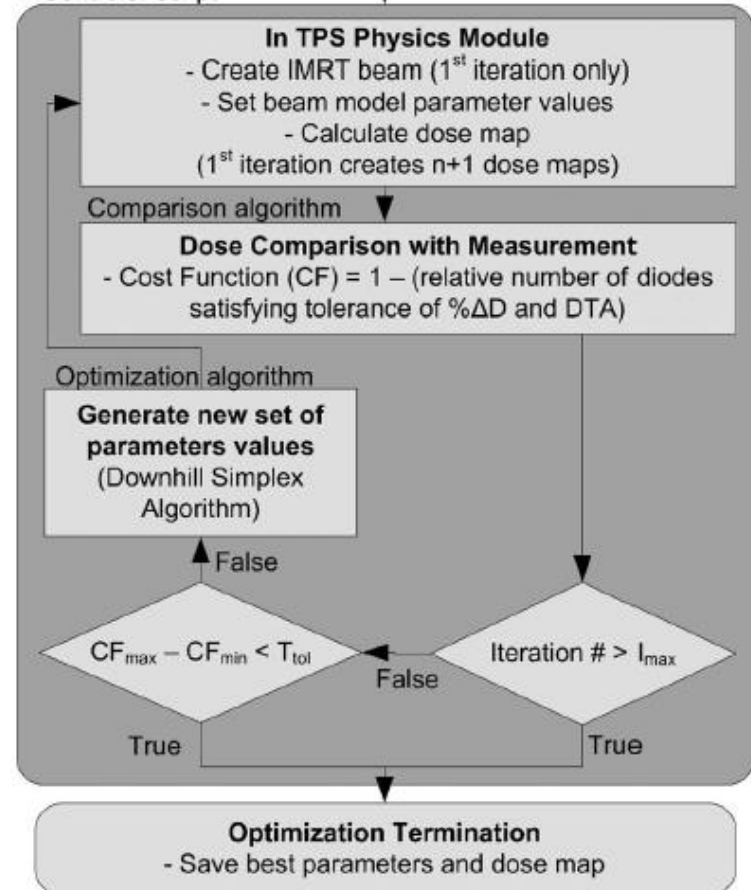
TABLE I. Description of the beam model parameters a

Available for optimization	
Description	Abbreviation
- MLC transmission	%
- Jaw transmission	% $T_{X\text{-jaws}}$
- MLC interleaf leakage	$L_{\text{height}}$ and
- Orthogonal source size	$S_X$ and
- Extrafocal scatter source	$G_{\text{height}}$ and
- Geometric correction for rounded leaf MLC leaf-end	$P_c$

User interface



Controller script



# Understanding the procedure... *RayStation*

## 10.5.2 A step-by-step instruction for beam commissioning

*Step 1 – Perform the steps which are prerequisites for auto-modeling*

*Step 2 – Remove electrons*

*Step 3 – Output Factor Corrections Auto Modeling*

*Step 4 – Photon Energy Spectrum Auto Modeling*

To constrain the auto-modeling towards physically feasible shapes use the auto-modeling step Energy spectrum (Parameterized) described in section 8.5.6 Energy spectrum (Parameterized) on page 137.

*Step 5 – Electron Contamination Auto Modeling*

*Step 6 – Beam Profile and Off Axis Softening*

*Step 7 – Sources*

*Step 8 – Collimator calibrations*

*Step 9 – Off axis*

*Step 10 – Depth dose curves revisited*

*Step 11 – MLC parameters*

If MLC collimated fields are used, try to tune the MLC parameters **Tongue and groove**, **Leaf tip width** and **MLC Collimator calibration x-position**. The MLC x-position **Offset** can be compared to a MLC leaf gap.

# Understanding the purpose... *Eclipse*

## 2.3. The optimization procedure for parameter derivation

The proposed automatic optimization procedure is based on the minimization of an objective function measuring the deviation between dose calculations and measurements. To obtain acceptable calculation times, a fast point dose calculation method ( $M_{p.d.}$ ) presented in section 2.2.2 is used during the optimization instead of the volumetric calculation method ( $M_{v.d.}$ ) presented in section 2.2.1. Since  $M_{p.d.}$  is only capable of calculating the photon dose,  $M_{v.d.}$  is still used to derive the electron contamination parameters. The procedure consists of the following phases:

- (i) Resampling, adjustment and scaling of the measured beam data.
- (ii) Initial optimization of photon parameters  $\bar{E}(r)$ ,  $I(r)$ ,  $\sigma_{ef}$ ,  $w_{ef}$  and  $\bar{E}_{ef}$  using Powell's direction search method. The measurements in the build-up region are ignored in this phase.
- (iii) Optimization of the electron contamination parameters  $\sigma_{e,1}$ ,  $\sigma_{e,2}$ ,  $c$ , and the weights  $w_{e,i}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, 6$ ) for  $c_e(z)$  based on the differences between the measured PDDs and calculated PDDs without electron contamination.
- (iv) To allow the use of  $M_{p.d.}$  also in the build-up region, the differences between  $M_{p.d.}$  and  $M_{v.d.}$  are evaluated at the current parameter values. The differences are mostly due to the inability of  $M_{p.d.}$  to calculate the electron dose. The measured beam data, which are used as an optimization target, are replaced by the original measurements subtracted by the differences.
- (v) Refining the optimization based on the modified measurement data to take the measurements in the build-up region into account.

The optimization process is not sensitive to the initial parameter values used in step (ii), which is demonstrated with an example case in section 3.1. In the following sections the above steps are described in more detail.

## Understanding the purpose... *Eclipse*

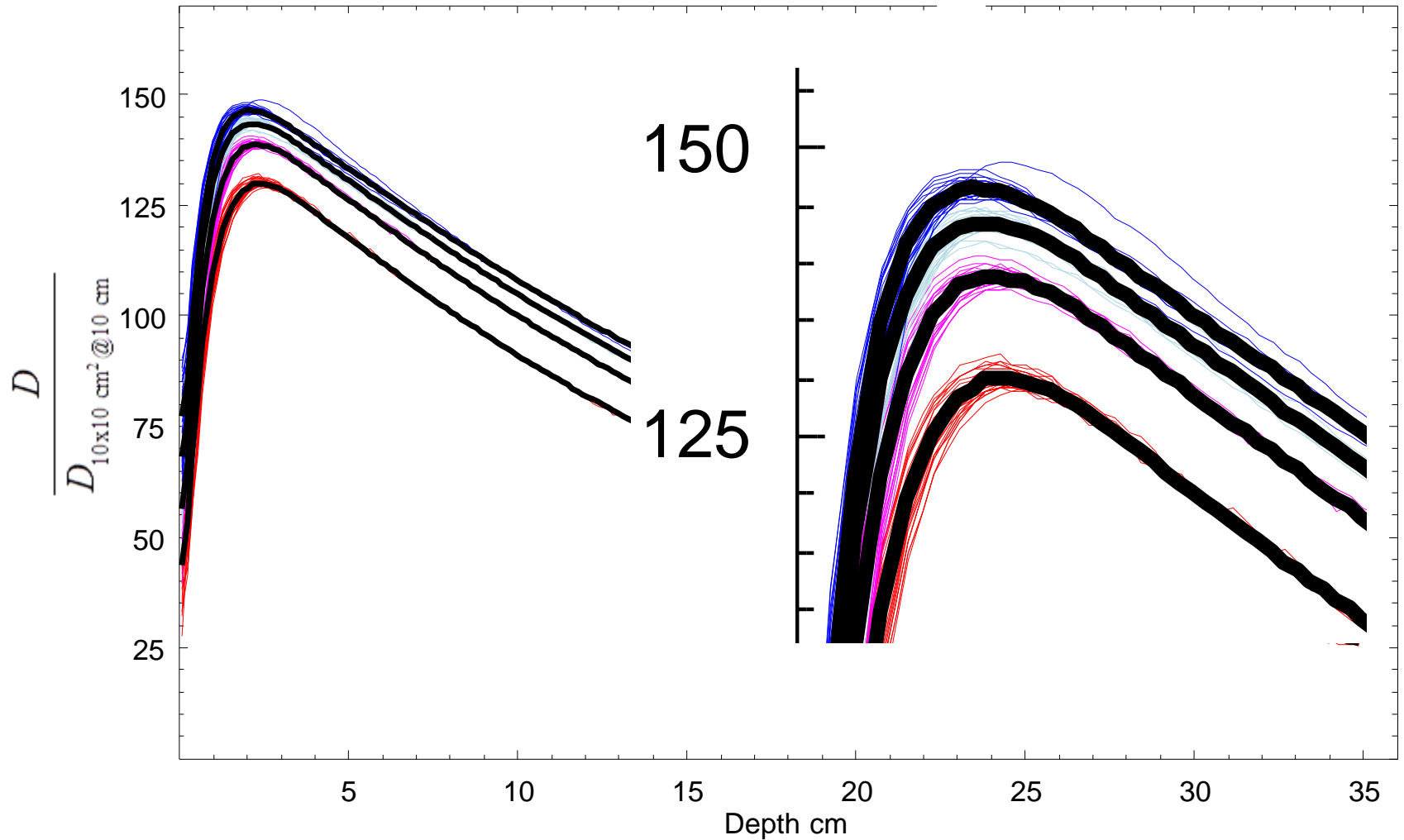
Rounded leaf attenuation profile modeled as a **shift** in collimator position proportional to the *dosimetric leaf gap* (= *effective gap offset* LoSasso et al), optimization investigation given by Yao et al.

LoSasso T, Chui CS, Ling CC. Physical and dosimetric aspects of a multileaf collimation system used in the dynamic mode for implementing intensity modulated radiotherapy. *Med Phys*. 1998;25(10):1919-1927.

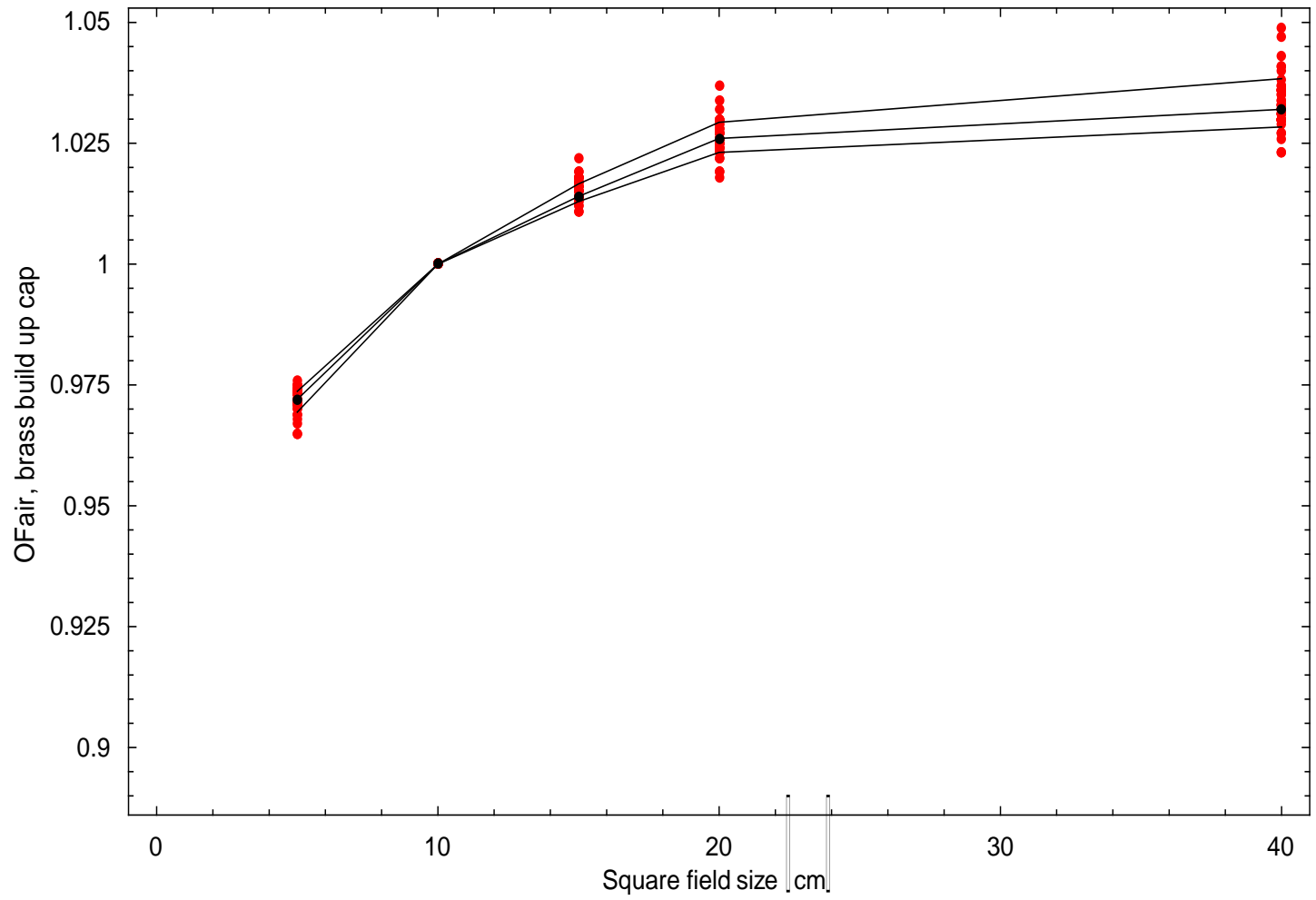
Yao W, Farr JB. Determining the optimal dosimetric leaf gap setting for rounded leaf-end multileaf collimator systems by simple test fields [published online ahead of print 2015/07/29]. *J Appl Clin Med Phys*. 2015;16(4):65-77.

# Be critical to your data – compare with others...

Dose variations for Square fields 5, 10, 15 and 20 cm side for Varian Clinac 2100, 10 MV



Measurement variations for 46 of Elekta, 6 MV



# Be critical to your data – best practice used?

## Report of AAPM Therapy Physics Committee Task Group 74: In-air output ratio, $S_c$ , for megavoltage photon beams

The in-air output ratio,  $S_c$  is now defined as the ratio of primary collision water kerma in free-space,  $K_p$ , per monitor unit between an arbitrary collimator setting,  $c$ , and the reference collimator setting,  $c_{ref}$ , at the same location on the central axis,

$$S_c(c) \equiv \frac{K_p(c; z_{ref})/MU}{K_p(c_{ref}; z_{ref})/MU}, \quad (3)$$

where  $z_{ref}$  is the reference source-to-detector distance (usu-

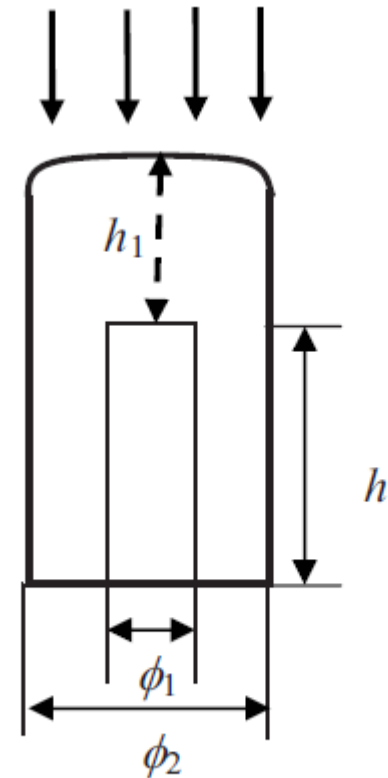


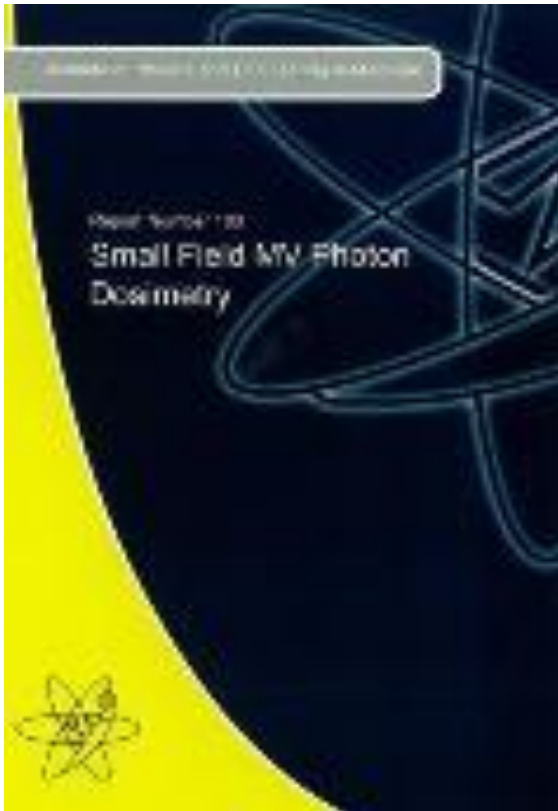
FIG. 10. Schematics of a brass miniphantom recommended for measurements of  $S_c$  for square fields larger than  $1.5 \times 1.5 \text{ cm}^2$  and photon energy less than 25 MV.



# Be critical to your data – best practice used?

Accelerator beam data commissioning equipment and procedures:  
Report of the TG-106 of the Therapy Physics Committee of the AAPM

**IPEM Report: Small Field MV Photon Dosimetry**



The most practical item is to have a good theory (and to understand it...)!

# Patient Characterisation for Radiotherapy

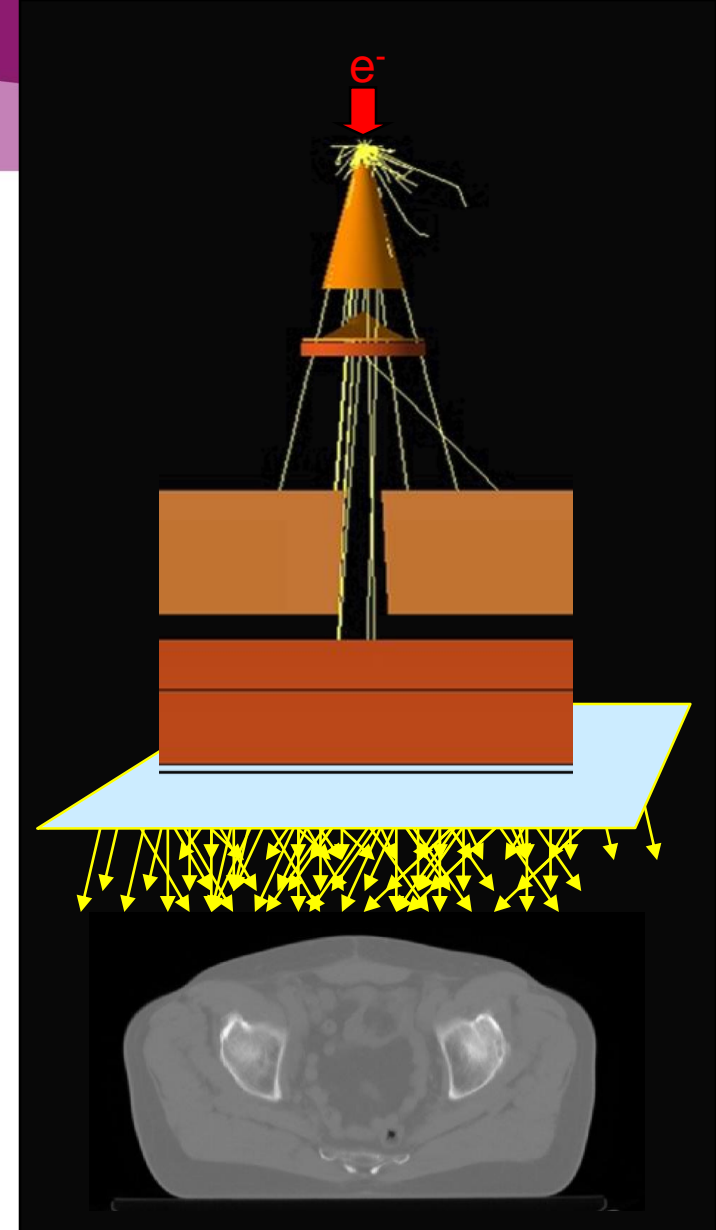
Brendan McClean  
(and friends....)

## Objectives and aims

- To understand how patient anatomy and tissue is represented in a typical TPS
- To examine the implications of different ways of representation
- To describe the effects of high and low densities on calculated dose.

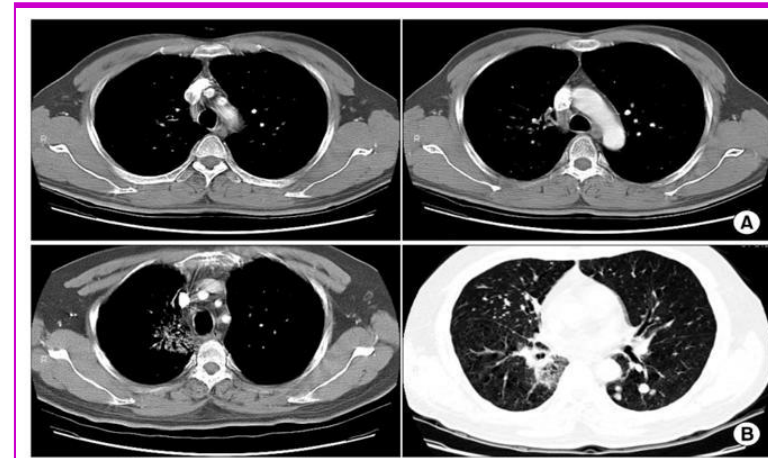
# Outline

- What a CT image represents
- Methods of Calibration of CT images for radiotherapy
- Assigning tissue to in a TPS
- Limitations of CT data
- Dose to water/Dose to tissue
- Dosimetric impact of assumptions for:
  - MV
  - keV
  - Protons
- Very high and very low densities in the human body
- Developments



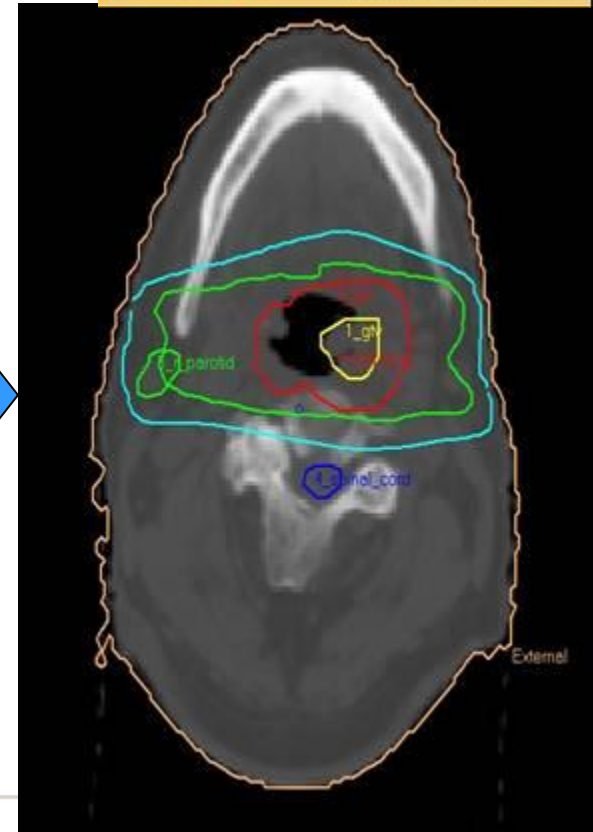
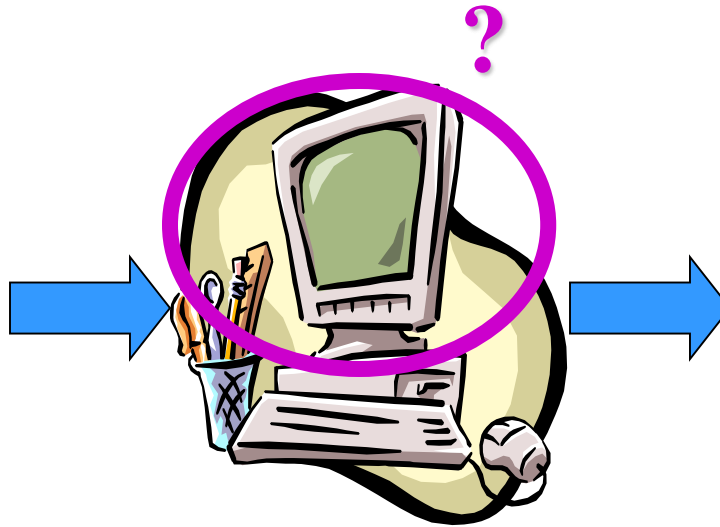
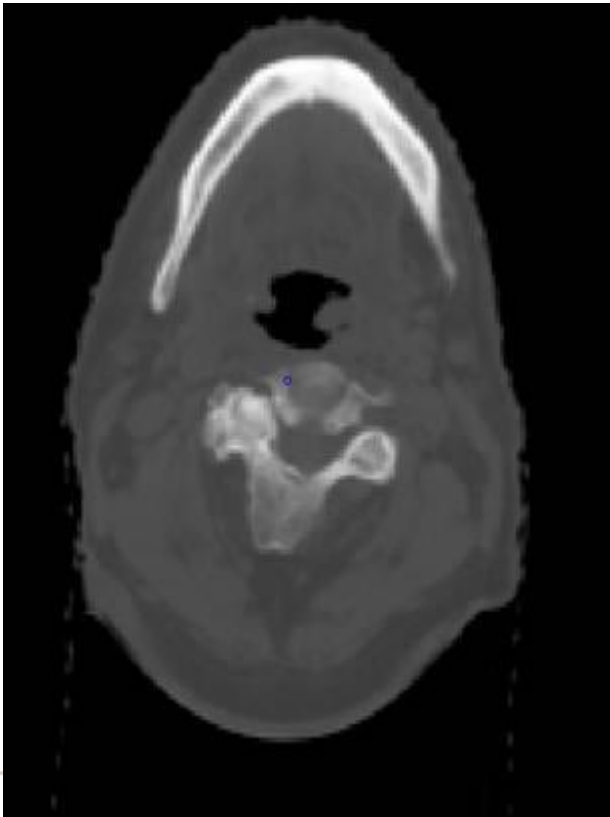
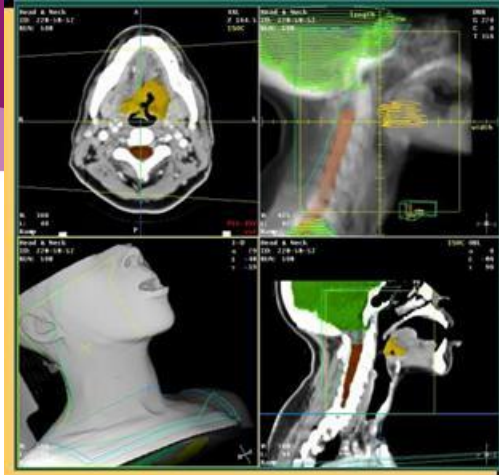
# CT is the 'Gold Standard' for RT Imaging

- MRI, PET-CT, Ultrasound help in target definition
- CT provides accurate reconstruction of patient anatomy





**What does the TPS 'see'?**  
**What impact does this**  
**have on dose calculation?**



# Principle of CT operation

$$\Phi_{E,0}(E)$$

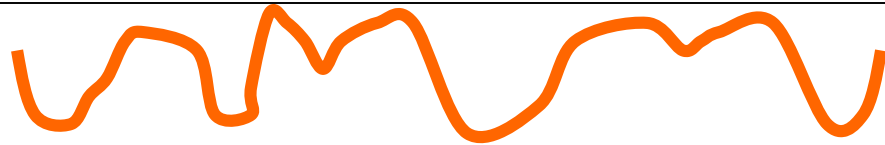


Visible Human Project

$$\Phi_E(E) = \Phi_{E,0}(E) \exp\left(-\int_0^s \mu(E,t) dt\right)$$

$$\mu(E) = \rho N_A \sum_i \left( \frac{w_i}{A_i} \sigma_i(E) \right)$$

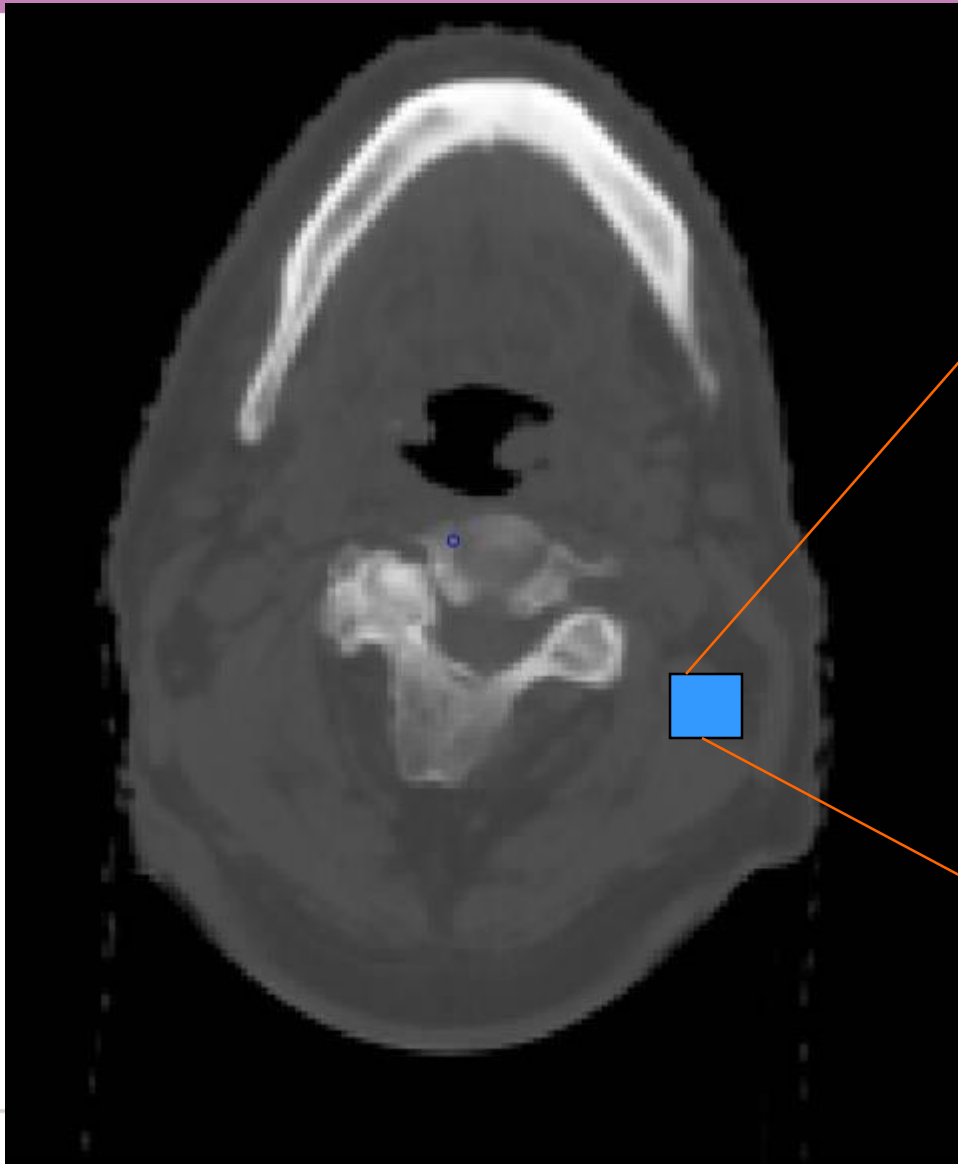
$$\lambda = \ln\left(\frac{\Phi_0}{\Phi}\right) = \int_0^s \mu(E,t) dt$$



$\mu(E)$  depends on  $\rho_e$  (linear) and  $Z_{\text{eff}}^x$  ( $x=3-4$ )



# The End Point...



20	40	17	20	37	17	52	31
40	31	40	20	25	17	20	25
17	52	22	37	22	25	37	22
25	20	25	31	25	17	20	17
17	25	40	20	31	40	40	40
37	22	37	17	40	40	22	22
37	22	37	20	31	17	25	22
37	37	17	22	31	31	22	52

$$N_{CT} = \frac{\mu_m - \mu_w}{\mu_w} \times 1000$$

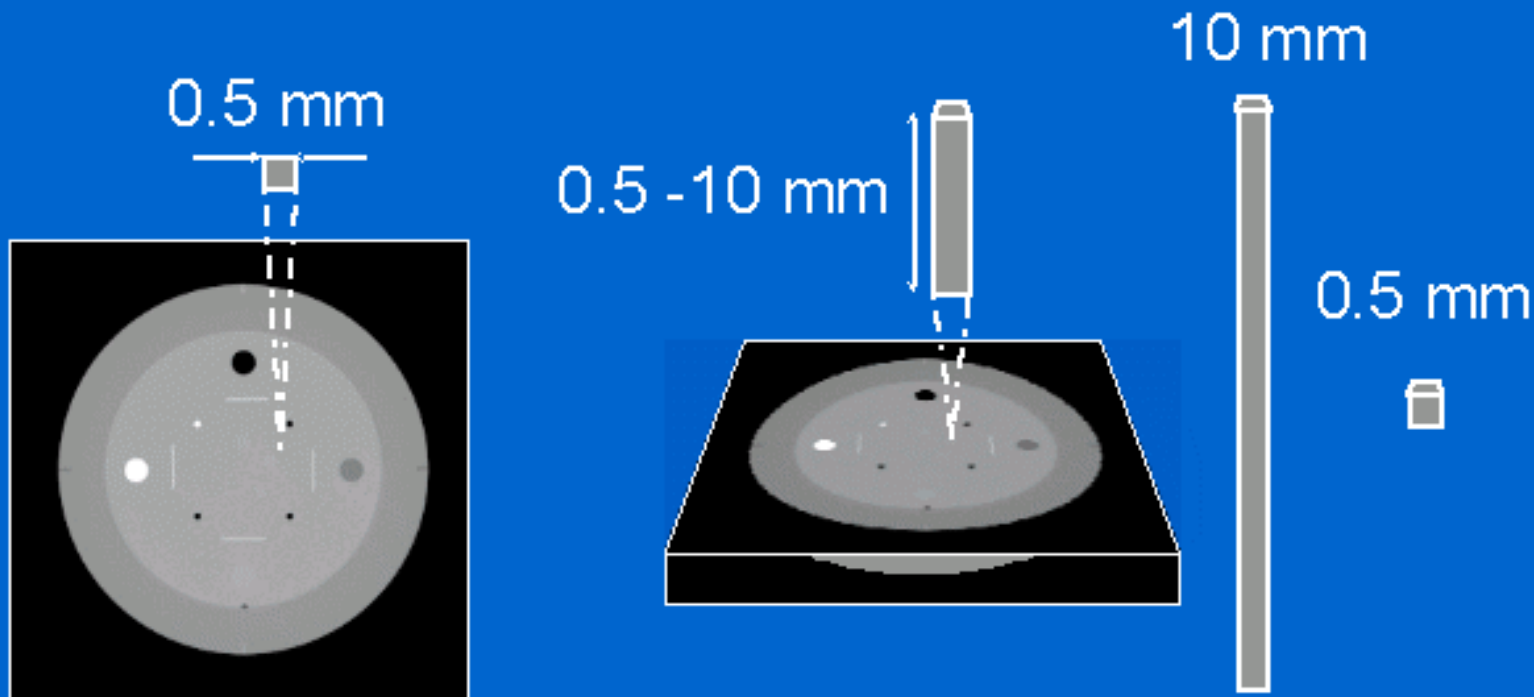
## Range of HU

$$N_{CT} = \frac{\mu_m - \mu_w}{\mu_w} \times 1000$$

- Standard CT Range:
  - 12 bit  $2^{12} = 4096$  HU: -1000 to +3096
- Extended mode
  - 16 bits  $2^{16} = 65536$  HU : -1000 to +32767
  - For high density materials  $N_{CT} > 3095$

## Z-axis resolution

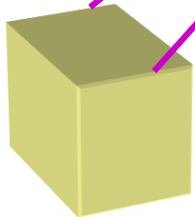
- Each two dimensional pixel in a CT image represents attenuation within a three-dimensional voxel



Kalendar

**Each voxel assumed to have single Atomic composition and density**

# Now: Patient represented by large number of voxels each with a Hounsfield number

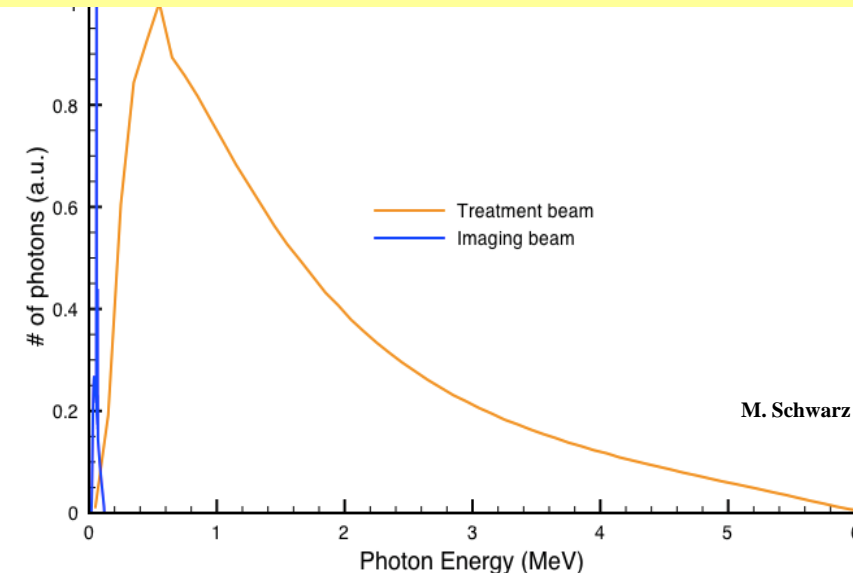


Each voxel assumed to have single atomic composition and density

Assigned by a calibration curve

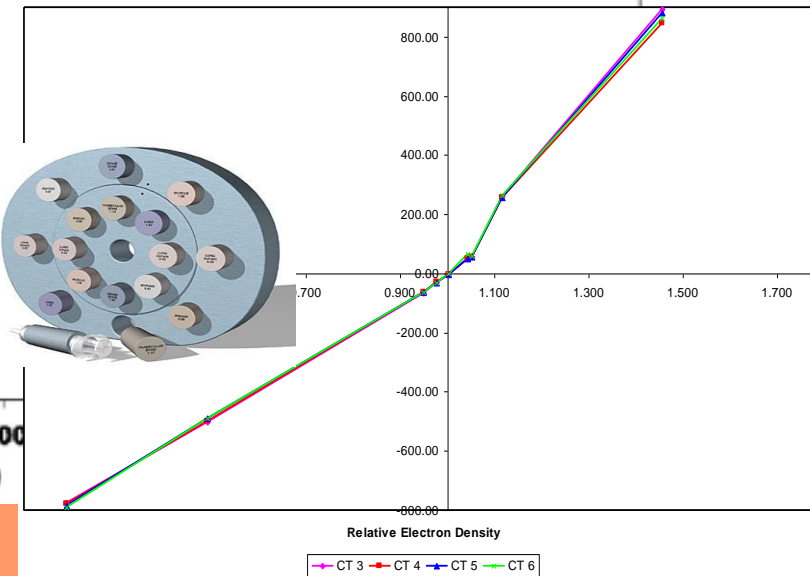
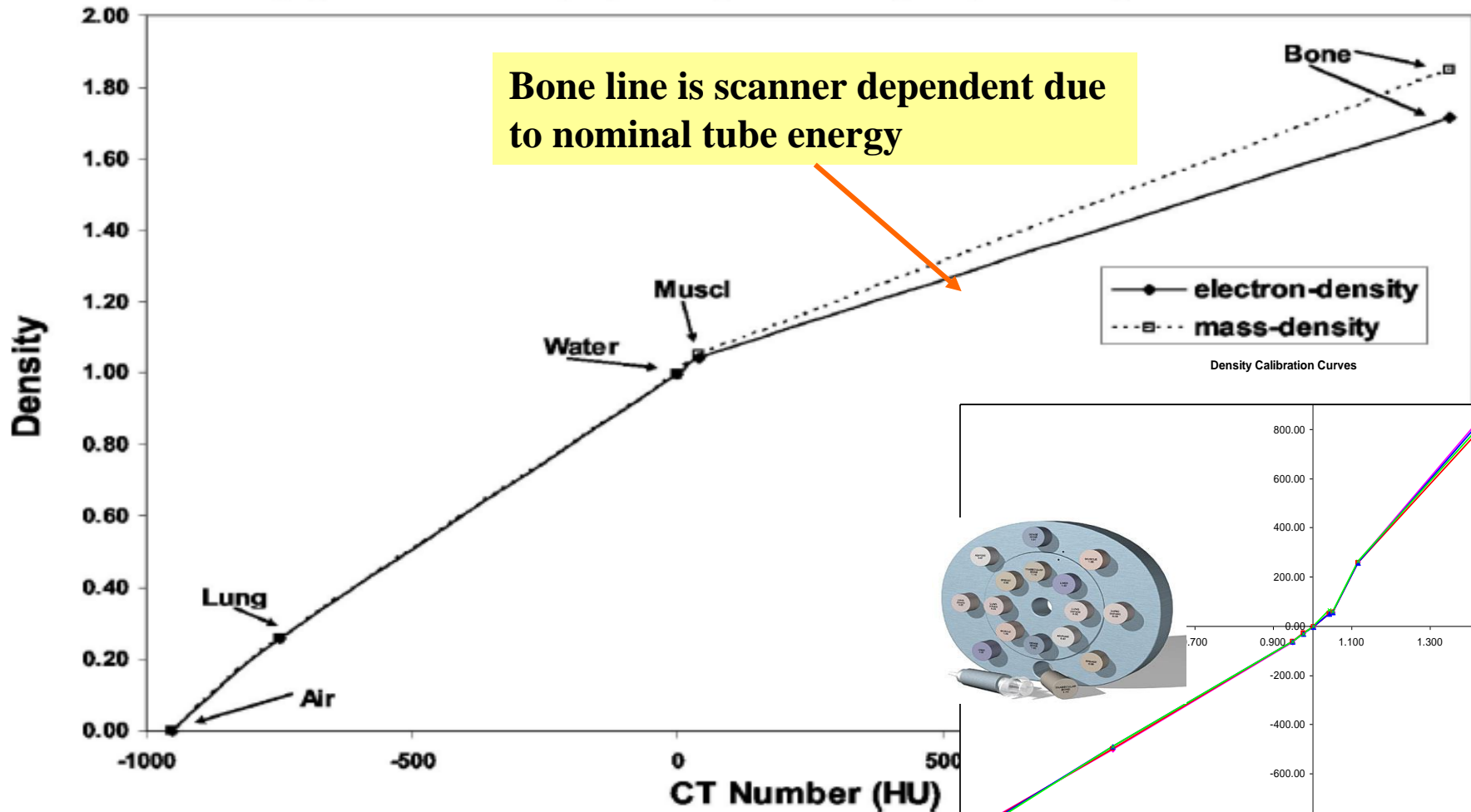
For non-water and direct simulation of radiation transport need:

- Electron Density
- Mass Density
- Chemical composition



However CT is at kV energies  
➡ Radiological properties relevant to MV are not directly available

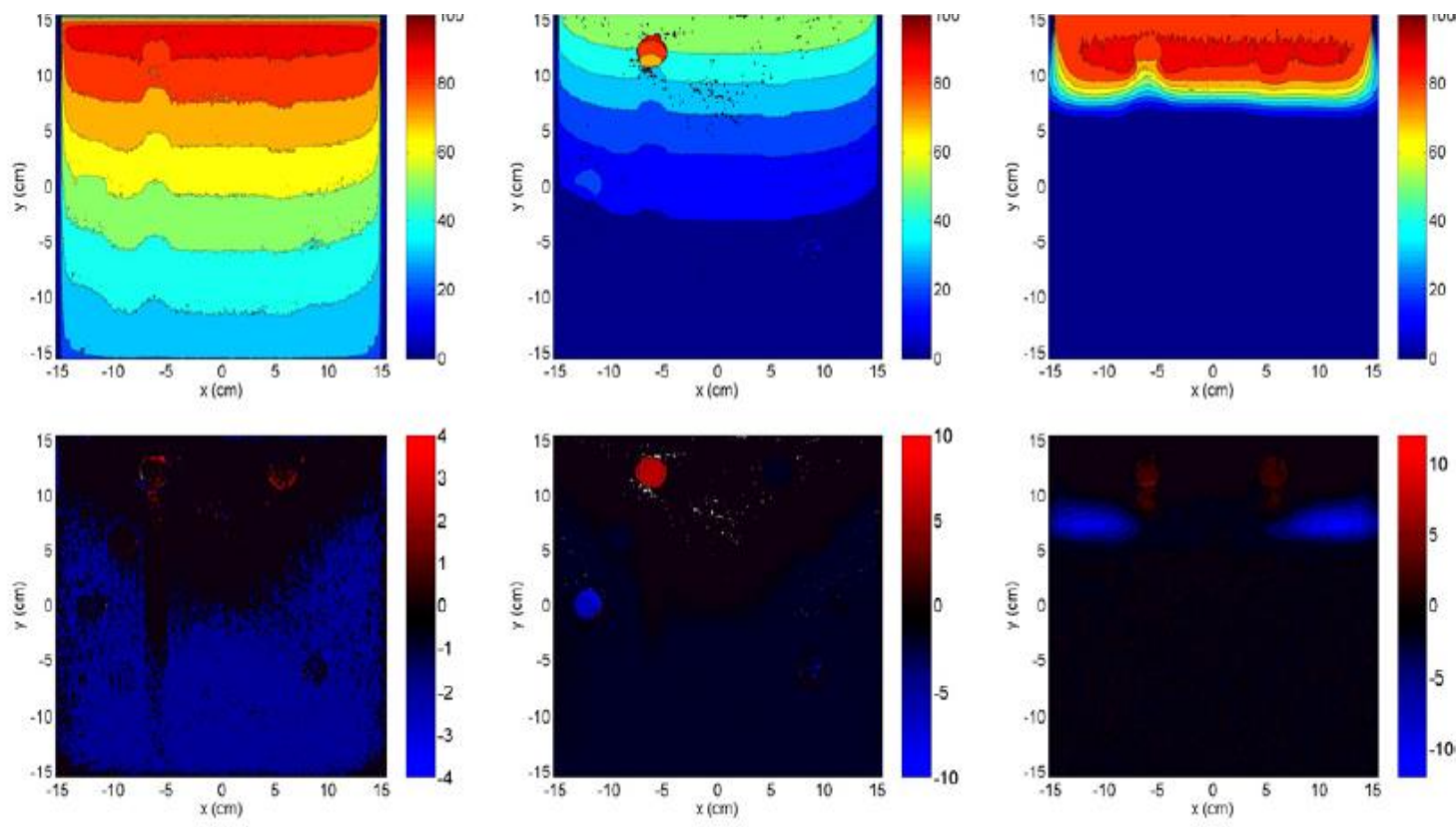
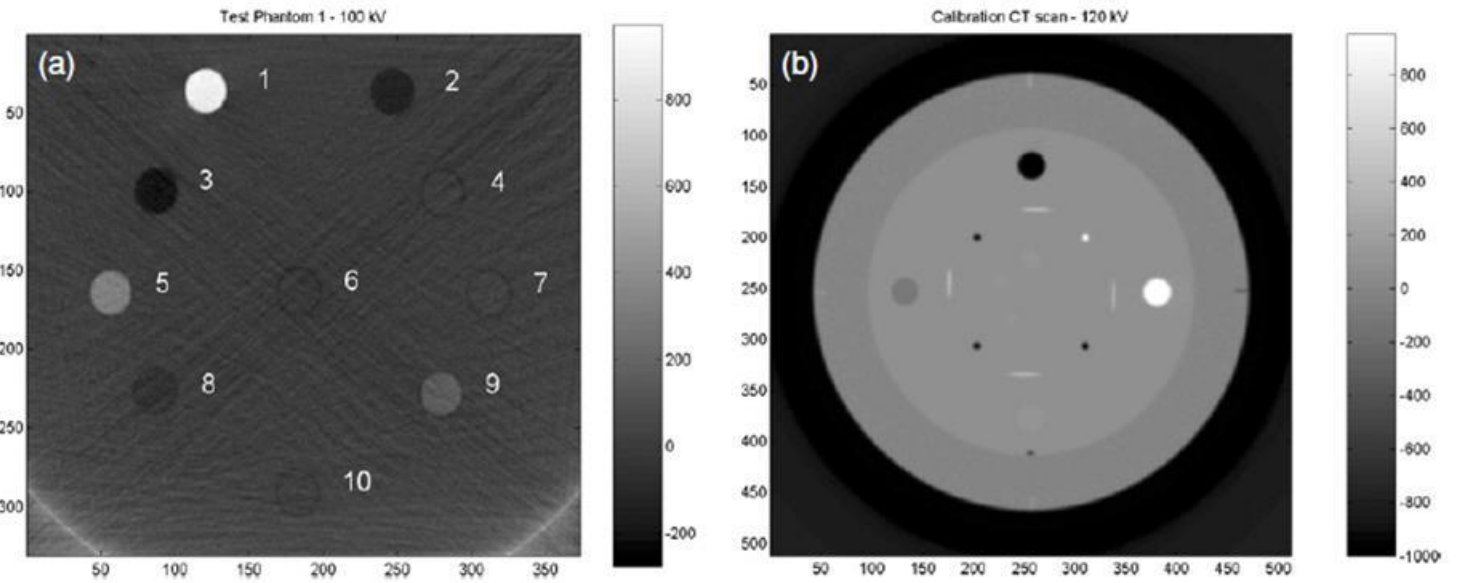
# CONVERTING CT NUMBERS TO DENSITY



Note only one calibration per CT unit regardless of patient size

$$N_{CT} \propto \text{electron density } \rho_t^e$$

$$\rho_t^e = \rho_t N_A \sum_i w_i \frac{Z_i}{A_i}$$



**Dexact – Ddefault**  
**Ddefault**

**10% 6MV and 15MV**  
**30% 18MeV**  
**40% kV**

Verhaegen and Devic, PMB 2005

Common **misunderstandings** in published literature:

Dose calculation engines on TPS (referred to as 'conventional' excluding Monte Carlo models):

- use CT number calibration tables in terms of relative electron density
- calculate dose to water

**Not always the case!**

**Dose calculation models in TPS differ in implementation**

## Some TPS's require CT calibration tables in terms of relative mass density

e.g. in point kernel dose calculation engines it is TERMA and point kernels that are scaled

$$T(r) \approx \frac{\bar{\mu}}{\rho} (MV, r, \text{medium}(r)) \Psi_o e^{-\int_0^r \frac{\bar{\mu}}{\rho} (MV, r', \text{medium}(r')) r' dr'}$$

Effective (spectrum averaged) mass attenuation coefficient at radiological distance  $r$  for the medium with certain density

Primary energy fluence at the surface

- Mass attenuation coefficients usually pre-stored as weighted averages for an energy spectrum and for media with different composition and mass density
- $N_{CT} \Rightarrow$  relative mass density and material composition
- $\Rightarrow$  mass attenuation coefficient and linear attenuation coefficient

e.g. in Pinnacle, TomoTherapy PS



# Tissue and Phantom Material Characterization

*-as used in Oncentra MP-*

Composition	$\frac{\rho_{\text{mass}}}{\rho_{\text{mass,H}_2\text{O}}}$	$\frac{\rho_{\text{elec}}}{\rho_{\text{elec,H}_2\text{O}}}$	$H$	$H_{\text{DCM}}$
Air (outside patient)	0.00121	0.00109	-992	-128
Air (inside patient)	0.00121	0.00109	-976	-127
Lung (ICRU 44)	0.50	0.50	-480	-96
Adipose (ICRU 44)	0.95	0.95	-96	-72
Muscle (ICRU 44)	1.05	1.04	48	-63
Cartilage (ICRP 23)	1.10	1.08	128	-58
2/3 Cartilage, 1/3 Bone	1.35	1.29	528	-33
1/3 Cartilage, 2/3 Bone	1.60	1.52	976	-5
Bone (ICRP 23)	1.85	1.72	1488	27
Bone (ICRP 23)	2.10	1.95	1824	48
½ Bone, ½ Aluminum	2.40	2.15	2224	73
Aluminum	2.70	2.34	2640	99
Aluminum	2.83	2.46	2832	111
Iron	7.87	6.60	>2832	112
Water	1.00	1.00	-	"127"

*Note: Water is not part of an anatomical scale*

*The scale will interpret a water CT-image as a mixture of adipose and muscle*

*Plastics are not part of the scale either*

# Tissue and Phantom Material Characterization

-as used in Oncentra MP-

Composition	$\frac{\rho_{\text{mass}}}{\rho_{\text{mass,H}_2\text{O}}}$	$\frac{\rho_{\text{elec}}}{\rho_{\text{elec,H}_2\text{O}}}$	$H$	$H_{\text{DCM}}$
Air				-128
Air				-127
Lung				-96
Adipose				-72
Muscle				-63
Cartilage				-58
2/3 Bone, 1/3 Cartilage				-33
1/3 Cartilage, 2/3 Bone	1.60	1.52	976	-5
Bone (ICRP 23)	1.85	1.72	1488	27
Bone (ICRP 23)	2.10	1.95	1824	48
1/2 Bone, 1/2 Aluminum	2.40	2.15	2224	73
Aluminum	2.70	2.34	2640	99
Aluminum	2.83	2.46	2832	111
Iron	7.87	6.60	>2832	112
Water	1.00	1.00	-	"127"

- how many linear segments should be used?
- which tissue-equivalent materials are suitable for calibration?
- where should the boundaries between tissue types be set?

**Quality of conversion affects dose calculation**

**- one of the weakest links in the calculation chain!**

# Monaco

- HU from CT mapped to RED with user specified CT-ED curve
- Mass density assigned to RED
  - Accuracy limited to  $<3\text{g/cm}^3$

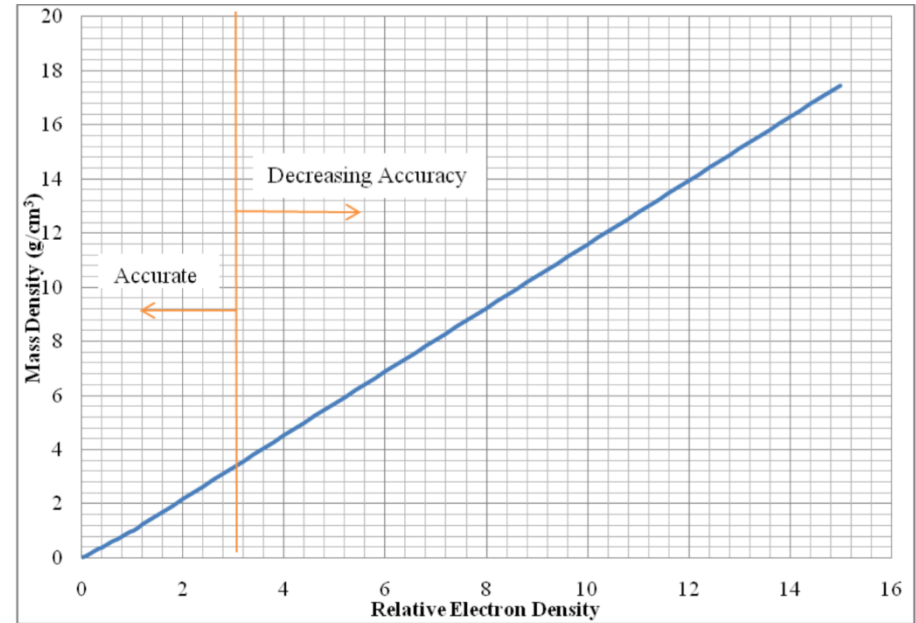


Figure 32: Monaco's Relative Electron Density to Mass Density Conversion and Appropriate Ranges.

- Voxels  $>2.46\text{ED}$  are assigned to density and properties of Iron

# Eclipse

- For AAA CT HU mapped to electron density from user specified (or default) CT-ED curve
  - Truncates all HU higher than max in CT ED curve
  - Max electron density in AAA is 15
- CT HU mapped to mass density for Acuros XB
  - From mass density Acuros sets the material composition of voxels
  - Automatic CT to material up to  $3\text{g/cm}^3$ , manual assignment above 3
  - Maximum  $8\text{g/cm}^3$  (stainless steel)

Table 26 Material Mass Densities

Material	Density		
	Minimum (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Default (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Maximum (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )
<b>Automatic CT to material conversion</b>			
Air (STP)	0.0012 <sup>1</sup>	0.0012	0.0204
Lung (ICRP 1975)	0.0110	0.26	0.6242
Adipose Tissue (ICRP 1975)	0.5539	0.92	1.0010
Muscle, Skeletal (ICRP 1975)	0.9693	1.05	1.0931
Cartilage (ICRP 1975)	1.0556	1.10	1.60
Bone (ICRP1975)	1.10	1.85	3.00
<b>Manual material assignment</b>			
Aluminum	2.2750	2.70	3.56
Titanium Alloy	3.56	4.42	6.21
Stainless Steel	6.21	8.00	8.00
Gold		19.32	
Water	0.0012 <sup>1</sup>	1.00	3.00

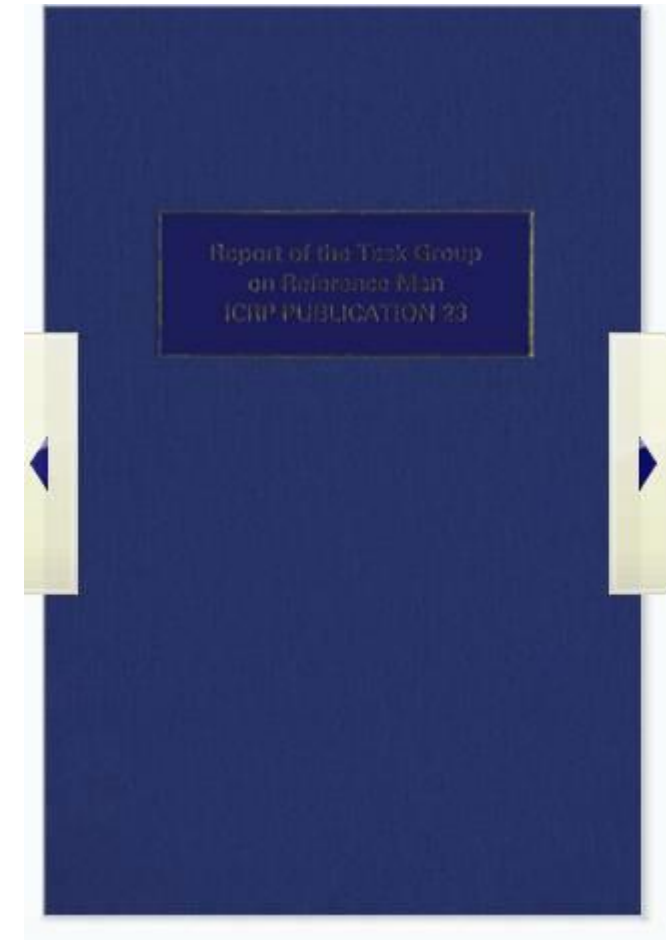


Tissue Substitutes in Radiation Dosimetry and Measurement (Report 44)

**Note: implicit assumption that elemental composition, weights and density values correspond to 'standard' compositions as in ICRU 44 and ICRP23/75**  
*This ignores patient to patient variation (~15%)*

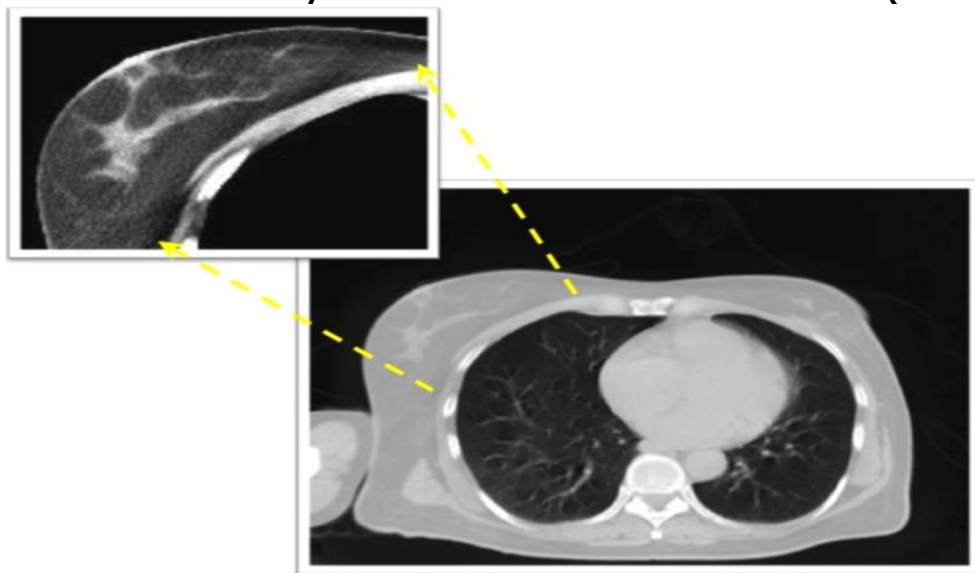
*' body tissue compositions should not be given the standing of physical constants'*

**Gender? Ethnicity? Number of samples?**

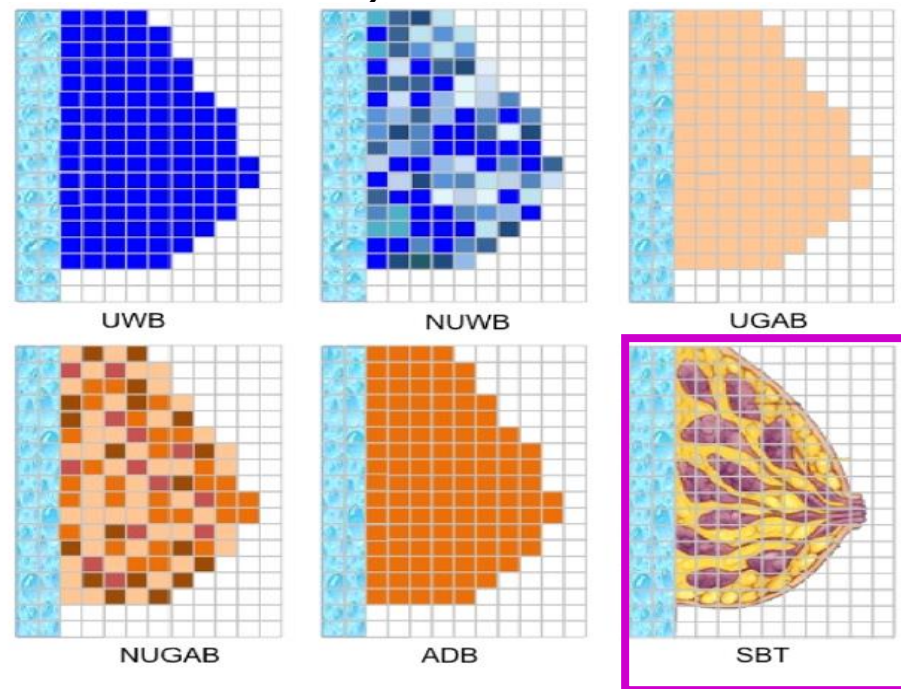


# Tissue composition

- How accurate are published 'reference' tissues?
- Variability over population?
- Variability with age (breast)
- The myth of the 50-50 breast (Yaffe et al MP 2009)



Afsharpour et al PMB 2011



Breast was long assumed: 50% adipose, 50% gland (brighter above)

Reality: mean composition is much closer to 80% A / 20% G

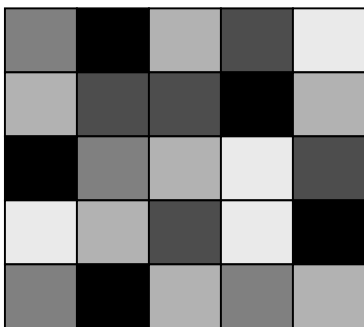


Voxelization based on dose grid resolution

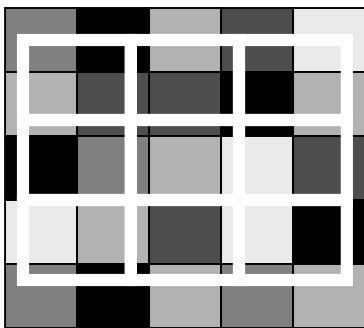


# CTCREATE process

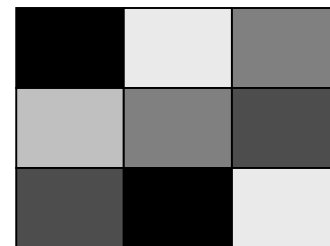
Read CT Data



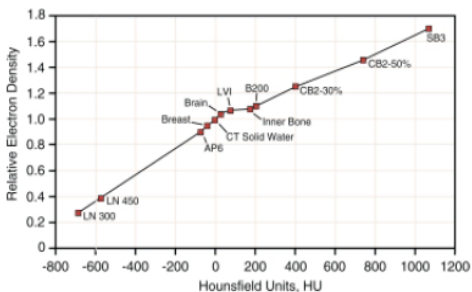
Apply Transport grid



Resample CT

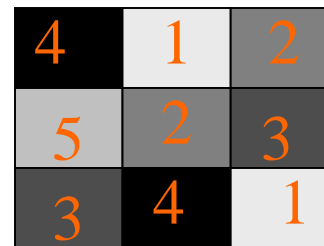


Convert to Densities



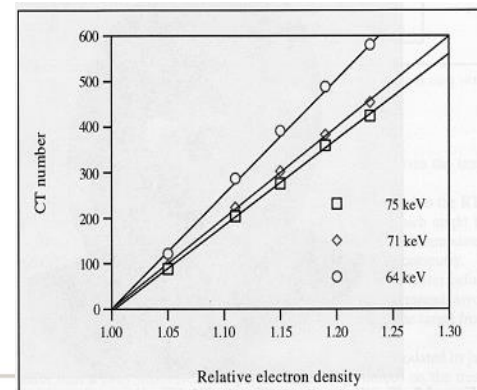
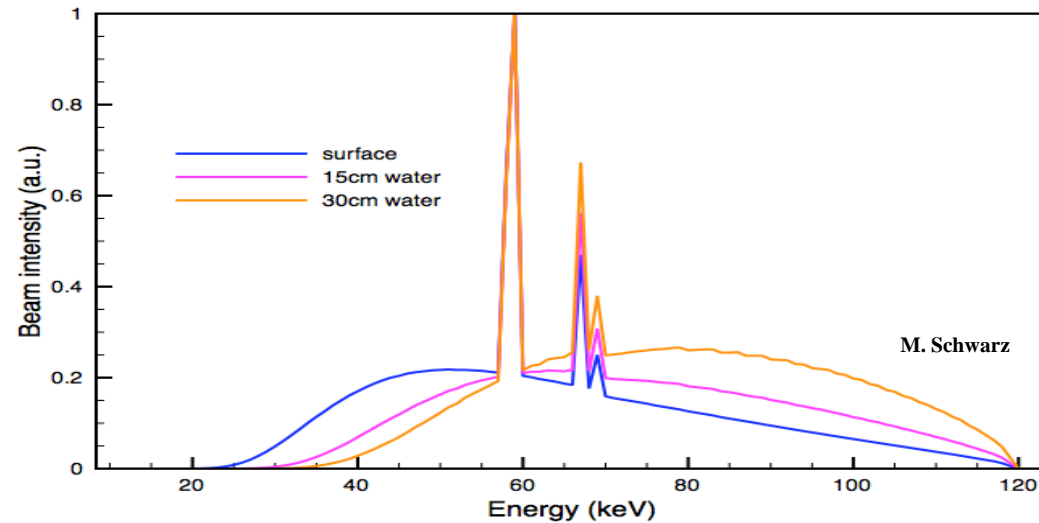
Convert to materials

Material	Electron Density Relative to Water	Physical Density g/cm <sup>3</sup>
Lung (LN-300)	0.28	0.30
Lung (LN-450)	0.40	0.45
Adipose (APG)	0.90	0.92
Breast	0.96	0.99
CT Solid Water	0.99	1.02
Brain	1.05	1.05
Liver (LV1)	1.07	1.08
Inner Bone	1.09	1.12
Bone (B200)	1.11	1.15
Bone (CB2-30% Mineral)	1.28	1.34
Bone (CB2-50% Mineral)	1.47	1.56
Cortical Bone (SB3)	1.69	1.82
True Water	1.00	1.00

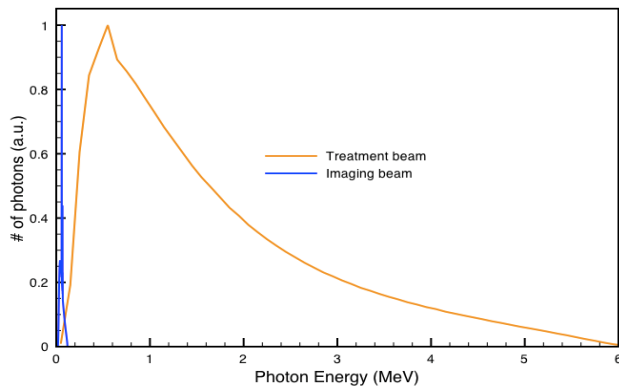


# How accurate are CT numbers...?

- HU of homogeneous material can vary by 1-2%
  - Depends on location (beam hardening) – up to 3%
  - Variation across scanners for high density (>5% in cases)
  - Electron Density of Tissue Substitutes
  - Tissue substitutes=tissues?
- 
- Tissue Assignment (ICRU and ICRP)?

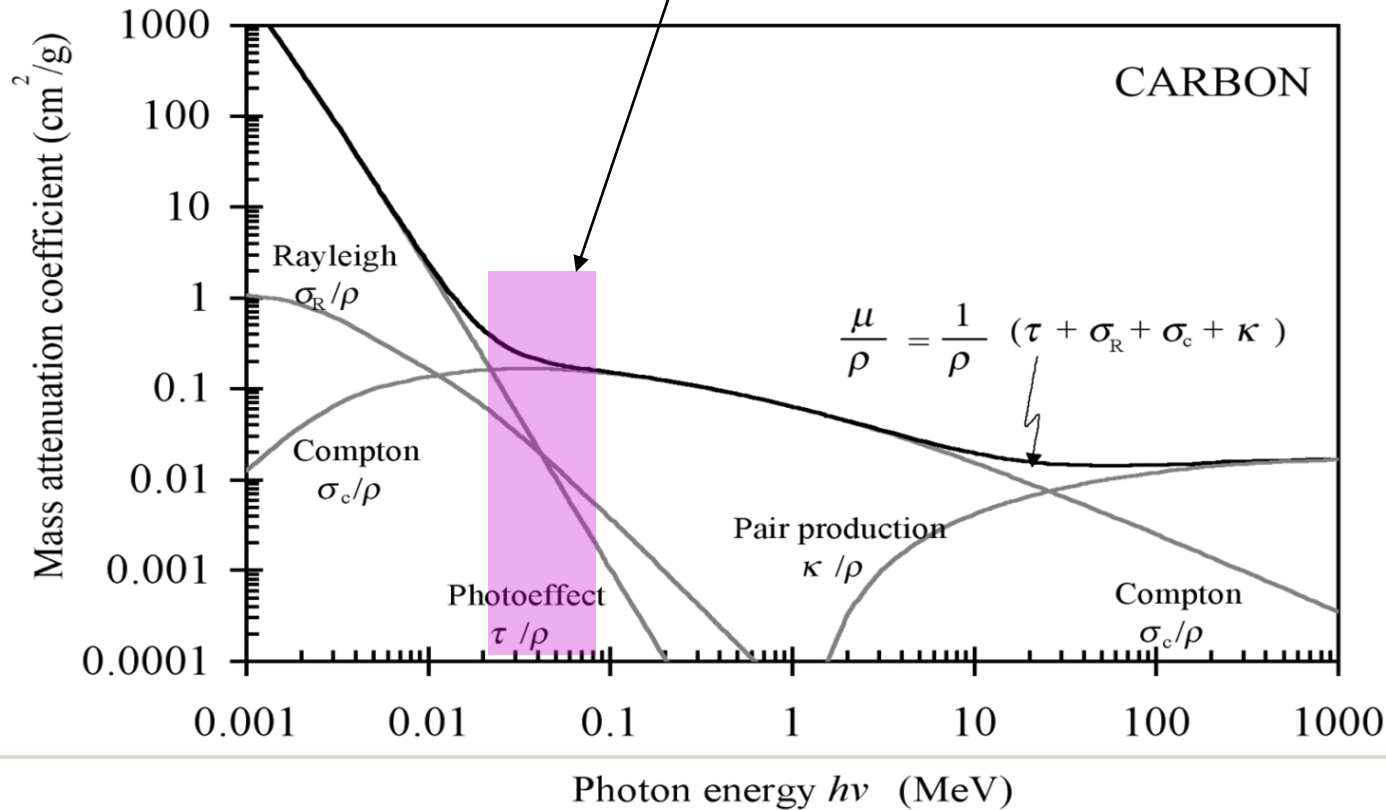






CT number is determined not only by electron density.

→ two media of identical  $\rho_e$  but different  $Z_{\text{eff}}$  will have different HU



Adapted from Schwarz

# Tissues with different Mass density and elemental weights can have same HN

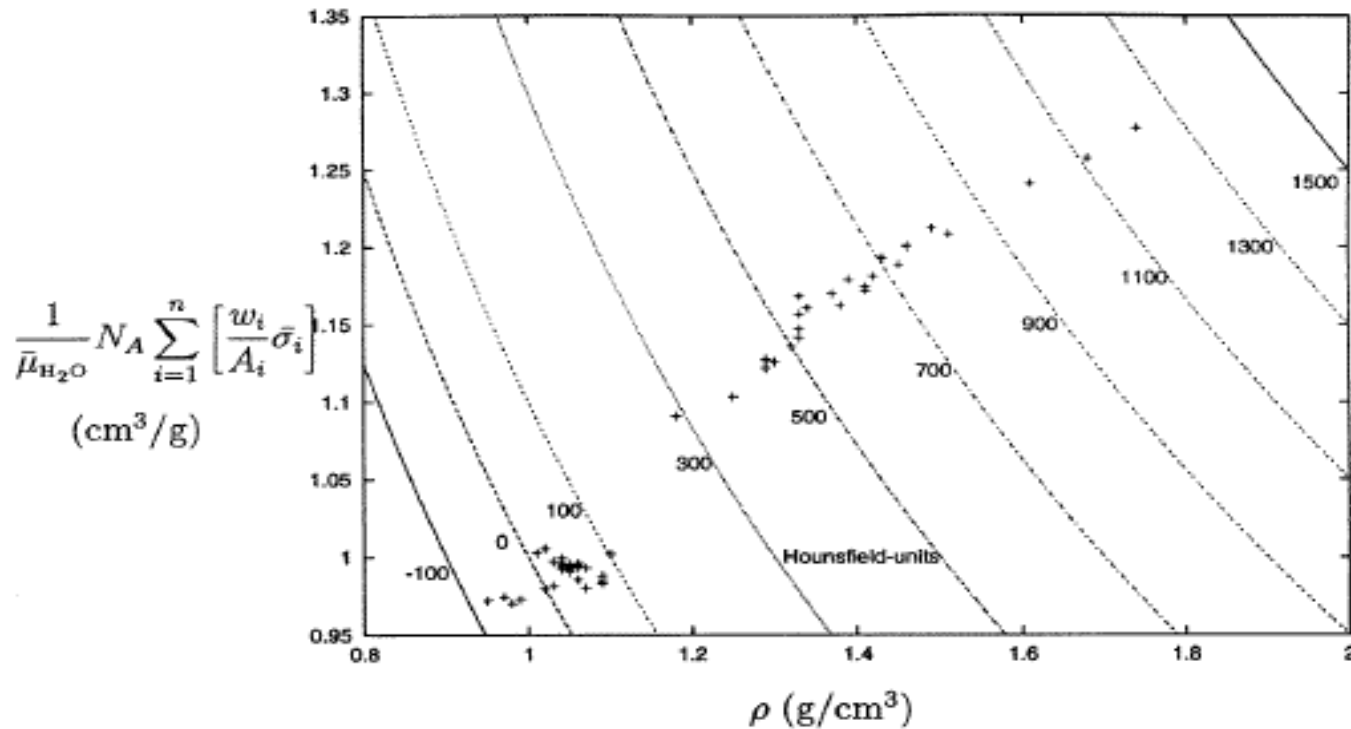


Figure 3. Projection of the space of tissue parameters  $(\rho, w_i)$ . The data points are corresponding to the 71 human tissues. Along the hyperbolas, the CT number is constant.

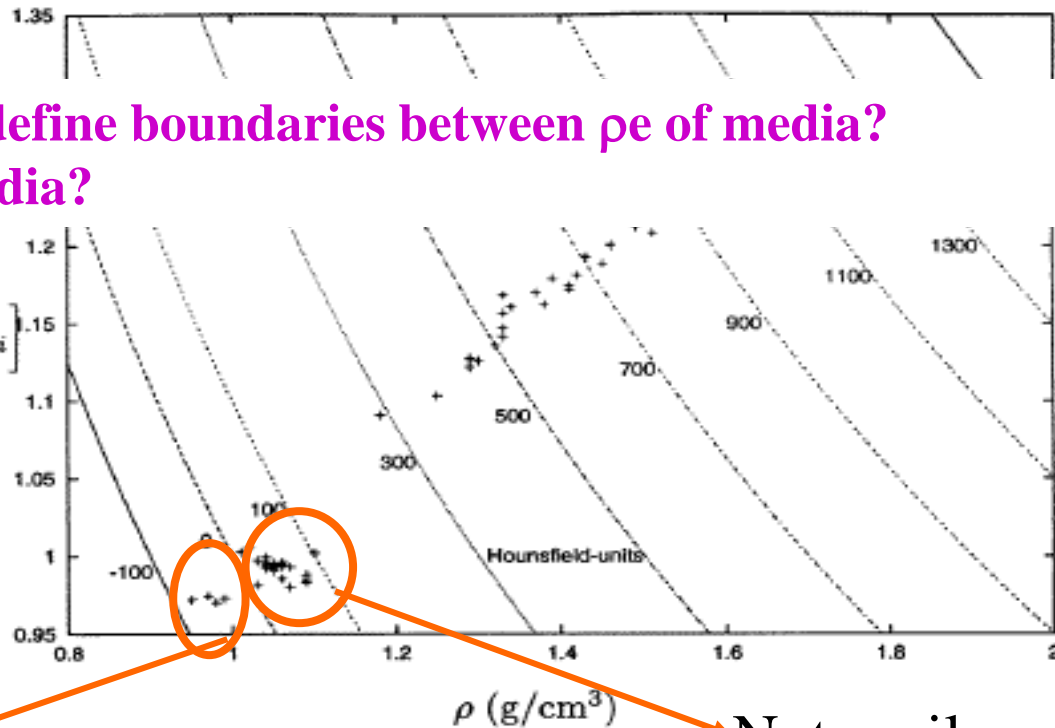
W. Schneider et al PMB 45 2000

# Tissues with different Mass density and elemental weights can have same HN

Where do we define boundaries between  $\rho_e$  of media?  
How many media?

$$\frac{1}{\bar{\mu}_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}} N_A \sum_{i=1}^n \left[ \frac{w_i}{A_i} \bar{\sigma}_i \right]$$

(cm<sup>3</sup>/g)



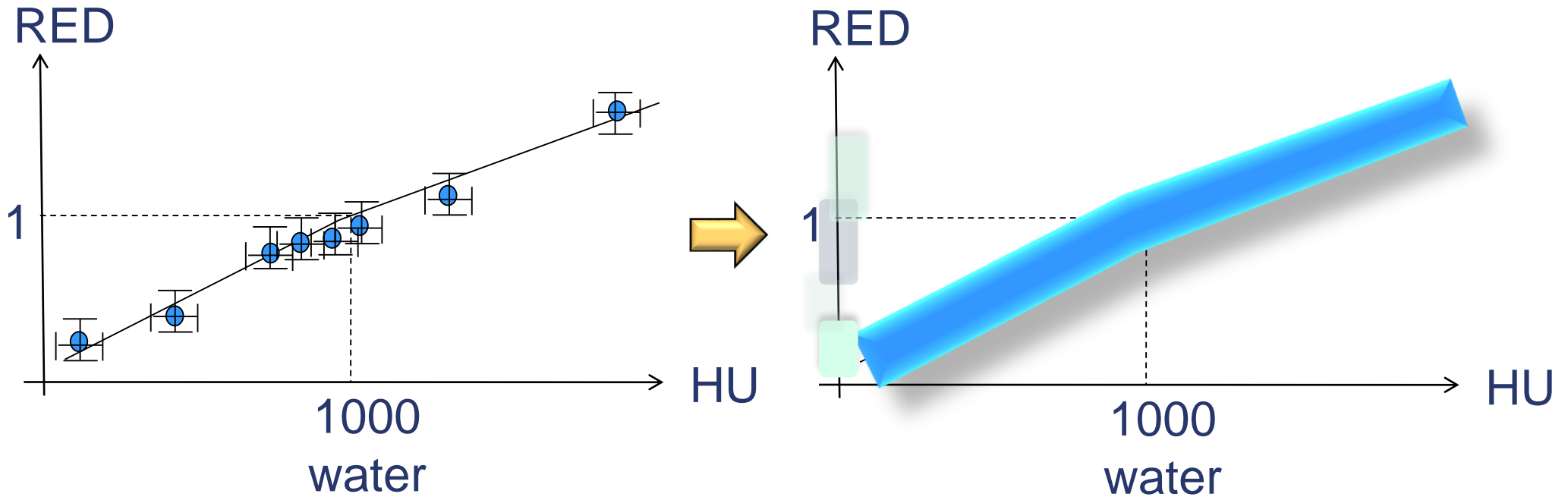
Resolved

Not easily resolved!

Figure 3. Projection of the space of tissue parameters ( $\rho$ ,  $w_i$ ). The data points are corresponding to the 71 human tissues. Along the hyperbolas, the CT number is constant.

W. Schneider et al PMB 45 2000

# Uncertainties on CT calibration



From F. Verhaegen

- uncertainty on (e-) density
- uncertainty on material assignment

## Relative proton stopping power

$$\rho_s = \rho_e \frac{\log \left[ \frac{2m_e c^2 \beta^2}{I_m (1 - \beta^2)} \right] - \beta^2}{\log \left[ \frac{2m_e c^2 \beta^2}{I_w (1 - \beta^2)} \right] - \beta^2} = \rho_e K$$

Rutherford et al 1976

$$\mu = \rho N_g (Z, A) \left\{ K^{ph} \tilde{Z}^{3.62} + K^{coh} \hat{Z}^{1.86} + K^{KN} \right\}$$

Calculate Relative Electron Density:

$$\rho_e = \frac{\rho N_g}{\rho^{water} N_g^{water}}$$

Using chemical composition:

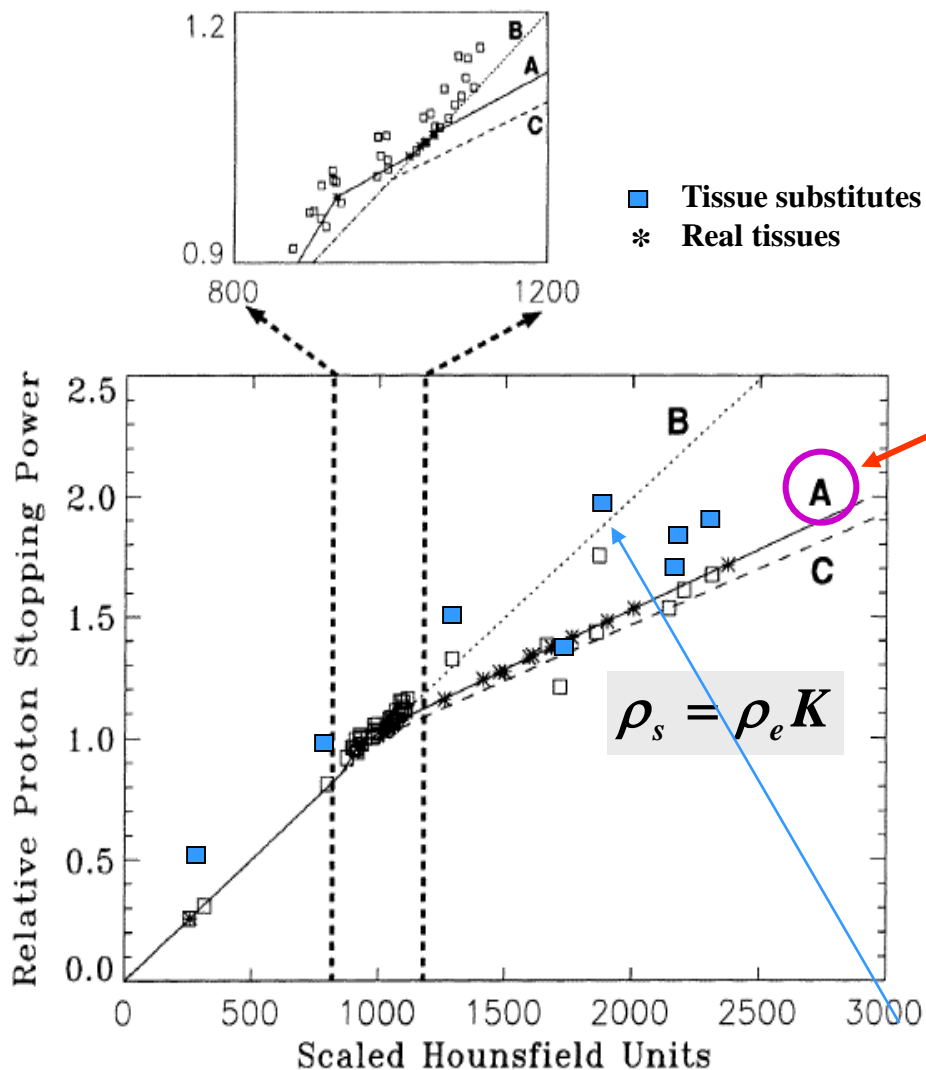
$$N_g = \sum N_g^i = N_A \sum \frac{w_i Z_i}{A_i}$$

$$H = 1000 \frac{\mu}{\mu_w}$$

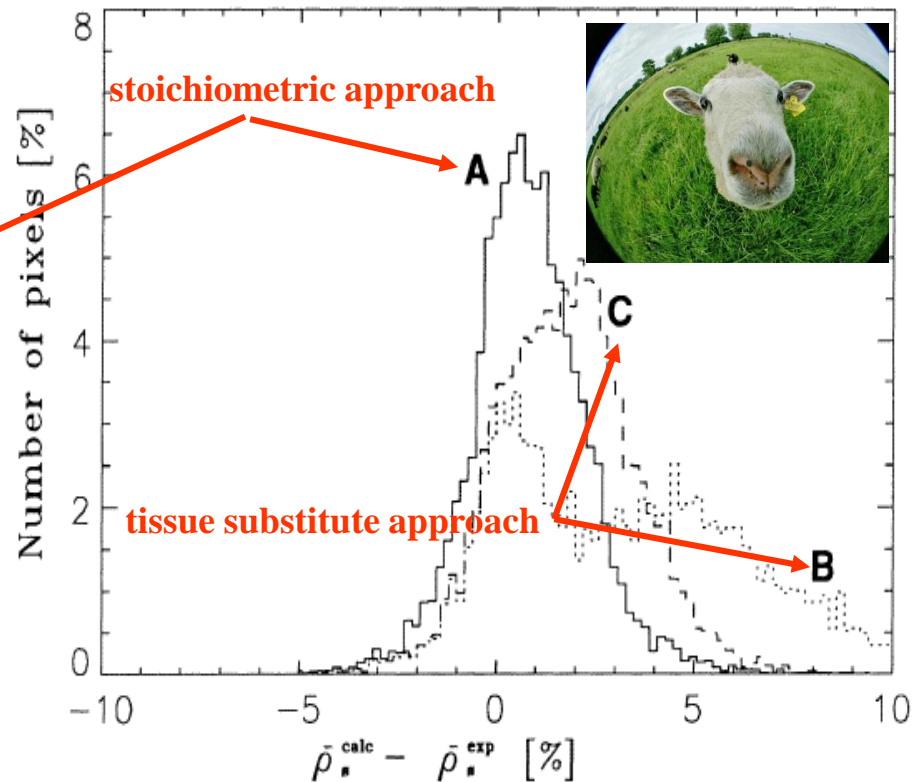
By making measurements of H for different tissue substitutes of known composition one can get a fit of data to derive values for  $K^{ph/coh/KN}$  which characterize the CT scanner

From this can plot a curve to predict H for range of tissues substitutes and real tissue

# Stoichiometric calibration: An improved approach U. Schneider et al PMB 1996



Verified for proton stopping power by measurements in a sheep head



Calibration based on tissue substitutes only is very sensitive to material chosen. Different substitutes give different calibration curves

# How many materials are needed?

- Du Plessis et al (MP 25(7) 1998)
  - Combined 16 human tissues into 7 dosimetrically equivalent subsets with constant elemental composition to give dose accuracy of <1%.
  - Needed further subdivision in bone and lung (57) by varying density only
- W.Schneider (stoichiometric) calibrating H with mass density and elemental weights
  - Extended to 71 tissues
  - Grouped into 24 bins
  - Simplified using interpolation functions for 4 sections of calibration curve+
- 'Ctcreate' from BEAMnrc
  - 4 major tissue types (air, lung, soft tissue, bone)
  - ICRU tissue composition used and mass density from linear interpolation

# Dose to Water or Dose to Tissue?

○

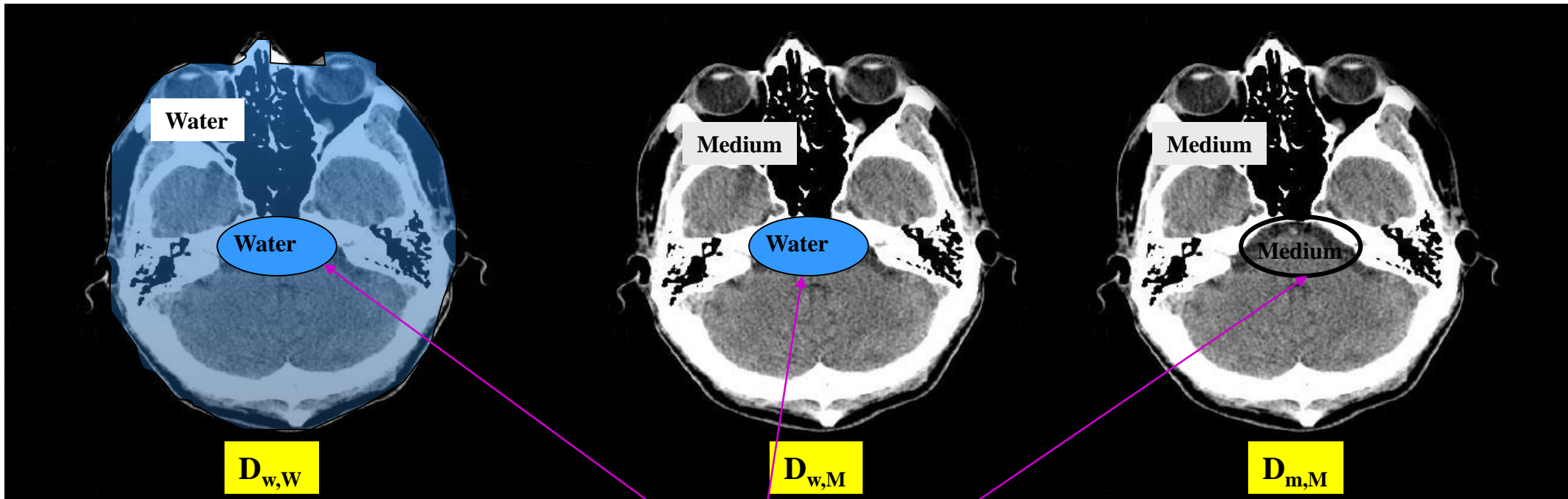
$$D_{w,W} \cong \frac{\mu_{en,w}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu_w z}$$

●

$$D_{w,M} \cong \frac{\mu_{en,m}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu_m z} \left( \frac{\bar{S}}{\rho} \right)_m^w$$

○

$$D_{m,M} \cong \frac{\mu_{en,m}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu_m z}$$



Scoring Volume

⇒ conversion of dose to medium to dose to water

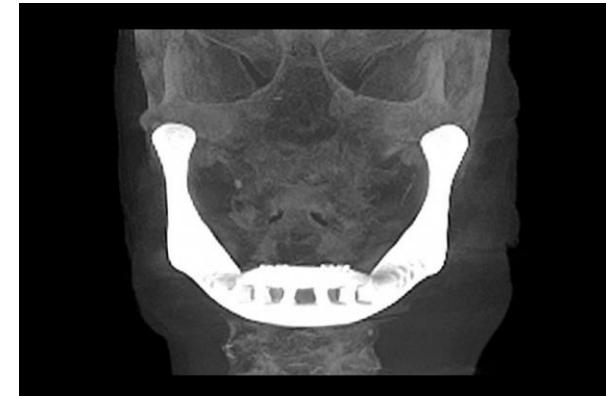
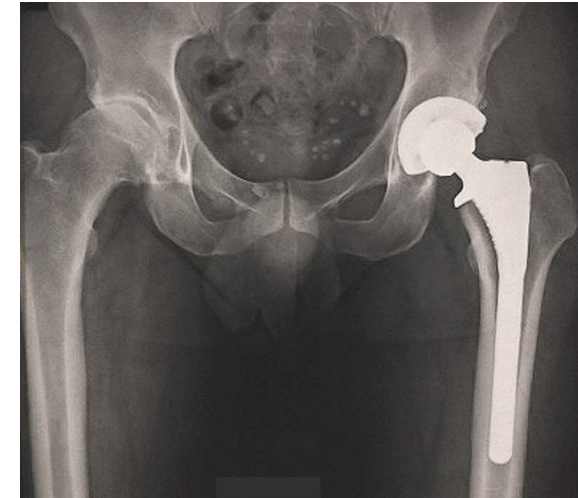
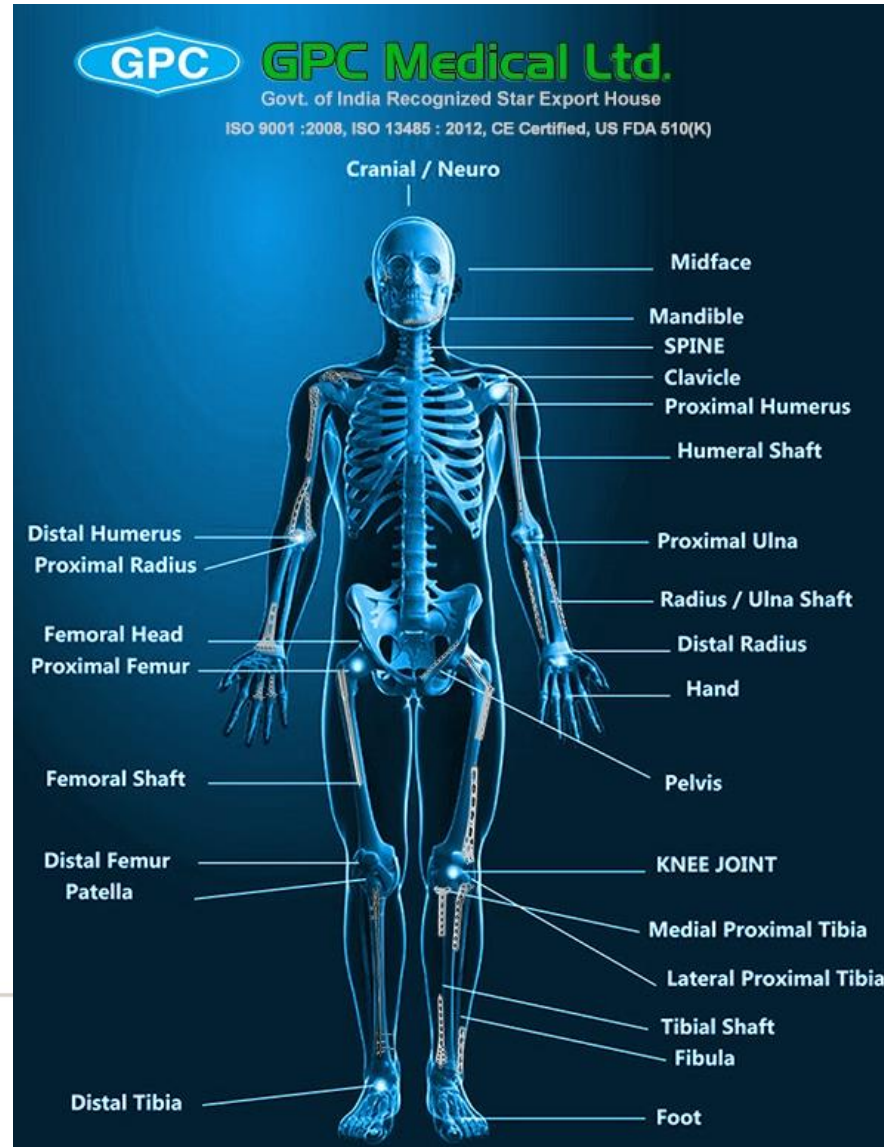
$$D_{w,M} = D_{m,M} \left( \frac{\bar{S}}{\rho} \right)_m^w$$



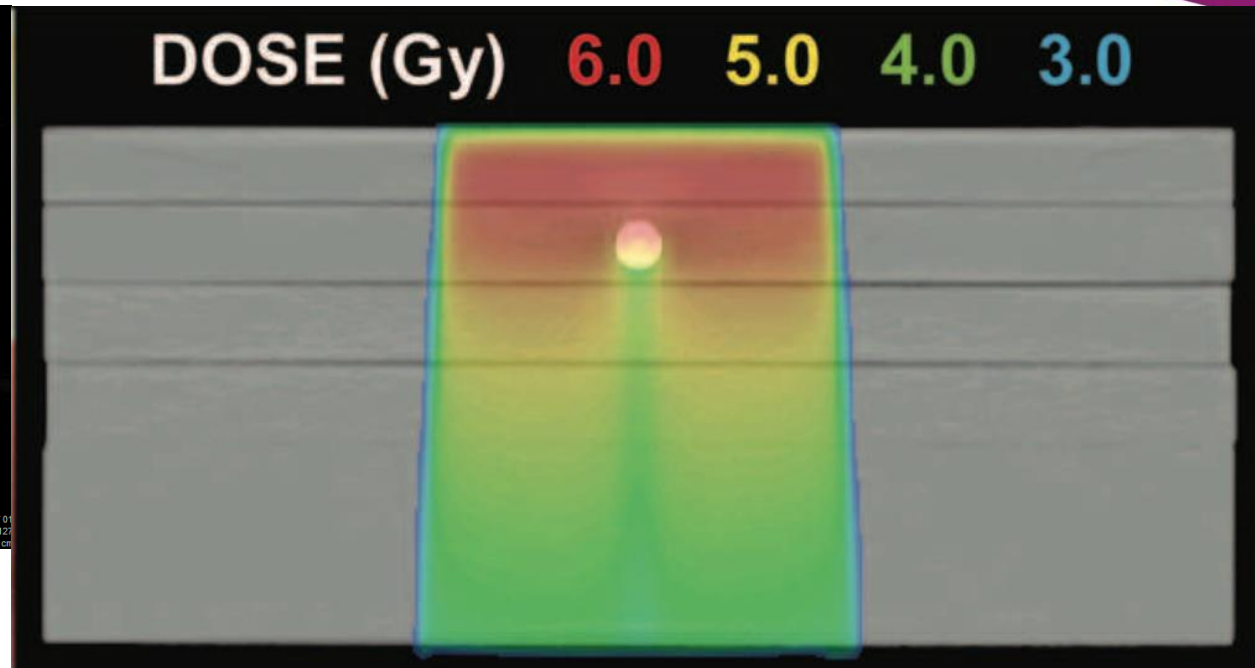
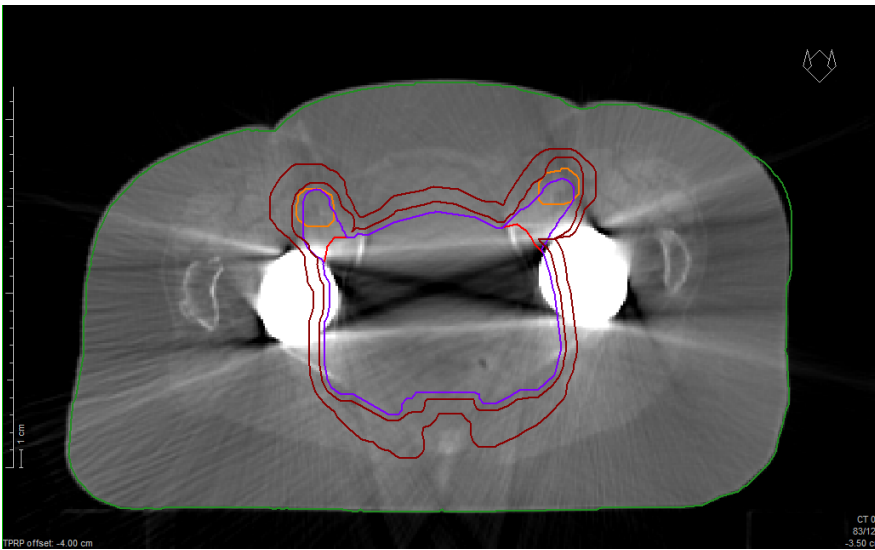
# What about High and Low densities?



# Metal implants possible in many places...



# High Z material implants



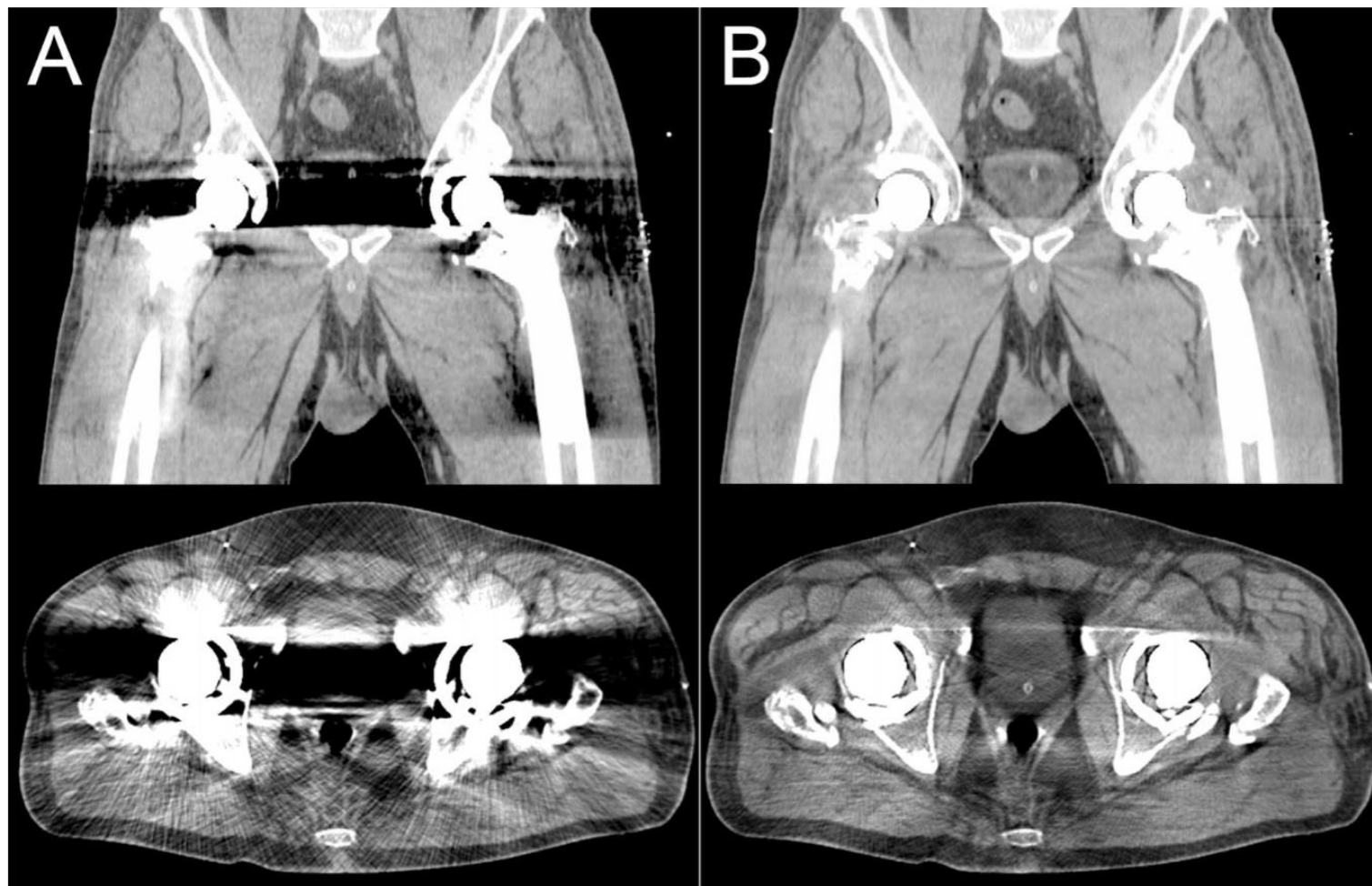
**Dose 'shadow' downstream**

**Dose enhancement around implant (short range)**

**Photon 'starvation' so noise and image shadow**



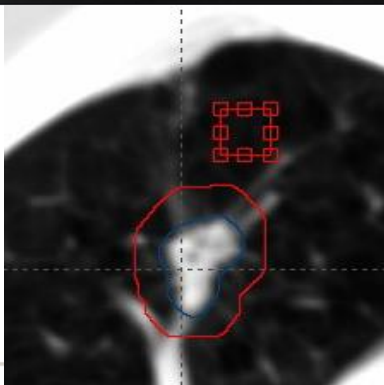
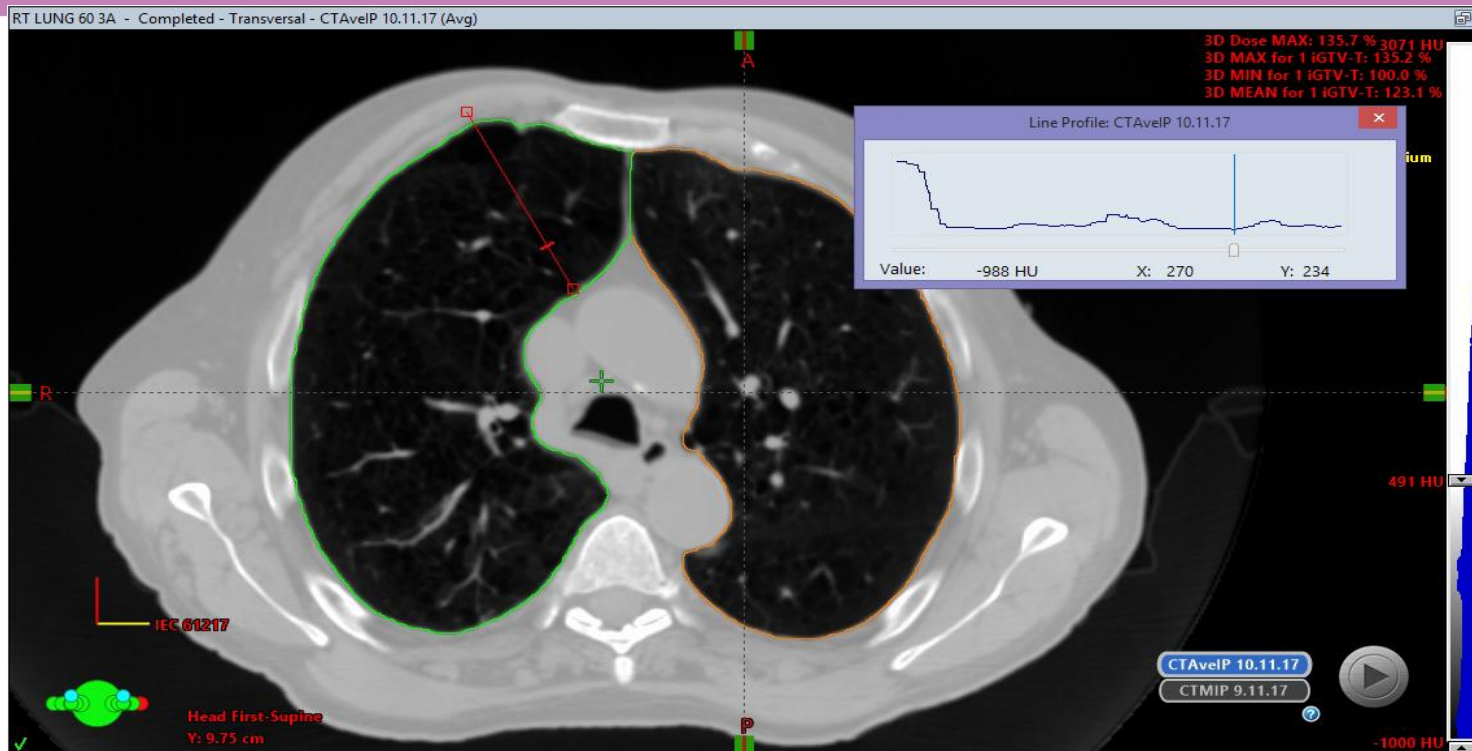
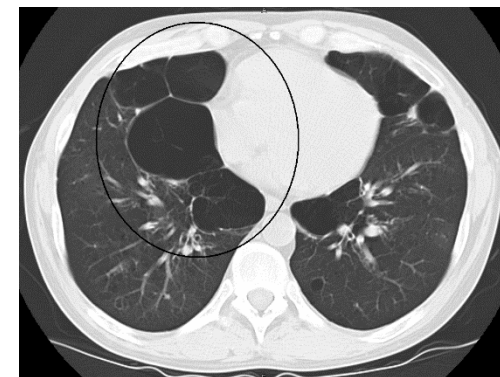
# Possible solutions: Metal Artifacts Reduction



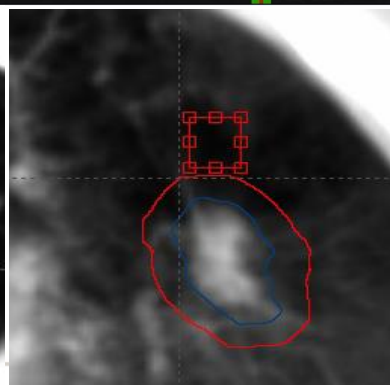
Prostate patient with bilateral hip prosthesis (soft tissue viewing, window 400 HU, level 40 HU). (A) Original image. (B) IMAR corrected image.

# What about very low densities?

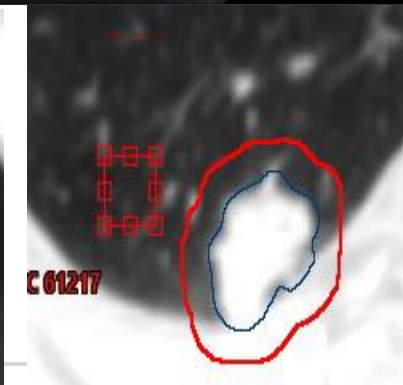
- COPD with poor PFT



Patient A  
Mean HU  $-936.8 \pm 11.68$



Patient B  
Mean HU  $-947.3 \pm 21.72$



Patient C  
Mean HU  $-806.6 \pm 33.43$

SABR patients in St Luke's

# Phantom designs



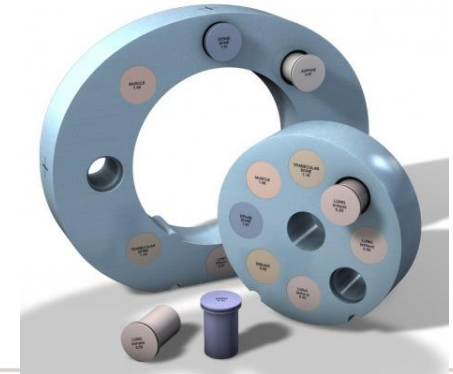
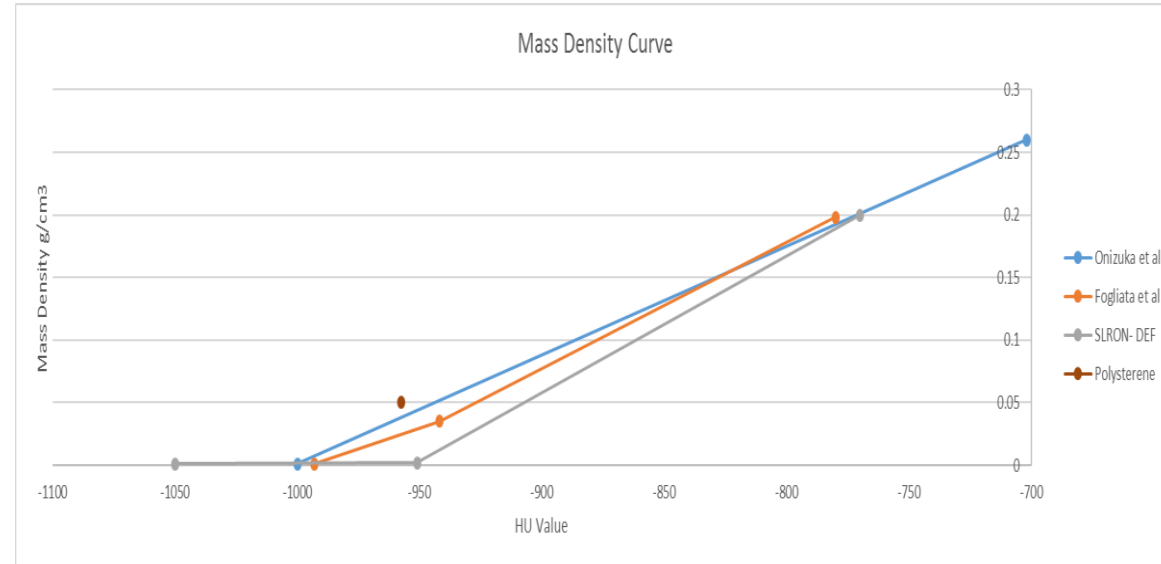
**Phantom 1**  
Density 0.1836 g/cm<sup>3</sup>



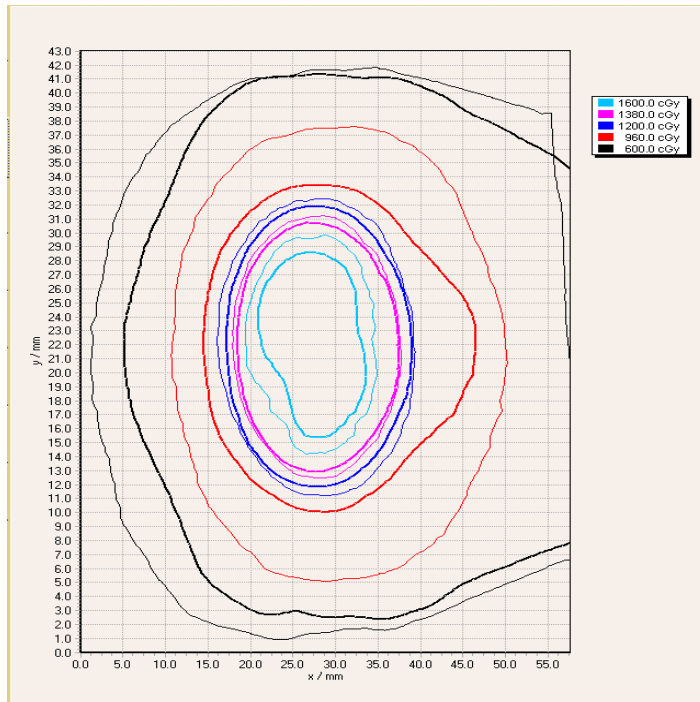
**Phantom 2**  
3D print using ABS of hollow half cylinders to represent air to which a wax tumour of similar size was attached



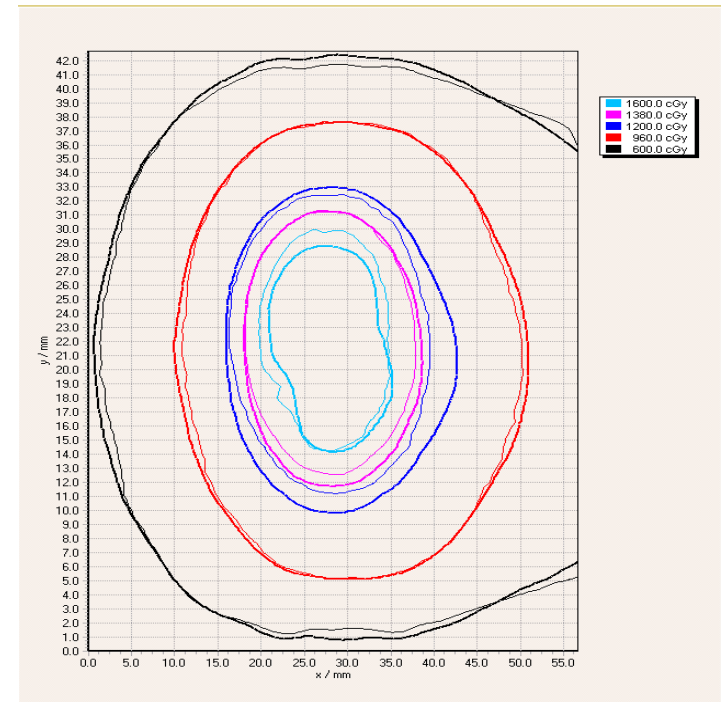
**Phantom 3 Poly foam**  
Density 0.05g/cm<sup>3</sup>



# Film comparisons - Polystyrene



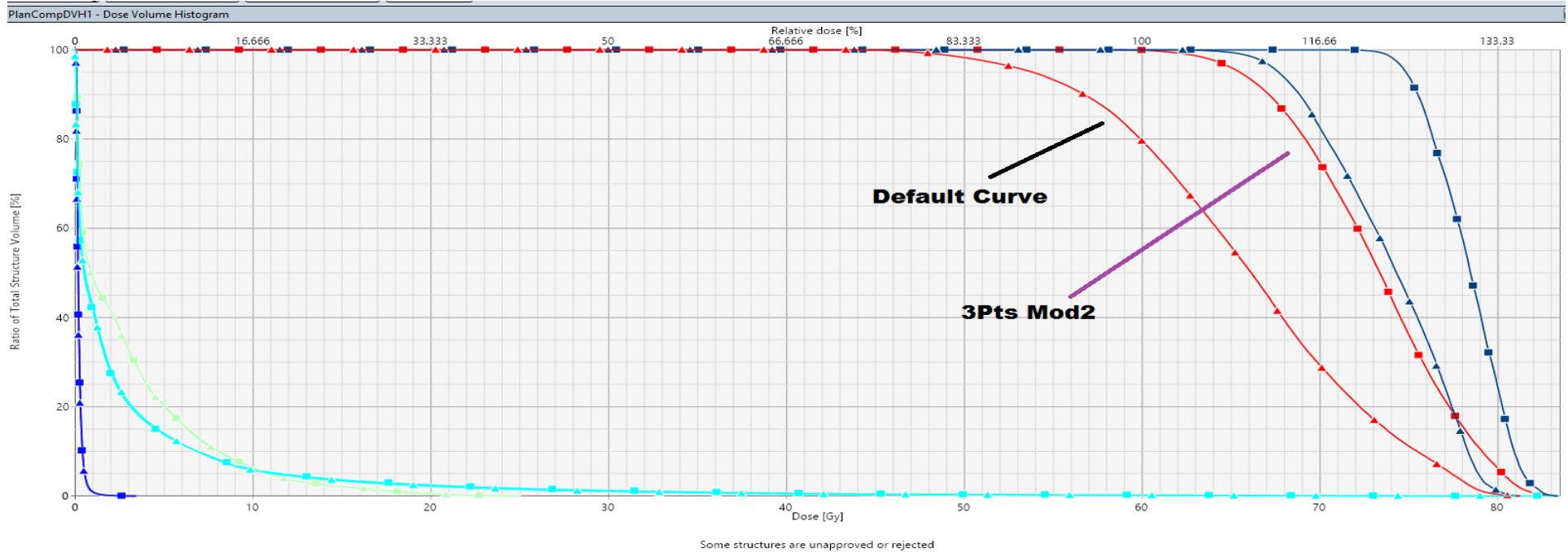
**Default Curve:**  
**3%/2mm = 58.33%**



**Polystyrene Curve:**  
**3%/2mm = 100%**

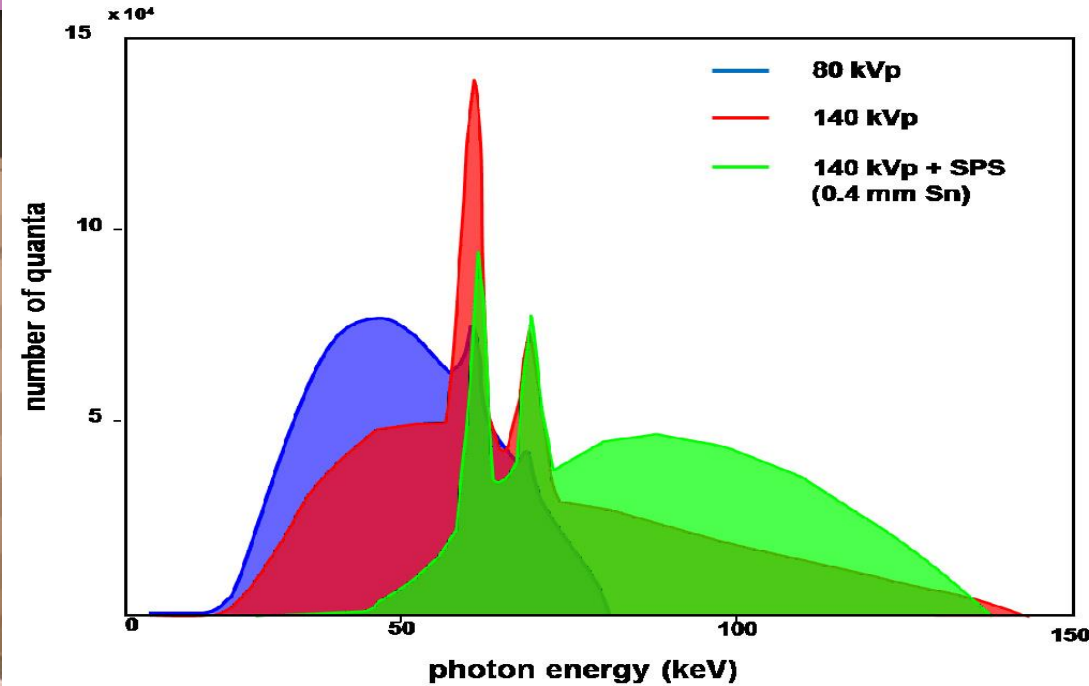
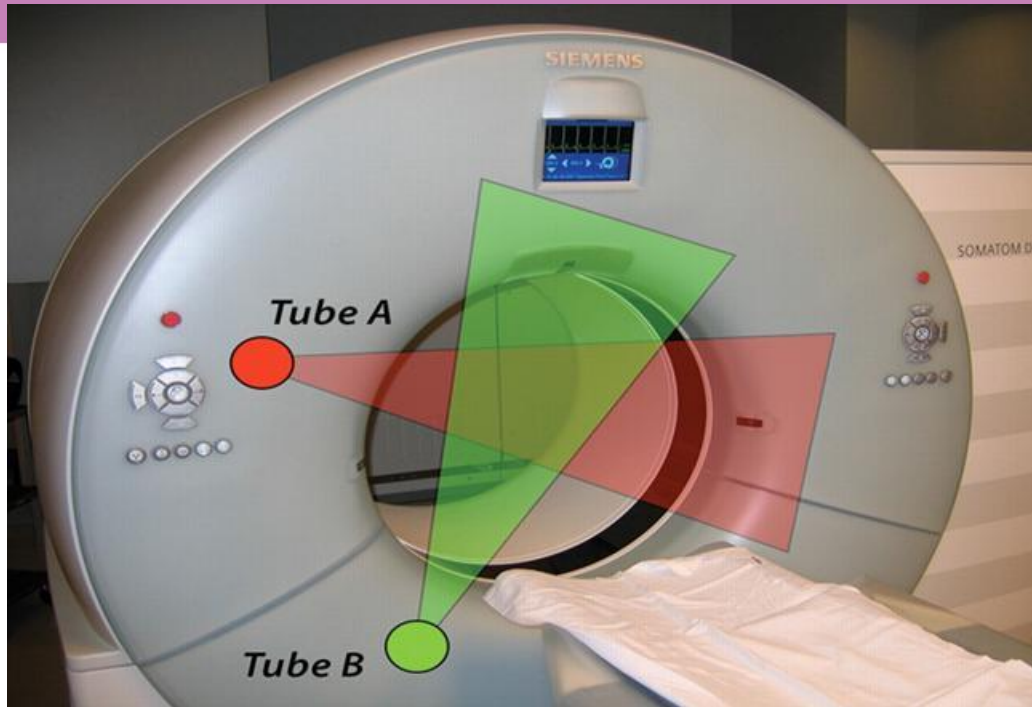


# Patient A



*Patient A Worst Clinical case of Air Bullae PTV Red, iGTV Dark Blue, Lung Cyan, Airway Green, Heart Blue*

# Some developments: DECT



*Attenuation is function of medium density and elemental composition*

*Several materials same HU but different densities and elemental compositions*

DECT exploits energy and compositional dependence of  $\mu$  at keV energies

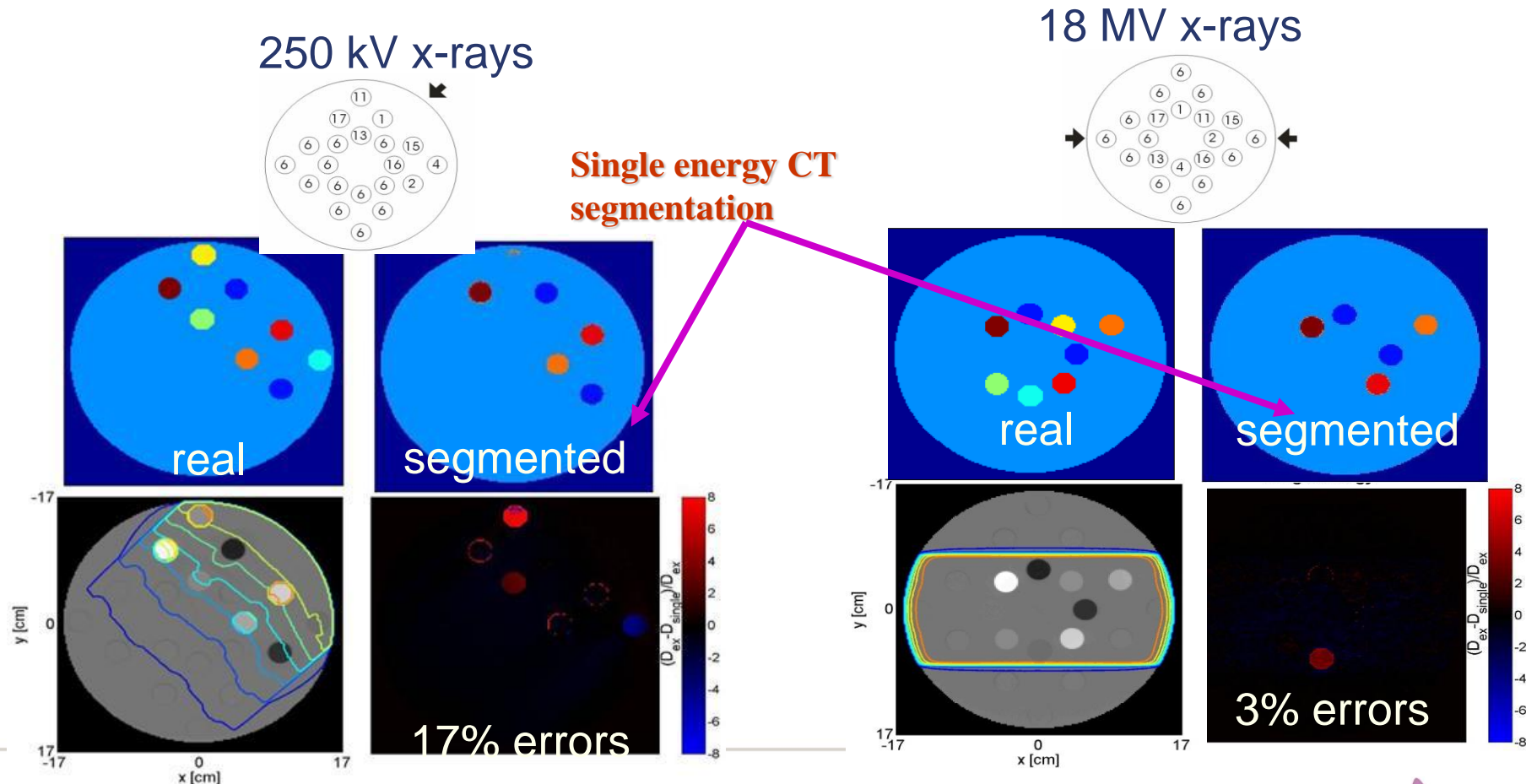
$$\mu(E) = \rho(a f_{\text{compton}}(E) + b f_{\text{PE}}(E))$$

a and b depend only on composition of material

Scan at 2 energies to give  $Z_{\text{eff}}$  and electron or mass density  
via simultaneous equations

# Dose uncertainties in MC MV photon dose calculations

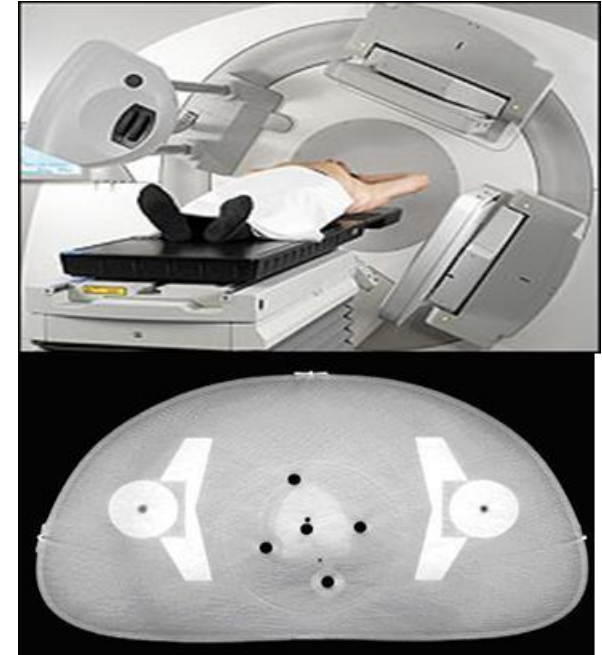
- Bazalova PMB 2008, *Dual-energy CT-based material extraction for tissue segmentation in Monte Carlo dose calculations*



# Other image possibilities

## Cone beam CT images?

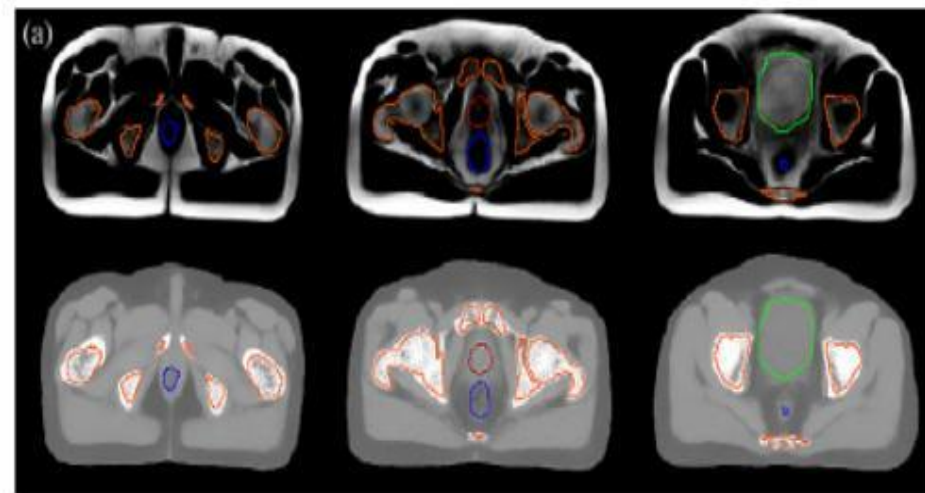
- ❑ Image quality of CBCT images  $\ll$  CT images
  - $HU_{CT} \neq HU_{CBCT}$
  - Needs separate calibration
  - CBCT sensitive to motion artifacts
- ❑ Hatton PMB 54 (2007): 20% dose errors for MV photons based on CBCT



# Other image possibilities

## MRI images?

- ❑ MRI superior soft tissue contrast
  - ❑ Lower intraobserver variation
  - ❑ Smaller margins
- ❑ Bulk density assignment?
  - ❑ Bone must be delineated on the scans
  - ❑ Doses not as accurate as could be
  - ❑ DRR's difficult
- ❑ Atlas-based electron density mapping method
  - ❑ MRI atlas built up from number of patients
  - ❑ Corresponding CT data sets
  - ❑ Patient MRI mapped to atlas, same vectors applied to CT Atlas
- ❑ PseudoCT and planning CT dose differences 95% <2%/2mm.
- ❑ Full examination of uncertainties needed
  - ❑ How similar is anatomy of patients?



Dowling IJROBP 83 (2012). Prostate

**Table 2** Comparison of original CT and pseudo-CT-based HU ( $n = 39$ )\*

Site	CT mean HU ( $\pm$ SD)	Pseudo-CT mean HU ( $\pm$ SD)	Two-tailed $t$ -test $p$ value result
Rectum	-54 (4)	-54 (143)	>0.9
Bladder	9 (0)	9 (6)	>0.9
Bone	339 (10)	340 (85)	>0.9
Prostate	42 (1)	42 (25)	>0.9

\* The increased standard deviation (SD) in the pseudo-CT is due to the large number of CT scans used to generate the pseudo-CT atlas.

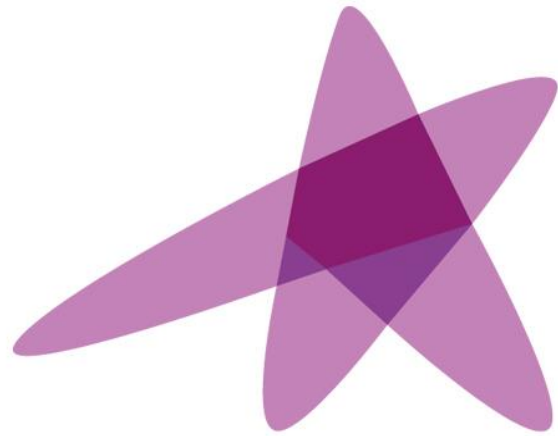
# Conclusions

**Numerous approximations whose impact on the final dose accuracy should not be ignored!**

- CT remains the preferred image modality
- CT calibration curves and tissue segmentation key to accurate dose calculation
- Be aware of how your TPS uses CT data (mass or electron density)
- Understand assumptions and uncertainties in CT data
- Investigate how your CT/TPS deals with high density
- Dw and Dm debate continues but important to specify medium in literature

# Thank you!





**ESTRO**  
*School*



**Dose measurements;**

**Part 1 The best detector for different jobs  
detectors for input data collection**

**Núria Jornet**

Servei de Radiofísica  
Hospital Sant Pau, Barcelona

# Learning objectives

1. To have an overview of the point detectors used for relative dose measurements
2. Understand their principle of detection, strengths and weaknesses
3. Be able to choose the best detector for a particular type of measurement

I will focus mainly on MV x-rays

I will mainly discuss the use of detectors for relative dose measurements.

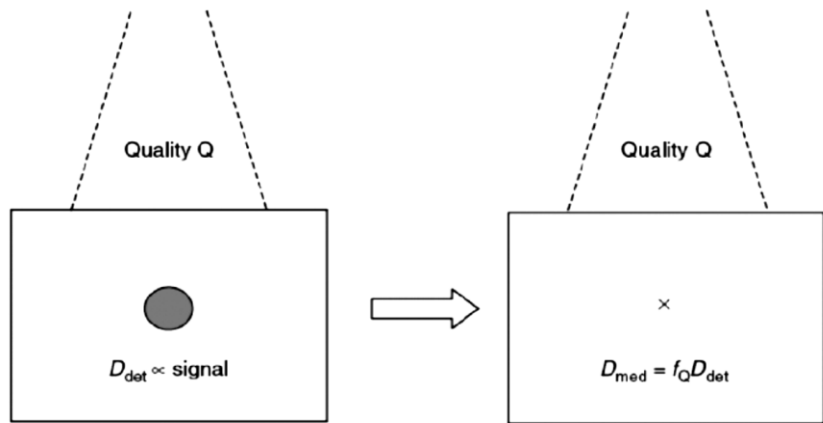
I will compare detectors widely used to new kids on the market

I won't talk about detectors to be used in proton/ion dose measurements

I won't cover TLD/OSL

# How to go from our reading to dose to media?

## Dose measurements



$$D_{\text{med}} = M \times F_{\text{cal}} \times f_Q$$

$$f_Q = d \cdot S_{w,\text{med}} + (1-d) \cdot [\mu_{\text{en}}/\rho]_{w,\text{med}}$$

$d=1$  small (Bragg Gray) cavities

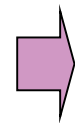
$d=0$  large cavities (photon detectors)

-Bragg Gray Cavity [electron sensor, range of electrons > cavity]  $f_Q = S_{w,\text{med}}$

-If it isn't a Bragg Gray Cavity  $f_Q = [\mu_{\text{en}}/\rho]_{w,\text{med}}$



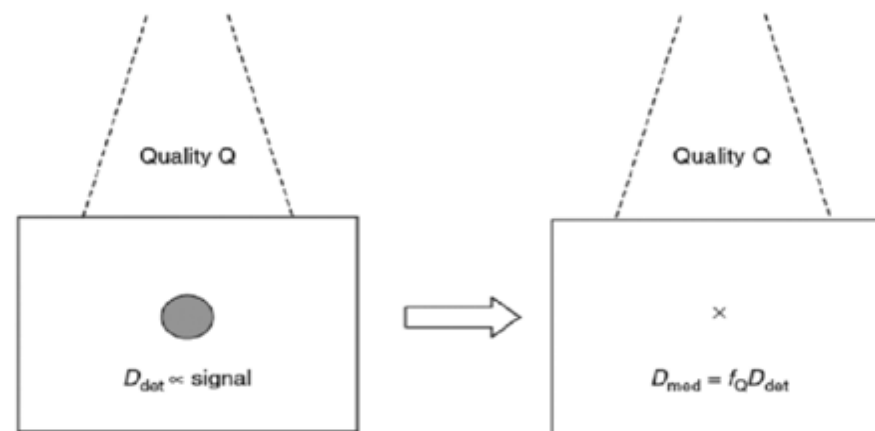
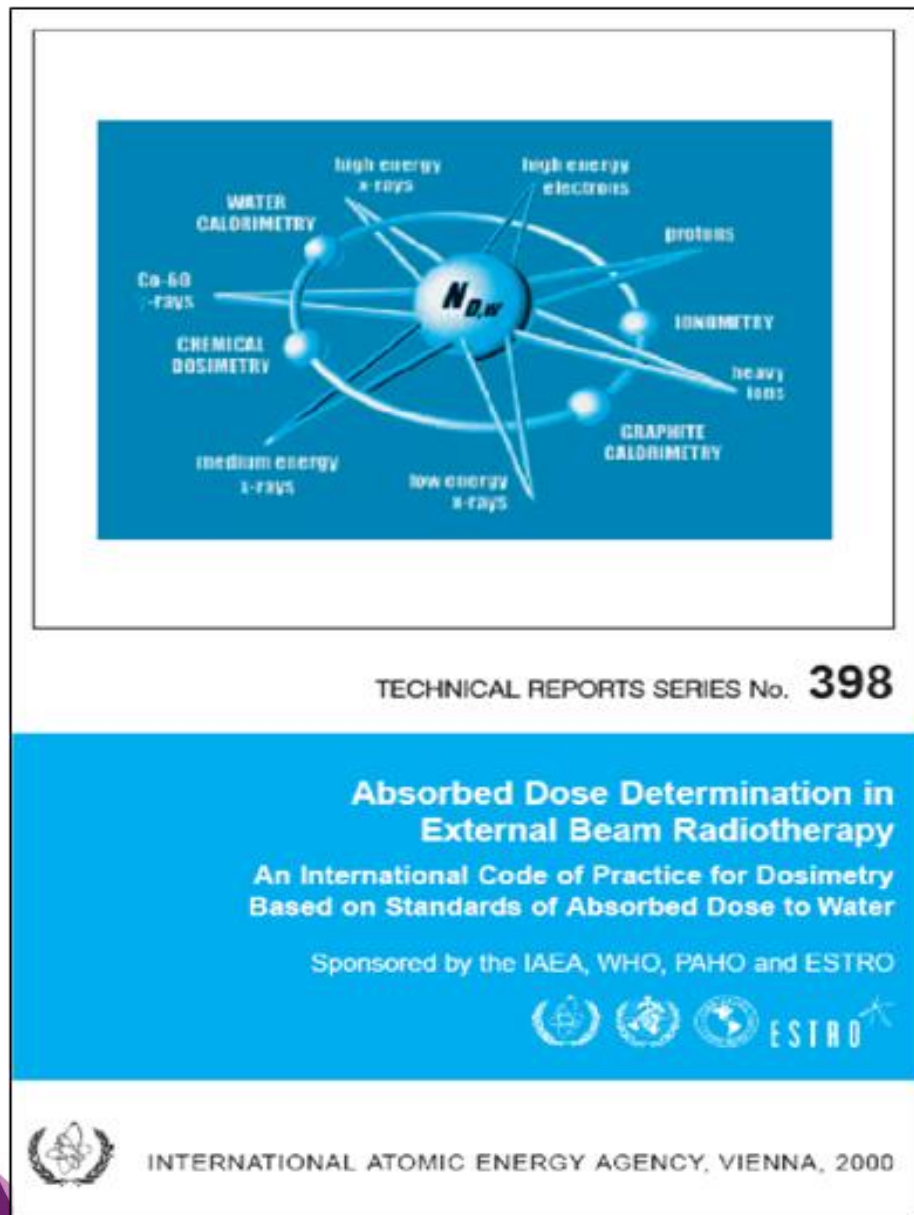
Ionisation chambers in High Energy X-ray Beams



High density detectors such as diodes, MOSFET, diamonds for High Energy X-ray beams

# Principle of absorbed dose measurements

## Reference conditions



Detector: air (ionisation chamber)

Med: **Water**

For reference irradiation conditions:

Fixed field size **10x10 cm<sup>2</sup>**

Fixed depth **10cm**

Fixed SSD **100cm**

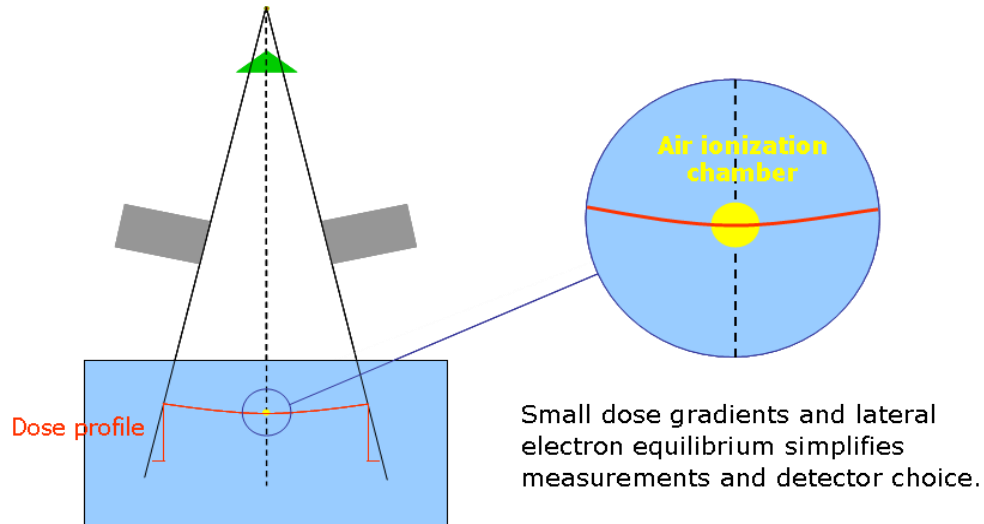
$$D_{w,Q} = M^* \cdot k_i \cdot N_{D,w}$$

$$N_{D,w} = \alpha \cdot k_l \cdot f_{Q,\text{ideal}} \cdot P_Q$$

Calibrated in terms of water absorbed dose in <sup>60</sup>Co-radiation in units of Gray per Coulomb

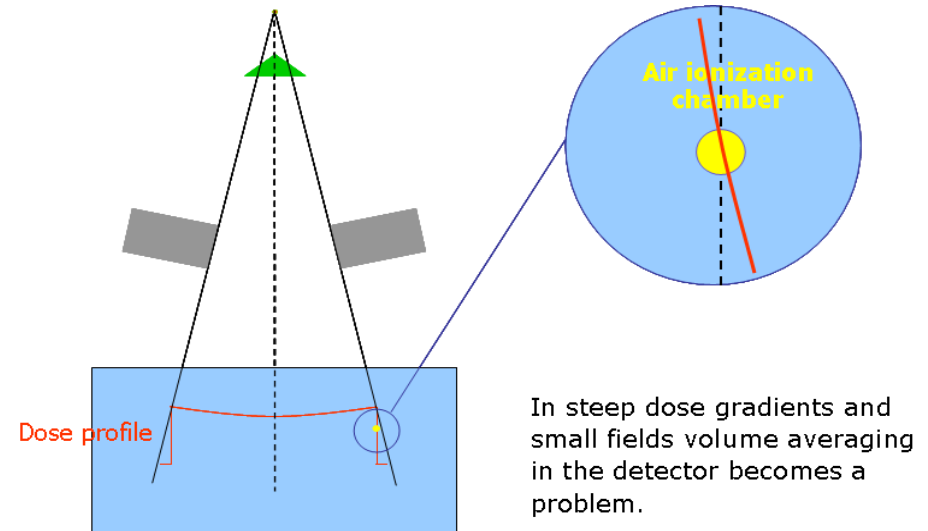
# Challenges: reference versus relative dosimetry

## Reference conditions Reference dosimetry



- Uniform electron fluence distribution over the detector.
- Beam spectra at the reference point in ref. conditions known.
- Detector of choice: **Ion Chambers**

## Non reference conditions: Relative dosimetry



- Non-Uniform electron fluence distribution over the detector. **VOLUME AVERAGING**
- Beam spectra at the reference point may differ from beam spectra at the measuring point. **ENERGY DEPENDENCE; PERTURBATION FACTORS**
- Perturbation in electron fluence caused by the detector itself **PERTURBATION FACTORS**

# When moving away from reference conditions the detector will face differences in:

## Energy fluence

For high energy x-rays

Photon energy fluence changes with field size and depth

Dose rate

## Small fields

Less scatter photons, beam hardening

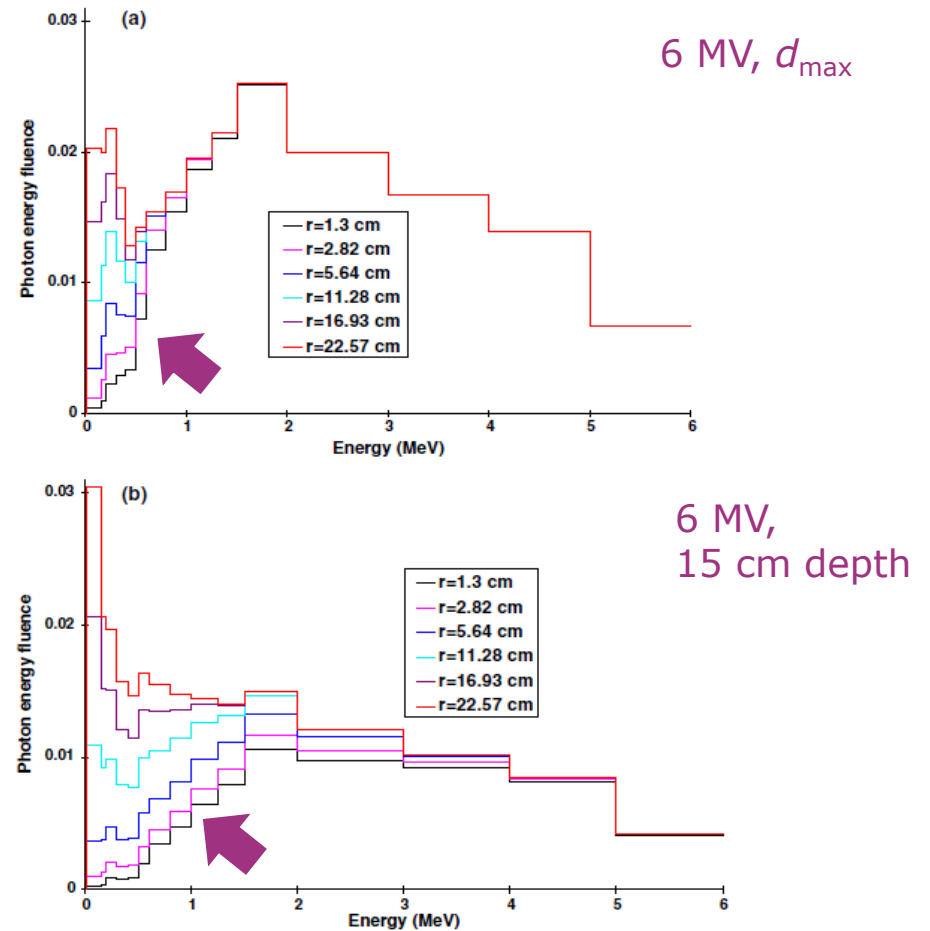


Figure 1. Total 6 MV photon energy fluence calculated using Monte Carlo FLURZnrc (EGSnrc) code as a monotonically increasing function of field size at (a) peak and (b) 15 cm depth of water.

# When moving away from reference conditions the detector will face differences in:

**Large fields**

More low energy scattered photons

**Energy fluence**

For high energy x-rays

Photon energy fluence changes with field size and depth

Dose rate

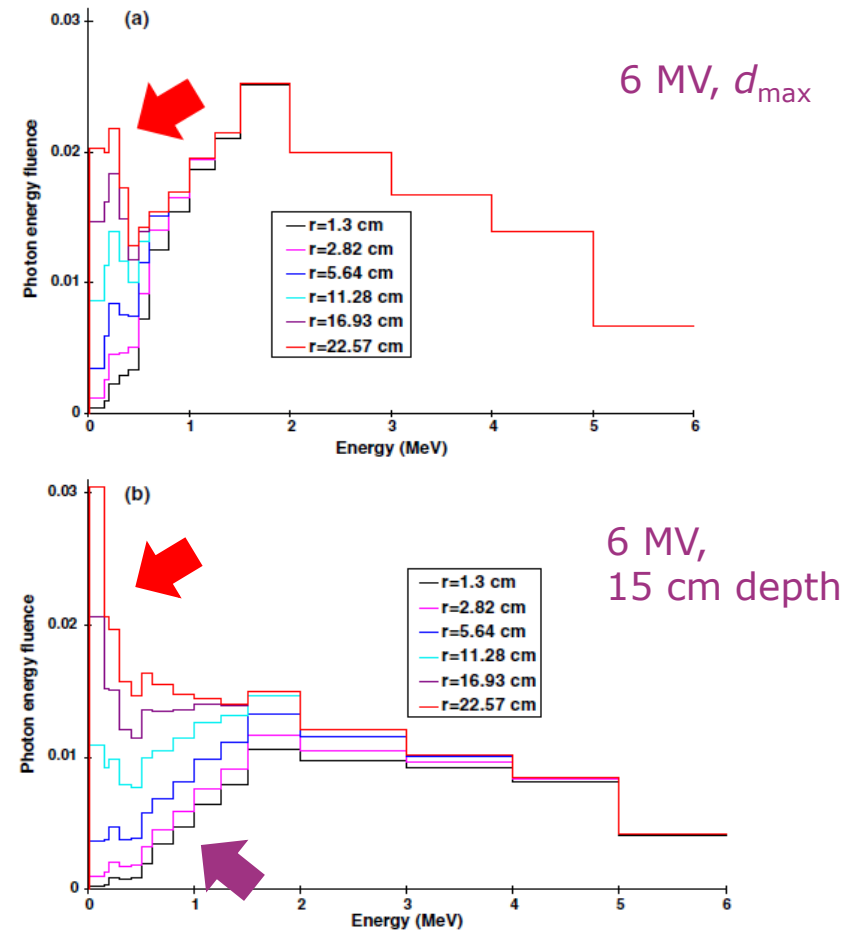


Figure 1. Total 6 MV photon energy fluence calculated using Monte Carlo FLURZnrc (EGSnrc) code as a monotonically increasing function of field size at (a) peak and (b) 15 cm depth of water.



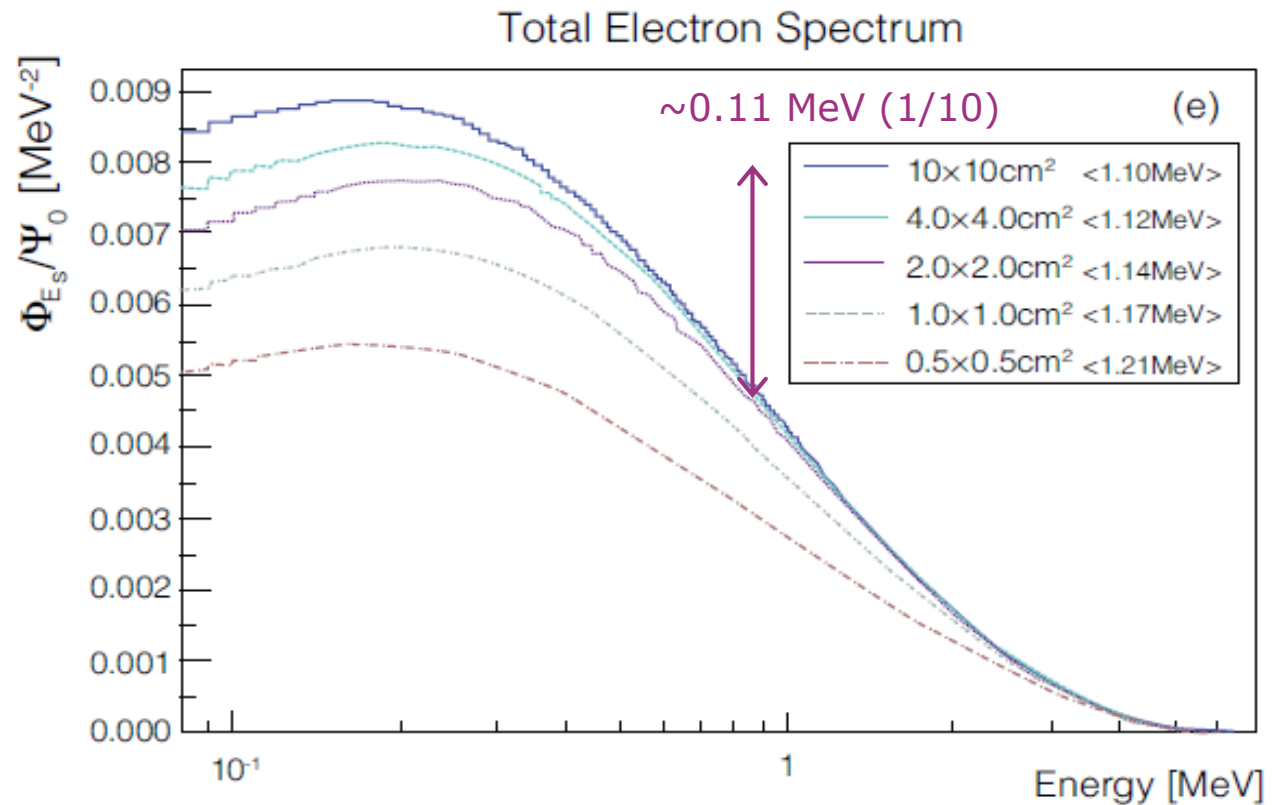
# When moving away from reference conditions the detector will face differences in:

## Energy fluence

### For high energy x-rays

Secondary **electron energy fluence** depends slightly on field size and depth

Dose rate

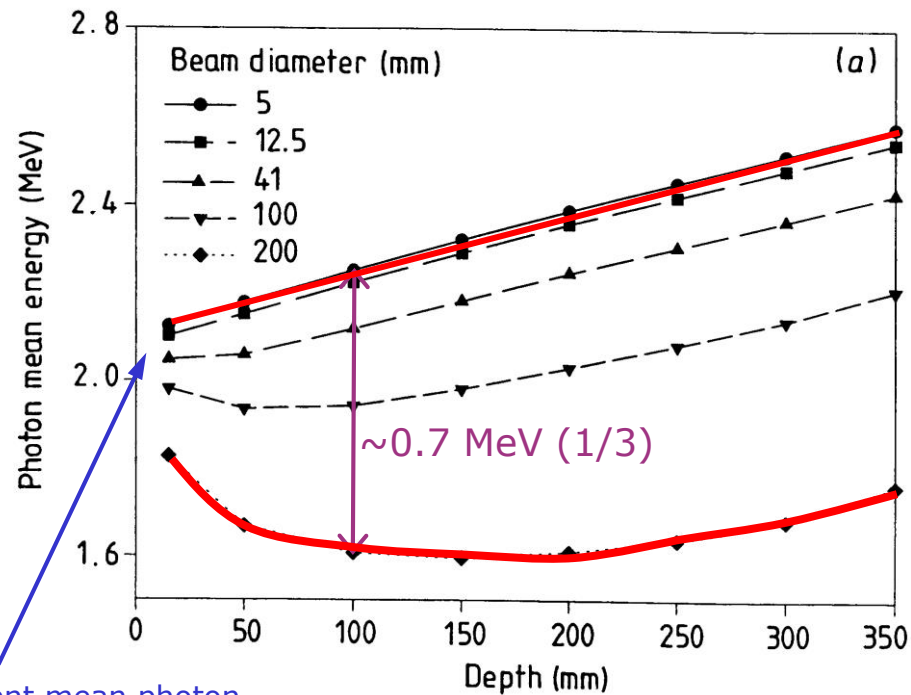


Eklund and Ahnesjö, PMB 53(16) 2008

# Mean energies in a 6 MV beam depending on field size and depth

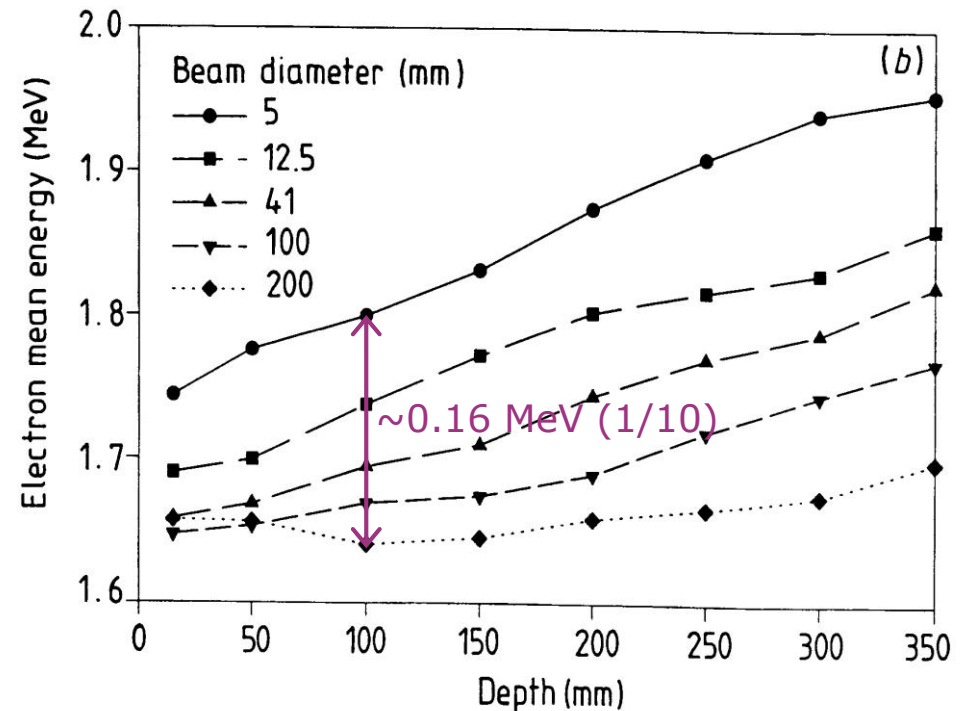
Two counteracting effects as depth increases: Beam hardening of primary fluence and increasing amount of scattered photons.

photons



Incident mean photon energy = 2.11 MeV

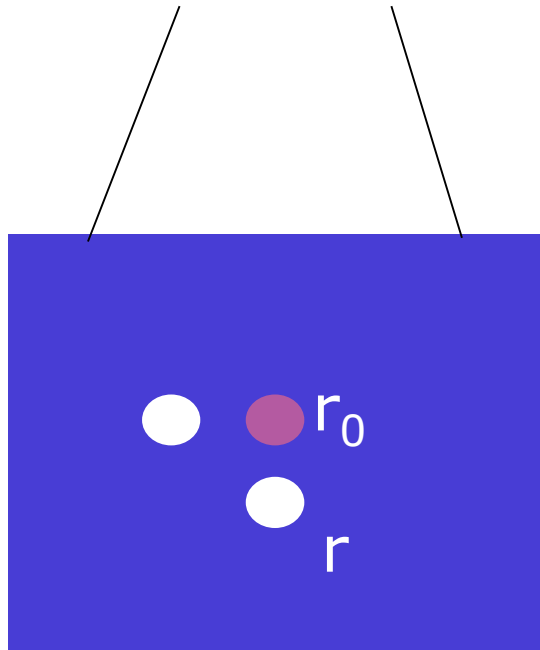
electrons



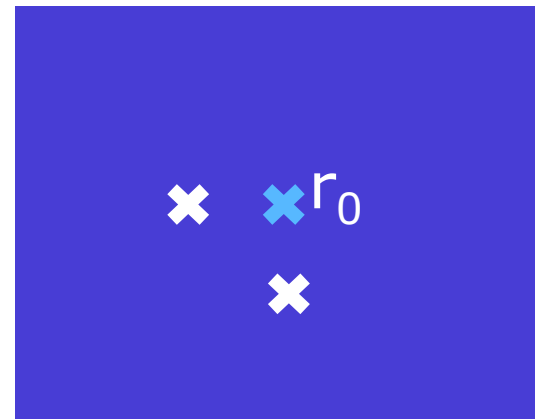
Heydarian *et al*

# Relative-absolute dose measurements

- Relative measurements (ion chambers, diodes, diamonds...)



$$D_{\text{det}} = R(r) \cdot F_{\text{cal}}(r)$$



$$D_{\text{med}} = D_{\text{det}} \cdot f_Q(r)$$

$$\frac{D_{\text{med}}(r)}{D_{\text{med}}(r_0)} = \frac{R(r)}{R(r_0)} \times \frac{F_{\text{cal}}(r)}{F_{\text{cal}}(r_0)} \times \frac{f_Q(r)}{f_Q(r_0)}$$



$$f_Q = [\mu_{\text{en}}/\rho]_{w, \text{med}}$$

$$f_Q = S_{w, \text{med}}$$

# Energy Dependence

## Intrinsic energy dependence

Detector reading to the average dose to the material of the sensitive detecting element

$$D_{\text{det}}(Q) = F_{\text{cal}}(Q) \cdot M_{\text{det}}(Q)$$

Ion chamber:  $F_{\text{cal}} = 1$  (W/e constant)

TLD: TLD response per unit of dose varies between 5% and 15% for low energy photons

## Absorbed dose- energy dependence

Relates the dose to the detector material to the dose to the medium

$$D_{\text{med}}(Q) = f(Q) \cdot D_{\text{det}}(Q) = f_Q \cdot D_{\text{det}}(Q)$$

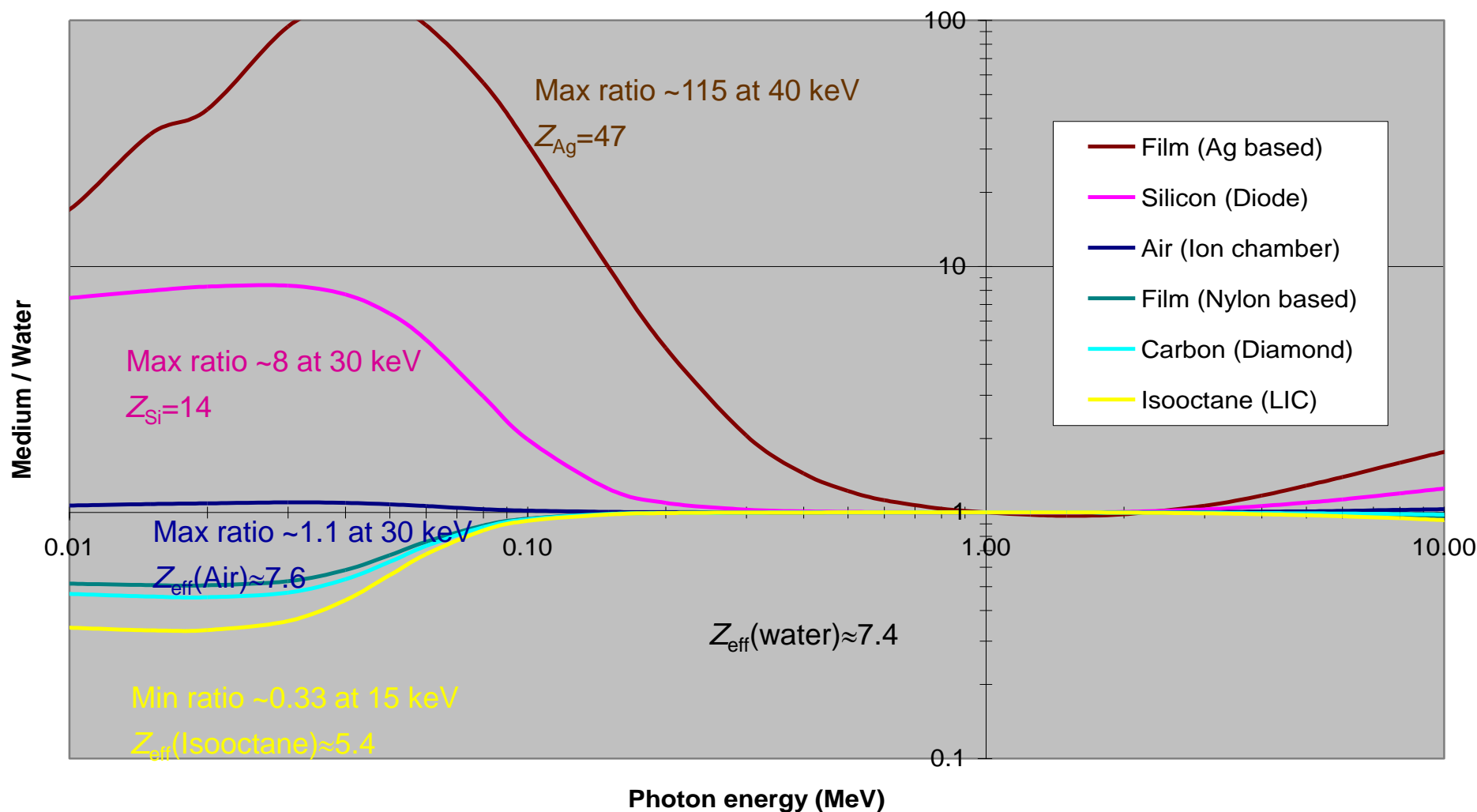
$$\frac{\overline{D}_{\text{det}}}{\overline{D}_{\text{med}}} = d \frac{\overline{L}_D}{\overline{r}} \frac{\overline{\rho}_{\text{det}}}{\overline{\rho}_{\text{med}}} + (1-d) \frac{\overline{m}_{\text{en}}}{\overline{r}} \frac{\overline{\rho}_{\text{det}}}{\overline{\rho}_{\text{med}}} \quad \text{Burling}$$

Cavity Theory

$f(Q)$  is calculated by MC

# Energy dependence of detector response (photon interactions within the detector)

Energy absorption coefficient ( $\mu_{en}/\rho$ ) ratios, norm. at 1 MeV



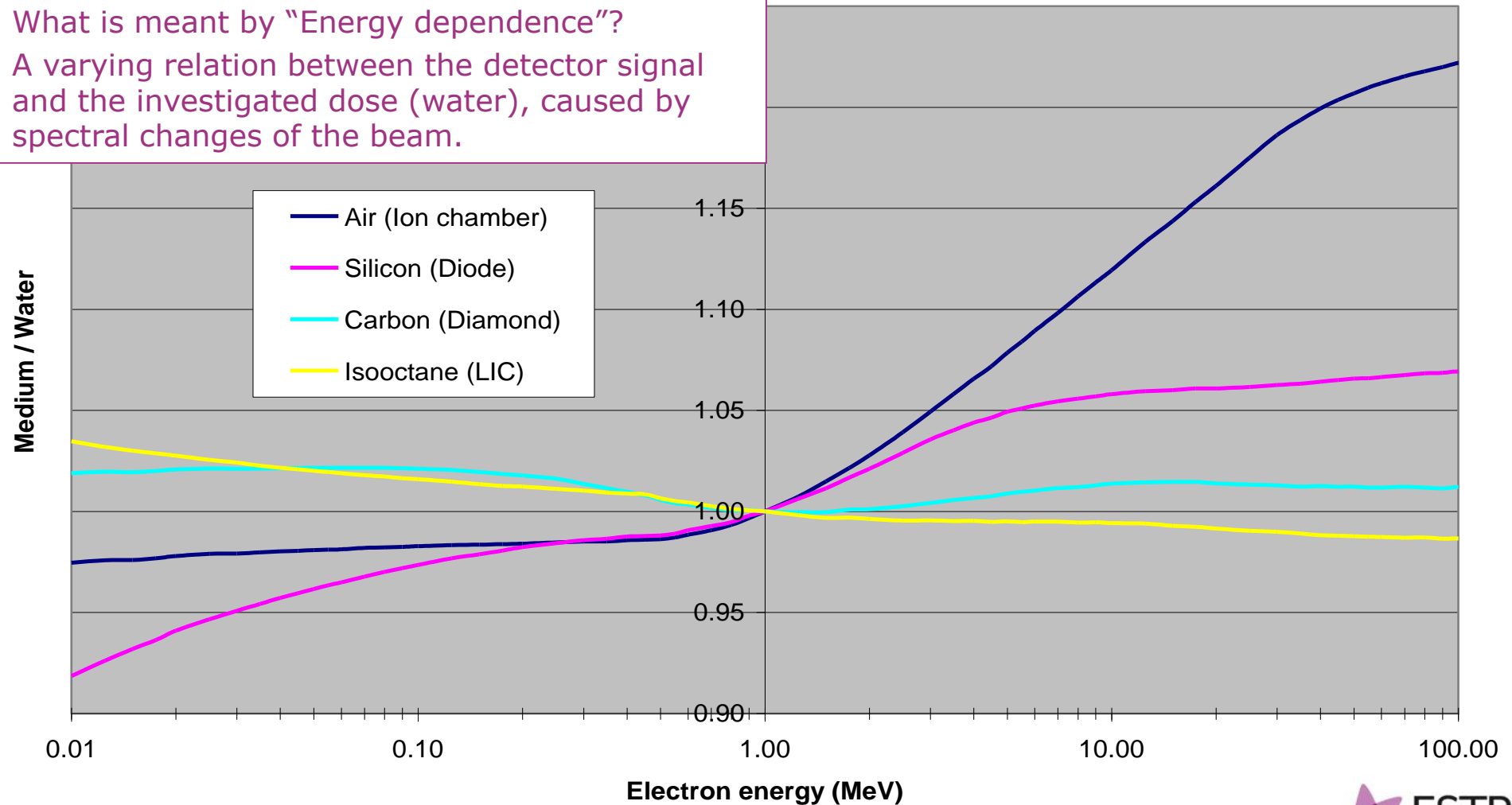
What is meant by “Energy dependence”?

A varying relation between the detector signal and the investigated dose (water), caused by spectral changes of the beam.

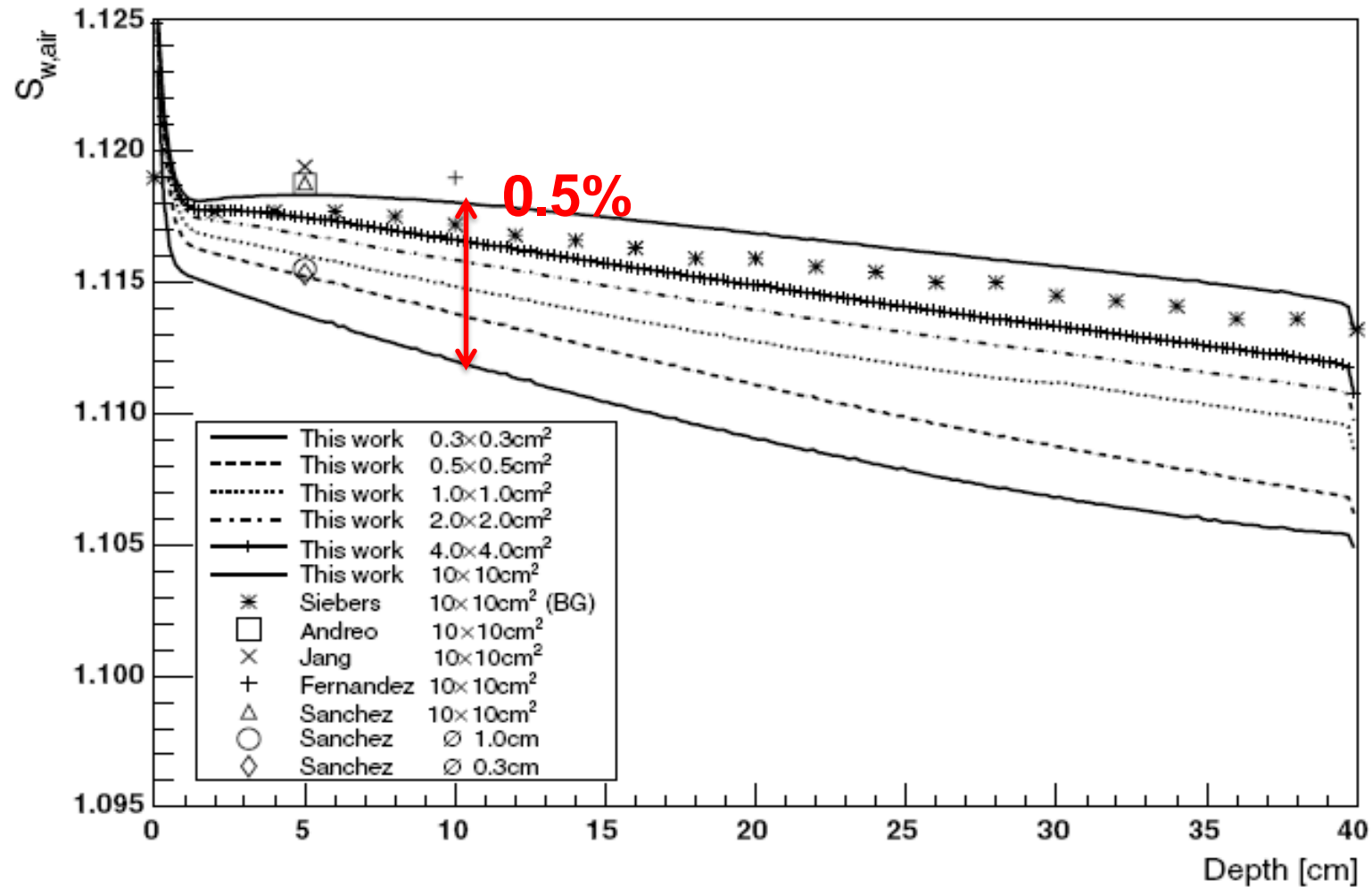
# Energy dependence due to changing Stopping-power ratios (dose deposition due to electrons)

Collision stopping power ( $S_{col}/\rho$ ) ratios, norm. at 1 MeV

What is meant by "Energy dependence"?  
A varying relation between the detector signal and the investigated dose (water), caused by spectral changes of the beam.



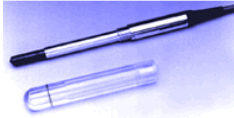
# Energy dependence of an air filled ion chamber response (secondary electrons within the detector)



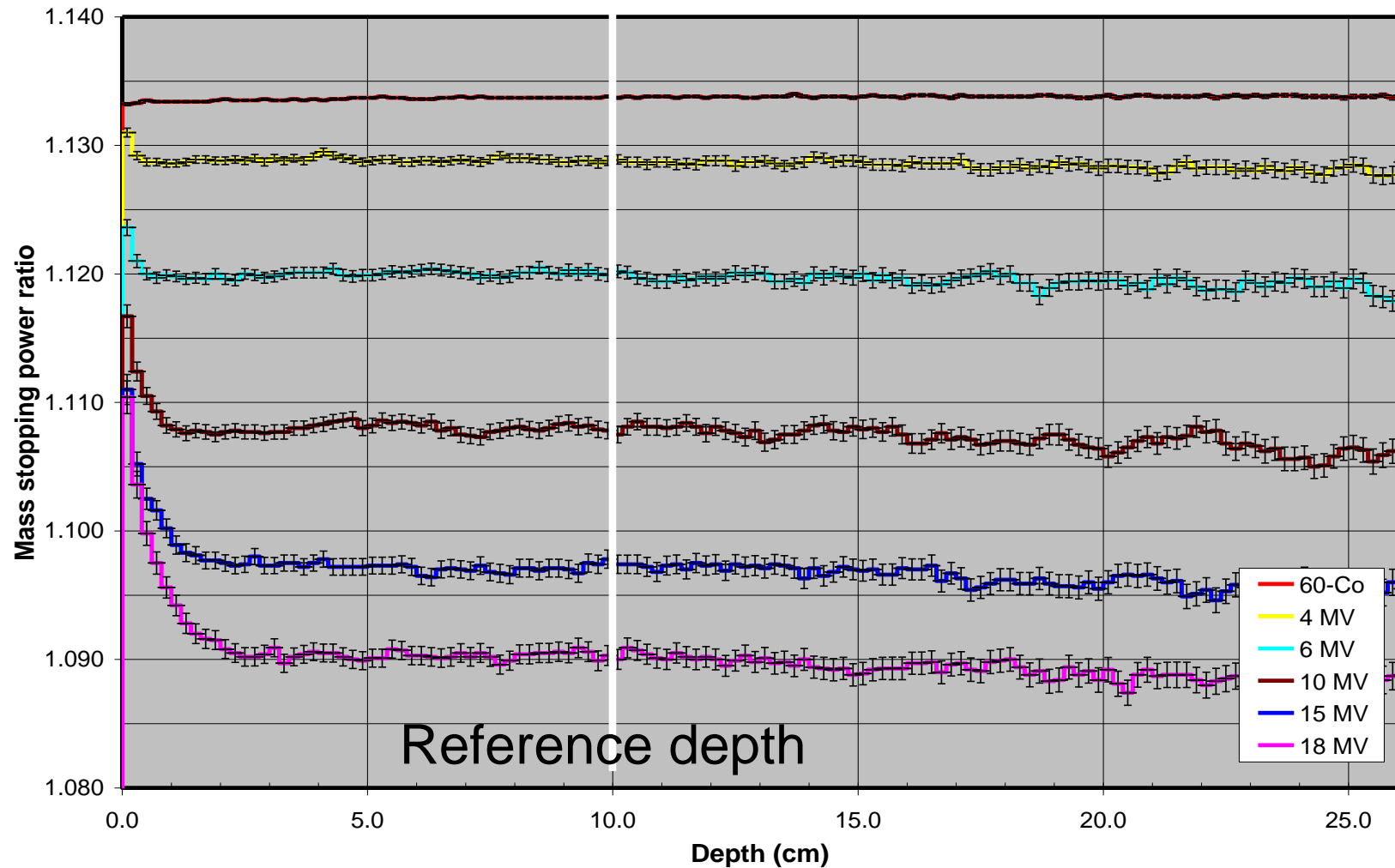
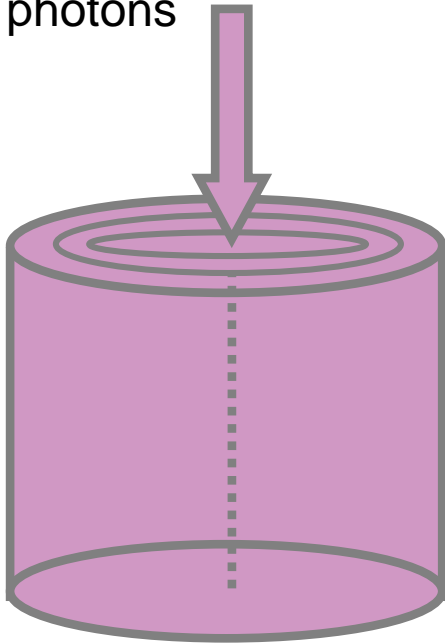
Small difference between field sizes <0.5%

Small difference when moving the detector in depth < 1% for the 0.3 cm field size

# Variation of $s_{\text{water,air}}$ for ion chamber measurements



$10^7$  photons



Calculations performed with SPRrznrc

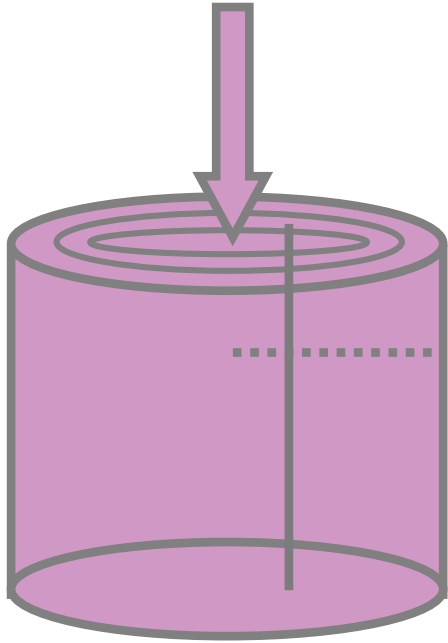
T Knöös



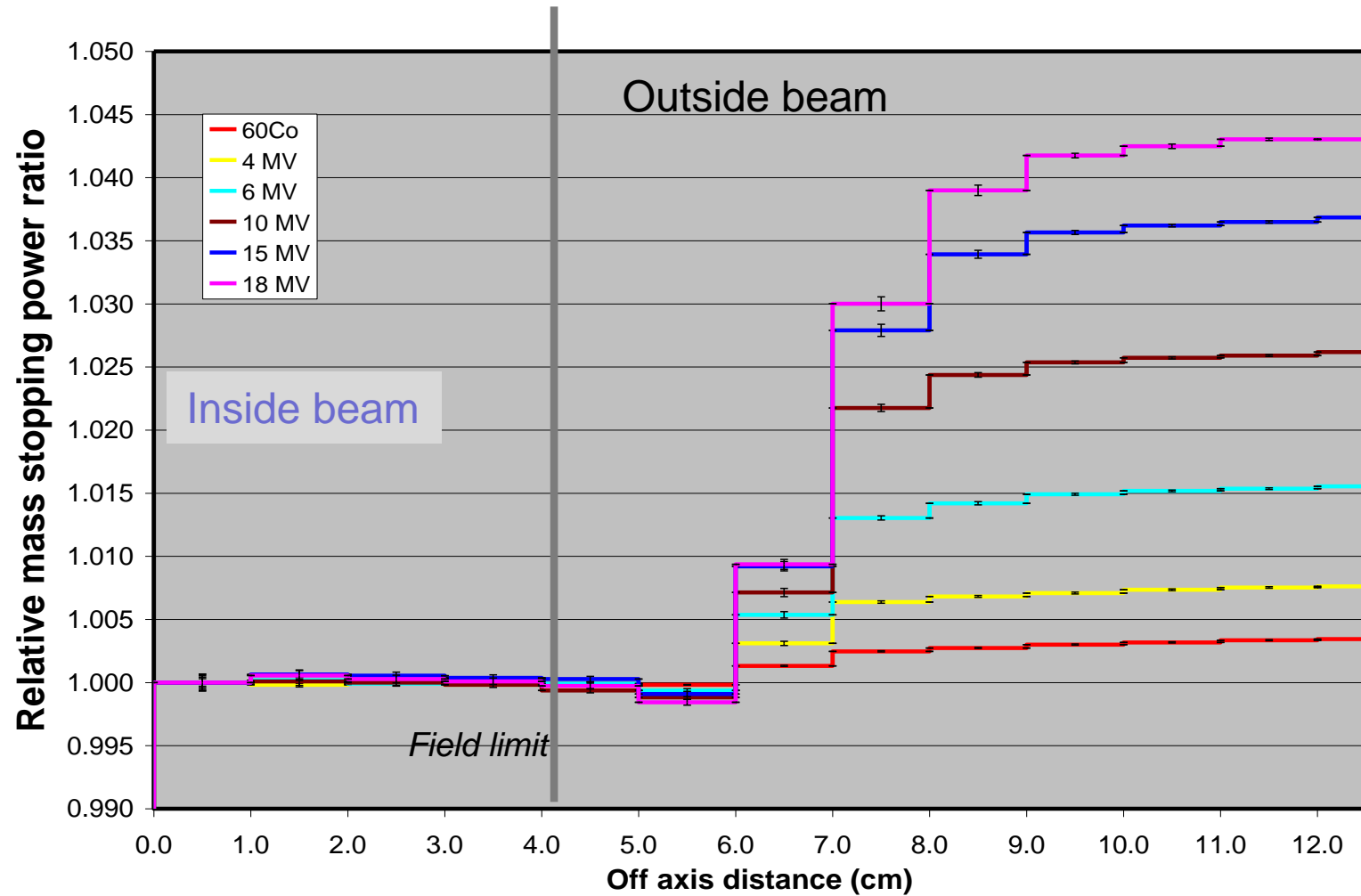


# Variation of $s_{\text{water,air}}$ for ion chamber measurements

$10^7$  photons

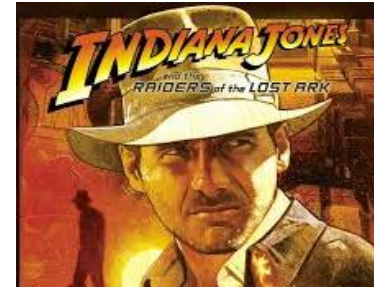


Constant spectra over the field



Stopping power ratios along a radii at 10 cm depth in water

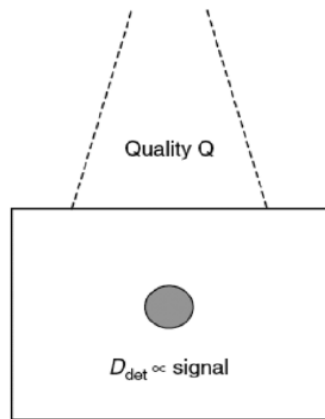
# Raiders of the perfect detector



- High Repeatability
- High Reproducibility [no variation of response with i.e. accumulated dose]
- High Accuracy and precision
- High Sensitivity
- Adequate dose range and lineality of the response with dose
- Energy independence
- Insensitivity of the response to influence quantities (dose rate, temperature, pressure, direction...)
- Small dimensions

Precision: Statistical reproducibility of measurements+resolution of measuring system  
Accuracy how closely the measurement value agrees with the true value.

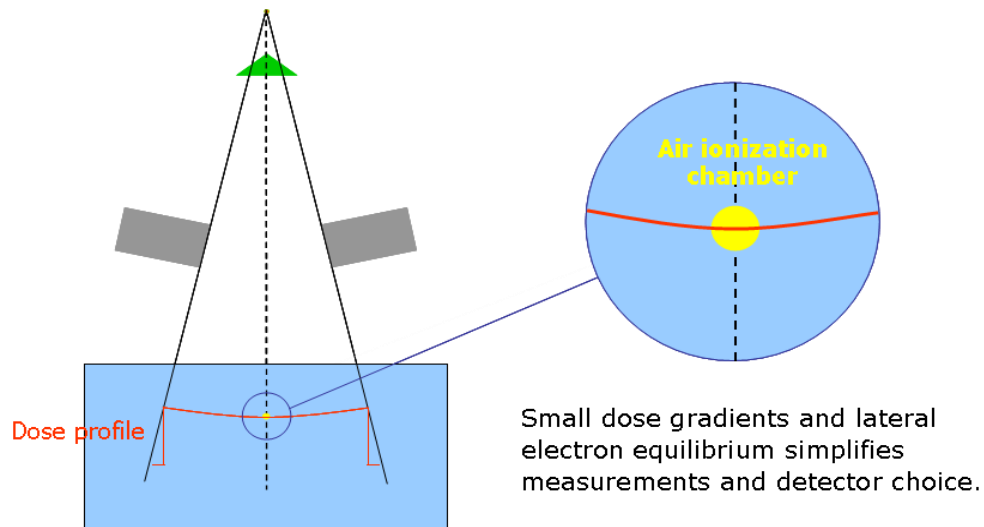
# Principle of absorbed dose measurements



<p>Ionisation chamber</p>		<p>Charge</p>
<p>Diode</p>	<p><math>I_n(\text{sat}) = I_N(\text{dif})</math> <math>I_{\text{total}} = 0</math></p> <p><math>I_n(\text{sat}) + I_n(\text{ion}) &gt; I_N(\text{dif})</math></p>	<p>Charge</p>
<p>Diamond</p>		<p>Charge</p>
<p>Scintillator</p>		<p>Light</p>
<p>Film</p>		<p>Chemical reaction changes opaqueness. Optical Density</p>

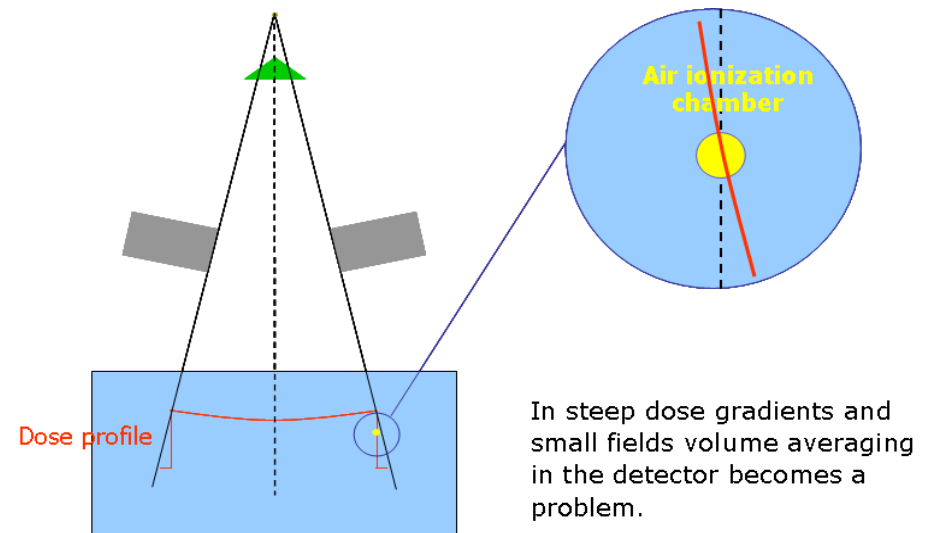
# Challenges: reference versus relative dosimetry

## Reference conditions



- Uniform electron fluence distribution over the detector.
- Beam spectra at the reference point in ref. conditions known.
- Detector of choice: **Ion Chambers**

## Non reference conditions: *Relative dosimetry*



- Non-Uniform electron fluence distribution over the detector. **VOLUME AVERAGING**
- Beam spectra at the reference point may differ from beam spectra at the measuring point. **ENERGY DEPENDENCE; PERTURBATION FACTORS**
- Detector of choice: **???**

# Does the detector used matter?

## Accelerator beam data commissioning equipment and procedures: Report of the TG-106 of the Therapy Physics Committee of the AAPM

Indra J. Das<sup>a)</sup>

*Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104*

Chee-Wai Cheng

*Department of Radiation Oncology, Morristown Memorial Hospital, Morristown, New Jersey 07962*

Ronald J. Watts

*International Medical Physics Services, San Antonio, Texas 78232*

Anders Ahnesjö

*Uppsala University and Nucletron Scandinavia AB, 751 47 Uppsala, Sweden*

John Gibbons

*Department of Radiation Oncology, Mary Bird Perkins Cancer Center, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70809*

X. Allen Li

*Department of Radiation Oncology, Medical College of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53226*

Jessica Lowenstein

*Radiological Physics Center, MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, Texas 77030*

Raj K. Mitra

*Department of Radiation Oncology, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana 70121*

William E. Simon

*Sun Nuclear Corporation, Melbourne, Florida 32940*

Timothy C. Zhu

*Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104*

(Received 4 February 2008; revised 18 July 2008; accepted for publication 18 July 2008; published 22 August 2008)

# Type of data that we need to collect

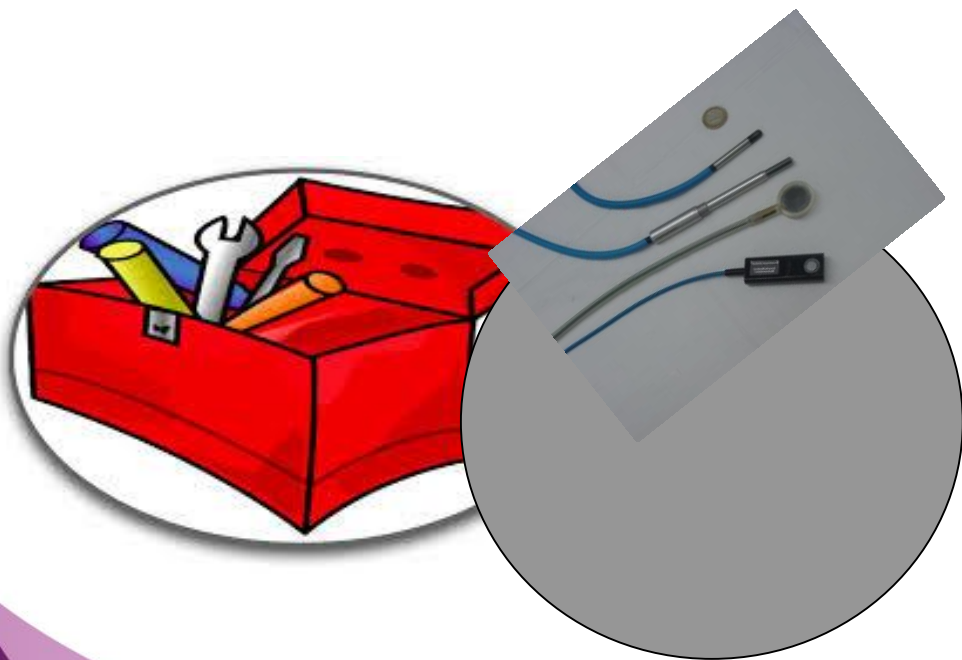
- Beam profiles
- Depth dose
- Tissue maximum or phantom ratio TMR/TPR
- Surface dose and build up region
- Total scatter factors
- Phantom scatter factors
- Wedge factors/tray factors
- Dose/MU under reference conditions

RX

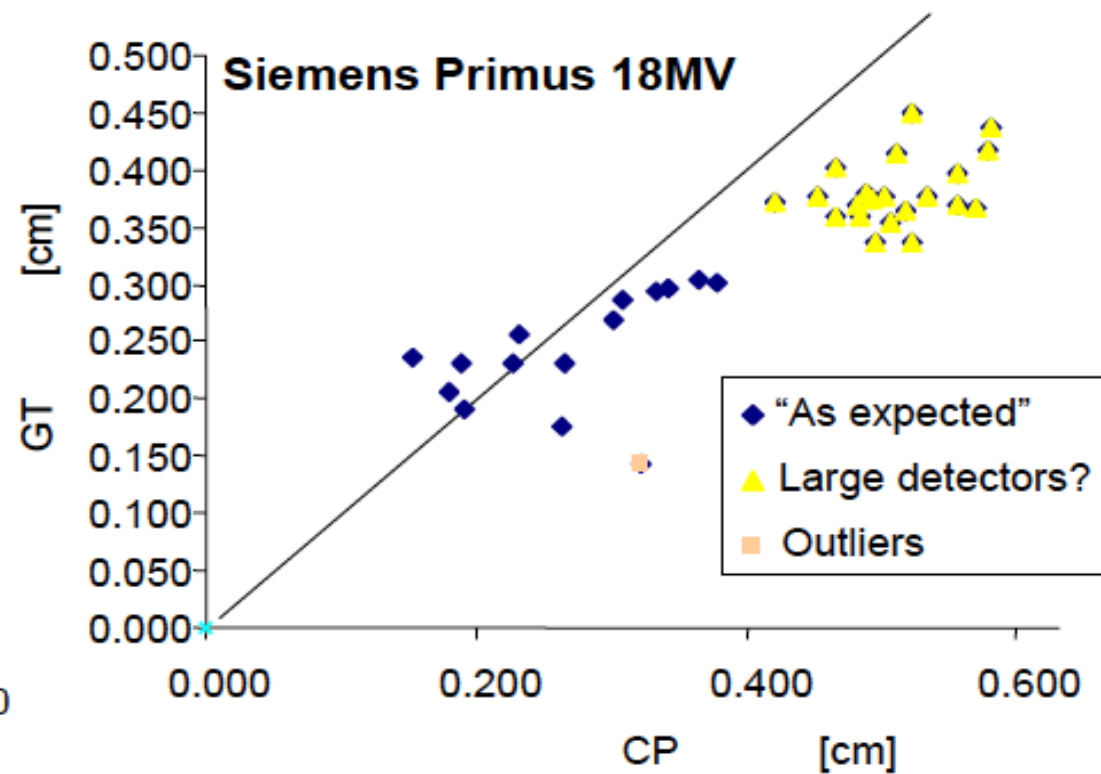
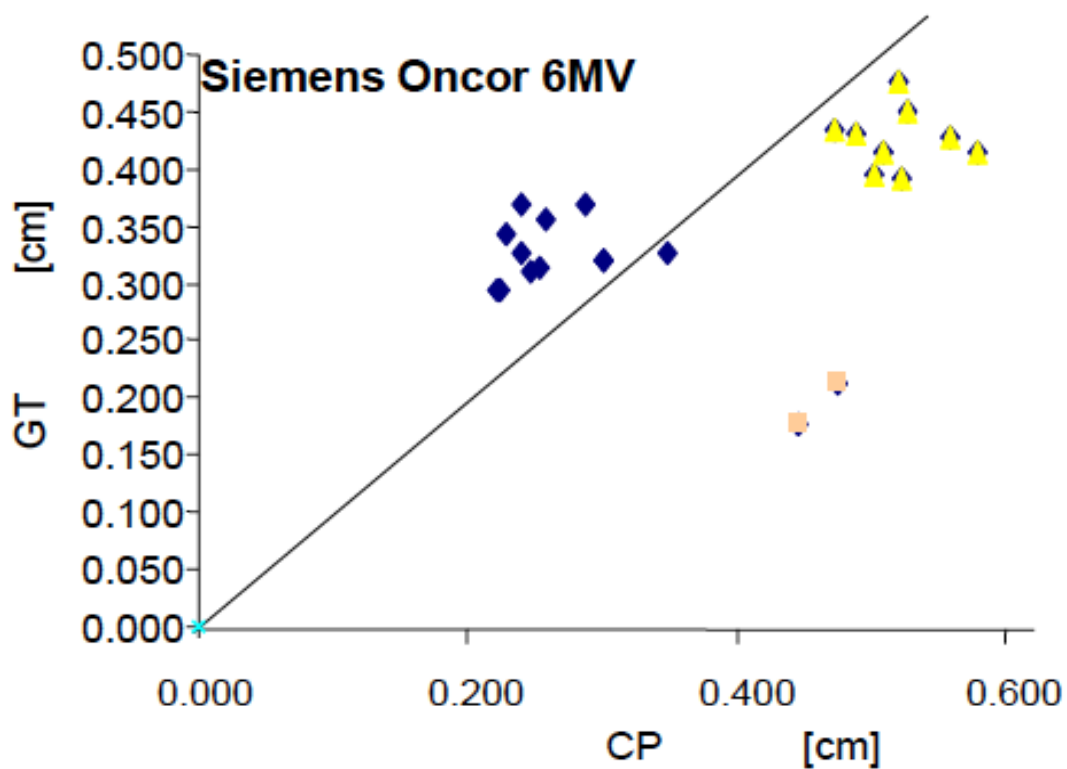
electrons

## Does the detector used matter?

“ Since commissioning beam data are treated as a reference and ultimately used by treatment planning systems, it is **vitaly important that the collected data are of the highest quality to avoid dosimetric and patient treatment errors** that may subsequently lead to a poor radiation outcome. Beam data commissioning should be performed with appropriate knowl- edge and **proper tools** and should be independent of the person collecting the data.”



# Example: Source size measured by profile fitting

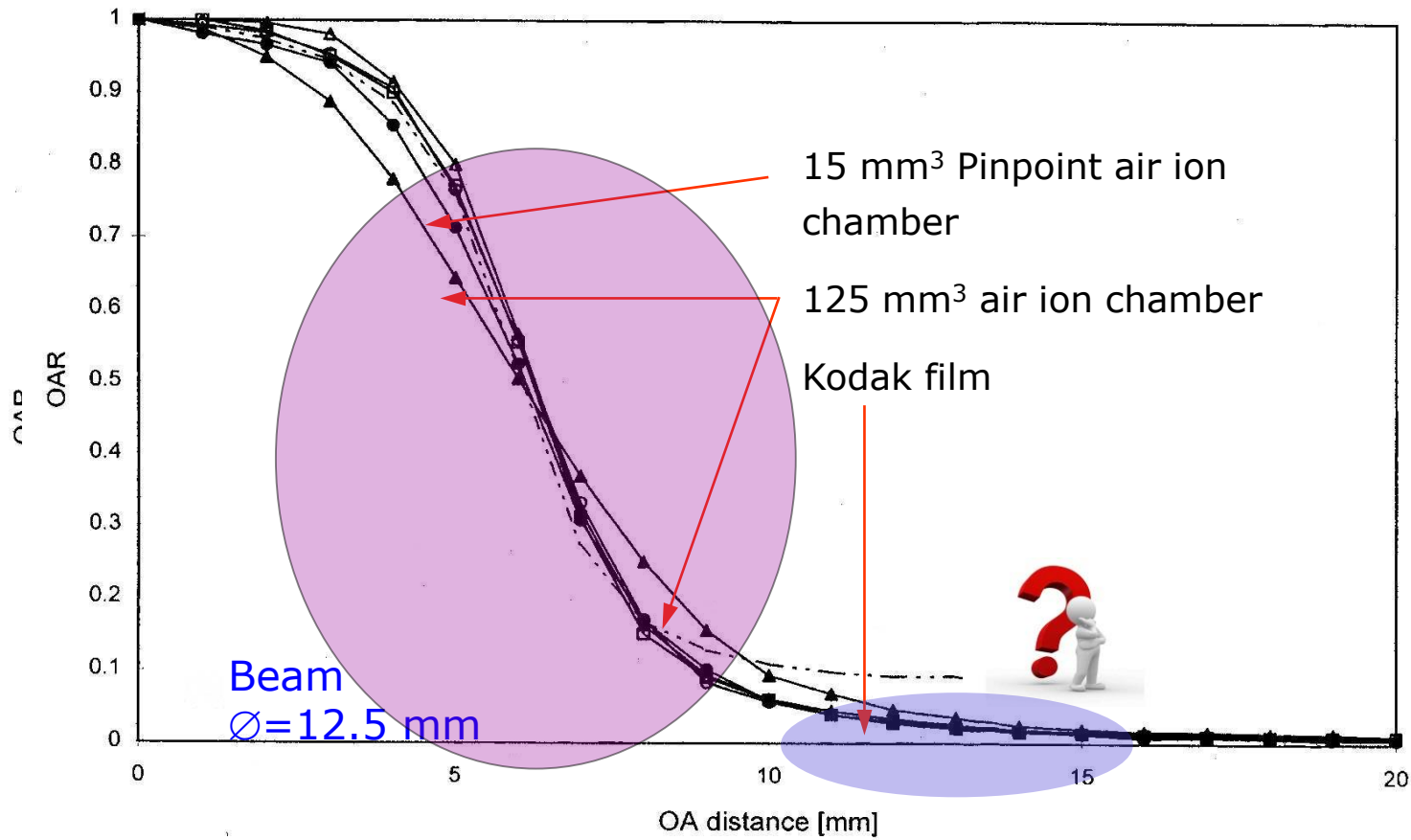




# Detector characteristics

- **Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume**
- Energy dependence: Interactions in detector material
- Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect
- Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage
- Temperature dependence
- Long term stability/irradiation effects

# Does size matter? Profiles



Film gold standard (resolution)

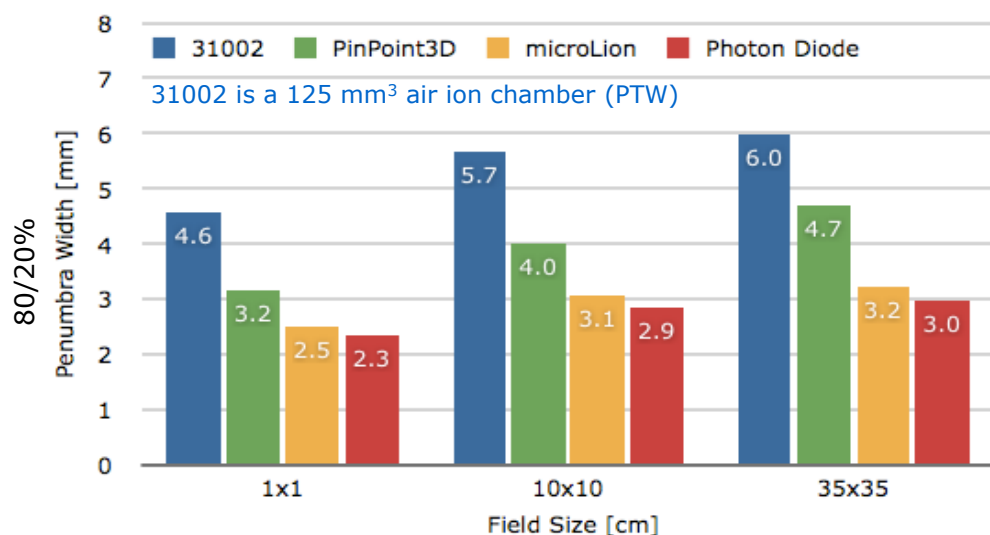
McKerracher *et al* [4]

Film gold standard (resolution)

# Beam Profiles: Penumbra measurements using detectors of different sizes

## The volume effect

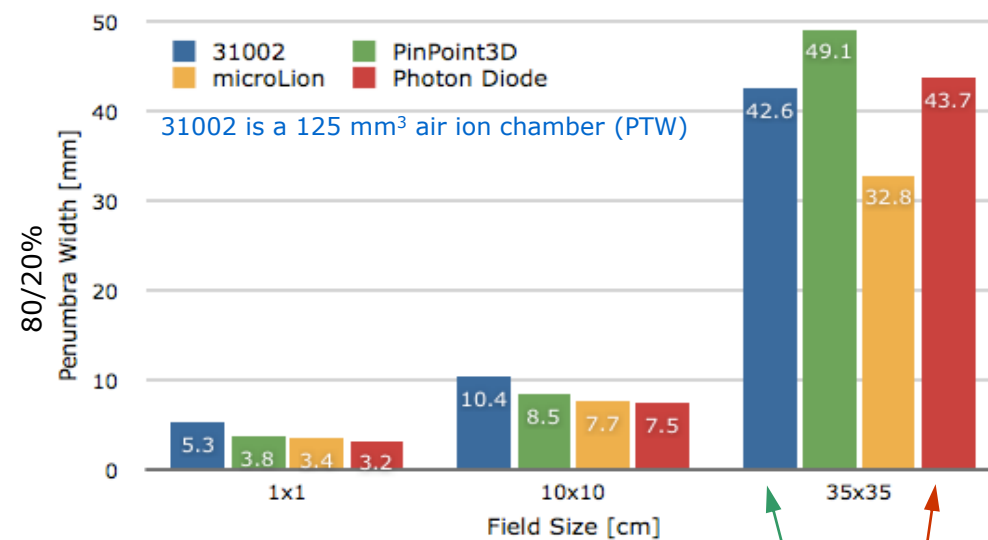
6 MV,  $d_{\max}$  (1.4 cm depth)



Krauss [20]

Pin point 2.9mm

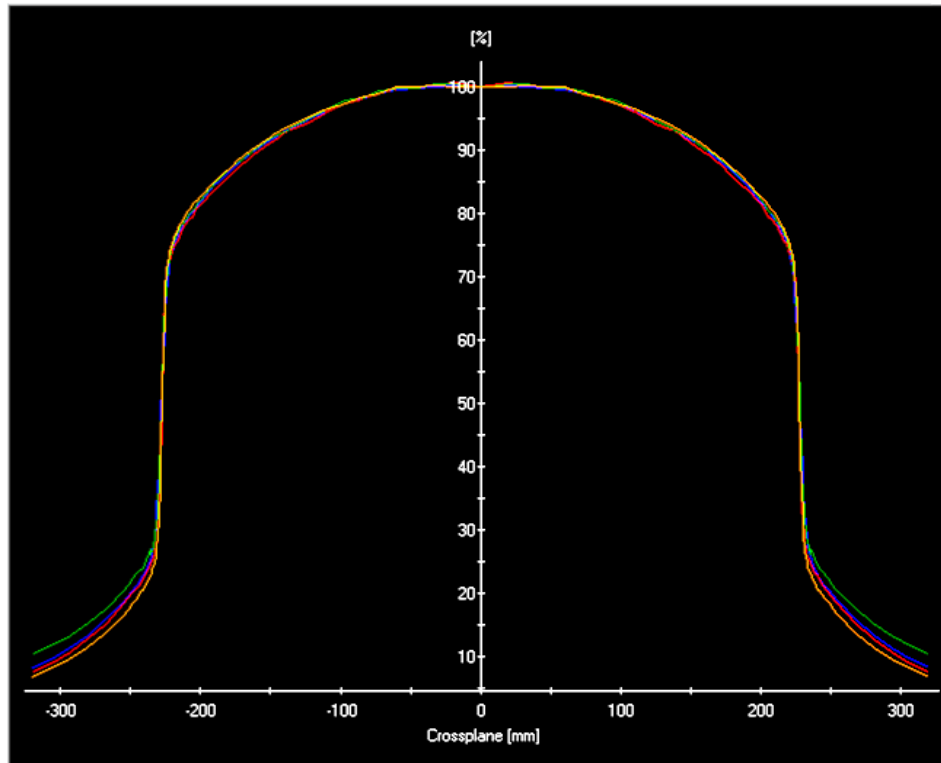
6 MV, 30 cm depth



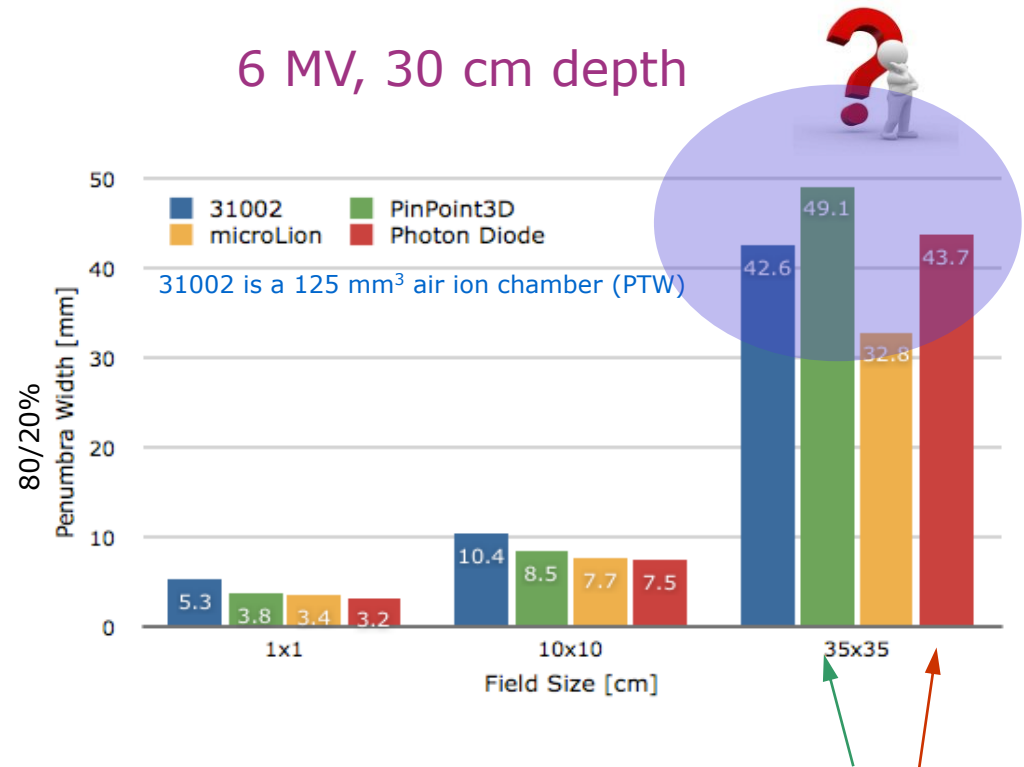
Penumbra widening due to overestimated beam tails (scattered radiation outside beam – energy dependence)

# Beam Profiles: Penumbra measurements using detectors of different sizes

## The volume effect



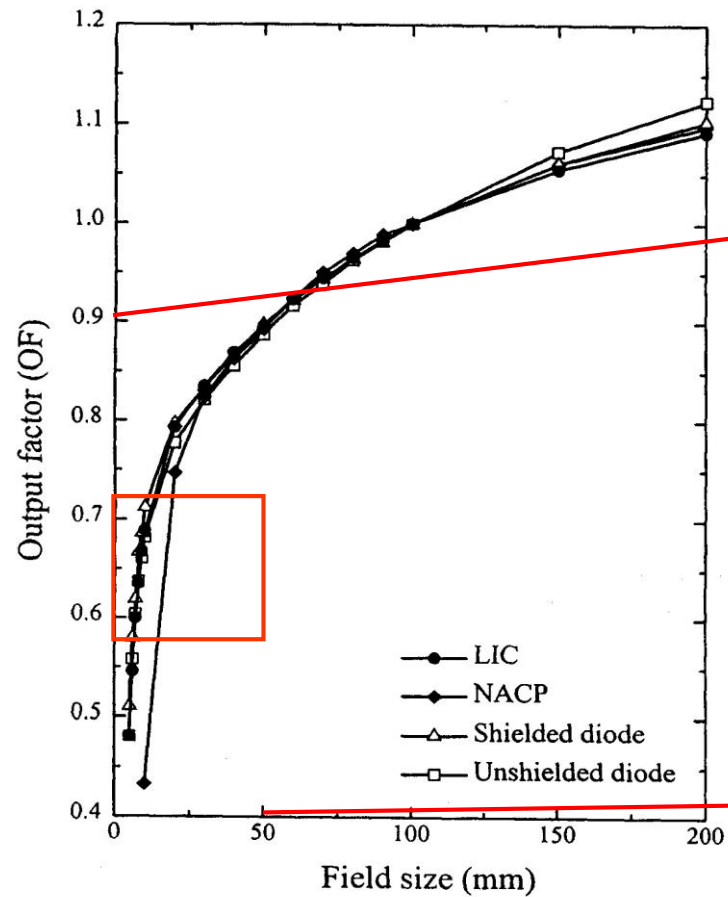
Krauss [20]



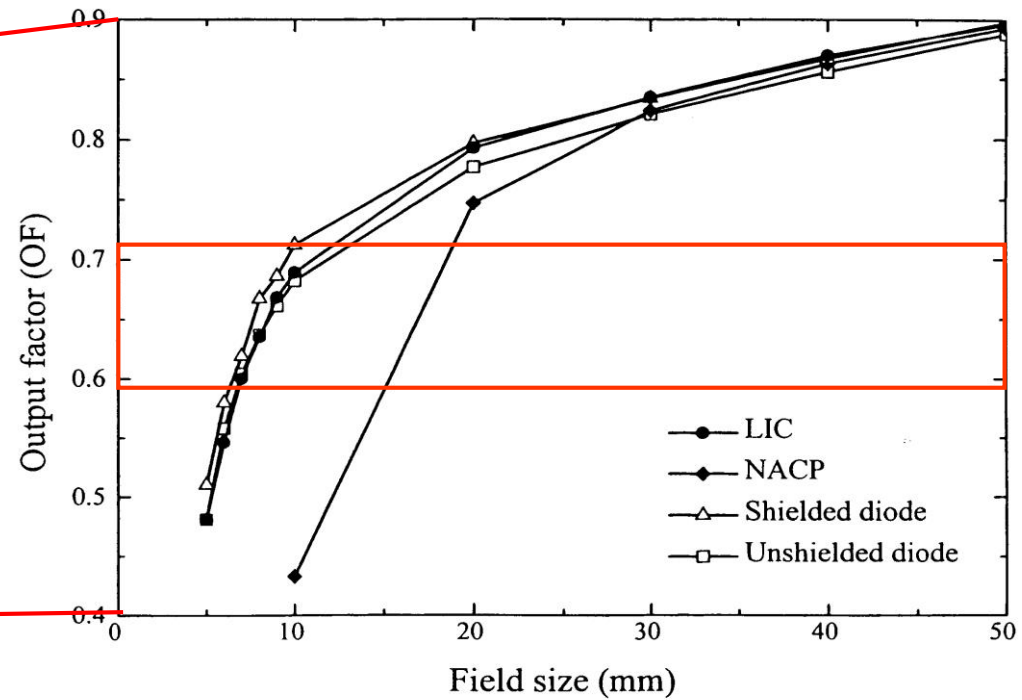
Penumbra widening due to overestimated beam tails (scattered radiation outside beam – energy dependence)

# Output factors: detectors of different sizes

## The volume effect



(NACP is a plane parallel air ion chamber,  $\varnothing=20$  mm)



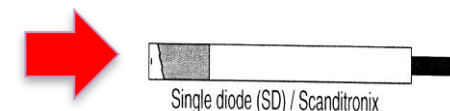
Dasu et al [5]

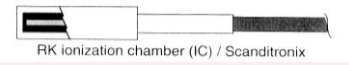
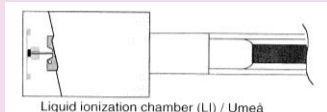

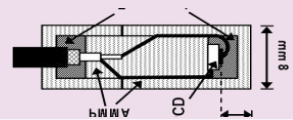
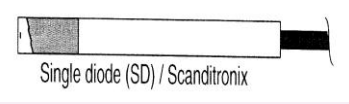
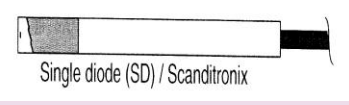
# Does size matter?

## Output factors

Volume effect detector  
dimension > 1/4 field size

Incident beam direction

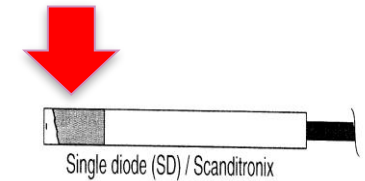


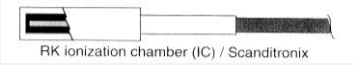
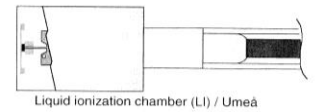
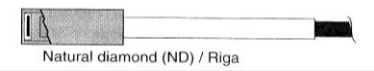

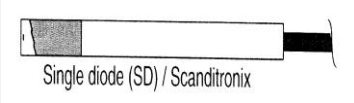
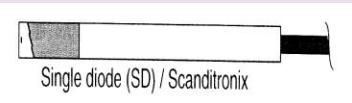
Detector			Φ (mm)	Length (mm)	Minimum field size (mm)
Pinpoint (PTW)	Air i.c.		2	5	8
RK (IBA)	Air i.c.		4	10	16
MicroLion (PTW)	Liquid i.c.		2.5	0.35	10
Diamond (PTW)	Diamond		variable	0.3	
MicroDiamond (PTW)	Syntethic Diamond		1.1	0.001	4.5
EDE diode (IBA)	Diode		0.6	0.06	2.4
SFD diode (IBA)	Diode		2	0.06	8
W1 (Standard Imaging)	Scintillator		2.8	3	12

# Does size matter? Output factors

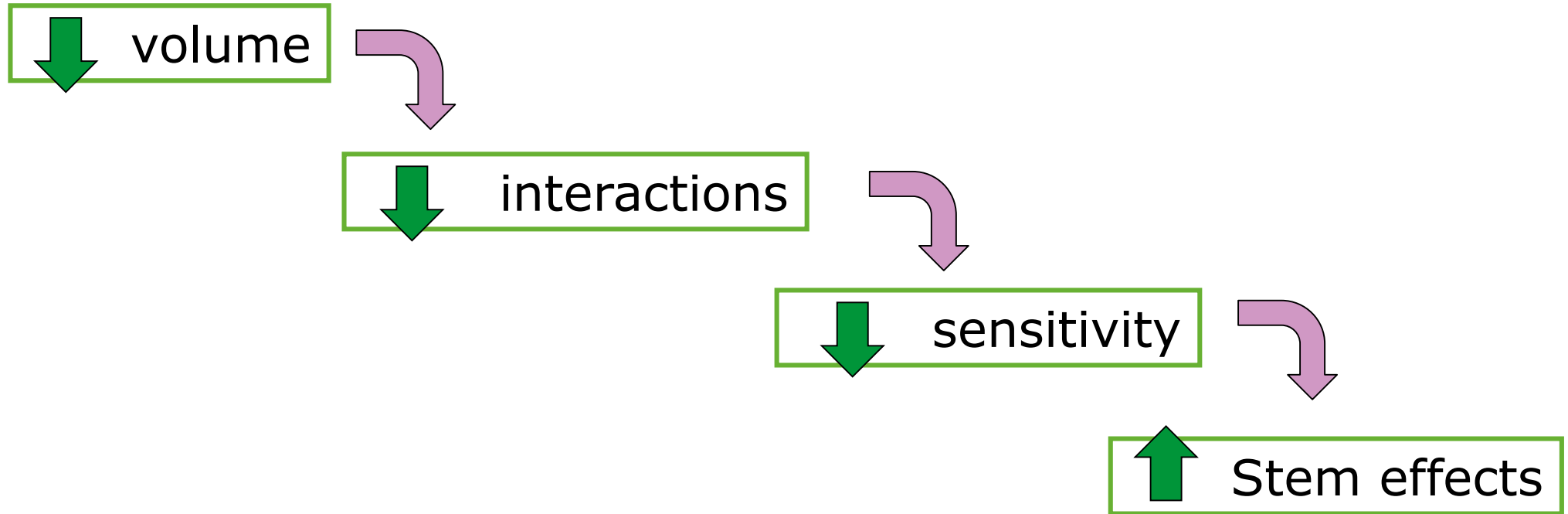
Volume effect detector  
dimension > 1/4 field size

Incident beam direction



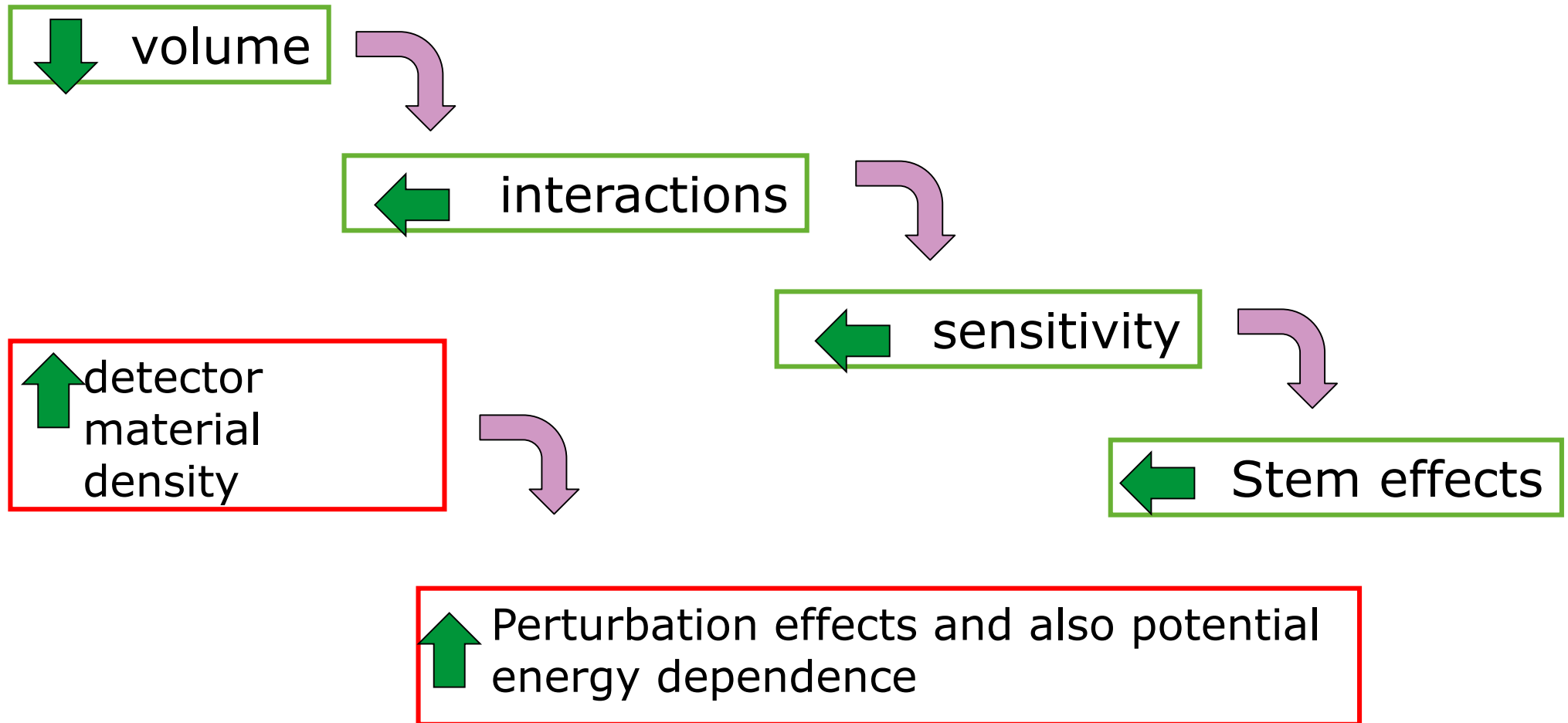
Detector			$\Phi$ (mm)	Length (mm)	Minimum field size (mm)
0.015cc Pinpoint (PTW)	Air i.c.		2	5	20
RK (IBA)	Air i.c.		4	10	40
MicroLion (PTW)	Liquid i.c.		2.5	0.35	1.4
Diamond (PTW)	Diamond		variable	0.3	1.2
MicroDiamond (PTW)	Syntethic Diamond		1.1	0.001	0.004
EDE diode (IBA)	Diode		0.6	0.06	0.24
SFD diode (IBA)	Diode		2	0.06	0.24
W1 (Standard Imaging)	Scintillator		2.8	3	12

# Pushing volume to the lower limit





# Pushing volume to the lower limit



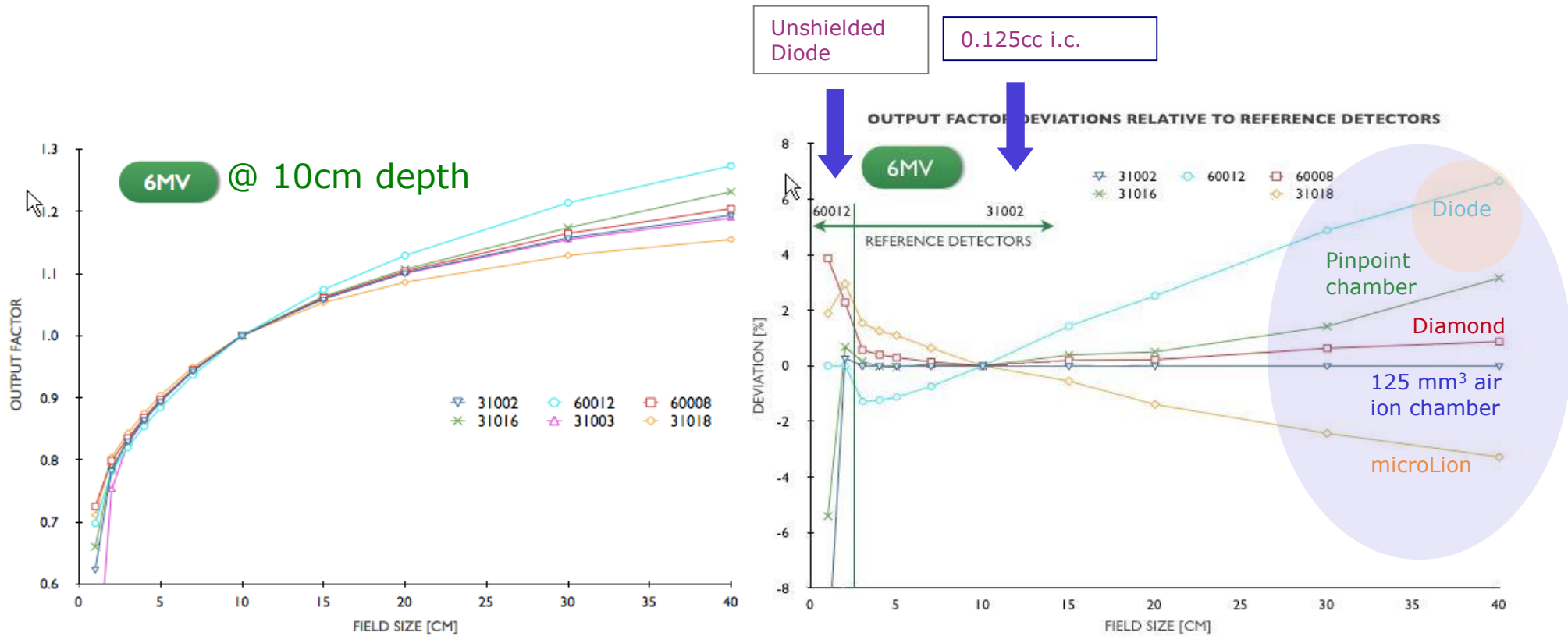
# Detector characteristics



Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume

- **Energy dependence: Interactions in detector material**
- Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect
- Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage
- Temperature dependence
- Long term stability/irradiation effects

# Output factors: Large fields



Krauss et al.

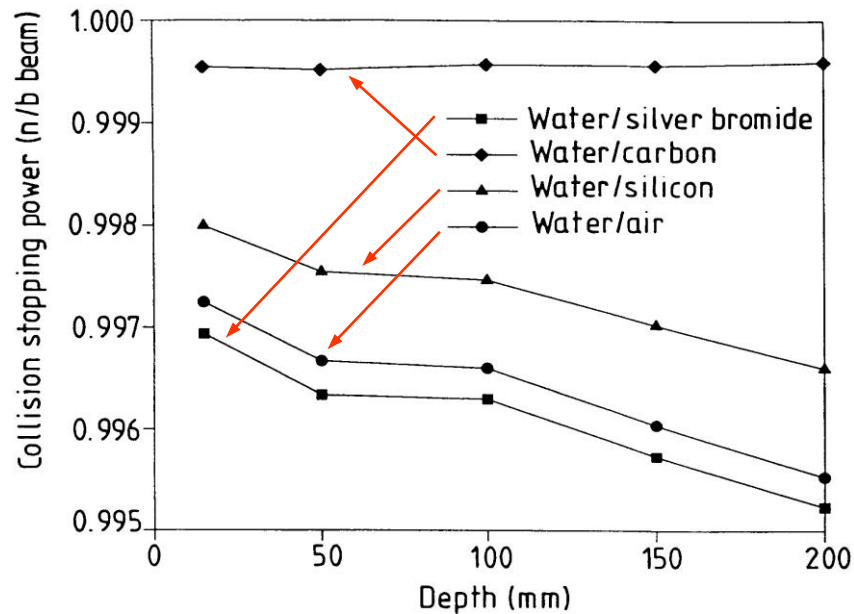
[www.wienkav.at/kav/kfj/91033454/physik/PTW/liquid.htm](http://www.wienkav.at/kav/kfj/91033454/physik/PTW/liquid.htm)

# Energy dependence due to changing Stopping-power ratios

6 MV photon beam

n=narrow beam ( $\varnothing=0.5$  cm)

b=broad beam ( $\varnothing=10$  cm)



Heydariyan *et al*

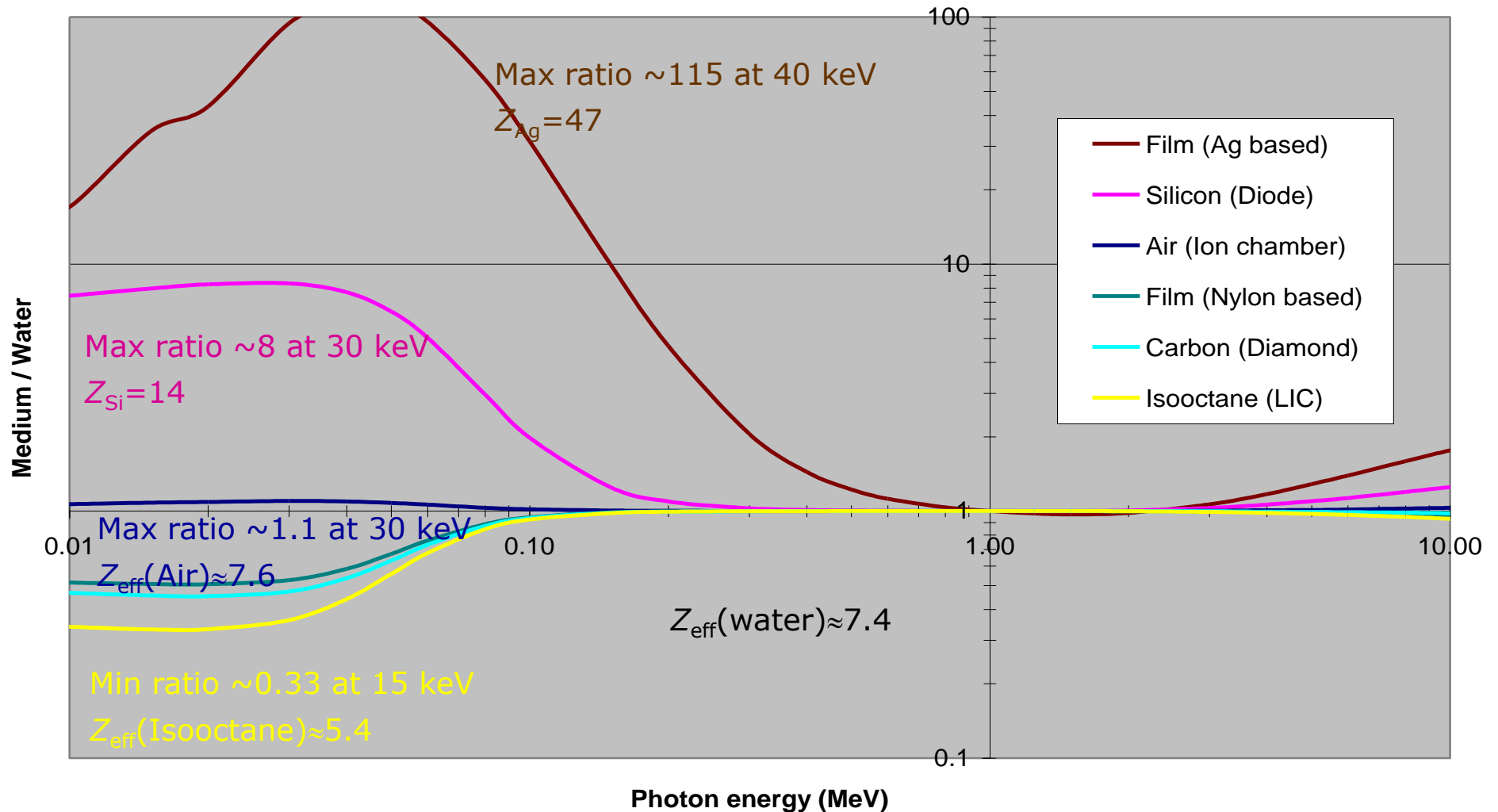
Cylindrical air ion chambers can be used without correction for energy variations in high energy photon beams, incl. Co-60 (IAEA TRS-398).

The secondary electron energy spectrum is not changing with depth.

Ratio narrow/large field depth dependence  
Difference <0.5%

# Energy dependence at low photon energies (photon interactions in the detector medium)

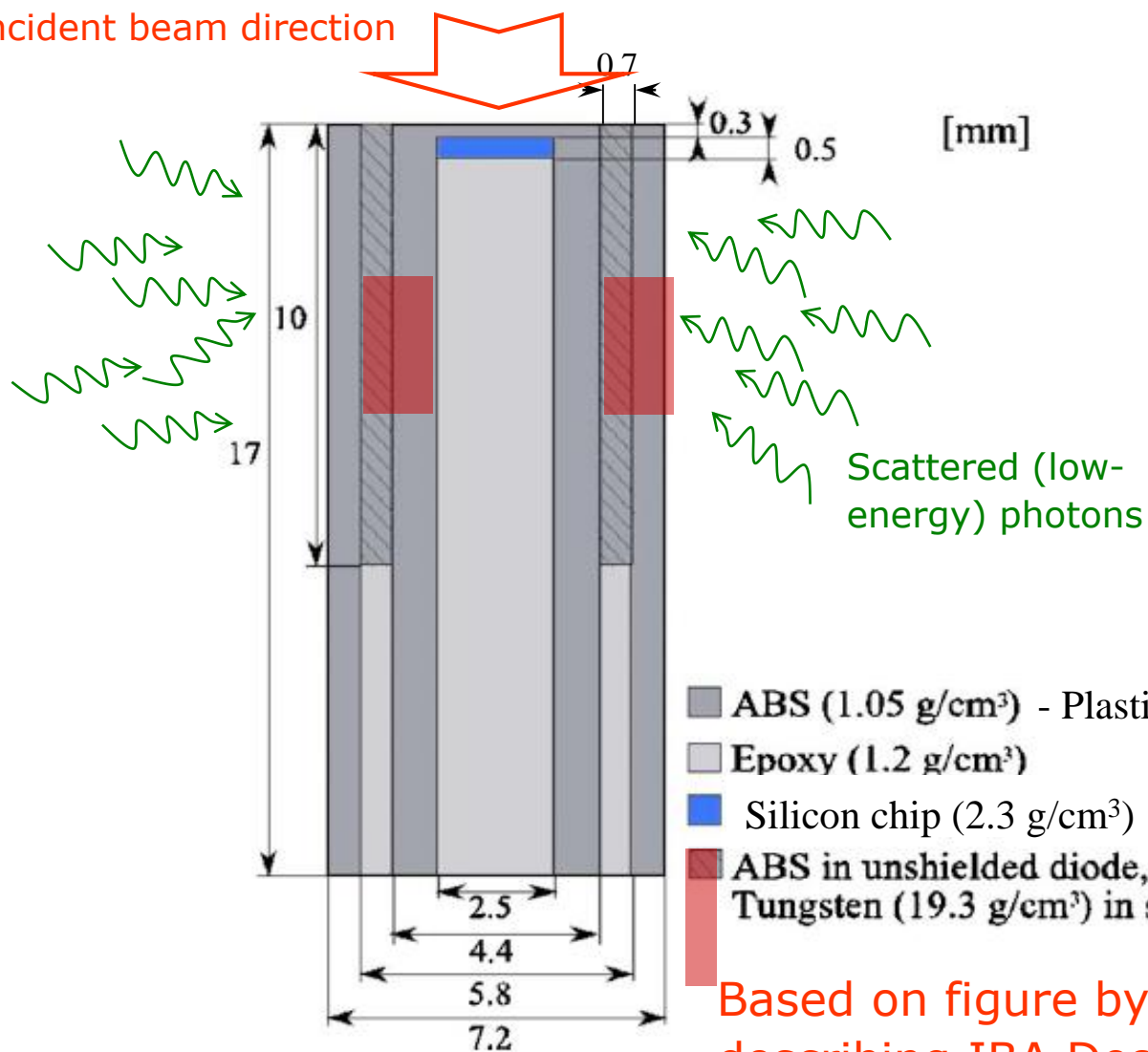
Energy absorption coefficient ( $\mu_{en}/\rho$ ) ratios, norm. at 1 MeV



# Output factors for large fields using diodes

Shielded Si diodes for compensation of photon energy dependence.

Incident beam direction

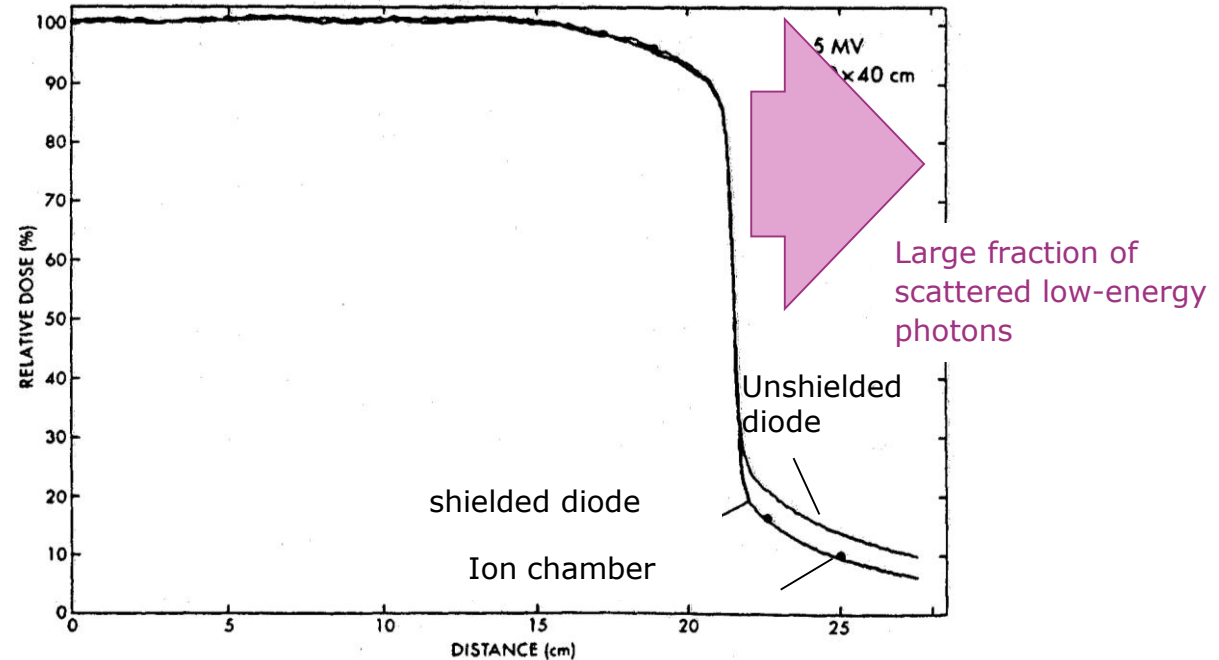
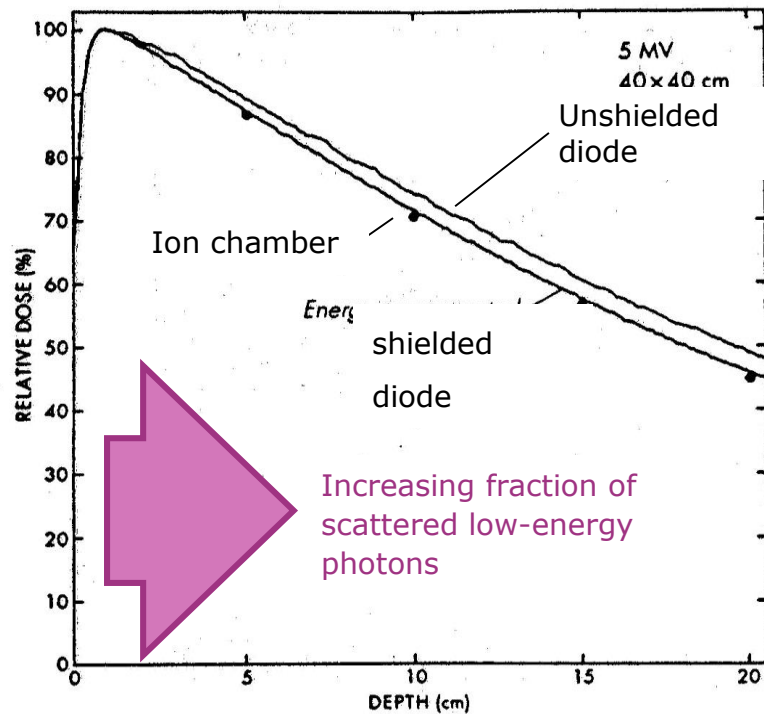


In PTW photon diodes the backscatter shield is made of steel instead.

Based on figure by Eklund *et al* [6] describing IBA Dosimetry diodes (EFD/PFD)

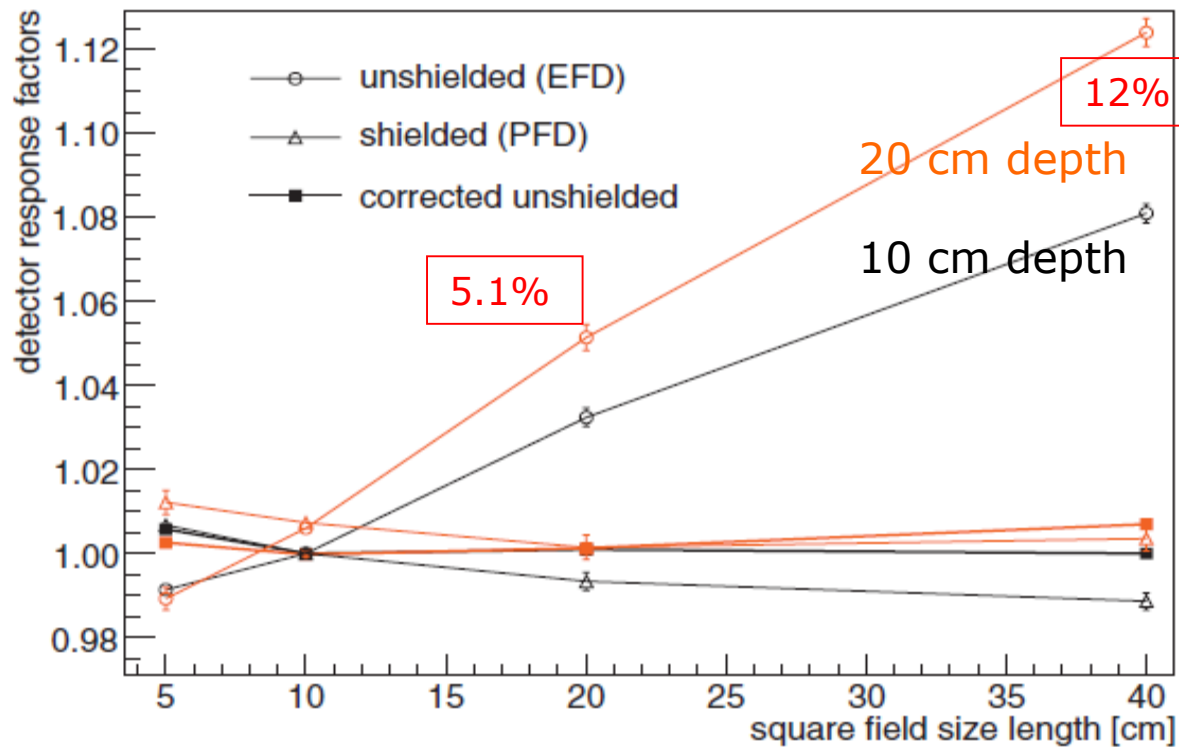
# Scanning results in a 5 MV X-ray beam using p-Si diodes.

Low energy in combination with large beams (here 5 MV and 40x40 cm<sup>2</sup>) displays the largest deviations for Si diodes.



Data from Scanditronix

# OF measurements, incl. corrections, in a 6 MV X-ray beam using p-Si diodes



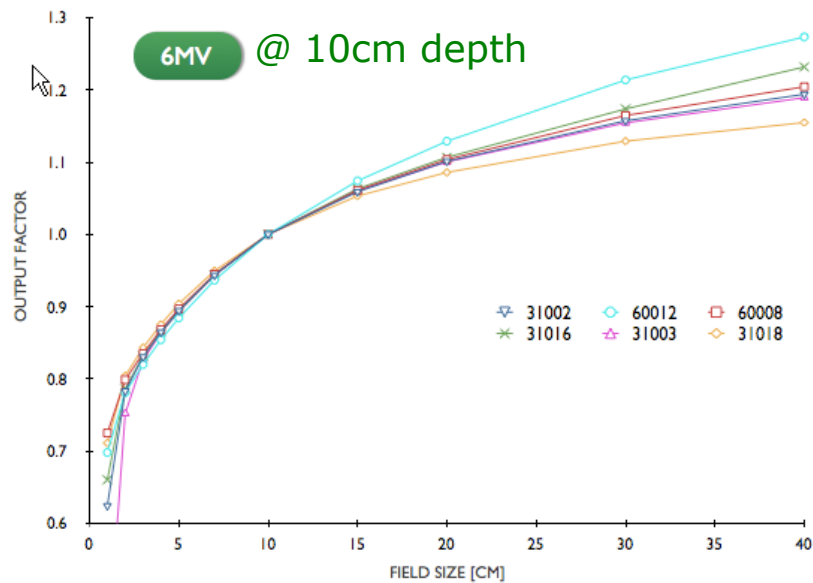
Use shielded diodes for x-ray dosimetry

Exception: Small fields (the shielding would perturbate the field)

Eklund *et al* [6]

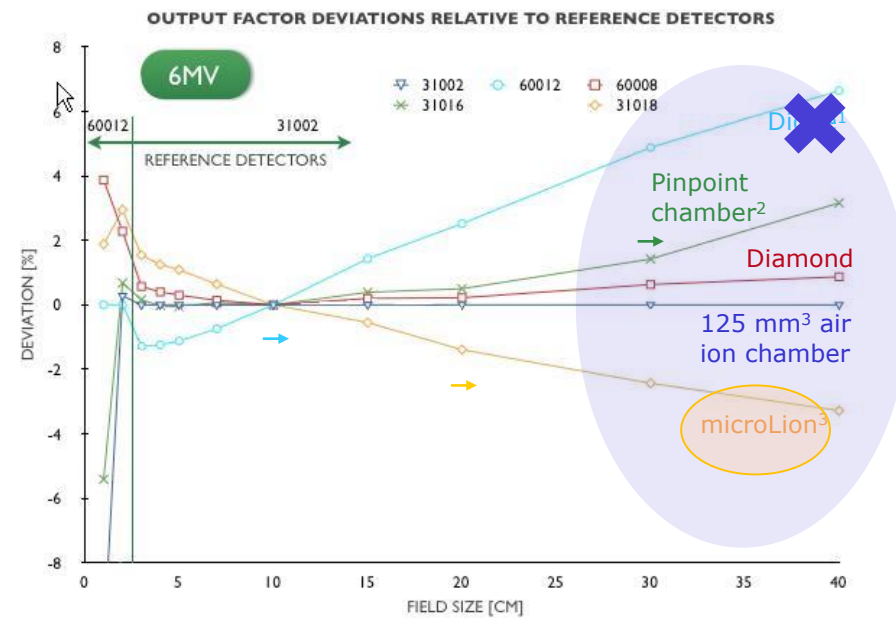


# Output factor measurements using detectors of different materials



Krauss [20]

## Aluminium central electrode



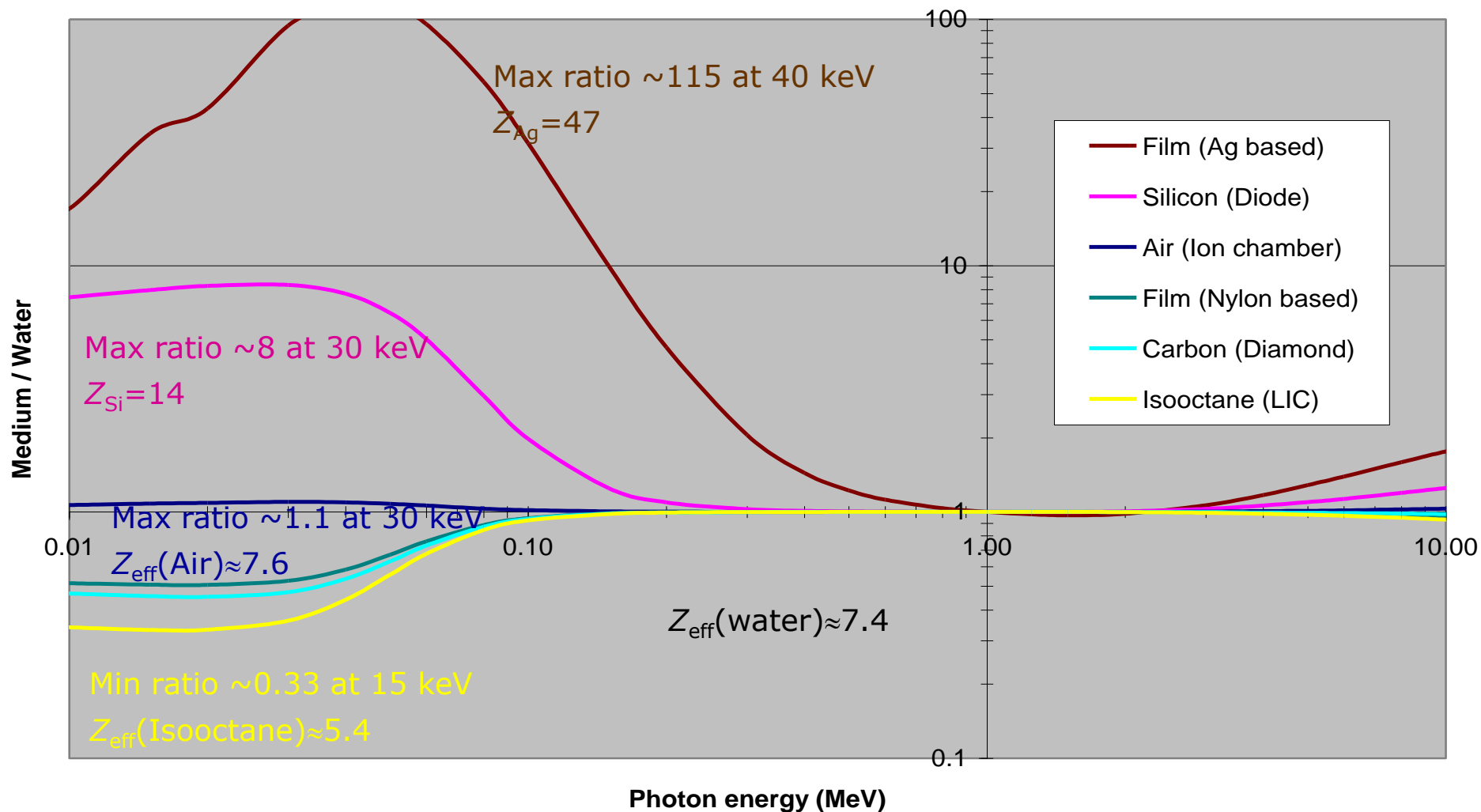
<sup>1</sup>PTW recommends max photon field size: 10x10 cm<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>PTW recommends max photon field size: 30x30 cm<sup>2</sup>

<sup>3</sup>PTW recommends max photon field size: 20x20 cm<sup>2</sup>

# Energy dependence at low photon energies (photon interactions in the detector medium)

Energy absorption coefficient ( $\mu_{en}/\rho$ ) ratios, norm. at 1 MeV



# Detector characteristics



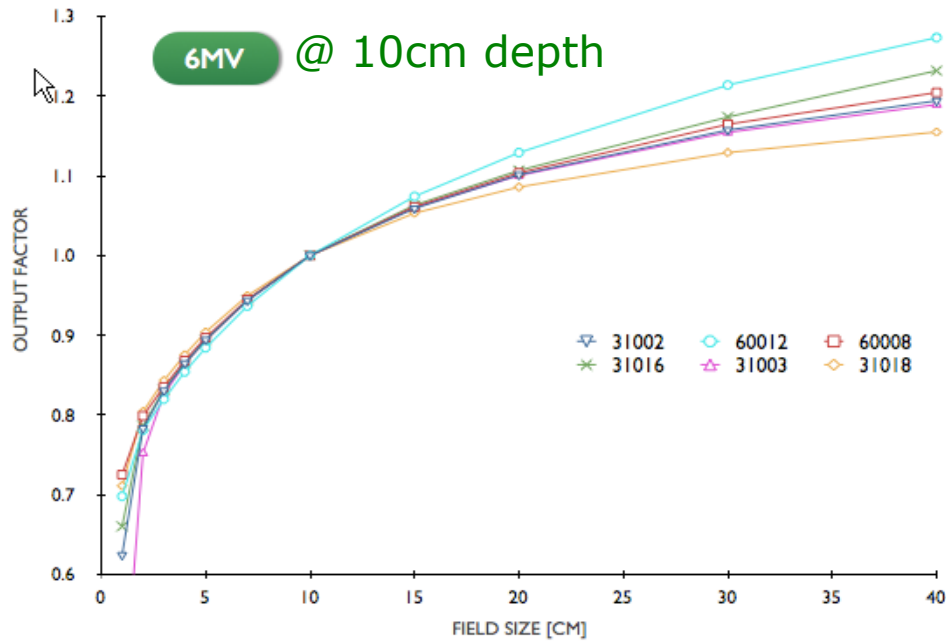
Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume



Energy dependence: Interactions in detector material

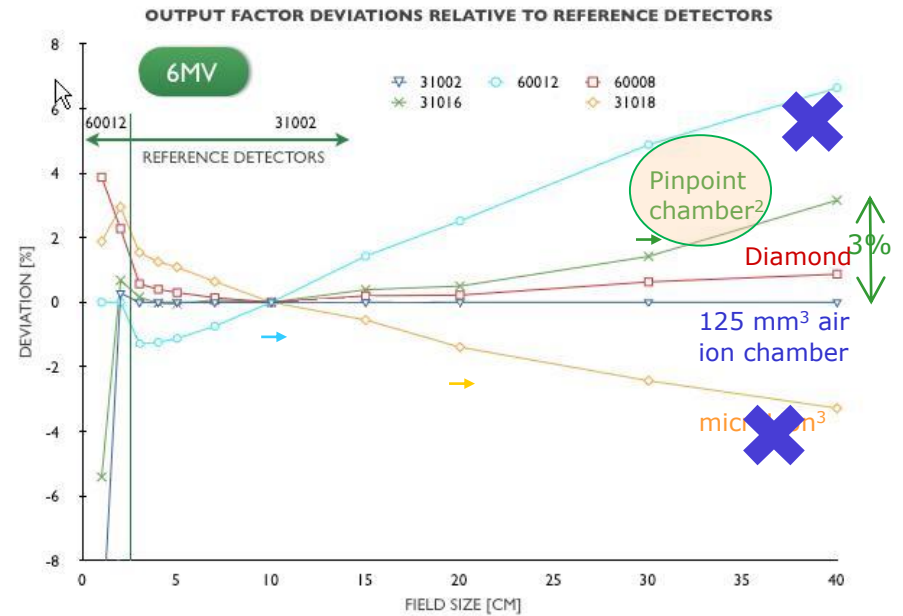
- **Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect**
- Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage
- Temperature dependence
- Long term stability/irradiation effects

# Output factor measurements using detectors of different materials



Krauss [20]

## Aluminium central electrode



<sup>1</sup>PTW recommends max photon field size: 10x10 cm<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>PTW recommends max photon field size: 30x30 cm<sup>2</sup>

<sup>3</sup>PTW recommends max photon field size: 20x20 cm<sup>2</sup>

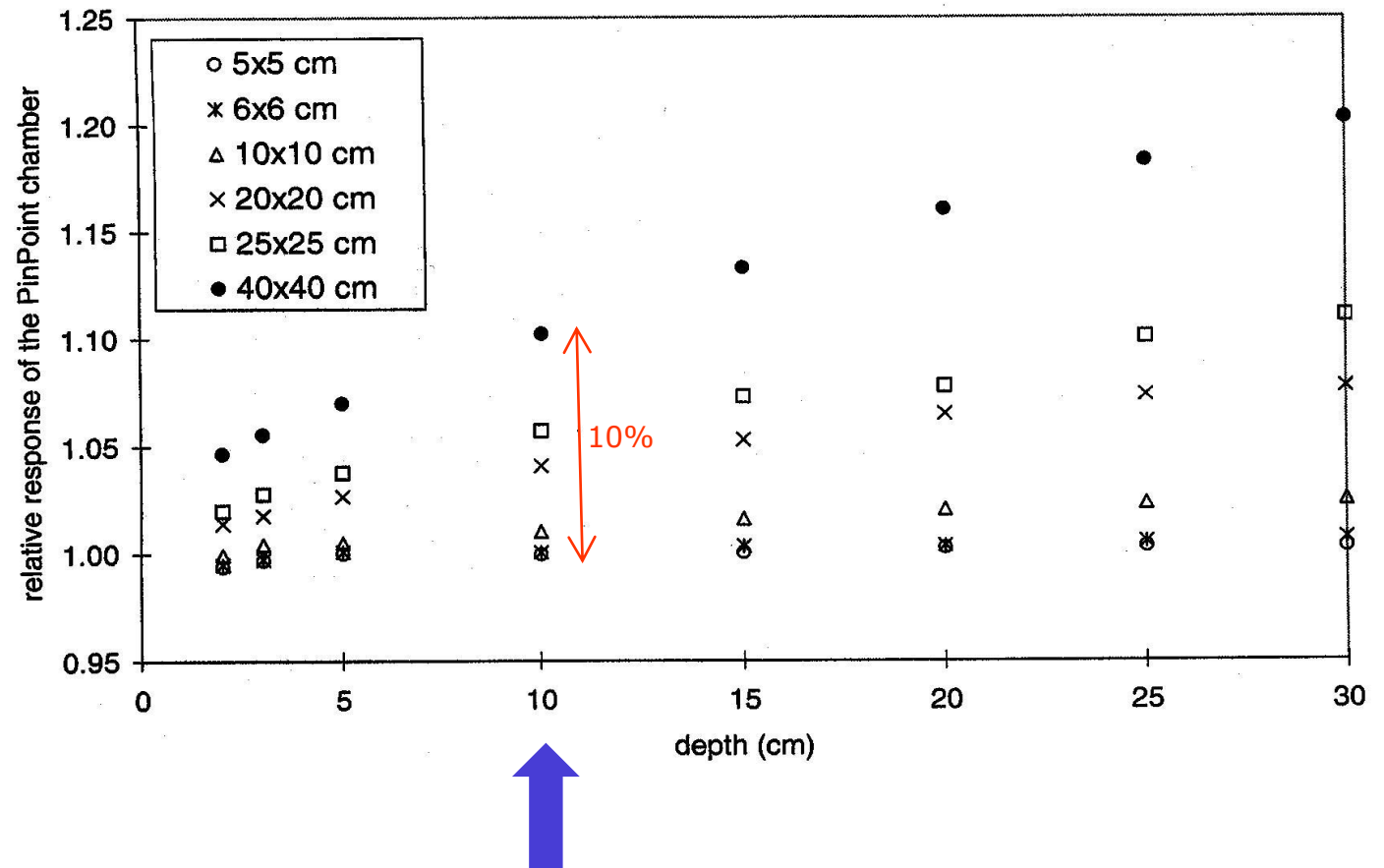
# OF measurements in a 6 MV beam using Pinpoint ion chamber (15 mm<sup>3</sup>).

Energy dependence (non water equivalence central electrode)

Old PTW chamber 31006 with a central electrode of steel causing similar behaviour as an Si diode.

New PTW pinpoint chambers 31014-6 have aluminium central electrodes.

Measured OF rel. 125 mm<sup>3</sup> ion chamber



Martens *et al* [12]

# OF measurements

## Pinpoint ion chamber (aluminium central electrode; 15 mm<sup>3</sup>)

Measured OF rel. 125 mm<sup>3</sup> ion chamber

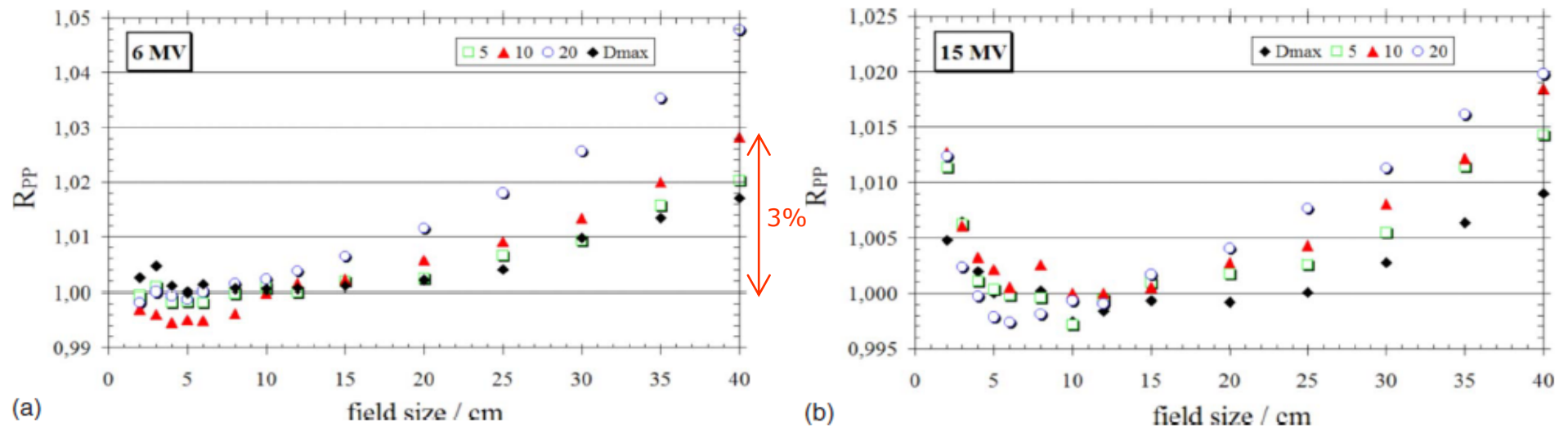


FIG. 5. Uncorrected relative response of type 31014 PinPoint chamber for 6 and 15 MV beams as a function of depth ( $D_{max}$  and 5, 10, and 20 cm) and field size.

Agostinelli *et al* [21]

# OF measurements using a Pinpoint ion chamber (15 mm<sup>3</sup>)

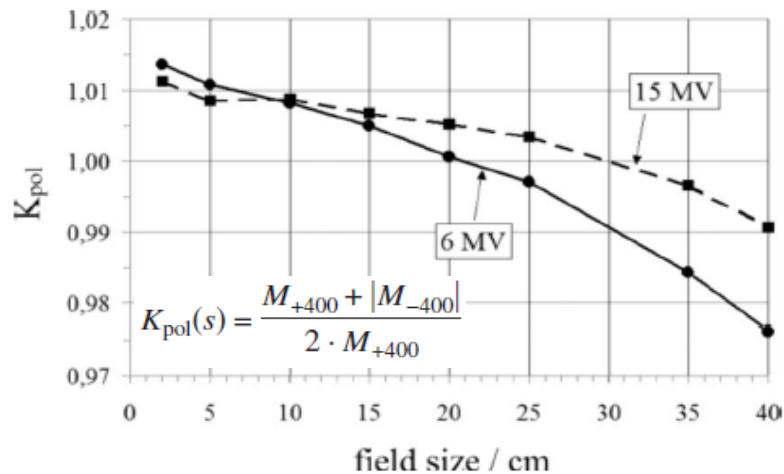


FIG. 3. Polarity correction factor  $K_{pol}$  at a 10 cm depth as a function of field size for type 31014 PinPoint chamber. 6 MV (circle solid line), 15 MV (square dashed line).

Agostinelli *et al* [21]

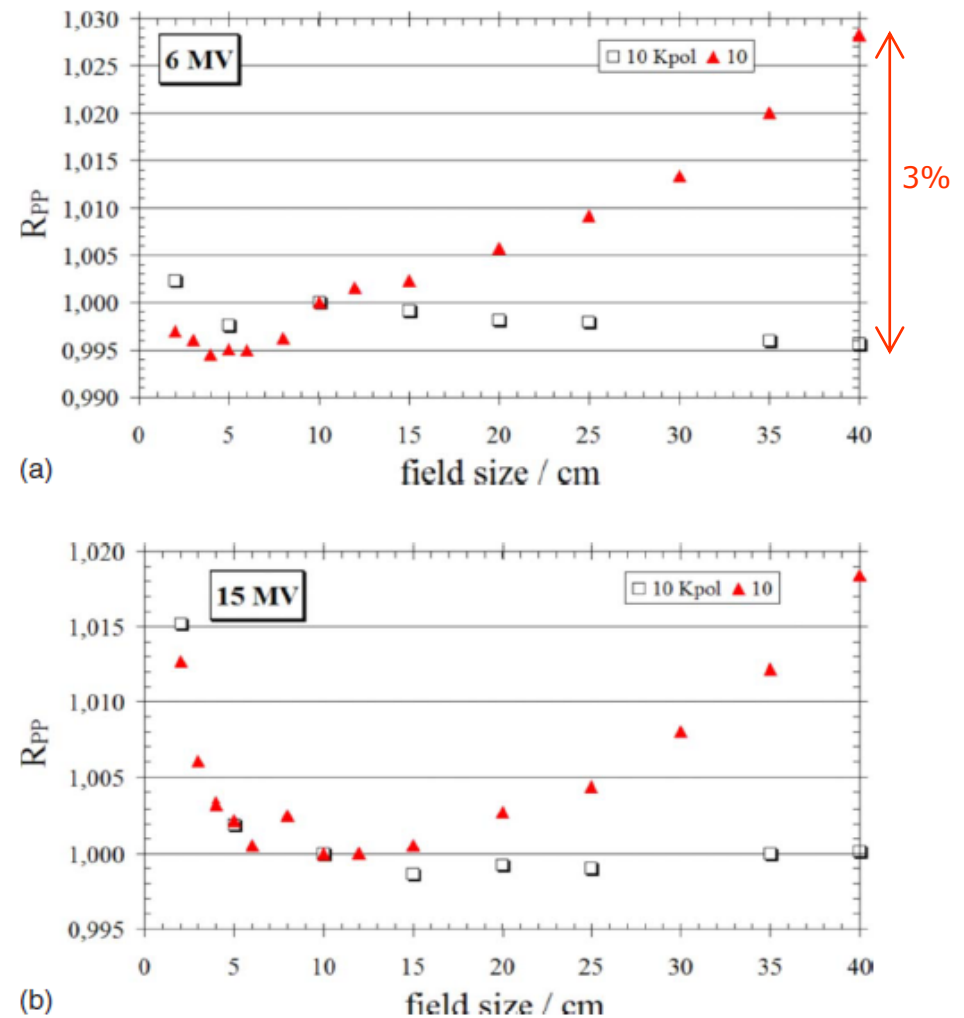
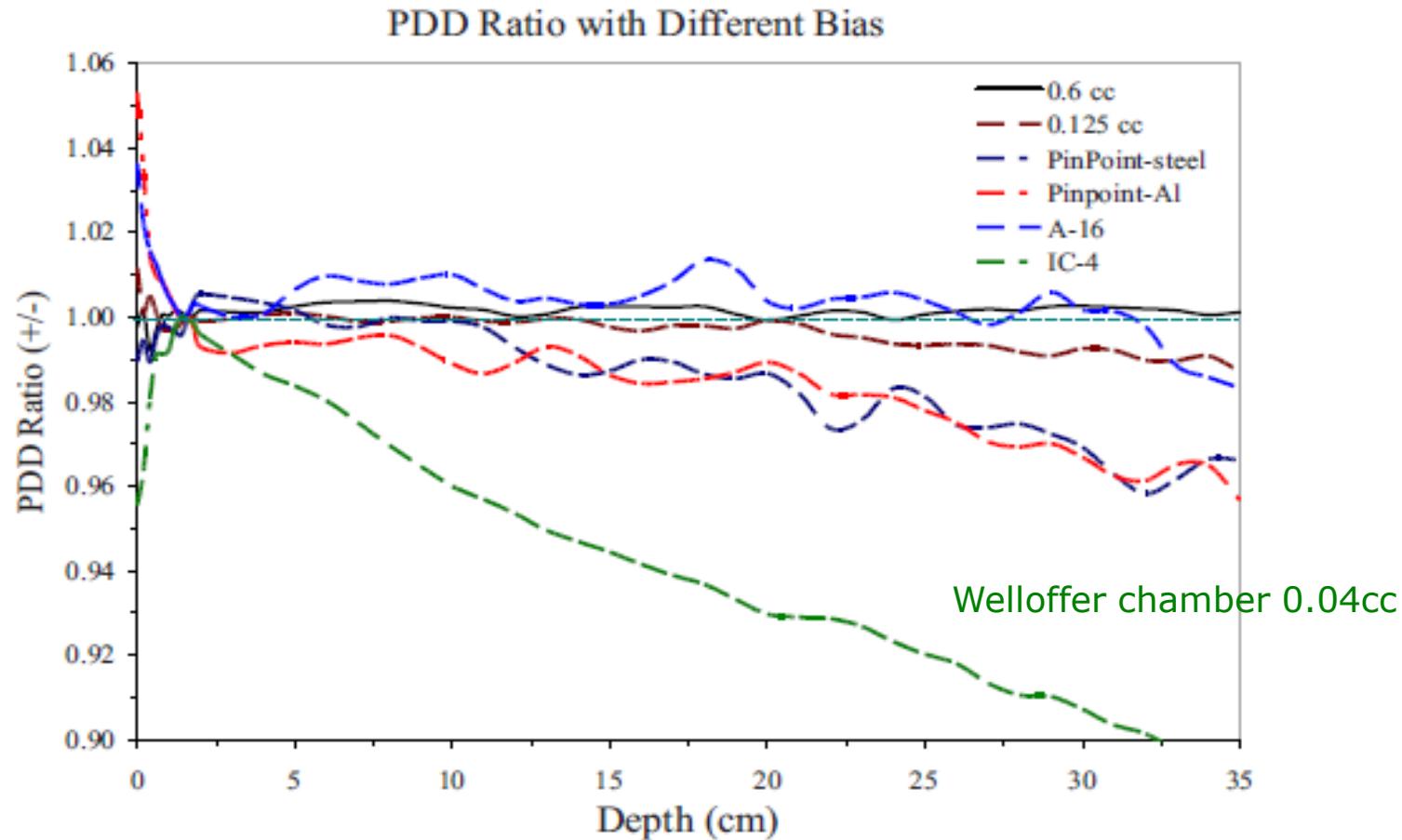


FIG. 4. Polarity-corrected ( $\square$ ) vs. uncorrected ( $\blacktriangle$ ) relative response of type 31014 PinPoint chamber for the 6 and 15 MV beams at a 10 cm depth.

# PDD measurements and the polarity effects X rays

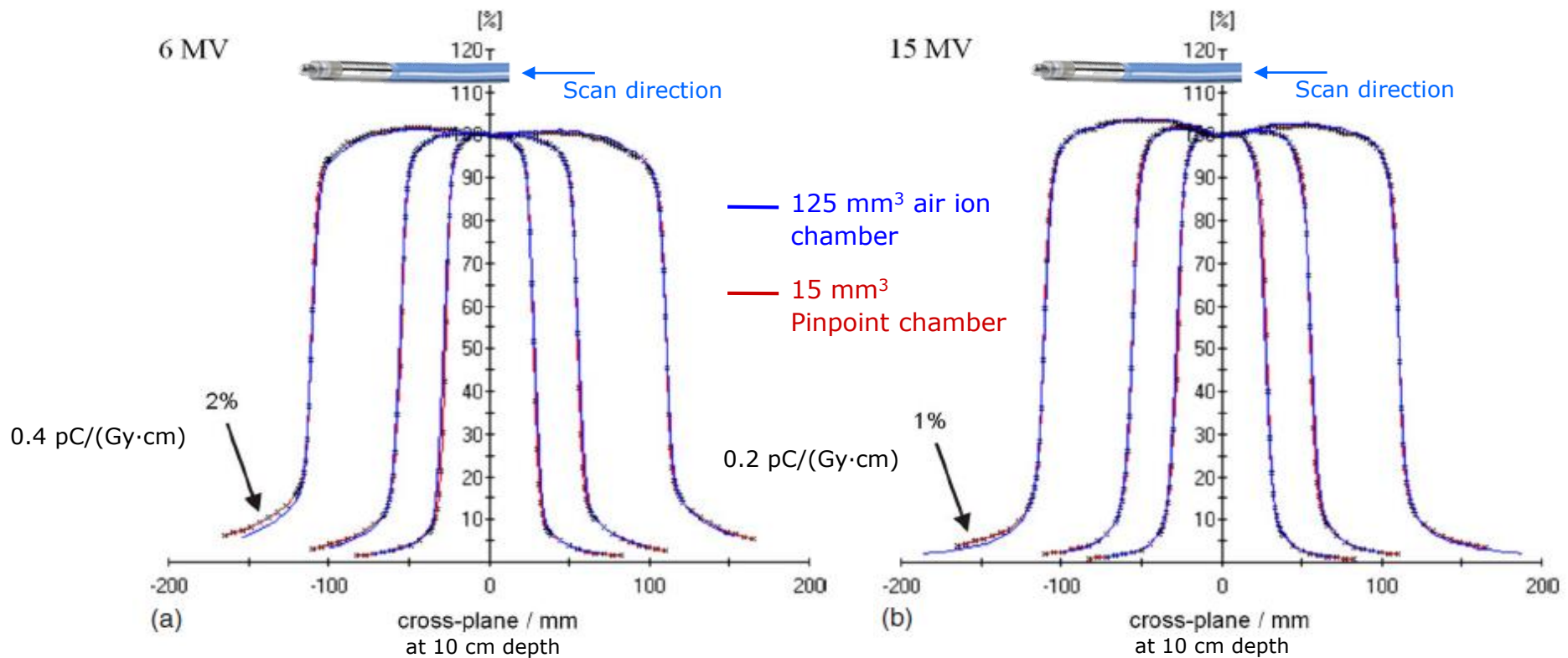


- TG106 AAPM (2008)
- 6MV x-rays – cylindrical i.c.



# Cable leakage in a PinPoint chamber

Normally, the signal from stem and cable irradiation is small enough ( $< 1 \text{ pC}/(\text{Gy}\cdot\text{cm})$ ) to be neglected, but the small air volume yields a low detector signal level...

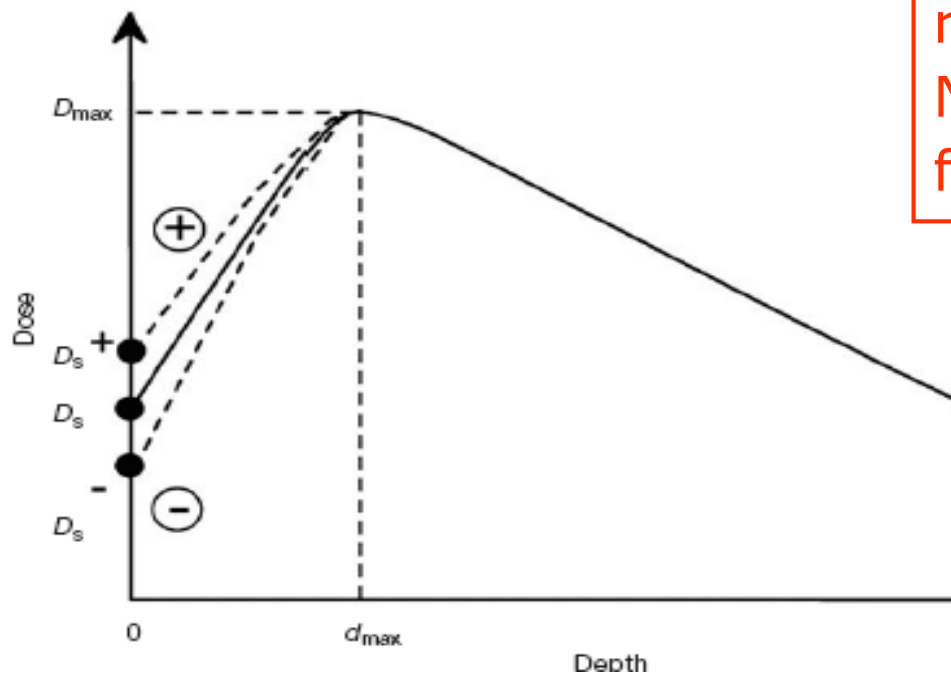


Agostinelli *et al* [21]

# PDD build up region

## Plane parallel chamber

Effective point of measurement well defined  
Good resolution in depth



Need of correcting by the polarity factor on the build up region  
Need to correct for in-scatter for depths near the surface

# Detector characteristics

- ✓ Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume
- ✓ Energy dependence: Interactions in detector material
- ✓ Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect
- Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage
- Temperature dependence
- Long term stability/irradiation effects

# Ion-recombination ionization measurements.

- **Initial recombination:** Recombination within one created ion cluster. Depends on material, temperature and bias voltage, not dose rate.
- **Columnar recombination:** Recombination within one particle track. Depends on ionization density of the radiation and bias voltage, not dose rate.
- **General recombination:** Recombination when ions in different particle tracks interact. Depends on bias voltage and dose rate.

## Applied bias voltages for different detectors.

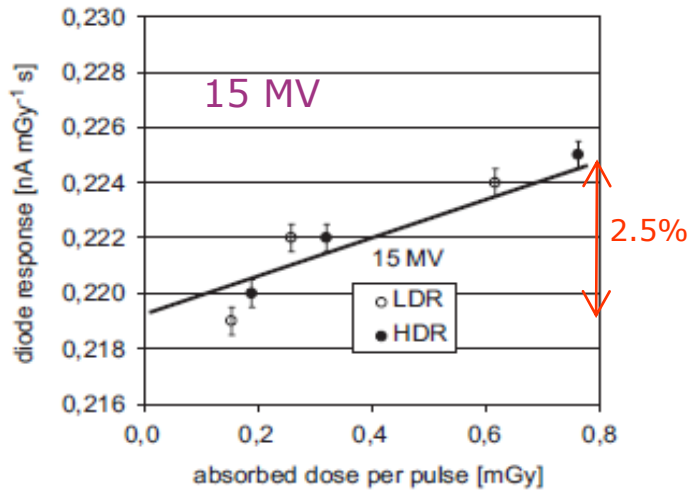
- Air ion chamber: 200-500 V
- Liquid ion chamber: 800 V (microLion)
- Diamond detector: 100 V
- p-Si diode: -

Perhaps obvious, but...

It is a good idea to always use the same bias voltage for a given detector to minimize differences when comparing measurement results.

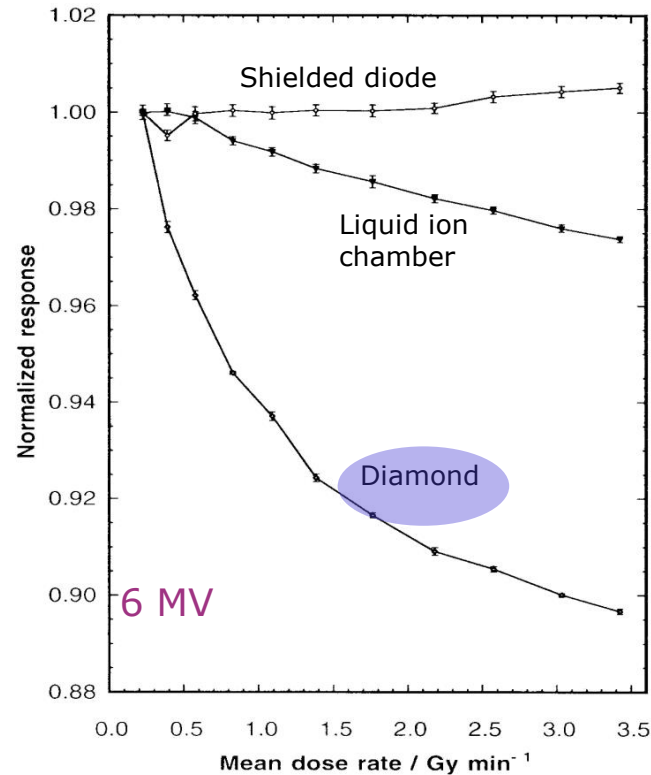
# Dose rate dependence in photon beams

## Diodes



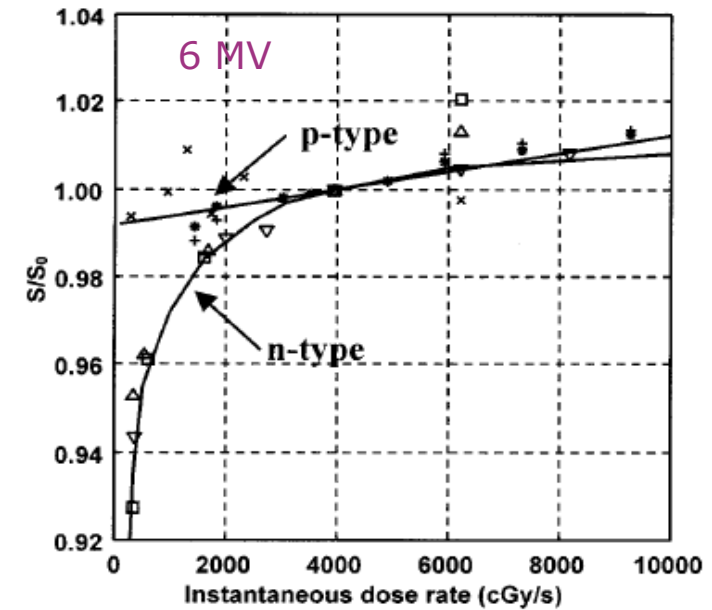
Djouguela *et al* [7]

This positive dose rate dependence is often referred to as supralinear.



Dose per 4.5  $\mu$ s pulse (150 Hz) between 0.03 and 0.38 mGy.

Westermarck *et al* [3]



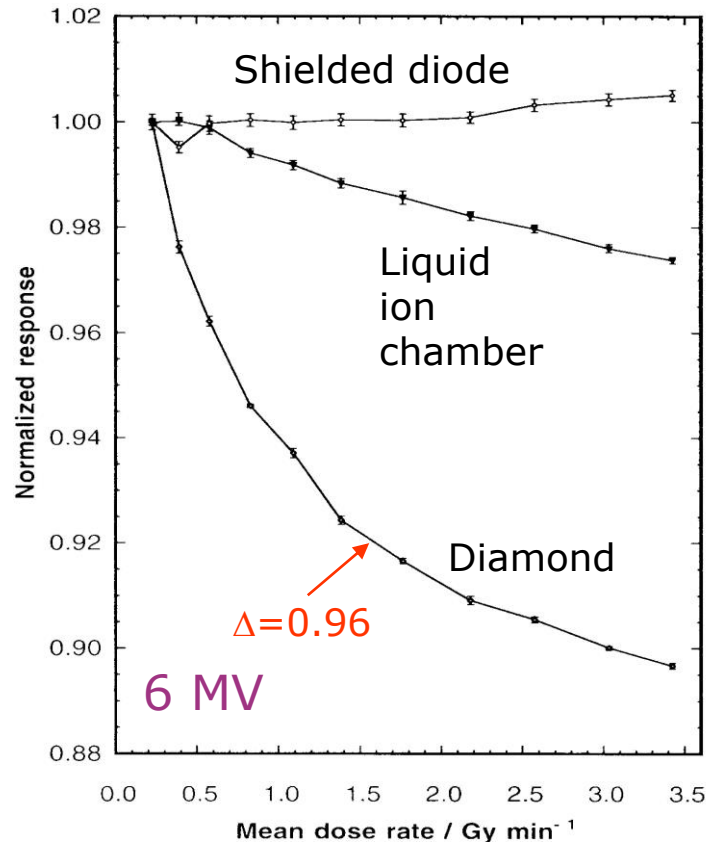
Dose per 3  $\mu$ s pulse between 0 and 0.3 mGy.

Saini *et al* [8]

0.3 mGy per pulse corresponds to approximately 3-4 Gy/min on a regular medical accelerator.

# Dose rate dependence in photon beams

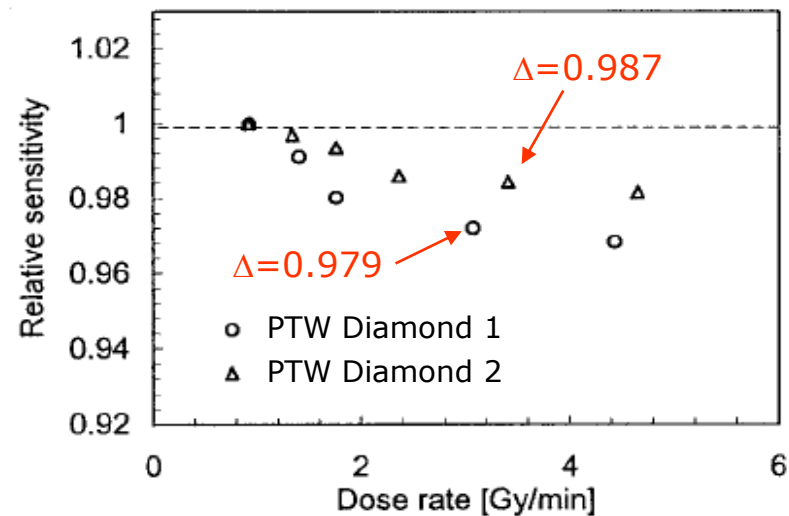
## Diamond



Westermarck *et al* [3]

$$I = I_{\text{dark}} + k \cdot D^{\Delta}$$

where  $k$  and  $\Delta$  should be fitted for each individual diamond detector. Typical values of  $\Delta$  range from 0.90 to 0.99.

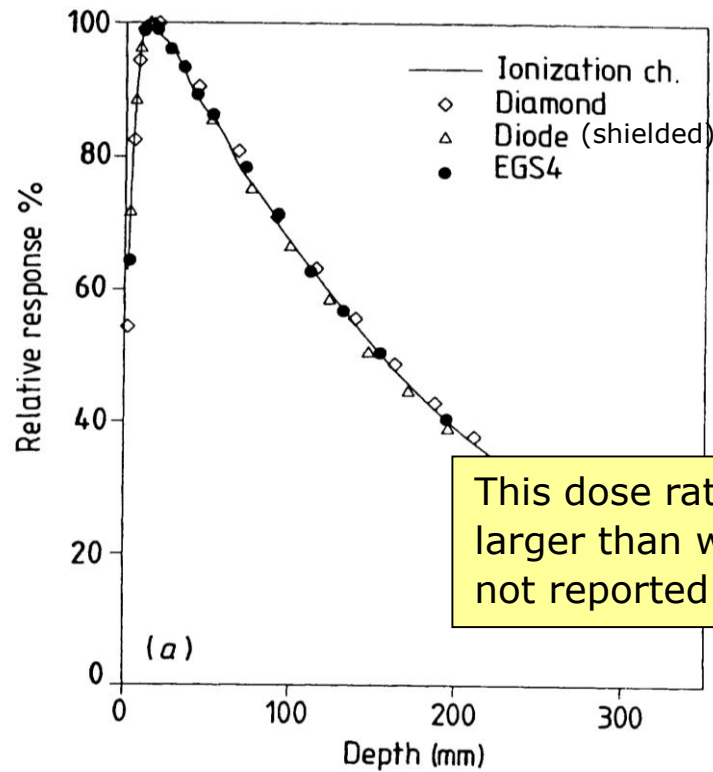


De Angelis *et al* [15]

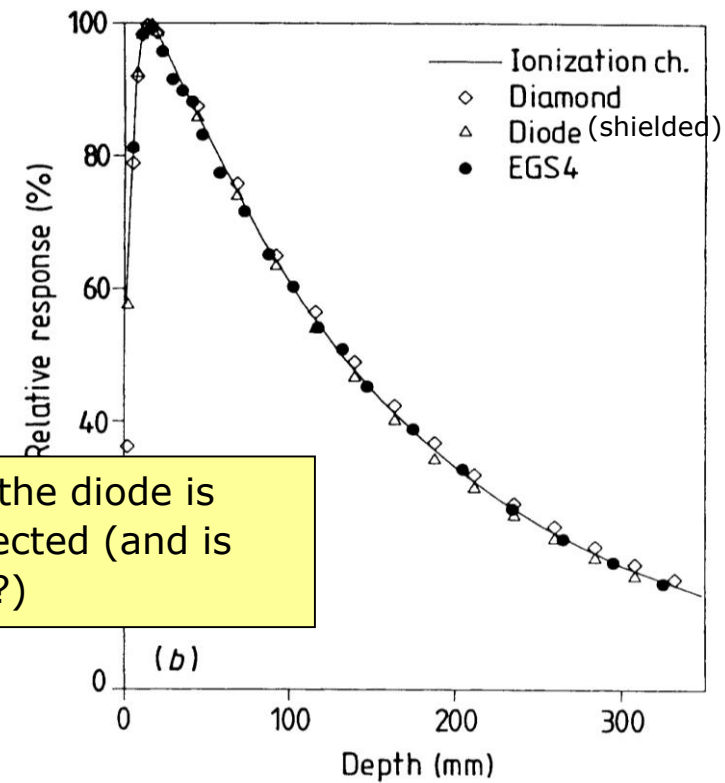
# Effects from dose rate dependence

## 6 MV X-ray beams

10x10 cm<sup>2</sup>



3x3 cm<sup>2</sup>



This dose rate effect of the diode is larger than what is expected (and is not reported elsewhere?)

Heydarian *et al* [2]



# Detector characteristics

- ✓ Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume
- ✓ Energy dependence: Interactions in detector material
- ✓ Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect
- ✓ Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage
- Temperature dependence
- Long term stability/irradiation effects

# Temperature effects

- Diodes

TABLE III. Temperature coefficients for *n*- and *p*-type diodes. All measurement were made at depth of 5 cm, 10×10 cm<sup>2</sup>, SSD=100 cm.

Diode type	Temperature coefficient		
	6 MV (%/°C)	15 or 20 MV (%/°C)	Co-60 (%/°C)
Isorad Gold 1, unirradiated	0.06	0.05 (20 MV)	0.45 (T1000)
Isorad Gold 2, unirradiated	0.08	0.10 (20 MV)	0.16 (T1000)
Isorad Red	0.22	0.21 (20 MV)	0.37 (T1000)
QED unirradiated	0.27	0.25 (15 MV)	0.34 (TPhoenix)
QED Blue Diode	0.30	0.31 (15 MV)	0.30 (T780)
QED Red Diode	0.29	0.29 (15 MV)	0.29 (T780)
Scanditronix EDP 10	0.38	0.33 (20 MV)	0.36 (T1000)
Scanditronix EDP 30	0.36	0.34 (20 MV)	0.39 (T1000)

Average (pre-irradiated only):    0.31                      0.30                      0.34

Saini *et al* [8]

- Liquid ionisation chamber

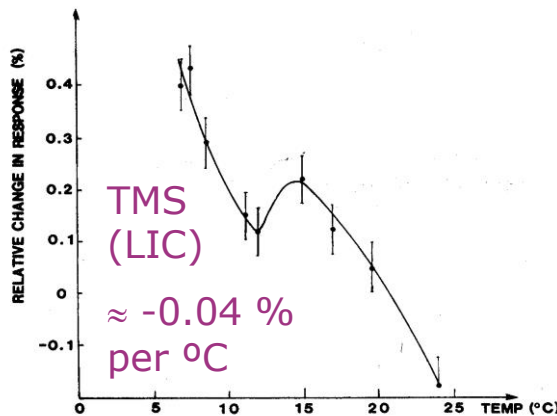


Figure 5. The relative response in TMS at different temperatures.

Wickman *et al* [9]

- Diamond

PTW diamond detector 60003 has a temperature dependence of approx. 0.1% per °C (De Angelis *et al* [15])

- Open air ion chamber

$$1/293 = -0.34\% \text{ per } ^{\circ}\text{C}$$

In relative dosimetry during one single measurement session the effects caused by temperature variations can normally be neglected.

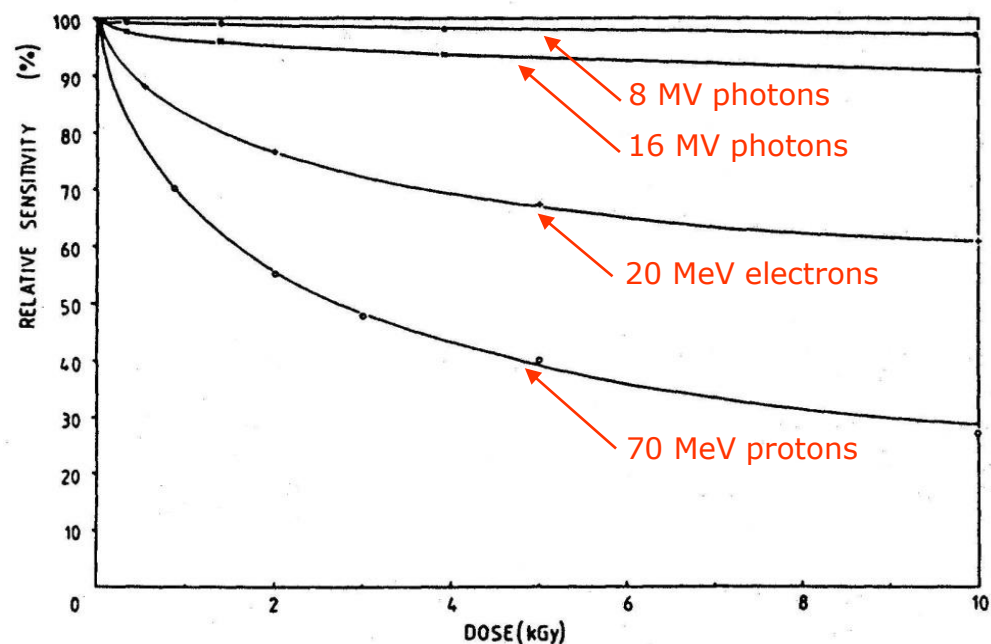
However, *in vivo* dosimetry...

# Detector characteristics

- ✓ Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume
- ✓ Energy dependence: Interactions in detector material
- ✓ Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect
- ✓ Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage
- ✓ Temperature dependence
- Long term stability/irradiation effects

# Effects from dose accumulation in old p-Si diodes.

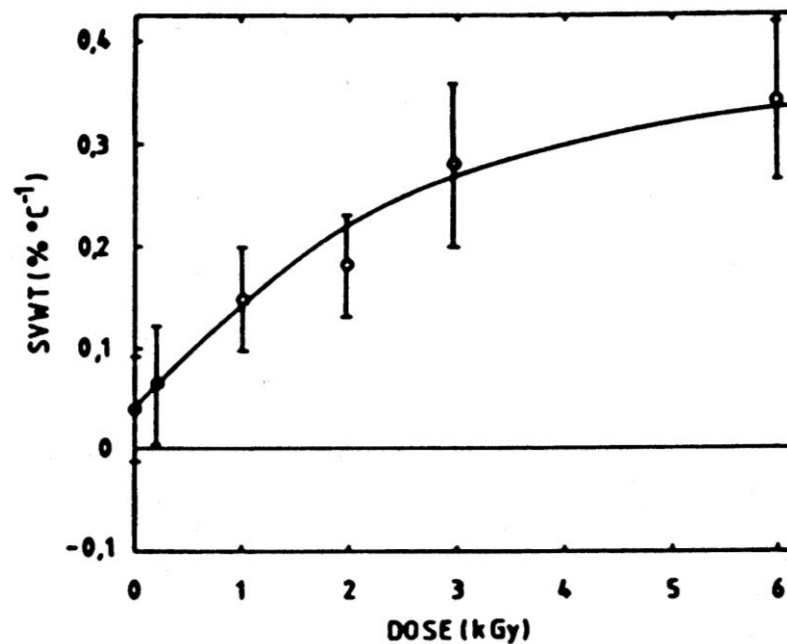
Sensitivity (8-10 kGy typically pre-irradiated on commercial diodes).



Rikner [10]

PTW states sensitivity losses of <math><0.1\%</math> per kGy for Co-60 and <math><10\%</math> per kGy for 23 MV photons

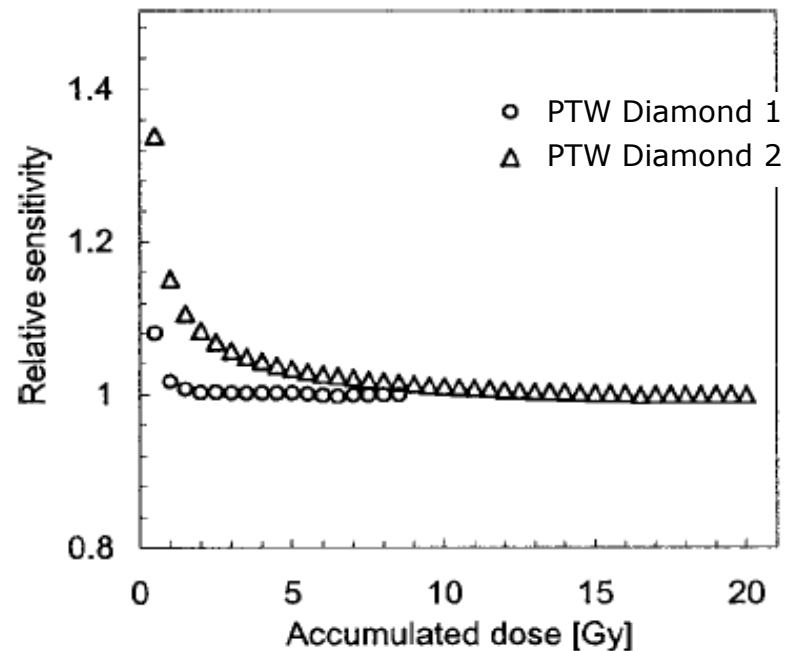
Temperature dependence.



Rikner [10]

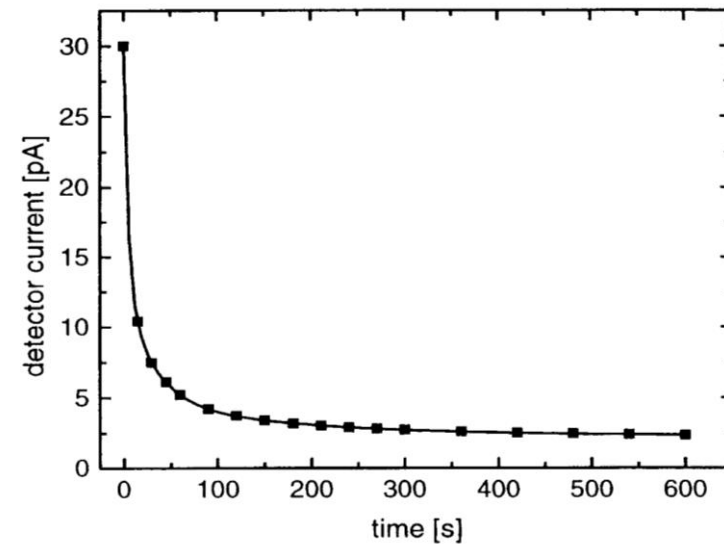
# Pre-irradiation effects in PTW diamond detectors (Type 60003)

PTW recommends 10 Gy of pre-irradiation. Mandatory if bias voltage has been turned off.



De Angelis *et al* [15]

Dark current after irradiation in a 6 MV beam. Initial level  $\approx 0.4\%$  rel. measurement signal.



Laub *et al* [11]

# Detector characteristics- New detectors

- Volume effects: Size of sensitive volume : Small/increase density

- Energy dependence: Interactions in the detector material

As equivalent as possible to water

- Cable/stem leakage, polarity effect

No polarisation/high response-low contribution from stem-cable

- Dose rate dependence: Recombination, bias voltage

- Temperature dependence

In diodes try to increase gap and traps near conduction band

- Long term stability/irradiation effects

Stable material/lattice with irradiation

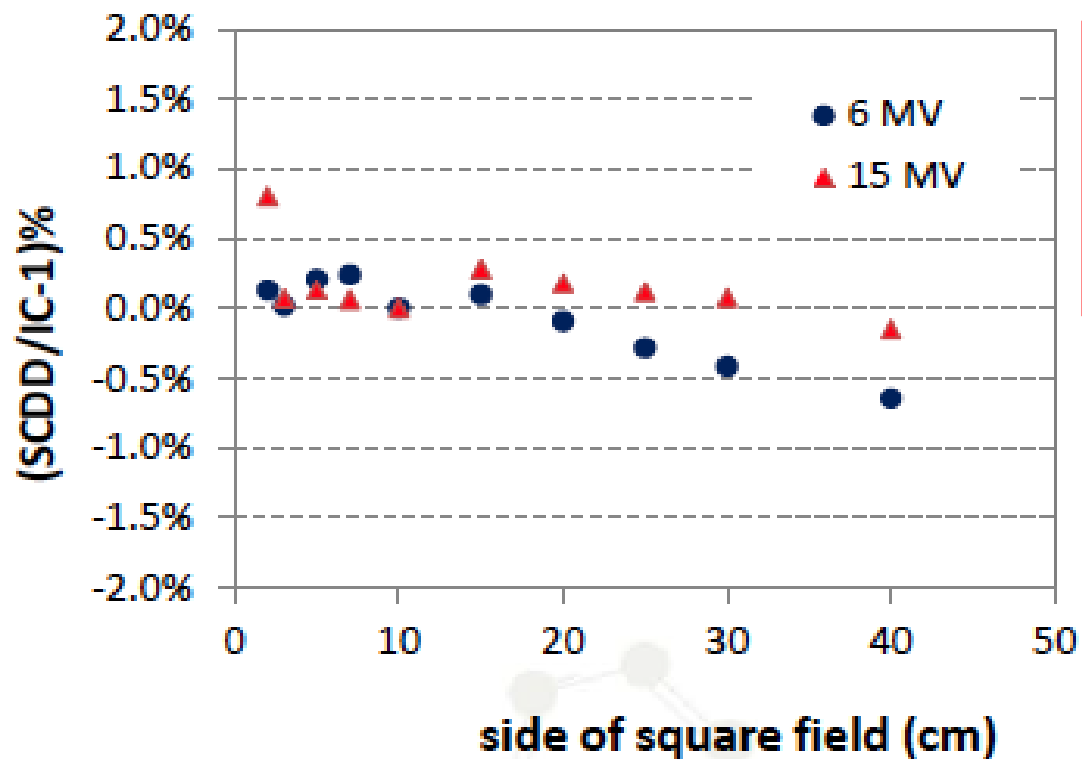
# Natural diamond → MicroDiamond



- Good water equivalence of Carbon for high energy photon and electron beams
- High sensitivity: 0.5uC/Gy (dimensions can be reduced)
- Low temperature dependence < 1%/K
- Stable response with accumulated dose (< 0.05% per kGy)

Natural Diamond (60003-PTW)	MicroDiamond (60019-PTW)
Polarization needed (100 V)	No Polarization (Schottky diode conf.)
High response variability between detectors	Reproducible production
Need of 5 Gy pre-irradiation before each set of measurements (response drop 19%)	No need of pre-irradiation
High dark current	Dark current negligible
Dose rate dependence	Low dose rate dependence

# OF measurements using a microDiamond detector



Reference dosimeter:

Field size 5-40 cm side: 0.6 cc cyl ion chamber

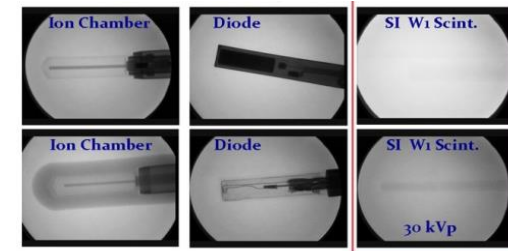
Field size <5 cm side: Pinpoint ion chamber

Differences < 1%

From Pimpinella, ESTRO33, Advances in synthetic diamond detector dosimetry



# Organic scintillator (W1 Standard Imaging)



- Good water equivalence for high energy photon and electron beams

Test	Result	Uncertainty
Short-term repeatability (@0.75 Gy)	$\sigma = 0.10\%$	0.07%
Short-term repeatability (@0.15 Gy)	$\sigma = 0.25\%$	0.05%
Dose-response linearity	RMS = 0.61 %	0.20%
Angular dependence	RMS = 0.21 %	0.07%
Temperature dependence	$-0.225 \% \cdot ^\circ\text{C}^{-1}$	$0.008\% \cdot ^\circ\text{C}^{-1}$
Time to reach thermal equilibrium*	1 min 40 s	16 s
Repetition rate dependence	RMS = 0.53 %	0.06%
Deviation from ISL	RMS = 0.38 %	0.26%
Loss of sensitivity with accumulated dose	$-0.28\% \cdot \text{kGy}^{-1}$ [0-15 kGy] $-0.032\% \cdot \text{kGy}^{-1}$ [15-127 kGy]	$0.06\% \cdot \text{kGy}^{-1}$ $0.018\% \cdot \text{kGy}^{-1}$

# Organic scintillator (W1 Standard Imaging)

Energy Dependence; reference conditions

(uncertainty  $k=1$ )

Modality	Nominal energy	Difference (%)
High-energy X-rays	6 MV	-
	15 MV	$-0.2 \pm 0.6$
Electrons	6 MeV	$-0.5 \pm 0.7$
	9 MeV	$-1.2 \pm 0.6$
	12 MeV	$0.5 \pm 0.6$
	16 MeV	$-0.4 \pm 0.6$
	20 MeV	$-0.2 \pm 0.6$

# Organic scintillator (W1 Standard Imaging)

Irradiation produces  
luminescence



Light is guided through optical fiber  
to a photomultiplier



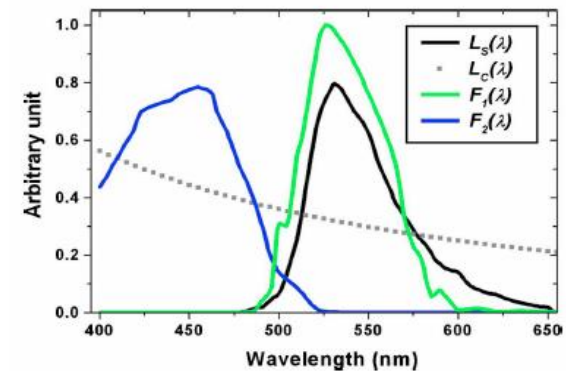
The signal is proportional to  
absorbed dose

**BUT**

When we irradiate optical  
fiber Cerenkov light is  
produced

Cerenkov light depends on the  
length of fiber irradiated, not  
proportional to dose

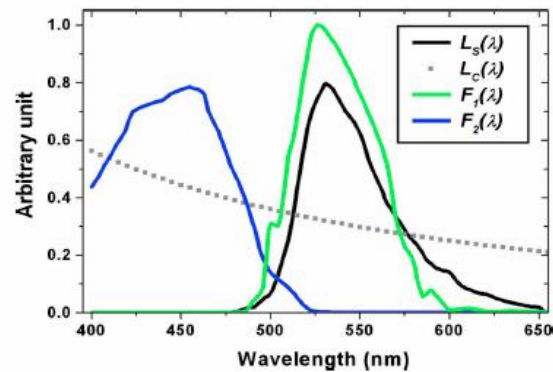
Cerenkov light and luminescence  
have different wave lengths



**Spectral  
discrimination  
method**

# Organic scintillator (W1 Standard Imaging)

Cerenkov light and luminescence  
have different wave lengths



Spectral  
discrimination  
method

$$\text{CLR} = (R_{1\_max\_f1} - R_{1\_min\_f1}) / (R_{2\_max\_f1} - R_{2\_min\_f1})$$

$$\text{Gain} = \text{Dose}_{f2} / (R_{1\_min\_f2} - R_{2\_min\_f2} * \text{CLR})$$

$$\text{Dose} = \text{Gain} \cdot (R_1 - R_2 \cdot \text{CLR})$$

$R_{i\_j\_k}$  where:

R refers to the reading

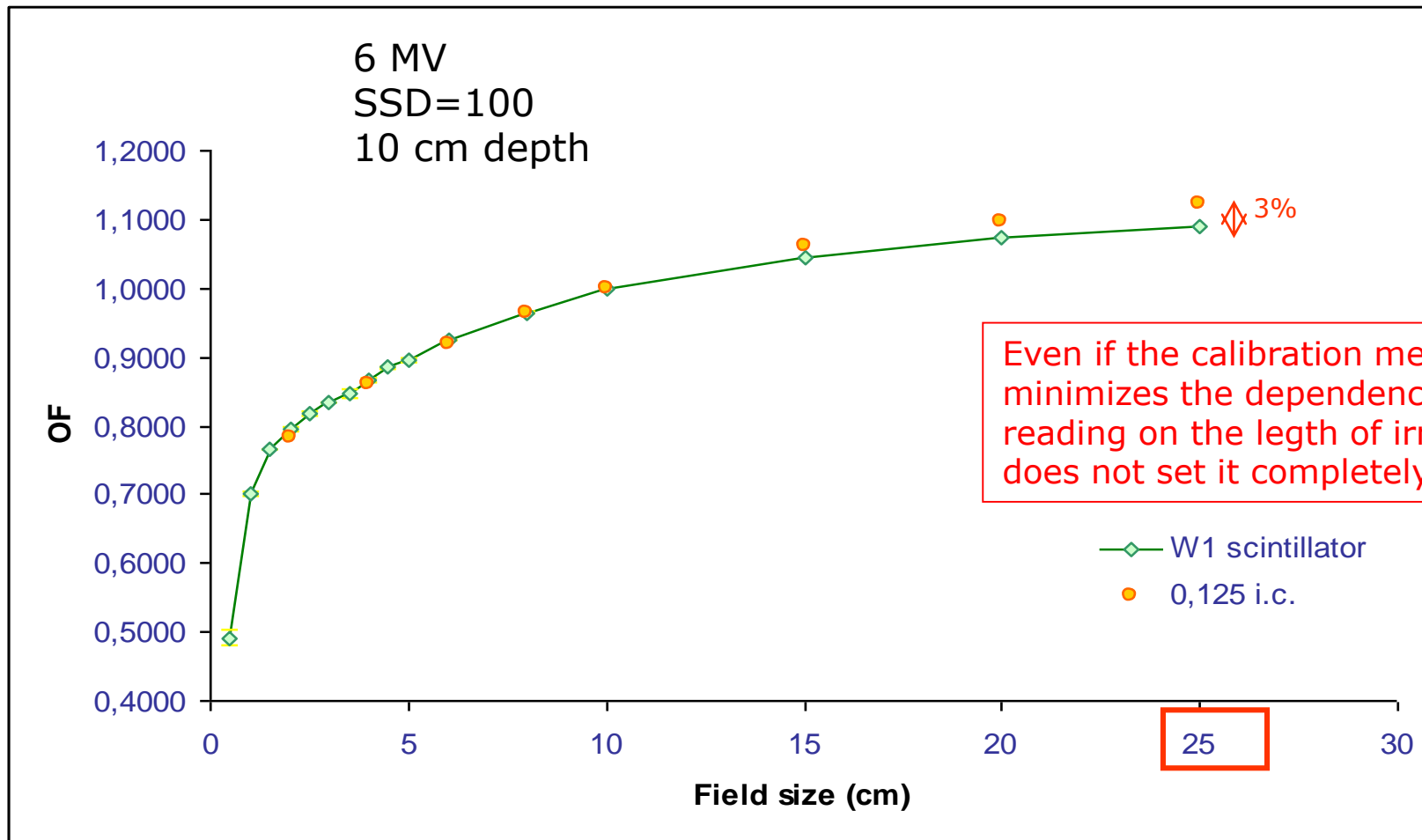
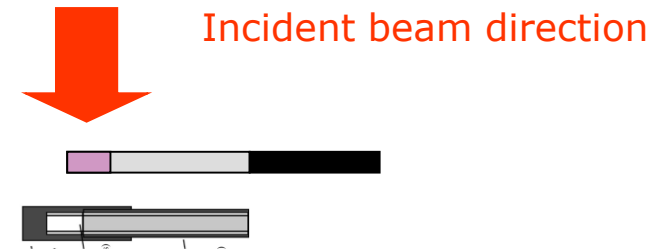
i refers to channel

j to the fiber configuration (maximum or minimum)

k to the side (cm) of the square radiation field

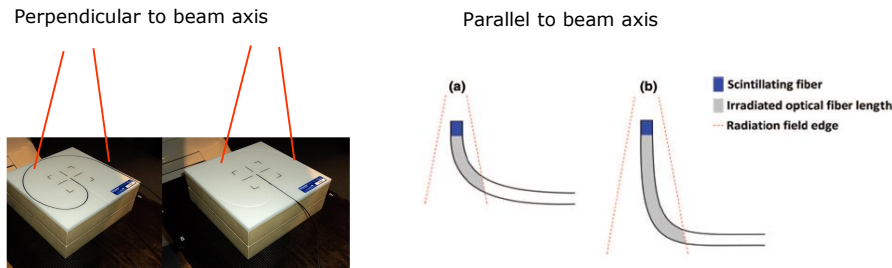


# Organic scintillator (W1 Standard Imaging)

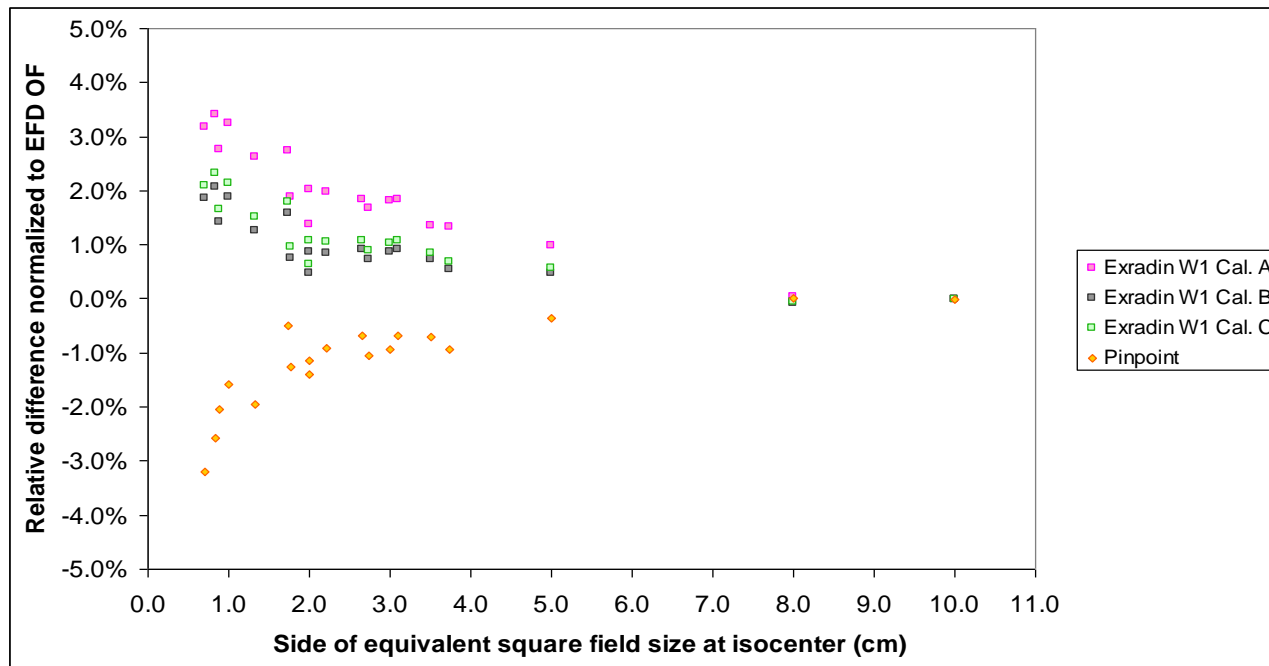


# Organic scintillator (W1 Standard Imaging)

OF: small fields



Calibration name	Detector orientation	Phantom	Depth (cm)	SSD (cm)	Field size CRL (f1) cm <sup>2</sup>	Field size gain (f2) cm <sup>2</sup>
"Standard" (A)	Perpendicular to beam axis	Calibration plate + Plastic water	10	100	40 x 40	10 x 10
Small fields (B)	Parallel to beam axis	MP3 water	10	100	10 x 10	10 x 10
Small fields (C)	Parallel to beam axis	MP3 water	10	100	5 x 5	5 x 5



Relative differences of OF normalized to EFD-3G OF.

OF are referred to a 10 x 10 cm<sup>2</sup> field size.

The calibration methodology proposed by the manufacturer is not appropriate for measuring output factors for small fields. Calibration using smaller fields and the detector axis parallel to beam axis should be used.

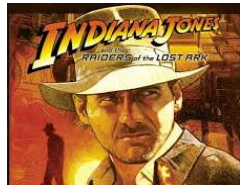
These results show that the CRL and gain depend on field size and orientation of the scintillator.

<b>Detector</b>	<b>Appropriate for</b>	<b>Be careful</b>
<b>Ionization chambers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>For x-ray depth dose measurements</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Plane-parallel chamber for build-up region</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>❑ <b>Output factors large fields</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Output factors for small fields (micro-chambers)</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Check polarity effect for both photon and electron beams</li> <li>❑ Always measure with the same nominal V</li> <li>❑ For micro-chambers the stem signal can be an issue</li> <li>❑ Correct by <math>S_{w,air}</math> for electron depth dose measurements.</li> <li>❑ Use small volume detectors for scanning</li> <li>❑ Effective point of measurement</li> <li>❑ Check stability temperature during measurements</li> </ul>
<b>Diodes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Depth dose measurements and profiles</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Shielded detector for x-rays</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Non-shielded for electron beams</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>❑ <b>Output factors</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Shielded detector standard/large fields</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Non-shielded for small fields</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Energy dependence</li> <li>❑ Sensitivity variation with accumulated dose</li> <li>❑ May present sensitivity variation with dose rate</li> <li>❑ Check stability temperature during measurements</li> </ul>

Detector	Appropriate for	<b>Be careful</b>
<b>Diamond</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Output factors small fields</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Profiles</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Dose rate dependence</li> <li>❑ Huge production spread</li> <li>❑ Not really small &gt; 3mm</li> </ul>
<b>Synthetic diamond</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Output factors small fields</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Profiles</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ No dose rate dependence</li> <li>❑ Production reproducible</li> <li>❑ Small: 2.2 mm diameter</li> </ul>
<b>Organic scintillators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>Depth dose measurements and profiles</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Output factors</b></li> <li>❑ <b>Profiles</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Cerenkov radiation response contamination</li> <li>❑ Commercial solution Standard Imaging</li> </ul>



# Looking for the perfect detector MV X-rays



Property	Air i.c. ~10 <sup>-1</sup> cm <sup>3</sup>	Air Micro i.c. ~10 <sup>-3</sup> cm <sup>3</sup>	Si-Diode unshielded	Si-Diode shielded	Si-Diode SFD	W1 organic scintillator	MicroDiamond
<b>Sensitivity</b>	++++	++	+++	+++	+++	+	++
<b>Repetability</b>	++++	+++	+++	+++	++	+++	+++
<b>Linearity</b>	++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++	+++++	+++++
<b>Dose rate dep</b>	+	+	+++	+++	+++	++	+++
<b>Energy dep</b>	++	++(+) Depends on chamber	+++++	+++	+++++	+	+
<b>Volume effects</b>	++++	+++	++	++	+	+	++
<b>Density effects</b>	+	+	+++++	+++++	+++++	+	+++
<b>Accumulated dose</b>	-	-	+++++	+++++	+++++	+	+
<b>Polarity</b>	+	Depends on chamber	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Temp.</b>			+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	+

# Which detector would you chose to measure...??:

1. PDD in a large 18MV X-ray field:
2. PDD in a 1x1 cm<sup>2</sup> X-ray field:
3. Profile in a 10x10 cm<sup>2</sup> X-ray field:
4. Output factor 2x2 cm<sup>2</sup> X-ray field:
5. PDD 10x10 cm<sup>2</sup> electron field:
6. Output factors electron beam:
7. Reference dose X-ray beam:

# Summary

- No detector is (obviously) optimal for all situations  $\Rightarrow$  Understanding strong and weak sides of the experimental setup, including the phantom, is vital.
- Be critical of your measurement results. Try to verify important data, such as TPS input, with independent measurements or calculations.

# References 1

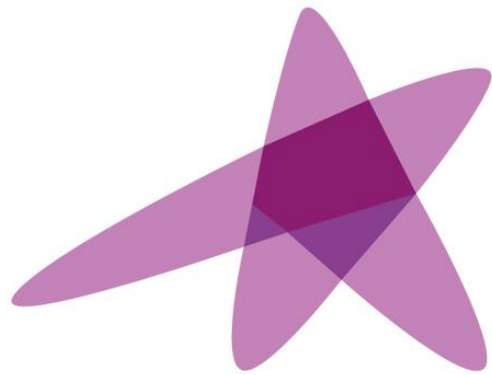
1. Yin Z, Hugtenburg RP, Beddoe AH (2004) Response corrections for solid-state detectors in megavoltage photon dosimetry. *Phys Med Biol* 49, 3691–702.
2. Heydarian M, Hoban PW, Beddoe AH (1996) A comparison of dosimetry techniques in stereotactic radiosurgery. *Phys Med Biol* 41, 93-110.
3. Westermarck M, Arndt J, Nilsson B, Brahme A (2000) Comparative dosimetry in narrow high-energy photon beams. *Phys Med Biol* 45, 685-702.
4. McKerracher C, Thwaites DI (1999) Assessment of new small-field detectors against standard-field detectors for practical stereotactic beam data acquisition. *Phys Med Biol* 44, 2143-60.
5. Dasu A, Löfroth PO, Wickman G (1998) Liquid ionization chamber measurements of dose distributions in small 6 MV photon beams. *Phys Med Biol* 43, 21-36.
6. Eklund A, Ahnesjö A (2010) Spectral perturbations from silicon diode detector encapsulation and shielding in photon fields. *Med Phys* 37, 6055-60.
7. Djouguela A, Griessbach I, Harder D, Kollhoff R, Chofor N, Rühmann A, Willborn K, Poppe B (2008) Dosimetric characteristics of an unshielded p-type Si diode: linearity, photon energy dependence and spatial resolution. *Z Med Phys* 18, 301-6
8. Saini AS, Zhu TC (2002) Temperature dependence of commercially available diode detectors. *Med Phys* 29, 622-30.

## References 2

9. Wickman G, Nyström H (1992) The use of liquids in ionization chambers for high precision radiotherapy dosimetry. *Phys Med Biol* 37, 1789-1812.
10. Rikner G (Year?) Symposium on Semiconductor Detectors. Inst. of Oncology, Dept. of Hospital Physics, Uppsala, Sweden
11. Laub WU, Kaulich TW, Nusslin F (1999) A diamond detector in the dosimetry of high-energy electron and photon beams. *Phys Med Biol* 44, 2183-92.
12. Martens C, De Wagter C, De Neve W (2000) The value of the PinPoint ion chamber for characterization of small field segments used in intensity-modulated radiotherapy. *Phys Med Biol* 45, 2519-30.
13. IAEA (2000) Absorbed dose determination in external beam radiotherapy: An international code of practice for dosimetry based on standards of absorbed dose to water. IAEA Technical Report Series Report No. 398, International Atomic Energy Agency (Vienna)
14. Galbraith DM, Rawlinson JA, Munro P (1984) Dose errors due to charge storage in electron irradiated plastic phantoms. *Med Phys* 11, 197-203
15. De Angelis C, Onori S, Pacilio M, Cirrone GAP, Cuttone G, Raffaele L, Bucciolini M, Mazzocchi S (2002) An investigation of the operating characteristics of two PTW diamond detectors in photon and electron beams. *Med Phys* 29, 248-54

# References 3

16. Zhu TC, Ahnesjö A, Lam KL, Li XA, Ma CM, Palta JR, Sharpe MB, Thomadsen B, Taylor RC (2009) Report of AAPM Therapy Physics Committee Task Group 74: in-air output ratio,  $S_c$ , for megavoltage photon beams. *Med Phys* 36, 5261-91
17. Jursinic PA (2006) Measurement of head scatter factors of linear accelerators with columnar miniphantoms. *Med Phys* 33, 1720-8
18. Frye DM, Paliwal BR, Thomadsen BR, Jursinic PA (1995) Intercomparison of normalized head-scatter factor measurement techniques. *Med Phys* 22, 249-53
19. Weber L, Nilsson P, Ahnesjö A (1997) Build-up cap materials for measurement of photon head-scatter factors. *Phys Med Biol* 42, 1875-86.
20. Krauss H (Institute for Radiooncology, Kaiser Franz Josef Hospital, Vienna, Austria) [www.wienkav.at/kav/kfj/91033454/physik/PTW/liquid.htm](http://www.wienkav.at/kav/kfj/91033454/physik/PTW/liquid.htm)
21. Agostinelli S, Garelli S, Piergentili M, Foppiano F (2008) Response to high-energy photons of PTW31014 PinPoint ion chamber with a central aluminum electrode. *Med Phys* 35, 3293-301
22. Aget H, Rosenwald JC (1991) Polarity effect for various ionization chambers with multiple irradiation conditions in electron beams. *Med Phys* 18, 67-72.



**ESTRO**

*School*

# Small MV photon fields

## Measurement challenges

Maria Mania Aspradakis

Kantonsspital Graubünden, Chur, Switzerland

Maria.Aspradakis@ksgr.ch



# Learning objectives

- The physics of small MV photon fields: small field conditions and characteristics
- Challenges on dose determination in small fields
- IAEA TRS-483 formalism for reference and relative dosimetry in static MV photon fields

# The physics of small MV photon fields

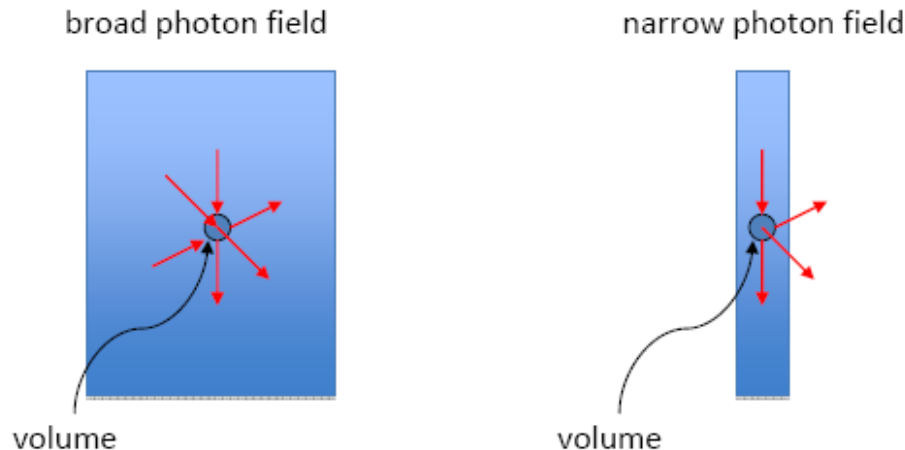
The conditions that determine whether a field is classified as small are:

1. Loss of lateral charged particle equilibrium (CPE)
2. Partial occlusion of the primary photon source by the collimating device
3. The detector perturbs particle fluence because of its size (too large in comparison to the field size) and/or its composition

# 1. Lateral charged particle equilibrium (LCPE)

Charged particle equilibrium (CPE) requires that a homogeneous region contain a uniform source of charged particles distributed around the point of measurement. When CPE exists at a point, the dose is equal to the collision kerma. In transient CPE the dose is proportional to collision kerma.

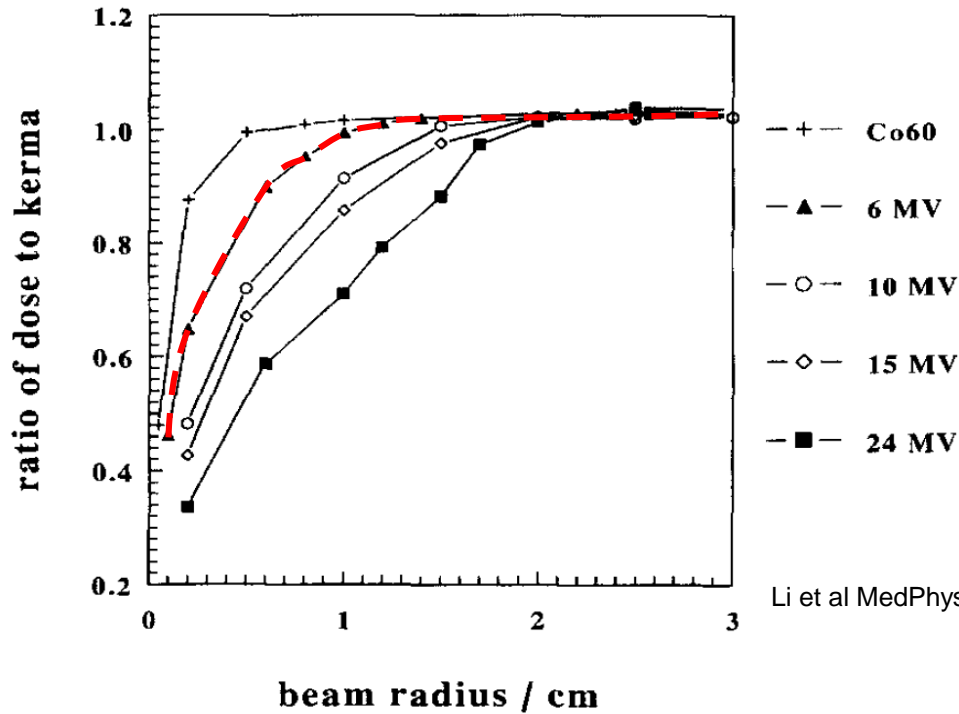
The distance from the point of measurement to any point on the boundary must be greater than maximum range of the particles.



*A small field can be defined as a field with a size smaller than the “lateral range” of charged particles*

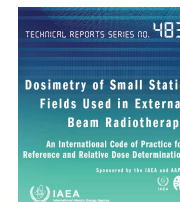
$\frac{D}{K_{\text{coll}}}$  is a measure of the degree of equilibrium or transient equilibrium

# Lateral charged particle equilibrium range



Li et al MedPhys 22, 1995, 1167-1170

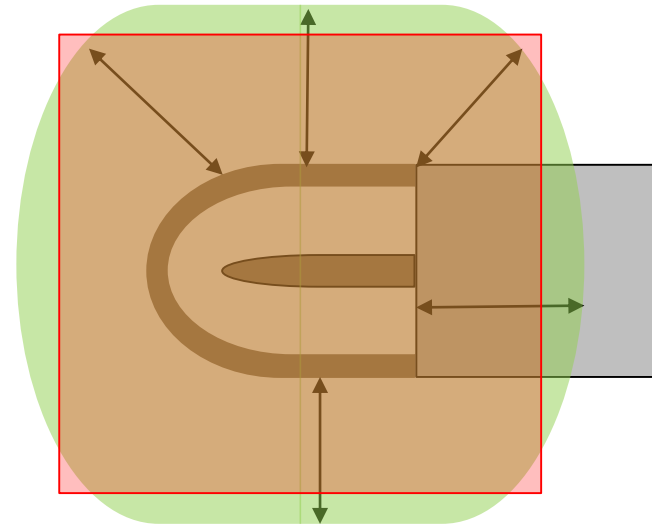
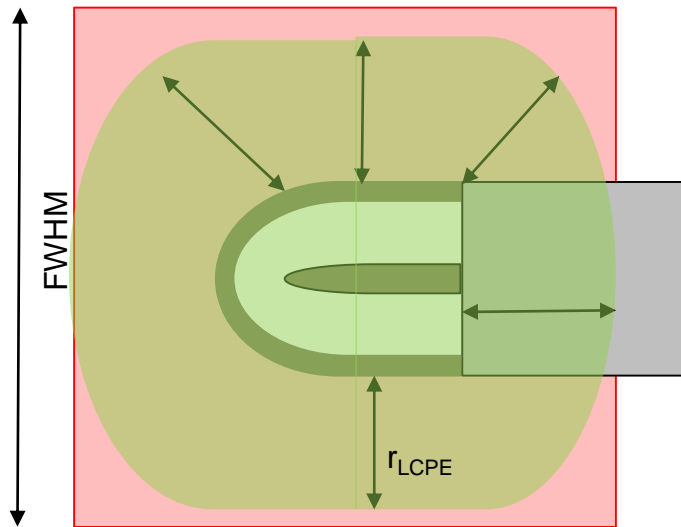
$$r_{LCPE}[cm] = 8.369 \times TPR_{20,10}(10) - 4.382$$



# Minimum field radius for LCPE

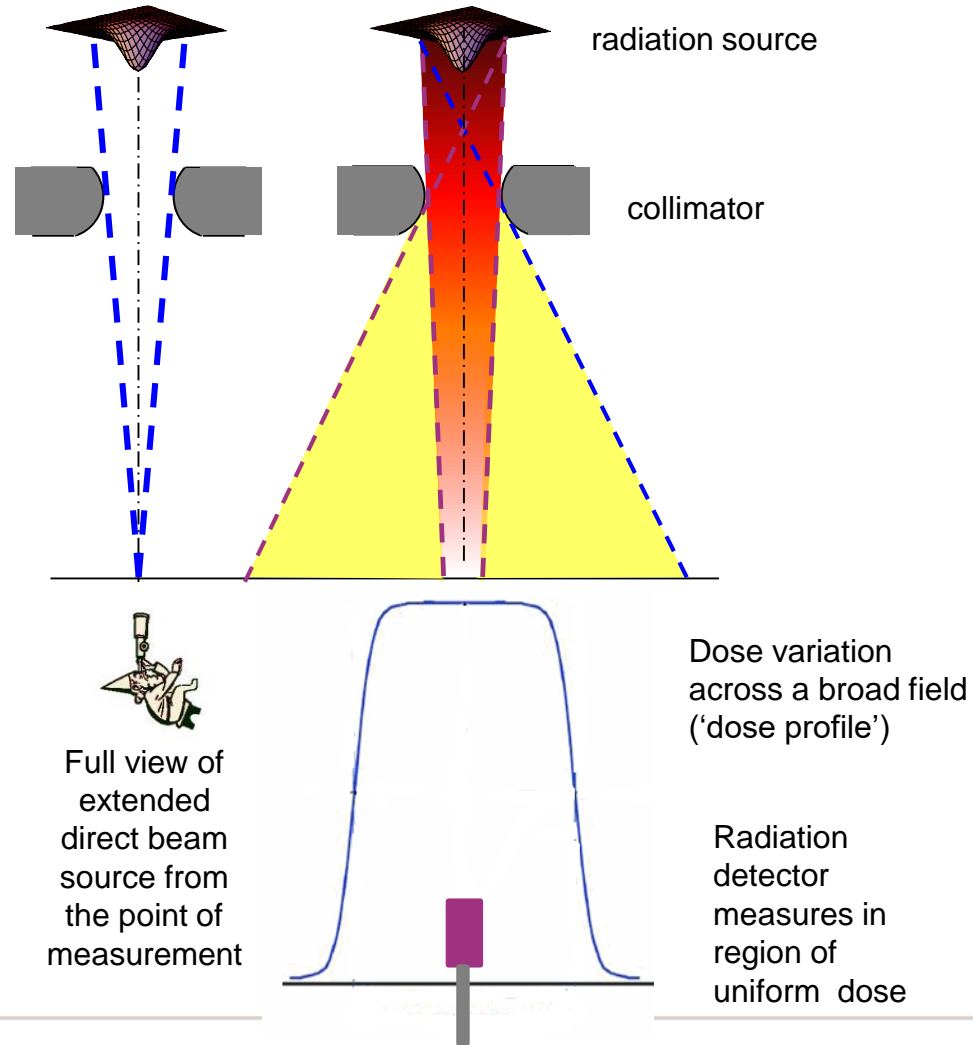
The minimum field size in which a detector can measure under LCPE can be determined knowing the LCPE range and the dimensions of the detector

$$FWHM \geq 2 r_{LCPE} + d$$



## 2. Occlusion of the primary source

In broad fields:

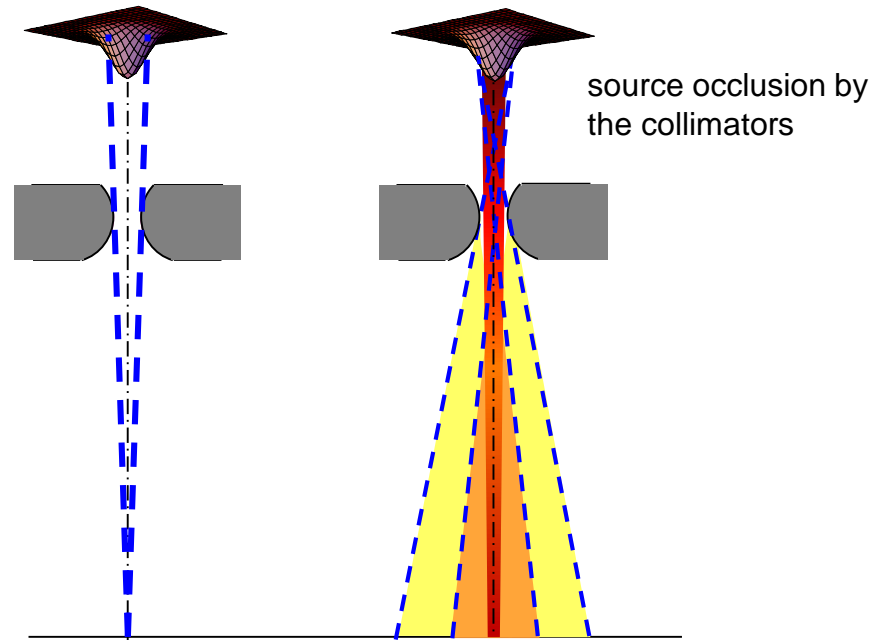


IPEM Report 103, 2010

## 2. Occlusion of the primary source

In narrow fields:

Occlusion of the beam focal spot with decreasing collimator setting



Partial view of extended direct beam source from the point of measurement

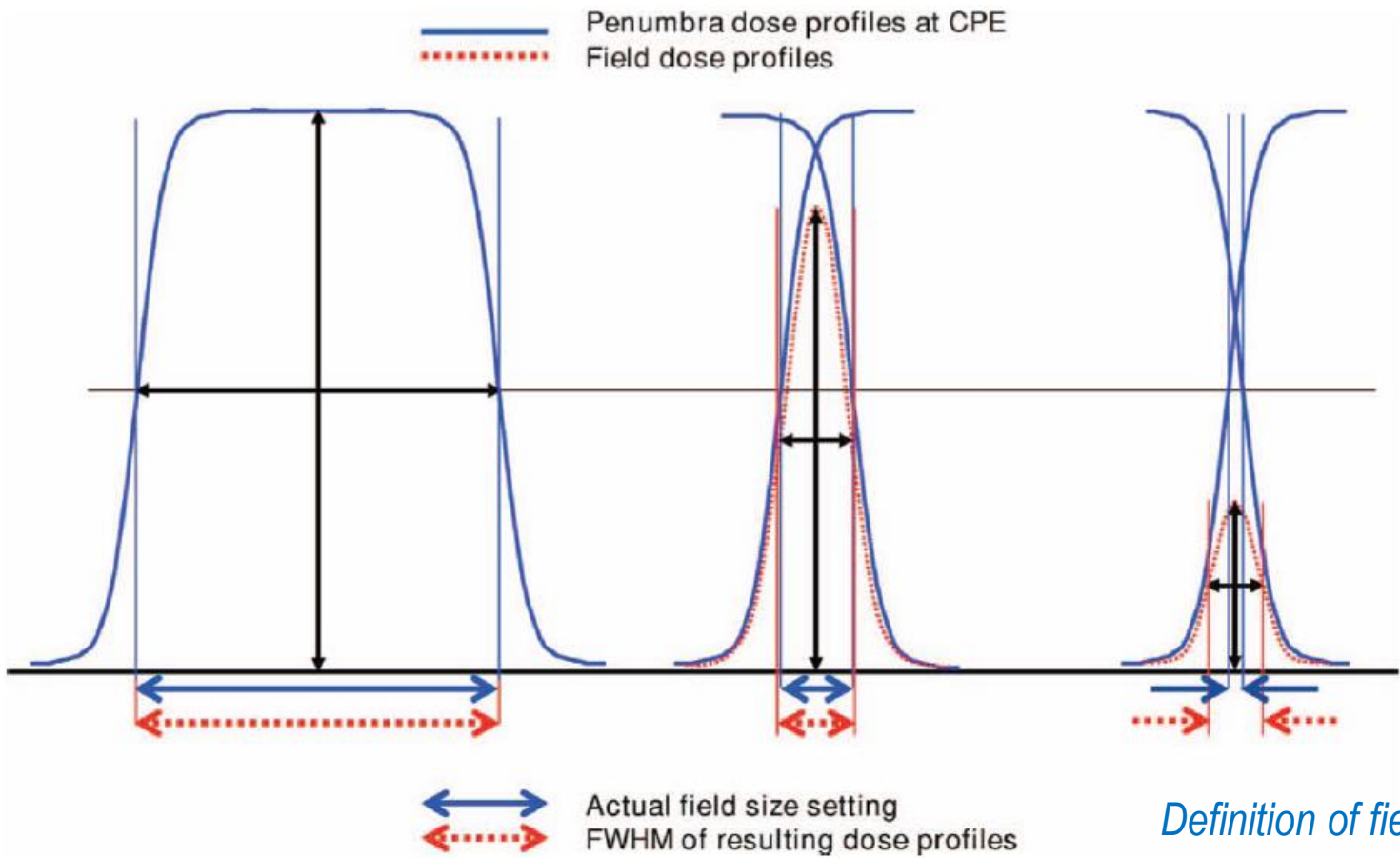


Very narrow dose profile

Radiation detector measures in non-uniform dose region

# 2. Occlusion of the primary source

## Overlapping penumbras





### 3. Detector response (detector perturbation effects)

Detector related conditions: when the particle fluence sampled by the detector differs, sometimes substantially, from the fluence that exists in a homogeneous medium in the absence of the detector.

#### Detector size:

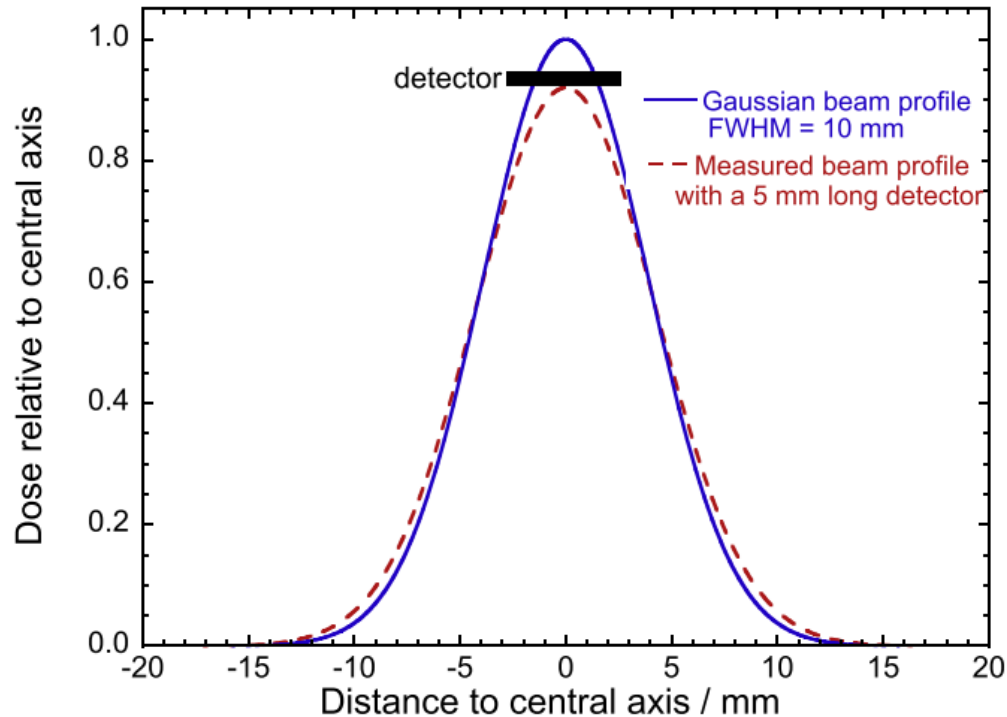
- a) Volume averaging (the size of the detector relative to the size of the radiation field)

#### Detector composition:

- b) Density of sensitive volume of the detector
- c) Atomic properties of the sensitive volume of the detector
- d) Influence of detector components other than its sensitive volume (extra-cameral components)

# Detector size: a) volume averaging

The detector produces a signal that is proportional to the mean absorbed dose over its sensitive volume and this signal is affected by the homogeneity of the absorbed dose over the detection volume



Wuerfel, J. U., Medical Physics International Journal, vol 1, no 1, 2013  
Andreo, P., The physics of small megavoltage photon beam dosimetry, Rad & Oncol, 126 (2018) 205-213

# Detector size: a) volume averaging

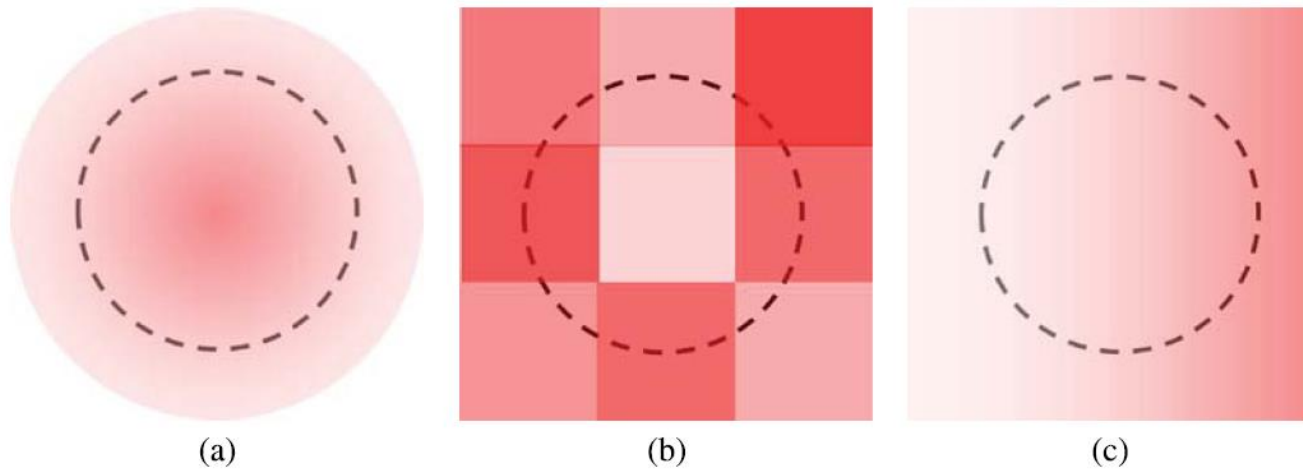
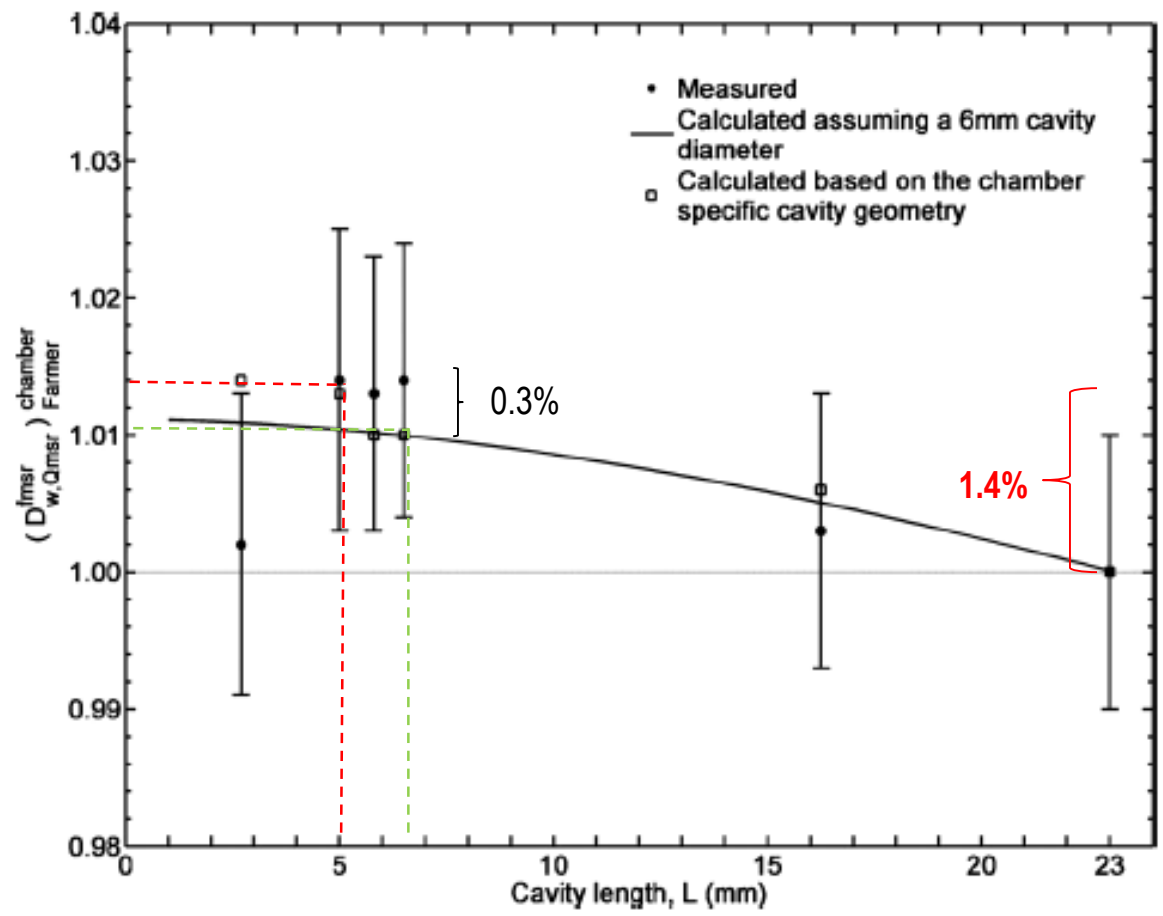
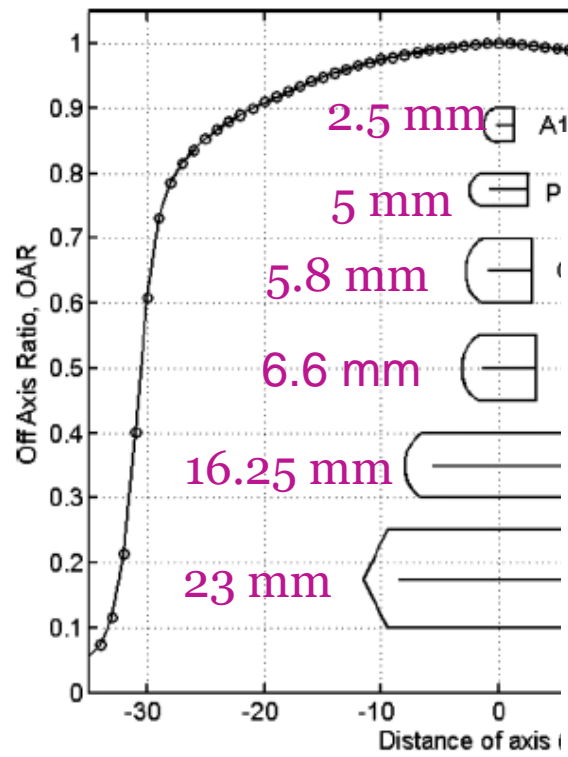


FIG. 4. Beam's-eye view illustrations of the lateral volume averaging effects in a pancake-like detector (sketched in a dashed line): (a) the maximum absorbed dose being at the point of measurement (the centroid of the pancake), (b) a modulated beam where absorbed dose of interest is smaller than the average absorbed dose over the detector cavity, and (c) a wedged beam with linear lateral fluence gradient.

Bouchard H et al., Med. Phys. 42 (10), 6033-47, Oct 2015

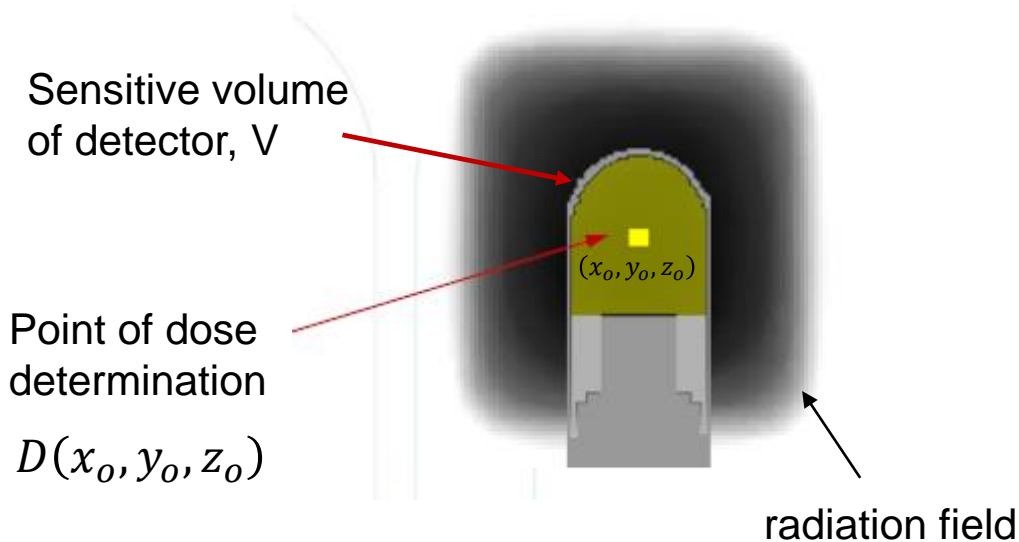
# Detector size: a) volume averaging



Pantelis *et al* (2010), Med Phys 37 (5)

# Detector size: a) volume averaging

- Volume averaging is described mathematically using the [profile shape](#) and the [detector geometry](#).
- The **volume averaging correction** is defined as the ratio of the absorbed dose to water at the reference point in the water phantom in the absence of the detector to the mean absorbed dose to water over the sensitive volume of the detector (still in the absence of the detector).



$$k_{vol} = \frac{D(x_0, y_0, z_0)}{D_V}$$

$$D_V = \frac{1}{V} \iiint_V D(x, y, z) dV$$

Georg *et al*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ESTRO Forum, Pre-meeting workshop 2013

# Detector size: a) volume averaging

## Corrections for volume averaging

TABLE II. Calculated volume-averaging correction factors [ $1/F_{\text{average}}$  in Eq. (3)] for each detector.

Detector	5-mm cone diameter	7.5-mm cone diameter	10-mm cone diameter
0.5-mm PSD	1.003	1.001	1.000
1.0-mm PSD	1.011	1.002	1.001
PTW 60008	1.014	1.003	1.001
PTW 60012	1.014	1.003	1.001
MicroLion chamber	1.068	1.016	1.007
SFD diode	1.004	1.001	1.000

Morin et al MP, 40(1), 2013

Detector	Stem orientation	Field size	Volume averaging correction factor
FOD	Perpendicular	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.009
SFD	Perpendicular	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.002
SFD	Parallel	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.003
60012	Perpendicular	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.004
60012	Parallel	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.007
EFD, PFD	Perpendicular	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.018
EFD, PFD	Parallel	4 mm cone, 5 mm MLC	1.037
EFD, PFD	Perpendicular	7.5 mm cone	1.004
EFD, PFD	Parallel	7.5 mm cone	1.007

Ralston et al PMB, 57, 2012

### 3. Detector response (detector perturbation effects)

Detector size:

- a) Volume averaging (the size of the detector relative to the size of the radiation field)

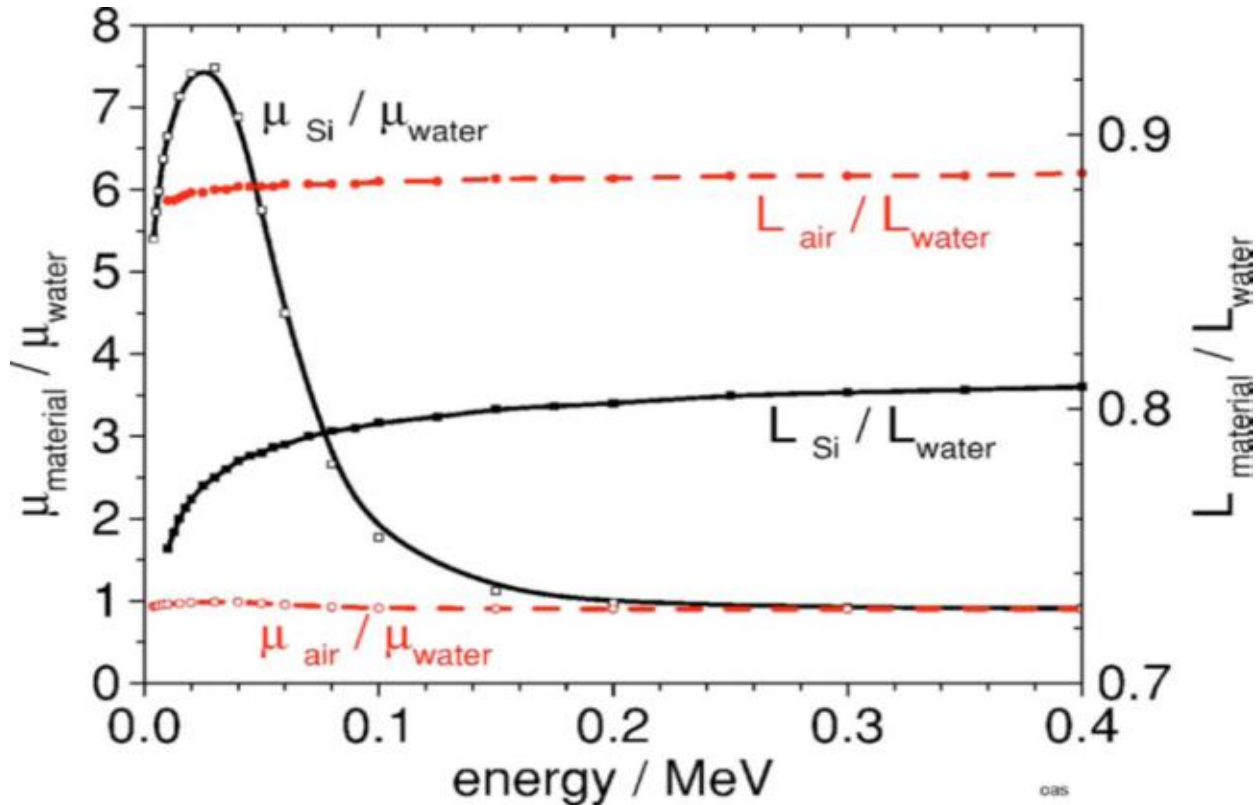
Detector composition:

- b) Energy dependence
- c) Density of sensitive volume of the detector
- d) Atomic properties of the sensitive volume of the detector
- e) Influence of detector components other than its sensitive volume (extra-cameral components)

# Detector composition

## Energy dependence

$\mu$   
for  
mass  
energy  
absorption  
coefficient  
ratios



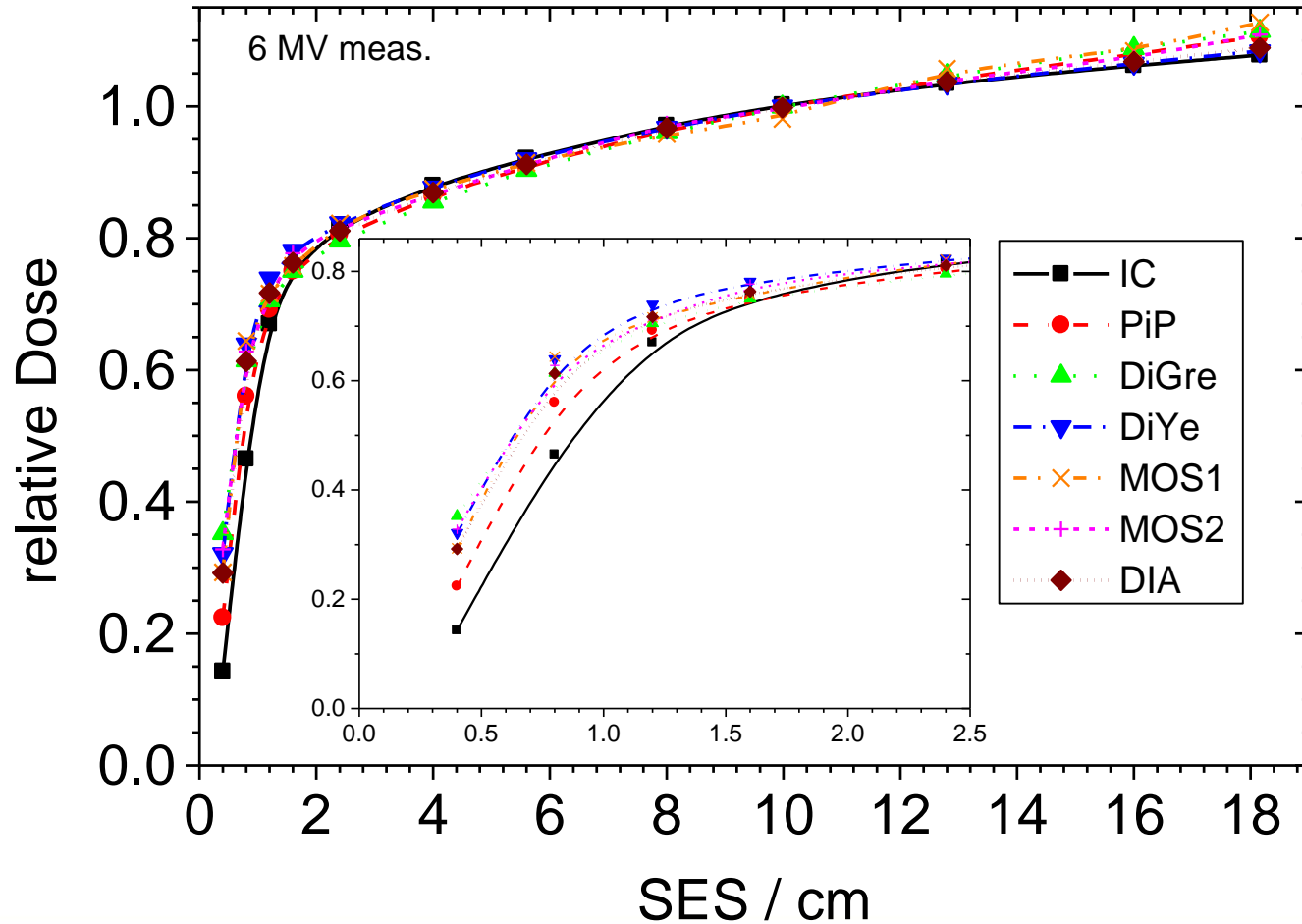
Sauer & Wilbert MP 34, 2007, 1983-1988

L  
for  
stopping  
power  
ratios



# Detector composition: b) energy dependence

Relative dose: output factors (field size factor),  $S_{cp}$

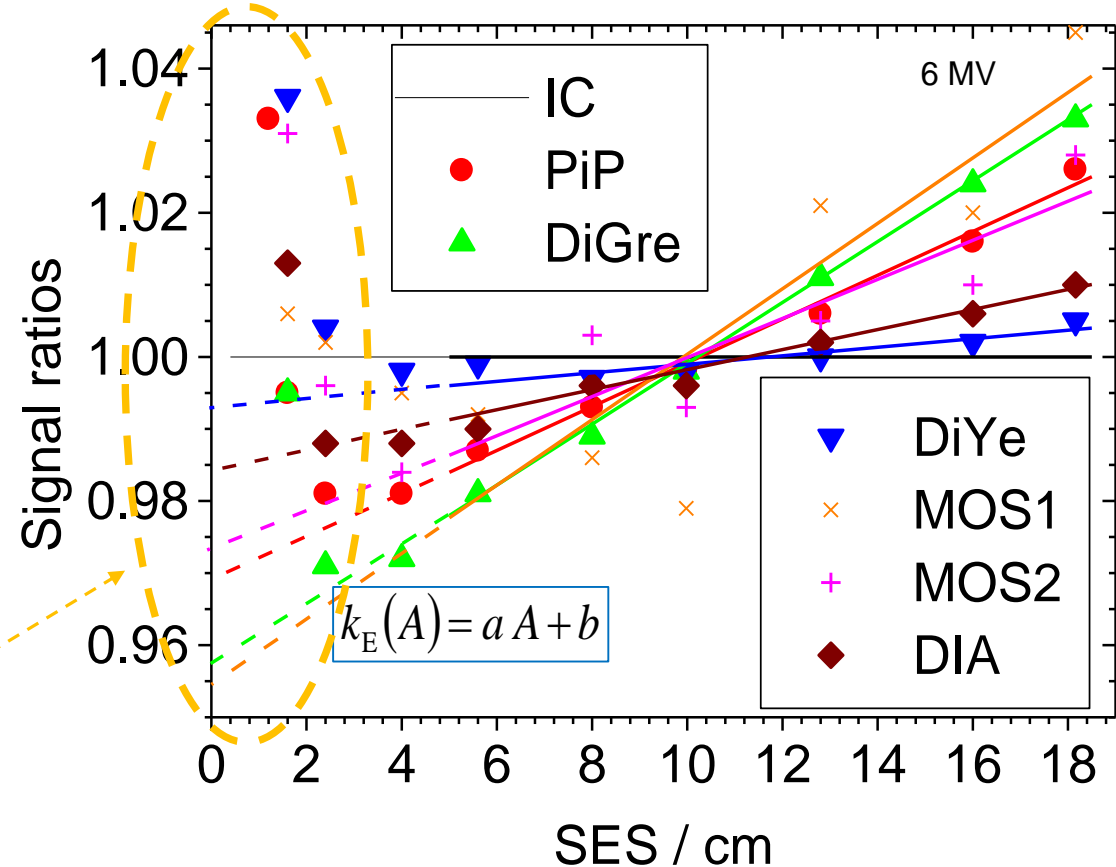


# Detector composition: only energy dependence?

Characterisation of the sensitivity of the diode

$$\frac{\text{Dose to det}}{\text{Dose to water}} =$$

Detector response ratios normalised to the response of the ionisation chamber

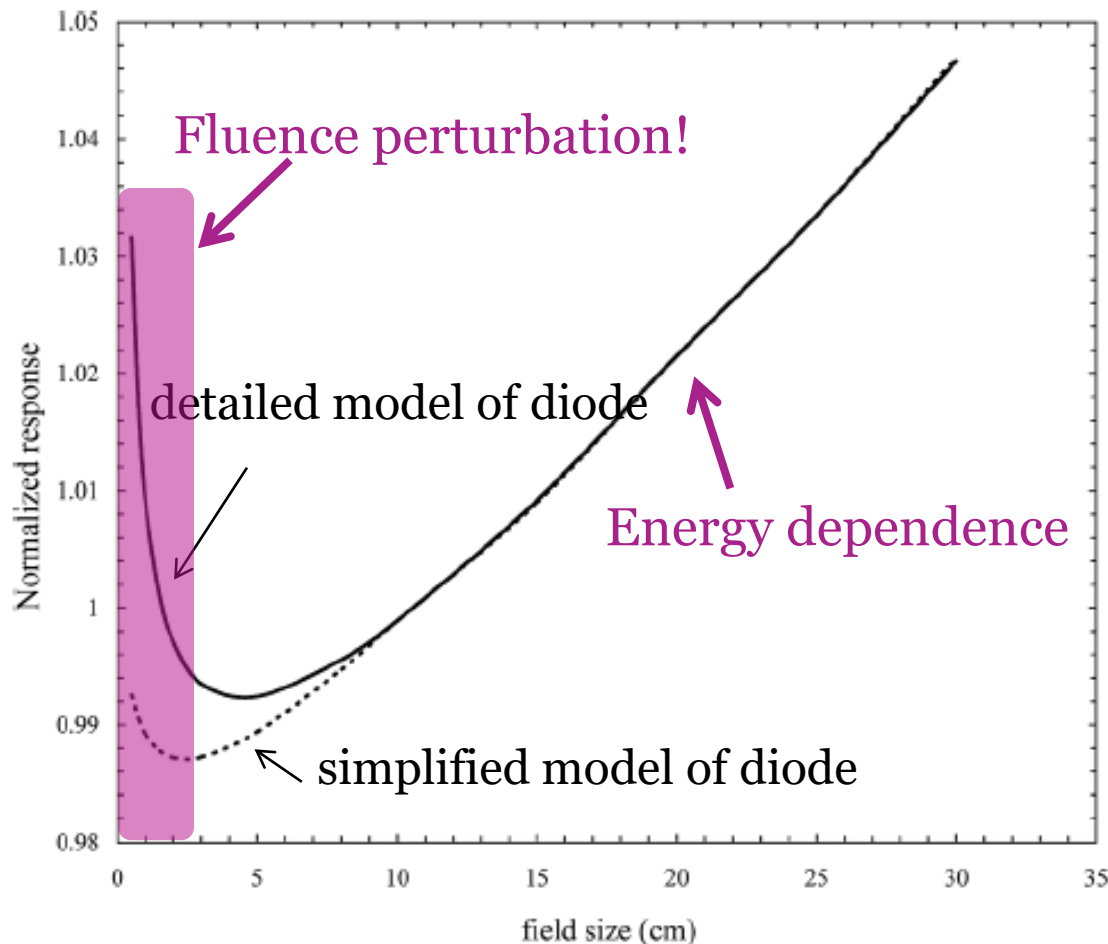


shielded diodes over respond at small fields!

# Detector composition: only energy dependence?

## Characterisation of the response of the diode

MC simulation of normalised response of unshielded diode PTW 60012

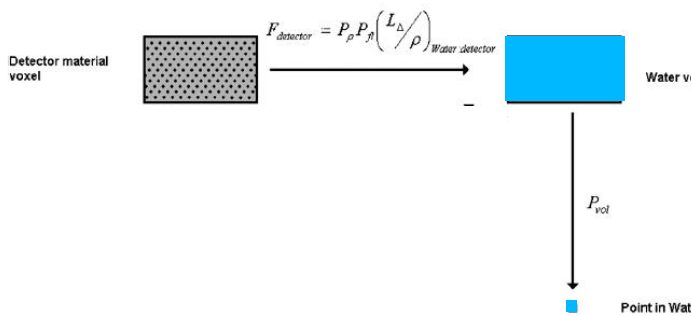


unshielded diode over-responds at small fields

# Detector composition: c) density of sensitive volume

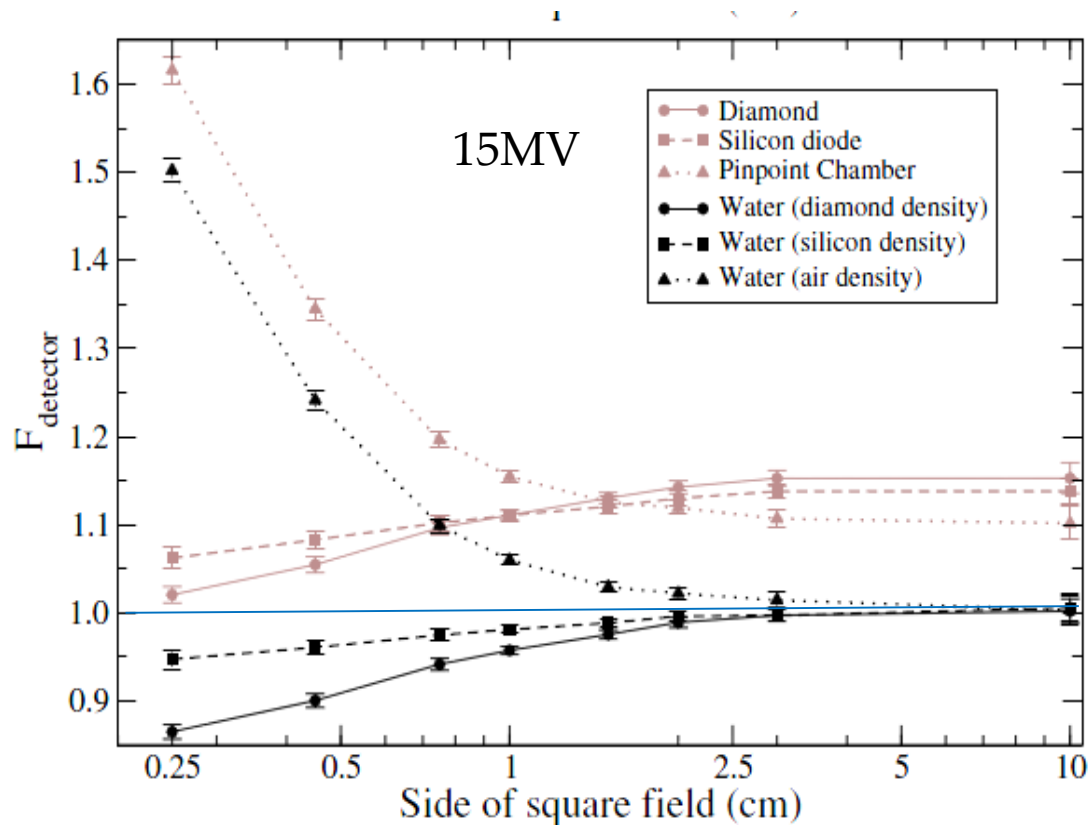
cavity theory:

$$\frac{D_{\text{water-voxel in water}}}{D_{\text{detector-voxel in water}}}$$



$$\frac{D_{\text{water-voxel in water}}}{D_{\text{water-voxel with detector density in water}}}$$

$$\frac{D_{\text{water (at a point)}}}{D_{\text{detector (averaged over its sensitive volume)}}$$



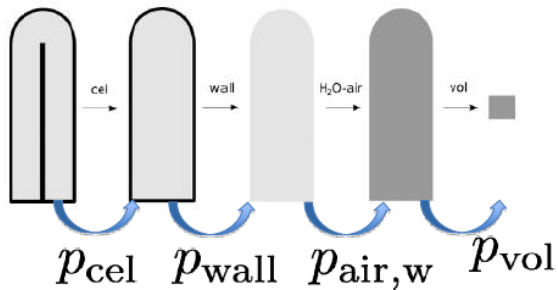
\*Voxel has the size of the sensitive volume of the detector

Scott et al PMB, 57 (2012) 4461-4476

# Detector composition

## Ionization chambers

wall, central electrode, air cavity

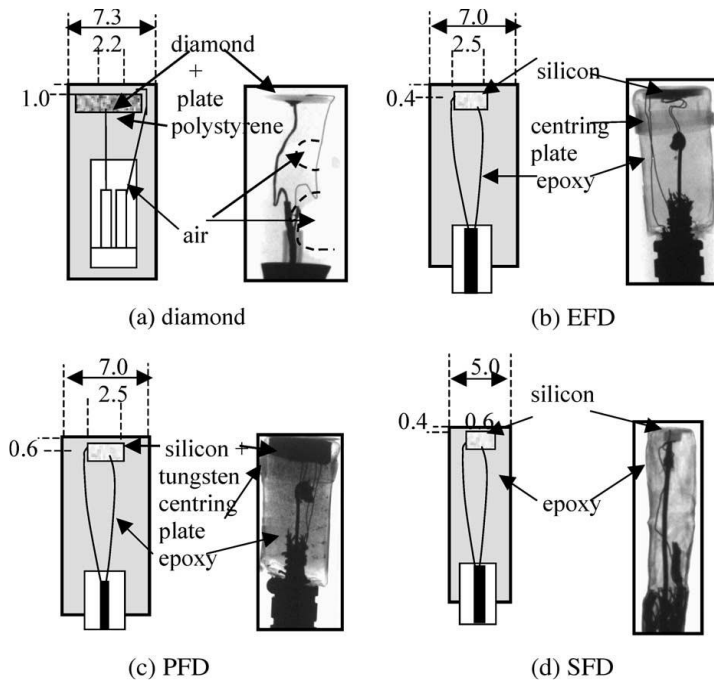


Crop *et al* (2009), PMB,54(9), 2951-2969, 2009

In recent years, Monte Carlo methods have been invaluable in analysing in detail various types of perturbation factors and from these deriving a total perturbation correction factor for ionisation chambers.

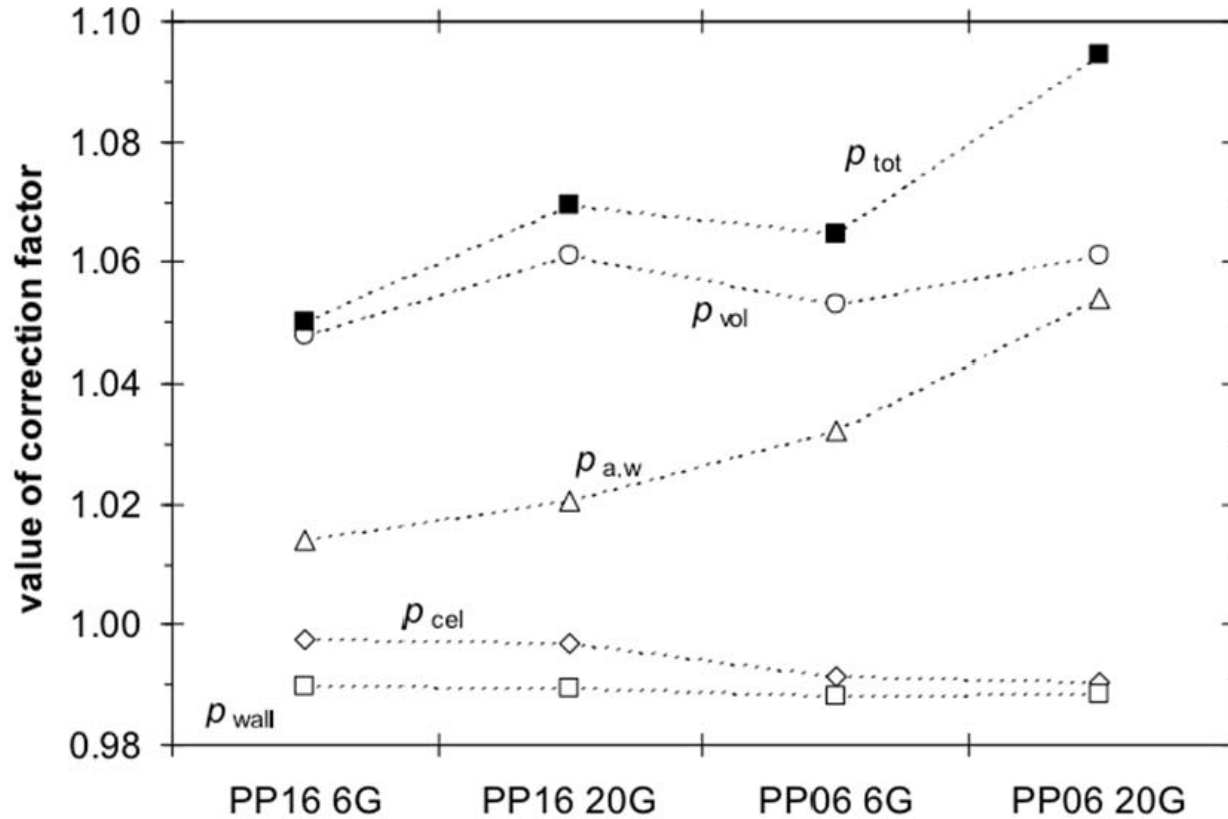
## Diodes

housing, shielding, sensitive volume



C. McKerracher, D.I. Thwaites /  
Radiotherapy and Oncology 79 (2006) 348–351

# Detector composition: perturbation effects in small fields



PinPoint 31016  
0.016 cm<sup>3</sup>

PinPoint 31015  
0.015 cm<sup>3</sup>

6MV

0.8 cm × 0.8cm

Calculations with Monte Carlo methods

Source sizes (FWHM) used in simulations:

0.6mm (6G)

2.0mm (20G)

Graph compiled with data from  
Crop *et al* (2009), PMB,54(9), 2951-2969, 2009

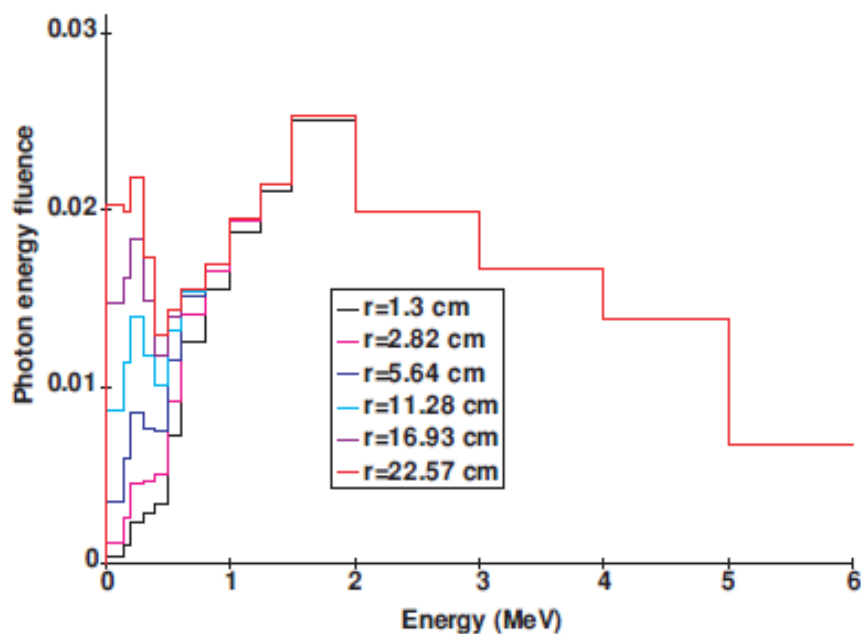
# Small MV photon fields: characteristics

- changes in beam spectra with collimating method, accelerating potential, field size and depth
- dose profiles: overlapping penumbra & apparent widening of field
- drop in beam output

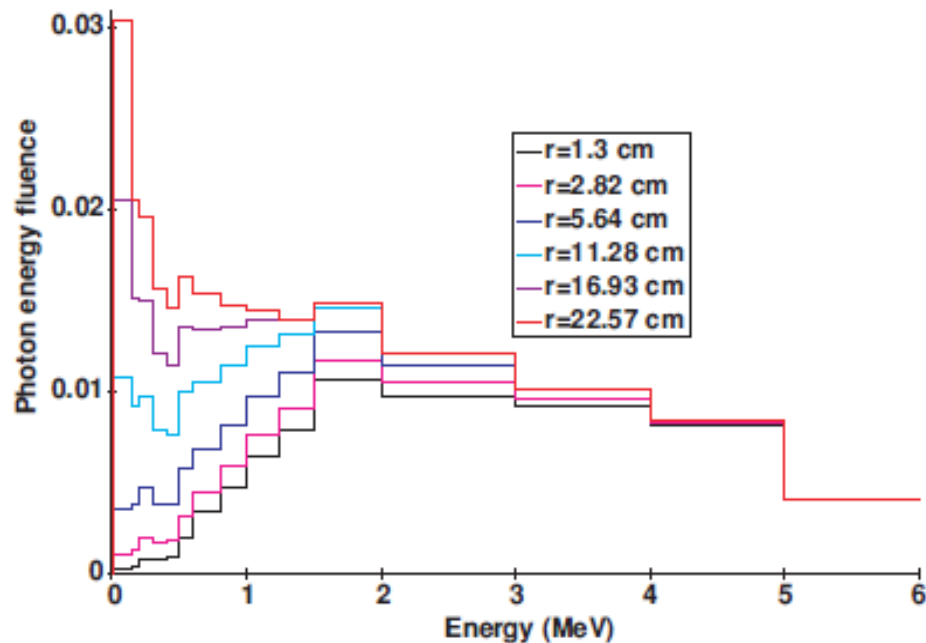
# Small MV photon fields: characteristics

Photon energy fluence spectra in water - variation with field size and depth in water

6MV



at depth of maximum build-up

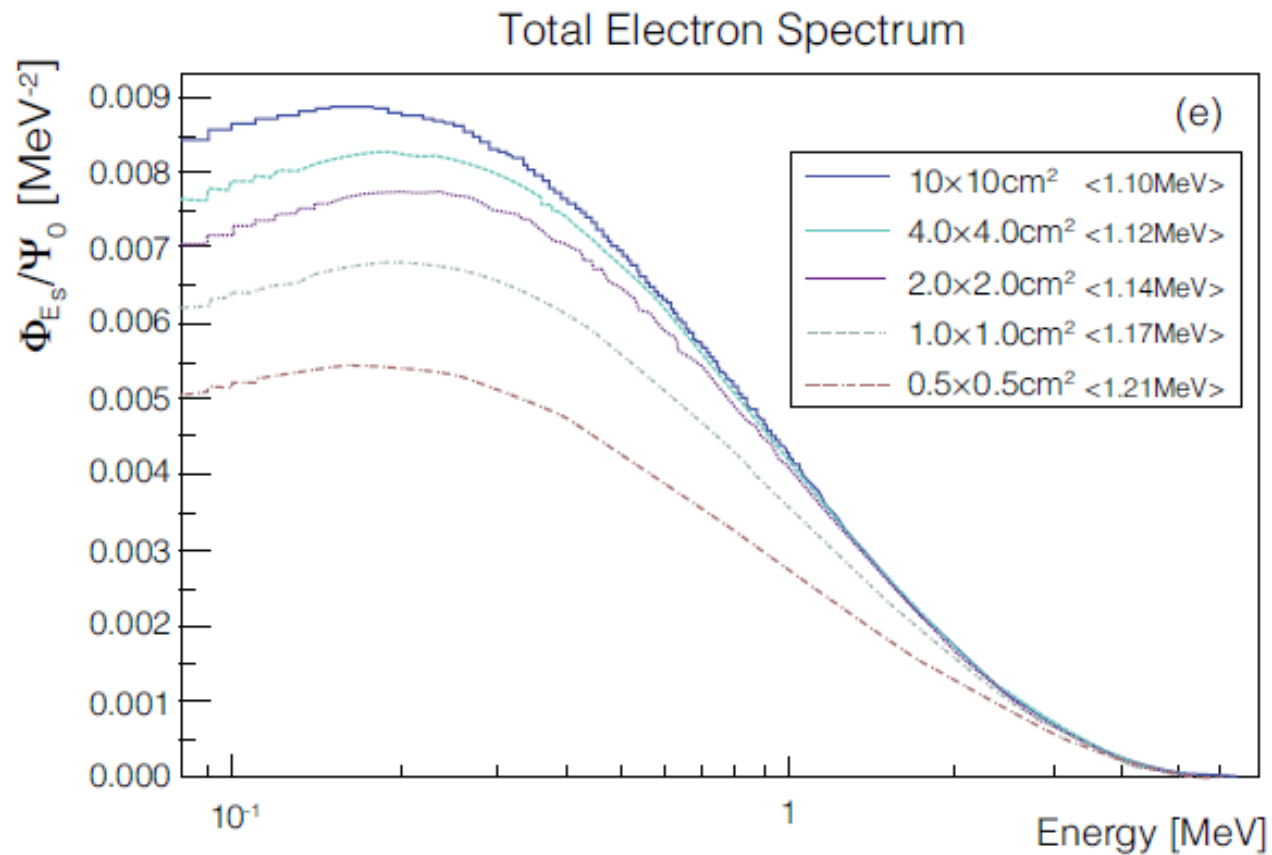


at 150mm depth



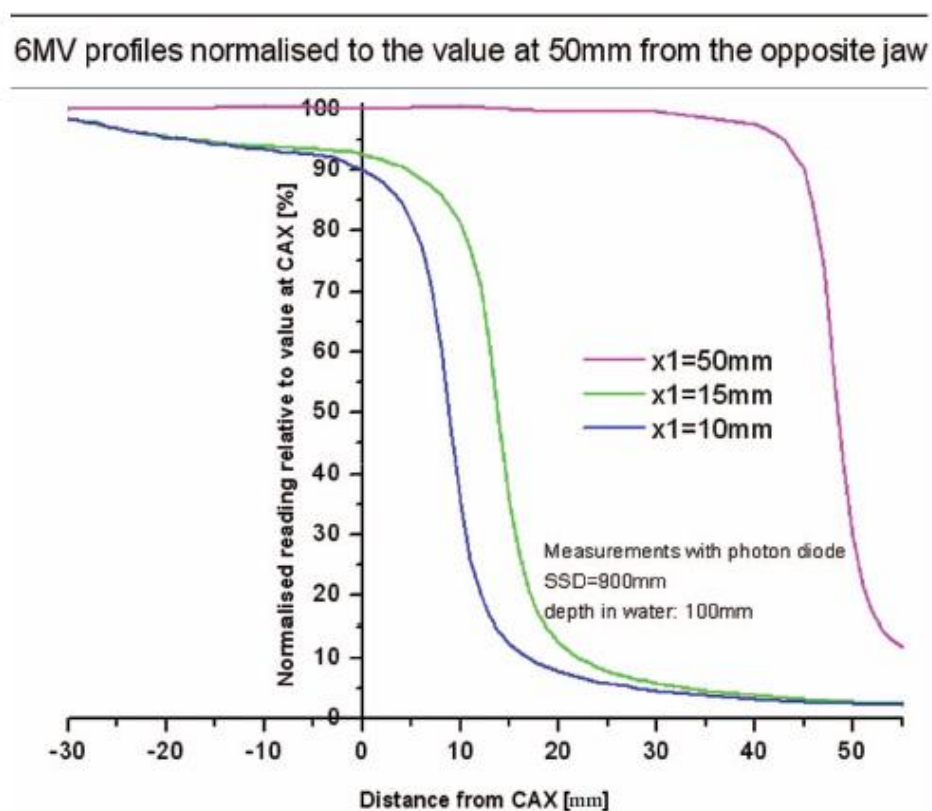
# Small MV photon fields: characteristics

Particle fluence spectra in water - variation with field size, 6MV 50mm depth



# Small MV photon fields: characteristics

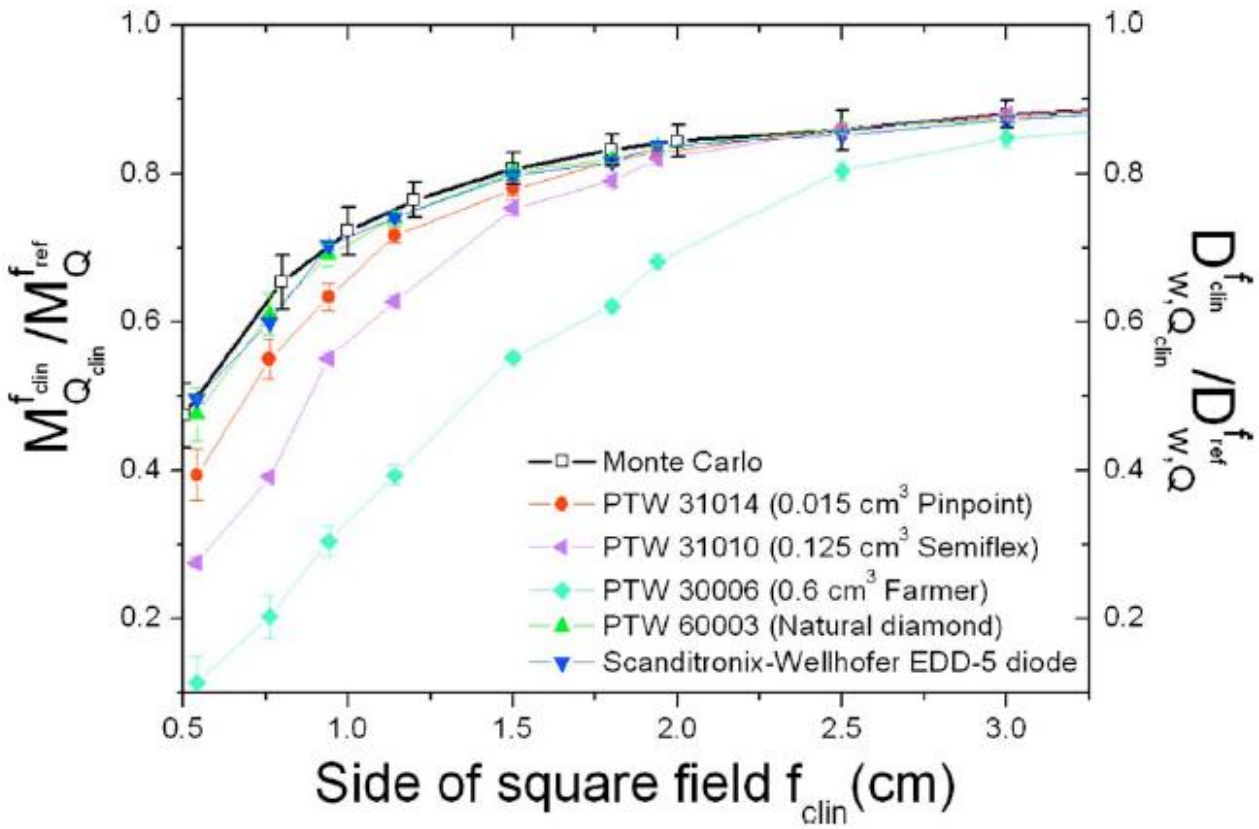
Overlapping penumbra, source occlusion → drop in output



IPEM report 103, 2010

# Small MV photon fields: characteristics

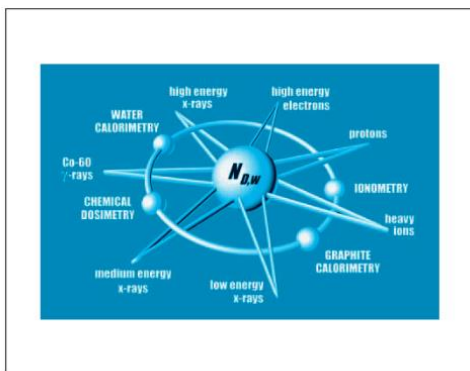
## Drop in output: source occlusion



Sanchez-Doblado et al , Physica Medica, 23, 58-66, 2007

# Determination of dose in small fields – IAEA formalism

## TRS-398



TECHNICAL REPORTS SERIES No. **398**

### Absorbed Dose Determination in External Beam Radiotherapy

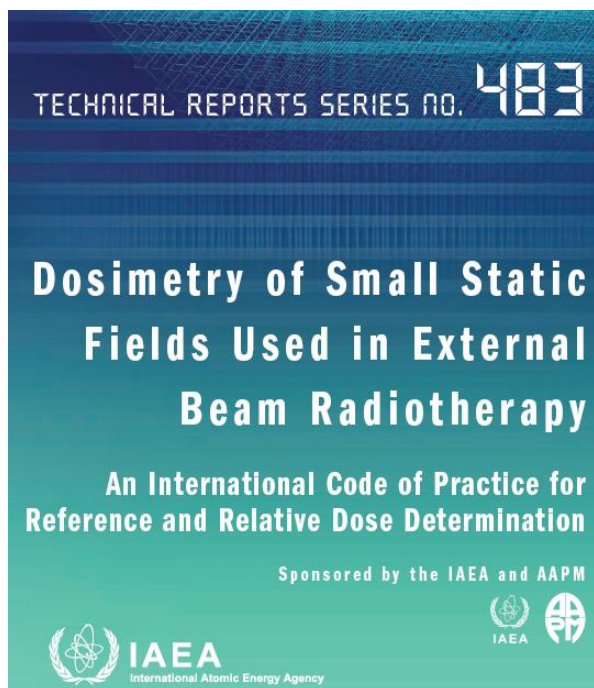
An International Code of Practice for Dosimetry Based on Standards of Absorbed Dose to Water

Sponsored by the IAEA, WHO, PAHO and ESTRO



INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2000

## TRS-483

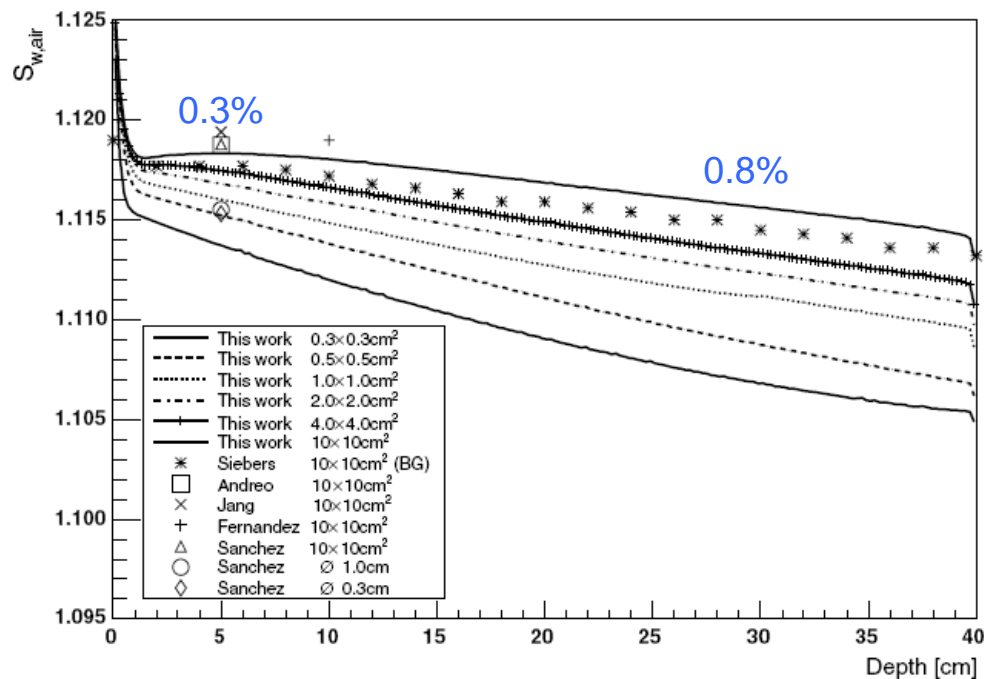


# TRS-398: formalism for reference dosimetry

## Reference dose with air-filled ionisation chambers

$$D_{w,Q}^{f_{\text{ref}}} = M_Q^{f_{\text{ref}}} \cdot N_{D,w,Q_0} \cdot k_{Q,Q_0}$$

$$k_{Q,Q_0} = \frac{\left(\frac{\bar{W}_{\text{air}}}{e}\right)_Q \left[\left(\frac{\bar{S}}{\rho}\right)_{\text{air}}^{\text{water}}\right]_Q p_Q}{\left(\frac{\bar{W}_{\text{air}}}{e}\right)_{Q_0} \left[\left(\frac{\bar{S}}{\rho}\right)_{\text{air}}^{\text{water}}\right]_{Q_0} p_{Q_0}} \approx \frac{\left[\left(\frac{\bar{S}}{\rho}\right)_{\text{air}}^{\text{water}}\right]_Q p_Q}{\left[\left(\frac{\bar{S}}{\rho}\right)_{\text{air}}^{\text{water}}\right]_{Q_0} p_{Q_0}}$$



## Definition of field size

- **Field size**  $\equiv$  irradiation field size (IEC TR 60788, 2004): the pair of dimensions on radius that defines the area of the field at the measurement distance. Each dimension is defined by the FWHM of the lateral beam profile
- **Equivalent square small field size** (for the purpose of selecting field output correction factors)

$$S_{\text{clin}} = \sqrt{A B} \quad S_{\text{clin}} = r \sqrt{\pi} = 1.77r$$

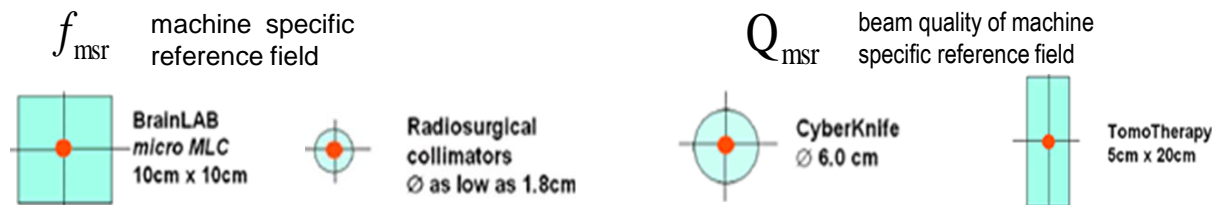
$$0.7 < A/B < 1.4$$

A,B: FWHM of orthogonal profiles at measurement depth  
r: FWHM radius of profile at measurement depth

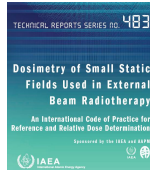
- **Lateral charged particle equilibrium range**,  $r_{\text{LCPE}}$ : the minimum radius of a circular field for which the absorbed dose to water at the centre of the field is related by a constant factor to the water kerma in water. Used for establishing the **relationship between field size and minimum detector size** for which LCPE conditions exist.

$$r_{\text{LCPE}}[\text{cm}] = 8.369 \times \text{TPR}_{20,10}(10) - 4.382$$

- **Machine specific reference (msr) field**,  $f_{\text{msr}}$ : field with dimensions close to the 10 cm  $\times$  10 cm reference field on high energy photon beam generators that cannot establish the latter



# TRS-483: formalism for reference dosimetry in small static fields



$$D_{w,Q} = M_Q N_{D,w,Q}$$

or

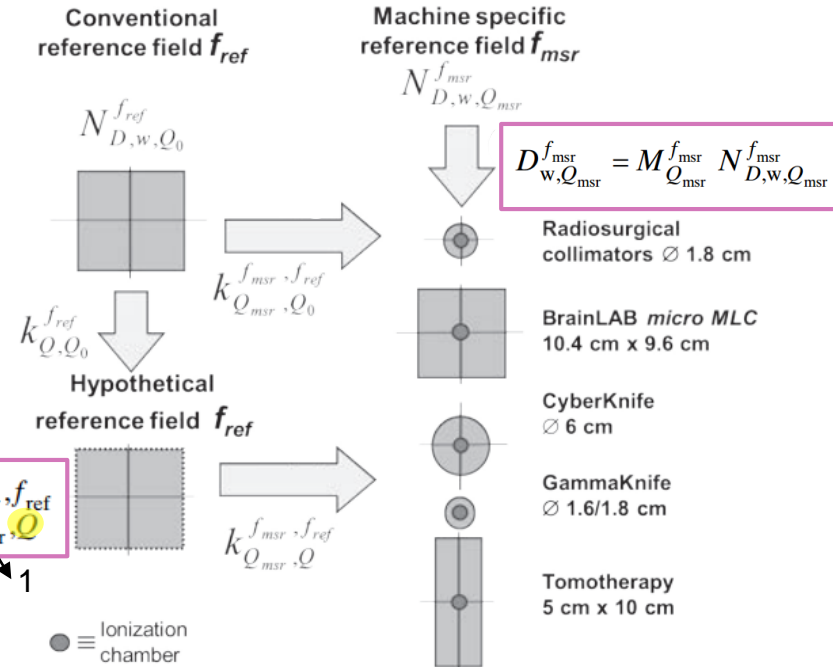
$$D_{w,Q} = M_Q N_{D,w,Q_0} k_{Q,Q_0}$$

$$D_{w,Q_{msr}}^{f_{msr}} = M_{Q_{msr}}^{f_{msr}} N_{D,w,Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{msr},Q_0}^{f_{msr},f_{ref}}$$

$k_{Q,Q_0}^{f_{ref}}$

in machines that cannot set  $f_{ref}$

$$D_{w,Q_{msr}}^{f_{msr}} = M_{Q_{msr}}^{f_{msr}} N_{D,w,Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q,Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{msr},Q}^{f_{msr},f_{ref}}$$



In TRS-483:  
 Procedure to determine beam quality index (e.g.  $TPR_{20,10}$  (10 cm x 10 cm)) for hypothetical field

## derivation of beam quality correction factors

$$k_{Q_{\text{msr}}, Q}^{f_{\text{msr}}, f_{\text{ref}}} = \frac{N_{D, w, Q_{\text{msr}}}}{N_{D, w, Q}} = \frac{D_{w, Q_{\text{msr}}(p_{\text{csr}})}^{f_{\text{msr}}} / D_{w, Q}^{f_{\text{ref}}}}{M_{Q_{\text{msr}}}^{f_{\text{msr}}} / M_Q^{f_{\text{ref}}}}$$

ref detector

field instrument

Determined through:

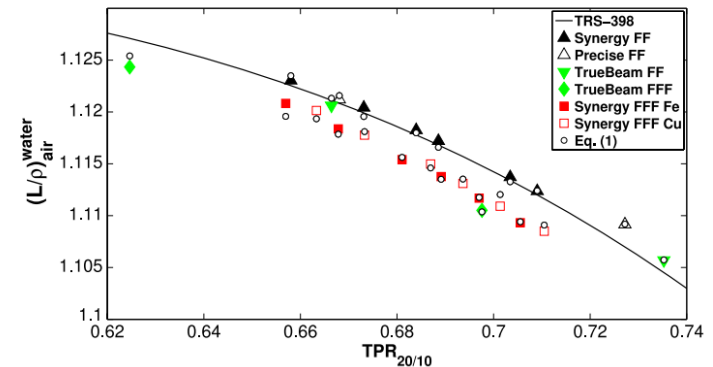
- Experiment: by a primary standard
- Experiment: using dosimeters that can measure reference dose traceable to a primary standard and which have sufficiently low uncertainty (alanine, radiochromic film, diamond, liquid ion-chambers ...)
- Calculation: Monte Carlo simulations (MC)



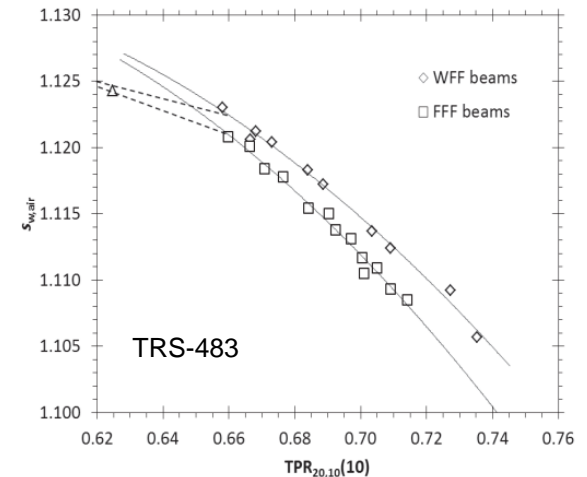
# TRS-483: formalism for reference dosimetry in FFF beams

Main issues to consider that lead to differences in beam quality correction factors between WFF and FFF :

- b) Differences in  $(S_w,air)_Q$  as a function of BQI
- c) Differences in perturbations factors, other than  $p_{vol}$
- d) Volume averaging due to the non-uniform lateral beam profile



Dalryd, Knöös & Ceberg, Med Phys, 41(11), 2014



in FFF beams

$$D_{w,Q_{msr}^{FFF}}^{f_{msr}} = M_{Q_{msr}^{FFF}}^{f_{msr}} N_{D,w,Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{WFF},Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{FFF},Q_{WFF}}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{msr}^{FFF},Q_{FFF}}^{f_{ref}}$$

TRS-398

In TRS-483:  
Corrections tabulated vs BQI

Only volume averaging  
corrections provided.

Fluence perturbation corrections  
and corrections for perturbations  
due to changes in beam spectra  
not known

# Small MV photon fields

## Measurement challenges

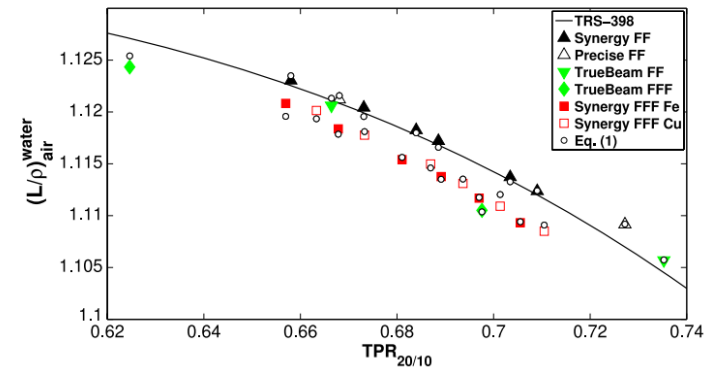


# FFF beams

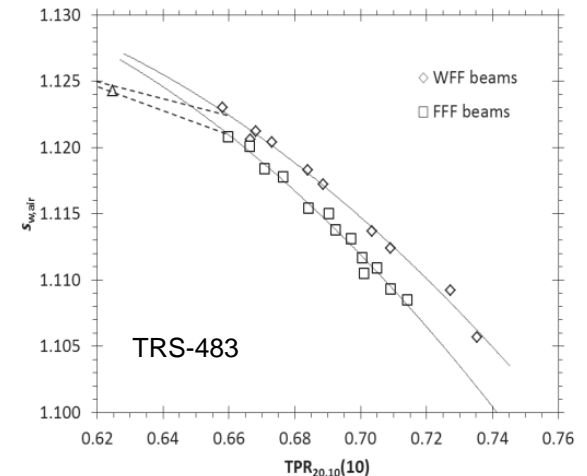
# TRS-483: formalism for reference dosimetry in FFF beams

Main issues to consider that lead to differences in beam quality correction factors between WFF and FFF :

- b) Differences in  $(S_{w,air})_Q$  as a function of BQI
- c) Differences in perturbations factors, other than  $p_{vol}$
- d) Volume averaging due to the non-uniform lateral beam profile



Dalryd, Knöös & Ceberg, Med Phys, 41(11), 2014



in FFF beams

$$D_{w,Q_{msr}^{FFF}}^{f_{msr}} = M_{Q_{msr}^{FFF}}^{f_{msr}} N_{D,w,Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{WFF},Q_0}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{FFF},Q_{WFF}}^{f_{ref}} k_{Q_{msr}^{FFF},Q_{FFF}}^{f_{msr},f_{ref}}$$

TRS-398

In TRS-483:  
Corrections tabulated vs BQI

**Only volume averaging  
corrections provided.**

Fluence perturbation corrections and corrections for perturbations due to changes in beam spectra not known

## Volume averaging correction

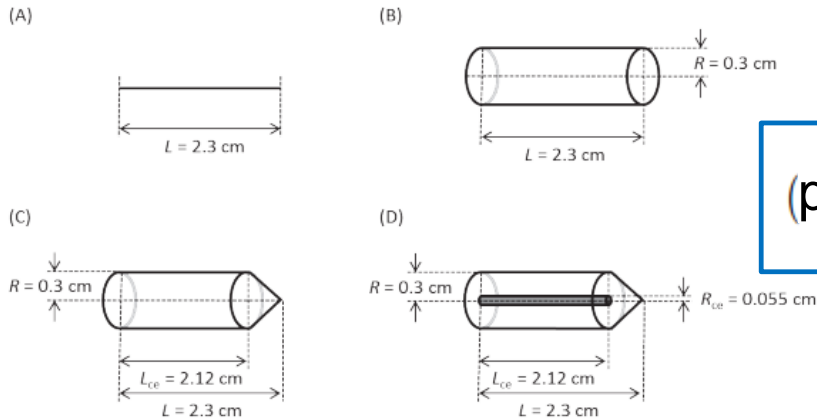
### Generic equation

$$p_{vol} = \frac{\iint_A w(x, y) dx dy}{\iint_A w(x, y) \text{OAR}(x, y) dx dy}$$

Area of the projection of the sensitive volume of the chamber on a plane orthogonal to CAX

Weighting function representing the extension of the air cavity of the ionisation chambers along CAX as a function of off-axis position

Off-axis ratio



$$(p_{vol})_Q^{f_{ref}} = 1 + (6.2 \times 10^{-3} \cdot \text{TPR}_{20,10}(10) - 3.57 \times 10^{-3}) \cdot \left(\frac{100}{\text{SDD}}\right)^2 \cdot L^2$$

Length of chamber

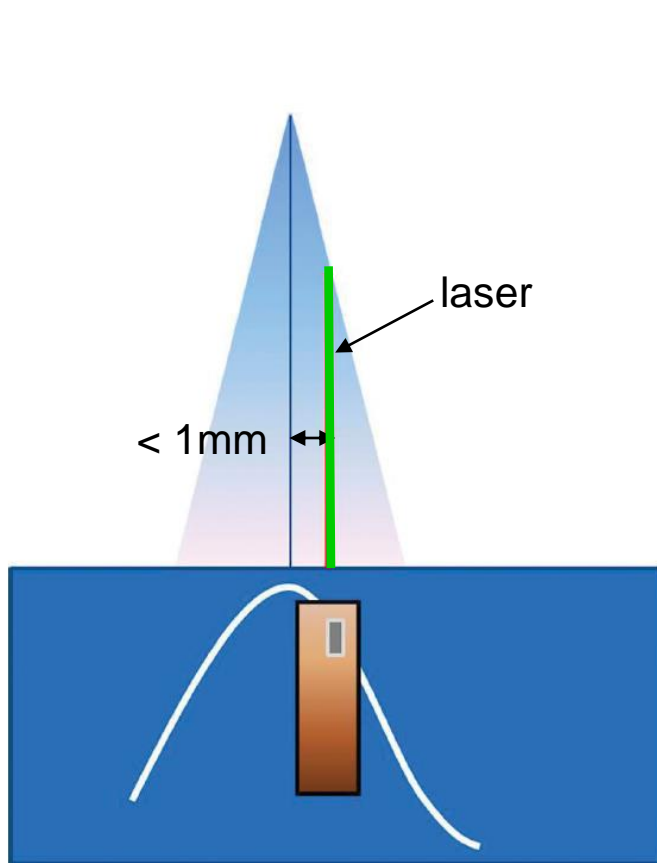
# TRS-483: detectors and equipment for small field dosimetry

- Specifications for reference-class ionisation chambers for reference dosimetry in  $f_{\text{msr}}$
- Characteristics of commercial cylindrical ionisation chambers for reference dosimetry in  $f_{\text{msr}} \geq 6 \text{ cm} \times 6 \text{ cm}$
- Characteristics of commercial cylindrical ionisation chambers for reference dosimetry in  $f_{\text{msr}} \leq 6 \text{ cm} \times 6 \text{ cm}$
- Characteristics (desired properties) of detectors for relative dosimetry in small fields
- Characteristics of commercial detectors for relative dosimetry in small fields

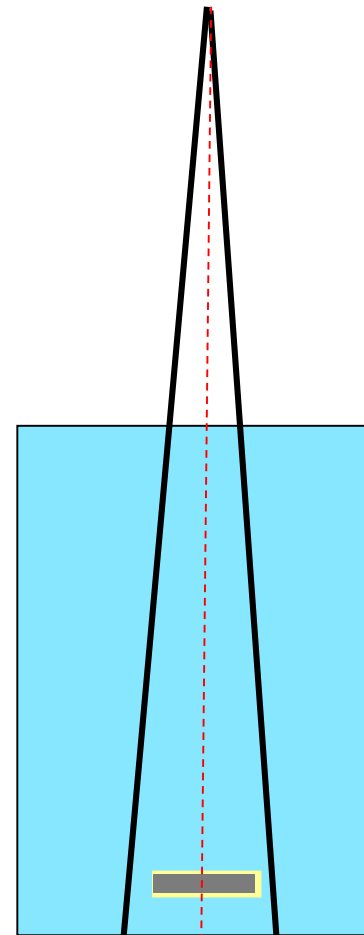
5.	CODE OF PRACTICE FOR REFERENCE DOSIMETRY OF MACHINE SPECIFIC REFERENCE FIELDS.....	
5.1.	General.....	
5.2.	Dosimetry equipment.....	
5.2.1.	Ionization chambers.....	
5.2.2.	Phantoms and chamber sleeves.....	
5.3.	Determination of absorbed dose to water in the msr field, $f_{\text{msr}}$ .....	
5.3.1.	Reference conditions.....	
5.3.2.	Machine specific determination of absorbed dose to water.....	
5.3.3.	Determination of the beam quality when the conventional $f_{\text{ref}}$ cannot be realized.....	
5.3.4.	Measurement in plastic water substitute phantoms.....	
5.4.	Correction for influence quantities.....	
5.4.1.	Air density correction.....	
5.4.2.	Humidity.....	
5.4.3.	Electrometer calibration factor $k_{\text{elec}}$ .....	
5.4.4.	Polarity correction.....	
5.4.5.	Recombination correction.....	
5.5.	Cross-calibration in the msr field.....	

# Determination of relative dose in small fields

Relative dose: PDDs → careful experimental setup



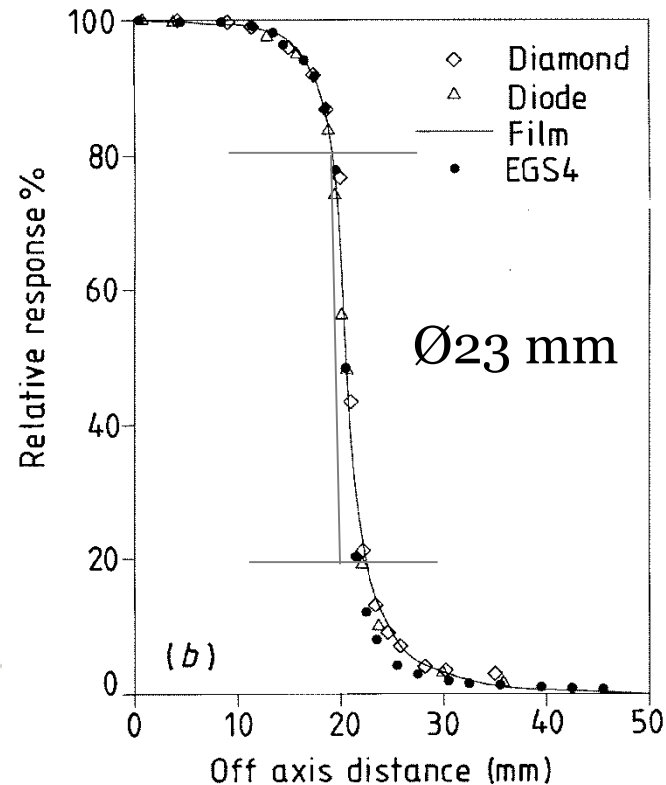
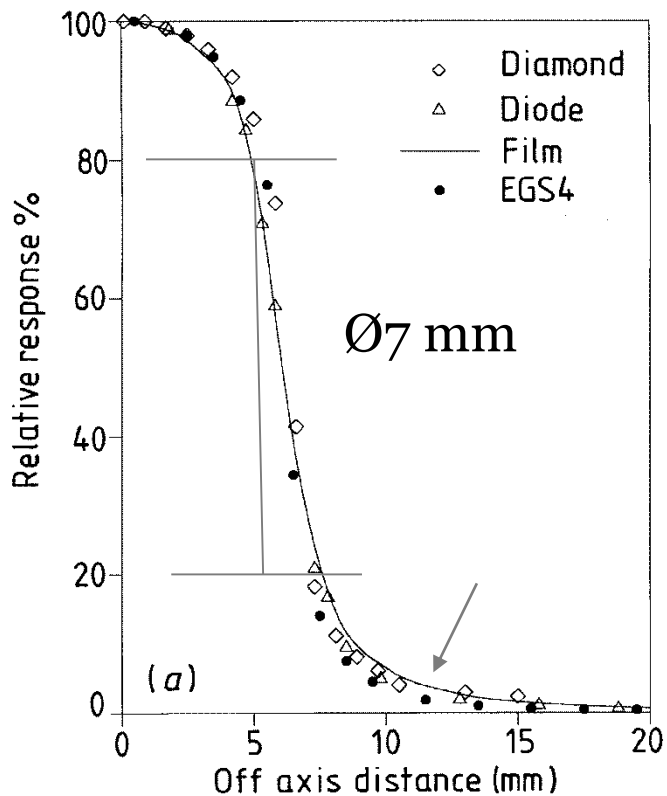
Dietrich & Sherouse Med Phys 38(7), 2011



# Determination of relative dose in small fields

## Relative dose - profiles

- To determine the **penumbra** correctly use a small detector (consider directional dependence)
- Check the **detector response** outside the geometrical field

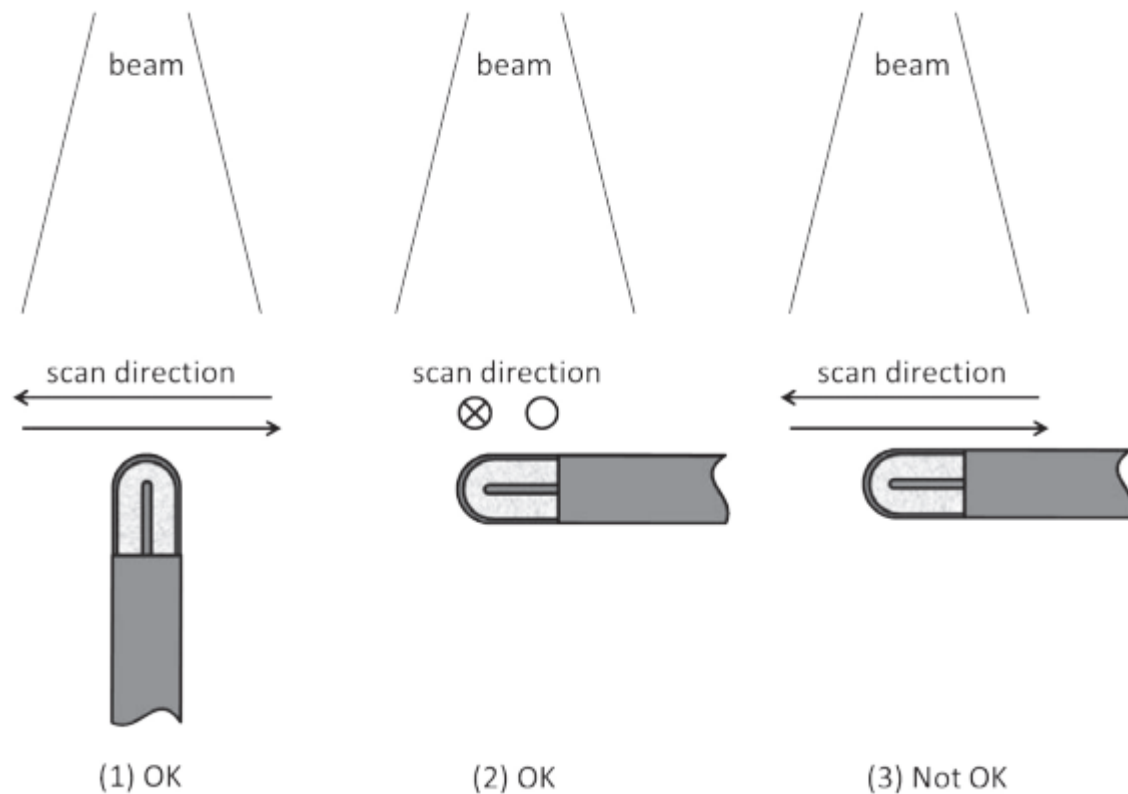


Heydariyan et al PMB 41  
(1996) 93–110



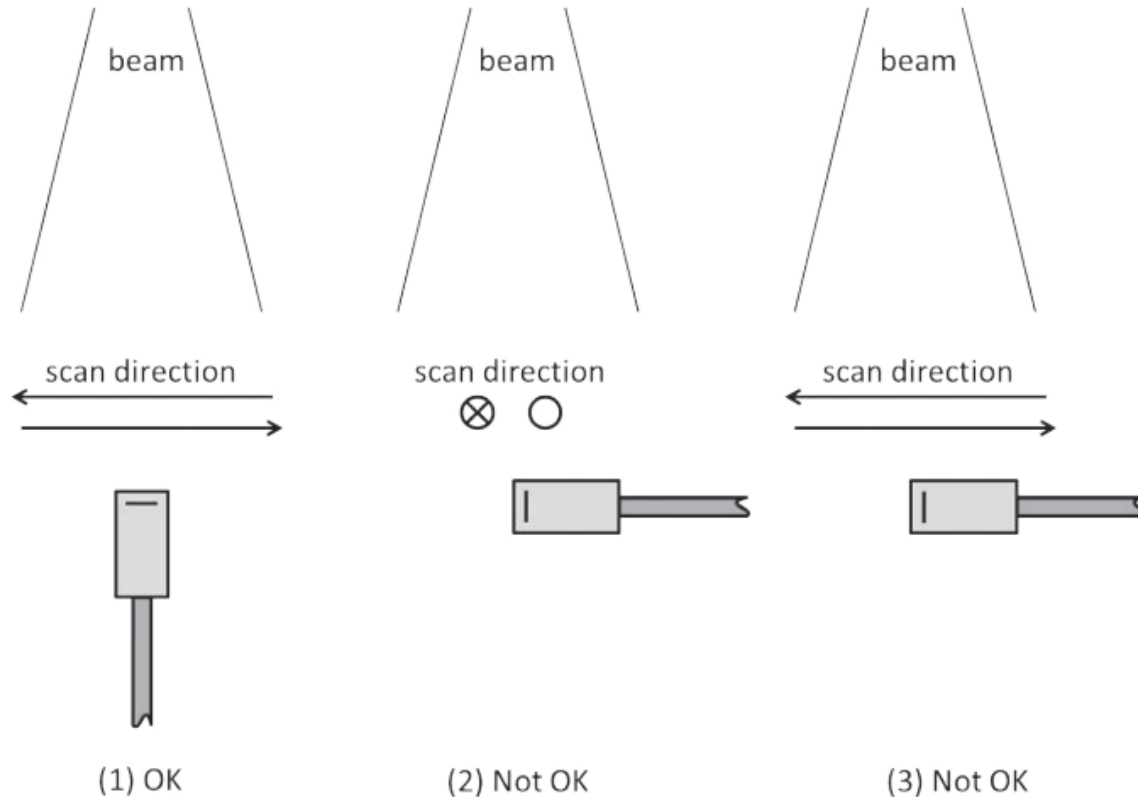
# Determination of relative dose in small fields

## Measurement of profiles – detector orientation



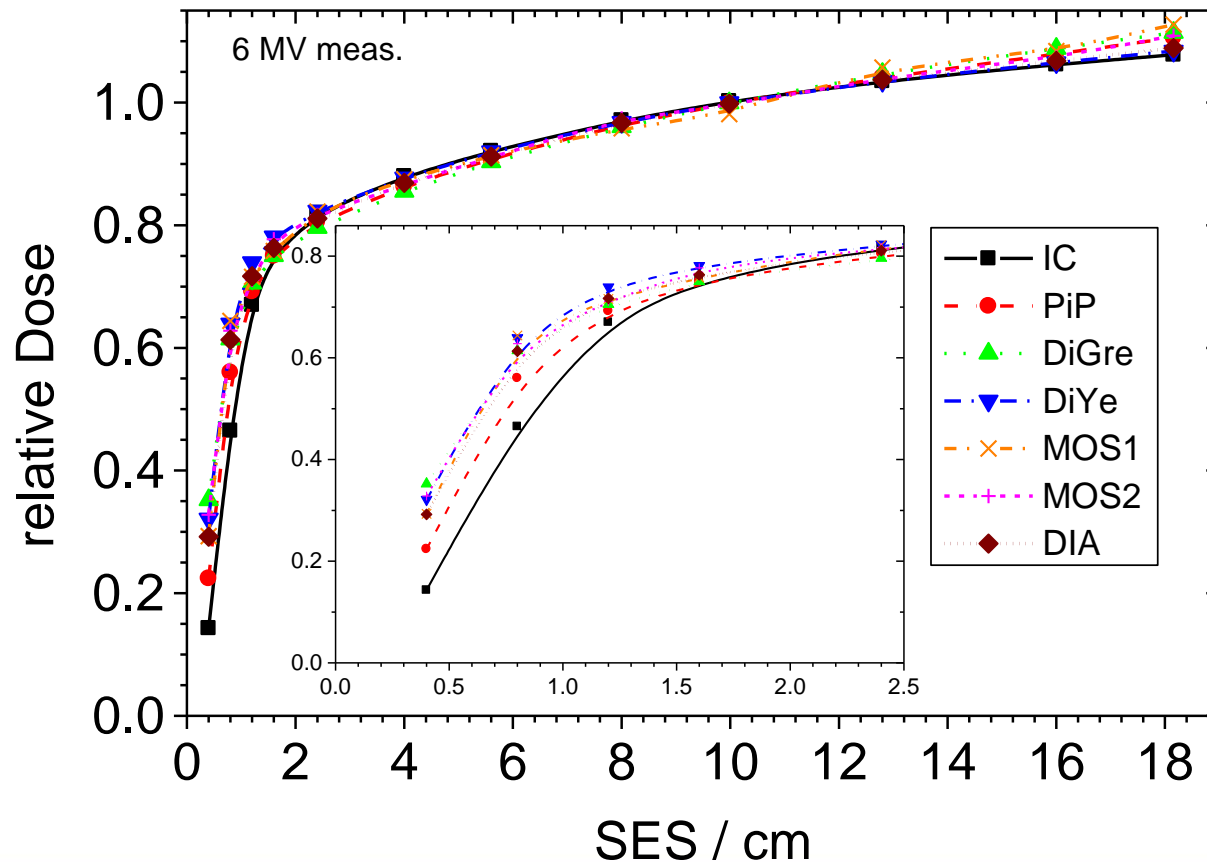
# Determination of relative dose in small fields

## Measurement of profiles – detector orientation



# Determination of relative dose in small fields

Relative dose: output factors (field size factor),  $S_{cp}$



# Small fields: relative dosimetry - field size factor, $S_{cp}$

measurement with an ionisation chamber  
fluence perturbation

$$S_{cp}(A) = \frac{D_w(A, z_{ref})}{D_w(A_{ref}, z_{ref})} = \frac{M(A, z_{ref})}{M(A_{ref}, z_{ref})} \left[ \left( \frac{\bar{S}}{\rho} \right)_{air} \right]_{A_{ref}}^A \left[ p_{det} \right]_{A_{ref}}^A$$

Challenge: perturbation factors

A: field size (aperture)

$z_{ref}$ : reference depth

# Small fields: relative dosimetry - field size factor, $S_{cp}$

measurement with a solid state detector (diode)  
energy dependence & fluence perturbation

$$S_{cp}(A) = \frac{D(A, z_{ref})}{D(A_{ref}, z_{ref})} = \frac{M(A, z_{ref})}{M(A_{ref}, z_{ref})} \left[ p_{E,det} \right]_{A_{ref}}^A \left[ p_{det} \right]_{A_{ref}}^A$$

sensitivity of the  
detector

$$\left[ p_{E,det} \right]_{A_{ref}}^A$$

$\neq 1$   
for  
detector  $\emptyset < A$

Challenge: perturbation factors!

## Minimise energy/field size dependence

An **approximation to account** for the influence of spectral changes between the 10cm × 10cm and a smaller field (e.g. 4cm × 4cm) on detector response would be to *cross-calibrate the small detector against a medium size detector in an intermediate field* (smaller than the reference field of 10cm × 10cm);

This is referred to as '**daisy-chaining**' by Dietrich & Sherouse MedPhys 38(7), 2011

$$S_{cp}(A) \cong \frac{M_{diode}(A)}{M_{diode}(A_{int})} \cdot \frac{M_{IC}(A_{int})}{M_{IC}(A_{ref})}$$

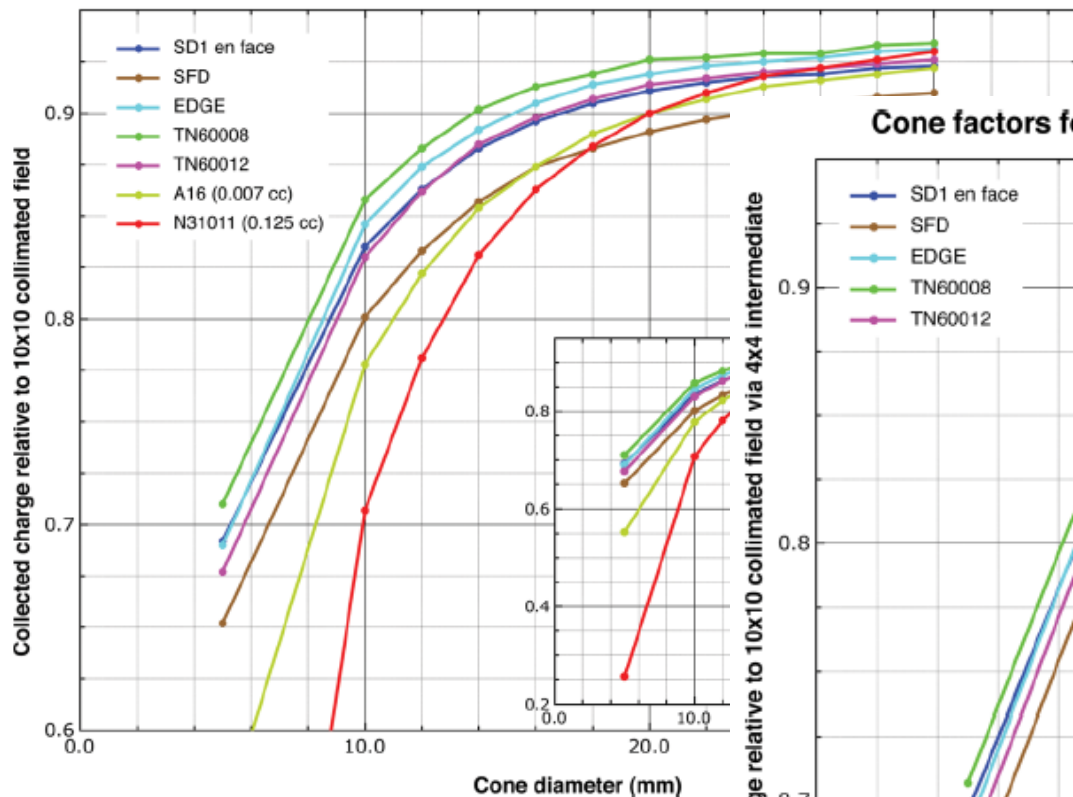
# Small fields: relative dosimetry - field size factor, $S_{cp}$

‘Daisy-chaining’

the normalisation of output factors through an intermediate field

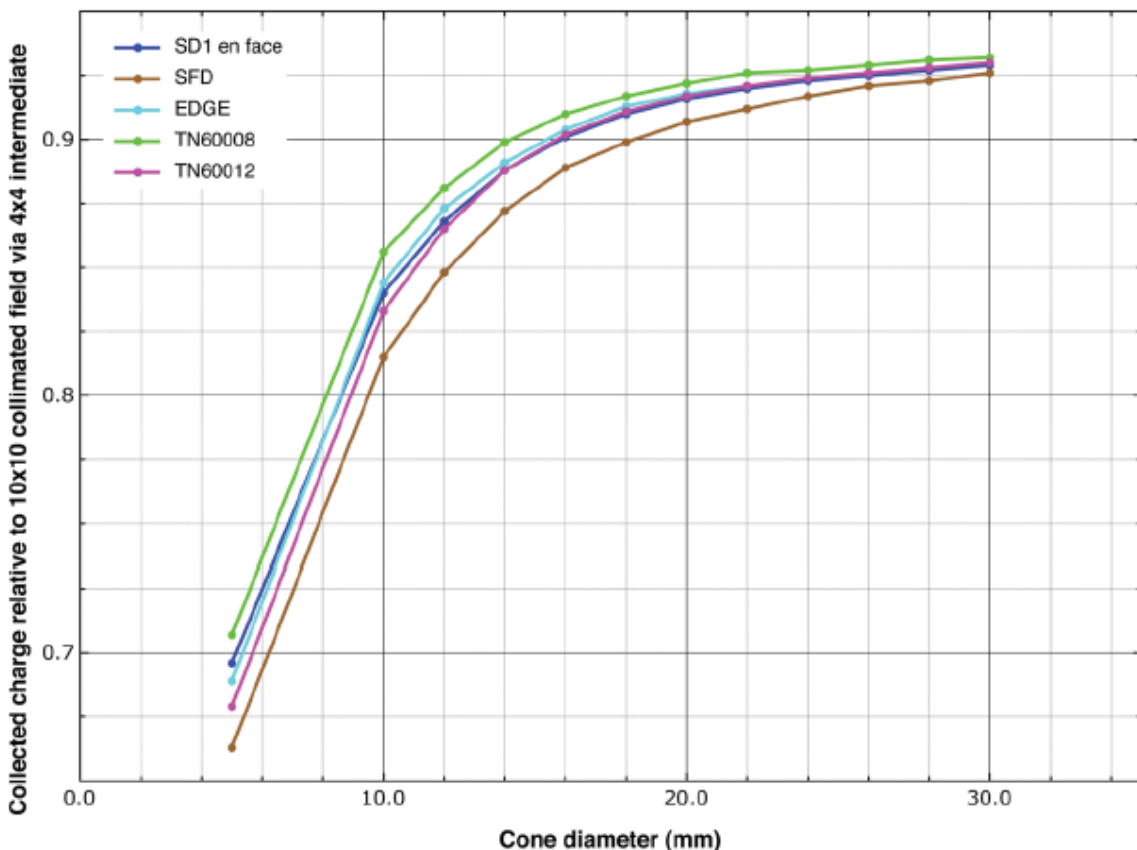
## Normalisation to value at 10cm x 10cm

Cone factors for Varian iX at SSD 98.5, depth 1.5 cm



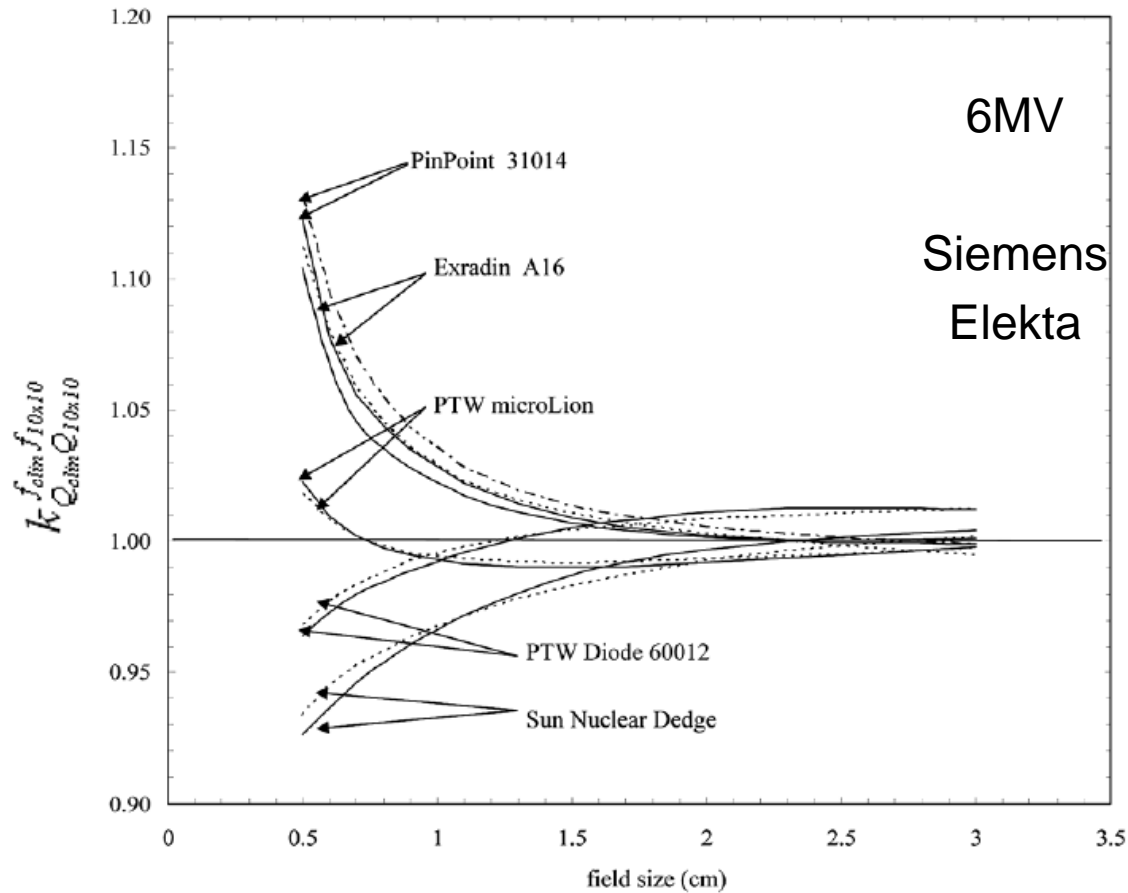
## Normalisation to value at 4cm x 4cm

Cone factors for Varian iX at SSD 98.5, depth 1.5 cm (daisy-chained)



## Detector perturbation corrections

Correction to ratio of readings





# TRS-483: formalism for relative dosimetry in small static

## output factor determination in small static fields

$$S_{cp} = \Omega_{Q_{clin}, Q_{msr}}^{f_{clin}, f_{msr}} = \frac{D_{w, Q_{clin}}^{f_{clin}}}{D_{w, Q_{msr}}^{f_{msr}}}$$

$$= \frac{M_{Q_{clin}}^{f_{clin}}}{M_{Q_{msr}}^{f_{msr}}} k_{Q_{clin}, Q_{msr}}^{f_{clin}, f_{msr}}$$

Small field detector-specific  
correction factor

*Clin: any clinical field*

*Ref: msr field*

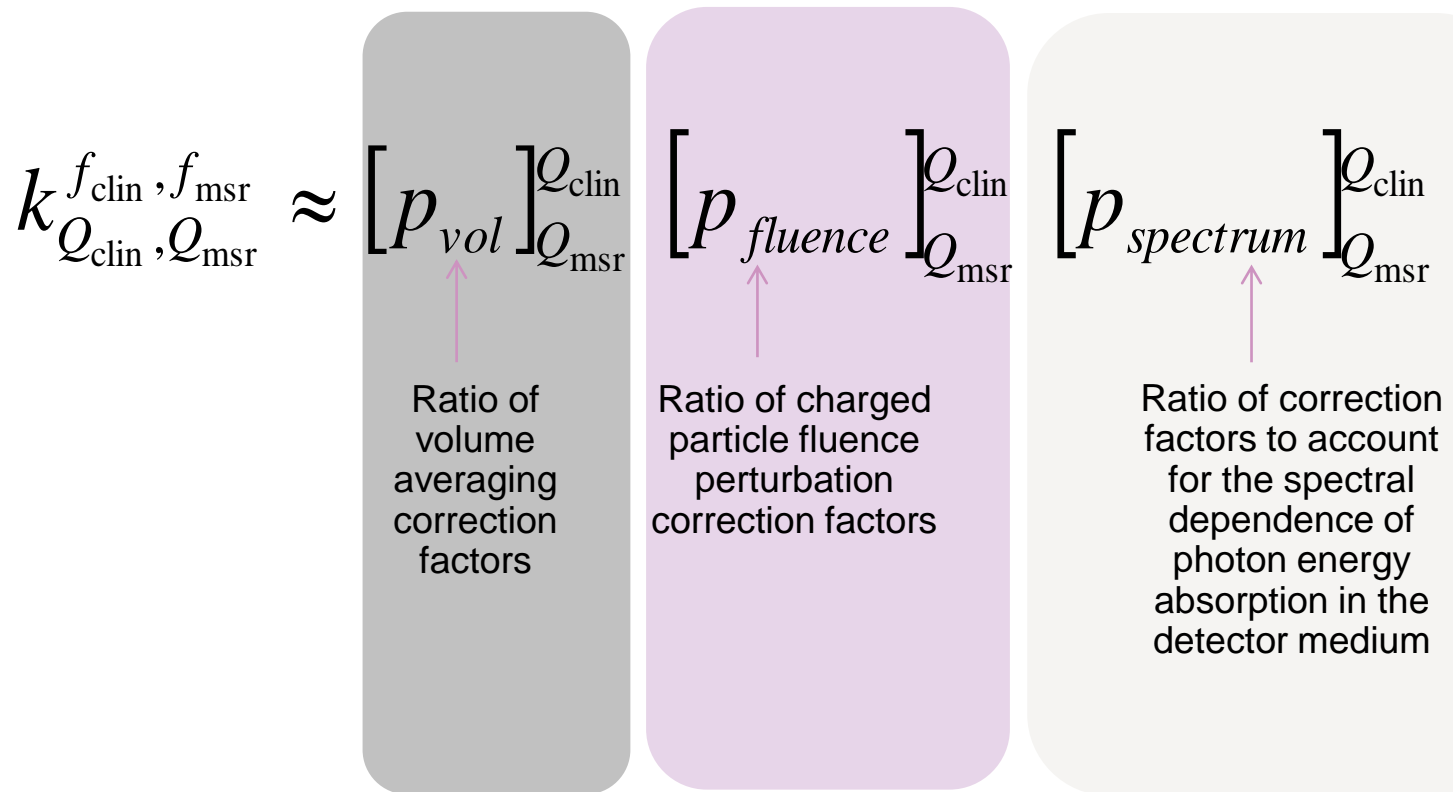
In TRS-483:

Correction factors tabulated for **equivalent square msr fields** defined by MLC or cones and for Cyberknife Tomotherapy, GammaKnife and 6 MV, 10 MV, WFF and FFF linacs.

# TRS-483: formalism for **relative** dosimetry in small static

## output factor determination in small static fields

The three main detector perturbation corrections:



# Small field detector correction factors

Only different degree in CPE & spectral effects considered

$$\left[ p_{fluence} \right]_{Q_{msr}}^{Q_{clin}} \left[ p_{spectrum} \right]_{Q_{msr}}^{Q_{clin}}$$

FS [cm]	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.8	2.4	3.0	4.2	10.0
TLD chips	1.000	...	1.003	1.008	1.004	1.000	1.005	1.010
TLD micro-cubes	0.998				9	1.000	1.001	1.007
IBA SFD diode	0.995				6	1.000	0.990	0.969
IBA PFD diode	0.936				9	1.000	1.000	1.001
IBA EFD diode	0.961				2	1.000	0.997	0.989
PTW 60003Diamond (Sensitive area ~ 15 mm <sup>2</sup> )	0.995	...	0.982	0.992	1.002	1.000	0.996	0.995
PTW 60019 microDiamond	0.961	...	0.980	0.990				
RPLD (GDM-302M)	...	...	...	0.993				
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> :C	0.980	0.982	0.985	0.991				
Scintillator 1	1.022	1.009	1.000	0.996				
Scintillator 2	1.028	1.015	1.006	1.000				
PTW 31018microLion	0.970	...	0.980	0.990				
IBA CC01	1.000	...	0.993	0.993				
IBA CC04	1.096	...	1.007	0.998				
IBA CC13 <sup>b</sup>	...	...	1.033	1.008				
Wellhöfer IC10 <sup>b</sup>			30	1.005	1.005	1.000	0.996	0.996
PTW 31014 PinPoint			37	1.002	1.000	1.000	0.998	1.002
PTW 31016 PinPoint 3D			13	1.000	1.001	1.000	0.998	0.999
PTW 31010 Semiflex <sup>b</sup>	...	...	1.027	1.002	1.004	1.000	0.996	0.997
PTW 31013 Semiflex <sup>a,b</sup>	...	...	...	...	1.013	1.000	0.992	0.993

These result confirm previous conclusions that unshielded diodes a better choice of detector than shielded diodes.

The corrections for mini-ionization chambers used in this study (active volume between 0.015 cm<sup>3</sup> and 0.05 cm<sup>3</sup>) were generally lower than 10% and for micro-chambers (active volume < 0.015 cm<sup>3</sup>) lower than 3%.

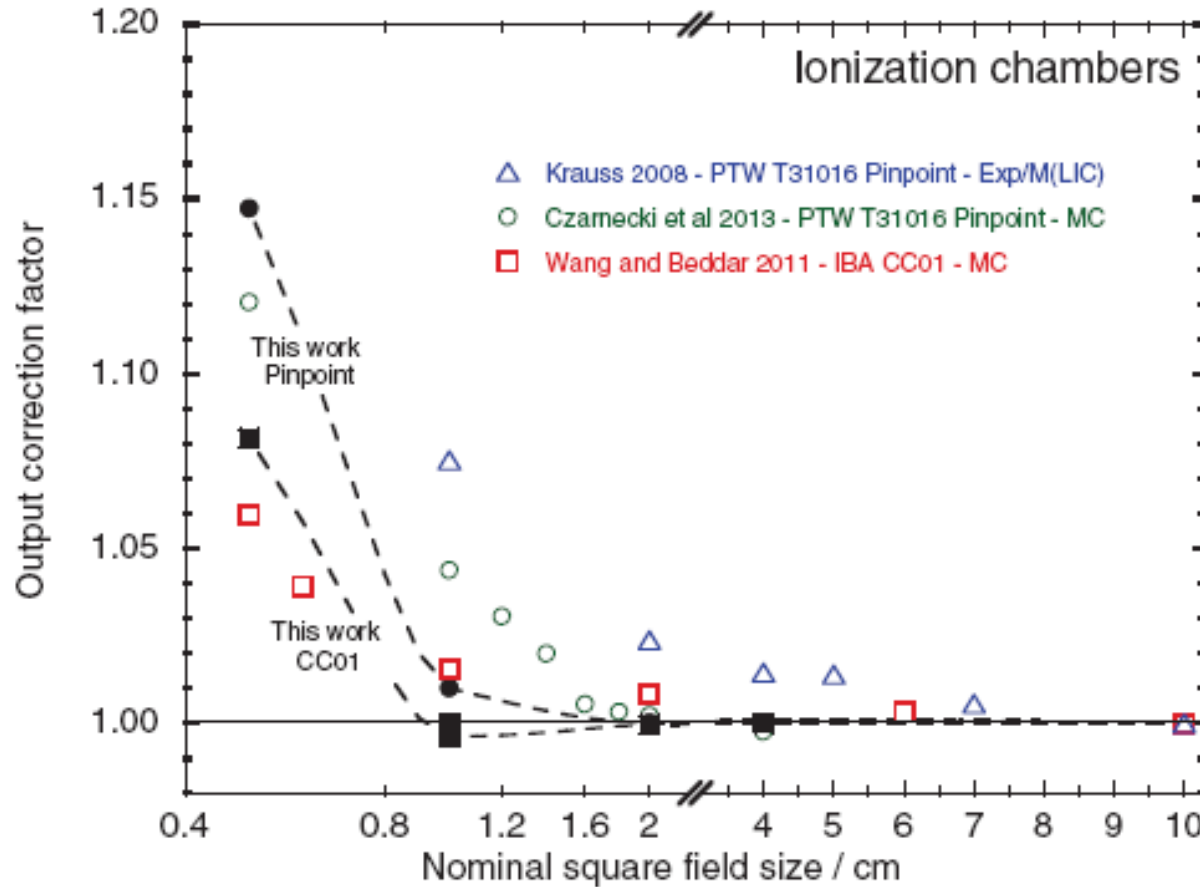
active volume > 0.1 cm<sup>3</sup> corrections of 20%-30% !

<sup>a</sup>This chamber was included in the table for completeness but it is not recommended to use for small field dosimetry in fields smaller than 2.0 × 2.0 cm<sup>2</sup> because the volume averaging effect is unacceptably high.

<sup>b</sup>For these ionization chambers, corrections for the smallest field were unacceptably high (>20%) for field sizes smaller than 1 × 1 cm<sup>2</sup> and therefore were excluded from Table V.

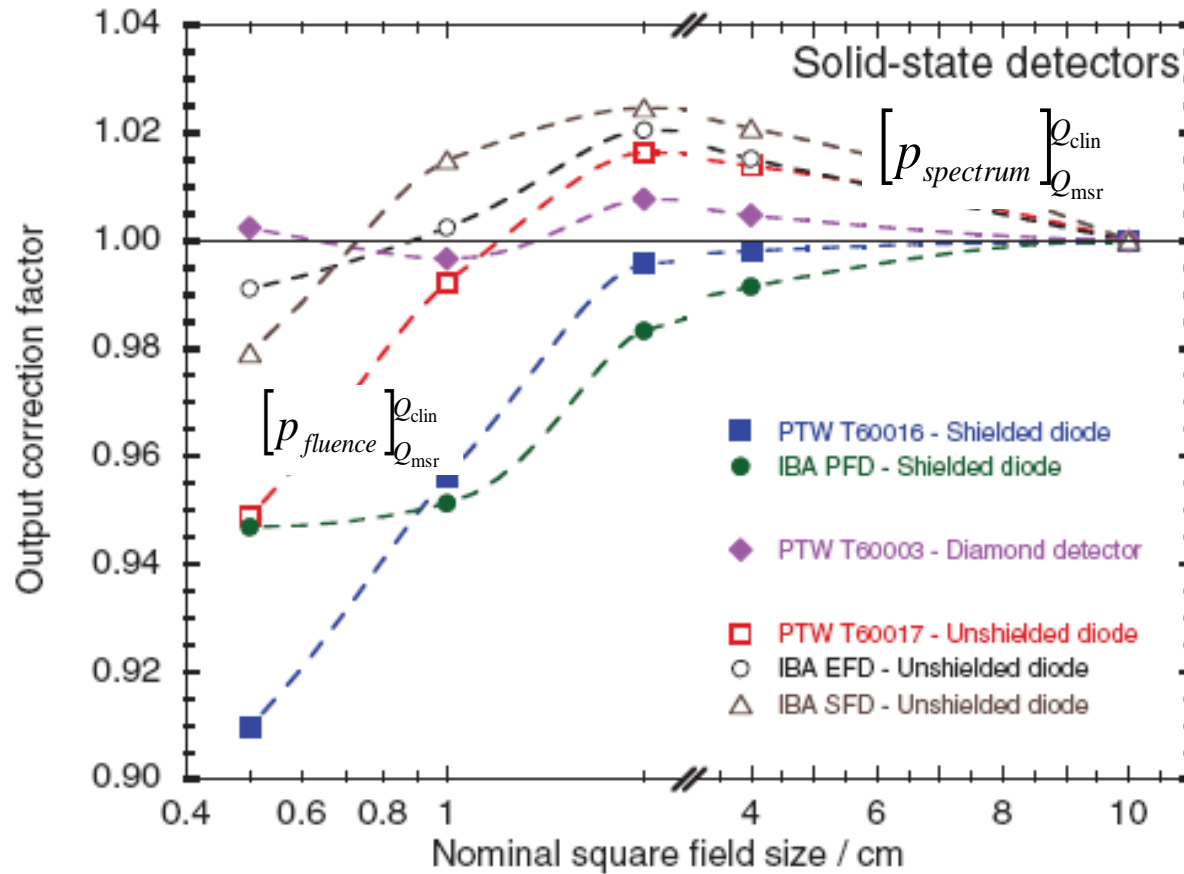
# Small field detector correction factors

$$k_{Q_{\text{clin}}, Q_{\text{msr}}}^{f_{\text{clin}}, f_{\text{msr}}}$$



# Small field detector correction factors

$$k_{Q_{\text{clin}}, Q_{\text{msr}}}^{f_{\text{clin}}, f_{\text{msr}}}$$

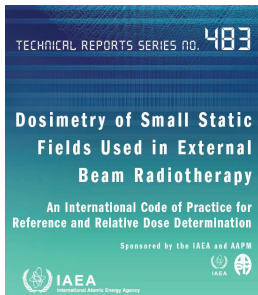
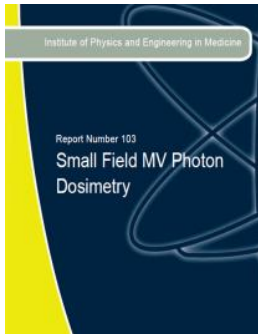


## Summary: IAEA TRS-483 dosimetry COP for reference and relative dosimetry in static small MV photon fields:

- ✓ Important concepts on the definition of field size
- ✓ Definition of beam quality (small fields WFF and FFF beams)
- ✓ Formalism for reference and relative dose determination
- ✓ Choice of suitably small detector which is known to minimally perturb fluence
- ✓ Correction for volume averaging (FFF beams)
- ✓ Account for energy dependence of detector (daisy chaining)
- ✓ Field output correction factors: if greater than 5% the detector is not recommended for use in small fields.
- ✓ Guidance on experimental setup
- ✓ Corroboration of data

# Background on small field dosimetry

- IPEM Report 103, 2010
- R. Alfonso, P. Andreo, R. Capote, M. S. Huq, W. Kilby, P. Kjäll, T. R. Mackie, H. Palmans, K. Rosser, J. Seuntjens, W. Ullrich, and S. Vatnitsky, “A new formalism for reference dosimetry of small and nonstandard fields,” *Med. Phys.* **35**, 5179–5187 (2008).
- I. J. Das, G. X. Ding, and A. Ahnesjö, “Small fields: Non-equilibrium radiation dosimetry,” *Med. Phys.* **35**, 206–215 (2008).
- Andreo, P., The physics of small megavoltage photon beam dosimetry, *Rad & Oncol*, 126 (2018) 205-213

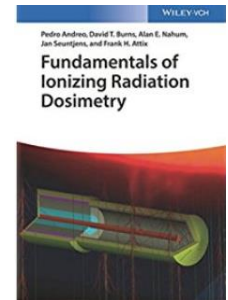
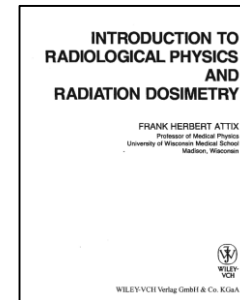


Small photon beam dosimetry

The physics of small megavoltage photon beam dosimetry<sup>☆</sup>

Pedro Andreo<sup>\*</sup>

*Department of Medical Radiation Physics and Nuclear Medicine, Karolinska University Hospital; and Department of Oncology-Pathology, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden*



# In depth reading on the physics of small MV photon fields

- Bouchard H, Seuntjens, J., Palmans H., 'On charge particle equilibrium violation in external photon fields', Med. Phys. 39 (3), 1473-1480, Mar 2012
- Bouchard H, Seuntjens, J., Duane, S., Kamio, Y., Palmans H., 'Detector dose response in megavoltage small photon beams. I Theoretical concepts', Med. Phys. 42 (10), 6033-47, Oct 2015
- Bouchard H, Kamio, Y., Palmans H., Seuntjens, J., Duane, S., 'Detector dose response in megavoltage small photon beams. II Pencil beams perturbation effects', Med. Phys. 42 (10), 6048-61, Oct 2015

*Reminder: practical at end of the day...*





**ESTRO**

*School*

ESTRO 

# Point kernel based models

Anders Ahnesjö  
Uppsala University  
Sweden

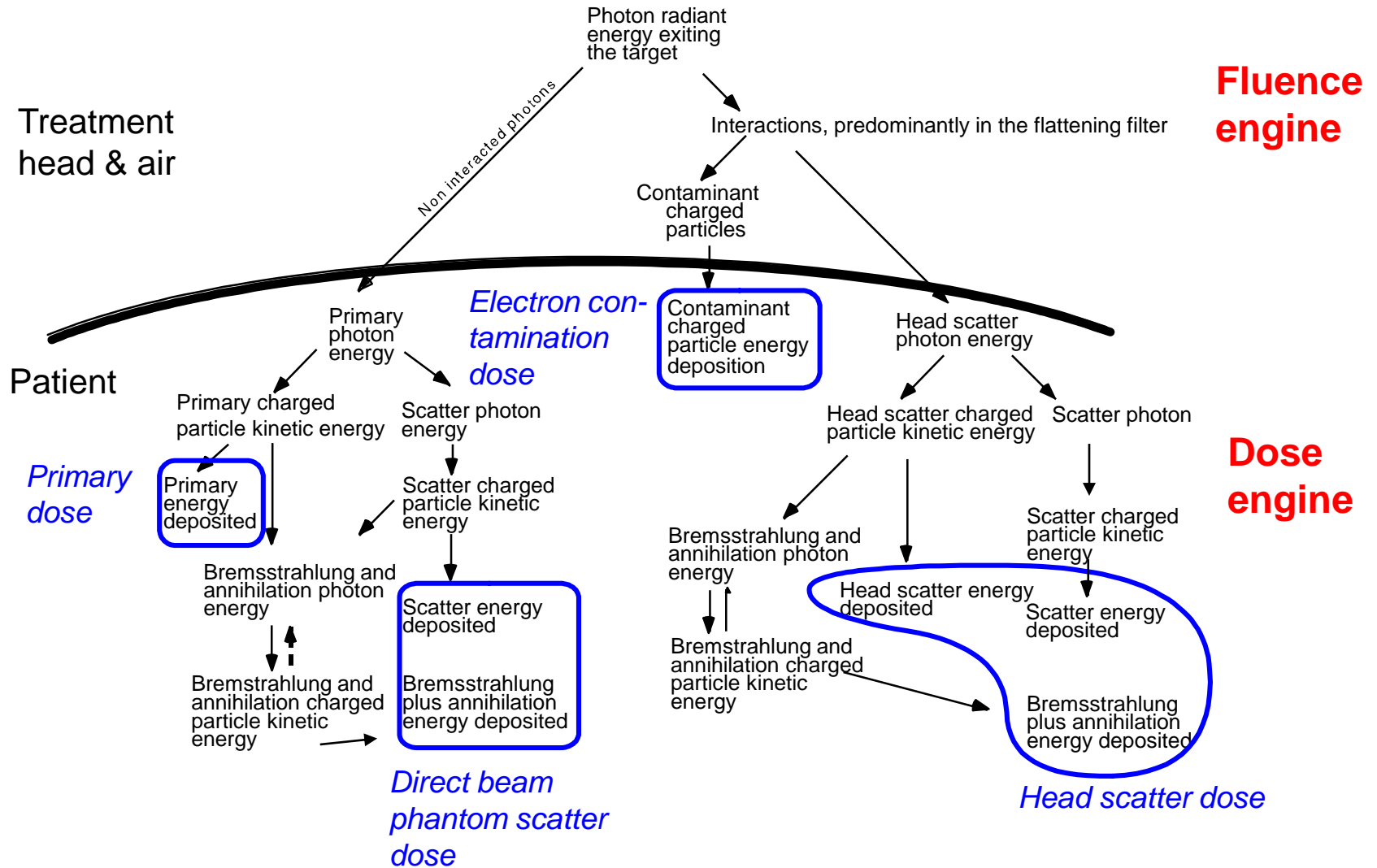


UPPSALA  
UNIVERSITY

# Learning objectives

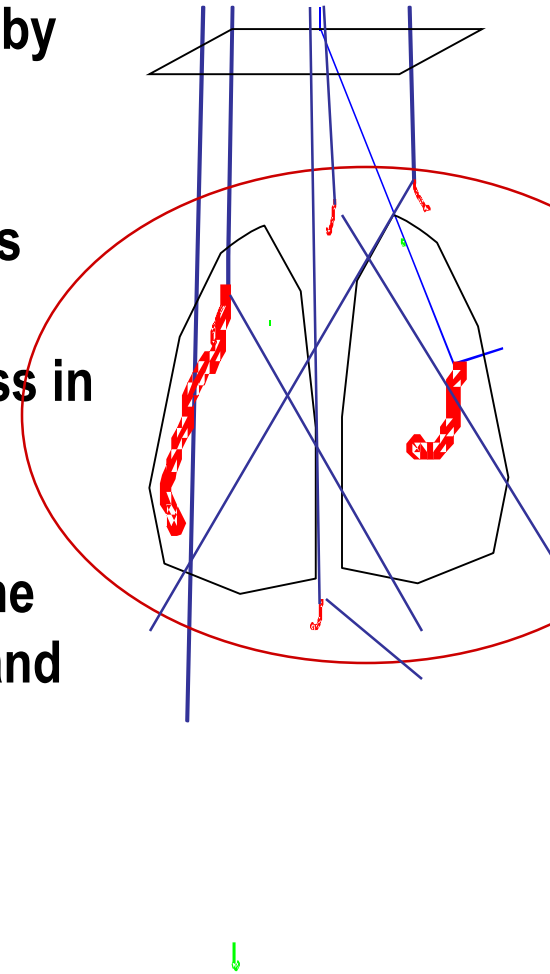
1. Understand the basic principles of the point kernel superposition/convolution/collapse cone family of dose engine models
2. Understand the expected performance of point kernel models versus MC, pencil kernel and grid based models in terms of speed versus accuracy for different clinical situations
3. Contribute to the understanding of the different roles in modern TPS of dose engines versus fluence engines

# Physical processes in MV photon beams



# Dose deposition physics:

- Dose is deposited through electrons set in motion by the photon interactions
- Mean free path between electron interaction sites is nanometers (biomolecule size) - but the complete electron path length can be up to 10 cm in lung, less in other tissues
- For fields smaller than the actual electron range, the dose varies strongly with local density variations and field size
- For fields larger than the actual electron range, the dose varies less and is simpler to calculate



# Photon dose calculation methods

## Dose engines

”Model based”

“Factor based”

	<i>Method characteristics</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
<b>Monte Carlo</b>	Explicit particle transport simulation + Accurate - Noisy dose distributions	Standard research tool, clinical use under development
<b>Analytic solvers</b>	Solves numerically transport equations + Accurate - Discretization effects	Standard tool in nuclear engineering, less common in medical physics
<b>Point kernel methods</b> “Convolution/superposition” “Collapsed Cone”	Implicit particle transport + Accurate - Minor systematic errors	Current workhorse for accurate calculations in lung.
<b>Pencil kernel methods</b>	Heterogeneity impact through corrections	The workhorse for many applications, in particular IMRT optimization.
<b>Scatter dose estimations</b>	“Semi” pencil kernel methods	Often used for factorbased calculation schemes
<b>1D heterogeneity corrections</b>	Models what happen along the incident beam direction only	Can be used to correct dose calculated with any method for a homogeneous case

Hybrids possible

**”Convolution/superposition”**  
**Point kernel methods**  
**”Collapsed Cone”**

# Primary Photon beam energy balance

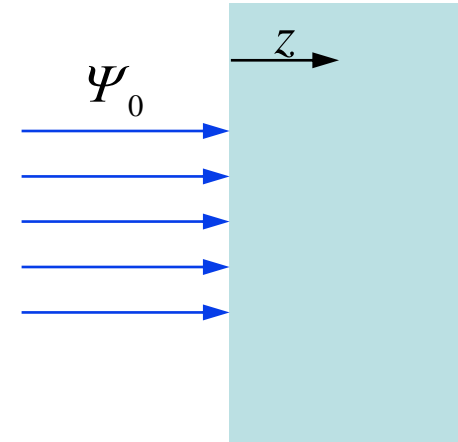
$\Psi_0 = E \cdot \Phi_0$  Incident energy fluence

$\Psi_0 e^{-\mu z}$  Attenuated energy fluence at depth  $z$

$\frac{\mu}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu z}$  Energy/mass "taken away" from the direct beam, TERMA, at depth  $z$

$\frac{\mu_{\text{en}}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu z}$  Energy/mass transferred into collision KERMA at  $z$ , apprx. **Primary Dose**

$\frac{\mu - \mu_{\text{en}}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu z}$  Energy/mass transferred into photon scatter, SCERMA, at depth  $z$

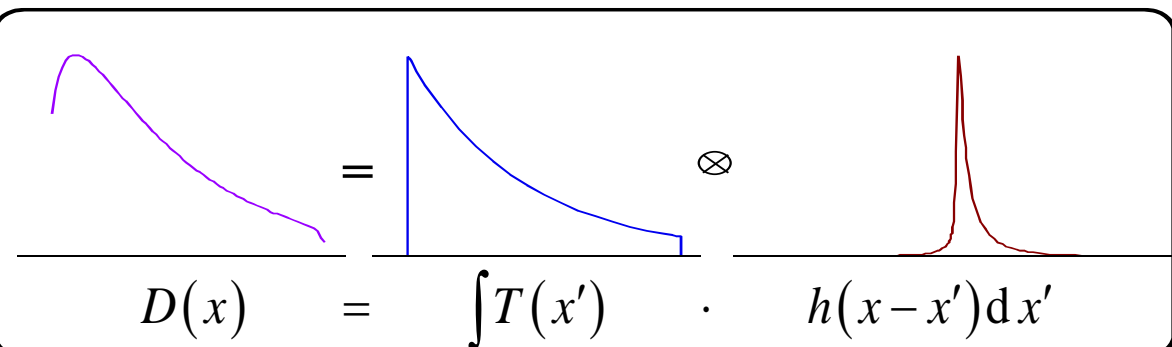


TERMA, Total Energy Released per MAss  
 KERMA, Kinetic Energy Released per MAss  
 SCERMA, photon Scatter Energy Released per MAss  
 Collision KERMA+SCERMA=TERMA



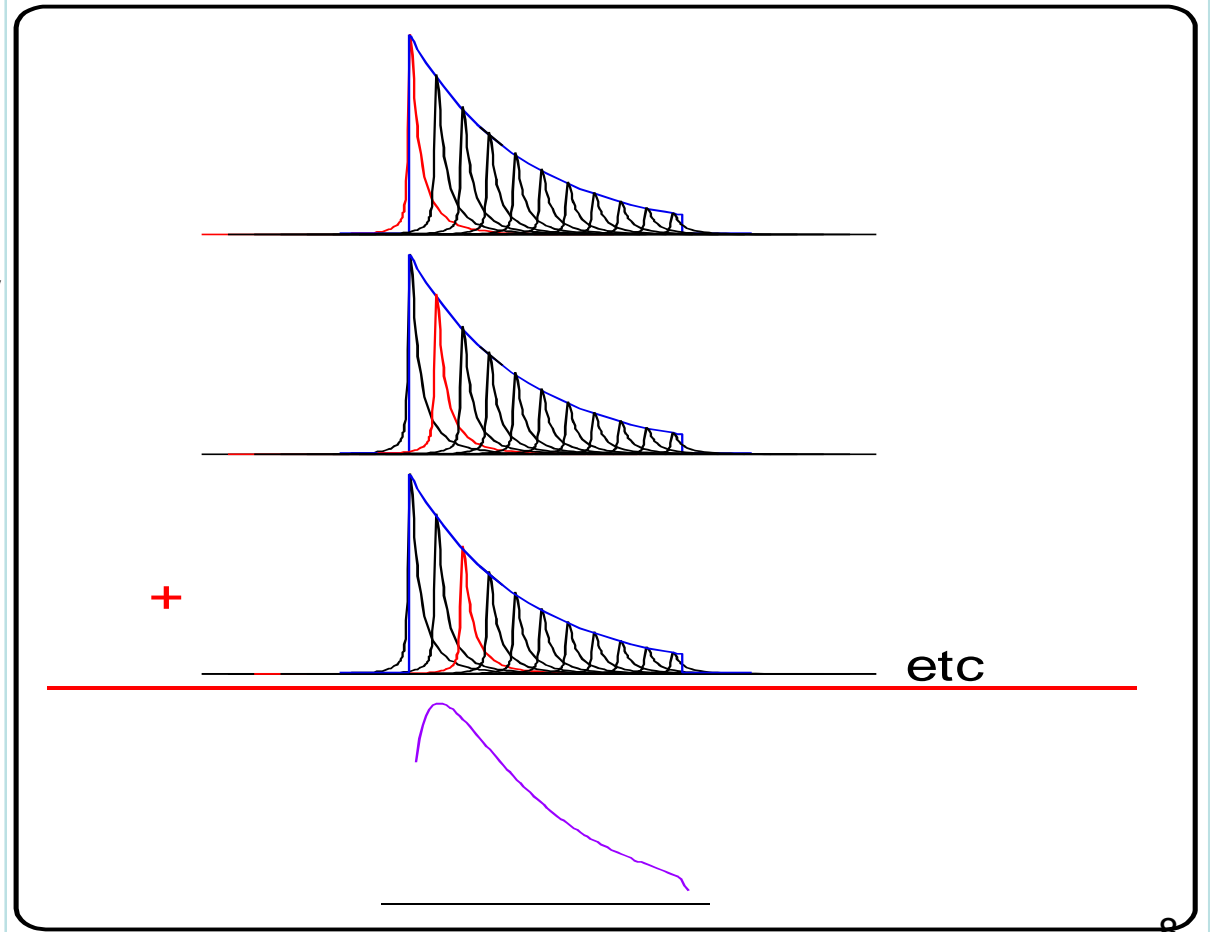
# Point Kernel methods:

- Analytical solution of primary particle transport in the phantom
- Use pre-calculated point kernels from Monte Carlo to describe the dose deposition around a primary photon interaction site
- Calculate dose by superposition of all contributions
- Fast superposition methods by use of the Collapsed Cone approximation (any media) or Fast Fourier Transforms (homogeneous media only).



The diagram illustrates the convolution of a point kernel with a source function. On the left, a purple curve represents the source function  $D(x)$ . In the middle, a blue curve represents the point kernel  $T(x')$ . On the right, a red curve represents the resulting dose distribution  $h(x-x')$ . The equation is shown as  $D(x) = \int T(x') \cdot h(x-x') dx'$ .

$$D(x) = \int T(x') \cdot h(x-x') dx'$$



## Point Kernel methods consist of two steps:

1. Trace the primary beam through the patient and calculate **how much, and where, the beam have “lost” energy** in the patient
2. **Redistribute (spread/blur/diffuse...)** that energy into patient absorbed dose **by means of point kernels** that describes the transport and energy absorption of the secondary particles set into motion via primary photon interactions

# Tracing the primary beam to release energy (for later transport by point kernels)

Energy fluence

$$\Psi_E(\mathbf{r}) = \underbrace{\Psi_E(\mathbf{r}_0)}_{\substack{\text{Incident} \\ \text{modulated and} \\ \text{collimated} \\ \text{energy fluence}}} \left( \frac{r_0}{r} \right)^2 e^{-\underbrace{\int_{r_0}^r \mu(l) dl}_{\substack{\text{Raytrace integral} \\ \text{through CT-matrix}}}}$$

Inverse square

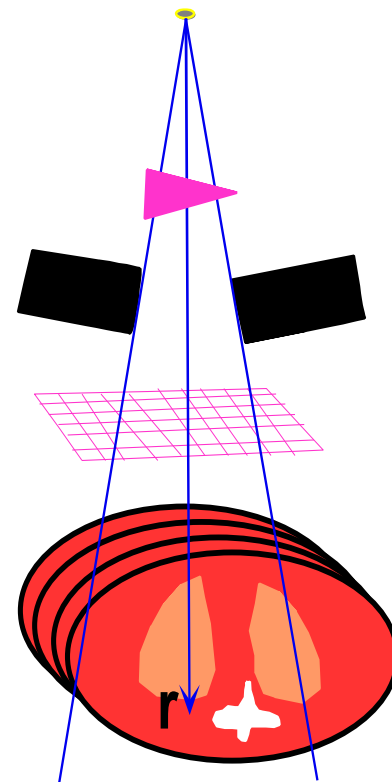
**Collision KERMA** (*the released energy to become primary dose*)

$$P(\mathbf{r}) = \int_E \frac{\mu_{\text{en}}(E, \mathbf{r})}{\rho} \Psi_E(\mathbf{r}) dE$$

**SCERMA** (*the released energy to become scatter dose*)

$$S(\mathbf{r}) = \int_E \frac{\mu - \mu_{\text{en}}(E, \mathbf{r})}{\rho} \Psi_E(\mathbf{r}) dE$$

**TERMA=collision KERMA+SCERMA**



**The result for each ray is weighed by the value of the energy fluence bixel it passes!**

# Handling the beam spectrum – depth changes

Instead of integrating over energy, the collision kerma and scerma distributions can be calculated directly by raytracing with parameterized exponentials. Effect of spectral changing with depth, i.e. **depth hardening** is described by means of the hardening coefficients  $\kappa_P$  and  $\kappa_S$

e.g. Pinnacle, Raystation

$$\frac{P(z)}{\Psi_0} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\Psi_{E_i}}{\Psi_0} \mu_{\text{en}}(E_i) e^{-\mu(E_i)z}$$

$$\frac{S(z)}{\Psi_0} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\Psi_{E_i}}{\Psi_0} (\mu(E_i) - \mu_{\text{en}}(E_i)) e^{-\mu(E_i)z}$$

e.g. Oncentra

$$\begin{aligned} \text{parameterization} \\ = \end{aligned} \frac{P_0}{\Psi_0} e^{-\mu_P(1-\kappa_P \cdot z)z}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{parameterization} \\ = \end{aligned} \frac{S_0}{\Psi_0} e^{-\mu_S(1-\kappa_S \cdot z)z}$$

parameters

$$\frac{P_0}{\Psi_0}, \mu_P, \kappa_P$$

$$\frac{S_0}{\Psi_0}, \mu_S, \kappa_S$$

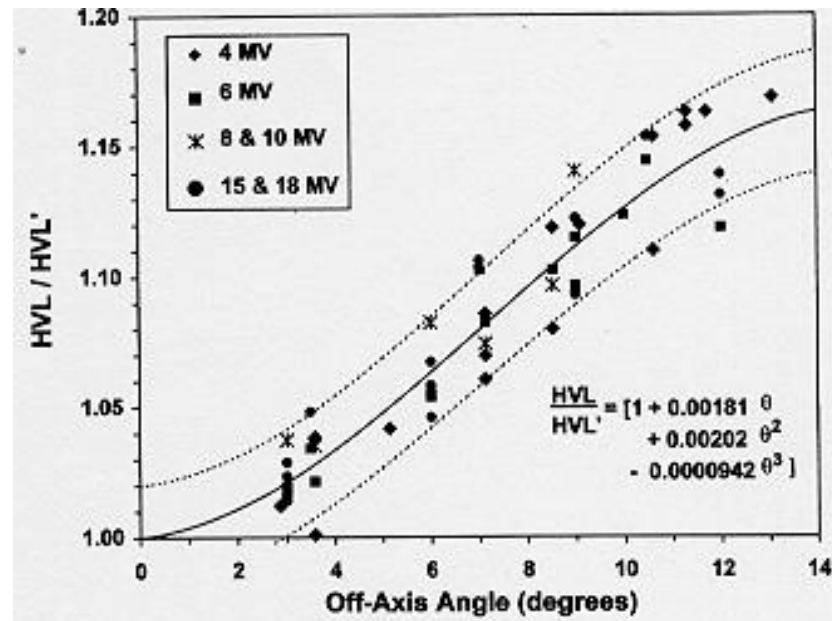
The parameters derived using a (depth dose effective) spectrum. Only  $\mu_P$  and  $\kappa_P$  are directly measurable quantities.

***Heterogeneities considered by using different sets of parameters for each tissue type, mapped by using lookup tables from the Hounsfield numbers!***

# Handling the beam spectrum – offaxis changes

Effect of spectral changing with lateral position can be modelled by lateral variation of the energy release parameters. The offaxis variation of  $\mu_p$  is experimentally accessible, variation of the other raytracing parameters can be correlated to  $\mu_p$ , see MedPhys, Vol32, pp1722-37.

$$\left( \frac{HVL(0)}{HVL(\delta)} = \frac{\mu_p(\delta)}{\mu_p(0)} \right):$$



Taylor, R.C., et al. Medical Physics,  
1998. 25(5): p. 662-667

***Heterogeneities considered by using different sets of parameters for each tissue type, mapped by using tissue lookup tables from the Hounsfield numbers!***

# Tissue and Phantom Material Characterization

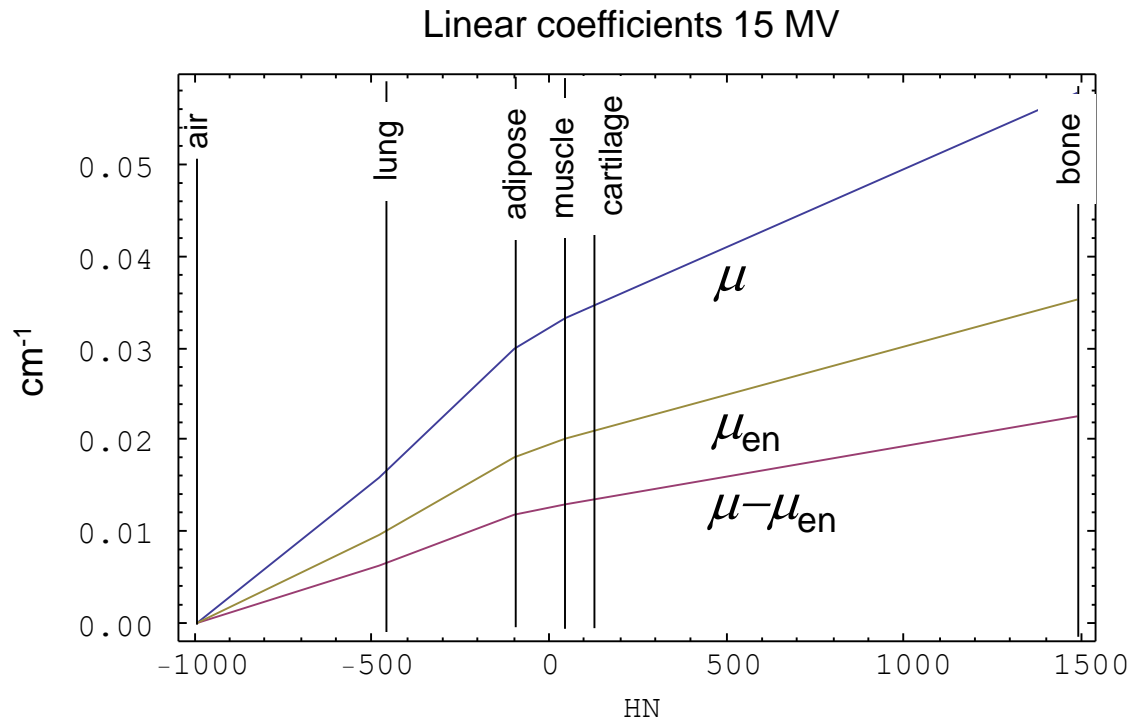
## *-as used in Oncentra MP-*

Composition	$\frac{\rho_{\text{mass}}}{\rho_{\text{mass,HQ}}}$	$\frac{\rho_{\text{elec}}}{\rho_{\text{elec,HQ}}}$	<i>HN</i>
Air (outside patient)	0.00121	0.00109	-992
Air (inside patient)	0.00121	0.00109	-976
Lung (ICRU 44)	0.50	0.50	-480
Adipose (ICRU 44)	0.95	0.95	-96
Muscle (ICRU 44)	1.05	1.04	48
Cartilage (ICRP 23)	1.10	1.08	128
2/3 Cartilage, 1/3 Bone	1.35	1.29	528
1/3 Cartilage, 2/3 Bone	1.60	1.52	976
Bone (ICRP 23)	1.85	1.72	1488
Bone (ICRP 23)	2.10	1.95	1824
½ Bone, ½ Aluminum	2.40	2.15	2224
Aluminum	2.70	2.34	2640
Aluminum	2.83	2.46	2832
Iron	7.87	6.60	>2832
Water	1.00	1.00	-

***Note: Water is not part of an anatomical scale!***

***The scale will interpret a water CT-image as a mixture of adipose and muscle!***

# Tissue and Phantom Material interpolation

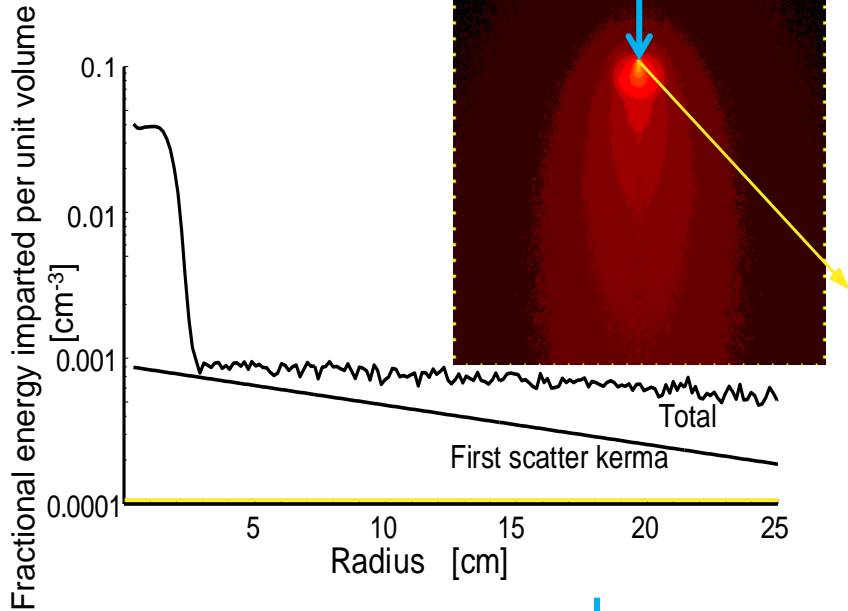




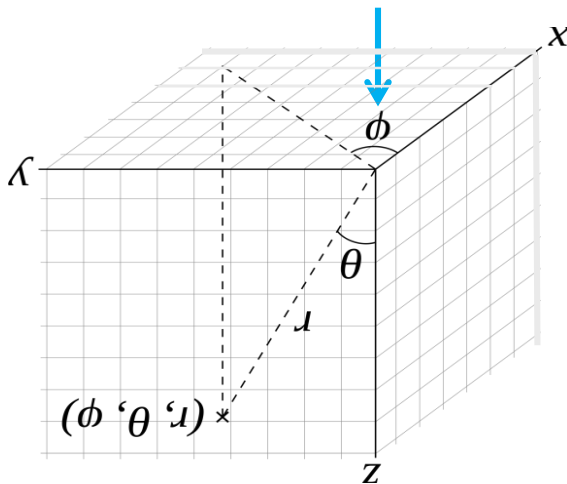
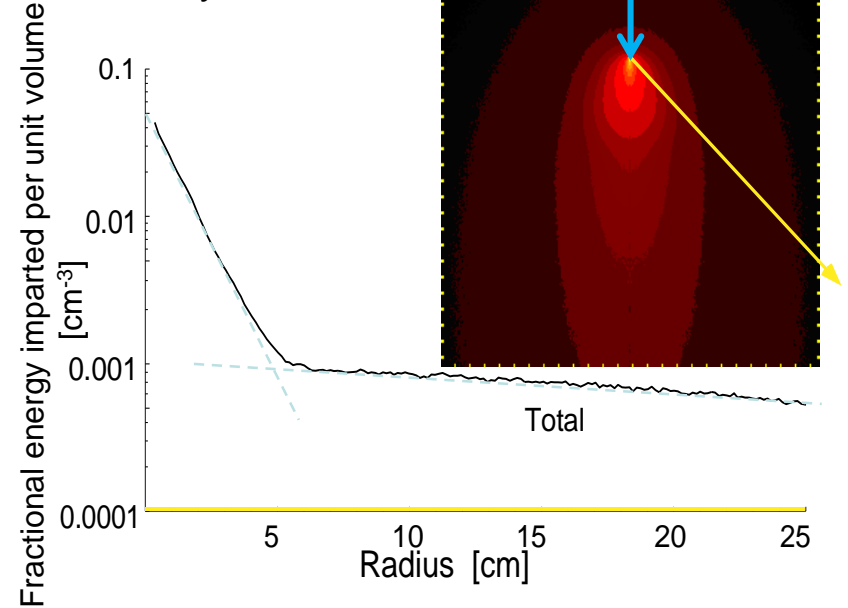


# Dose properties for point kernels cont.:

Kernel anatomy - 5 MeV



Kernel anatomy - 15 MV

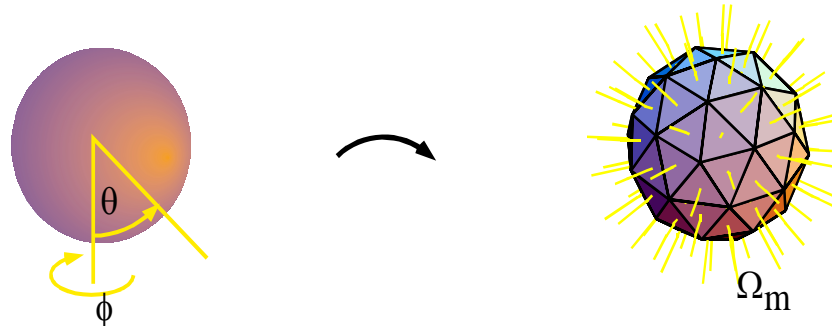


Suitable parameterization of polyenergetic point kernels

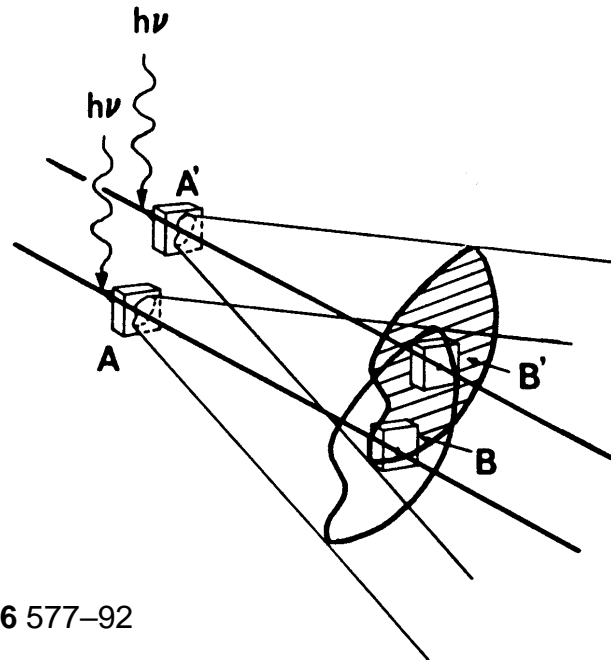
$$h(r, \theta) = \frac{A_\theta e^{-a_\theta r} + B_\theta e^{-b_\theta r}}{r^2}$$

# Discretizing the angular part of the point kernels: the collapsed cone approximation for superposition of point kernels

Discretization:

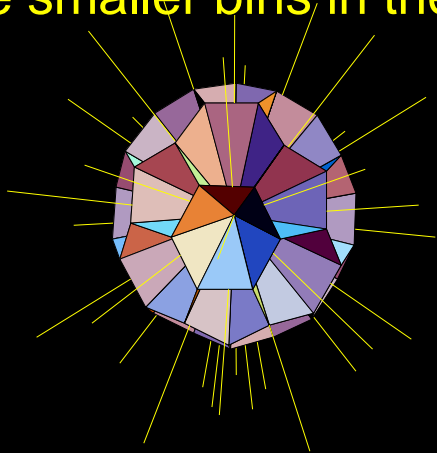


Consequence – displacement  
of energy deposition location  
that increase with distance  
from interaction point

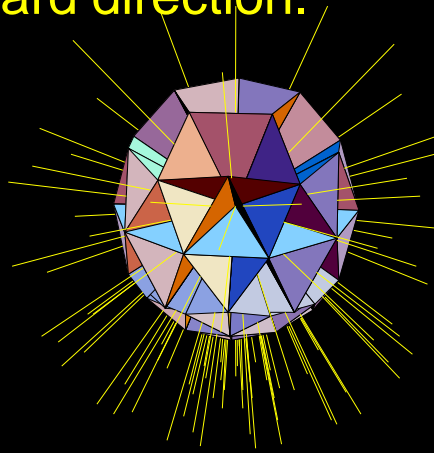


# Discretization and parameterization:

Most energy is transported in the forward direction, hence it make sense to have smaller bins in the forward direction.

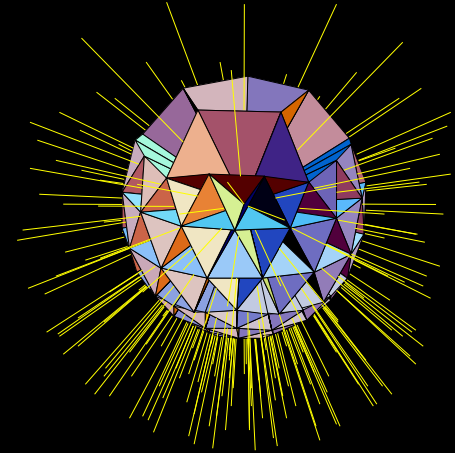


36 bins



106 bins

(default in Oncentra, Monaco)

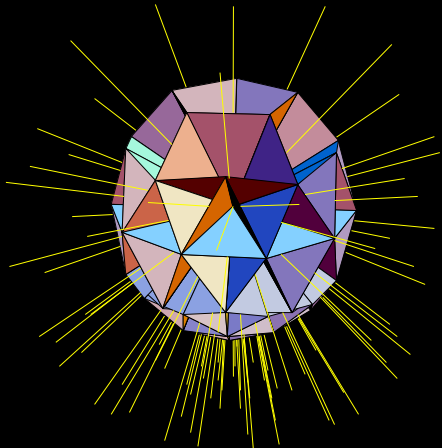


201 bins

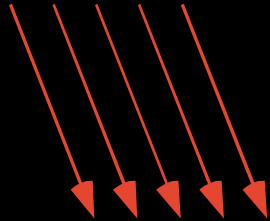
Discretization into angular bins causes  $1/r^2$  dependence in parameterization to vanish

$$\begin{aligned} h_m(r, \theta) &= \iint_{\theta, \phi \in \Omega_m} \frac{A_\theta e^{-a_\theta r} + B_\theta e^{-b_\theta r}}{r^2} \cdot r^2 \sin \theta d\theta d\phi = \\ &= \Omega_m \left( A_{\Omega_m} e^{-a_{\Omega_m} r} + B_{\Omega_m} e^{-b_{\Omega_m} r} \right) \end{aligned}$$

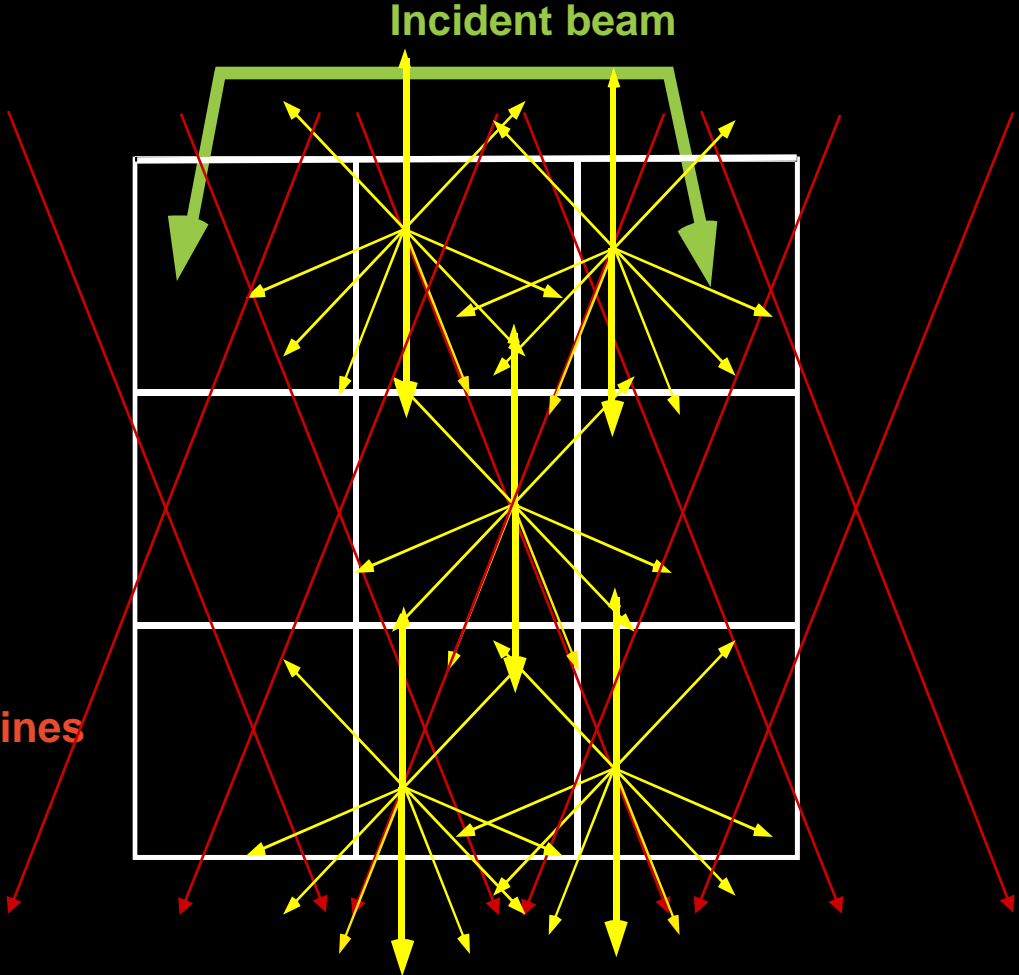
# Collapsed Cone transport scheme



Cone axis



Transport lines



# Radiant energy transport along a transport line

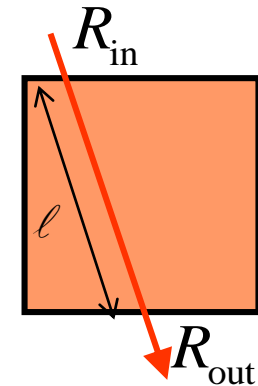
Analytical raytrace of kernel exponential through a voxel constitutes a transport step of the radiant energy:

$$h(r, \theta) = \frac{A_\theta e^{-a_\theta r} + B_\theta e^{-b_\theta r}}{\chi^2}$$

$$R_{\text{out}}(\ell) = R_{\text{in}} \cdot \underset{\uparrow}{e^{-a_\theta \ell}} + \underset{\uparrow}{\frac{k}{a_\theta^2}} (1 - e^{-a_\theta \ell})$$

attenuation of incoming energy

radiant energy contribution from the voxel considering intravoxel attenuation



Energy deposited inside the voxel (appr.  $a_\theta R$ ) becomes *the deposited dose*

- Parameter  $a_\theta$  from kernel parameterization (water) is scaled to represent the voxel medium,  $k$  stems from incident beam energy release (coll KERMA and SCERMA) and medium
- Performed separately for primary and scatter dose

# More about transport along a line...

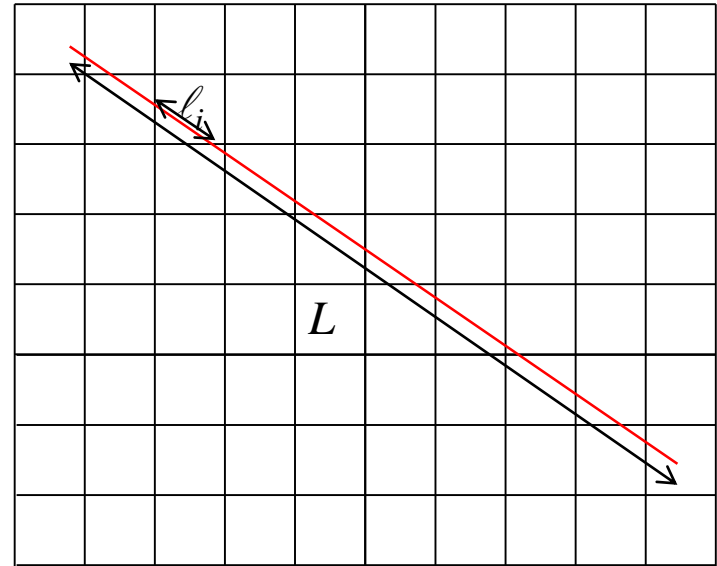
Factorization of attenuation:

$$L = \sum_i \ell_i$$

$$e^{-aL} = e^{-a \sum_i \ell_i} = e^{-a\ell_1} e^{-a\ell_2} e^{-a\ell_3} \dots = \prod_i e^{-a\ell_i}$$

Transport of radiant energy along line:

$$R_i = R_{i-1} e^{-a \cdot \ell_i} + \Delta R_i$$



Net energy release from a step  $\ell_i$  (“collapsed” solid angle  $\Delta\Omega$ , kernel= $Ae^{-a\ell}$ ):

$$\Delta R_i = \int_0^{\ell_i} \underbrace{T_i \cdot \rho_i \cdot \Delta\Omega \cdot \frac{A}{a}}_{\text{energy release per length}} \underbrace{e^{-a \cdot (\ell_i - \ell')}}_{\text{attenuation from point of release } \ell' \text{ to exit at } \ell_i} d\ell' = T_i \cdot \rho_i \cdot \Delta\Omega \cdot \frac{A}{a^2} (1 - e^{-a \cdot \ell_i})$$

Local dose absorption:

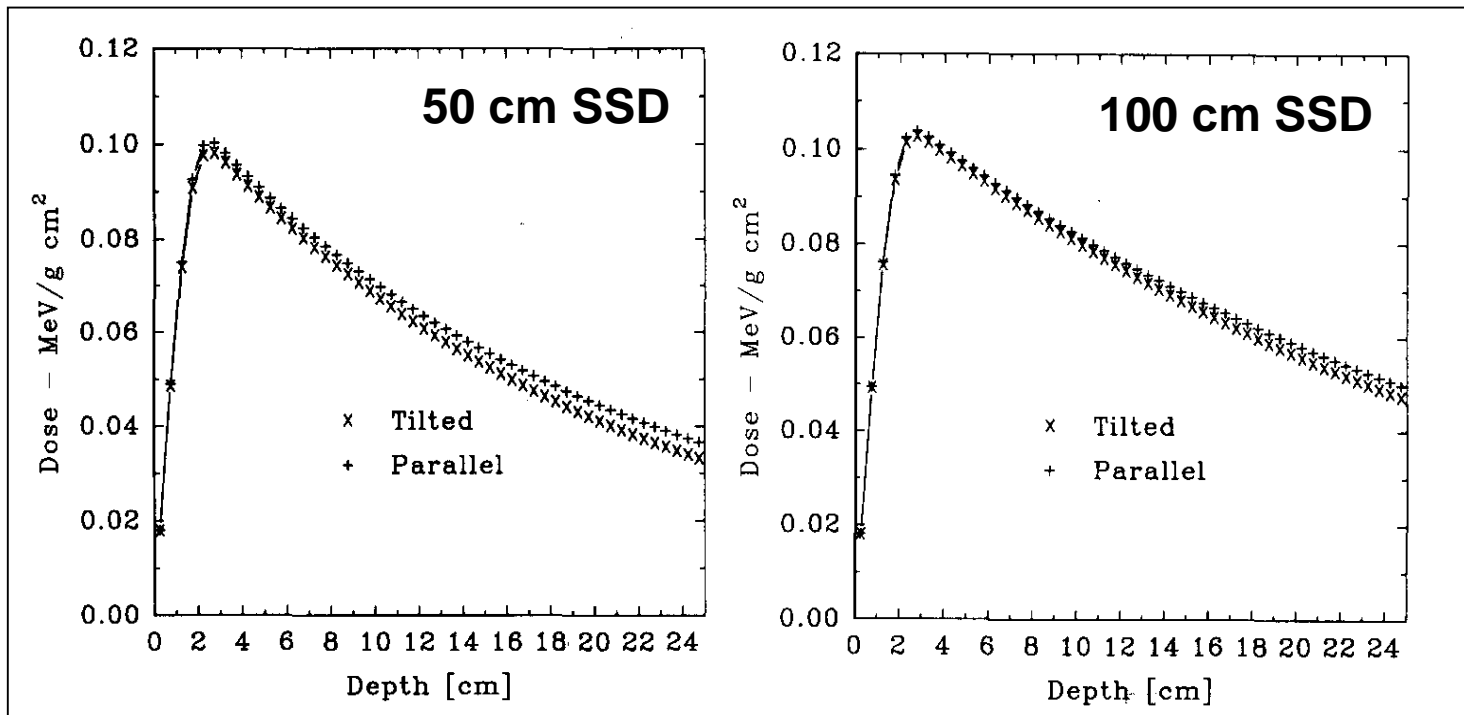
$$D_i \approx a \frac{R_{i-1} + R_i}{2}$$



# Tilting cont...

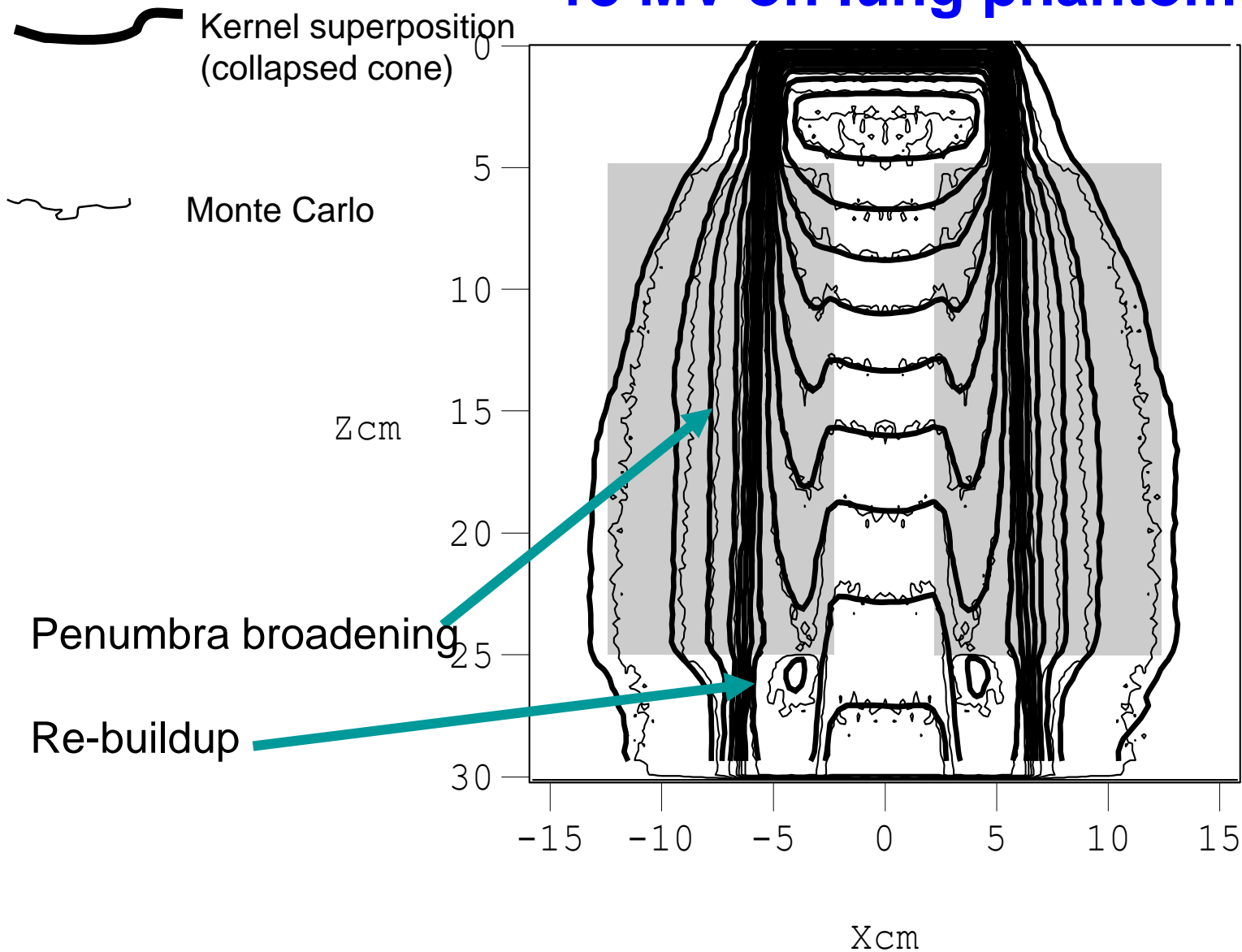
Effects increase with

- tilting angle, i.e. shorter SSD larger fields (and off axis segments)
- longer particle range, i.e. low density regions (lung) higher energies





# 18 MV on lung phantom



# Modelling charged particle contamination

Has to be added as a separate model of the pencil kernel type:

$$\frac{P_{c_{\pm}}(r,z)}{\rho} = \alpha e^{-\beta z} e^{-\gamma r^2}$$

The parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  can be determined through fitting to the difference between measurements and calculated photon dose.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{D_{c_{\pm}}(z,f)}{\psi} &= \alpha e^{-\beta z} \int_{-f/2}^{f/2} \int_{-f/2}^{f/2} e^{-\gamma(x^2+y^2)} dx dy \\ &= \alpha e^{-\beta z} \frac{\pi}{\gamma} \operatorname{erf}^2\left(\sqrt{\gamma} \frac{f}{2}\right), \end{aligned}$$

where the error function is defined as

$$\operatorname{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt.$$

Ahnesjö and Andreo [4]

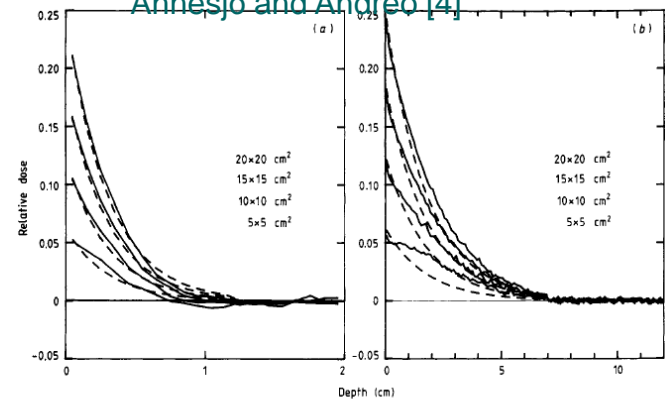
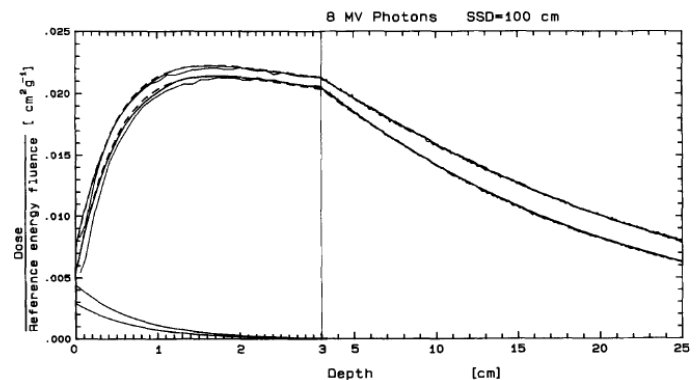


Figure 3. Contaminant dose distributions, expressed in fractions of the maximum total dose, for various field sizes of 4 MV (a) and 24 MV (b) photon beams. The dashed curves denote the simulated distributions (equation (9)) and the full curves the mean reconstructed distributions.



# Summary of Point Kernel model properties

- Heterogeneities are considered through scaling of the rectilinear transport along all lines, hence it models:
  - loss of CPE for small fields and in lung
  - penumbra broadening in lung
  - buildup after low density media
- Major limitations:
  - rectilinear scaling coarse approximation for multiple scattering
  - angular discretization effects
- Use of media specific  $\mu_{en}$  in primary raytrace yield dose to medium in medium (not water in medium) but is implementation dependent!
- The dose calculation time for  $N^3$  voxels is with the Collapsed Cone approach reduced from being proportional to  $N^7$  operations to to  $M \cdot N^3$  where  $M$  is the number of transport directions
- Core calculation loops only a few hundred lines of code, much less complex than a multisource beam modelling code

# **What about calculation time and accuracy?**

**Several papers compare CC, PK, MC and  
measurements**

# Calculation times CC

*(old data, so absolute timing obsolete...)*

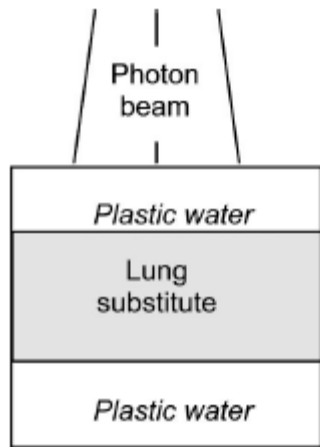
Calculation time is direct proportional to # voxels times # kernel directions:

Example: # voxels=128x128x128 (appr.  $2 \cdot 10^6$ ), # directions=106

<b>Configuration</b>	<b>Time (s)</b>
Masterplan 3.0 Pentium 4 2.8 GHz	210
*Pentium 4 2.8 GHz, improved coding	114
*8 core Xeon 1.86 GHz (1 thread)	95
*8 core Xeon 1.86 GHz (8 threads)	13
*GPU GeForce 8800 GTX	2

***The calculations for the parallel transport lines used in the CC approach are extremely suitable for implementation on parallel hardware!***

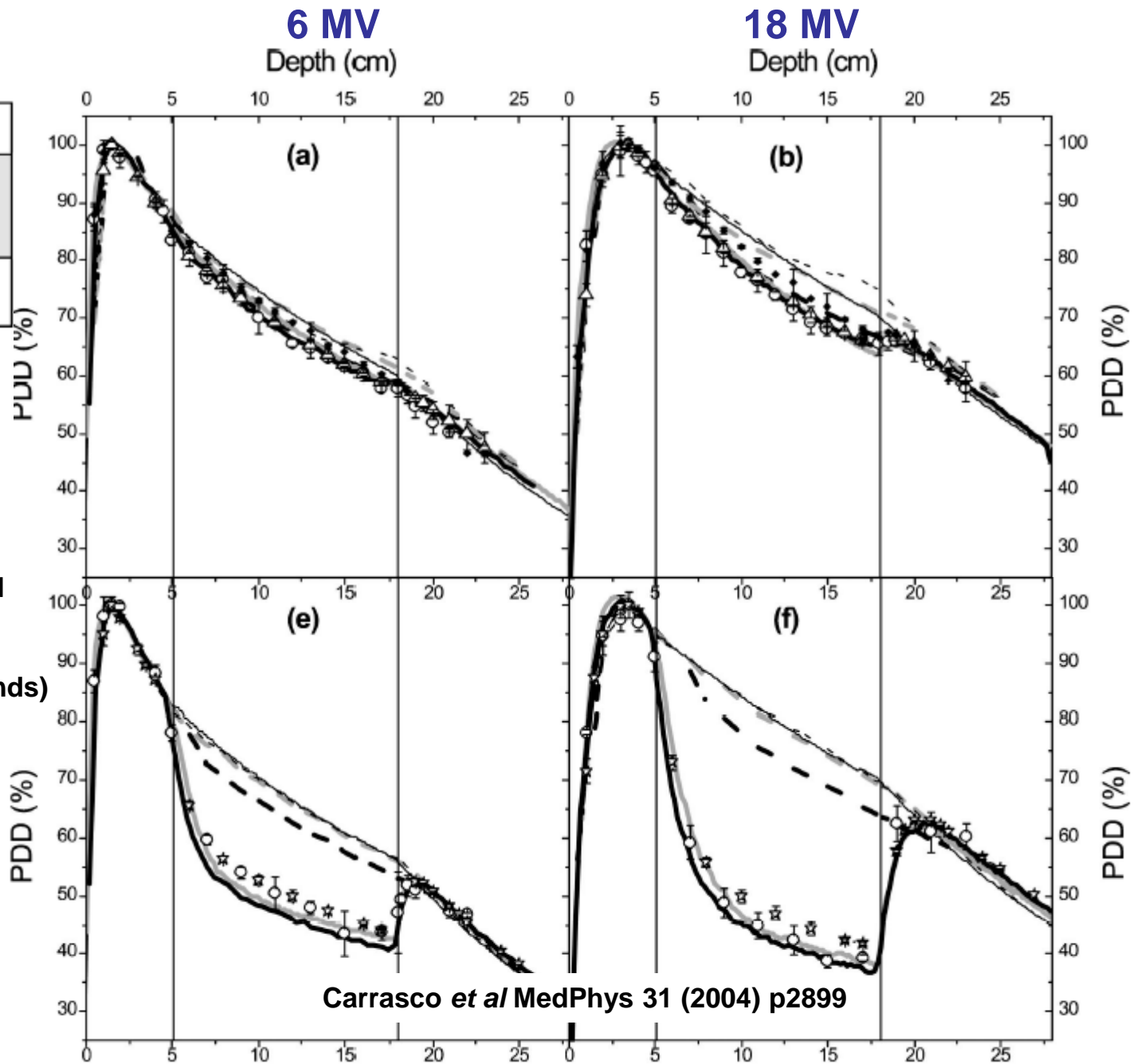
*\*Kloppenborg B and Loos R 2007 "Parallel collapsed cone dose calculations using a Graphics Processing Unit", Bachelor Thesis, Saxion Hogeschool (Enschede, Netherlands)*



10x10 cm<sup>2</sup>

- Monte Carlo
- CC Helax-TMS
- - - Batho
- - - Batho/modified
- PB Helax-TMS
- TLD
- ☆ △ ◆ IC (different kinds)

2x2 cm<sup>2</sup>



Carrasco et al/ MedPhys 31 (2004) p2899

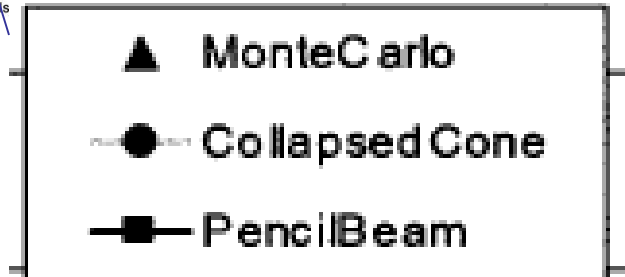
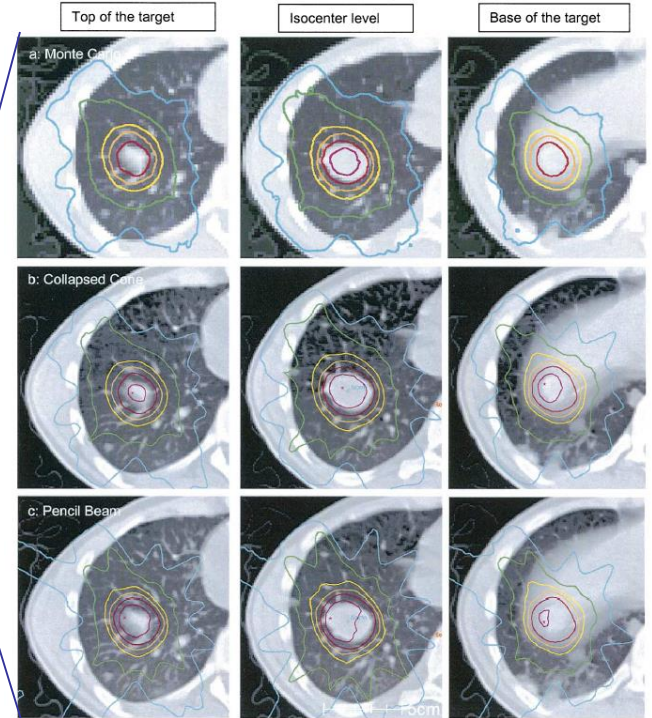
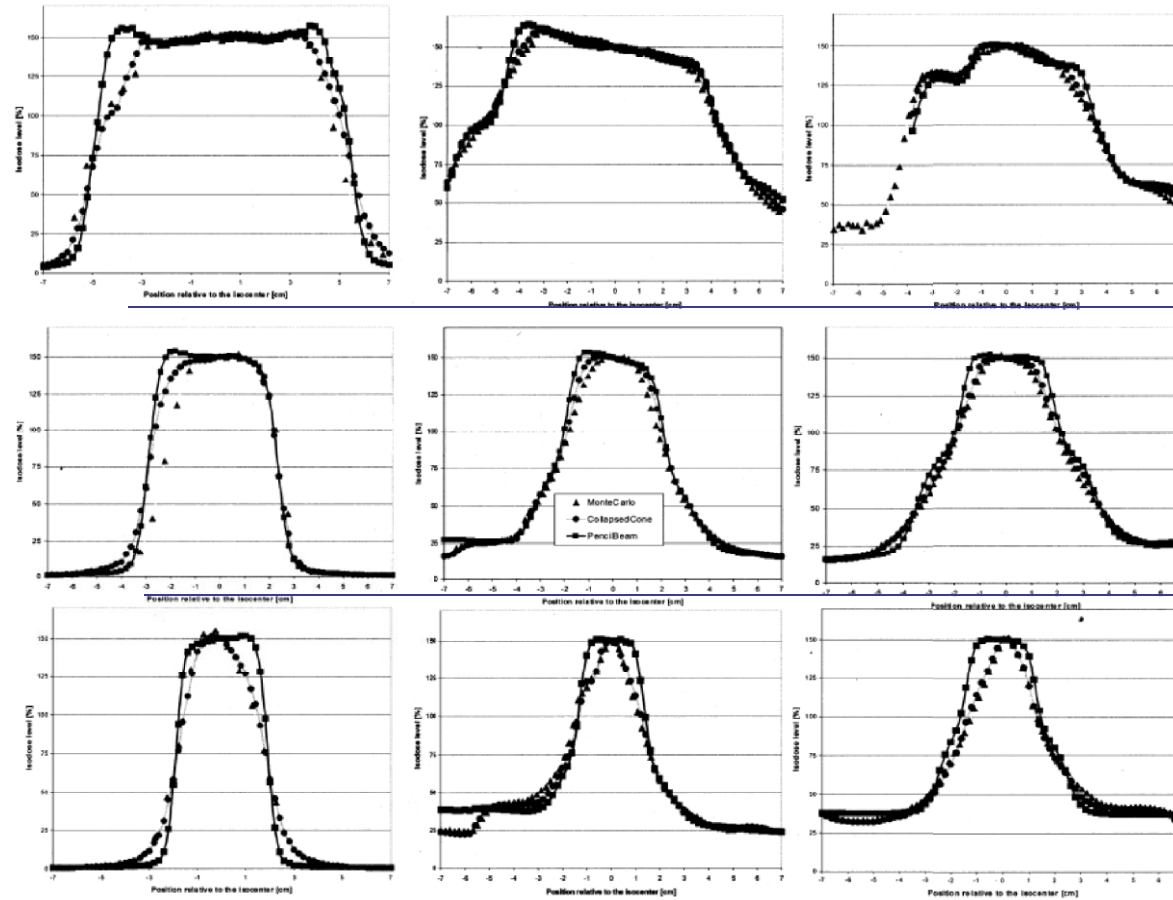
6 MV

Haedinger *et al* IJROBP 61 (2005) p239

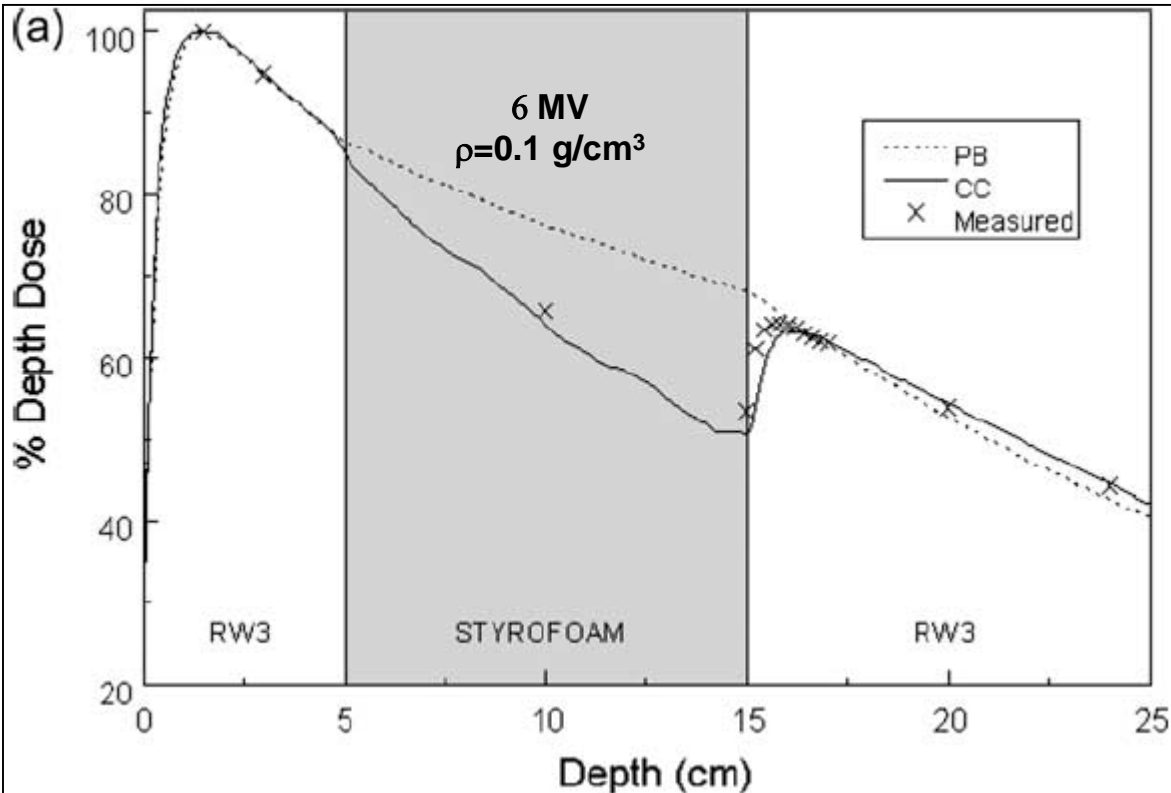
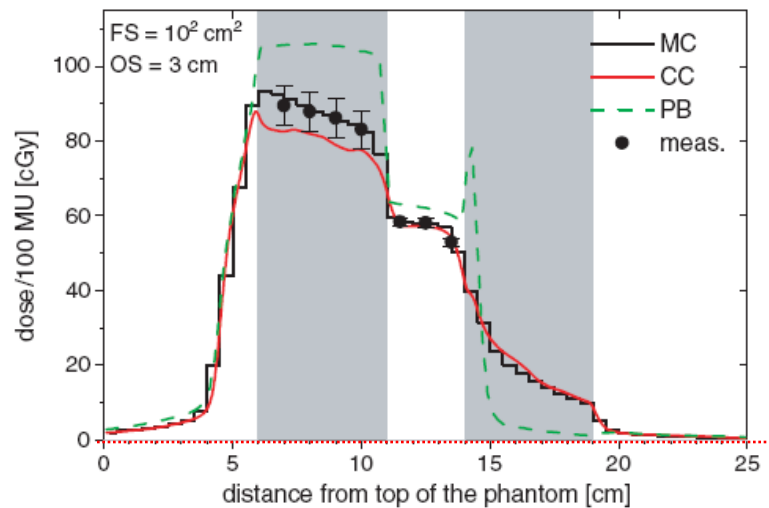
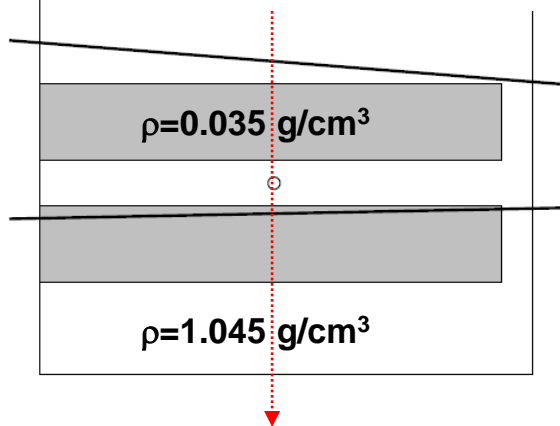
cranio-caudal

right-left

anterior-posterior



**Krieger&Sauer PMB 50 (2005) p859  
TMS**

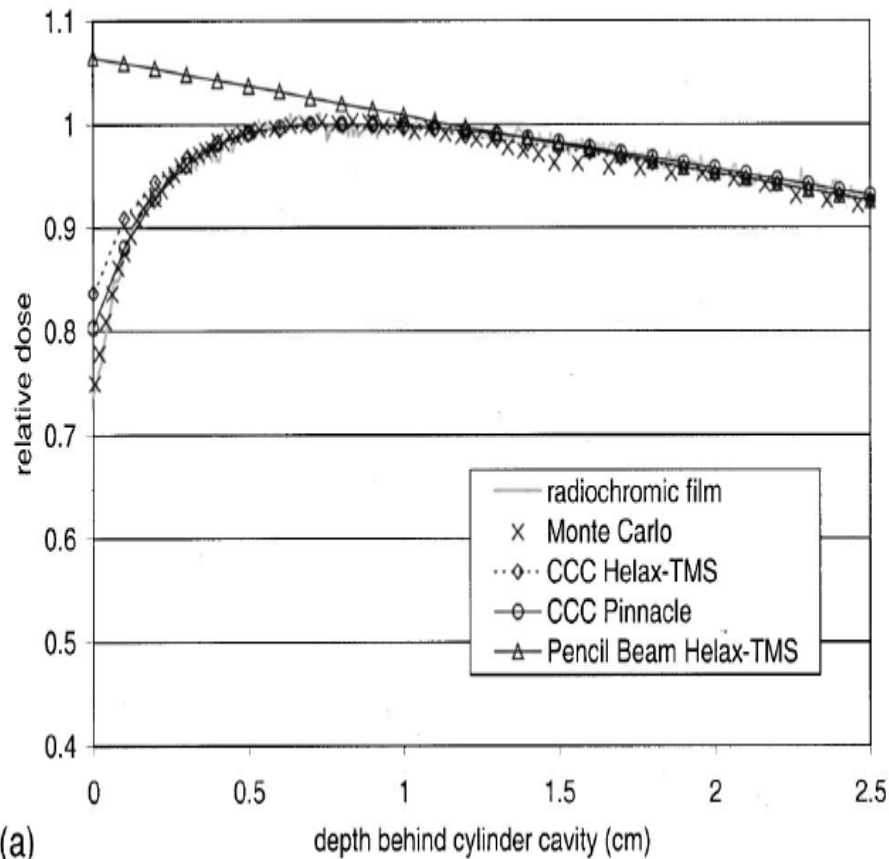
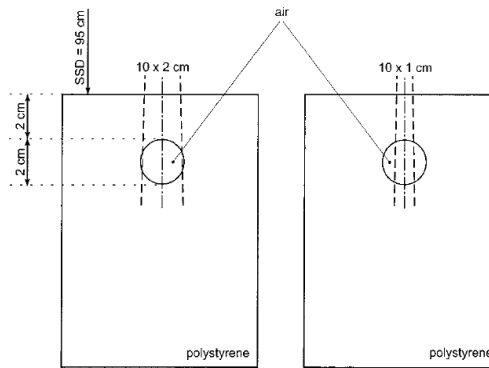


**Nisbet *et al* RadOnc 73 (2004) p79  
TMS**

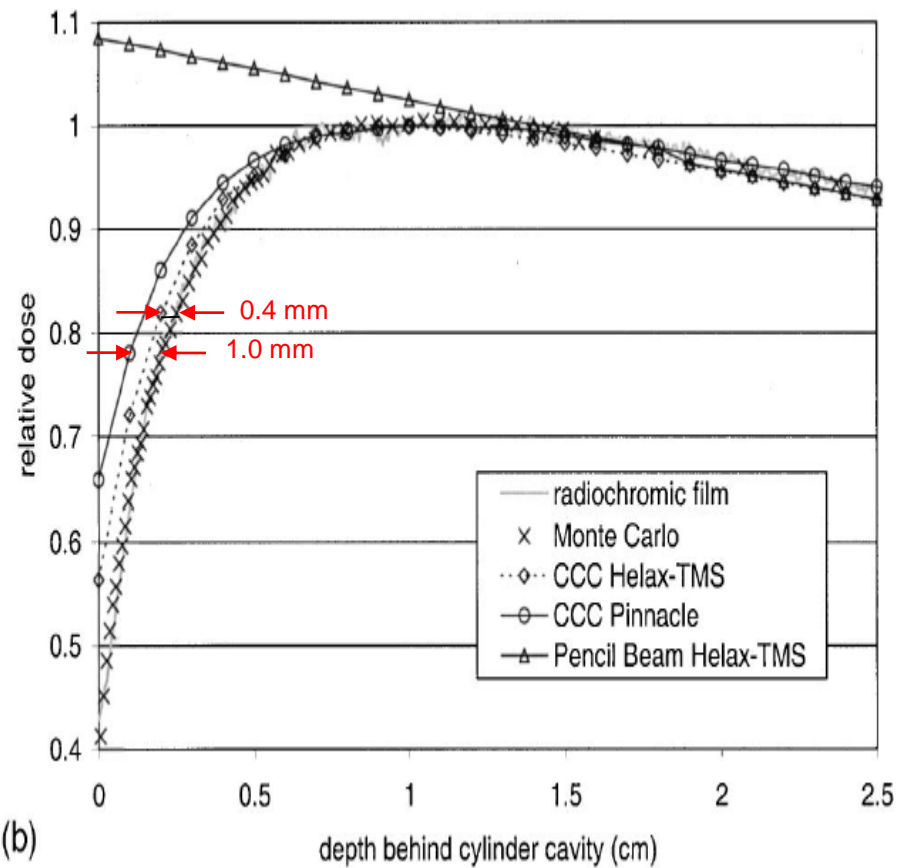


# Dose rebuild-up behind a cylinder cavity

Martens *et al* MedPhys 29 (2002) p1528



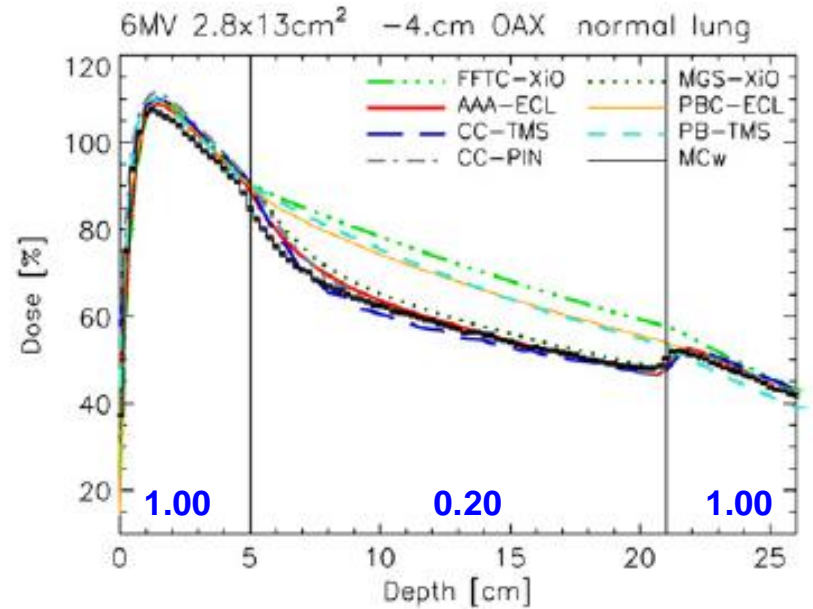
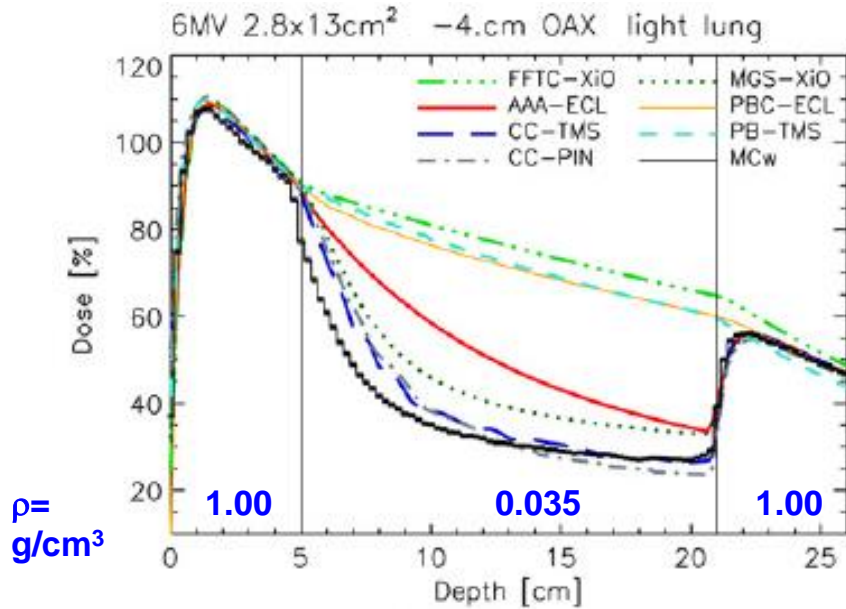
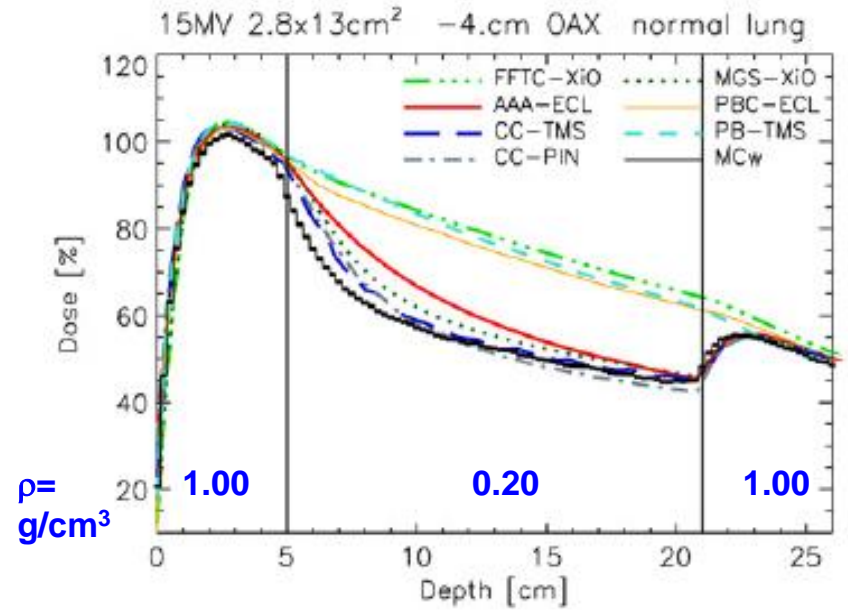
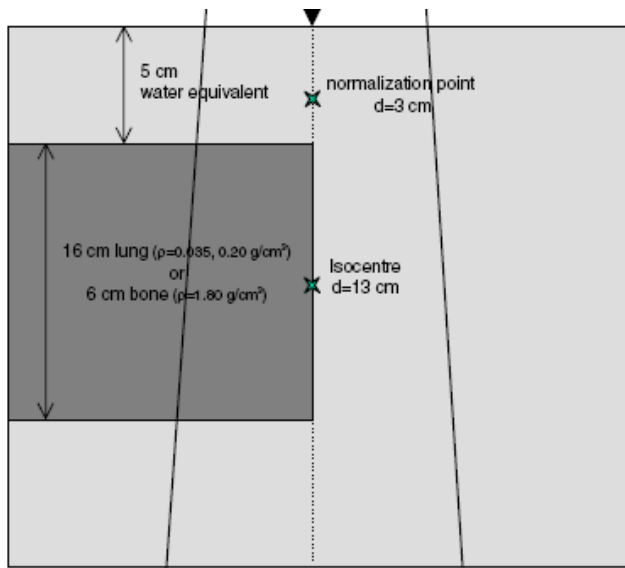
(a)

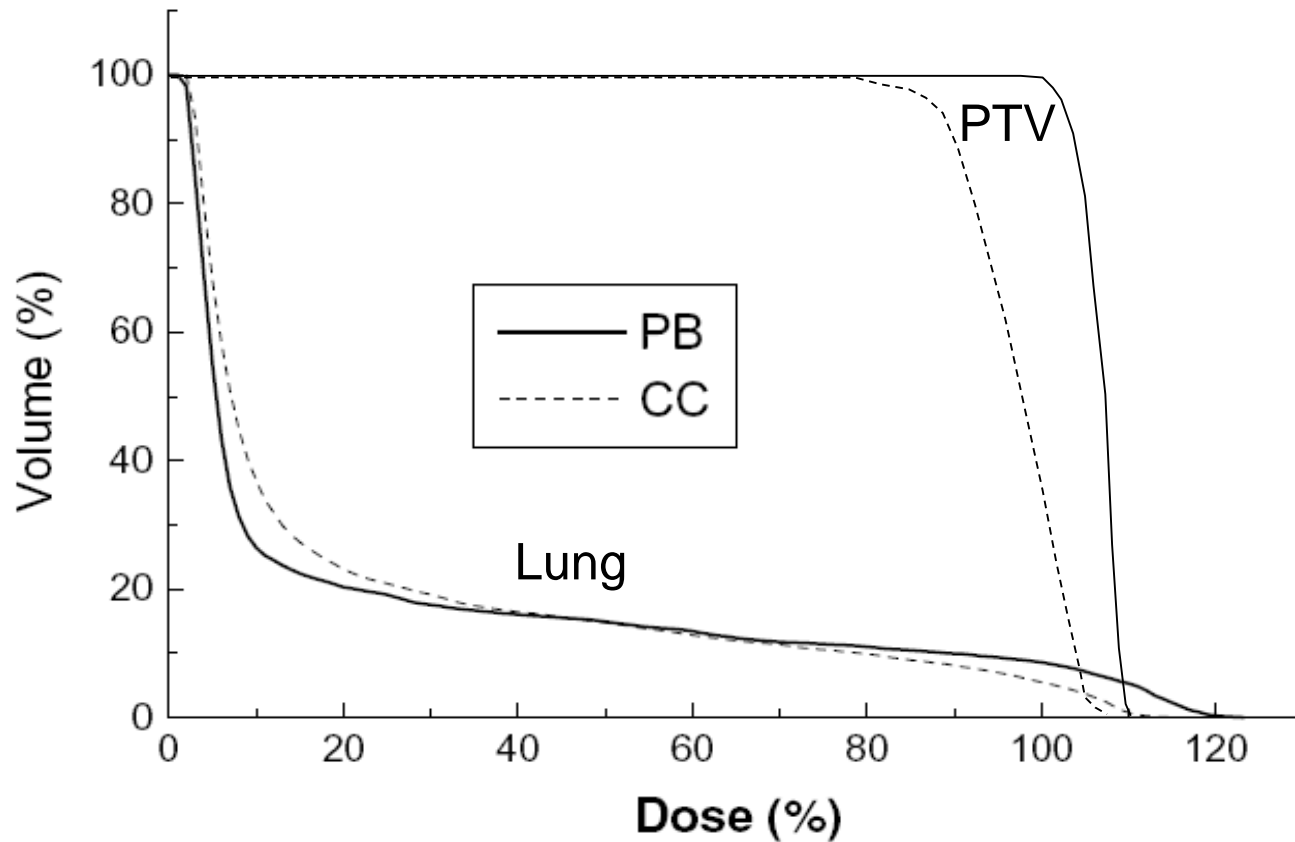


(b)

Monte Carlo simulations, PB calculations, CCC calculations and radiochromic film measurements (film strips along the beam axis) for a 10x2 cm<sup>2</sup> (a) and a 10x1 cm<sup>2</sup> (b) field.

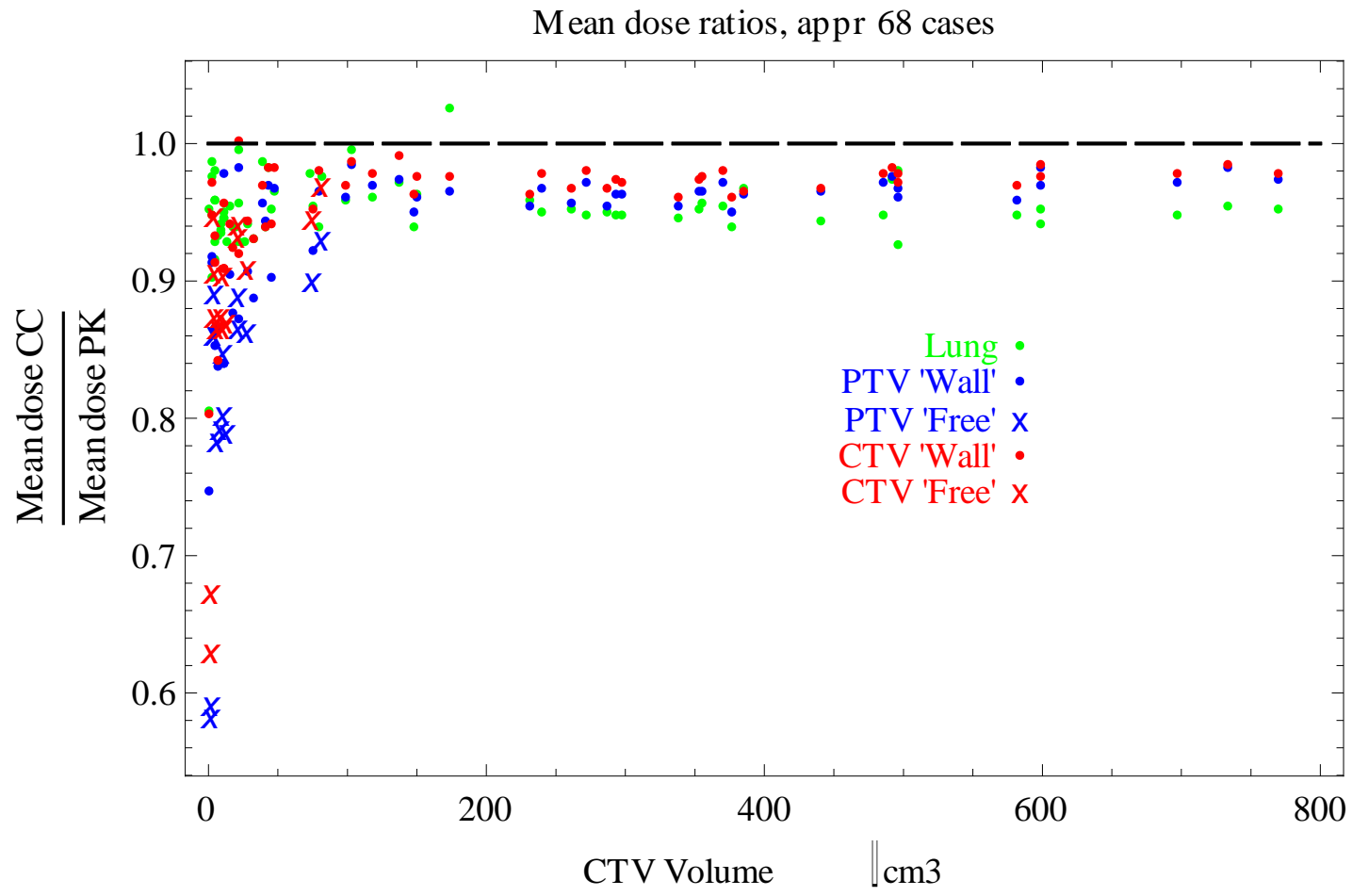
Fogliata *et al* PMB 52 (2007) p1363-85





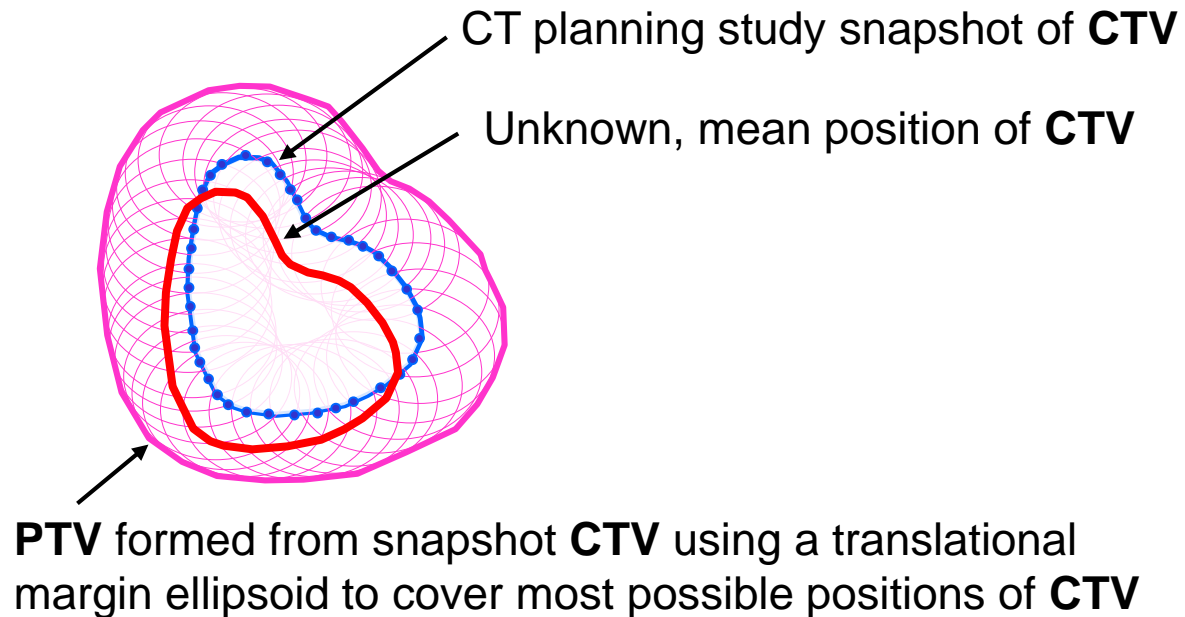
**Target mean dose easy to compensate.  
PTV is hard to make homogenous**

# Retrospective lung calculation study, Uppsala Akademiska Sjukhus



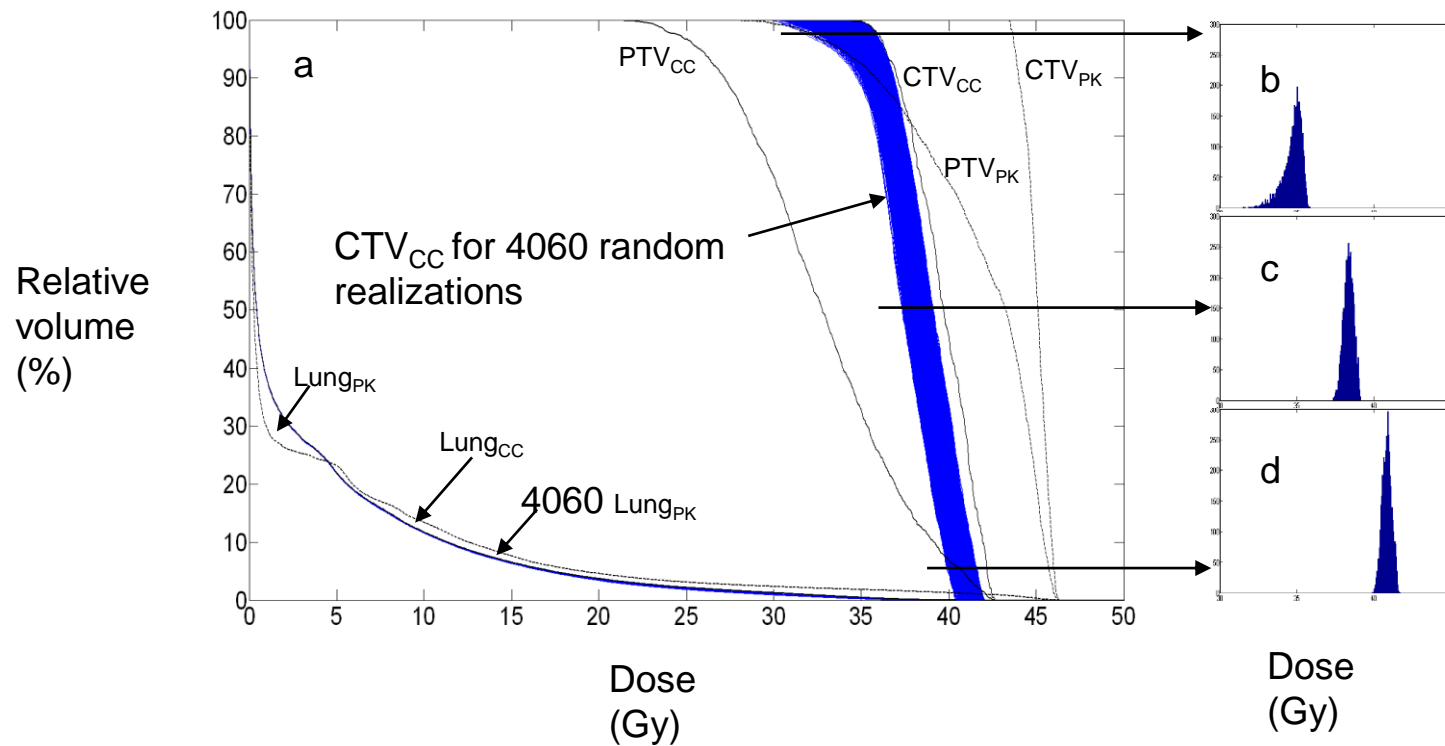
*one dot – one patient*

- is it the PTV or the CTV/GTV that matters for DVH optimization?



**Re-buildup dose makeup: With sufficient beam margins, re-buildup will make DVH of the different CTV instances insensitive of where it is in a homogeneous PTV "fluence bath" (of heterogeneous dose), cf "flash" margins for tangential breast!**

# Simulation results of using multiple instances (~4000) of the same patient with "moving target" for a 3-fraction treatment



# CT images defines the radiation transport arena

- Imaging sequence must be relevant for the irradiation technique (breath hold, gating etc)
- Movements may yield large artifacts, and hence their calculated dose

*In lung, the dose to a small dense object (tumor) covered by large enough field margins is more determined by its size&chape than its position!*

*Wrong shape – wrong dose!*

*Wrong place – likely correct dose!*

# Summary

- Point Kernel algorithms show small deviations versus Monte Carlo for clinical cases, much more accurate than Pencil Kernel models
- Collapsed Cone inherent parallelism can efficiently use Graphical Processor Units for dose calculations literally in seconds
- Accuracy (and speed...) implementation dependent, depending on the approximations used
- Pencil kernel algorithms frequently used instead of point kernels, particularly in applications with optimizations, but will give errors particularly for lung cases



# Spectrum corrections of raytraced collision kerma and scerma for attenuated beams (wedges)

Multiply cKERMA by  $k_{PQ}(depth, thickness) = \frac{\frac{(1-g)KERMA}{\Psi}(mod)}{\frac{(1-g)KERMA}{\Psi}(open)}$

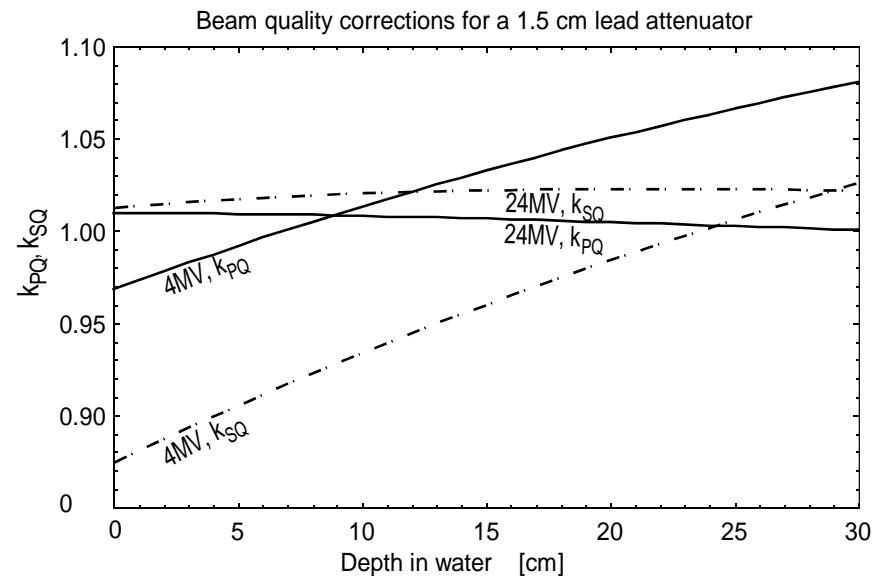
Multiply SCERMA by  $k_{SQ}(depth, thickness) = \frac{\frac{SCERMA}{\Psi}(mod)}{\frac{SCERMA}{\Psi}(open)}$

i. e.

$$\frac{P}{\Psi_0}(mod) = k_{PQ} \cdot \hat{\eta} \cdot \frac{P}{\Psi_0}(open)$$

$$\frac{S}{\Psi_0}(mod) = k_{SQ} \cdot \hat{\eta} \cdot \frac{S}{\Psi_0}(open)$$

Where  $\hat{\eta}$  is the modulation.



# Pencil kernel models for photon dose calculations

Anders Ahnesjö

## **Acknowledgements**

Mania Aspradakis, Switzerland

Jörgen Olofsson, Sweden

# Learning objectives for the pencil kernel lecture

- To understand the concept of pencil kernel based dose calculations
- To know how pencil kernels can be determined for a beam
- To learn about common pencil kernel parameterizations
- To learn about calculation techniques from kernel&fluence to dose.
- To understand the most important approximations and limitations

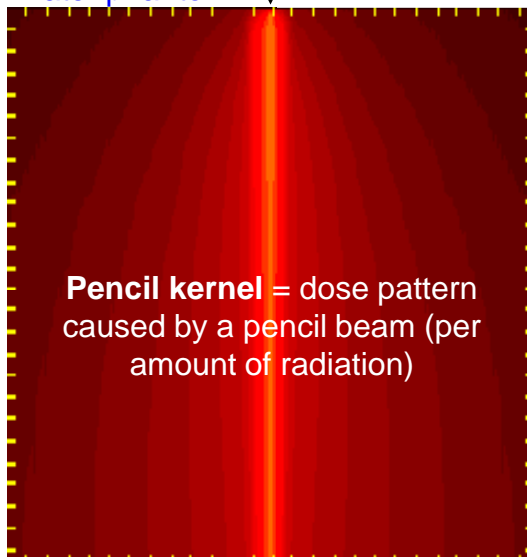
concepts:

## Pencil kernel

“Pencil” beam of photons

“pencil” beam = point monodirectional beam

Water phantom



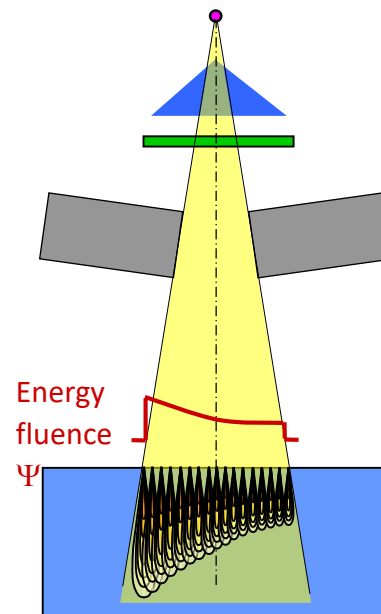
Pencil kernel = dose pattern caused by a pencil beam (per amount of radiation)

## Dose calculation

View the incident photon fluence as composed (i.e. a sum) of pencil beams

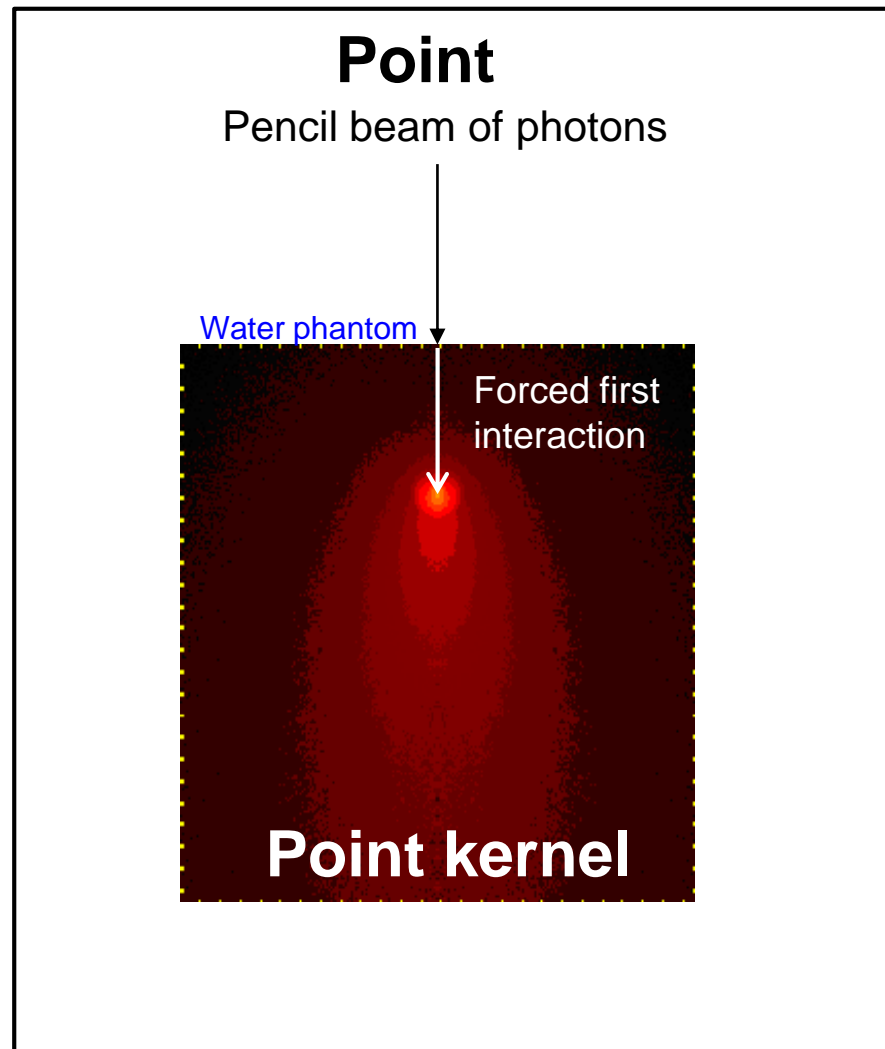
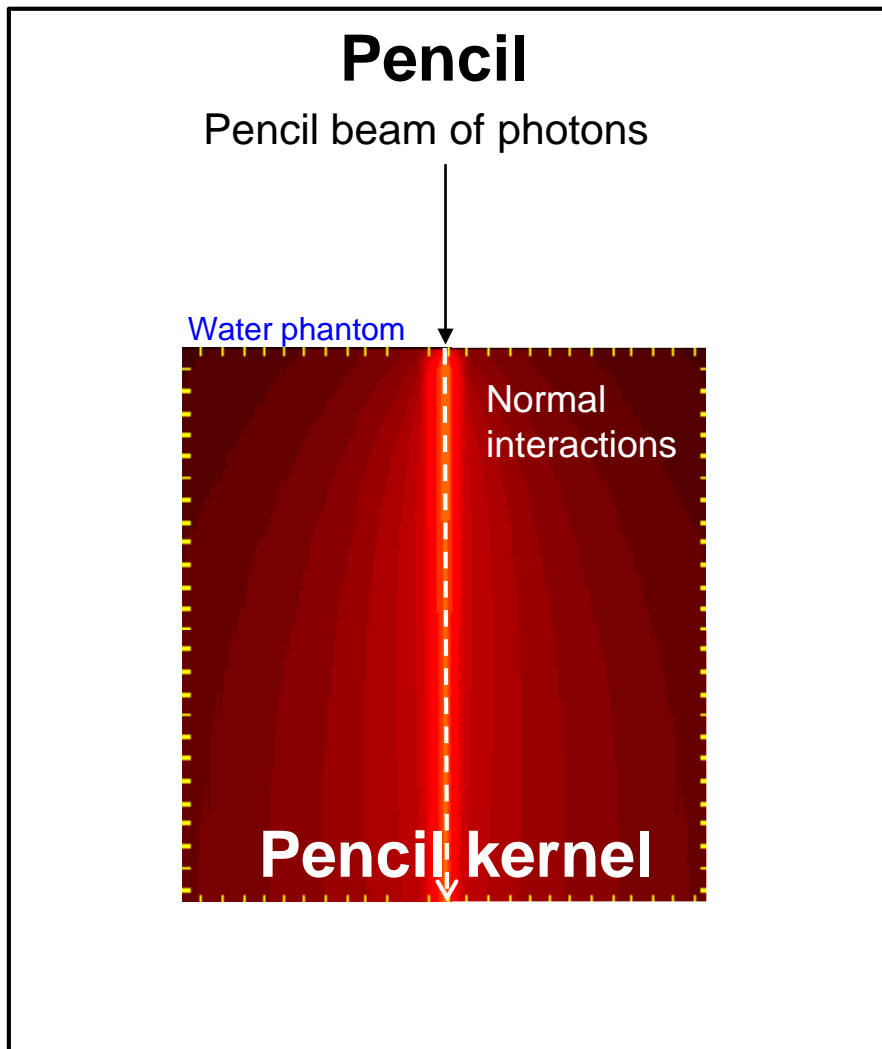
Summing pencil kernels in the same way gives dose

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint_{\text{Field}} \Psi(x', y') \cdot \frac{P}{\rho}(x - x', y - y', z) dx' dy'$$



concepts:

## Pencil and point energy deposition kernels



concepts:

## Dimensions of a pencil kernel

Basic dose equation

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint_{\text{Field}} \Psi(x', y') \cdot \frac{P}{\rho}(x - x', y - y', z) dx' dy'$$

Dimensional analysis

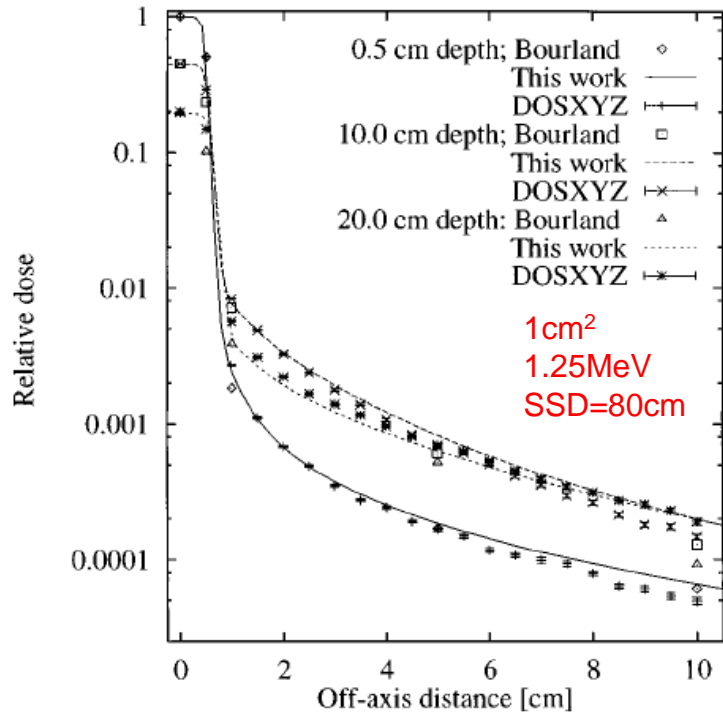
$$\underbrace{\frac{\text{Energy}}{\text{mass}}}_{\text{dose}} = \iint_{\text{Field}} \underbrace{\frac{\text{Energy}}{\text{area}}}_{\text{energy fluence}} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{\text{deposited energy}}{\text{incident energy}}}_{\text{pencil kernel}} \Delta \text{area}_{\text{integration element}}$$

Hence, the dimension is energy fraction per mass, or  $\text{mass}^{-1}$  (since energy fraction is dimensionless).

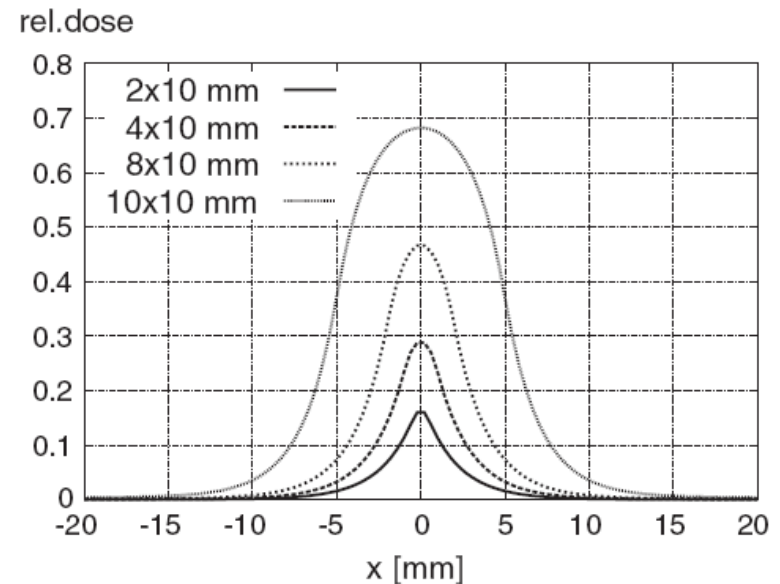
concepts:

## Finite sized pencil beams - beamlets

Pre-integrated over a finite beam area. Reduces time for super-position, assumes constant energy fluence over the beamlet area.



Ostapiak, et al (1997) *Med Phys* 24, 743-50.



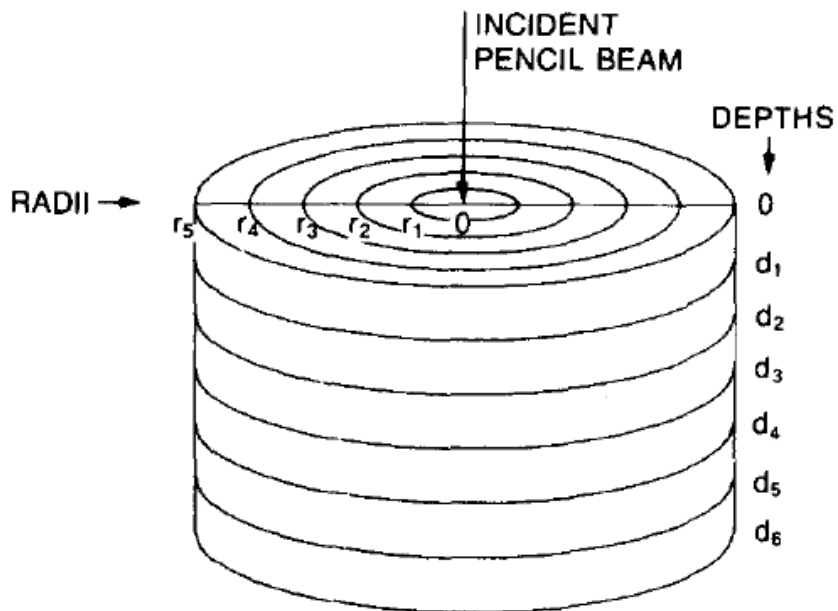
U Jelen, et al (2005) *Phys Med Biol* 50, 1747-66.

Mainly for fast calculations in IMRT optimization. The beamlet sizes must match the resolution of the fluence grid.

pencil kernel determination:

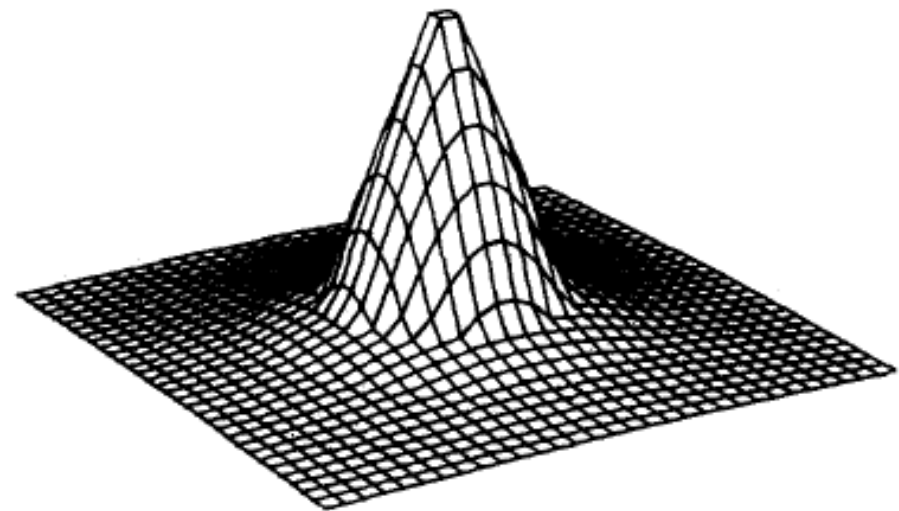
## Most direct approach – Monte Carlo

### PENCIL BEAM SCORING GEOMETRY



Beam spectrum necessary, either for direct MC simulation, or for adding mono-energetic kernels from a once calculated (MC) database

### 18 MV PENCIL BEAM PROFILE AT DEPTH OF 5 cm





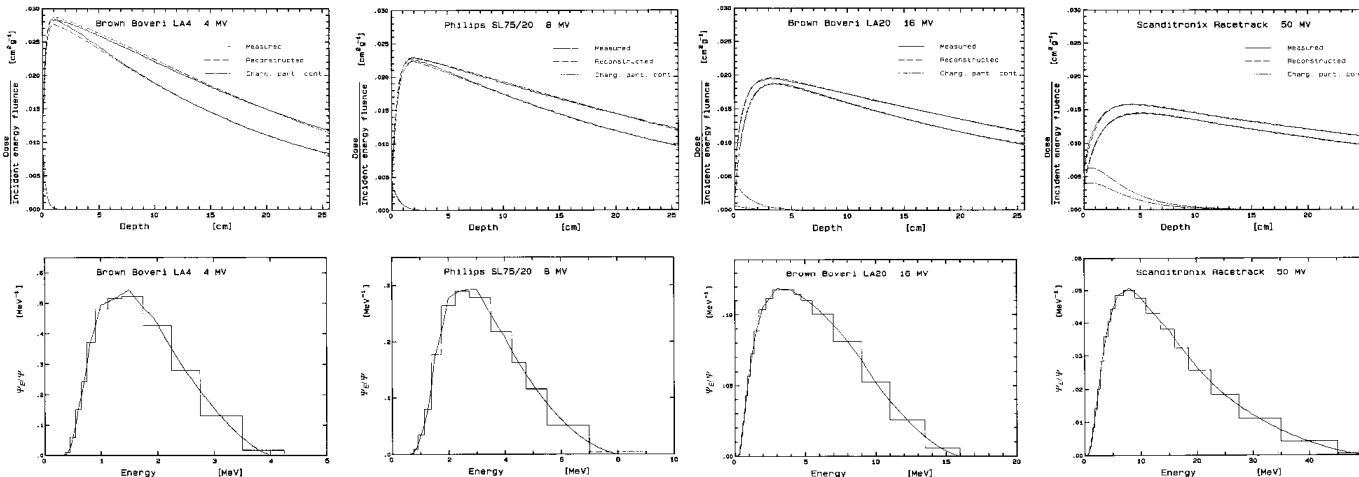
# pencil kernel determination:

Beam modelling refresher: spectrum determination to make a polyenergetic kernel from a library of Monte Carlo generated monoenergetic kernel:

$$\delta(s_1, s_2, \dots, e_1, e_2, \dots) = \sum_{\text{fsize}} \sum_{\text{depth}} \left| c_{\text{fsize}} D_{\text{depth, fsize}} - \left( \left( \sum_{\text{ebin}} \Psi_{\text{ebin}}(s_1, s_2, \dots) \cdot d_{\text{depth, fsize, ebin}} \right) + d_{\text{depth}}^{\text{electron cont}}(e_1, e_2, \dots) \right) \right|$$

Measured depth dose, phantom scatter normalized
MC calc depth doses for monoenergetic photons
Electron contamination model

Error norm to minimize by varying parameters
Spectrum model, constrained to a "physical" shape



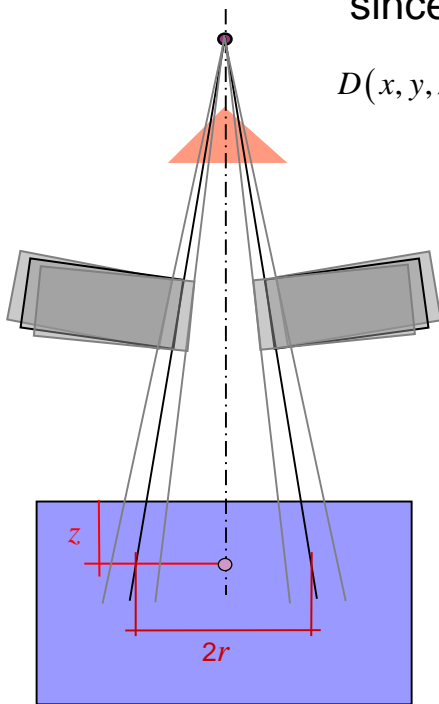
pencil kernel determination:

## Radial differentiation of measured dose for (equivalent) circular fields

$$\frac{p}{\rho}(r, z) = \frac{1}{2\pi r dr} \frac{D_{\text{meas}}}{\Psi}(r, z)$$

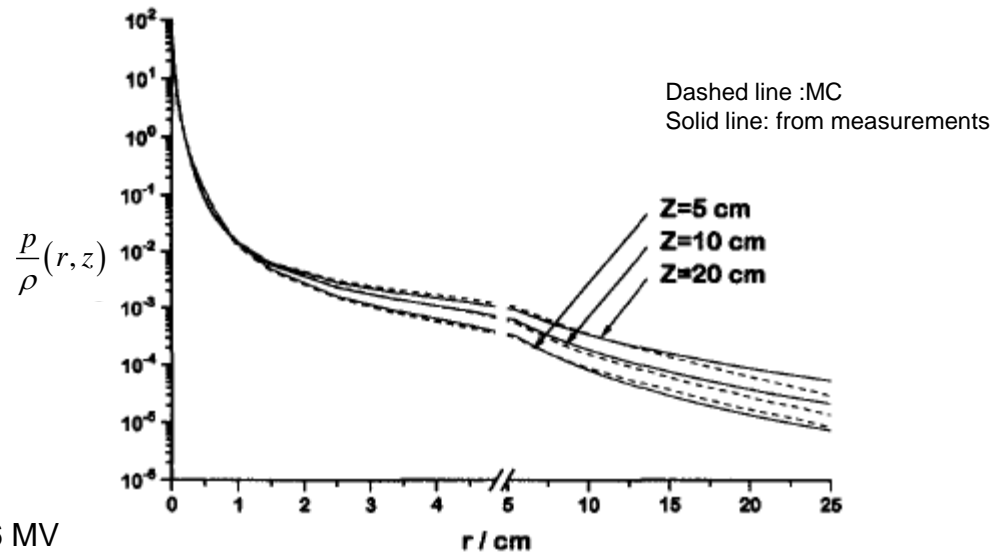
since

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint_{\text{Field}} \Psi(x', y') \cdot \frac{p}{\rho}(x-x', y-y', z) dx' dy' = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^r \underbrace{\Psi}_{\substack{\text{constant} \\ \text{within} \\ \text{field radius}}} \cdot \frac{p}{\rho}(r', z) \underbrace{r' dr' d\theta}_{\substack{\text{cylindrical} \\ \text{geometry} \\ \text{integrator}}}$$



C Ceberg, et al (1996) *Med Phys* 23, 505-11.

6 MV



Absolute normalization is a problem, can be circumvented by phantom scatter normalized measured dose, and do renormalization via a reference field size of the calculated dose

pencil kernel parameterization:

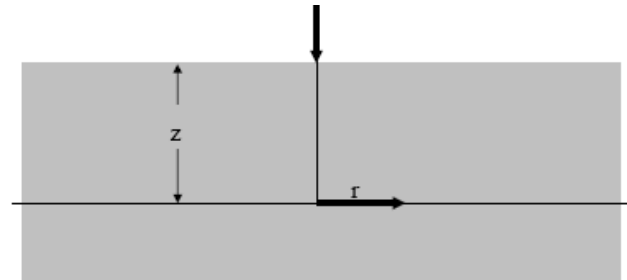
Why parameterize kernels?

- Save memory
- Enable various (analytical) calculations
- Simplify commissioning

# pencil kernel parameterization:

Monte Carlo PB kernel represented as double exponential over radius, tabulated for depths  $z$ . Motivations: lateral attenuation ( $a_z, b_z$ ) and cylindrical geometry  $1/r$  factor of the effective particle fluencies.

$$\frac{p}{\rho}(r, z) = \underbrace{\frac{A_z e^{-a_z r}}{r}}_{\text{primary dose}} + \underbrace{\frac{B_z e^{-b_z r}}{r}}_{\text{scatter dose}}$$



4 parameters required at each depth  $z$  for a given photon beam

$z$ [cm]	5 MV				8 MV				18 MV			
	$A_z$ [cm g <sup>-1</sup> ]	$a_z$ [cm <sup>-1</sup> ]	$B_z$ [cm g <sup>-1</sup> ]	$b_z$ [cm <sup>-1</sup> ]	$A_z$ [cm g <sup>-1</sup> ]	$a_z$ [cm <sup>-1</sup> ]	$B_z$ [cm g <sup>-1</sup> ]	$b_z$ [cm <sup>-1</sup> ]	$A_z$ [cm g <sup>-1</sup> ]	$a_z$ [cm <sup>-1</sup> ]	$B_z$ [cm g <sup>-1</sup> ]	$b_z$ [cm <sup>-1</sup> ]
2	0.269E-1	6.95	0.506E-4	0.116	0.157E-1	4.59	0.344E-4	0.125	0.827	3.59	0.256	0.167
5	0.221E-1	6.59	0.112E-3	0.159	0.132E-1	4.29	0.754E-4	0.168	0.660	2.62	0.707	0.243
10	0.169E-1	6.64	0.163E-3	0.158	0.105E-1	4.24	0.122E-3	0.173	0.548	2.49	0.919	0.219
15	0.132E-1	6.75	0.162E-3	0.137	0.848E-2	4.26	0.130E-3	0.154	0.460	2.44	0.963	0.193
20	0.103E-1	6.80	0.142E-3	0.119	0.688E-2	4.26	0.121E-3	0.137	0.391	2.41	0.934	0.173

A Ahnesjö et al (1992) *Med Phys* 19, 263-273

This is the PK kernel parameterization used in Helax-TMS -> Oncentra -> etc

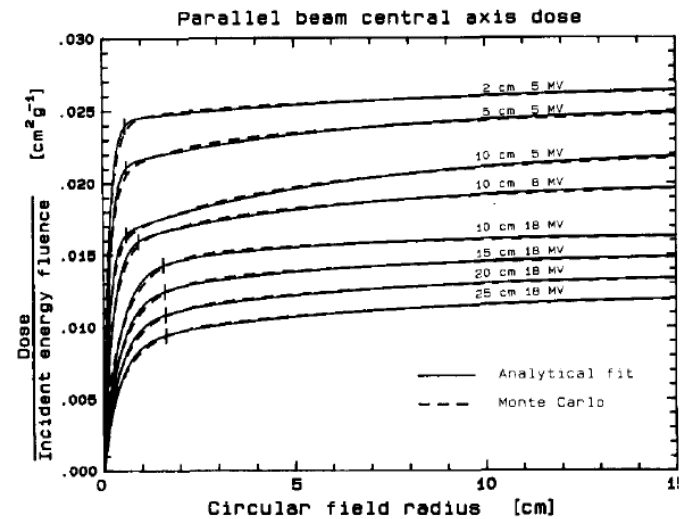
# pencil kernel parameterization:

Math curiosity,  $\frac{p}{\rho}(r, z) = \frac{A_z e^{-a_z r}}{r} + \frac{B_z e^{-b_z r}}{r}$  goes to infinity when  $r \rightarrow 0$ .

Dose on the main axis for a circular field of fluence  $\Psi$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 D(z) &= \int_{\text{circular field } R} \Psi \frac{p}{\rho}(r, z) dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^R \Psi \frac{p}{\rho}(r, z) r dr = \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^R \Psi \left( \frac{A_z e^{-a_z r}}{r} + \frac{B_z e^{-b_z r}}{r} \right) r dr = \\
 &= \Psi 2\pi \left( \frac{A_z (1 - e^{-a_z R})}{a_z} + \frac{B_z (1 - e^{-b_z R})}{b_z} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

what happens when field size R goes to zero?



# pencil kernel parameterization:

A further parameterization of  $\frac{p}{\rho}(r) = \frac{A_z e^{-a_z r} + B_z e^{-b_z r}}{r}$ , using the beam quality index TPR<sub>2010</sub> as single input parameter:

$$\frac{A_z}{a_z} = A_1 \left[ 1 - \exp\left(A_2 \sqrt{z^2 + A_5^2}\right) \right] \exp\left(A_3 z + A_4 z^2\right)$$

$$\frac{B_z}{b_z} = B_1 \left[ 1 - \exp\left(B_2 \sqrt{z^2 + B_5^2}\right) \right] \exp\left(B_3 z + B_4 z^2\right)$$

$$a_z = a_1 + a_2 z$$

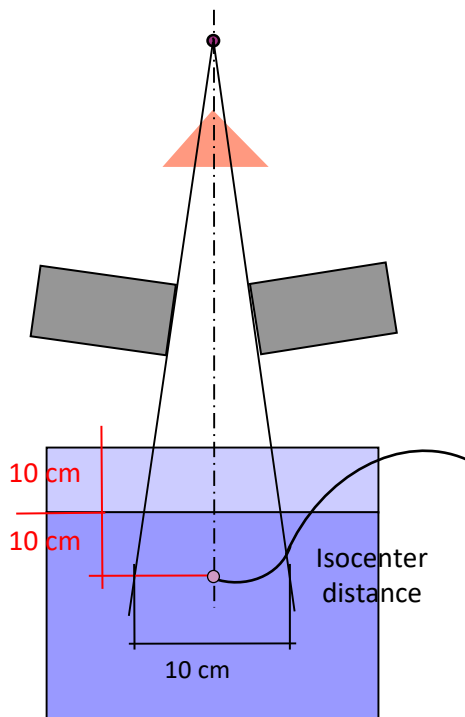
$$b_z = b_1 \left[ 1 - \exp\left(b_2 \sqrt{z^2 + b_5^2}\right) \right] \exp\left(b_3 z + b_4 z^2\right)$$

$$A_m = \sum_{i=1}^5 C_{i,A_m} \cdot \text{TPR}_{20/10}^i$$

$$B_m = \sum_{i=1}^5 C_{i,B_m} \cdot \text{TPR}_{20/10}^i$$

$$a_m = \sum_{i=1}^5 C_{i,a_m} \cdot \text{TPR}_{20/10}^i$$

$$b_m = \sum_{i=1}^5 C_{i,b_m} \cdot \text{TPR}_{20/10}^i$$



$$\text{TPR}_{20/10} = \frac{D(10 \times 10, z = 20 \text{ cm})}{D(10 \times 10, z = 10 \text{ cm})}$$

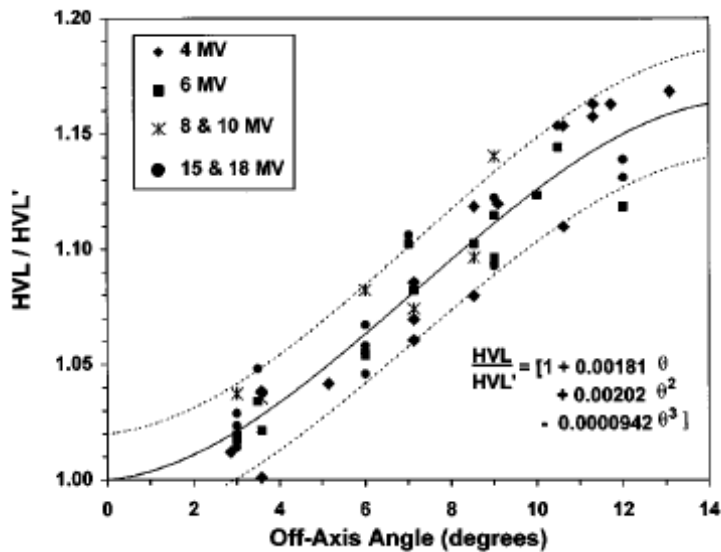
Table 1  
Coefficients used for to calculate pencil beam parameters as a function of TPR<sub>20/10</sub>

	$C_0$	$C_1$	$C_2$	$C_3$	$C_4$	$C_5$
$A_1$ (cm <sup>2</sup> g <sup>-1</sup> )	0.0128018	-0.0577391	0.1790839	-0.2467955	0.1328192	-0.0194684
$A_2$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	16.7815028	-279.4672663	839.0016549	-978.4915013	470.5317337	-69.2485573
$A_3$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	-0.0889669	-0.2587584	0.7069203	-0.3654033	0.0029760	-0.0003786
$A_4$ (cm <sup>-2</sup> )	0.0017089	-0.0169150	0.0514650	-0.0639530	0.0324490	-0.0049121
$A_5$ (cm)	0.1431447	-0.2134626	0.5825546	-0.2969273	-0.0011436	0.0002219
$B_1$ (cm <sup>2</sup> g <sup>-1</sup> )	-42.7607523	264.3424720	-633.4540368	731.5311577	-402.5280374	82.4936551
$B_2$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	0.2428359	-2.5029336	7.6128101	-9.5273454	4.8249840	-0.7097852
$B_3$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	-0.0910420	-0.2621605	0.7157244	-0.3664126	0.0000930	-0.0000232
$B_4$ (cm <sup>-2</sup> )	0.0017284	-0.0172146	0.0522109	-0.0643946	0.0322177	-0.0047015
$B_5$ (cm)	-30.4609625	354.2866078	-1073.2952368	1315.2670101	-656.3702845	96.5983711
$a_1$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	-0.0065985	0.0242136	-0.0647001	0.0265272	0.0072169	-0.0020479
$a_2$ (cm <sup>-2</sup> )	-26.3337419	435.6865552	-1359.8342546	1724.6602381	-972.7565415	200.3468023
$b_1$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	-80.7027159	668.1710175	-2173.2445309	3494.2393490	-2784.4670834	881.2276510
$b_2$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	3.4685991	-41.2468479	124.9729952	-153.2610078	76.5242757	-11.2624113
$b_3$ (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	-39.6550497	277.7202038	-777.0749505	1081.5724508	-747.1056558	204.5432666
$b_4$ (cm <sup>-2</sup> )	0.6514859	-4.7179961	13.6742202	-19.7521659	14.1873606	-4.0478845
$b_5$ (cm)	0.4695047	-3.6644336	10.0039321	-5.1195905	-0.0007387	0.0002360

The numerical values are given with a very high precision. Not because we claim this precision in the determination of specific parameters, but because of the bad conditioning of the problem, where just slight differences in the parameters can make large difference in the end.

## pencil kernel parameterization:

The TPR2010 based parameterization can be extended to also consider **off axis softening** – modify the PK parameters based of the generic Taylor fit.



Taylor et al (1998) *Med Phys* 25, 662-7.

For details, see:

- Olofsson et al (2006) *Med Phys* 33, 3418-25
- Nyholm, et al (2006) *Phys. Med. Biol.* 51, 4111-8

Much smaller off axis  
variation in  
Flattening Filter Free beams!

## pencil kernel parameterization:

The lateral component  $k_\beta(\theta, \lambda, p_z)$  is modelled as a superposition of six radial exponential functions:

$$k_\beta(\theta, \lambda, p_z) = \sum_{i=1}^6 c_i \frac{1}{\lambda} \exp(-\mu_i \lambda) \text{ (m}^{-1}\text{)}. \quad (6)$$

For each depth  $p_z$  and angle  $\theta$ , this component describes the fraction of energy deposited into an infinitesimally small angular section at a distance  $\lambda$  to the beamlet central axis. The attenuation coefficients  $\mu_i$  in (6) are fixed, and are chosen such that the effective ranges  $1/\mu_i$  vary in between 0, . . . , 200 mm. The weight parameters  $c_i$  are fitted for each calculation plane to minimize deviations between the analytical kernel presentation in (6) and the poly-energetic kernel computed from the monoenergetic pre-calculated pencil beam kernels.

This is the PK kernel parameterization used in AAA Eclipse

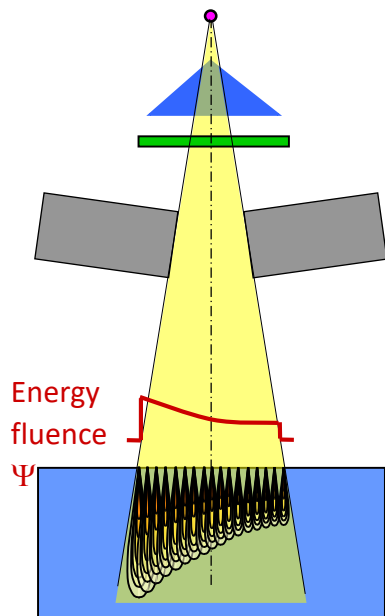


# calculation techniques:

Calculation task – make dose out from given beam(s), a pencil kernel and the patient geometry

Theory: view the incident photon fluence as composed (i.e. a sum) of pencil beams, so summing pencil kernels in the same way should give the dose

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint_{\text{Field}} \Psi(x', y') \cdot \frac{P}{\rho}(x - x', y - y', z) dx' dy'$$



Reality:

- Do it fast!
- Do it faster!!
- Faster!!!!
- Consider inverse square law
- Heterogeneties???
- Special cases of interest?

# calculation techniques:

A particular simple case is dose at the main axis for circular fields of radius  $R$  with homogeneous energy fluence:

$$D(z) = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^R \Psi \frac{A_z e^{-a_z r} + B_z e^{-b_z r}}{r} r dr$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$\frac{D}{\Psi}(z) = 2\pi \left( \frac{A_z (1 - e^{-a_z R})}{a_z} + \frac{B_z (1 - e^{-b_z R})}{b_z} \right)$$

In the same way, the dose to the central axis from a square field, with side  $s$ , can be calculated by employing the equivalent circle with  $R=0.561 \cdot s$ .

Björngard and Siddon (1982). *Med Phys* 9, 258-60

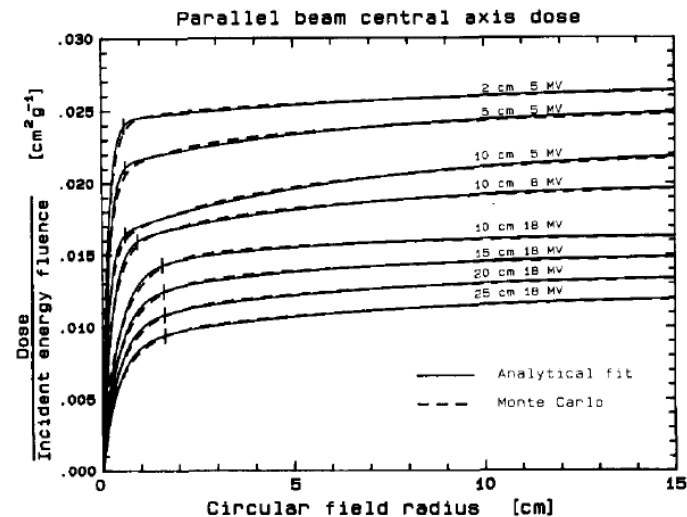


FIG. 4. Comparisons at various depths and beam energies between central axis dose for circular fields calculated directly with Monte Carlo pencil beam kernels (dashed lines) and analytical kernels (solid lines). The vertical bar on each curve marks the field radius for which lateral charged particle equilibrium is established, defined as the radius where the integral of the first term of Eq. (1) equals 98% of its value at infinite radius.

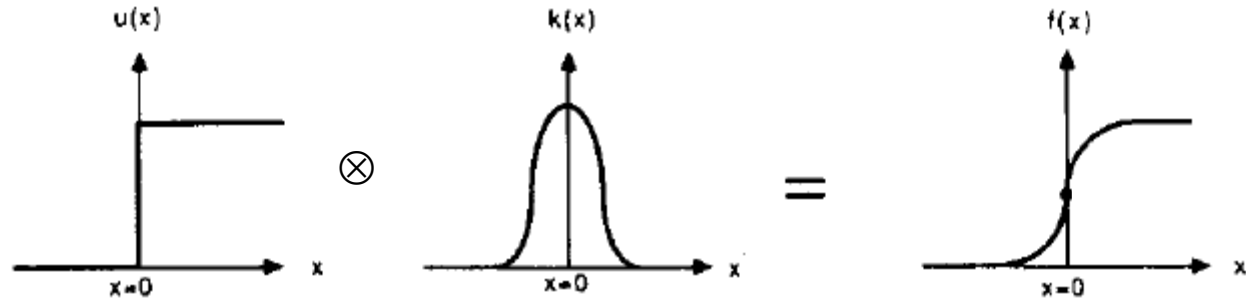
Ahnesjö et al (1992) *Med Phys* 19, 263-73

# Calculation techniques:

Convolutions - many dose calculation problems can be approximated as convolutions (invariant kernel -> for homogeneous media):

## 1D example

Convolution - an averaging operation where at each point a weighted mean of the original function is calculated. The (invariant!!!) weighting function is often called kernel.



$$1D \quad [f \otimes g](x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x') g(x-x') dx'$$

$$2D \text{ cartesian} \quad [f \otimes g](x, y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x', y') g(x-x', y-y') dx' dy'$$

2D polar Google Hankel transforms!

$$3D \text{ cartesian} \quad [f \otimes g](x, y, z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x', y', z') g(x-x', y-y', z-z') dx' dy' dz'$$

calculation techniques:

The **convolution theorem** states that the Fourier transform of a convolution is the product of the Fourier transforms of the components.

$\mathcal{F}$  denotes Fourier transform operator

$$\mathcal{F}\{f\} = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x) e^{-2\pi i x \cdot \nu} dx$$

$$\mathcal{F}\{g\} = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} g(x) e^{-2\pi i x \cdot \nu} dx$$

Pointwise multiplication

$$\mathcal{F}\{f \otimes g\} = \mathcal{F}\{f\} \cdot \mathcal{F}\{g\}$$

$$\mathcal{F}\{f \cdot g\} = \mathcal{F}\{f\} \otimes \mathcal{F}\{g\}$$

Applying the inverse Fourier transform  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}$  gives the result:

$$f \otimes g = \mathcal{F}^{-1}\{\mathcal{F}\{f\} \cdot \mathcal{F}\{g\}\}$$

calculation techniques:

## Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) convolution

FFT is a way to compute the same result more quickly: operations proportional to  $N \ln(N)$  per dimension instead of  $N^2 \Rightarrow$  decrease calc burden from  $N^4$  to  $2N^2 \ln(N)$ , a factor proportional to  $2\ln(N)/N^2$  shorter time, with  $N \times N$  fluence pixels.

Scaling example

$N$	factor
10	1
100	0.02
200	0.006

Calculation recipe for the lateral dose distribution at a given depth through FFT convolution.

1. Perform a 2D FFT on the pencil kernel (can be pre-stored!)
2. Perform a 2D FFT on the lateral energy fluence distribution
3. Multiply the two transformed distributions
4. Perform an inverse 2D FFT ( $\text{FFT}^{-1}$ ) on the resulting product
5. Done – for all points in a plane at a certain depth (not a 3D matrix, yet)!

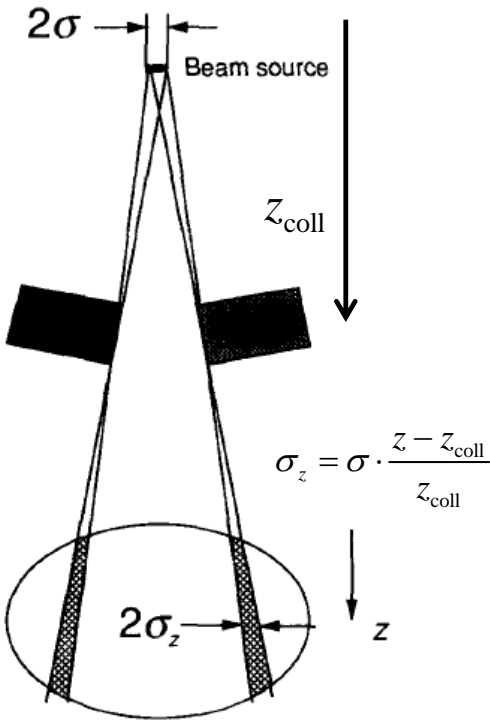
R Mohan and CS Chui (1987) *Med Phys* 14, 70-7

Used at some stage in most TPS that use pencil kernels

# calculation techniques:

## Penumbra effects:

- electron transport effects – automatically by the kernel
- collimator transmission and finite source occlusion effects
  - should be considered during fluence modelling (dosimetric leaf gap addition not sufficient)
  - can also be approximated with a field edge blurring convolution of the primary part, example (in dose domain, direct blurring of idealized collimated fluence also possible):



$$\frac{p}{\rho}(r, z) = \frac{A_z e^{-a_z r}}{r} + \frac{B_z e^{-b_z r}}{r}$$

$$\Downarrow$$

$$\frac{1}{\pi \sigma_z^2} e^{-\frac{r^2}{\sigma_z^2}} \otimes \frac{A_z e^{-a_z r}}{r}$$

projected Gaussian source distribution

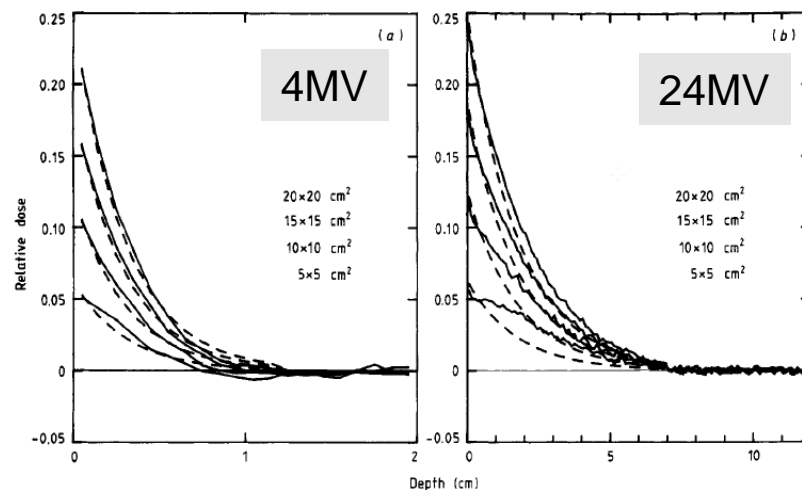
# calculation techniques:

Charged particle contamination, separate modelling needed when pencil kernels are derived from MC simulations

*Charged particle contamination kernel*

$$\frac{P_{c\pm}}{\rho}(r, z) = \alpha e^{-\beta z} e^{-\gamma r^2}$$

The parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  can be determined through fitting to the difference between measurements and calculated photon dose.



A Ahnesjö and P Andreo (1989) *Phys Med Biol* 34, 1451-64.

calculation techniques:

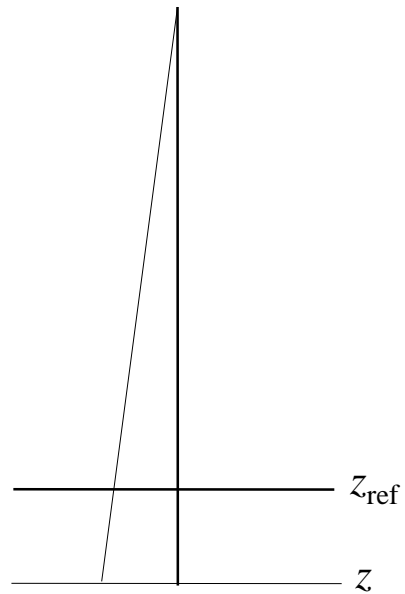
What about beam divergence and the inverse square law?

Fluence scaled to the depth of calculation and integration (convolution) carried out over the field size at depth:

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint_{\text{Field}} \Psi(x', y') \cdot \frac{P}{\rho}(x - x', y - y', z) dx' dy'$$

⇓

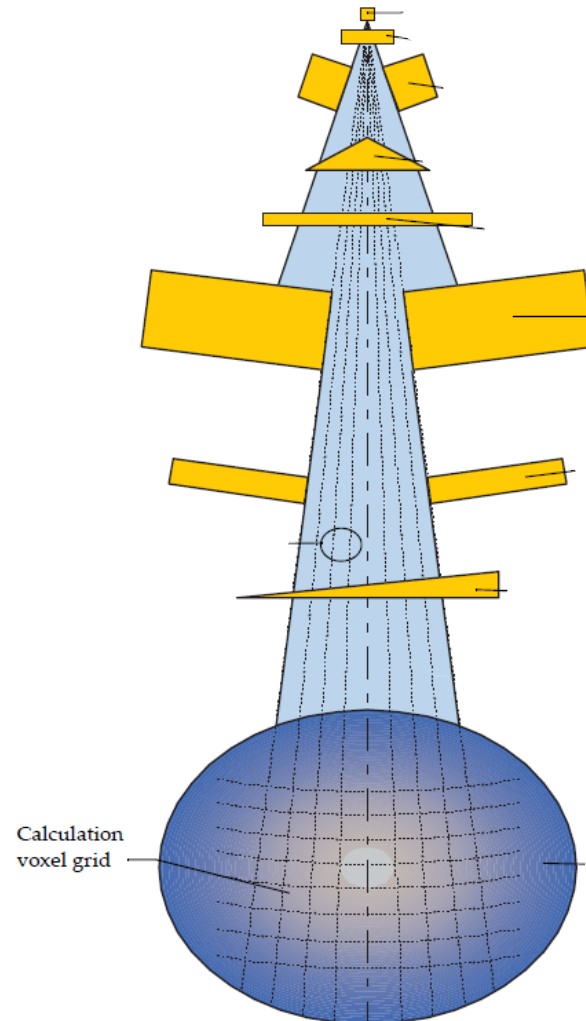
$$D(x, y, z) = \iint_{\text{Field}} \left( \frac{z_{\text{ref}}}{z} \right)^2 \cdot \Psi_{\text{ref}} \left( \frac{z}{z_{\text{ref}}} x', \frac{z}{z_{\text{ref}}} y' \right) \cdot \frac{P}{\rho}(x - x', y - y', z) dx' dy'$$





# calculation techniques:

Eclipse (AAA) use a spherical coordinate grid to deal with beam divergence/inverse square law

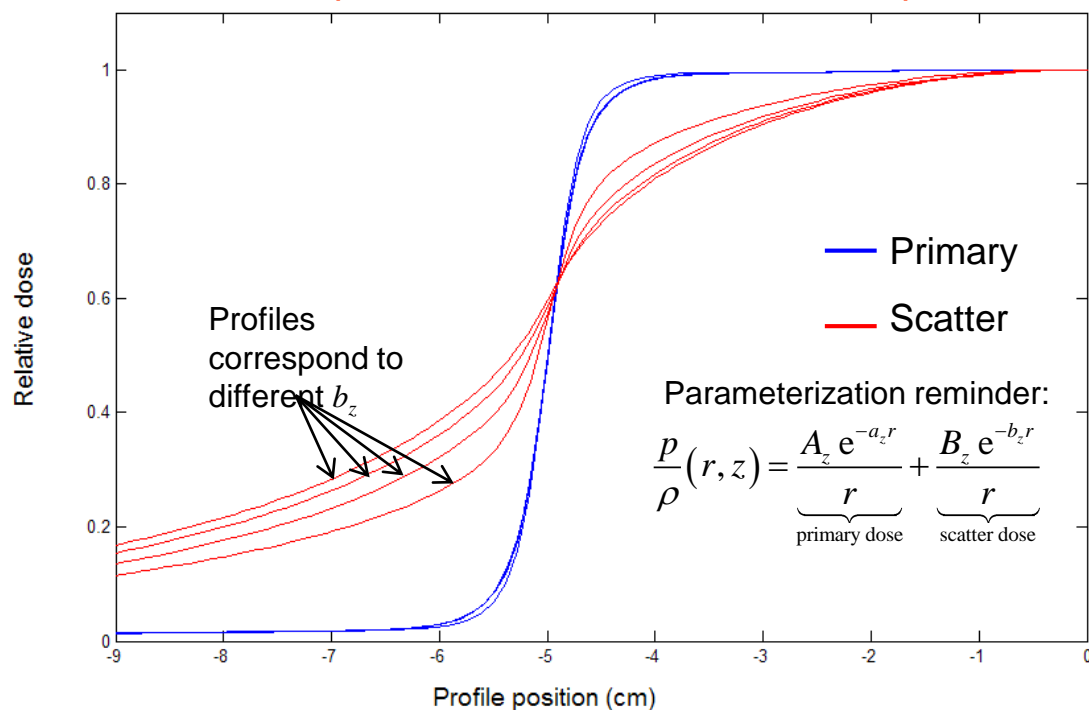


# calculation techniques:

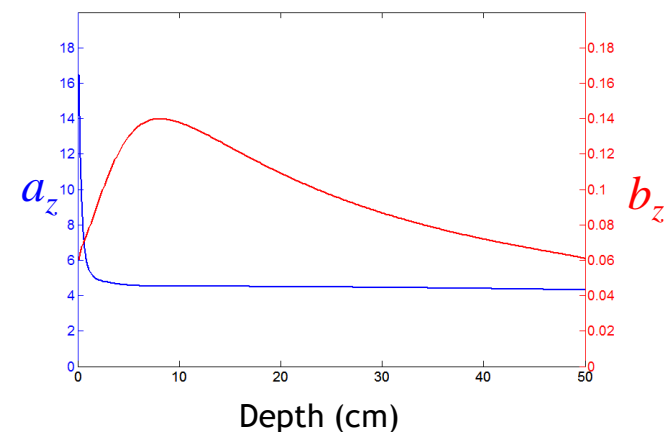
Depth invariant (almost) shape relative dose profile – use for interpolation to save convolutions?

Primary dose profiles for a 10x10 cm field at 1, 3, 5 and 10 cm depths

Scatter dose profiles at 5, 10, 15 and 20 cm depths



The profiles change smoothly as functions of  $a_z$  and  $b_z$  and hence are suitable for interpolation with  $a_z$  and  $b_z$  as interpolation variables!



calculation techniques:

interpolation scheme to save convolutions, example (primary dose):

1. Pre-calculate lateral dose distributions,  $D_k$ , for a selected set of kernel parameters  $a_{z_k}$ , where  $k=1..n$

2. Runtime operations per calculation point:

- Calculate radiological depth  $z \Rightarrow a_z$
- Interpolate between lateral dose distributions,  $D_k$  and  $D_{k+1}$

$$D = S_z^2 \frac{A_z}{a_z} \left( (1-q) \cdot \frac{D_k}{A_{z_k} / a_{z_k}} + q \cdot \frac{D_{k+1}}{A_{z_{k+1}} / a_{z_{k+1}}} \right) \quad q = \frac{a_z - a_{z_k}}{a_{z_{k+1}} - a_{z_k}}$$

$S_z^2$  = Inverse square factor

Two lateral distributions sufficient for primary dose and three for scatter dose. Only five convolutions per field!

This is the PK implementation in Oncentra

calculation techniques:

A singular value decomposition (SVD) trick based on the same profile invariance properties as the interpolation scheme:

## **Decomposition of pencil beam kernels for fast dose calculations in three-dimensional treatment planning**

**Thomas Bortfeld, Wolfgang Schlegel, and Bernhard Rhein**

*German Cancer Research Center, Research Program Radiologic Diagnostics and Therapy, Department of Biophysics and Medical Radiation Physics, Im Neuenheimer Feld 280, W-6900 Heidelberg, Germany*

Med Phys 20(2) 1993, p311-318

This is the PK implementation (for intermediate results during optimization) in RayStation  
Also used in Plato, and experimental systems (e.g. Voxelplan, Heidelberg)

calculation techniques:

Common approach for heterogeneity handling:

primary dose, use PK primary dose data for the depth  $z_{\text{rad}}$  :

$$z_{\text{rad}} = \frac{1}{\mu_{\text{water}}} \int_0^z \frac{\mu}{\rho}(z') \cdot \rho(z') dz'$$

scatter dose, apply a 1D convolution derived correction factor:

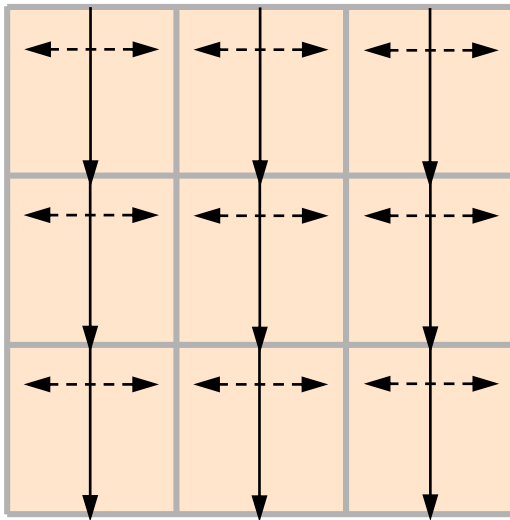
$$\text{CF}_S = \frac{\int_0^z \mu(z') dz' \cdot e^{-\int_0^z \mu(t) dt}}{\int_0^z \mu_w dz' \cdot e^{-\int_0^z \mu_w dt}} = \frac{z_{\text{rad}}}{z} \cdot e^{-\mu(z_{\text{rad}} - z)}$$

This is the methods used for PK kernel in (at least) Oncentra

# calculation techniques:

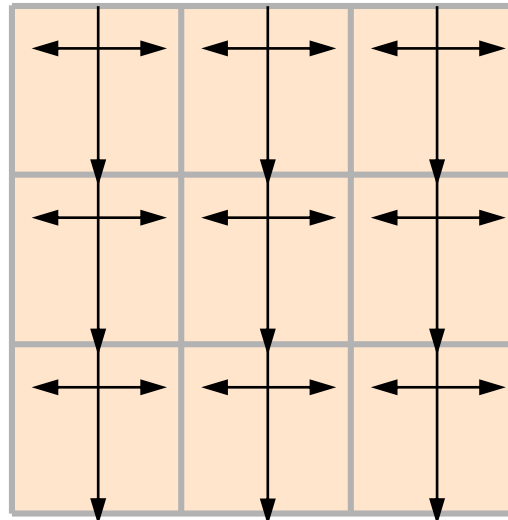
Heterogeneities, comparison between different algorithms:

**Standard Pencil beam**



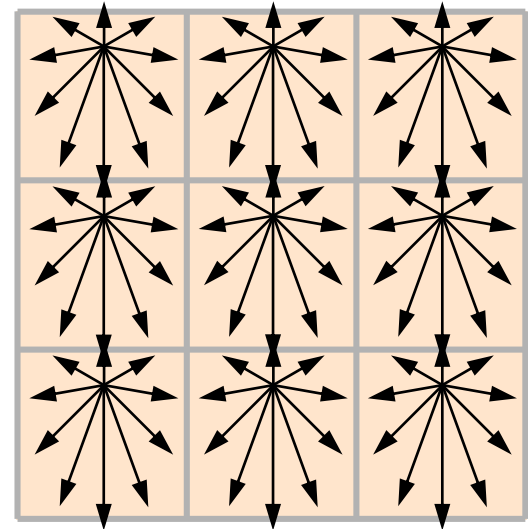
Kernel scaling by radiological pathlengths: Only along rayline.

**Varian AAA  
(Anisotropic Analytical Algorithm)**



Kernel scaling by radiological pathlengths: In 16 direction lateral directions and along raylines.

**Convolution superposition/  
Collapsed cone**

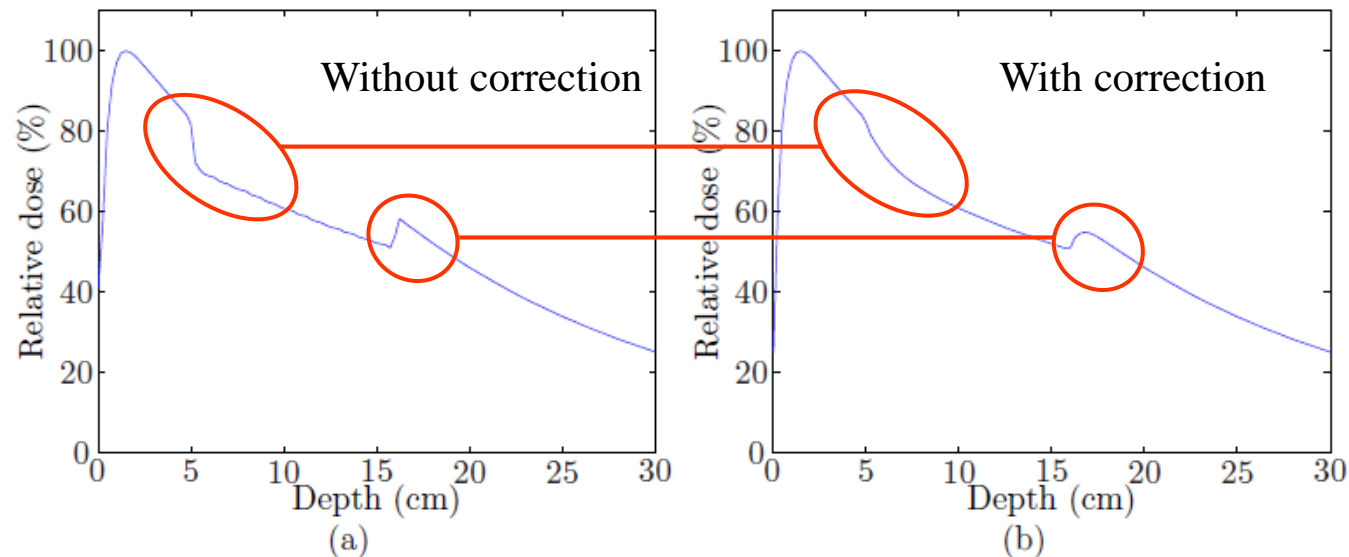


Kernel scaling by radiological pathlengths: In all directions, 100+

# calculation techniques – heterogeneity handling in Eclipse AAA:

## build-up/down filtering to mitigate discontinuities

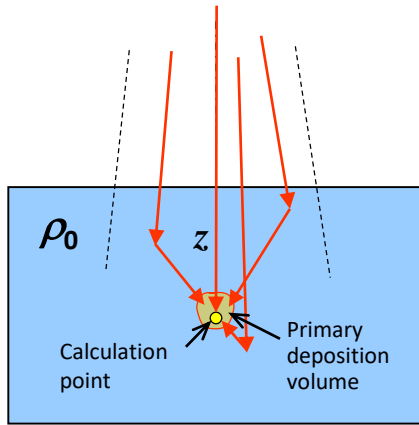
Doses will change too fast at material/tissue interfaces when just applying an effective depth correction. To model gradual changes at material interfaces, a correction is introduced based on a convolution using a build-up kernel along the depth direction.



*Fig. 11: The calculated dose for a  $3 \times 3 \text{ cm}^2$  field for a 6 MV beam incident on a water phantom with lung insert ( $\rho_w = 0.3$ ) from  $z = 5, \dots, 15 \text{ cm}$  (a) without the build-up/build-down correction, and (b) with the correction turned on.*

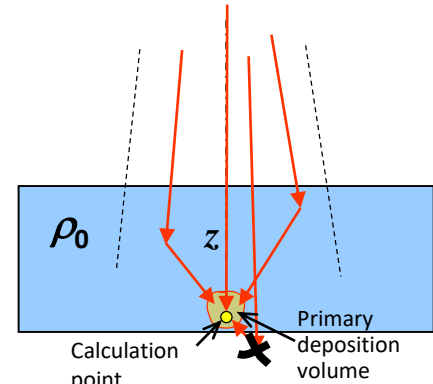
# Approximations in PK dose calculations

## Infinite slab approximation: doses at phantom boundaries

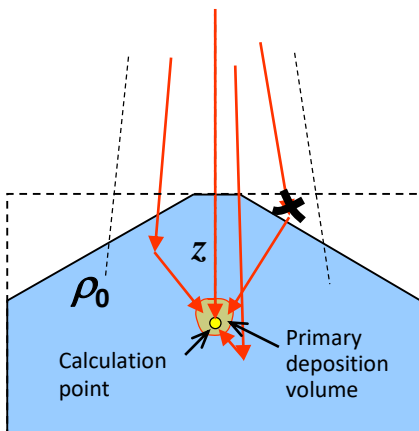


Ideal case

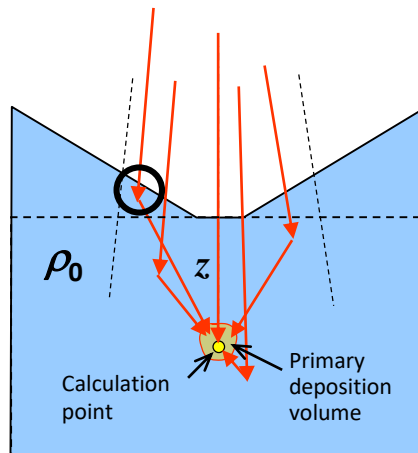
The depth ( $z$ ) is generally assumed to be constant within the lateral integration plane during calculation of the scatter dose to a point.



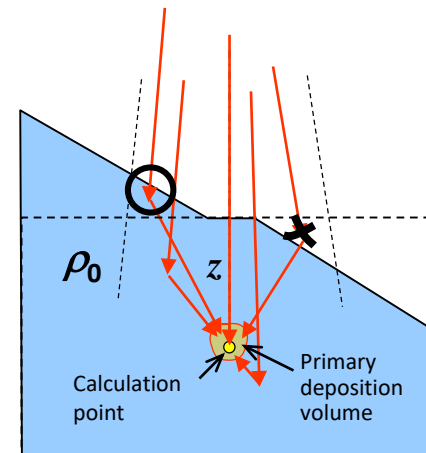
Backscatter overestimated



Scatter overestimated



Scatter underestimated

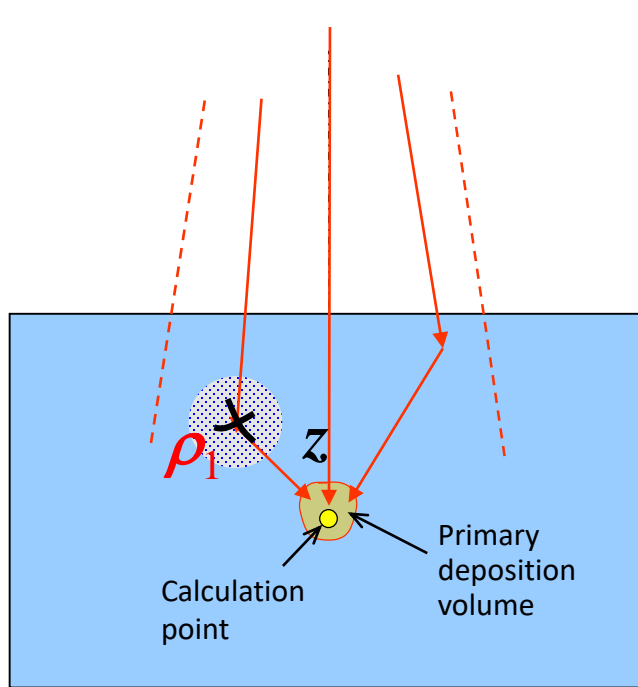


Errors cancel (roughly)

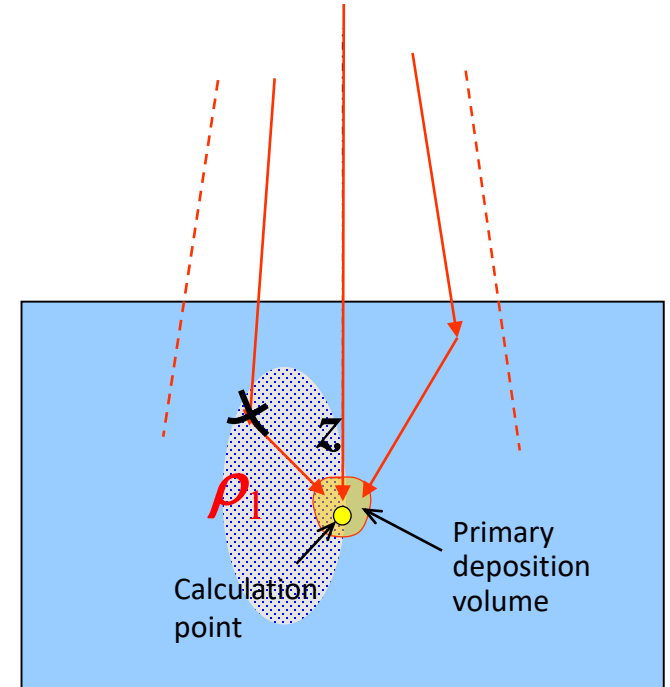


# Approximations in PK dose calculations

## Heterogeneous media: kernel scaling



Scatter  
overestimated

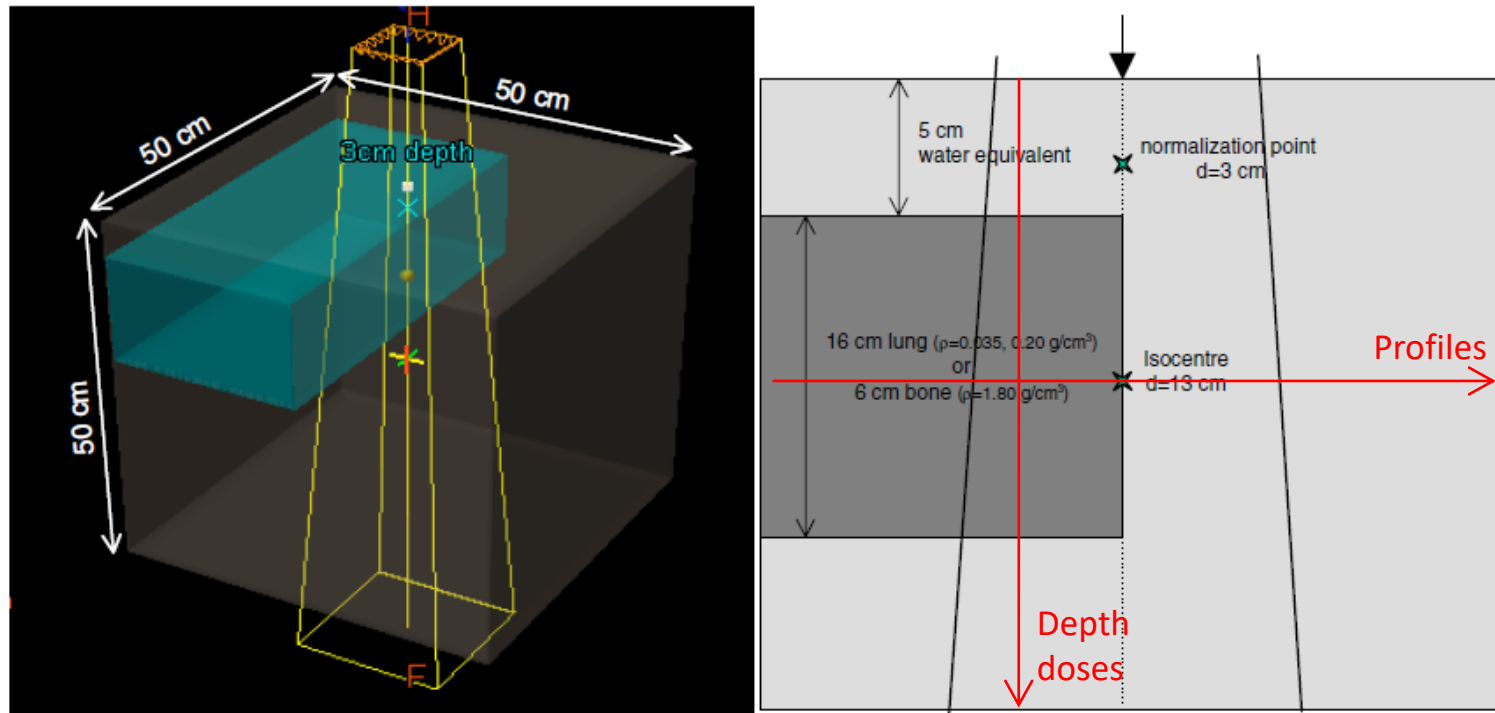


Scatter and primary  
overestimated

For  $\rho_1 < \rho_{\text{water}}$

# Approximations in dose calculation

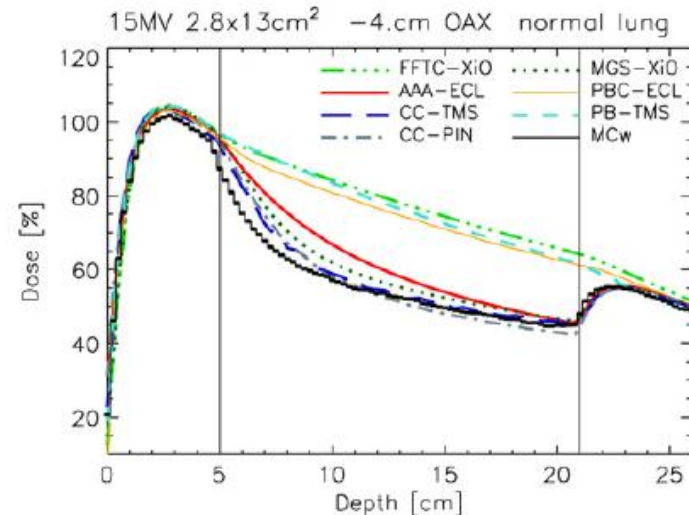
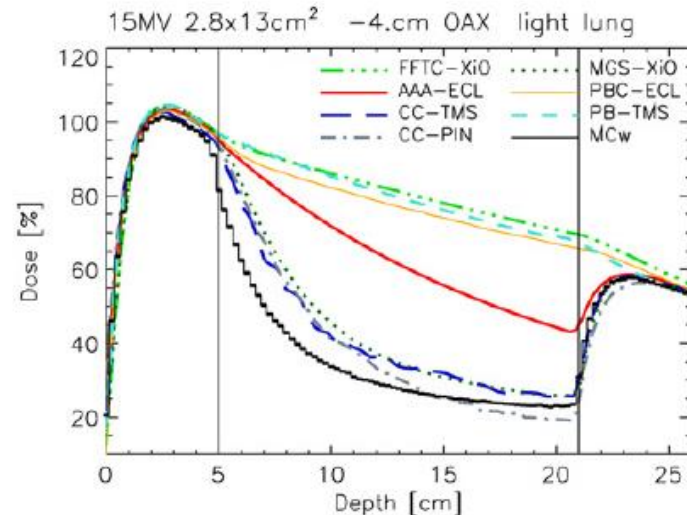
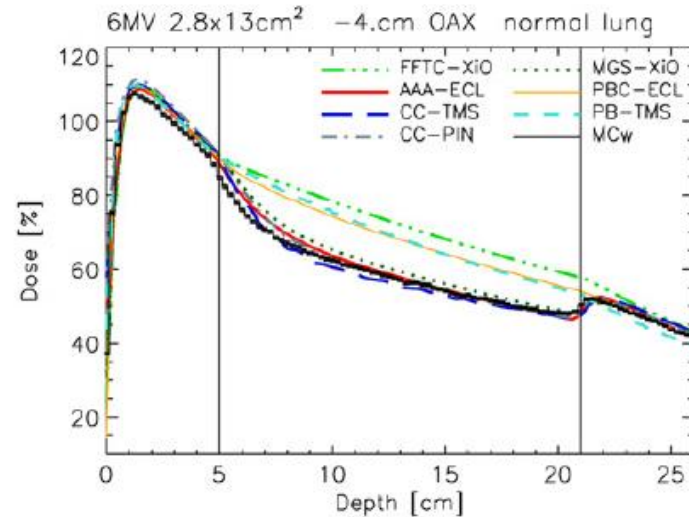
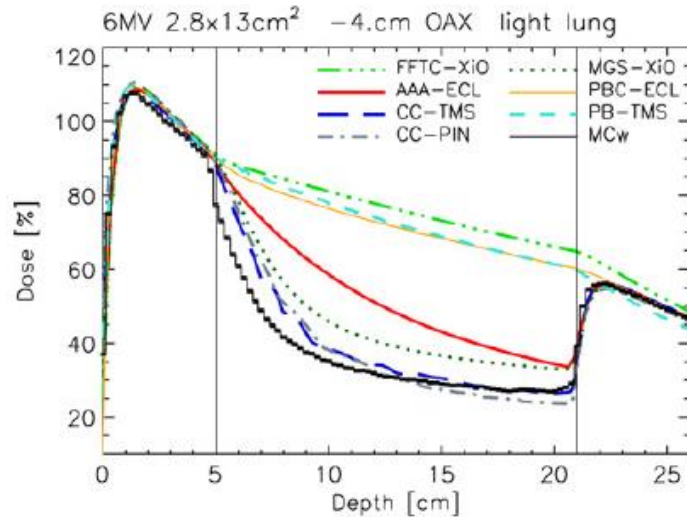
Comparison of methods (pencil kernel, AAA, point kernel, MC)



Fogliata A et al (2007) Phys Med Biol 52, 1363-85.

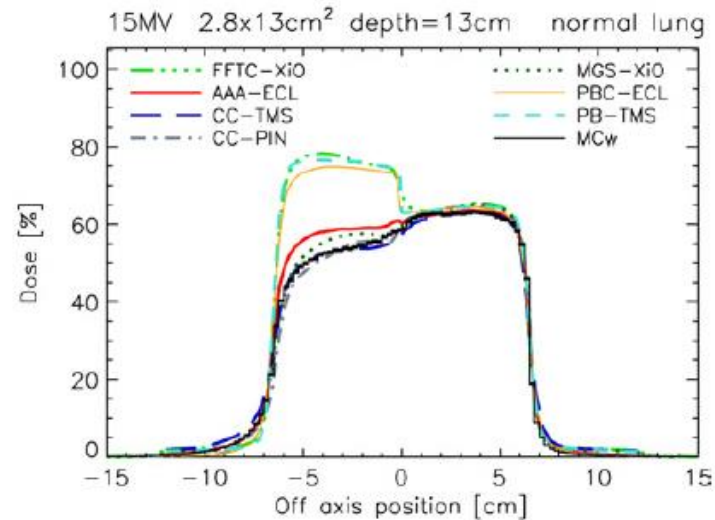
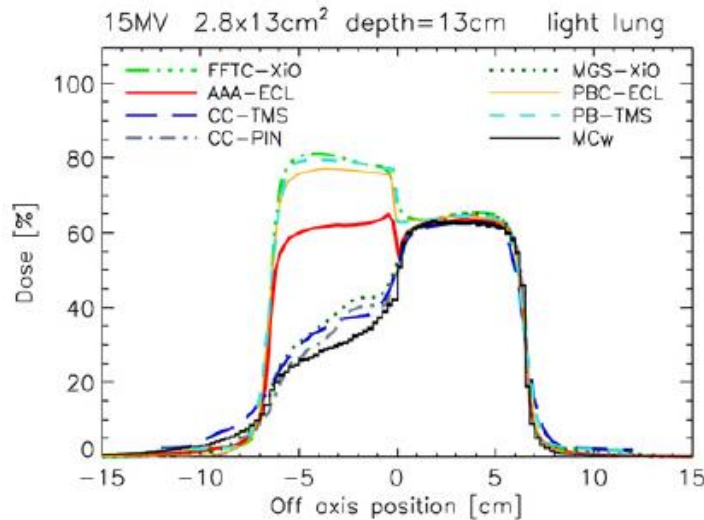
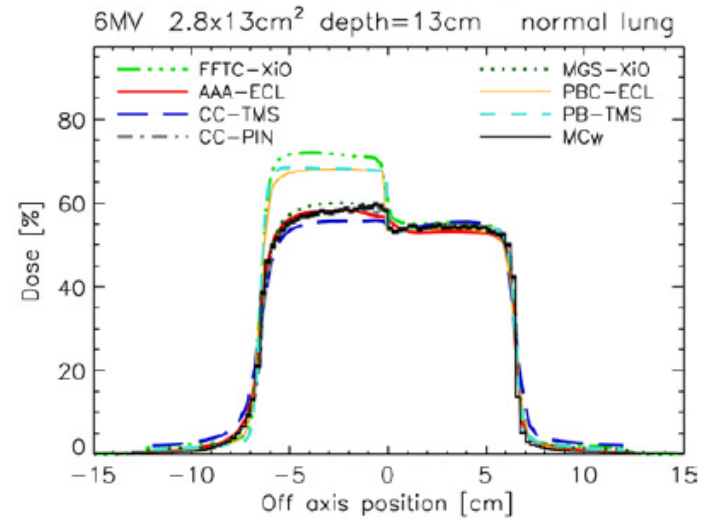
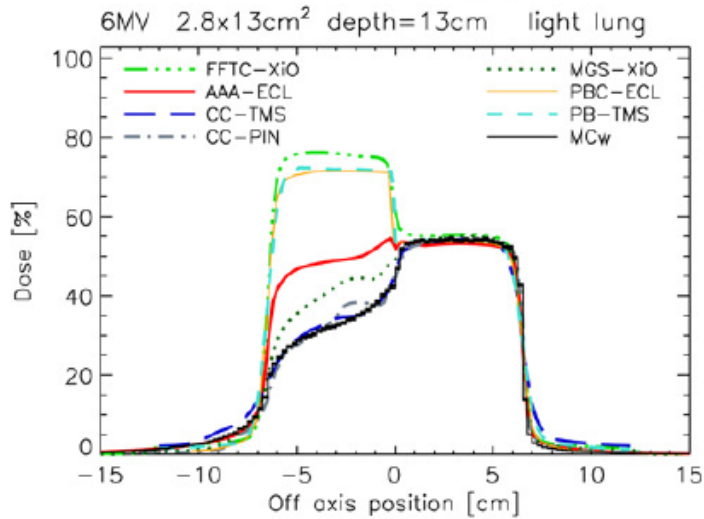
# Approximations in dose calculation

## Comparison of methods (pencil kernel, AAA, point kernel, MC)



# Approximations in dose calculation

## Comparison of methods (pencil kernel, AAA, point kernel, MC)

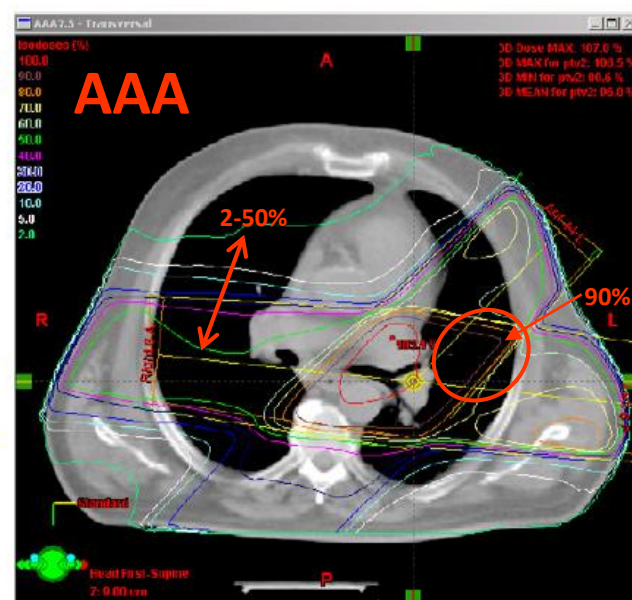
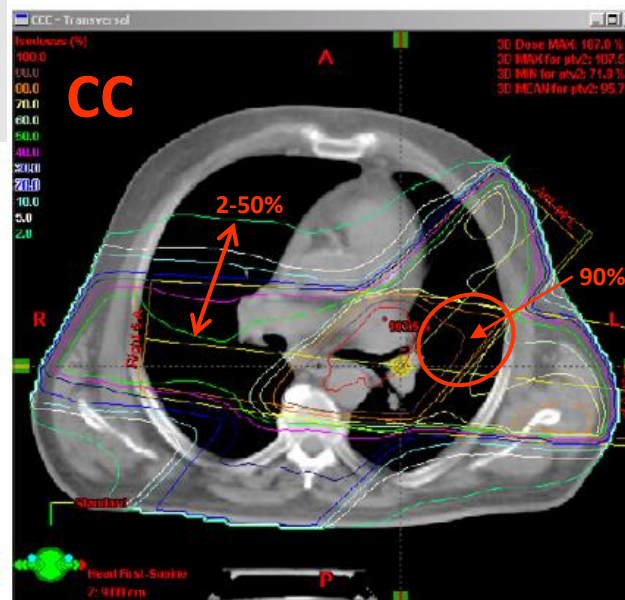
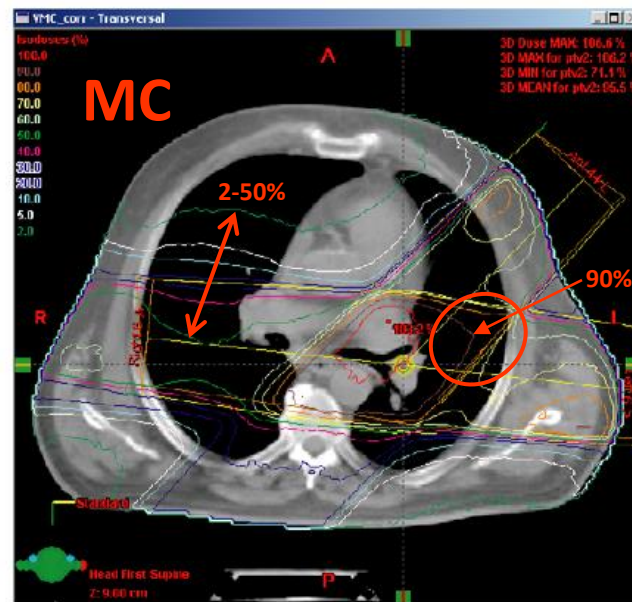
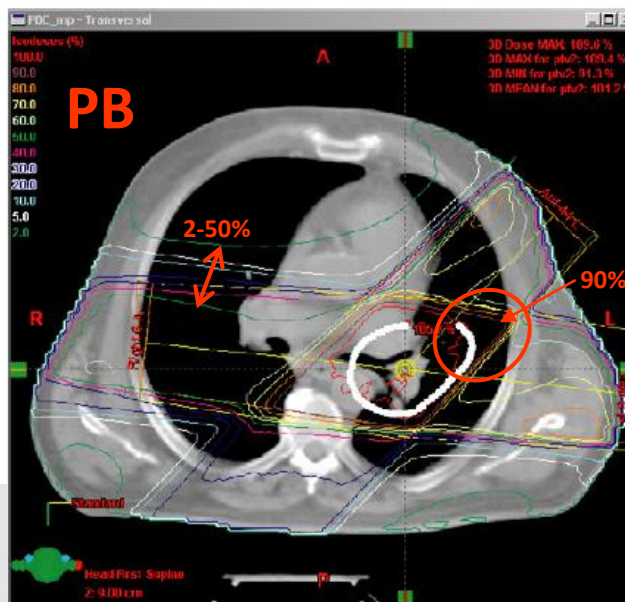


# Approximations in dose calculation

Comparison of methods (pencil kernel, AAA, point kernel, MC)

15 MV photons

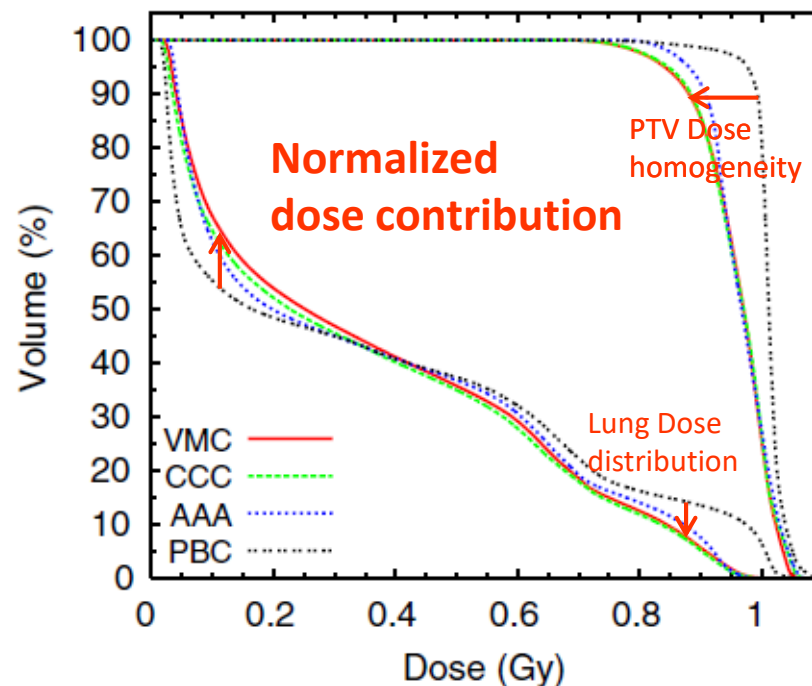
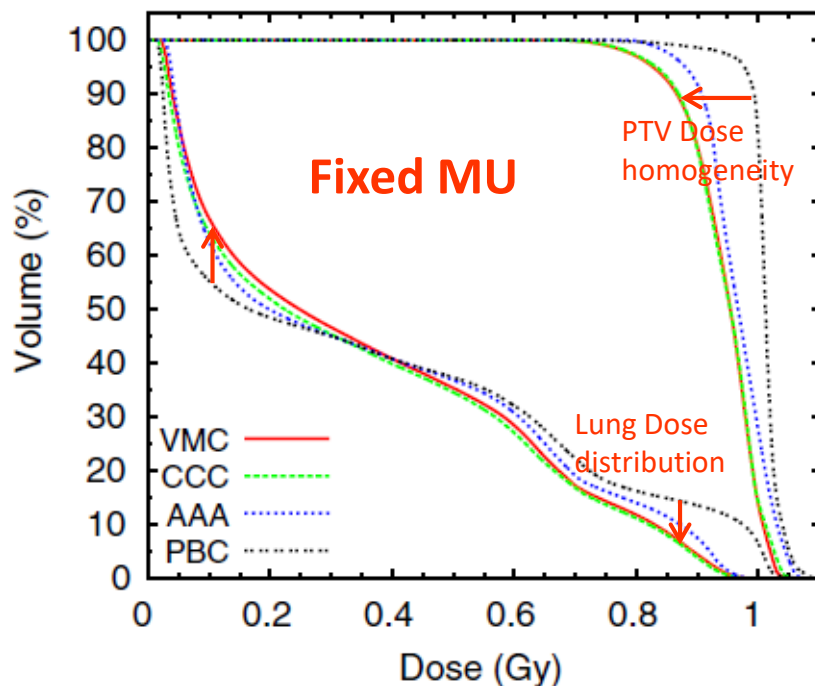
(Dose contr. normalization)



# Approximations in dose calculation

## Comparison of methods (pencil kernel, AAA, point kernel, MC)

Cumulative DVH for PTV and left lung (case from previous page)

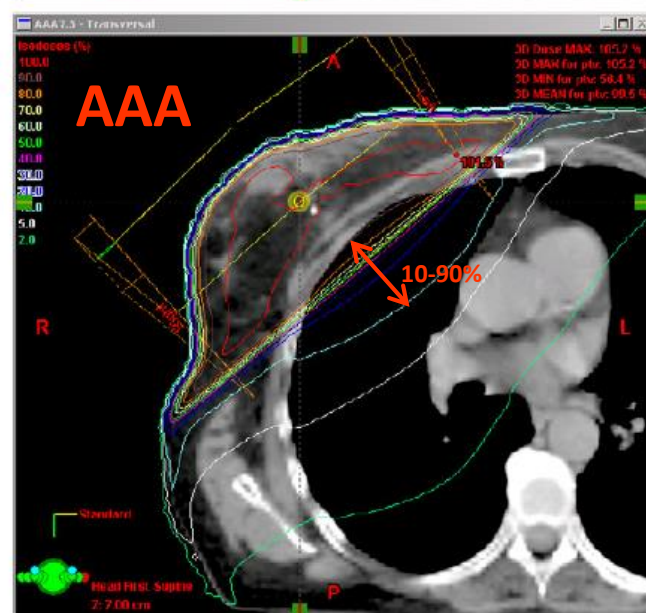
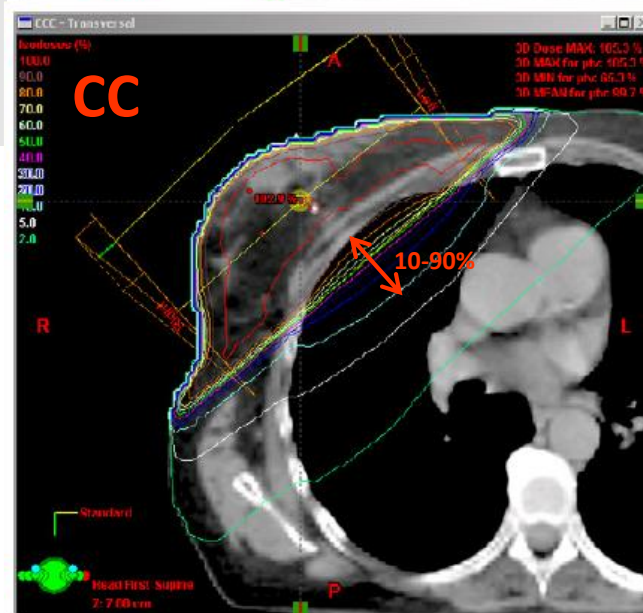
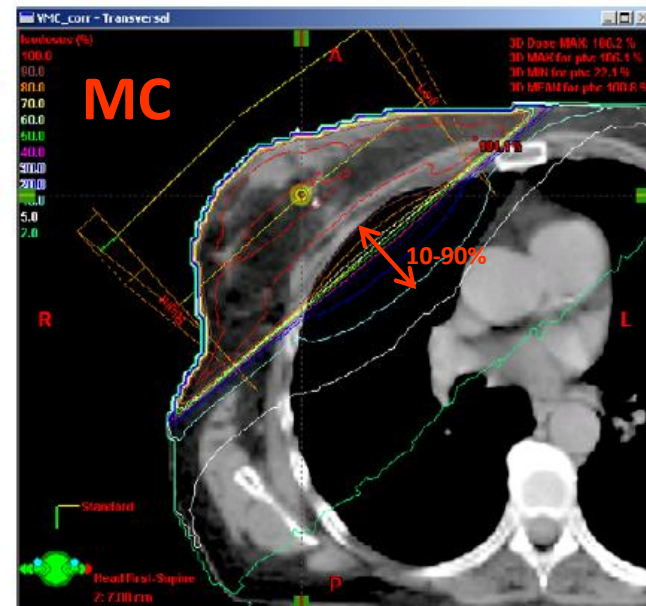
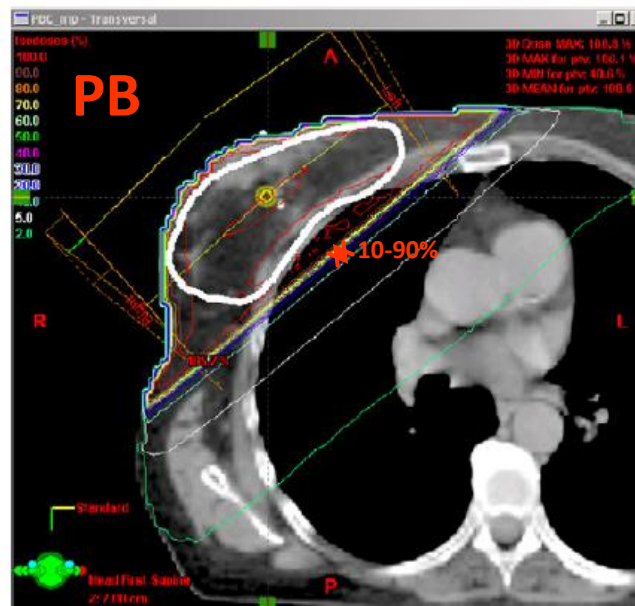


# Approximations in dose calculation

Comparison of methods (pencil kernel, AAA, point kernel, MC)

6 MV photons

(Dose contr. normalization)



## Future role of pencil kernel (beam) algorithms?

- fast algorithms for probabilistic planning!!

<u>Planning paradigm</u>	<u>Number of recalculations</u>
CRT forward	1
PTV based IMRT	100
Probabilistic planning	100000

perturbation factor is given by

$$C_p^i(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{\bar{\Psi}_p^i(x, y) \otimes \frac{p_p}{\rho}}{\Psi^\infty(x, y) \otimes \frac{p_p}{\rho}}$$

The correction factor for the scattered component,

$$C_s^i(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{\bar{\Psi}_s^i(x, y) \otimes \frac{p_s}{\rho}}{\Psi^\infty(x, y) \otimes \frac{p_s}{\rho}}$$

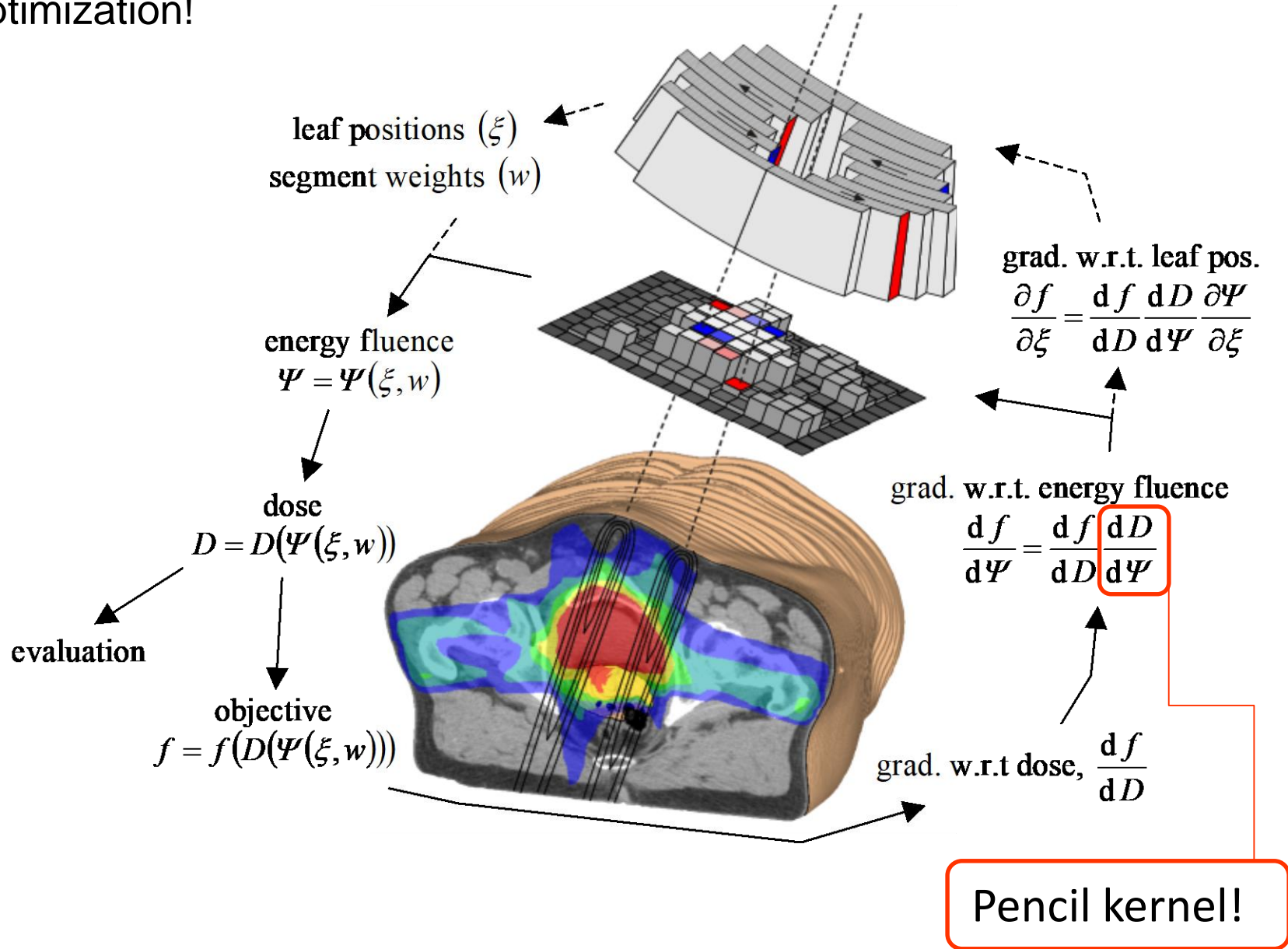
Finally, the primary dose

....a speedup of over 1000 times compared to the full pencil kernel calculations. The speedup versus collapsed cone would be greater...



# Role of pencil kernel (beam) algorithms?

- optimization!



### **First appearance**

Schoknecht, G. (1971). "Die Beschreibung von Strahlenfeldern durch Separierung von Primär- und Streustrahlung IV. Berechnung von Streuverteilungen für parallele Photonenstrahlenfelder." *Strahlentherapie* 141(3): 326-331.

### **Equivalent field derivation**

Björngard, B. E. and R. L. Siddon (1982). "A note on equivalent circles, squares, and rectangles." *Medical Physics* 9(2): 258-260.

### **How to apply in TPS**

Mohan, R. and C. S. Chui (1987). "Use of fast Fourier transforms in calculating dose distributions for irregularly shaped fields for three-dimensional treatment planning." *Med Phys* 14(1): 70-77.

Ahnesjö, A., M. Saxner and A. Trepp (1992). "A pencil beam model for photon dose calculation." *Med Phys* 19(2): 263-273. **Oncentra**

Bourland, J. D. and E. L. Chaney (1992). "A finite-size pencil beam model for photon dose calculations in three dimensions." *Medical Physics* 19(6): 1401-1412.

Bortfeld, T., W. Schlegel and B. Rhein (1993). "Decomposition of pencil beam kernels for fast dose calculations in three-dimensional treatment planning." *Medical Physics* 20(2): 311-318. **Voxelplan, RayStation**

Storchi, P. and E. Woudstra (1996). "Calculation of the absorbed dose distribution due to irregularly shaped photon beams using pencil beam kernels derived from basic beam data." *Physics in Medicine & Biology* 41(4): 637-656. **Cadplan**

Ulmer, W. and Harder, D. (1995) "A Triple Gaussian Pencil Beam Model for Photon Beam Treatment Planning", *Zeit. Med. Physik* 5 25–30 **AAA**

Tillikainen, L. Siljamäki, L., Helminen, H., Alakuijala, J., and Pyry, J., (2007) "Determination of parameters for a multiple-source model of megavoltage photon beams using optimization methods" *Phys. Med. Biol.* 52 1441–1467 **AAA**

### **Optimization vehicle**

Gustafsson, A., B. K. Lind and A. Brahme (1994). "A generalized pencil beam algorithm for optimization of radiation therapy." *Medical Physics* 21(3): 343-356.

### **Limitations**

Knöös, T., A. Ahnesjö, P. Nilsson and L. Weber (1995). "Limitations of a pencil beam approach to photon dose calculations in lung tissue." *Phys Med Biol* 40(9): 1411-1420.

### **Experimental kernel data**

Ceberg, C. P., B. E. Björngard and T. C. Zhu (1996). "Experimental determination of the dose kernel in high-energy x-ray beams." *Medical Physics* 23(4): 505-511.

### **QA usage**

Nyholm, T., J. Olofsson, A. Ahnesjö and M. Karlsson (2006). "Photon pencil kernel parameterisation based on beam quality index." *Radiother Oncol* 78(3): 347-351.

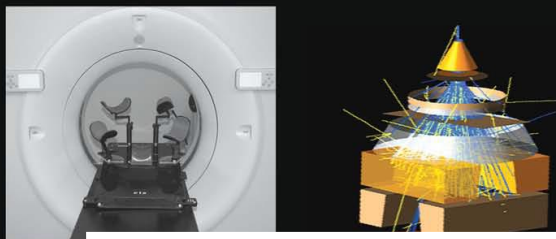
### **Probabilistic planning**

Tilly, D. and A. Ahnesjö (2015). "Fast dose algorithm for generation of dose coverage probability for robustness analysis of fractionated radiotherapy." *Physics in Medicine and Biology* 60(14): 5439-5454.

Remark:

# HANDBOOK OF RADIOTHERAPY PHYSICS

*Theory and Practice*



P574, equation missprint:

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint \cancel{E} \Psi_{\cancel{E}}(x', y') K_{PB}(x - x', y - y', z) dx' dy' \quad (26.22)$$

**Alternatively (considering energy spectrum):**

PHILIP MAYLES  
ALAN NAHUM  
JEAN-CLAUDE ROSENW

 Taylor & Francis  
Taylor & Francis Group

$$D(x, y, z) = \iint \int \Psi_E(x', y') \cdot K_{PB}(E, x - x', y - y', z) dE dx' dy'$$

Field Beam  
area spectrum

# Conclusions

- Several different methods are available when characterizing, parameterizing and integrating pencil kernels
- pencil kernel implementations goes with a number of approximations and limitations
- Pencil kernel algorithms are widely used in clinical treatment planning systems for photon dose calculations. Their popularity is related to the fact that they offer a good **compromise** between flexibility, accuracy and speed.

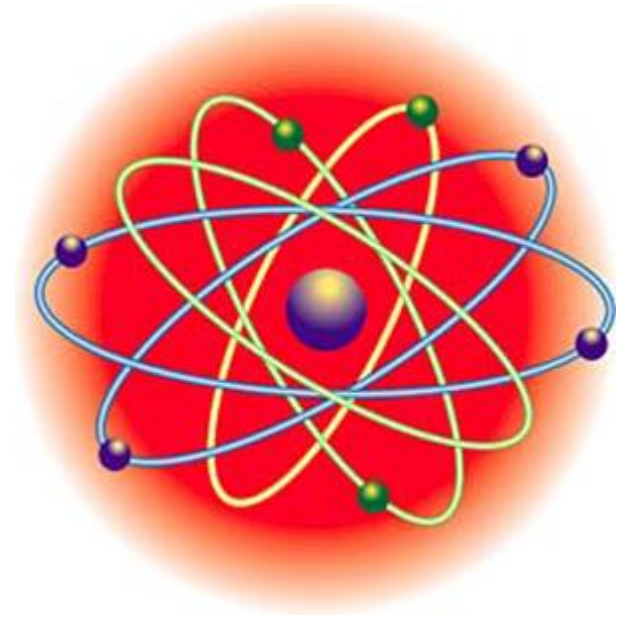
# Electron modelling

## An overview

### Including Monte Carlo

T Knöös

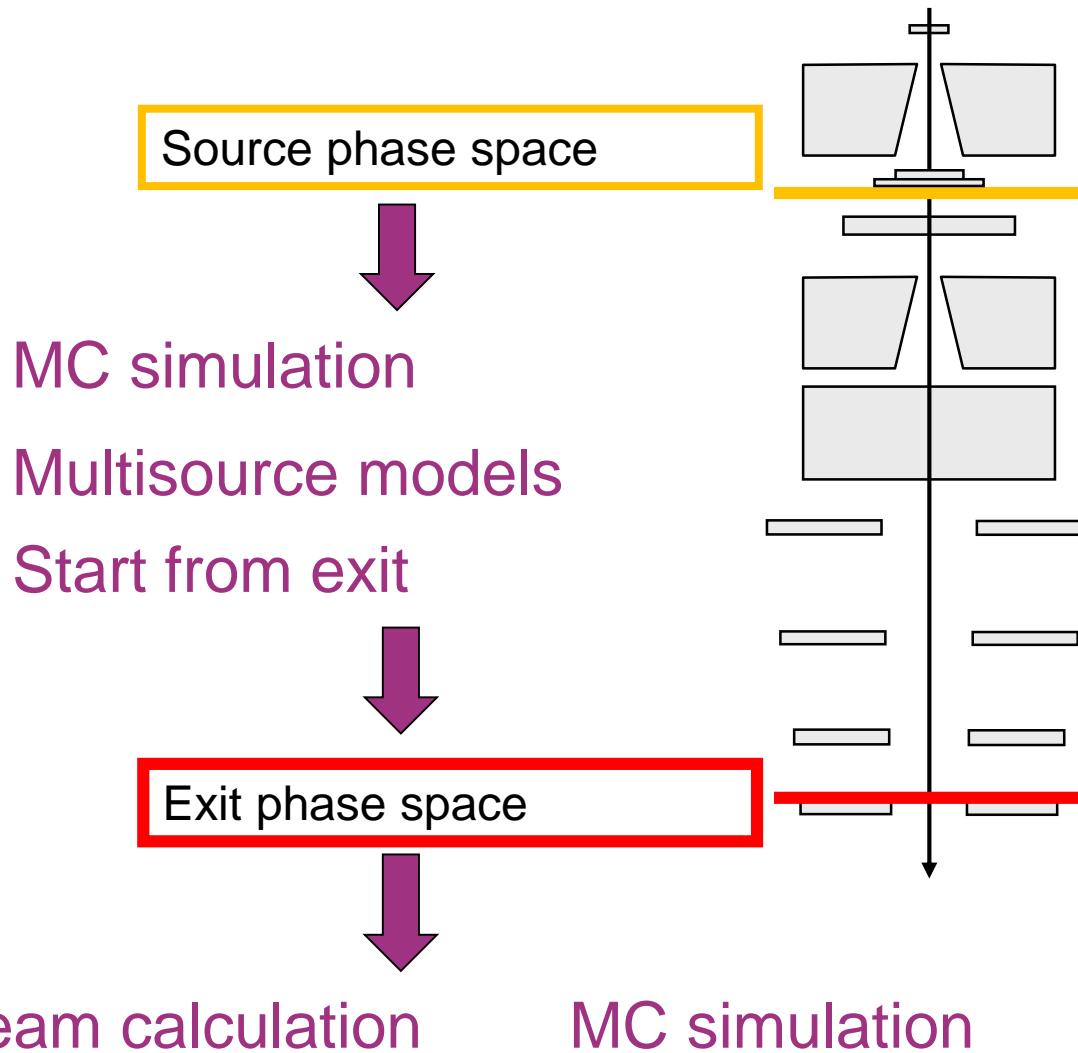
With some help from the faculty



# Learning objectives

- ❑ To understand what beam models and dose engines we are using for treatment planning and dose calculation with electrons
  - Pencil Beams models
  
- ❑ Monte Carlo simulation in general
  - Monte Carlo models in treatment planning for electrons
  
- ❑ Comparison and Performance

# Electron beam model



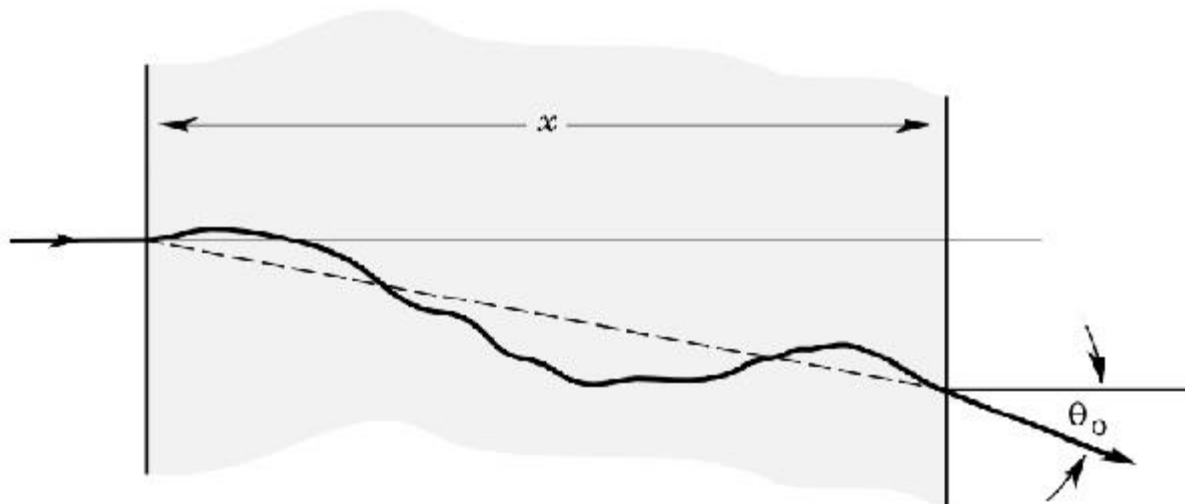
Patient dose calculation

# **PENCIL BEAM METHODS...**



# Multiple Coulomb Scattering

- ❑ Particles (electrons) passing through matter suffer repeated elastic Coulomb scattering from nuclei
- ❑ Considering that nuclei usually have mass greater than the incoming particle, the energy transfer is negligible but each scattering centre adds a small deviation to the incoming particle's trajectory also



# Pencil beam described by a Gaussian

- Assuming small-angle multiple scattering approximation, an elementary pencil beam penetrating a scattering medium is very nearly Gaussian in its lateral spread at all depths. (**Fermi–Eyges** theory)
- Large-angle scattering events could cause deviations from a pure Gaussian distribution, but their overall effect on dose distributions is considered to be small. Can be considered via straggling corrections.
- The spatial dose distribution for a Gaussian pencil beam can be represented as:

$$d_p(r, z) = d_p(0, z) \times e^{-r^2 / S_r^2(z)}$$

- Where  $d_p(r, z)$  is the dose contributed by the pencil beam at a point at a radial distance  $r$  from its central axis and at depth  $z$
- $d_p(0, z)$  is the axial dose, and  $S_r^2(z)$  is the mean square radial displacement of electrons as a result of multiple coulomb scattering.

# How to get the dose distribution?

- ❑ To get a depth dependence one has to correct the planar fluence of electrons

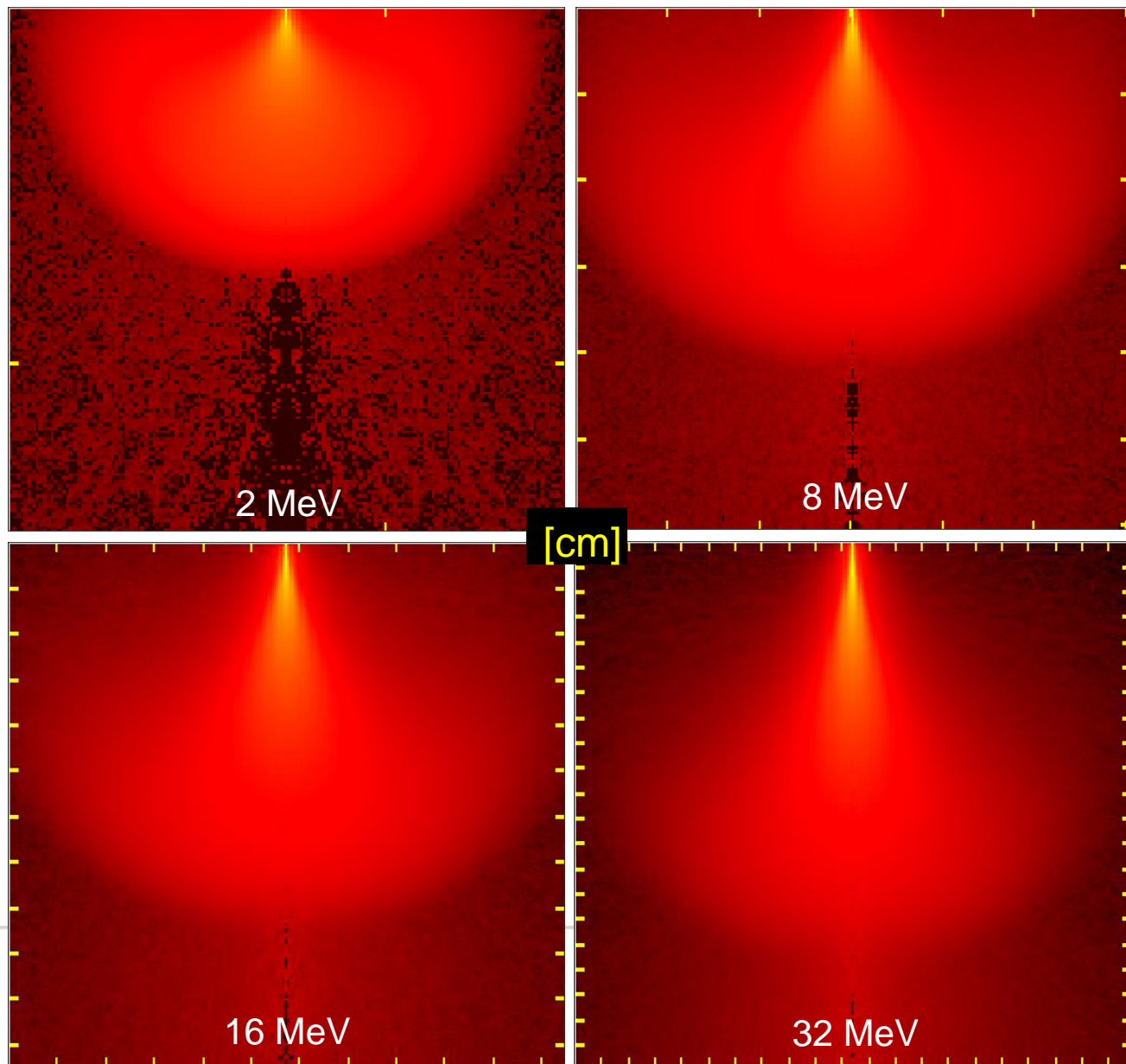
$$D(r, z) = d_p(r, z) \times g(z)$$

- ❑ The weighting factor  $g(z)$  is determined such that the dose as a function of depth on the central axis for a given field size exactly equals the measured central axis depth dose
  - Corrected to infinite SSD
  - Bremsstrahlung dose, is subtracted (assumed constant at all depths less than  $R_p$ )

$$D_{\text{measured, electrons\_only, SSD}=\infty}(0, 0, z)$$

- ❑ In practice,  $g(z)$  must be determined for a range of field sizes for a beam of a particular energy as the model can only predict the change over a small range of field sizes

# Pencil beam dose kernels in water – MC generated



Length scale not  
the same

From A Ahnesjö

Dublin 2018

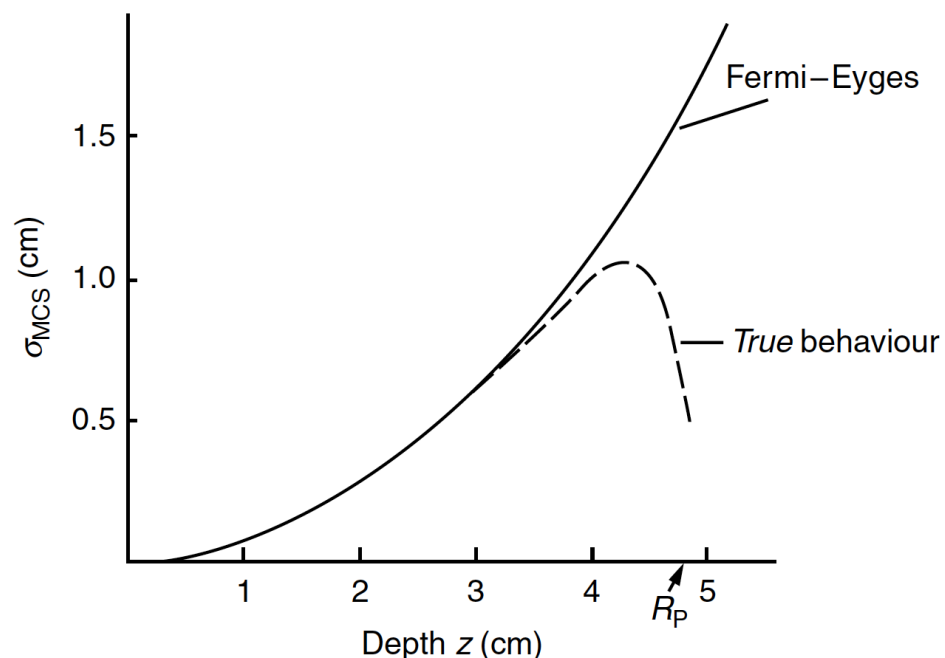
# About $\sigma$

- ❑ The lateral spread (or  $\sigma$ ) increases with depth until a maximum spread is achieved.
- ❑ Beyond this depth there is a rapid loss of electrons as their larger lateral excursion causes them to run out of energy.
- ❑  $\sigma$  increases with depth indefinitely using Fermi-Eyges theory, which is contrary to what is observed experimentally in a narrow-beam dose distribution.
- ❑  $\sigma$  is also over-estimated since electrons who have been thru large angle scatter events at shallower depths and lost due to loss of energy are ignored (Barry Med Phys 1982).

# The widening of the pencil is limited

- ❑ The pencil-beam width ( $\sigma_{MCS}$ ) as a function of depth agrees well with experiment at small and moderate depths.
- ❑ Then it continues to increase, whereas in reality it goes through a maximum and finally decreases.
- ❑ This is managed by the  $g(x)$  function or has to be managed in other ways in some systems

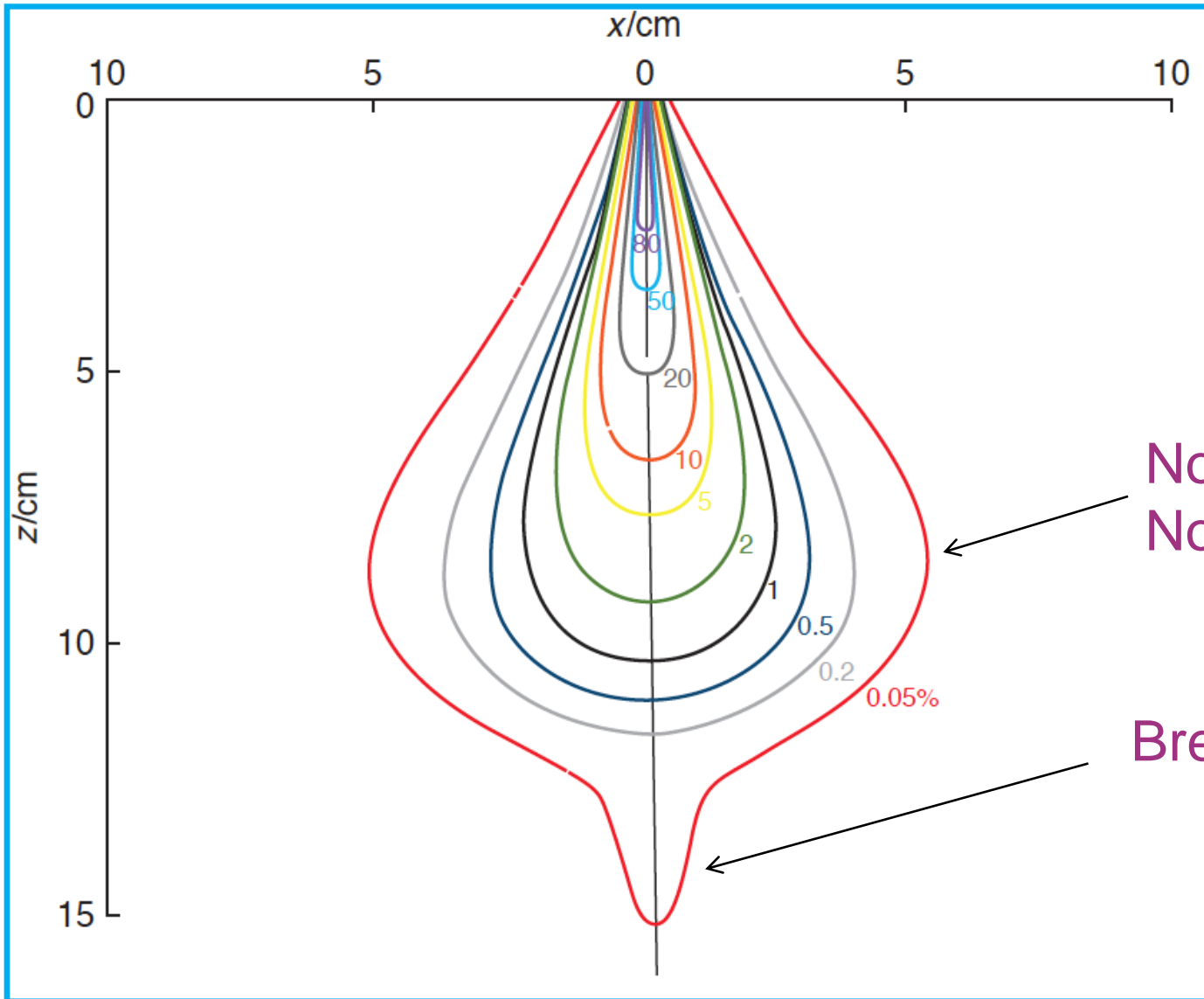
- ❑ This is due to the reduction or loss of the number of electrons in the beam at large depths due to range straggling



# Further additions

- ❑ The SSD dependence have to be added
  
- ❑ The dose due to bremsstrahlung was originally subtracted from the measured depth–dose curve.
  - This must now be added back to the electron dose, after putting back the inverse square law dependence.
  
  - It is assumed that the dose beyond the depth of the practical range is entirely due to photons.

# Measured dose from a 22 MeV pencil beam



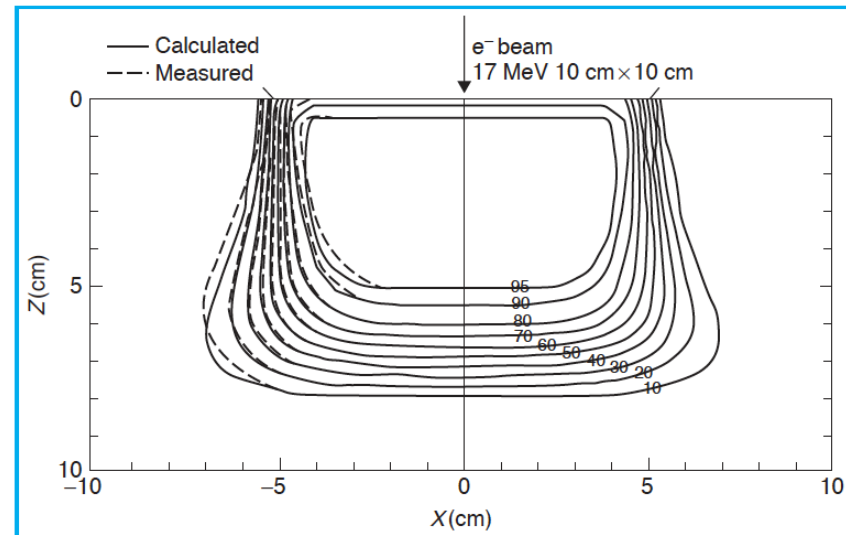
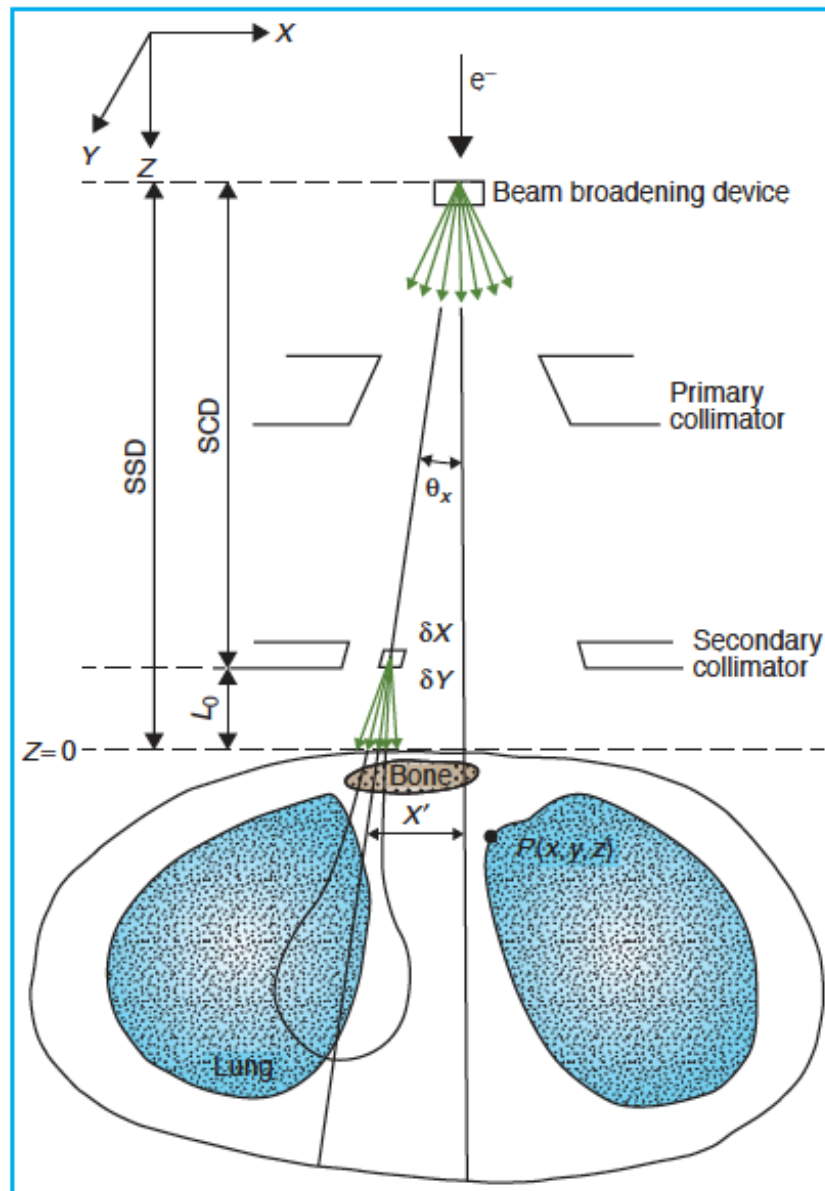
No more widening  
No more electrons

Bremstrahlung tail

From Khan's textbook 5<sup>th</sup> Ed. But originally from Brahme 1980.



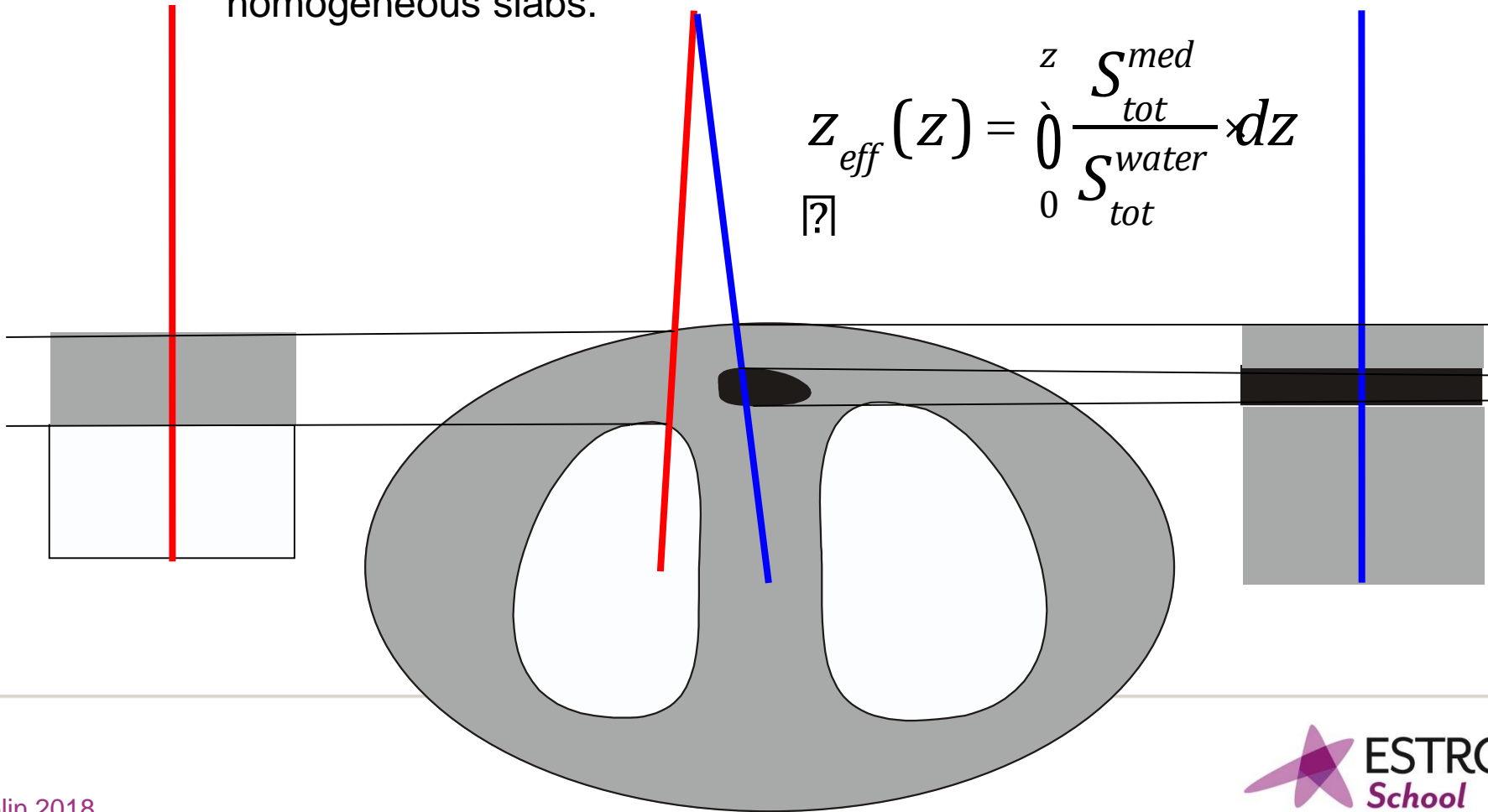
# First commercial – The Hogstrom model



# The semi-infinite slab approximation in tissue

The pencil beams are propagated through tissue as if it was made of a stack of slabs, each with the local heterogeneities along each ray extended laterally into homogeneous slabs.

$$z_{eff}(z) = \int_0^z \frac{S_{tot}^{med}}{S_{tot}^{water}} dz$$



# Input data – “general” to PB electron calculations

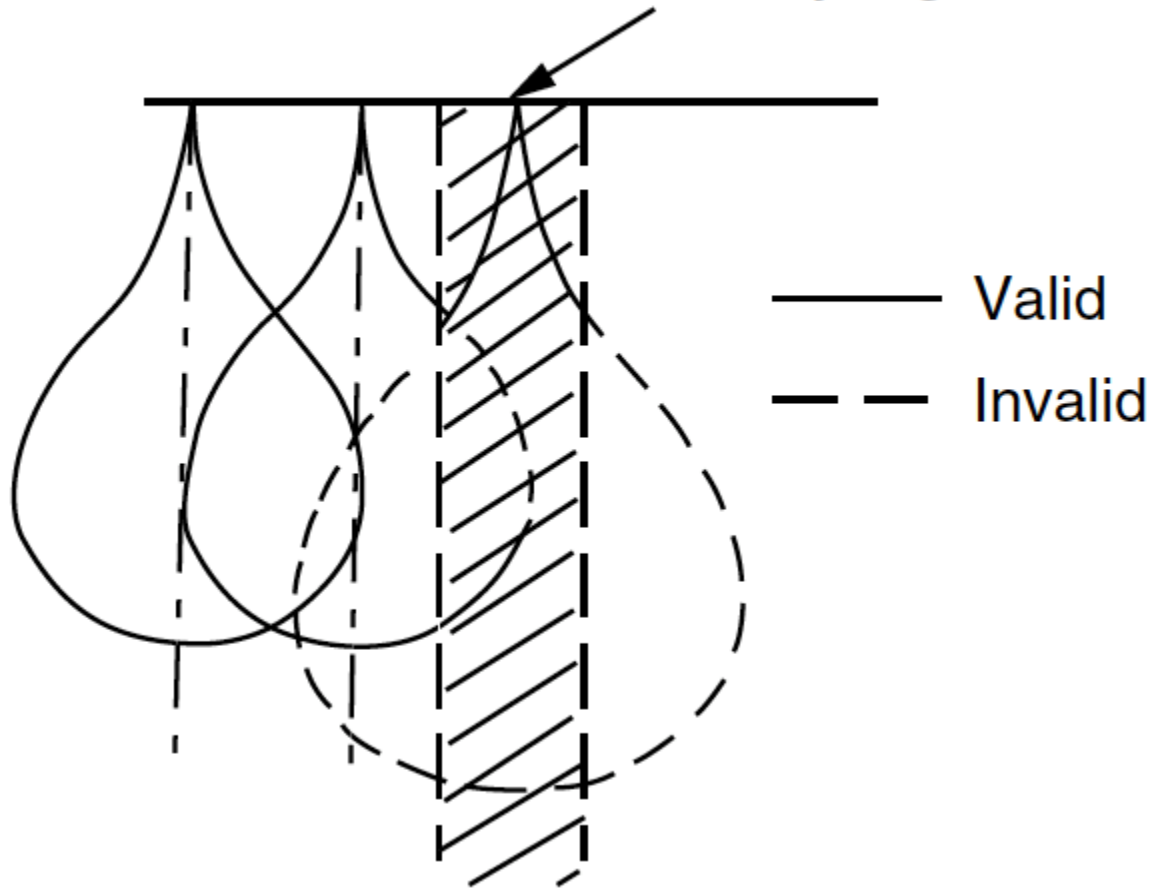
- ❑ Measured Depth–Dose Distributions
  - Depth dose distributions for electron beams of a given  $E_0$  are extremely dependent on the particular beam transport system (scattering foils or scanning system, applicator design. etc.) of the user’s accelerator. The Fermi–Eyges model requires central-axis depth– dose distributions for a number of different rectangular field sizes –  $g(z)$
- ❑ Dose Profiles
  - A dose profile is required in order to derive the weighting factor  $W(x,y)$ . This should be measured at or near  $d_{\max}$  in a principal plane across the larger field dimension for each field for which the CAXD ( $z$ ) is required.
- ❑ Mean Energy at the Surface,  $E_0$
- ❑ The Initial Angular Spread
  - This parameter can be determined from in-air measurements of the penumbra at different distances from the collimator using film (Hogstrom et al. 1981).

# Unresolved issues with electron pencil beam models

- Beam modeling:** PB methods assume Gaussian characteristics of the incident beam. Hence, influence from “non Gaussian” features (collimator scattering, etc) yield profile errors and make output factors hard to calculate (has to be table lookup driven).
- Penumbra modeling through manipulation of incident pencil width may wash out effects of heterogeneities.
- Requires homogeneous energy and directional distribution over the field.
- Heterogeneities:** Heterogeneities are well modeled at the first part of the depth range (since voxels are larger than the FE pencil width).
- At the end of the electron range, effects of localized heterogeneities (smaller than the FE pencil width using semi-infinite slab approximation) get washed out PB by models. “Redefinition” and “phase space evolution” models fix that, to the cost of CPU&memory...

# Problems

Low density region



Slab model  
Densities along  
central PB is  
only considered

# Indications for Monte Carlo calculations replacing PB

MC – Theraplan – VMC++ \* PB – CadPlan – Triple Gaussian Lax et al

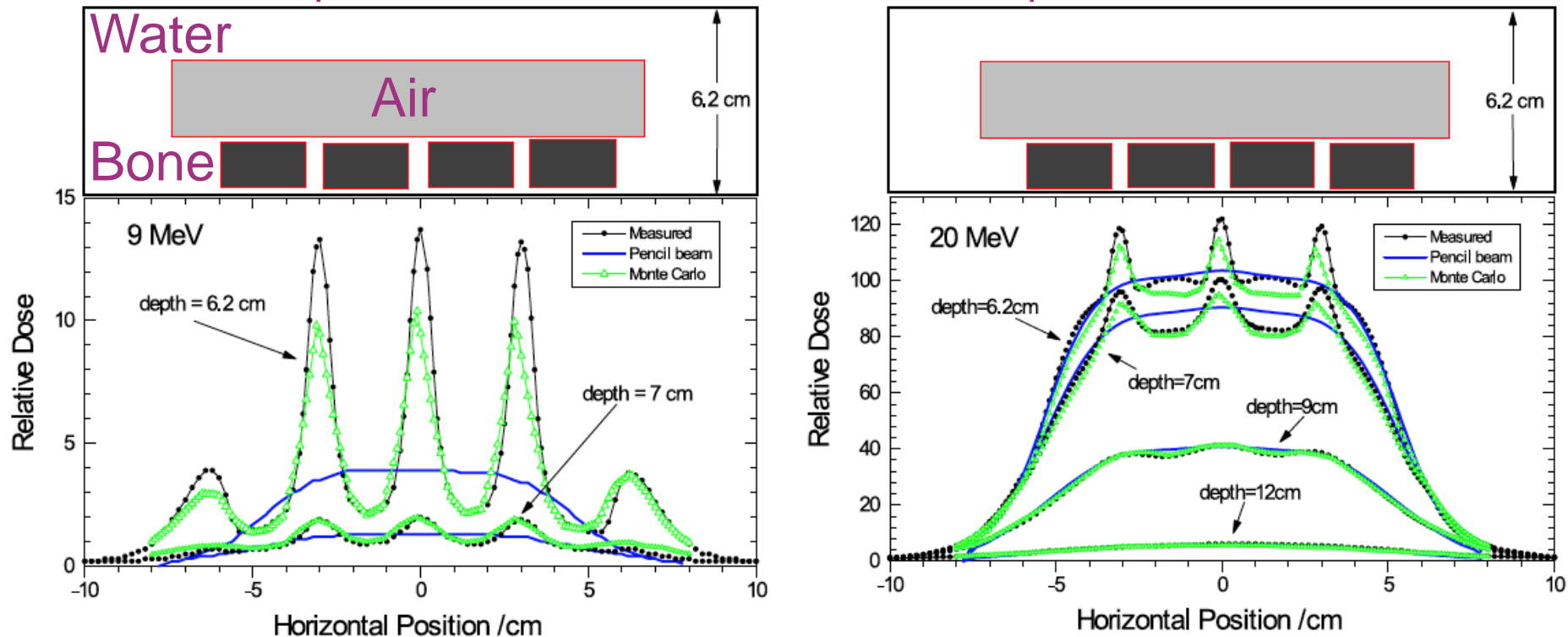


Fig. 6. (a) Comparison between measured and calculated cross-beam dose profiles at various depths for a 9-MeV beam incident on the trachea and spine phantom with a  $10 \times 10$  cone and source-to-surface distances (SSD) = 110 cm. (b) Comparison between measured and calculated cross-beam dose profiles at various depths for a 20-MeV beam incident on the trachea and spine phantom with a  $10 \times 10$  cone and SSD = 110 cm.

# MONTE CARLO METHODS

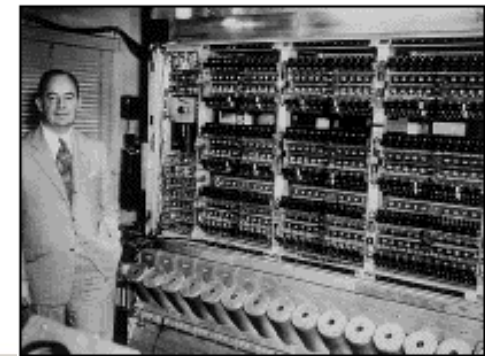
# What is Monte Carlo methods?

- ❑ Linear Boltzman Transport equation
- ❑ Monte Carlo (MC) methods are stochastic solution techniques
- ❑ Meaning they are based on the use of
  - random numbers  
and
  - probability statistics describing physics
- ❑ to investigate problems.



# When did it start?

- ❑ Stan Ulam and John von Neumann
- ❑ Probability density functions (PDFs)
- ❑ Inverse cumulative distribution functions (CDFs)
- ❑ Pseudorandom number generators



# Stan Umal - 1983

“The first thoughts and attempts I made to practice [the Monte Carlo method] were suggested by a question which occurred to me in **1946** as I was convalescing from an illness and playing solitaires. The question was what are the chances that a Canfield solitaire laid out with 52 cards will come out successfully? After spending a lot of time trying to estimate them by pure combinatorial calculations, I wondered whether a more practical method than “abstract thinking” might not be to lay it out say one hundred times and **simply observe and count the number of successful plays**. This was already possible to envisage with the beginning of the new era of fast computers, and I immediately thought of problems of neutron diffusion and other questions of mathematical physics, and more generally how to change processes described by certain differential equations into an equivalent form interpretable as a succession of random operations. Later... [in 1946, I ] described the idea to John von Neumann and we began to plan actual calculations.”

# John von Neumann

The approach seemed especially suitable for exploring the behavior of neutron chain reactions in fission devices. In particular, neutron multiplication rates could be estimated and used to predict the explosive behavior of the various fission weapons then being designed.

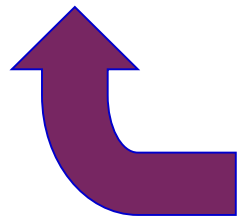
# Radiation physics MC in short

- Select a particle's properties
- Select where it is going
- Select events and energy loss
- Keep track of the surroundings
- Score quantity (fluence, energy, #particles, kerma, dose etc)
- Repeat
- Estimate statistical uncertainty

Select means  
draw a random  
number from a  
pdf

# Example – Distance to next photon interaction

Move 36.96 cm to the next interaction site for the photon

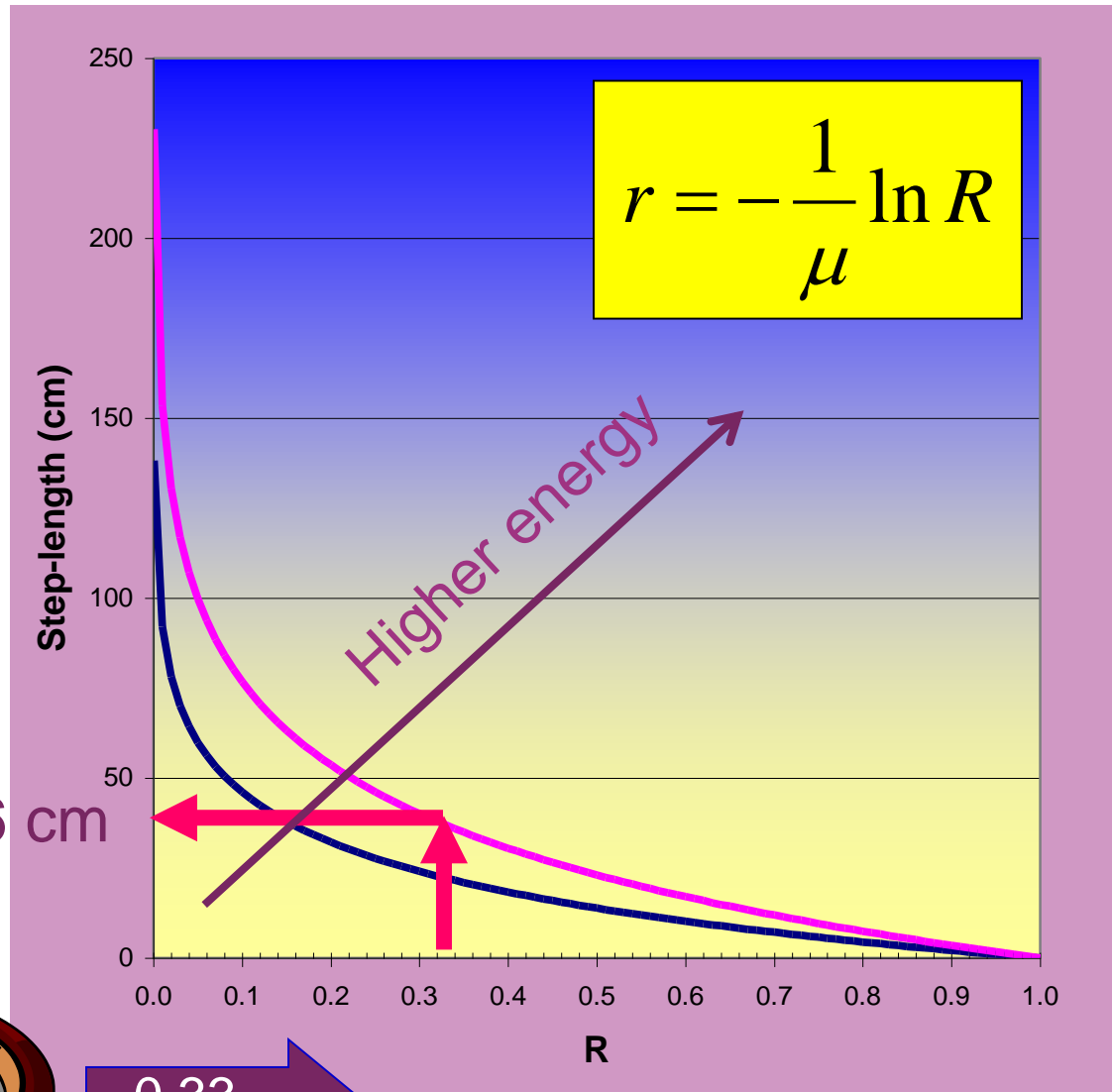


36.96 cm

Number between 0 & 1



0.33

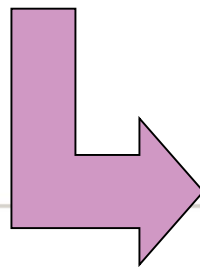
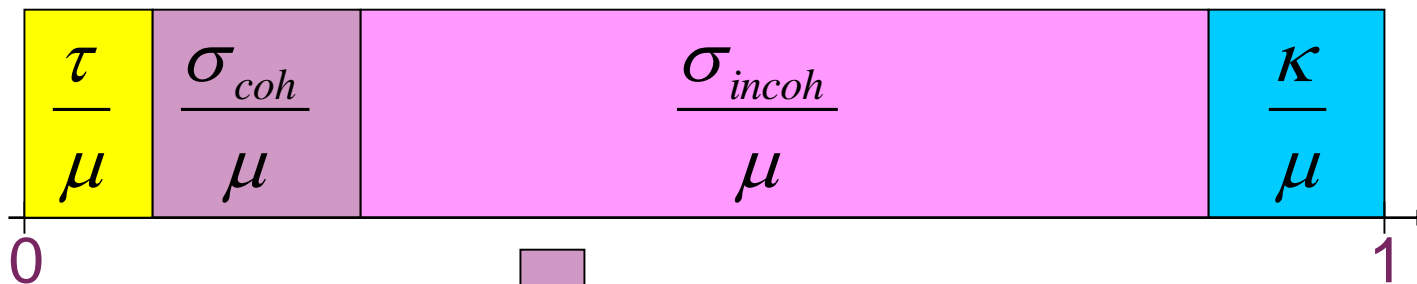
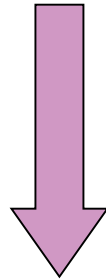


# Example -Select type of interaction



Get a random number between zero and unity

0.42356



**Compton  
Scatter**

# Photons

- ❑ Few large "catastrophic" events
- ❑ Cross sections are highly accurate
- ❑ Sample path from exponential distribution
- ❑ Sample interaction
- ❑ Easy simulated

# Electrons

- ❑ Many events – appr.  $10^4$  for a 1 MeV  $e^-$
- ❑ "Condensed" histories must be used
- ❑ Multiple scatter theory with cross sections
- ❑ Complicated simulations

# Electron transport

- ❑ When studying electron transport, there are a very large number of interactions taking place when an electron is slowing down. A lot of secondary electrons are also produced during the interactions.
- ❑ It would take a very long time to simulate all these events. Instead the electron's case history is sampled at different "traveling" points.
- ❑ This condensed case history, which gives a macroscopic picture of the process, takes in each step into account several collisions.
- ❑ To minimize the Monte Carlo calculation time the number of steps should be as few as possible.
- ❑ Of great importance is also that the smaller the step size is, the smaller the net angular deflection and the energy loss are from one step to the next.
- ❑ The multiple scattering theories become applicable. When dealing with interactions close to interfaces a small step size is preferable. A large step size leads to a larger uncertainty.



# “Large” events

- The following catastrophic or discrete interactions need to be modelled
  - energy loss through collisions
    - ❖ Electrons (Möller scattering)
    - ❖ Positrons (Bhaba scattering)
    - ❖ bremsstrahlung emission
  - positron annihilation at rest
  
- These events are comparable to photon interactions

$$e^- e^- \rightarrow e^- e^-$$

$$e^+ e^- \rightarrow e^+ e^-$$

$$e^- N \rightarrow e^- \gamma N$$

$$e^- e^+ \rightarrow \gamma \gamma$$

# ”Small” events

- low-energy Möller (Bhabha) scattering  
(modelled as part of the collision stopping power)
- atomic excitation ( $eN \rightarrow eN^*$ )  
(modelled as another part of the collision stopping power)
- soft bremsstrahlung  
(modelled as radiative stopping power)
- elastic electron (positron) multiple scattering from atoms, ( $eN \rightarrow eN$ )

# Distinction between “small” and “large” events

## □ Small

- Interactions below a certain energy cut-off where the energy loss is approximated with a continuous process i.e. continuous slowing down approximation

## □ Large

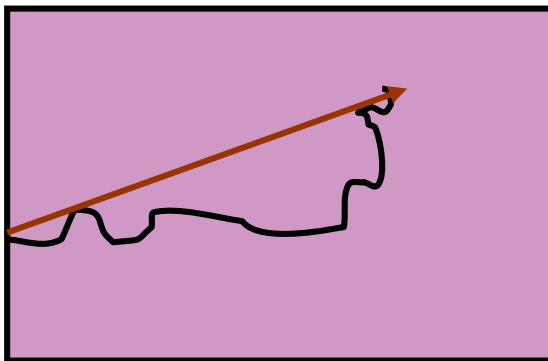
- Covers both collisions and bremsstrahlung losses

# Cross sections for multiple scatter is required

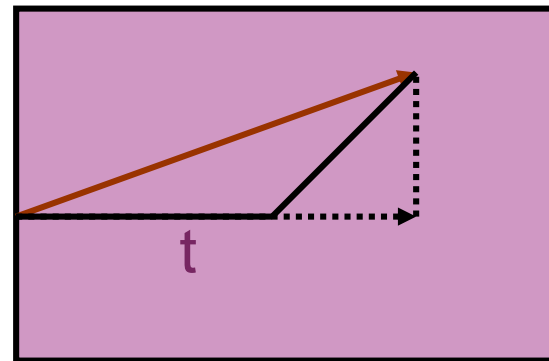
- ❑ Coulomb interactions is replaced by
- ❑ Multiple scattering theory
  - For sampling of
    - ❖ Angle deflections
    - ❖ Energy losses
  - Length of the step
    - ❖ Sufficient number of collisions
    - ❖ Small cumulative angular deflections and energy loss
- ❑ Accurate modelling of the e- track

# Condensed track model

Electron track



Condensed track



$$\Delta E = S * t$$

# Cross sections

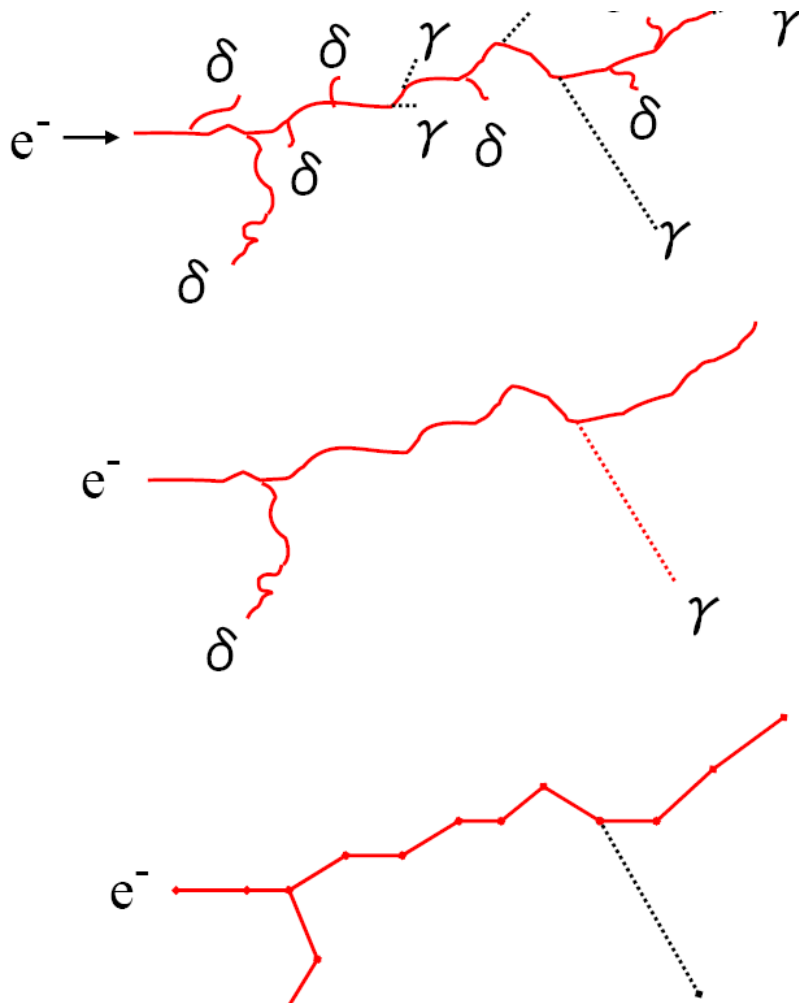
## □ Molière

- Based on small angle scatter theory by Fermi-Eyges
- Rutherford cross sections
- Valid up to app. 30-40 degrees
- Spin and relativistic effects not accounted for
- For a randomly selected path length one gets the deflection angle
- Path length at least 100 elastic collisions

## □ Goudsmith-Saunderson

- No restrictions on scattering angle
- Spin and relativistic effects are included
- Separates electrons and positrons
- This theory is more accurate down to a few collisions (contrary to Molière)
- Must be pre-determined for certain fixed steps to be efficient

# Condensed Random Walk



- In reality, mean free path is in nm or  $\mu\text{m}$  unit
- Continuous slowing down
  - $\delta$ ray, brems: Treated only if, 2nd particle energy > threshold
- Multiple scattering
  - M.S. Angle  $\Theta_{\text{ms}}(E, Z, t)$
  - Moliere theory or
  - GS theory

# Example - 3 MeV photons





# Example - 3 MeV photons with only energy deposition

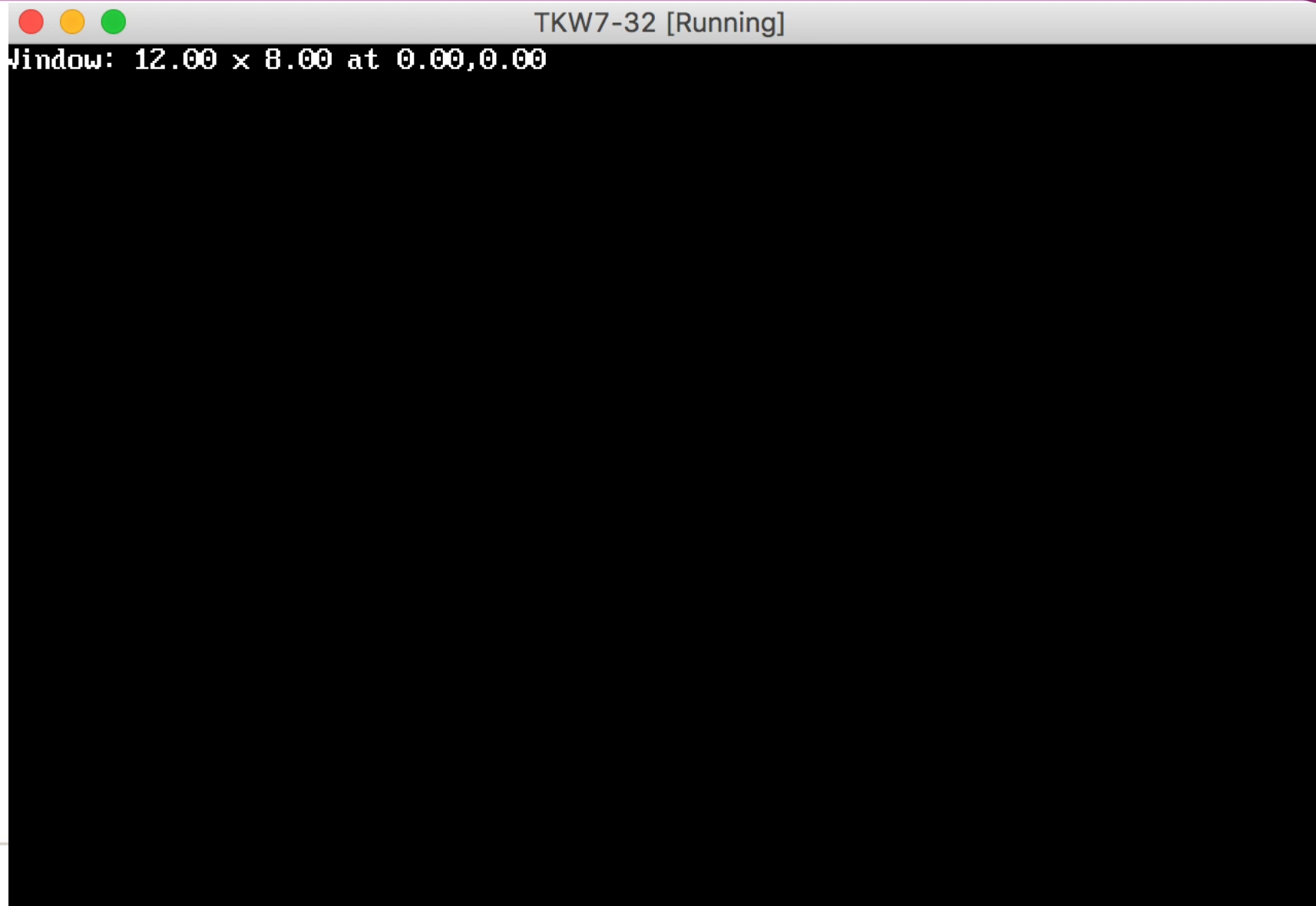


# Example - Electron simulation – 15 MeV – w photons

TKW7-32 [Running]

Window: 1?

# Example - Electrons 15 MeV – No photon tracks



# Monte Carlo in commercial TPS

## ❑ Elekta MONACO

- First commercial Monte Carlo treatment planning for electron beams (released as Theraplan by MDS Nordion, later Oncentra MasterPlan by Nucletron)
- Implementation of Kawrakow's VMC++ Monte Carlo dose calculation algorithm (2000)
- Handles electron beams from all clinical linacs

## ❑ Varian Eclipse eMC 2004

- Based on Neuenschwander's MMC dose calculation algorithm (1992)
- Handles electron beams from Varian linacs only

# VMC++

- ❑ VMC was developed by I. Kawrakow, M. Fippel and K. Friedrich with K. Ulm at the U of Leipzig, 1996
  - VMC originally only for electrons
  - Extended later by M.Fippel to photons - xVMC
  - Re-implemented in C++ by I. Kawrakow at NRC - VMC++
- ❑ Recent work implements a series of additional variance reduction techniques for photons to gain in calculation time
  - Exact MS theory developed at NRC
  - Boundary crossing algorithm (BCA) allowing multi-voxel CH steps
  - Optimization of sampling algorithms
    - ❖ Generated with emphasis on filling the multidimensional space of interest in as uniform a way as possible
- ❑ Used in Elekta Monaco

# VMC++ accuracy and speed

- ❑ Sub-percent agreement with EGSnrc
- ❑ Is about 100 times faster than BEAMnrc for linac head simulations
- ❑ Is 50-150 times faster than EGS4/PRESTA for electron and photon beam simulations in the patient geometry for comparable accuracy.
- ❑ CPU times for in-patient simulations (10x10 beam, 5 mm voxels, 2% statistical uncertainty):
  - ~30 seconds for electrons

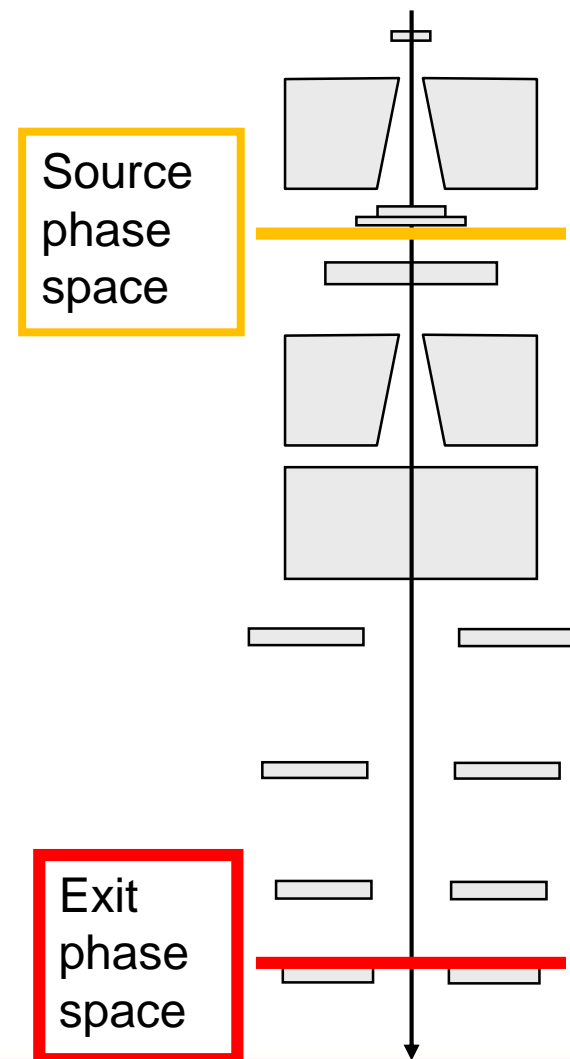
# Electron beam calculations - Monaco

## *Beam characterization*

- Measure fluence profiles in air with removed applicator, field settings varied with the photon collimators
- Optimize source phase space parameters to fit measured profiles
- Generate source phase space electrons and propagate them with the photon collimators at preset values and the applicator mounted (no insert) to the exit phase space
- Parameterize the exit phase space

## *Run time calculations*

- Generate exit phase space electrons, discard those who stem from areas blocked by the insert
- Add collimator scatter electrons and treatment head photons
- Propagate the generated particles into the patient

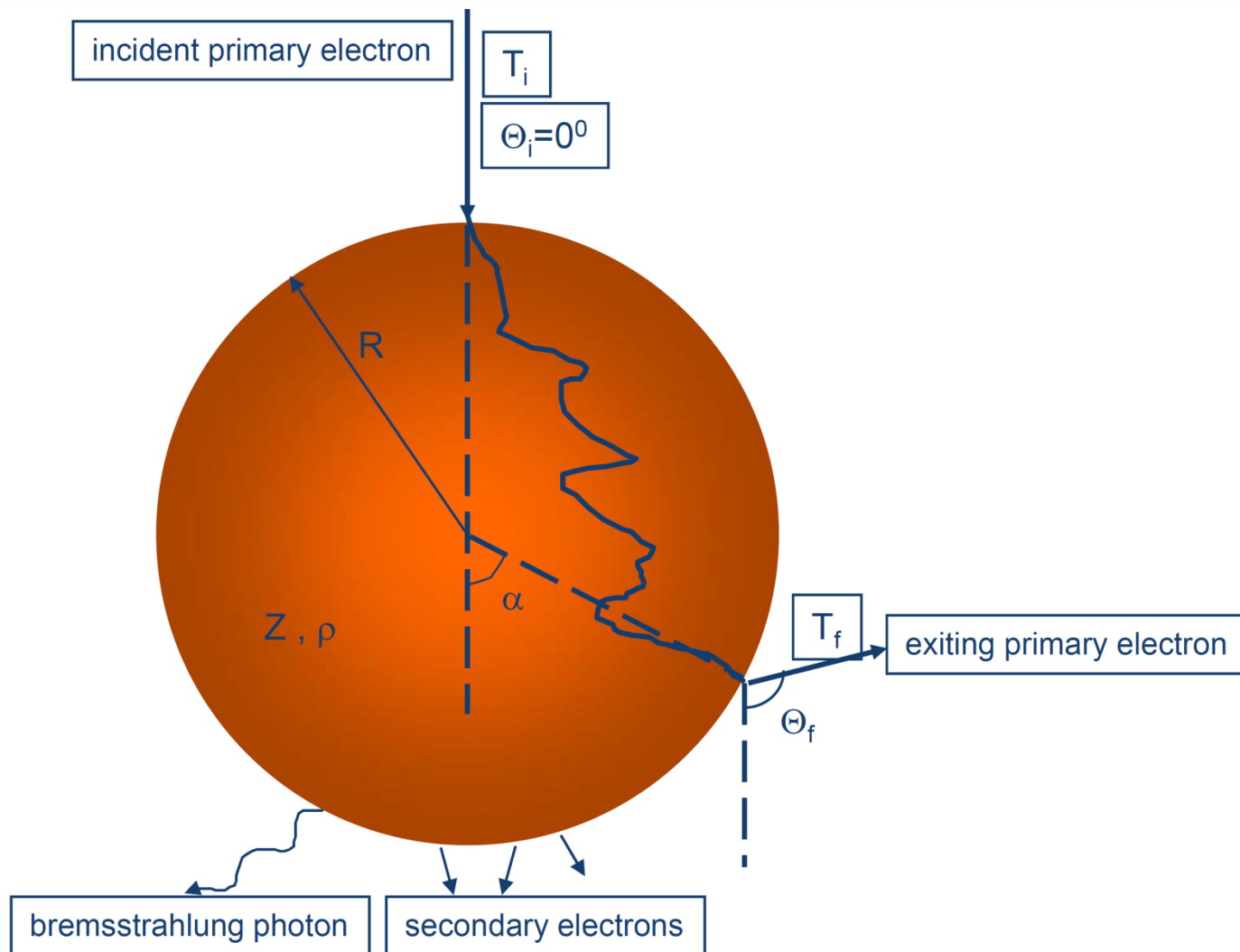


# Varian eMC Global MC input

- ❑ Conventional MC simulations of electron transport performed in well defined **local** geometries (“kugels” or spheres).
- ❑ Local geometries are spheres of various sizes, material compositions and incident electron energies:
  - 5 materials: air, lung, water, lucite(PMMA) and solid bone
  - 5 sphere radii: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 and 3.0 mm
  - 30 incident energy values, between 0.2 and 25 MeV
- ❑ 200 000 electrons per sphere were simulated using Monte Carlo with EGSnrc Code System
- ❑ Results from simulations were collected to probability distribution functions (PDFs):
  - Exit point and direction of primary electron
  - Energy of primary electron
  - Secondary particles (e- &  $\gamma$ ) and their energies
- ❑ **Global:** Particle transport through patient modelled as a series of macroscopic steps, each consisting of one local geometry (“kugel”)

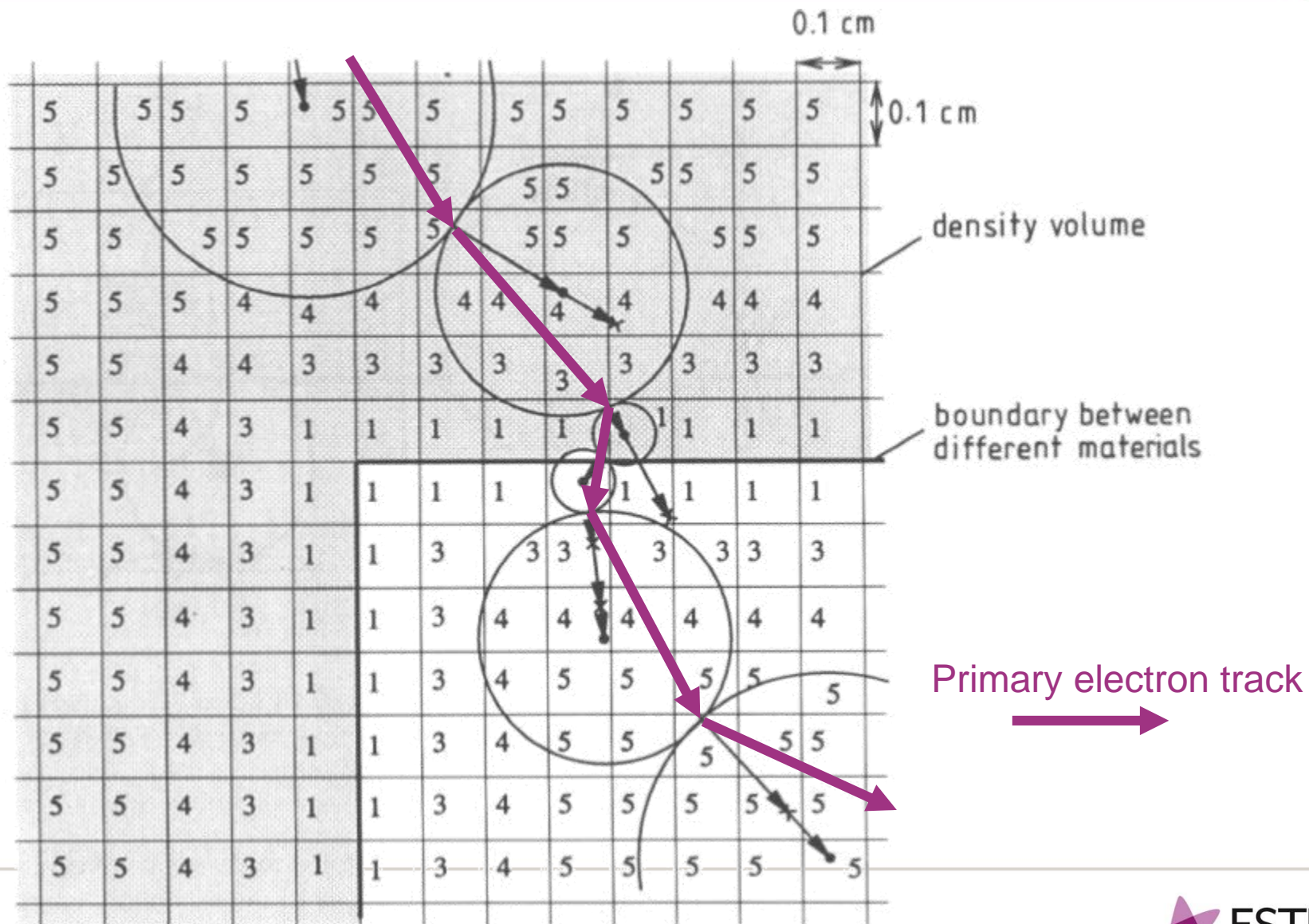


# A “kugel”



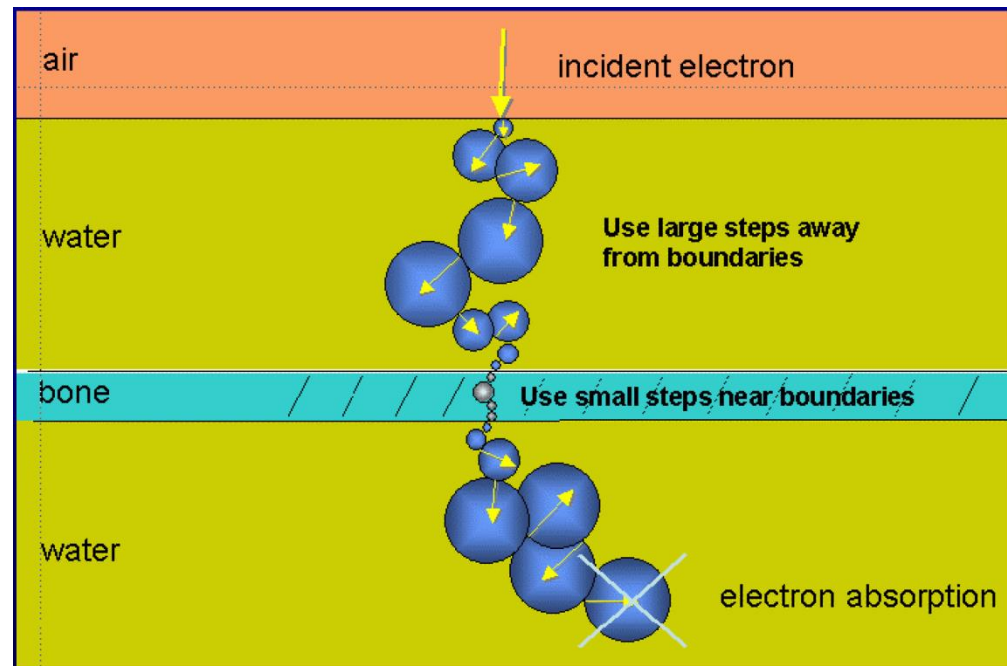
Kugel = sphere

# MMC by Neuenschwander et al 1995



# MMC or kugel transport

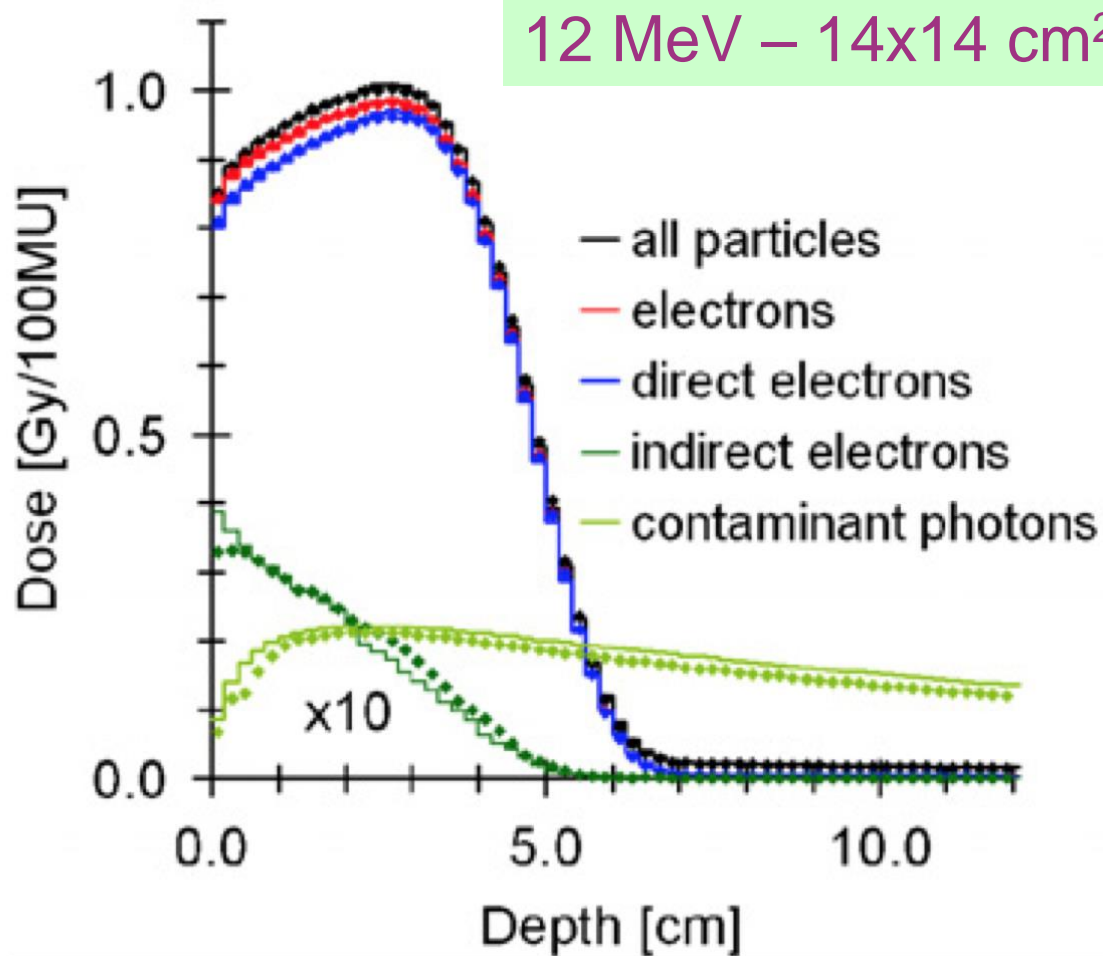
- ❑ Global geometry calculations
  - CT images are pre-processed to user defined calculation grid
  - HU in CT image are converted to mass density
  - The maximum sphere radius and material at the center of each voxel is determined
- ❑ Homogenous areas
  - large spheres
- ❑ In/near heterogeneous areas
  - small spheres



Adopted from DeMarco and Cygler

# COMPARISONS

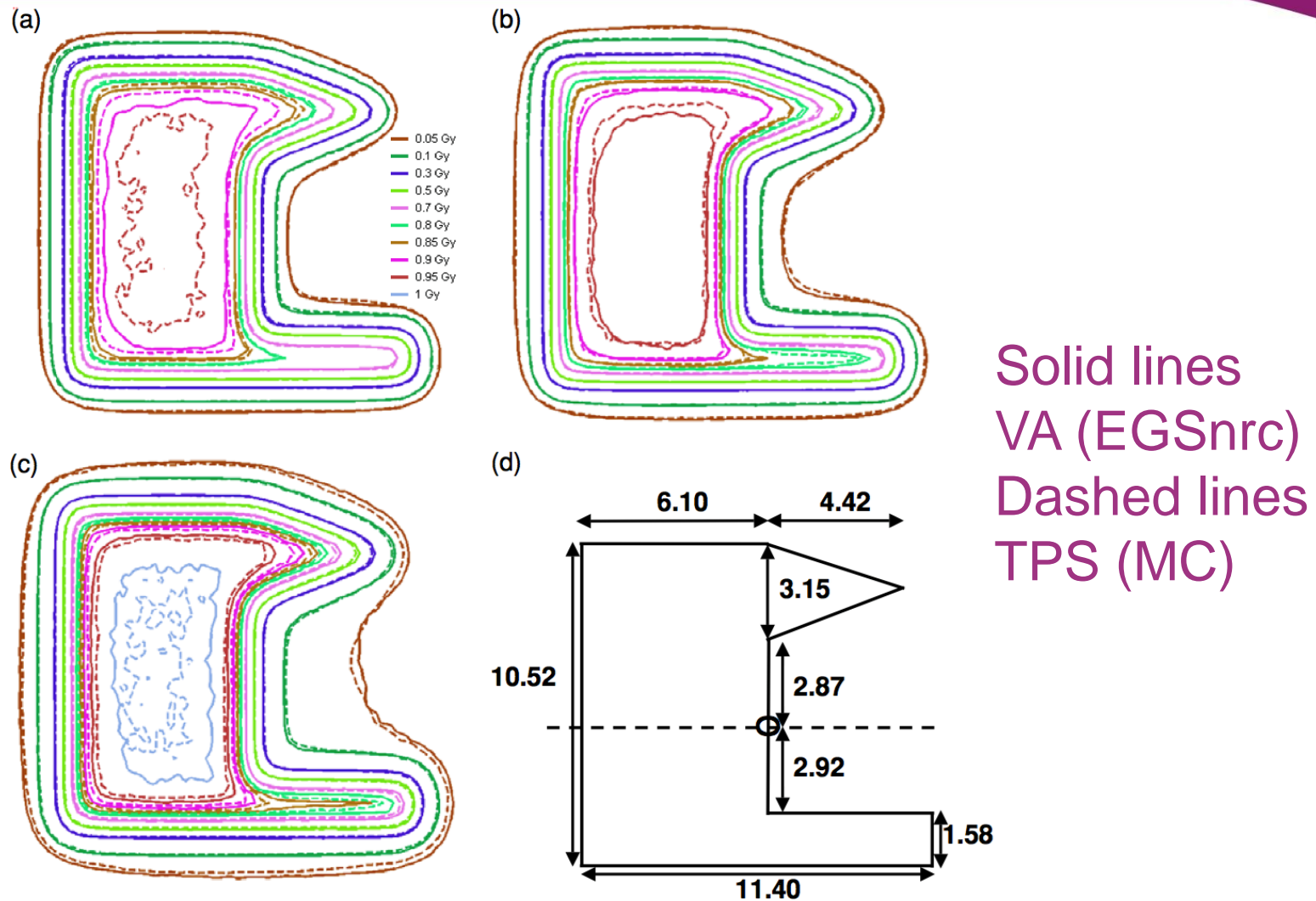
# OMP MC vs a full scale EGSnrc simulation



The possibility to separate different dose components for detailed performance QA

# OMP MC vs EGSnrc

Wieslander and Knöös, PMB, 2006

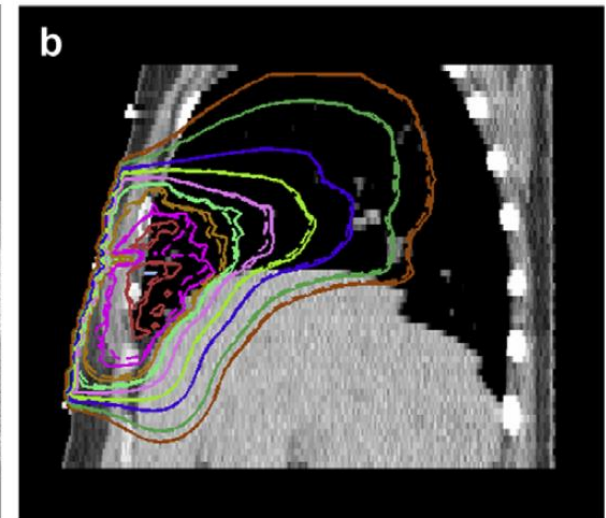
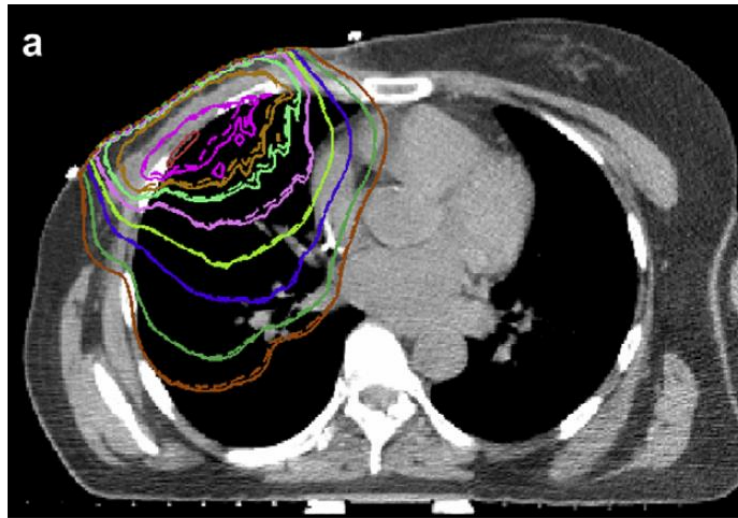


Solid lines  
VA (EGSnrc)  
Dashed lines  
TPS (MC)

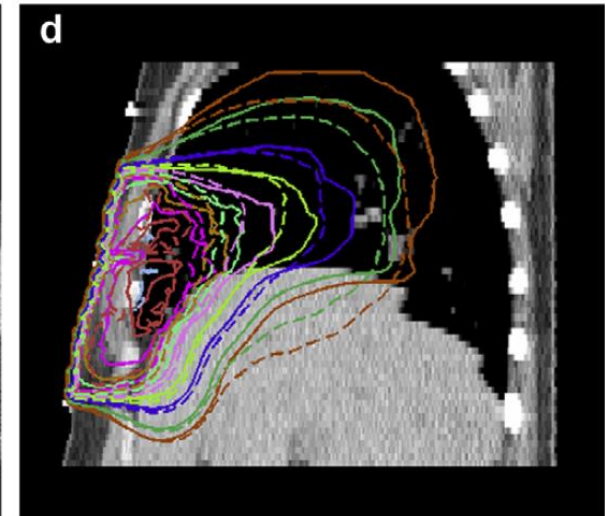
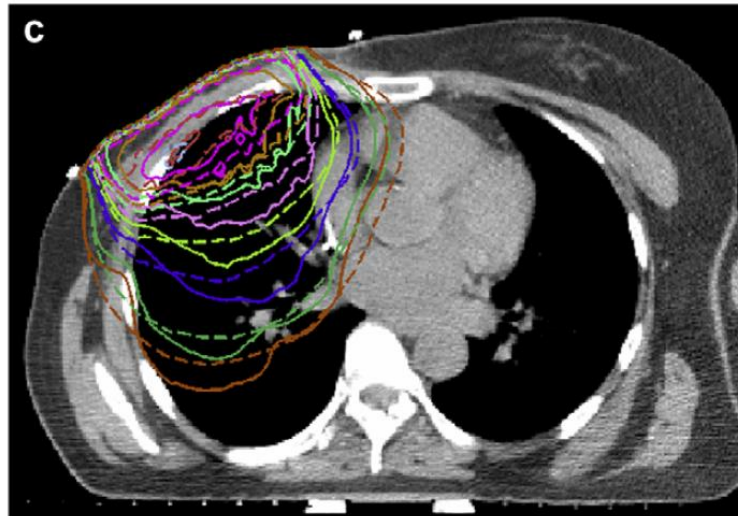
**Figure 6.** 2D isodose distributions in Gy/100 MU for the house field at 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0 cm for 6 (a), 12 (b) and 18 MeV (c), respectively. Solid lines represent the virtual accelerator and dashed lines the TPS. In panel (d), the design of the house field with dimensions given at SSD 100 cm is shown. The circle represents the centre of the 14 × 14 applicator.

# OMP MC vs EGSnrc

VMC++ vs  
EGSnrc  
(solid)



PB vs  
EGSnrc  
(solid)

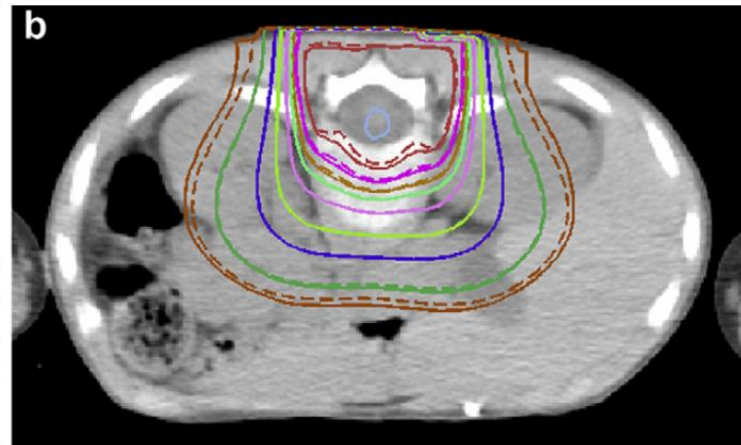
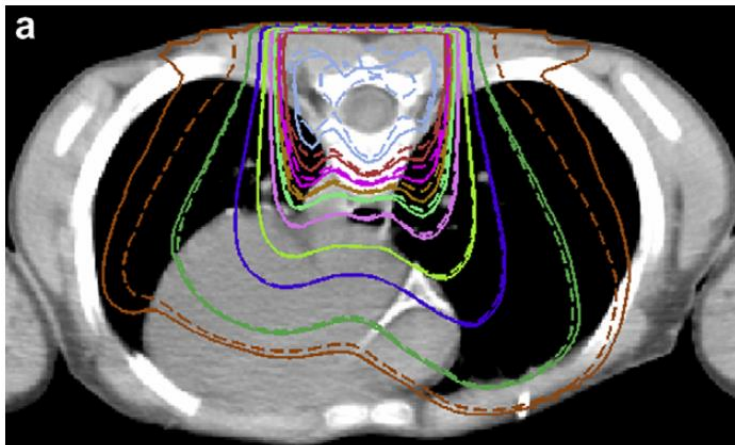


12 MeV electron, 100 MU

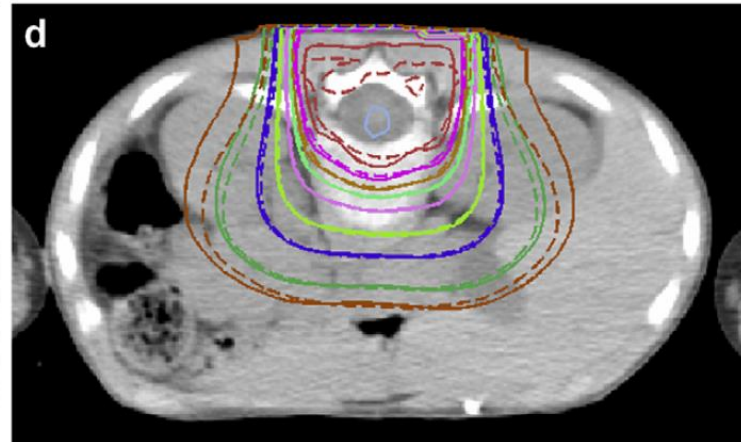
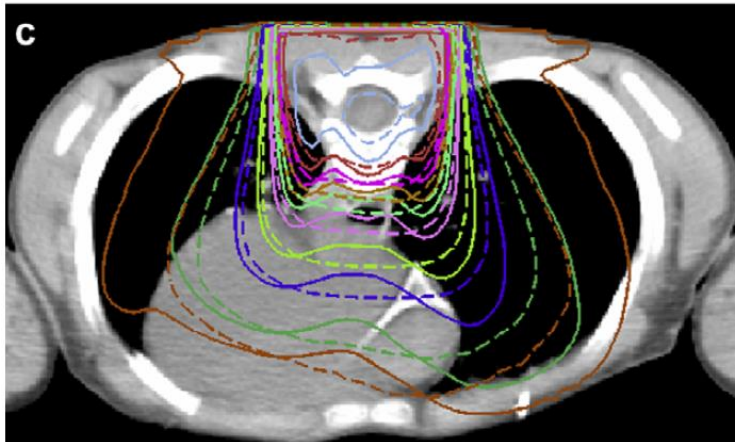
Isodose levels 0.05, 0.10, 0.30, 0.50, 0.70, 0.80, 0.85, 0.90, 0.95 and 1.00 Gy.

# OMP MC vs EGSnrc

VMC++ vs  
EGSnrc  
(solid)



PB vs  
EGSnrc  
(solid)

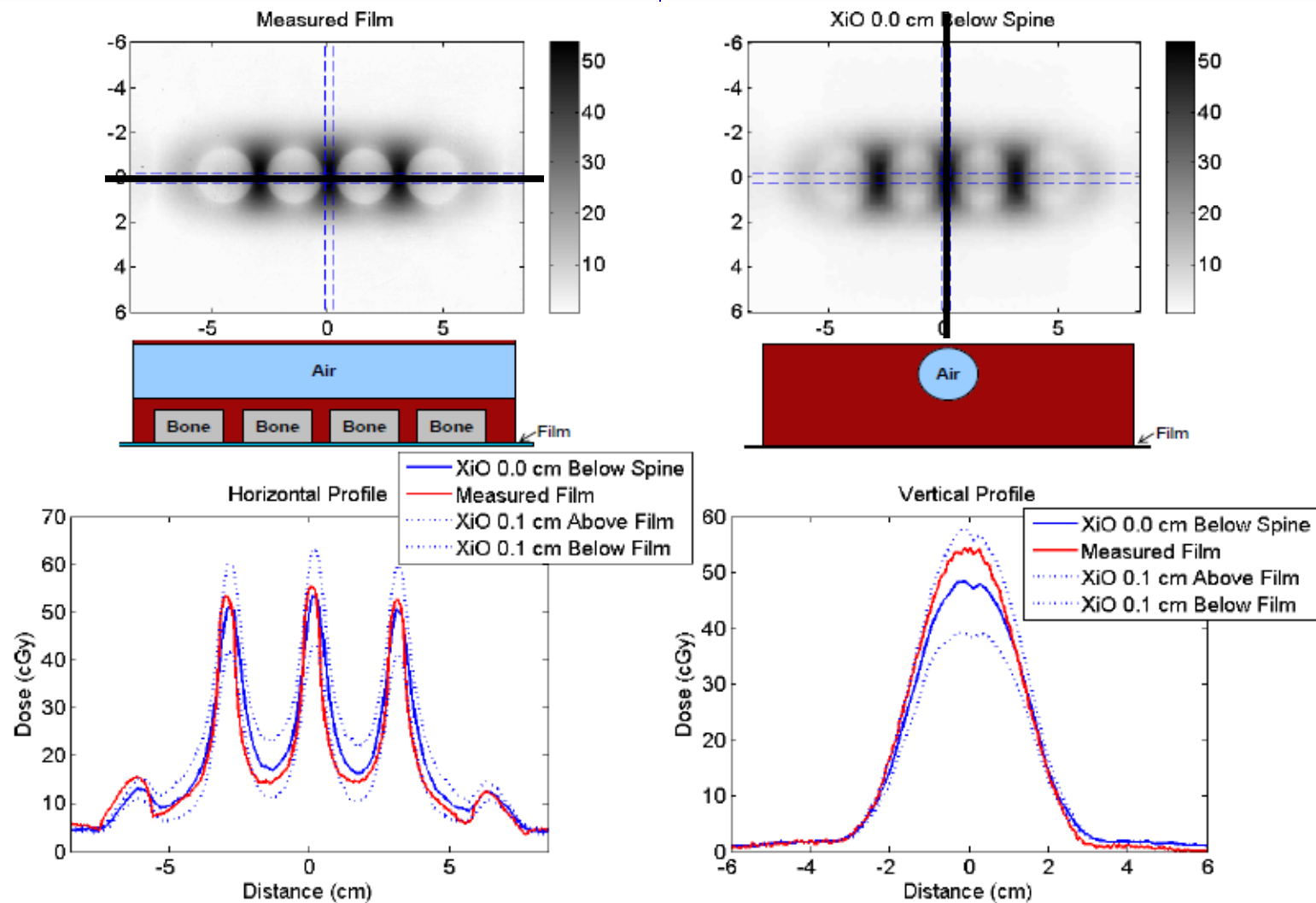


18 MeV electron, 100 MU

Isodose levels 0.05, 0.10, 0.30, 0.50, 0.70, 0.80, 0.85, 0.90, 0.95 and 1.00 Gy.

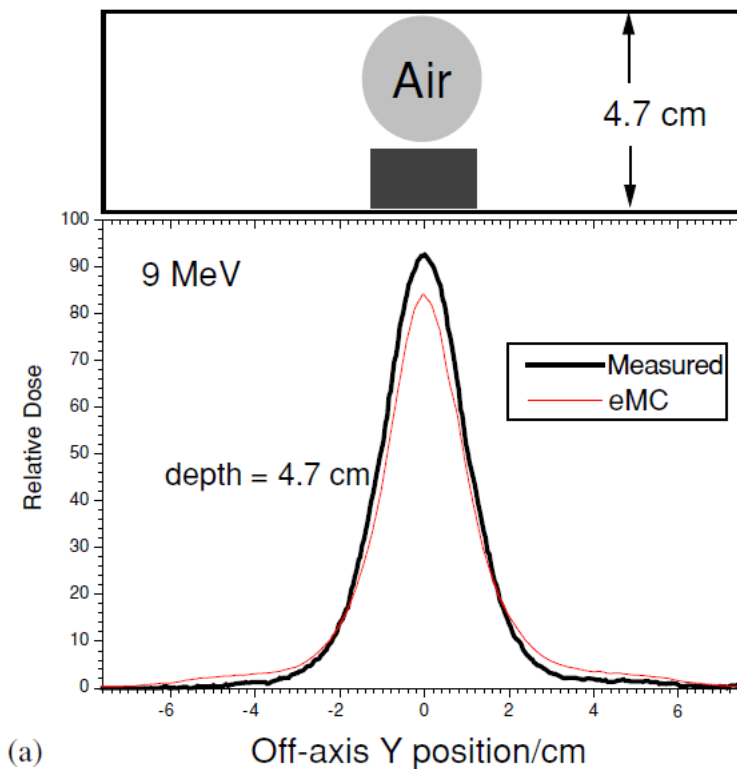
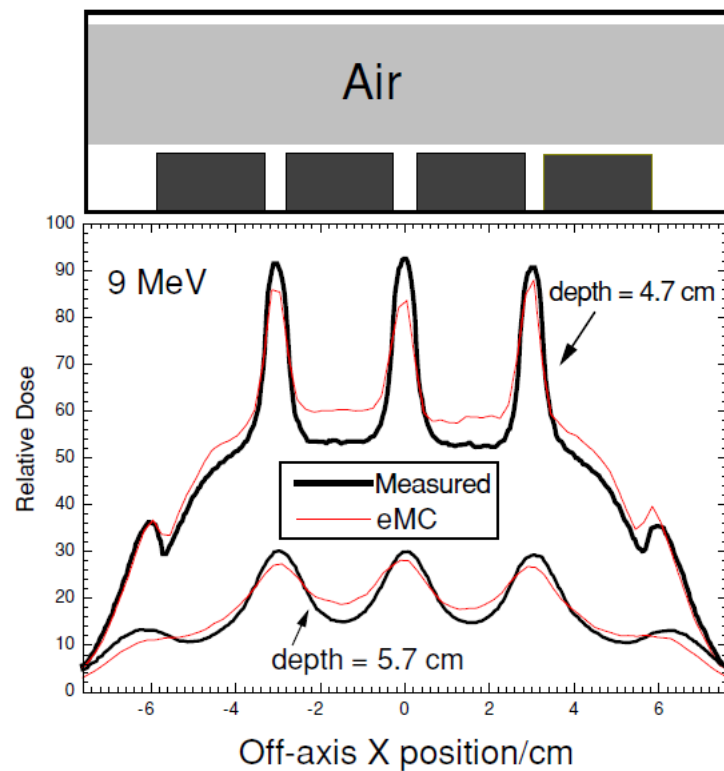


# Electrons in CMS eMC 9 MeV



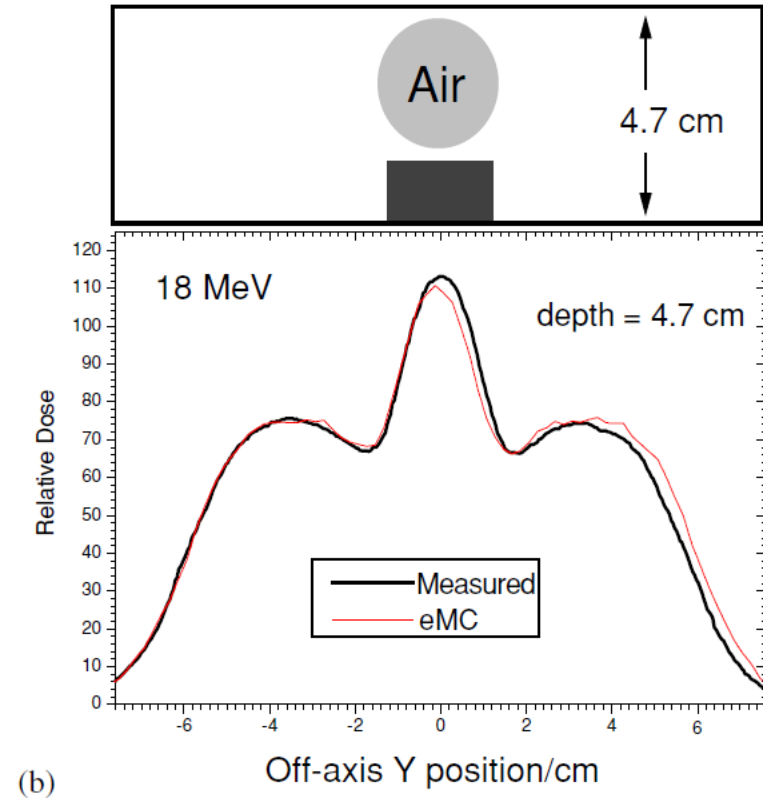
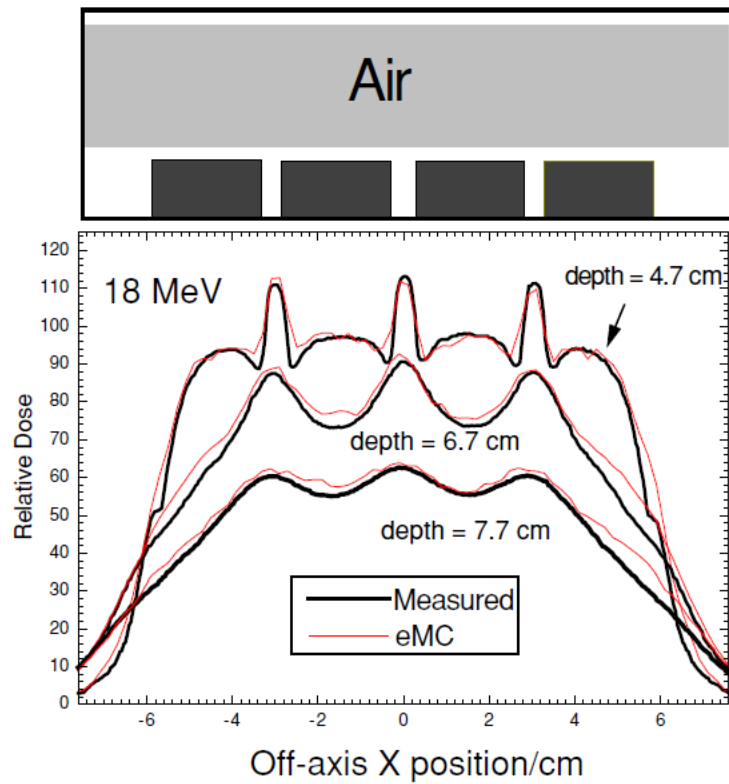
Vandervoort and Cygler, COMP 56th Annual Scientific Meeting, Ottawa June 2010

# Electrons In Eclipse I



Ding et al PMB 2006

# Electrons In Eclipse II



Ding et al PMB 2006

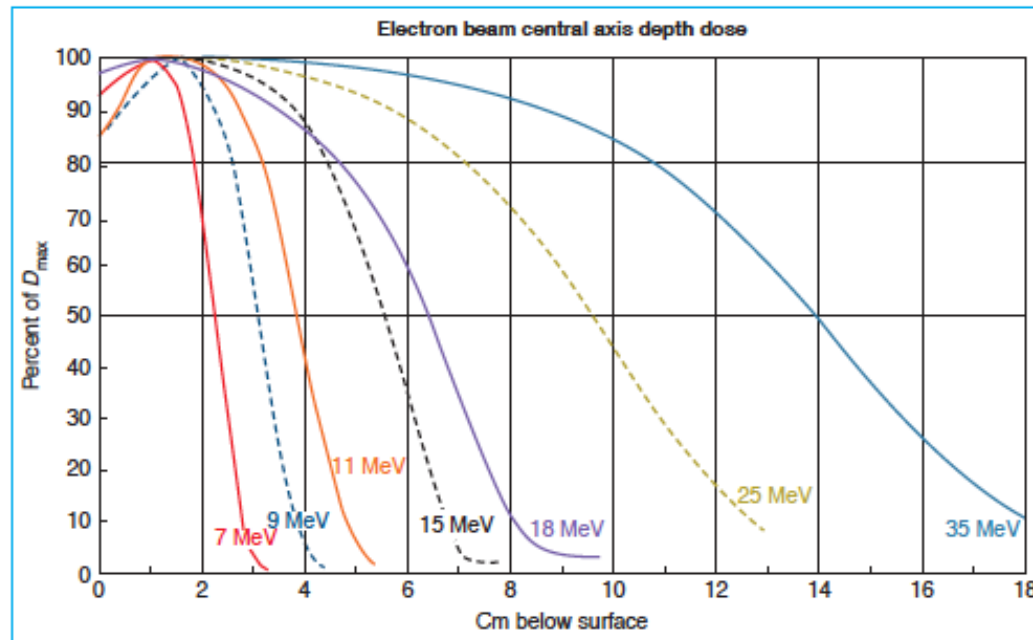
# Conclusions

- Commercial MC based TP system are available
  - easy to implement and use
  - MC specific testing required
- Fast and accurate 3-D dose calculations
- Single virtual machine for all SSDs
- Large impact on clinical practice
  - Accuracy improved
  - More attention to technical issues needed
  - Dose-to-medium calculated
  - MU based on real patient anatomy (including contour irregularities and tissue heterogeneities)
- Requirement for well educated physics staff

Thanks to the faculty who have contributed to these slides



# Why build-up effect for electrons?

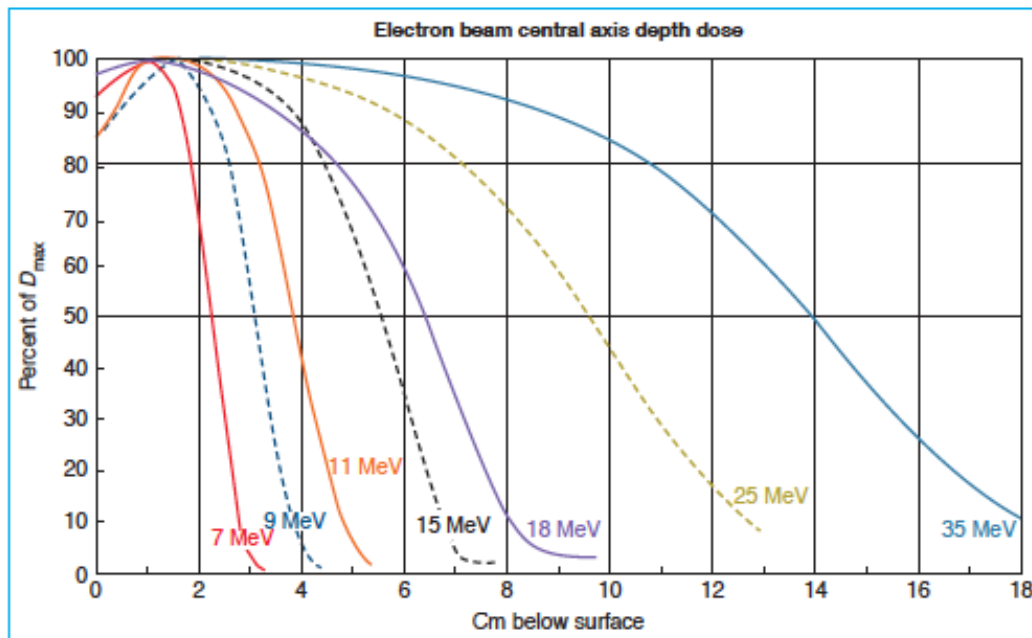
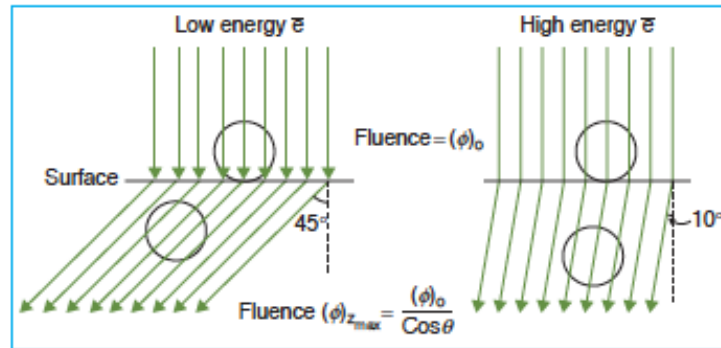


**Figure 14.11.** Comparison of central axis depth dose distributions of the Sagittaire linear accelerator (continuous curves) and the Siemen's betatron (dashed curves). (From Tapley N, ed. *Clinical Applications of the Electron Beam*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; 1976, with permission.)

Kahn's Textbook 5<sup>th</sup> Ed.

# Why build-up effect for electrons?

**Figure 14.10.** Schematic illustration showing the increase in percent surface dose with an increase in electron energy. (From Khan FM. Clinical electron beam dosimetry. In: Keriakes JG, Elson HR, Born CG, eds. *Radiation Oncology Physics*—1986. AAPM Monograph No. 15. New York, NY: American Institute of Physics; 1986:211, with permission.)



**Figure 14.11.** Comparison of central axis depth dose distributions of the Sagittaire linear accelerator (continuous curves) and the Siemens betatron (dashed curves). (From Tapley N, ed. *Clinical Applications of the Electron Beam*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; 1976, with permission.)

Increased fluence due to increased scatter angle

Kahn's Textbook 5<sup>th</sup> Ed.

# Selected suggested reading

- ❑ IAEA TRS 380 (2000): Absorbed Dose Determination in External Beam Radiotherapy: An International Code of Practice for Dosimetry based on Standards of Absorbed Dose to Water- International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna.
- ❑ IPEM Code of practice for electron dosimetry,(2003), Phys Med Biol, 48:2929
- ❑ IAEA TRS 381 (1997): The use of plane parallel chambers in high energy electron and photon beams - International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna
- ❑ AAPM Task Group 25 (1991) : Clinical electron-beam dosimetry - Med. Phys. 18(1),pp 73-109.
- ❑ AAPM Task Group 70 (2009)Recommendations for clinical electron beam dosimetry: Supplement to the recommendations of Task Group 25 -Med. Phys. 36(7), 3240-3269.
- ❑ ICRU report 35 (1984): Electron beams with energies between 1 and 50 MeV- International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements, Bethesda, Maryland.
- ❑ Green D and Williams PC (1985), Linear Accelerators for Radiation Therapy, IOP Publishing, ISBN 07503 0476 6
- ❑ Gibbons J P (2000), Monitor Unit Calculations for External Photon and Electron Beams, Advanced Medical Physics Publishing Inc, ISBN: 1-883526-08-6
- ❑ Khan F.M. (2003): The Physics of Radiation Therapy- Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, Maryland.
- ❑ Klevenhagen S.C.(1993): Physics and Dosimetry of Therapy Electron Beams- Medical Physics Publishing, Madison, Wisconsin.
- ❑ Klevenhagen S.C.(1985): Physics of Electron Beam Therapy, Medical Physics Handbooks 13, Adam Hilger Ltd, ISBN 0-85274-781-0
- ❑ Klevenhagen S. C (1979) High Energy Electrons in Radiotherapy (Eindhoven: Philips).
- ❑ Hogstrom KR (1991) Treatment planning in electron beam therapy. Front Radiat Ther Oncol 25, 30-52+61-63.
- ❑ Hogstrom KR and Almond PR (2006). Review of electron beam therapy physics. Phys.Med. Biol. 51 (R544-R489).





# ESTRO

*School*

# Small field modelling by treatment planning systems

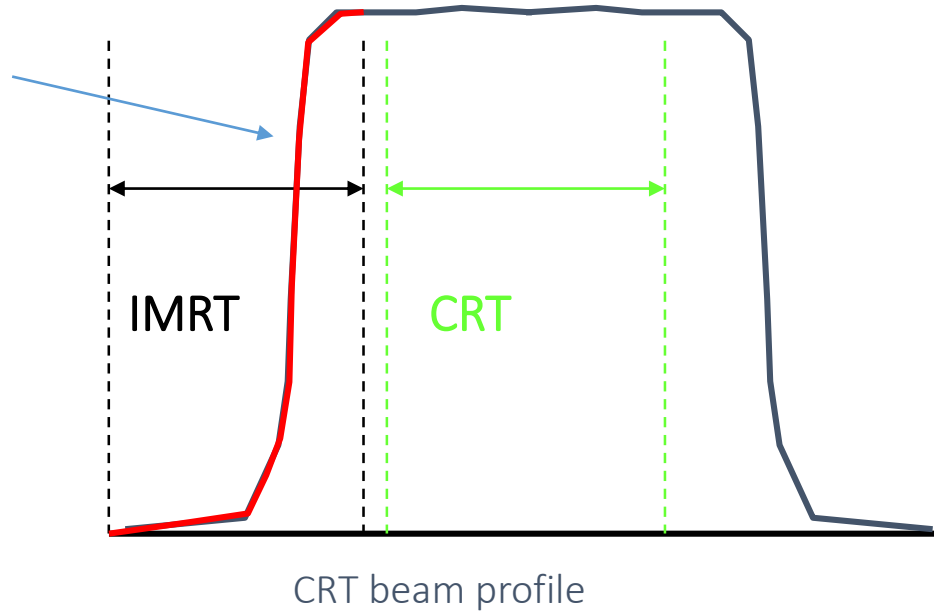
Maria Mania Aspradakis

Kantonsspital Graubünden, Chur, Switzerland

Maria.Aspradakis@ksgr.ch

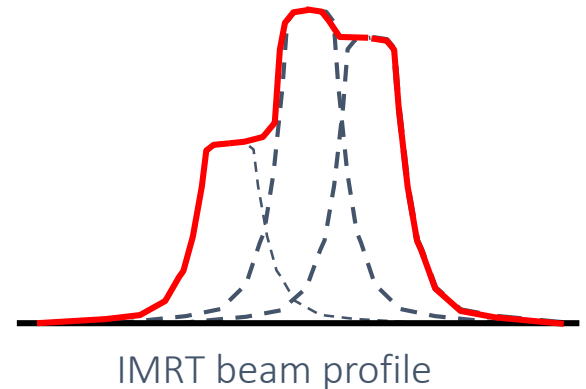
# Dose profiles in conformal RT (CRT) vs IMRT

Need accurate treatment head model to get this right



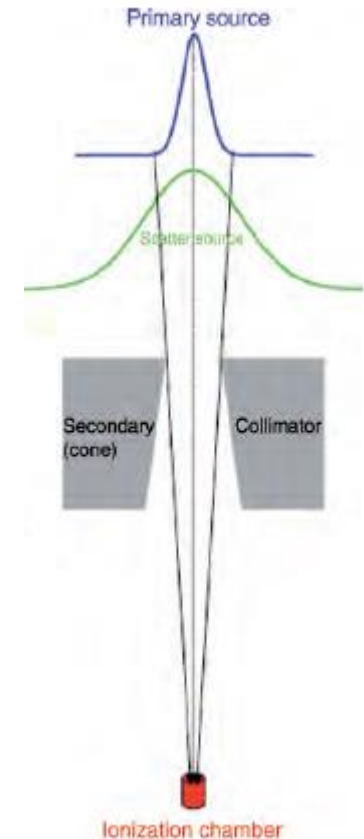
IMRT =  $\Sigma$  small fields

Dose = function (penumbra + leakage + head scatter)



# Learning objectives

1. Review aspects of beam modelling on treatment planning systems (TPS) that play major role on the calculation of dose in plans comprising of small MV photon beams:
  - finite size of beam source (also referred to as *focal spot*)
  - jaw and MLC leaf edges
  - resolution: influence of voxels size (calculation grid)
  - Inhomogeneities
2. Discuss examples of implementations on modern TPSs

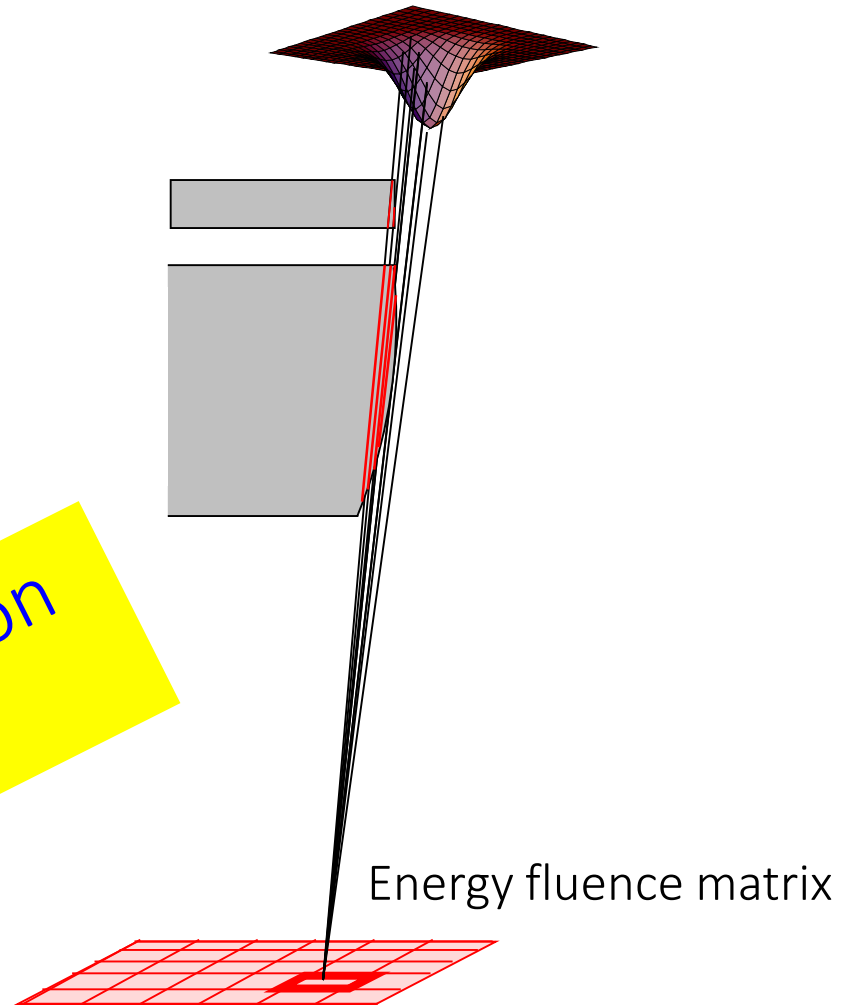


# Finite source and jaw edges

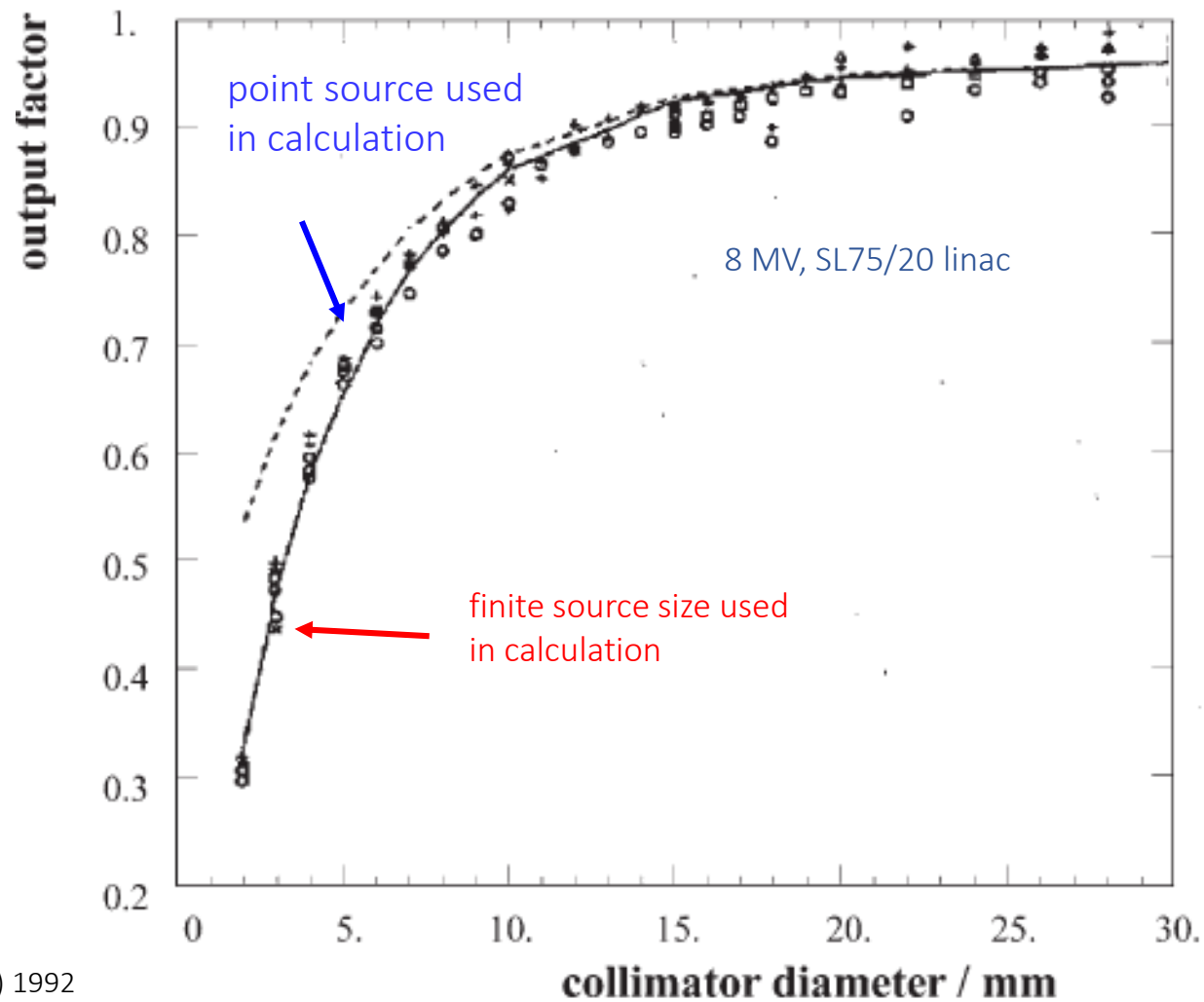
Primary beam source

Collimating devices  
shape the penumbra  
and shield the primary  
source

Implementations on  
TPSS differ!

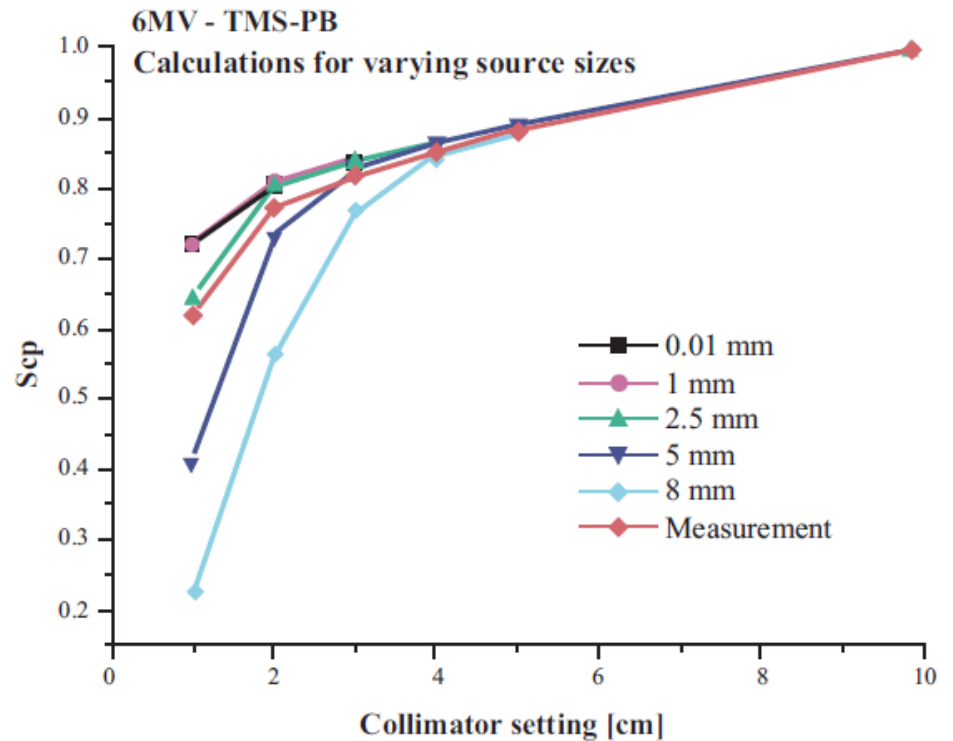
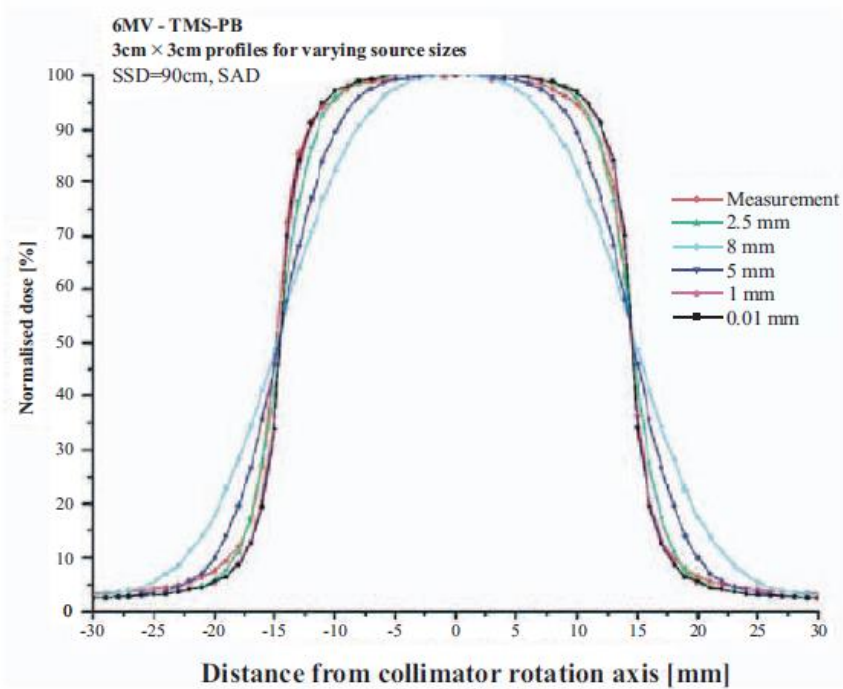


# Modelling the finite beam source

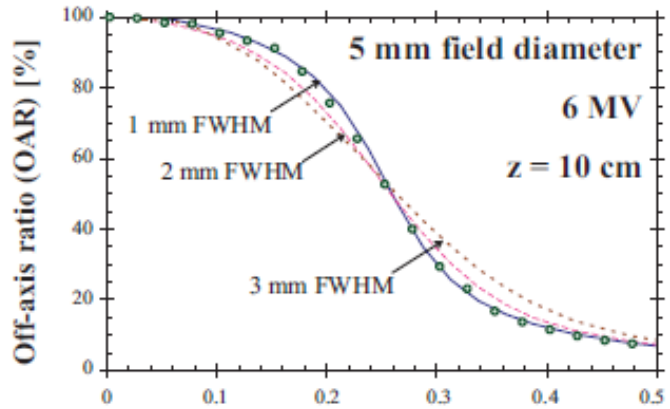
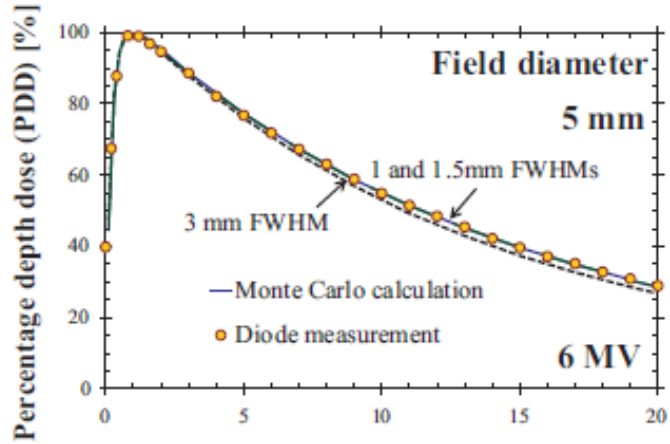


Treuer et al PMB 38(12) 1992

# Source size: a modelling parameter



# Dose for varying source size





## Source modelling on treatment planning systems (TPS) ?

How do TPSs account for the finite size of the direct beam source?

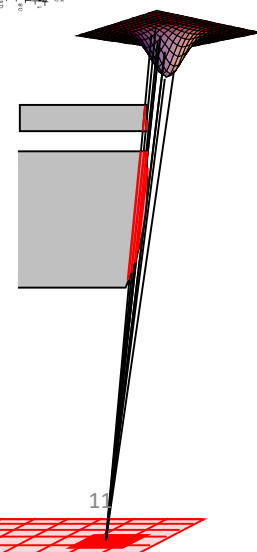
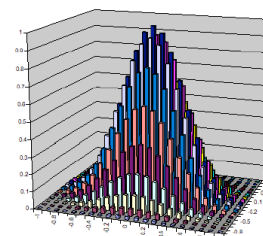
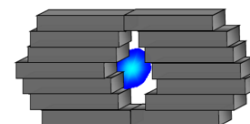
- Examples from four commercial TPSs
- From information included in the TPS manuals

# Example 1: Source modelling in Elekta Oncentra<sup>®</sup>

## Manual: Physics and Algorithms v4.3

Source modelling is part of the calculation of direct photon energy fluence (the energy fluence of non-scattered photons reaching the patient which calculated on a 1mm matrix resolution).

- Beam source of finite size
- Source intensity distribution model: [2D Gaussian](#)
- [Source intensity distribution parameters](#): Determined individually for each machine and beam energy using measured data (fitting measured profiles and small field output factors)
- Source distribution is discretised on a 2D grid; amplitudes on each position renormalized to sum up to unity
- The resolution of this grid depends on its size, the resolution of the energy fluence matrix and the distance to the collimators; derived at runtime
- Geometric penumbra modelled by [accounting for shape of collimator/MLC edge and its position with respect to the source](#)
  - **For collapsed code dose calculation:** The effect of the finite source is considered by convolving the projected source distribution with a constant energy fluence bounded by the actual field shape. The method takes into account the position of the collimating element from the beam axis accounting of the distance of the collimating device from the source.



# Example 2: Source modelling in Philips Pinnacle<sup>3</sup>

## Manual: Physics Reference Guide v9.10

- Beam source: finite size
- Effective source intensity distribution model: 2D Gaussian
- Effective source intensity distribution parameters: values obtained through the Automodelling procedures
- Geometric penumbra modelled accounting for collimator/MLC position with respect to the source (*but not shape of the collimator jaw end?*)

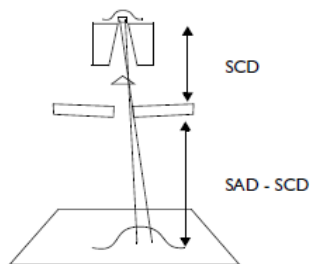
### 3.4.4 Out of Field model parameters

The penumbra and tails of the profiles are modeled with the Out of Field model parameters. To access the out of field photon model parameters, click the Out of Field tab in the Photon Model Editor window.

#### Effective Source Size parameters

The Effective Source Size parameters model the penumbra of a beam by blurring the incident fluence model. The shape of the blurring kernel is modeled as a Gaussian with the FWHM (or Full Width at Half Maximum—describes a gaussian distribution's width) equal to the projected effective source size.

The effective source size is scaled by  $(SAD - SCD)/SCD$ , where SCD is the source to collimator (jaw) distance and SAD is the source to axis distance. Note that each dimension is handled separately. This Gaussian blurring kernel is then convolved with the incident fluence to determine the incident fluence distribution.



- The geometric penumbra is modeled by convolving the fluence array with a focal spot blurring function.

### 3.5.1 E\_TuneAllInSections

This sequence currently produces the best results for tuning an entire model. The sequence tunes the electron contamination parameters in conjunction with the spectrum while tuning the entire model. It also separates the X and Y focal spot size tuning and optimizes the left/right jaw transmission, top/bottom jaw transmission, MLC transmission, and arbitrary fluence profiles. The left/right jaw transmission optimization only uses X profiles, while the top/bottom jaw transmission only uses Y profiles. The MLC transmission is optimized after the jaw transmissions, and it only uses profiles that include the MLC.

# Example 3: Source modelling in RaySearch Raystation

## Manual: RayPhysics Manual v4.7

- Beam source: finite size
- Source intensity distribution model: 2D Gaussian
- Source intensity distribution parameters: values obtained through automated beam model optimisation procedures
- The influence of variations of the primary source as projected over the pixels of the energy fluence matrix is modelled
- Geometric penumbra is modelled accounting for collimator/MLC position with respect to the finite source size (*but not shape of the collimator jaw end?*)

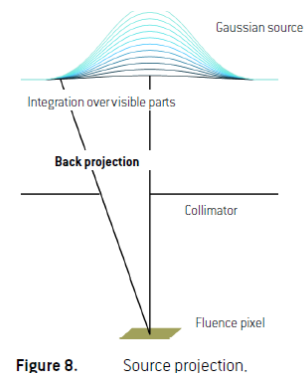


Figure 8. Source projection.

### 6.10 SUMMARY OF THE BEAM MODEL PARAMETERS

The beam model parameters are listed in the table below. Geometric parameters (notz) are defined at the projection onto the isocenter plane. Typical values are given in parenthesis.

Parameter	Description
Primary source <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• x width (0.05 cm – 0.3 cm)</li> <li>• y width (0.05 cm – 0.3 cm)</li> </ul>	The width parameters specify the elliptical $\sigma$ of the gaussian source intensity distribution at the source position.

### 8.5.2 Optimization steps

Auto modeling step	Affected Parameters	Target Function	Default curves	Selectable curves
Primary Source <sup>11</sup>	Primary source widths in x and y.	Penumbra region.	Profiles of the smallest and the reference field size.	All profiles.

### 10.6 TIPS AND TRICKS

- If the steepness of the penumbra does not fit well, first tune the source sizes before attempting to adjust the collimator calibration parameters. **Note that source sizes usually have a larger impact on the smaller fields.**

Projecting a spatially extended source through collimators onto a spatially extended fluence pixel involves a doubly two-dimensional integration: one over the source and one over the pixel. In RayStation the sources are projected using back projection.

In back projection, for each central pixel point in the fluence plane, integration is performed over the visible part of the sources. When projecting the sources through the collimators, the collimator positions specified in the **Fluence** tab in beam commissioning are used.

When the source size is small, on the scale of a few fluence pixels, the approximation that the average fluence in the pixel is the same as the fluence in the center of the pixel no longer holds. In that case an integration over the pixel has to be performed. This integration is performed by convolving the source distribution with the size of the pixel in the source plane.

The projection is done separately for the primary photon source, secondary (flattening filter) photon source, electron source and wedge scatter source considering the jaws and the MLC settings and block or circular cone openings when applicable. The electron source from the flattening filter can use the same projection as the photon flattening filter source.

# Example 4: Source modelling in Varian Eclipse

## Manual: Eclipse Algorithms Reference Guide v13+

- Beam source: point source
- Effective source intensity distribution model: [2D Gaussian](#)
- [Effective Source distribution parameters](#): tuning parameters during the beam configuration
- Geometric penumbra is modelled accounting for collimator/MLC position with respect to the finite source size (*but not shape of the collimator jaw end*)

### Primary Source

In the photon beam source model, the primary source is a point source located at the target plane. The physical effects of the finite size of the primary source are modeled by the effective target spot size parameters (for more information on the parameters, see “AAA and Acuros XB Parameters” on page 71). The source models the bremsstrahlung photons created in the target that do not interact in the

### Small Field Support

#### *Tuning of the effective spot size parameters*

The beam data includes parameters Effective target spot size in X-direction and Effective target spot size in Y-direction, which have a significant effect on the calculated absolute dose level for very small field sizes ( $\leq 1 \times 1 \text{ cm}^2$ ) and for the shape of the calculated penumbra for all field sizes.

These parameters should be manually adjusted for each treatment unit based on high-resolution measurements (such as film). After changing the parameter value, attention should be paid on the agreement in the absolute dose level for small field sizes and on the penumbra region for all field sizes.

Table 14 Example Values for Target Spot Size Parameters

Algorithm / Treatment Unit	Spot Size X-direction [mm]	Spot Size Y-direction [mm]
AAA / Varian treatment unit	0.0	0.0
	1.0 if MLC in field	0.0 if MLC in field
Acuros XB / Varian treatment unit	1.0	1.0
	1.5 if MLC in field	0.0 if MLC in field
AAA / Elekta Beam Modulator	2.5	0.0
Acuros XB / Elekta Beam Modulator	2.5	0.0
AAA / Other Elekta treatment units	0.0	0.0
	1.0 if MLC in field	0.0 if MLC in field
Acuros XB / Other Elekta treatment units	1.0	1.0
	1.5 if MLC in field	0.0 if MLC in field
AAA / Siemens treatment units	2.0	2.0
Acuros XB / Siemens treatment units	2.5	2.5

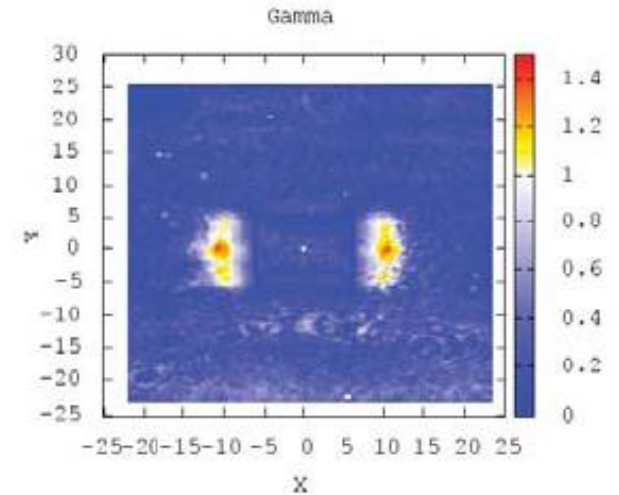
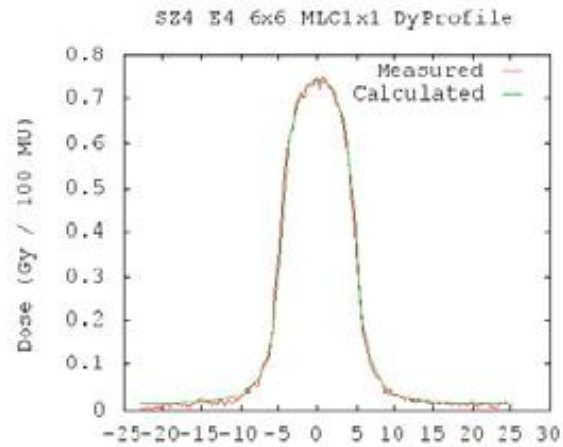
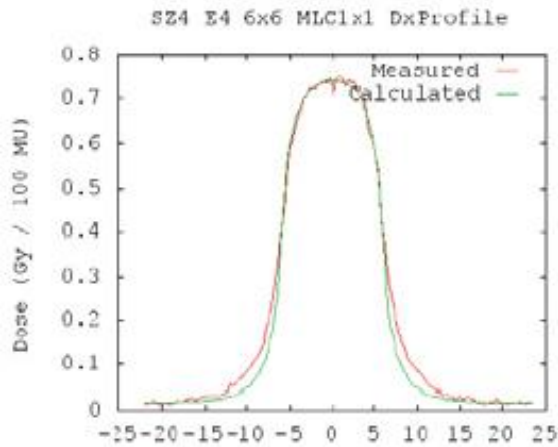
In all cases, fine-tuning of the spot size parameter values can be performed based on matching measurements and calculations.

# Dose for varying source size in small fields

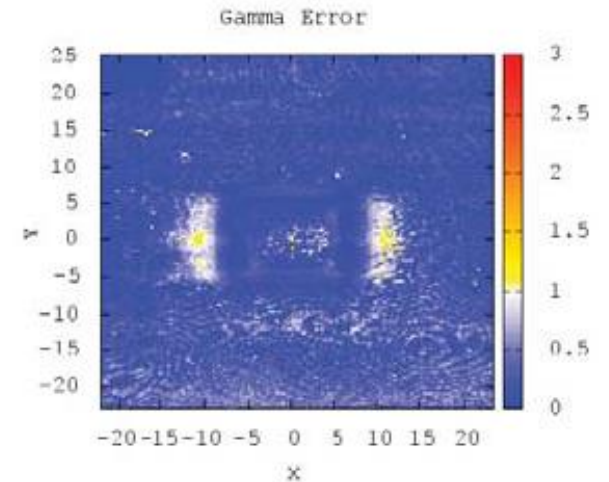
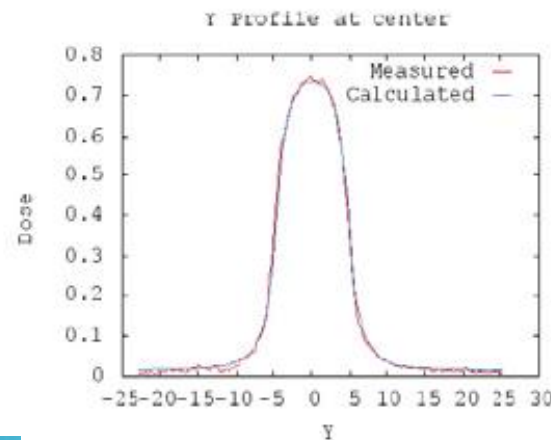
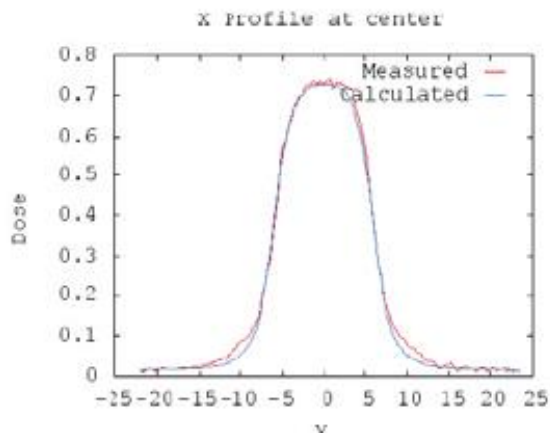
Eclipse AAA v11; 6MV X-profiles from 1mm x 1 mm MLC-defined fields (jaws at 60mm x 60mm), dose calculation grid size = 1mm

AAA jaw-spot (SpotSizeX=SpotSizeY=0mm)

2%/1mm



AAA MLC-spot (SpotSizeX=1mm, SpotSizeY=0mm)



# Dose for varying source size in small fields

Eclipse TPS: AAA v10.0.28, AXB 11.0.03, 6MV, DLG=0.2cm, Trans=1.8%, dose calculation grid size = 1mm

TABLE III. Small fields: output dose difference between calculations and measurements, in %, Acuros XB (AXB) and AAA algorithm, for the three spot sizes of 0.0, 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 mm.

Algorithm_ SpotSize	3 × 3 (%)	2 × 2 (%)	1 × 1 (%)	0.8 × 0.8 (%)	Mean
AXB_0.0 mm	-0.1	0.1	0.1	1.7	0.5 ± 0.8%
AXB_0.5 mm	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	1.5	0.3 ± 0.8%
AXB_1.0 mm	-0.1	0.2	0.8	1.7	0.7 ± 0.8%
AXB_2.0 mm	0.0	0.0	-2.0	-7.5	-2.4 ± 3.6%
AAA_0.0 mm	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.2 ± 0.1%
AAA_0.5 mm	0.2	0.0	-0.2	-0.2	-0.1 ± 0.2%
AAA_1.0 mm	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.3	0.4 ± 0.5%
AAA_2.0 mm	0.4	-0.1	-2.0	-8.9	-2.7 ± 4.3%

Fogliata et al (2011) Med Phys 38(11), 6228-6237

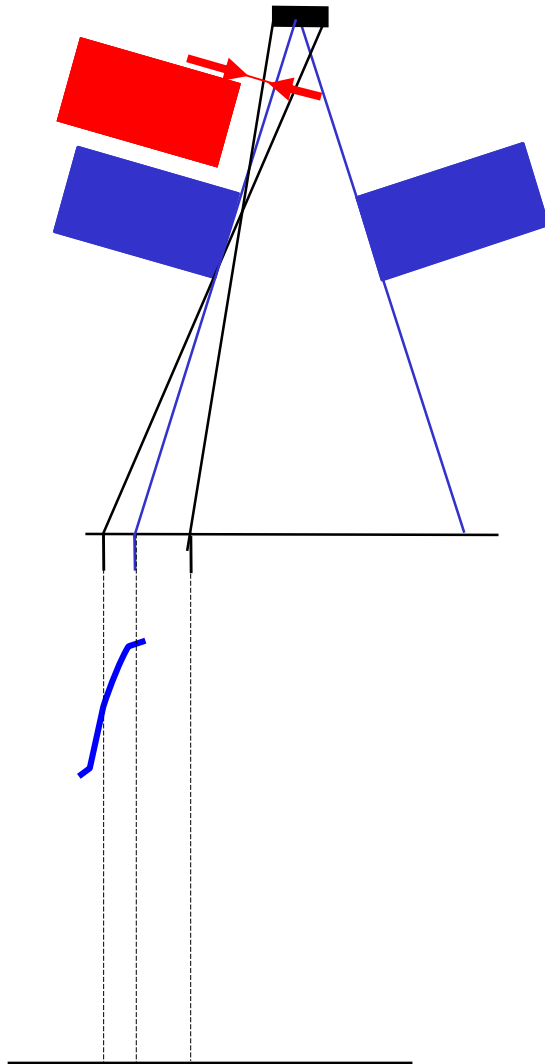
# Modelling the collimating device

- Jaws
- Backup jaws to MLC
- MLC (leaf ends and edges, transmission)



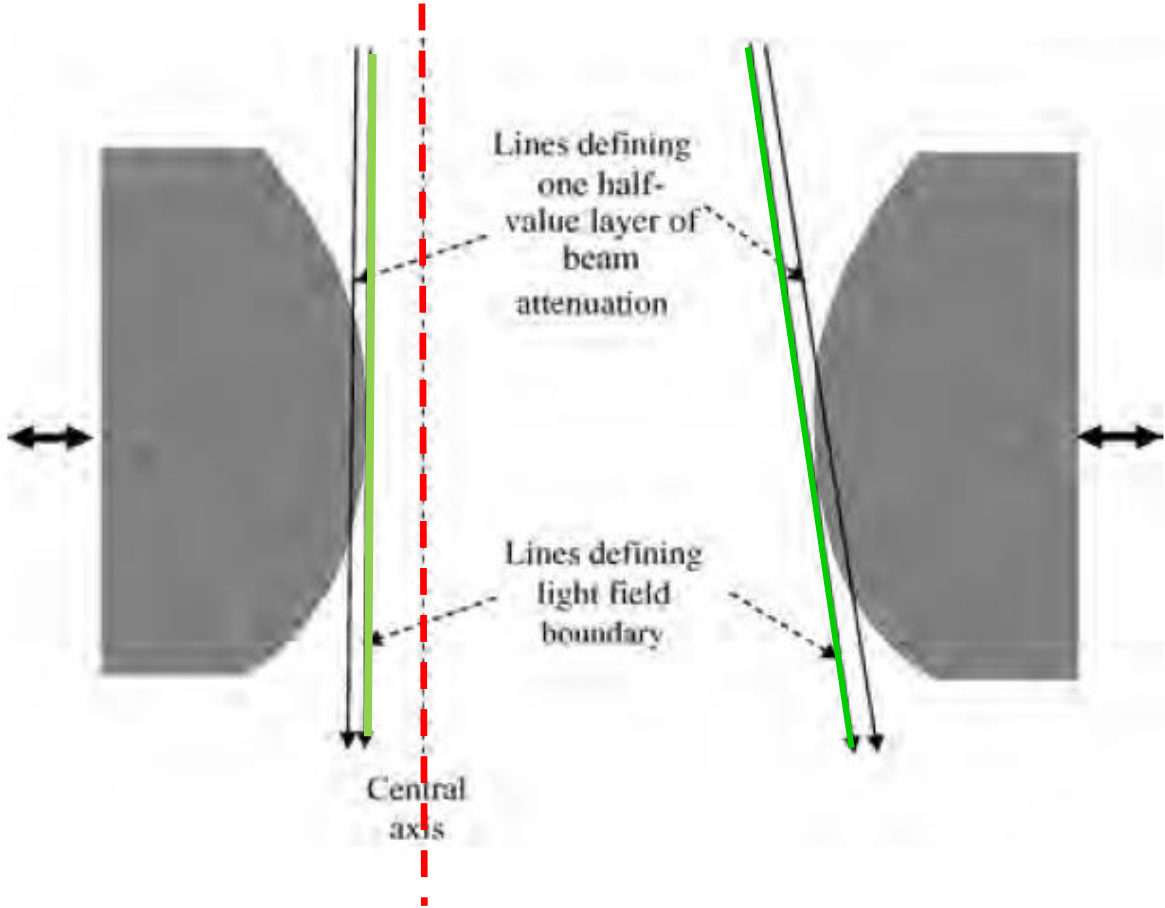
# Modelling collimators: position of backup jaws

consistency and robustness in delivery and in the modeling of dose



Consistent offset of any backup jaws from collimators defining the field edge would ensure consistency in the conditions shaping the penumbra and robust modelling of this by the TPS.

# Modelling collimators: shape of MLC leaf end

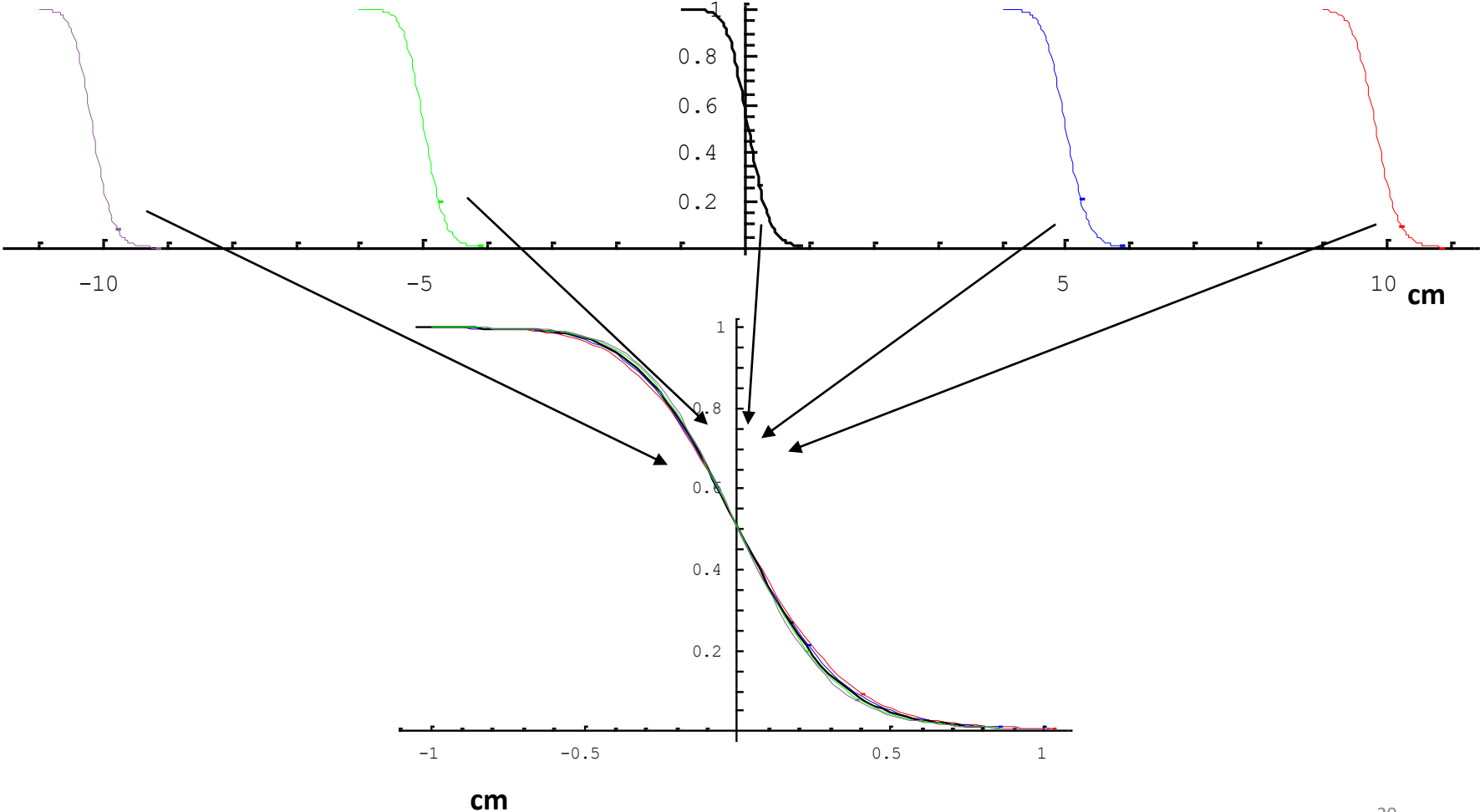


ICRU Report 83, Vol 10 (1), 2010

# Modelling collimators: shape of MLC leaf end

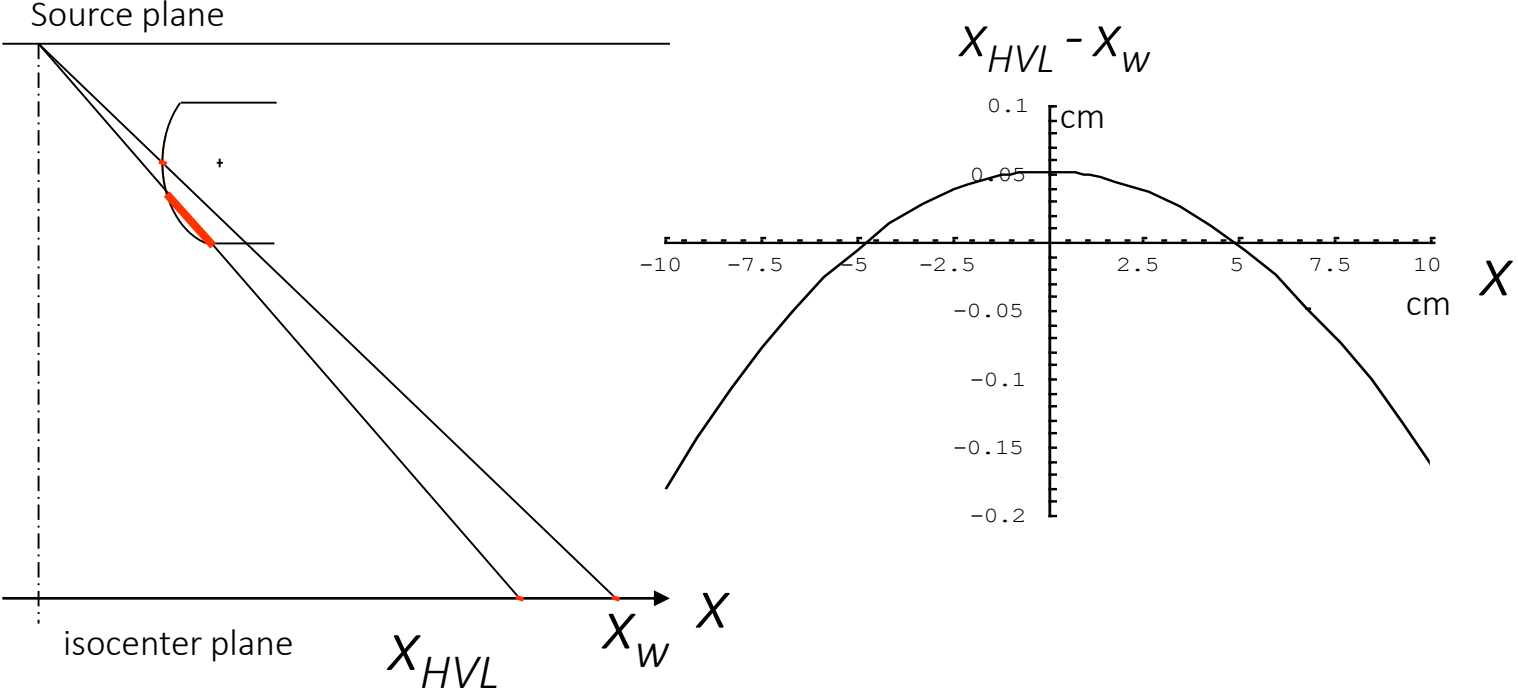
Penumbra from rounded leaf is almost invariant of position

Elekta MLC geometry, source size 0.35 cm



# Modelling the MLC leaf ends

The difference in radiation field edge and leaf tip position varies with off-axis location



- Delivery (linac):            lookup table or parameterized correction to set leaf position
- TPS                            :    same method as used for delivery;  
   or  
   based on direct calculation of 50% transmission

→ potential inconsistency between dose calculations and delivery

# Modelling the MLC

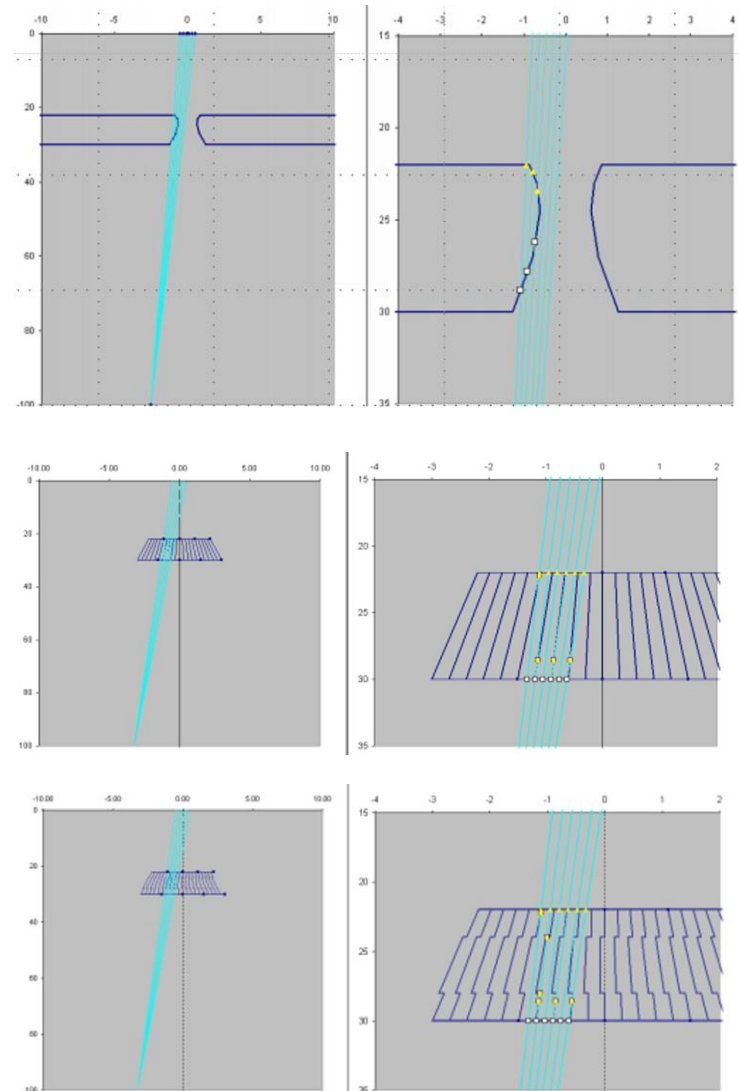
How to treatment planning systems (TPS) account for the influence of the MLC?

# Example 1: Modelling the MLC in Elekta Oncentra<sup>®</sup>

## Physics and Algorithms v4.3

### Leaf Ends and Transmission and Tongue & Groove effect

- Each MLC leaf end is modelled round and ray-tracing through this is done to account for occlusion of the direct beam source
- Transmission through jaw and MLC edges determined through ray-tracing models the T&G effect

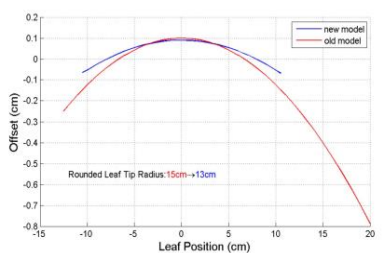
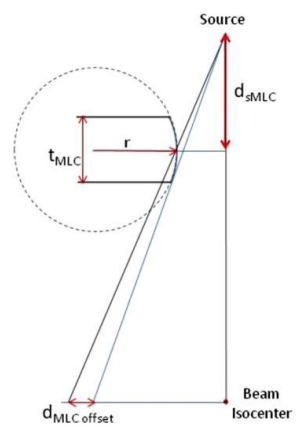
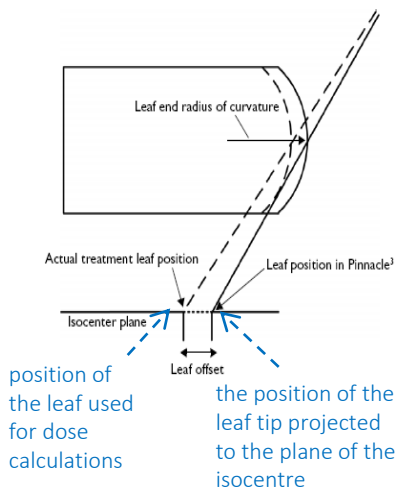


# Example 2: Modelling the MLC in Philips Pinnacle<sup>3</sup>

## Physics Reference Guide v9.10

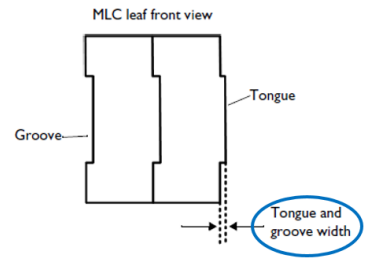
### Leaf Ends

- Leaf-end shape is modelled rounded
- Leaf end radius of curvature: an adjustable ('global') parameter
- Leaf Offset: an adjustable ('global') parameter (an estimate of the increase in transmission through the leaf end relative to the transmission from the full MLC thickness)



Young et al, J App Clin Med Phys, 17(6), 2016

### Transmission and Tongue & Groove effect



- Typical values:*
- Leaf-end curvature: 8 – 15 cm
  - MLC leaf offset: 0.1cm
  - Tongue & groove width: 0.1cm
  - MLC intra-transmission: 1.5-2%, interleaf trans: 5%

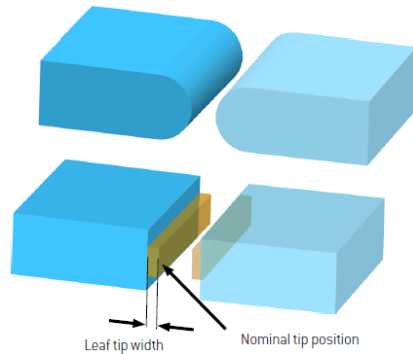
*Williams et al PMB, 51 (2006) N65-N78*  
*Young et al, J App Clin Med Phys, 17(6), 2016*

- MLC leaf ends are modelled rounded
- No explicit ray-tracing through leaf ends
- The difference between nominal leaf end and radiation field (one HVL of beam attenuation) is approximated by an off-set parameter and the leaf end curvature ('leaf off-set table')
- T&G modelled using an adjustable parameter (no ray tracing)

# Example 3: Modelling the MLC in Raystation by Raysearch

## RayPhysics Manual v4.7

### Leaf Ends and leaf position



- Leaf-end shape is modelled flat.
- The position of each MLC leaf pair is calculated using a method based on three user specified parameters: offset, gain, curvature. Their values are derived iteratively based on comparisons against measured data.

- MLC leaf ends are modelled straight (No explicit ray-tracing through leaf ends)
- The MLC leaf tip position off-axis is corrected to account for difference in nominal position and radiation field edge
- T&G modelled using an adjustable parameter (no ray tracing)

### Transmission and Tongue & Groove effect

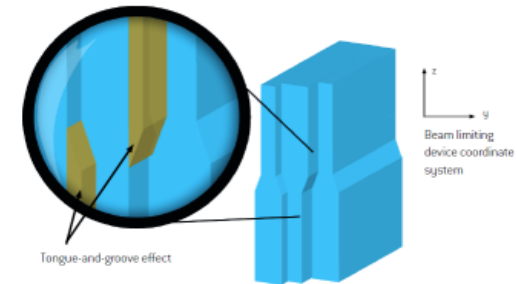


Figure 6. Tongue-and-groove.

- The width of the T&G area is the adjustable parameter. The transmission under this is set to the square root of the transmission through the leaves.
- T&G effect only accounted for if the MLC leaf edge is exposed into the beam the MLC portal
- Interleaf leakage modelling is considered part of the overall average MLC transmission

- Effective Dist. to Sour. (different for different vendors, 30 cm – 55 cm)
- Transmission (0.01 – 0.03)
- Tongue and groove (0 cm – 0.1 cm)
- Leaf tip width (0 cm – 0.5 cm)
- Collimator calibration coefficients x offset (0 cm – 0.1 cm), gain (0 – 0.01), curvature (0 [1/cm] – 0.001 [1/cm]), y gain (0)



# Example 4: Modelling the MLC in Eclipse by Varian

## Eclipse Algorithms Reference Guide v13+

Fluence delivery modelling algorithms: programs to convert optimal fluence patterns to deliverable fluence patterns, where the influence of the MLC is taken into account (Leaf Motion Calculator, LMC)

### Leaf Ends

- Leaf-end shape is modelled flat.
- The dosimetric leaf gap (DLG) parameter is a configuration parameter used in the fluence delivery models. It is used to shift the MLC leaf tip position by half its value to account for the transmission through the rounded leaf.

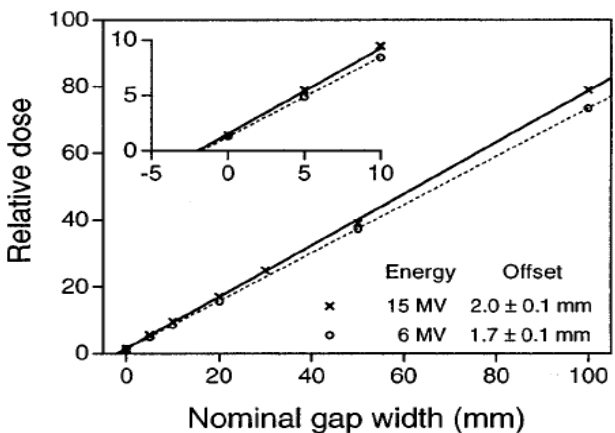


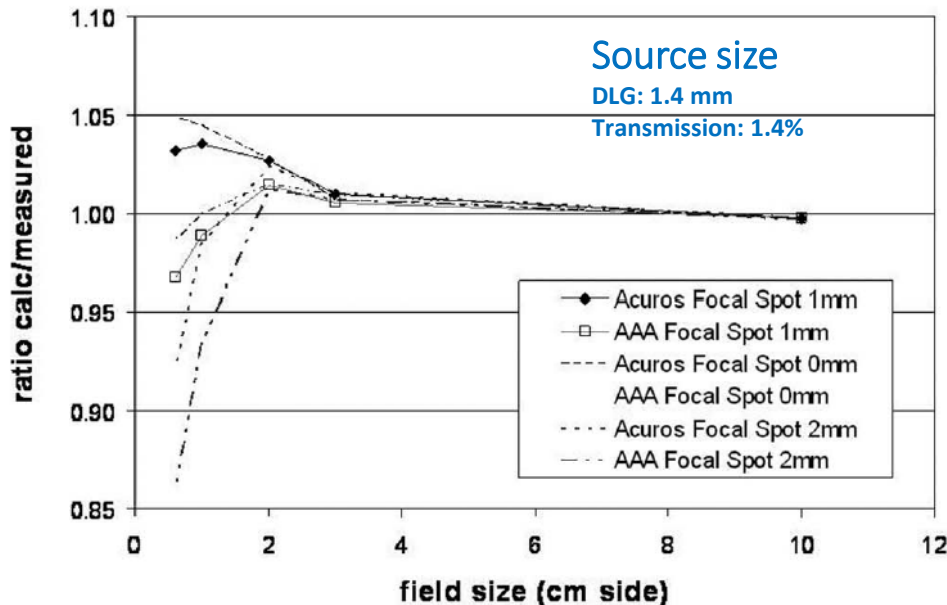
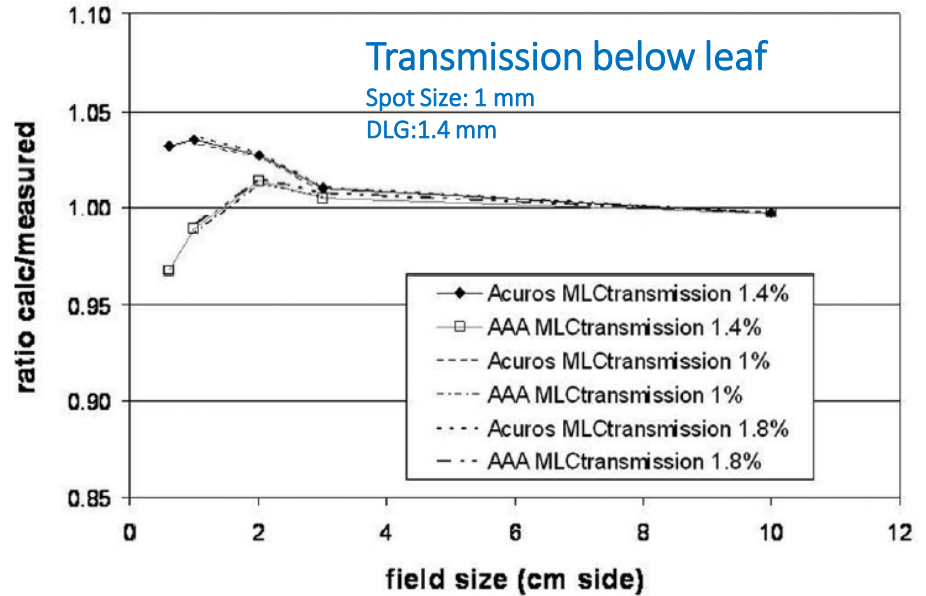
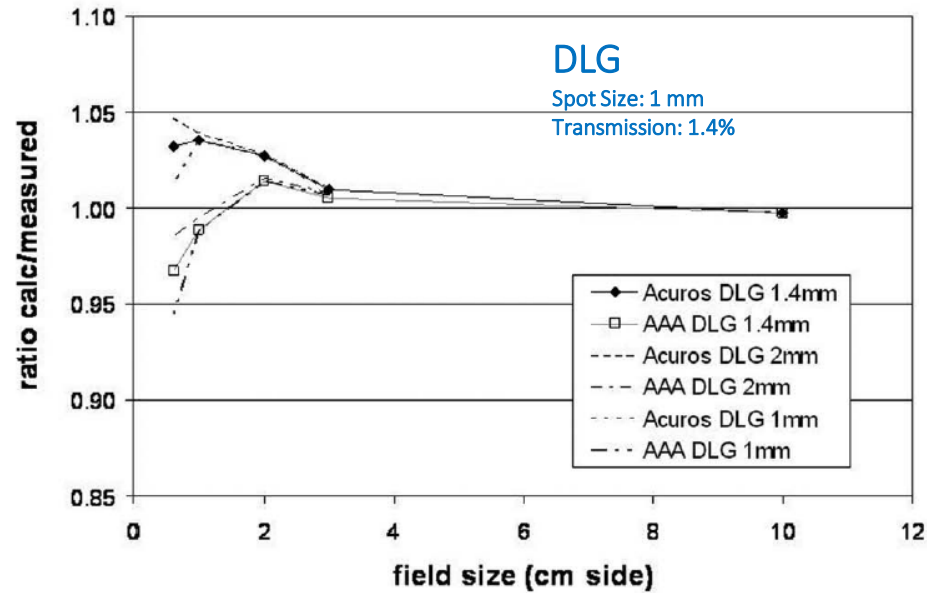
FIG. 7. Integrated dose vs MLC gap width measured in phantom with radiographic film for 6 and 15 MV x rays. The lines are linear fits to the data using least-squares regression. Extrapolation to zero integral dose determines the effective gap offset. The uncertainties are the standard errors of the data.

### Transmission and Tongue & Groove effect

- MLC Transmission parameter accounts for both inter- and intra- leaf transmission.

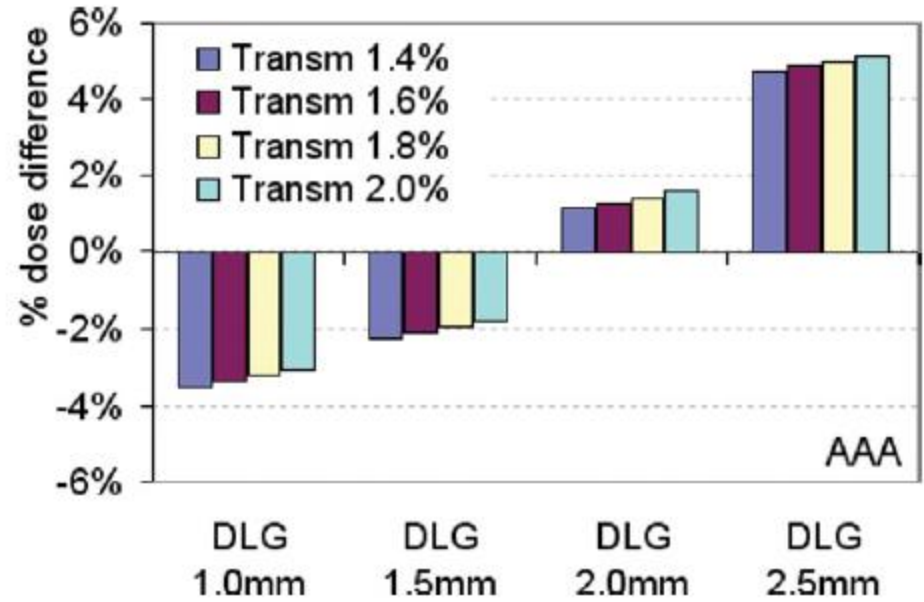
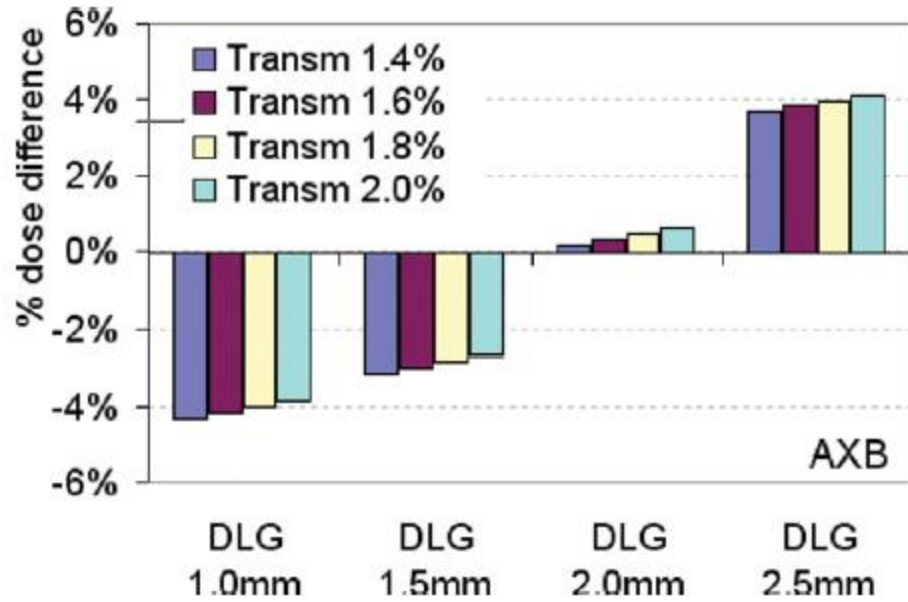
- Initial estimates of the DLG & MLC Trans parameters are measured by the user using a set of dynamic MLC fields (sliding window delivery patterns) defined by the vendor
- There is no ray-tracing through leaf ends or between leaves

# Small static fields: Influence of modelling MLC leaves



Kron et al (2012)  
Med Phys 39(12), 7480-7489

# VMAT fields: Influence of modelling the MLC



Fogliata et al (2011) Med Phys 38(11), 6228-6237

## Other aspects of modelling treatment planning systems (TPS) affecting dose calculations in small photon fields

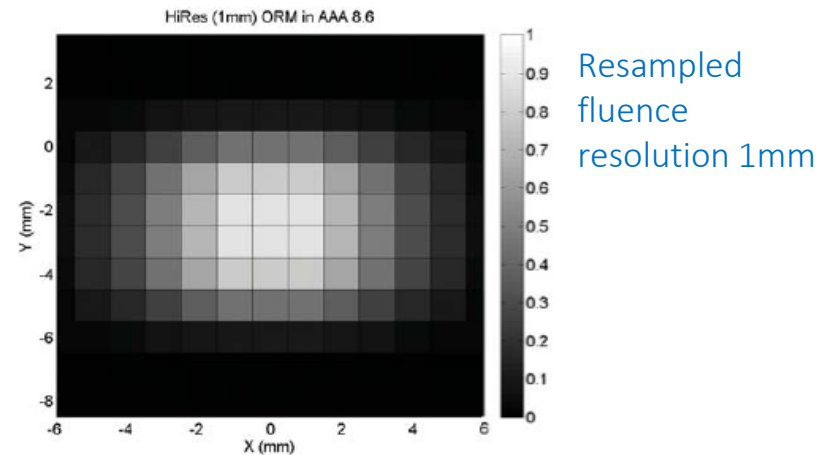
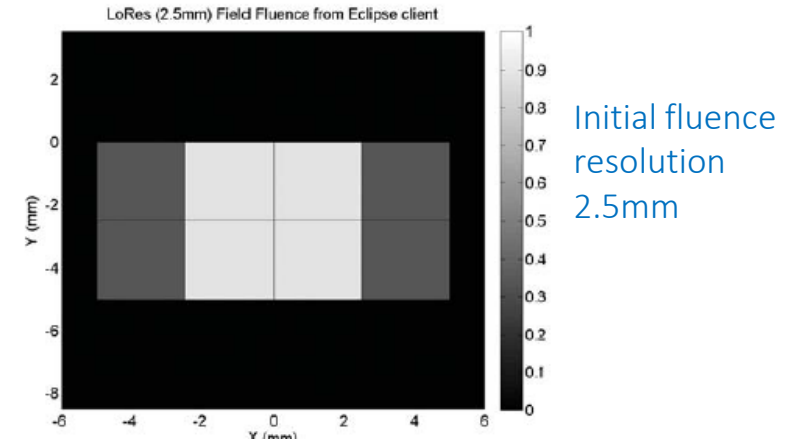
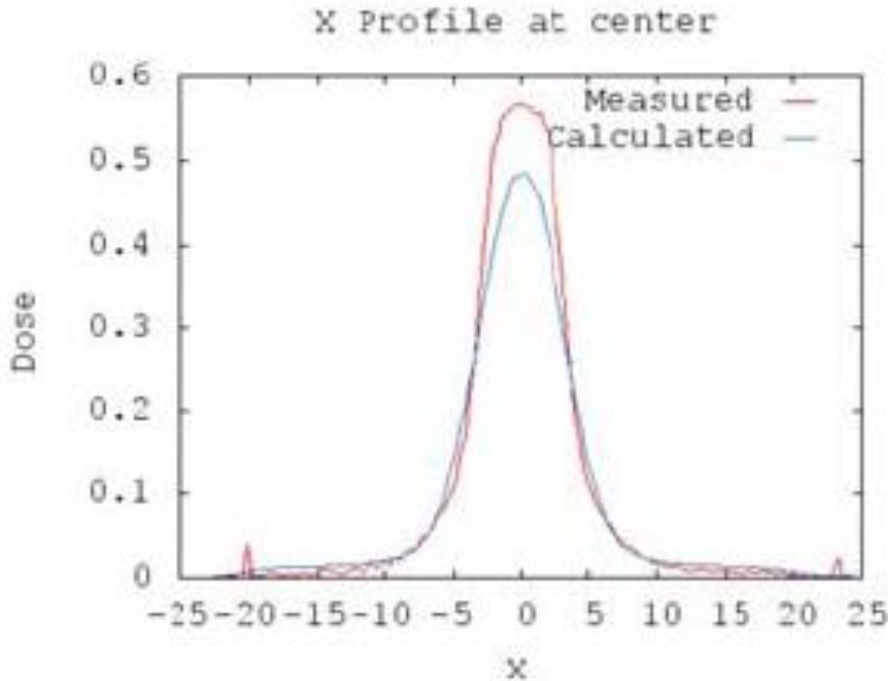
Aspects of beam modelling on treatment planning systems (TPS) that play major role on the calculation of dose in plans comprising of small MV photon beams:

- finite size of beam source (also referred to as *focal spot*)
- jaw and MLC leaf edges
- **resolution: choice of pixel/voxel sizes in fluence and dose matrixes**
- Inhomogeneities

# Calculation of fluence map – resolution

Eclipse AAA; 6MV X-profiles from 5mm × 5 mm MLC-defined fields (jaws at 40mm × 40mm)  
Source size (X,Y)=(0,0), dose calculation grid size = 1mm

v8.6



USING VARIAN PHOTON BEAM SOURCE MODEL FOR DOSE CALCULATION OF SMALL FIELDS

Tuomas Torsti, Laura Korhonen, Viljo Petäjä  
Varian Medical Systems Finland Oy, Pacluksenkatu 21, FIN-00270 Helsinki, Finland (Dated: September 2013)

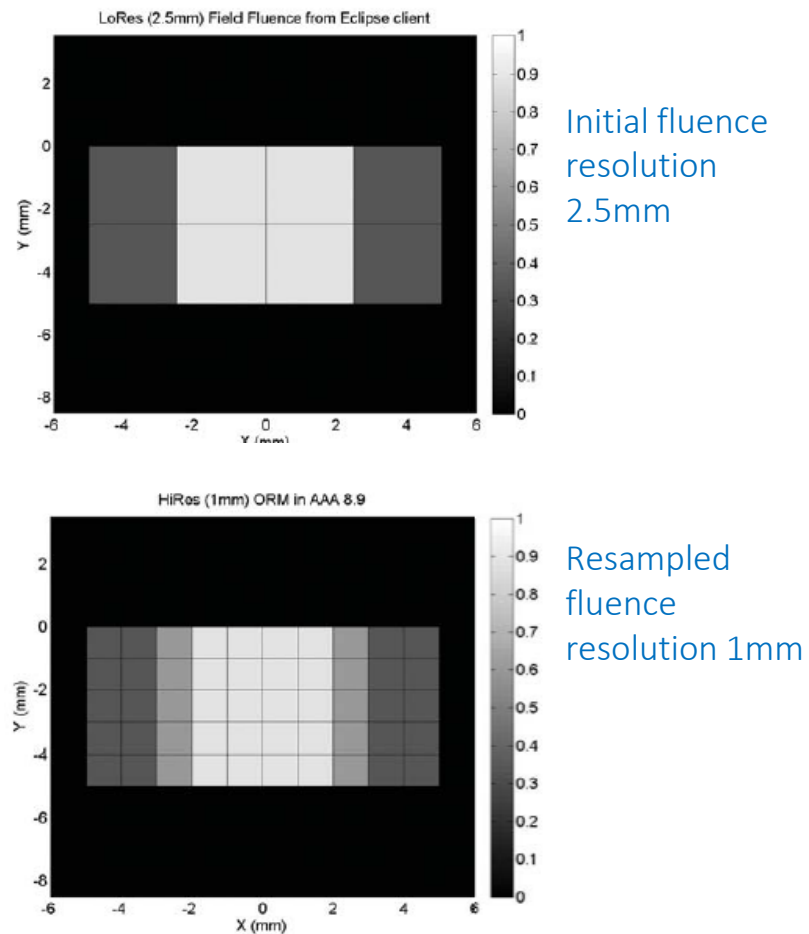
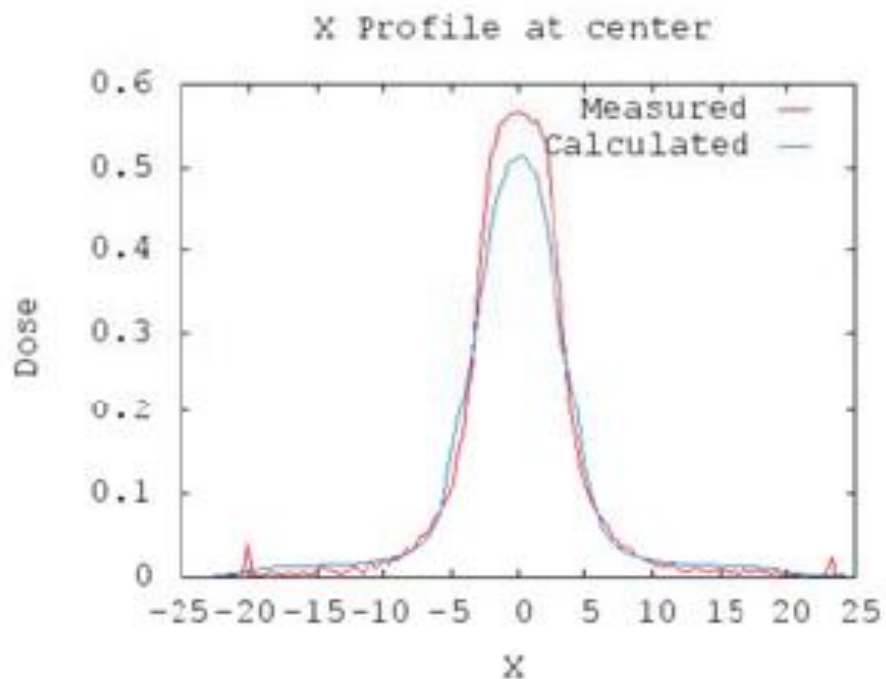
Clinical perspectives | Varian Photon Beam Source Model

# Calculation of fluence map – resolution

Eclipse AAA; 6MV X-profiles from 5mm × 5 mm MLC-defined fields (jaws at 40mm × 40mm)

Source size (X,Y)=(0,0), dose calculation grid size = 1mm

v8.9



USING VARIAN PHOTON BEAM SOURCE MODEL FOR DOSE CALCULATION OF SMALL FIELDS

Tuomas Torsti, Laura Korhonen, Viljo Petäjä  
Varian Medical Systems Finland Oy, Pacluksenkatu 21, FIN-00270 Helsinki, Finland (Dated: September 2013)

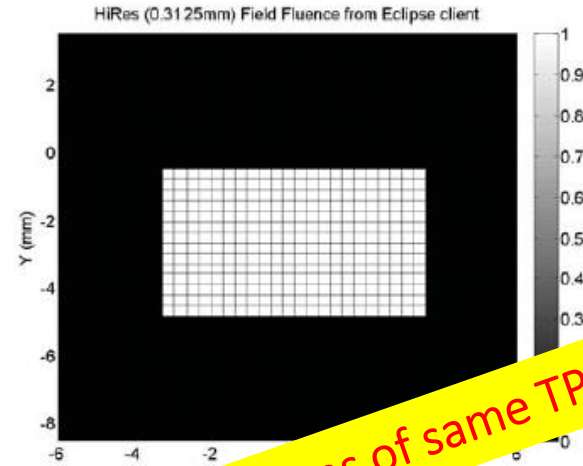
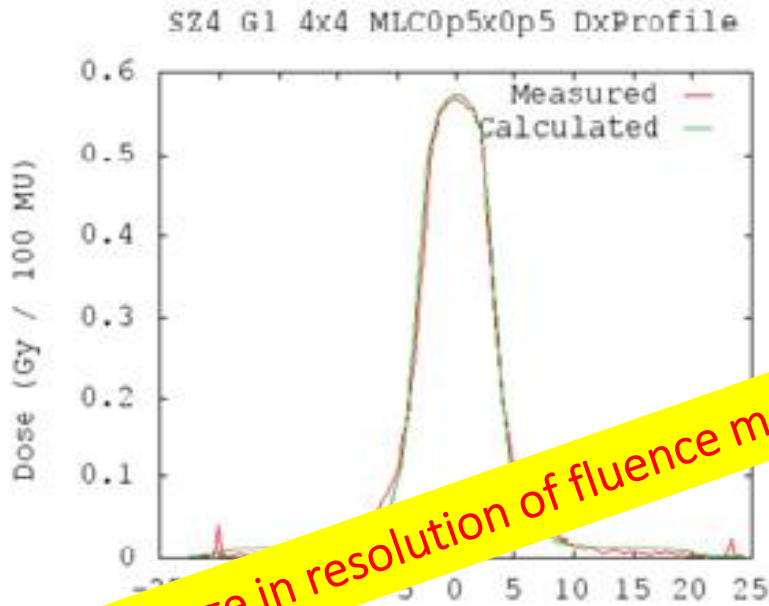
Clinical perspectives | Varian Photon Beam Source Model

# Calculation of fluence map – resolution

Eclipse AAA; 6MV X-profiles from 5mm × 5 mm MLC-defined fields (jaws at 40mm × 40mm)

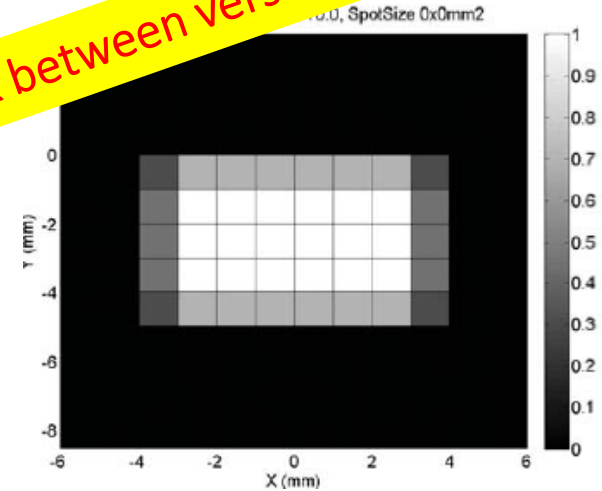
Source size (X,Y)=(0,0), dose calculation grid size = 1mm

v10



Initial fluence resolution 0.3125mm

Change in resolution of fluence matrix between versions of same TPS



Resampled fluence resolution 1mm

# Small static fields: size of fluence and dose voxels

Differences between doses computed between two versions of same model

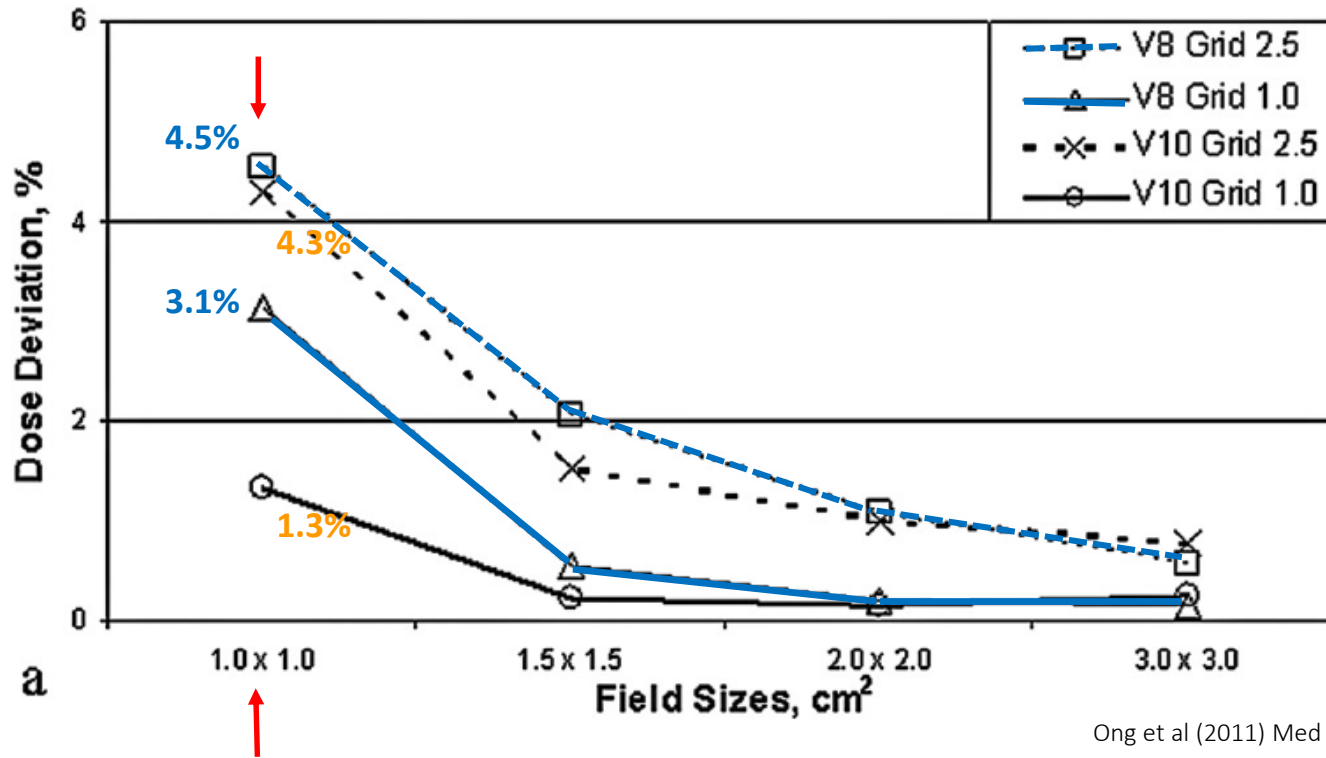
AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

Major difference between versions was the resolution of the fluence matrix

2.5mm vs 0.3125mm

Film EBT - Calc

Symmetrical field in Polystyrene



6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth in polystyrene  
MLC fields

Ong et al (2011) Med Phys 38(8), 4471-4479



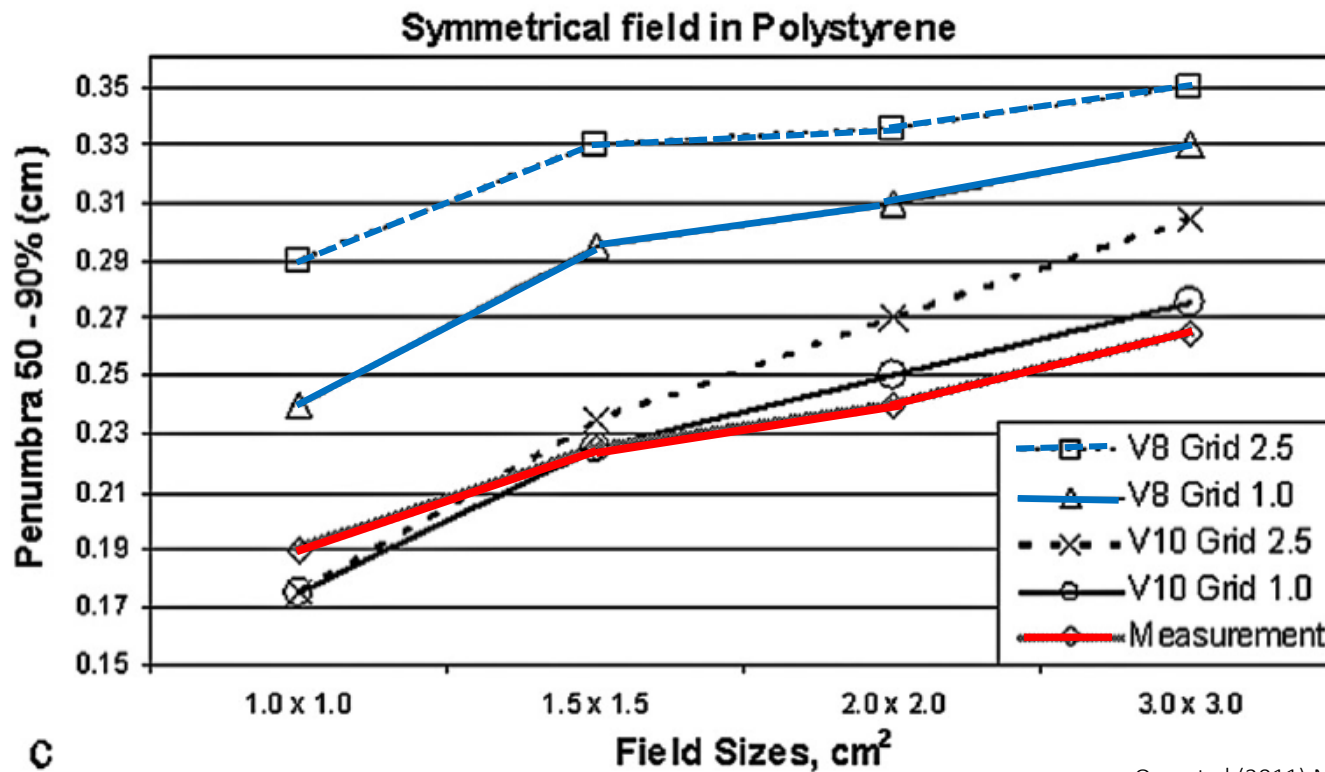
# Small static fields: size of fluence and dose voxels

Differences between doses computed between two versions of same model

AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

Major difference between versions was the resolution of the fluence matrix

2.5mm vs 0.3125mm



6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth in polystyrene  
MLC fields

Ong et al (2011) Med Phys 38(8), 4471-4479

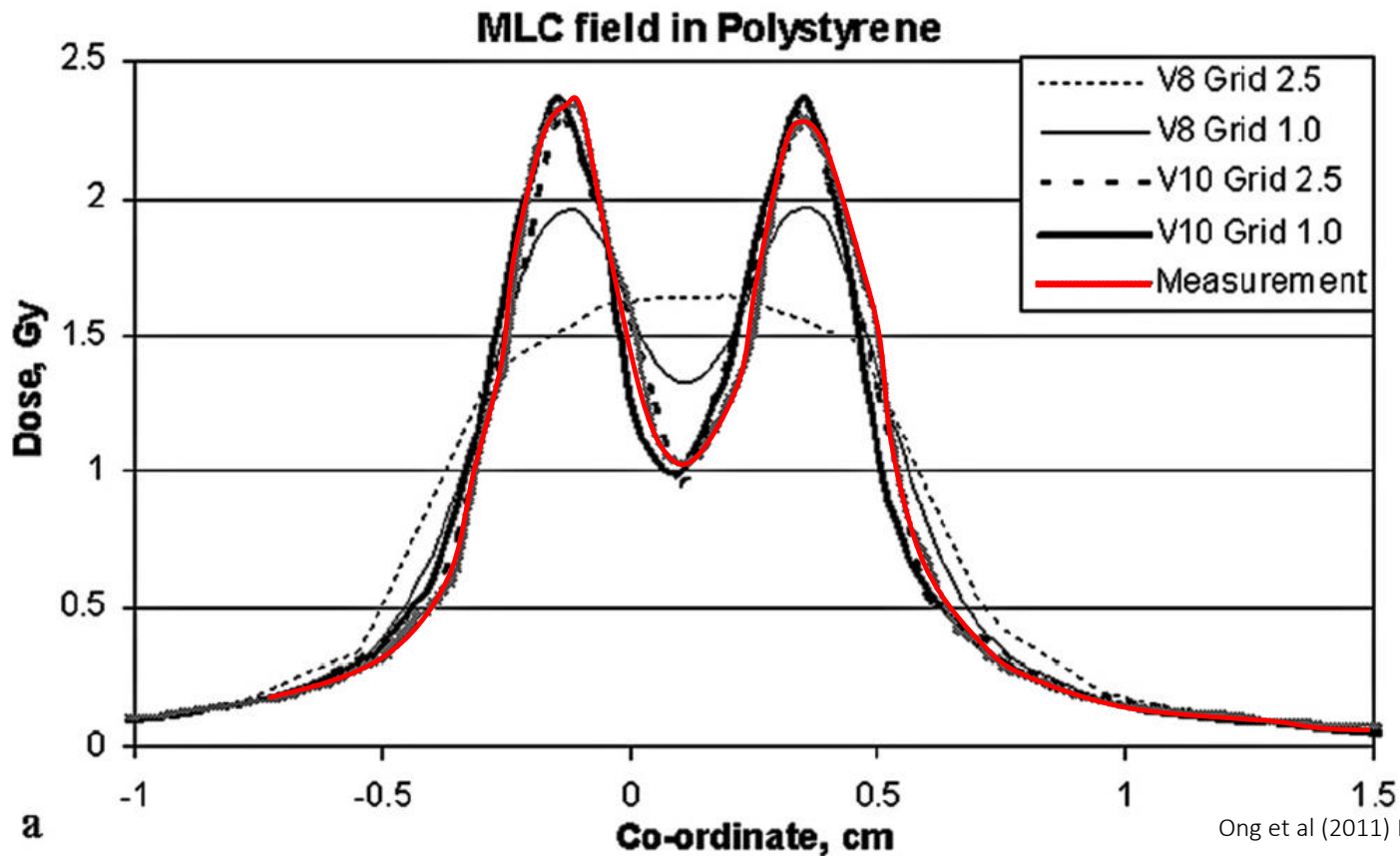
# Small static fields: size of fluence and dose voxels

Differences between doses computed between two versions of same model

AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

Major difference between versions was the resolution of the **fluence matrix**

2.5mm vs 0.3125mm



6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth in  
polystyrene  
HD-MLC two open leaves  
separated by one closed  
leaf

Ong et al (2011) Med Phys 38(8), 4471-4479

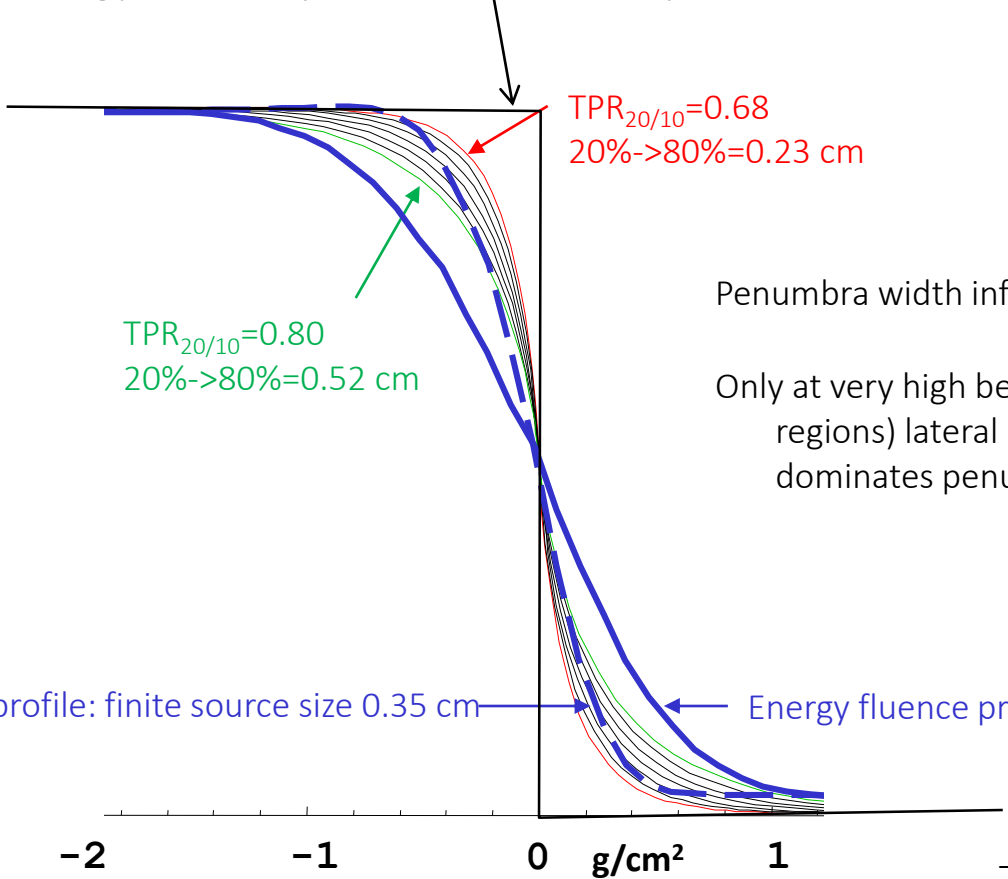
## Other aspects of modelling treatment planning systems (TPS) affecting dose calculations in small photon fields

Aspects of beam modelling on treatment planning systems (TPS) that play major role on the calculation of dose in plans comprising of small MV photon beams:

- finite size of beam source (also referred to as *focal spot*)
- jaw and MLC leaf edges
- resolution: choice of pixel/voxel sizes in fluence and dose matrixes
- **Inhomogeneities**

# Modelling of source size & electron transport

energy fluence profile for an ideal point source



Penumbra width influenced by source size

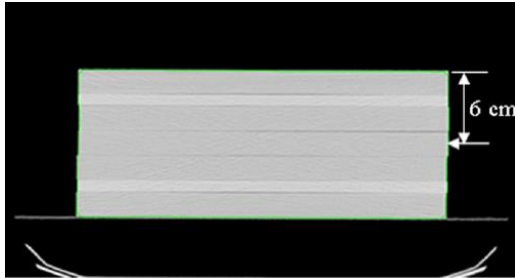
Only at very high beam energies (or in low density regions) lateral electron transport alone dominates penumbra shaping

# Small static fields: Influence of low density medium

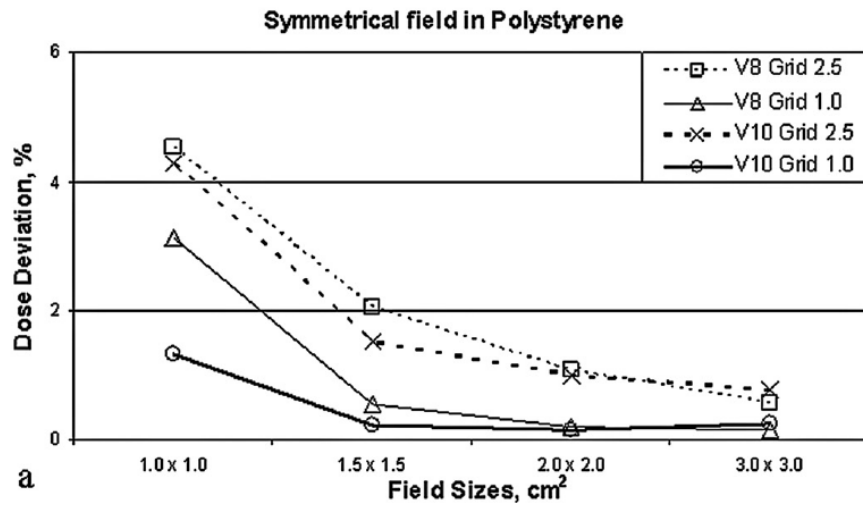
Differences between doses computed  
between two versions of same model

AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth  
MLC fields



Film EBT - Calc



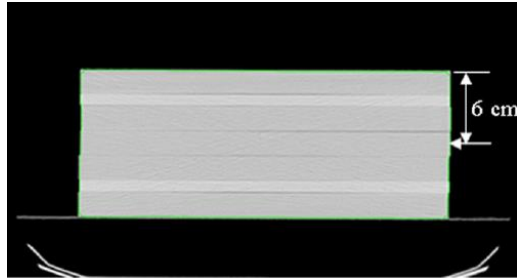
Ong et al (2011) Med Phys 38(8), 4471-4479

# Small static fields: Influence of low density medium

Differences between doses computed between two versions of same model

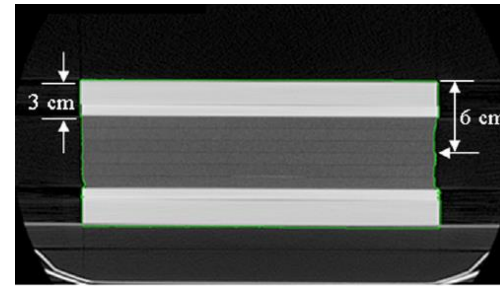
AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth  
MLC fields



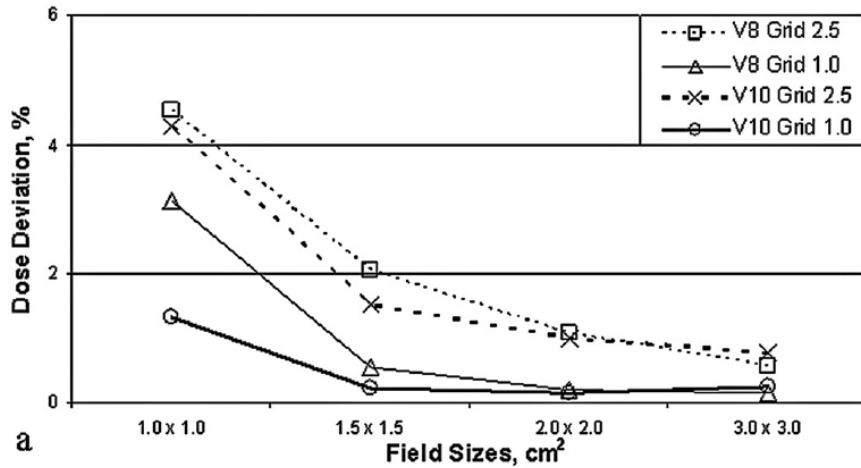
Major difference between versions was the resolution of the fluence matrix

2.5mm vs 0.3125mm

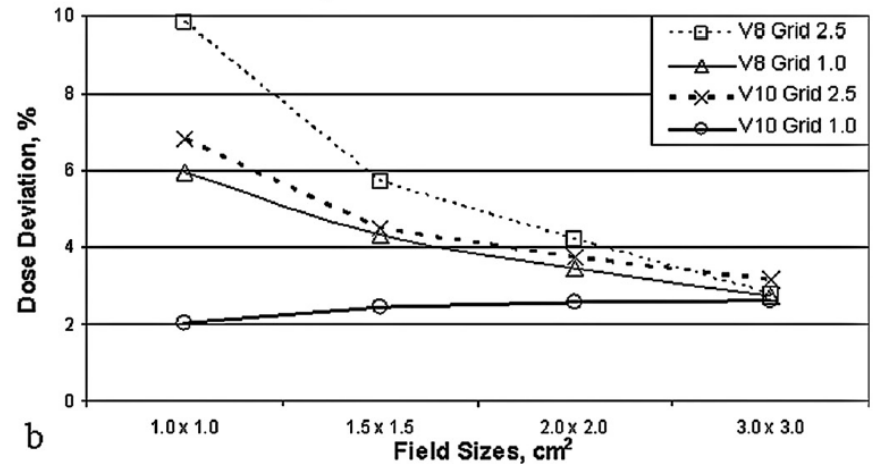


Film EBT - Calc

Symmetrical field in Polystyrene



Symmetrical field in Cork

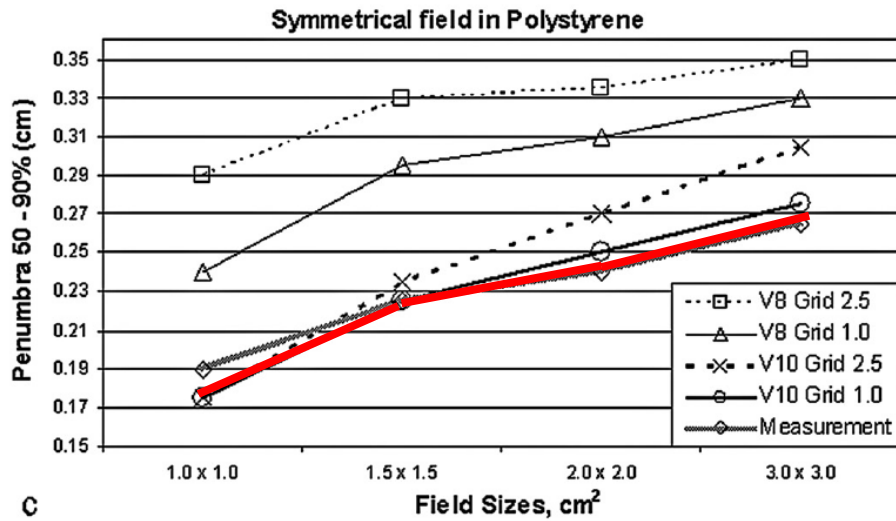
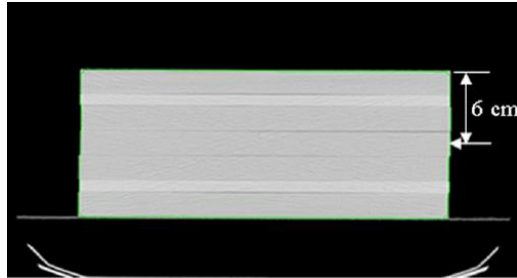


# Small static fields: Influence of low density medium

Differences between doses computed  
between two versions of same model

AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth  
MLC fields



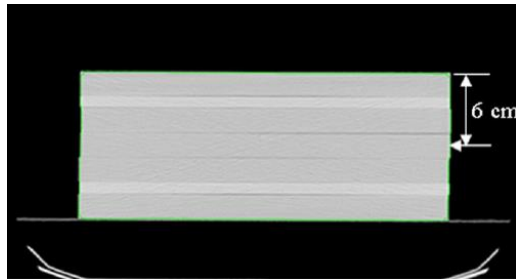
Onget al (2011) Med Phys 38(8), 4471-4479

# Small static fields: Influence of low density medium

Differences between doses computed between two versions of same model

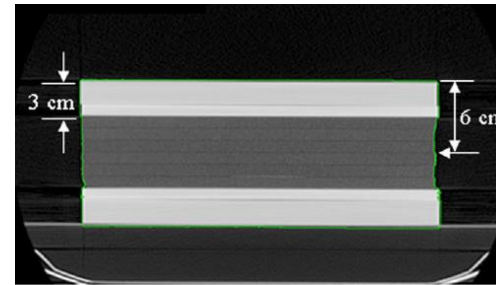
AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

6MV  
SSD=100cm  
@6cm depth  
MLC fields

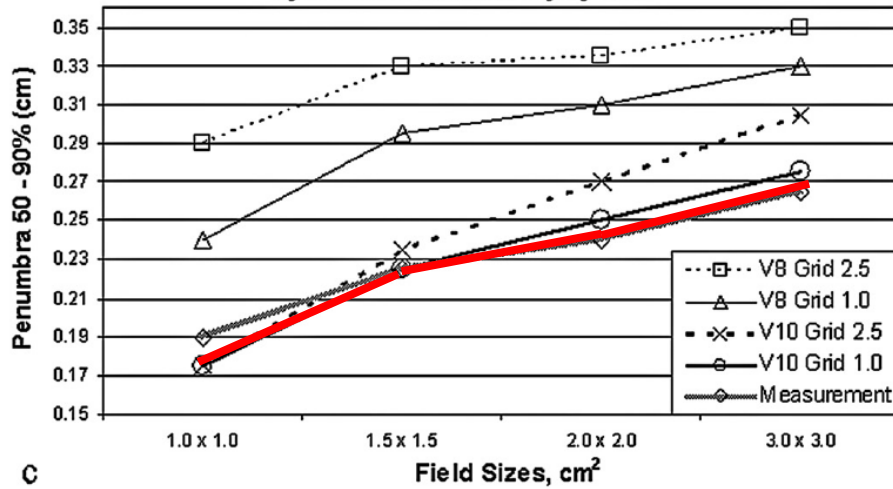


Major difference between versions was the resolution of the fluence matrix

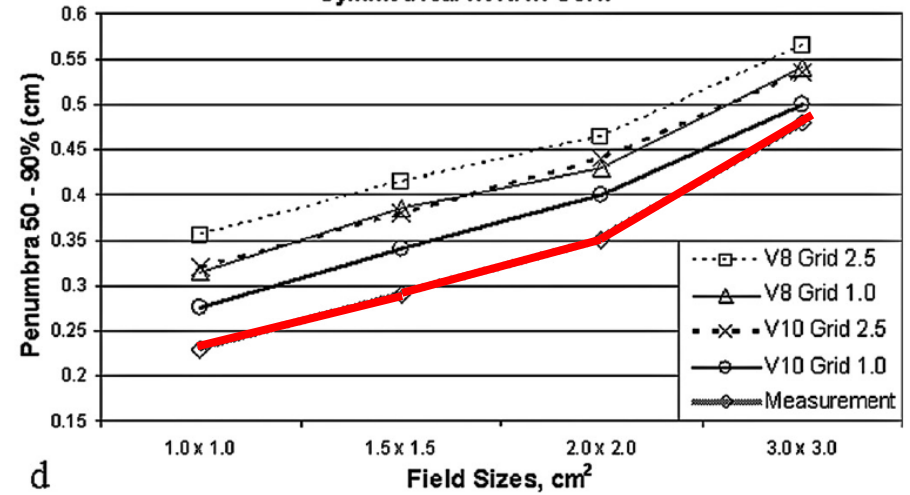
2.5mm vs 0.3125mm



Symmetrical field in Polystyrene



Symmetrical field in Cork





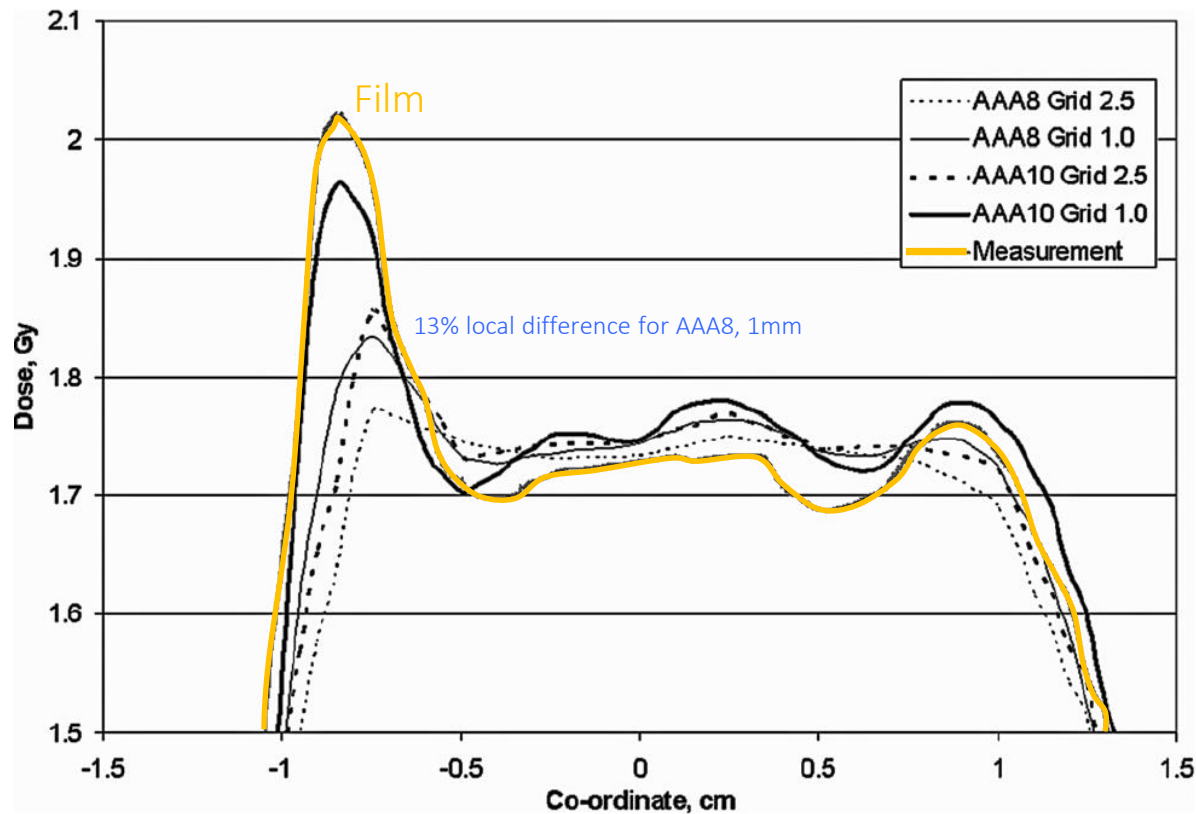
# VMAT fields: Influence of low density medium

Differences between doses computed between two versions of same model

AAA v8.6.15 vs AAA v10.0.25

Major difference between versions was the resolution of the fluence matrix

2.5mm vs 0.3125mm



Clinical VMAT plan  
6MV  
Measurement in  
homogeneous  
polystyrene  
EBT film

Ong et al (2011) Med Phys 38(8), 4471-4479

## TPS performance related to penumbra modelling (beam source modelling and lateral electron transport effects)

Type of calculation model	Homogeneous water medium	Heterogeneous medium
Factor-based	Limited performance	
Pencil kernel (PB)		
Point kernel (conv/sup, CC, AAA)		
Monte Carlo		

## TPS performance related to penumbra modelling (beam source modelling and lateral electron transport effects)

Type of calculation model	Homogeneous water medium	Heterogeneous medium
Factor-based	Limited performance	
Pencil kernel (PB)	Dependant on beam source model	Lateral electron transport effects mostly ignored
Point kernel (conv/sup, CC, AAA)		
Monte Carlo		

## TPS performance related to penumbra modelling (beam source modelling and lateral electron transport effects)

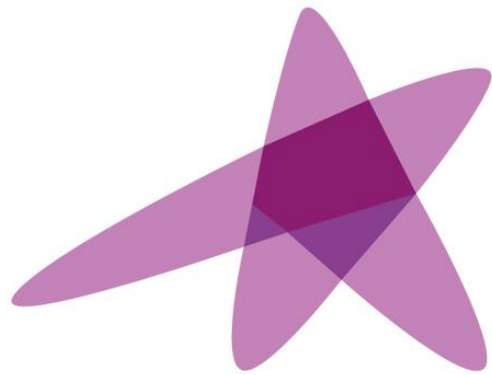
Type of calculation model	Homogeneous water medium	Heterogeneous medium
Factor-based	Limited performance	
Pencil kernel (PB)	Dependant on beam source model	Lateral electron transport effects mostly ignored
Point kernel (conv/sup, CC, AAA)	Dependant on beam source model	Lateral electron transport effects approximately accounted for
Monte Carlo		

## TPS performance related to penumbra modelling (beam source modelling and lateral electron transport effects)

Type of calculation model	Homogeneous water medium	Heterogeneous medium
Factor-based	Limited performance	
Pencil kernel (PB)	Dependant on beam source model	Lateral electron transport effects mostly ignored
Point kernel (conv/sup, CC, AAA)	Dependant on beam source model	Lateral electron transport effects approximately accounted for
Monte Carlo	Dependant on beam source model	Lateral electron transport effects explicitly accounted for

## Summary: TPS modelling of small & composite fields

- Modelling of the direct beam source becomes important in narrow collimated modulated fields due to source occlusion
- In small and modulated fields the MLC is more involved in shaping primary energy fluence, so modelling this becomes important
- Explicit modelling of the direct beam source size and the effects due to the MLC is not common in most TPS. Implementations (approximations) vary.
- Fine resolution is required in dose but also energy fluence calculations for small field modelling
- Only at very high beam energies (or in low density regions) lateral electron transport alone dominates dose in the penumbra → a beam model that accounts for finite source size and collimating jaw effects plays a primary role in the dose calculated by the TPS
- Most TPSs do not require small field measured data as default input to their beam configuration engines.



**ESTRO**  
*School*

# Treatment of $D_{\text{water}}$ and $D_{\text{medium}}$ in some TPS

Tommy Knöös with little help from my friends



# Content

1. What is the problem?
2. Where are the properties of the medium influencing the dose calculation
3. Explain the differences between the D(medium-in-medium) and D(water-in-medium) and in particular why the values differ so much in materials such as bone
4. Explain what different TPS dose calculation algorithm do/report
5. Explain how the conversion to D(water-in-medium) from D(medium-in-medium) is done in MC and AXB
6. Conclusions – what to do!

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \nabla \times \mathbf{B} & \longrightarrow & \nabla \cdot \mathbf{E} & \longrightarrow & \mu_0 \epsilon_0 \\ \mathbf{H} & \longrightarrow & \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{r} & \longrightarrow & E_{\perp} \end{array}$$



# What's the fuzz about dose to medium or dose to water? Macro and micro targets!

## Issues

**Macro scale:** localized targets, geometrically formalized as GTV,CTV,ITV and PTV  
OAR identified for avoidance  
elemental compositions and densities **assigned as averages over cm<sup>3</sup> scale**

**Micro scale:** the cell nucleus DNA is the primary site of radiation damage  
cell diameter varies 5-100  $\mu\text{m}$   
cell nucleus diameter 2-10  $\mu\text{m}$ ,  
DNA double helix 2 nm  
elemental compositions and densities **can vary a lot over nm to  $\mu\text{m}$  scales**  
cavity theory can be used for dose ratios over short range media variations

**The fuzz:** is water a good standard surrogate medium for cell nucleus?  
“wrong” cavity theory often used, depends on cavity size and radiation quality  
cell nucleus size confused with voxel size and/or detector size  
some common scaling “standards” proved to yield non-expected results  
**no formalized recommendations to follow**

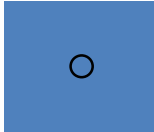
**A relief:** for MV photons large differences only occur for cell nuclei embedded in bone

# Convention problem: $\text{dose}_{\text{medium}} \neq \text{dose}_{\text{cell nucleus in medium}} \neq \text{dose}_{\text{water}} !!$

Reference dosimetry: dose to a small water element  $w$  embedded at depth  $z$  in a large water phantom:

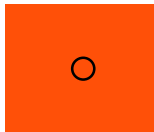
approx. eqs:

$$D_{w,w} = \frac{\mu_{\text{en},w}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu_w \cdot z}$$



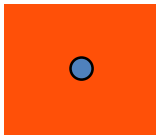
“Monte Carlo dose” can be implemented as dose to medium in medium:

$$D_{m,m} = \frac{\mu_{\text{en},m}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu_m \cdot z}$$



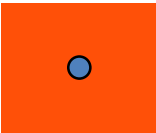
Often considered as a surrogate for nucleus dose

$$D_{w,m} = \frac{\mu_{\text{en},m}}{\rho} \Psi_0 e^{-\mu_m \cdot z} s_m^w$$



Bragg Gray cavity conversion (simple in Monte Carlo)!!

$$D_{w,m} = D_{m,m} s_m^w$$



Hence, full conversion from small water element in water to small water element in medium:

$$D_{w,m} = s_m^w \frac{\mu_{\text{en},m}}{\mu_{\text{en},w}} \frac{e^{-\mu_m \cdot z}}{e^{-\mu_w \cdot z}} D_{w,w}$$

The way different TPS does it

This talk....

# ALGORITHMS GENERAL

# Method

- ❑ Describing how the transport of primary and secondary radiation, medium or water
  
- ❑ Describing how the the energy/dose is managed after deposit/absorption in a voxel

Other notations exist

# Pencil beam based models

## □ Transport

- Pencil Beam kernels determined in water from MC and/or measurements
- Transport scaled by mass or electron density<sup>1</sup>
  - ❖ In principle one either use water as medium or
  - ❖ introduce a medium during scaling
- Dose deposit in water

## □ Deposit

- No conversion to medium during absorption

□ Thus on general we have  $D_{w,w}$  (to a water element in water) and/or it can in principle be  $D_{w,m}$  (water element in medium)

<sup>1)</sup> Scales best electron density according to Seco and Evans, Med Phys 2006, but important to check what the specific TPS requires

# Point kernel based models

## □ Transport primary

- Kernels determined in water
- Ray tracing of “energy released- TERMA” have the possibilities to be done in the medium or scaled water

$$T(E, z) = \frac{\mu_E}{\rho} \cdot \Phi_0(E, 0) \cdot e^{-\mu_E \cdot z_{radiol}} \cdot E$$

- $\frac{\mu_E}{\rho}$  either water or medium
- An approximation is that only the energy released in the voxel depends on the medium not the attenuation

## □ Managing the kernel

- Transporting and depositing energy from the interaction point can be done either in scaled water or in the medium, thus;

- $D_{w,w}$  or  $D_{m,m}$  or  $D_{w,m}$

# Monte Carlo based models

## □ Transport

- MC-models transports particles *generally* in the medium and interaction is determined from the actual medium
- EGSnrc, GEANT, Penelope...
- Patient model can be “fooled” to be scaled water by by changing look-up tables!

## □ Deposit

- Energy deposit in each voxel is based on the medium
- This can be converted to dose in water by the stopping power ratio

## □ We have $D_{m,m}$ and/or $D_{w,m}$

- In commercial system these choices are usually not available



## □ Transport

- Primary photons are ray-traced in the medium
- Scattered photon fluence and the final electron fluence is calculated for each voxel where tissue type and density is known

## □ Deposit

- From the differential electron fluence one can apply either stopping electronic power for the medium or water to receive the absorbed dose
- Only a biological material can be assigned: lung, adipose tissue, muscle, cartilage, or bone.
- The material corresponding to a given HU is hard-coded into a lookup table..

□ We have either  $D_{m,m}$  or  $D_{w,m}$

<sup>1</sup>)Only one system available for radiotherapy – Acuros from Varian

# ALGORITHMS SPECIFIC

# Pinnacle by Philips

- ❑ Primary transport for a beam is accomplished by projecting the incident energy fluence through the density representation of a patient to compute a TERMA (Total Energy Released per unit Mass) volume using poly-energetic rays, with water equivalent depth hardening and off-axis softening.
  - Transport in water
- ❑ A three-dimensional superposition of the TERMA with a poly-energetic energy deposition kernel is used to compute dose. A ray-tracing technique is used during the superposition to incorporate the effects of heterogeneities on lateral scatter.
  - To account for heterogeneities, the kernels are density-scaled during superposition. Superposition is performed using “collapsed cones.”
  - Deposit in water
- ❑ No mention of medium in the manual, thus;  $D_{w,m}$

# Eclipse from Varian

- Unlike the classic pencil beam models, the AAA also considers changes in scatter perpendicular to the propagation direction (i.e. lateral direction).
- The longitudinal scaling is the standard radiological depth (equivalent path length) method based on the converted electron densities.

$$I_{\beta}(z, \rho) = I_{\beta}(z') \frac{\rho(0,0,z)}{\rho_{water}}$$

where  $z' = \int_0^z \frac{\rho(0,0,t)}{\rho_{water}} dt$        $\rho$  electron density

# Eclipse from Varian

- For the lateral scaling, a discretization in 16 perpendicular directions is used and for each an equivalent path length is determined.

$$K_{\beta}(x, y, z) = \frac{\rho(x, y, z)}{\rho_{water}} \sum_{k=0}^5 c_k(z') \frac{1}{r} e^{-\mu_k r_d(x, y, \rho)}$$

$$r_d(x, y, \rho) = \int_R \frac{\rho(\vec{t})}{\rho_{water}} |d\vec{t}|$$

- While the variable lateral scatter considerations improve the algorithm performance in lung, it does not change the fact that the medium is still uniformly considered water-equivalent and the dose is thus reported to water.

- Different heterogeneities can be modified as scaled water, thus

$$D_{w,w} \text{ or } D_{w,m}$$

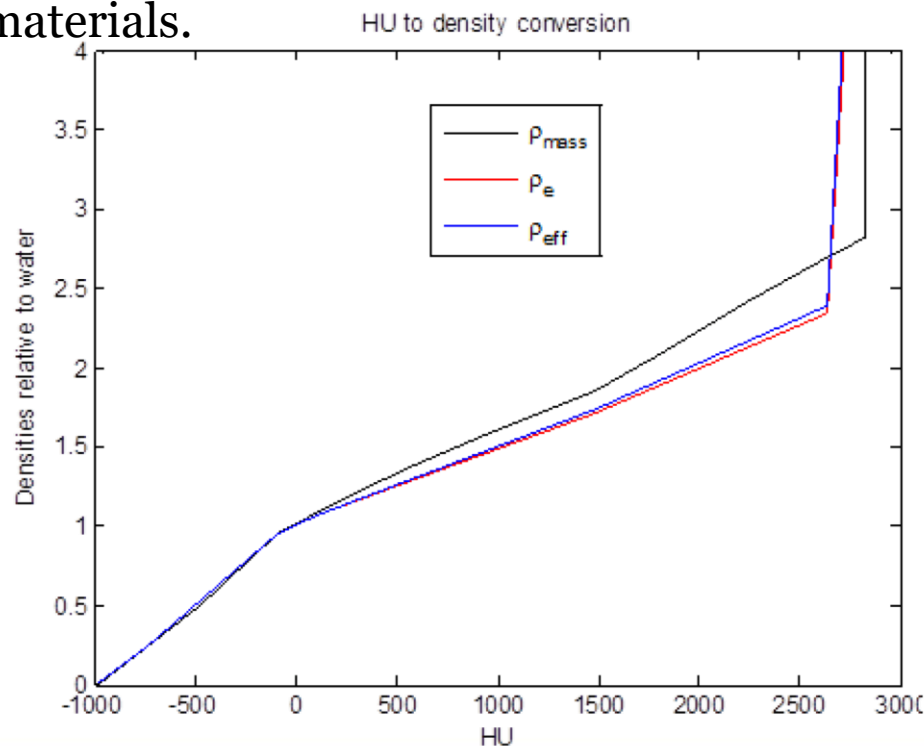
# Oncentra/Monaco – Pencil beam and Collapsed Cone Convolution

- ❑ Patient tissue distribution is represented by a 3D density matrix where the properties in each voxel are either derived from pixel values in a CT image or from user specified values of mass or electron density.
- ❑ It is assumed that the specified density values correspond to tissue material of “standard” compositions (see ICRP 23 and ICRU 44).
- ❑ The Hounsfield number assigned to each standard tissue is mapped from the calculated electron density using relations given by Knöös et al [38].
  
- ❑ ...for charged particle equilibrium conditions CC calculates dose to medium while PK calculates dose to a large water cavity in medium. Both algorithms *consider attenuation of the beam as per medium* thus;
- ❑ Pencil kernel  $D_{w,m}$  and for point kernel  $D_{m,m}$

Previously TMS-Helax, Oncentra MasterPlan

# RaySearch – CT numbers

- ❑ ...convert the Hounsfield Units (HU) of the CT-images to mass densities...
- ❑ Considering Compton and especially pair production an effective density is determined based on the elemental composition of a number of pre-determined materials.



From RaySearch manuals

# RaySearch – Algorithm – Collapsed cone

- ❑ Effective density basis for the TERMA calculation – implicitly transport in medium
- ❑ Collapsed cone implemented as dose-point of view
- ❑ Same effective density used during scaling of cones/pipes.
- ❑ ...the electron stopping power is assumed to scale with the effective density i.e. they are assumed to be material dependent in the same way.
  - Water-like medium with a scaled mass-stopping power
  - This is converted to dose-in-water by the effective density ratio
  
- ❑ Thus;  $D_{w,m}$



# Monaco from Elekta – Monte Carlo

- ❑ The dose calculation uses a continuous density material approximation.
  
- ❑ The technique used in XVMC is to correct/scale the cross section and stopping power data as a function of energy for water using empiric equations based on the density mapped from the patient CT data.

# Cross sections are scaled by mass density

$\Sigma_{medium}(E)$  – cross section for a medium represented by mass density,  $\rho_{medium}$

$\rho_{medium}$  – mass density in the patient ( $\rho_{water} = 1$ )

$\Sigma_{water}(E)$  – cross section for water

$[f(\rho)/\rho]$  is the correction function which is always equal to unity for water.

$$\Sigma_{medium}(E) = [f(\rho)/\rho] \cdot \rho_{medium} \cdot \Sigma_{water}(E)$$

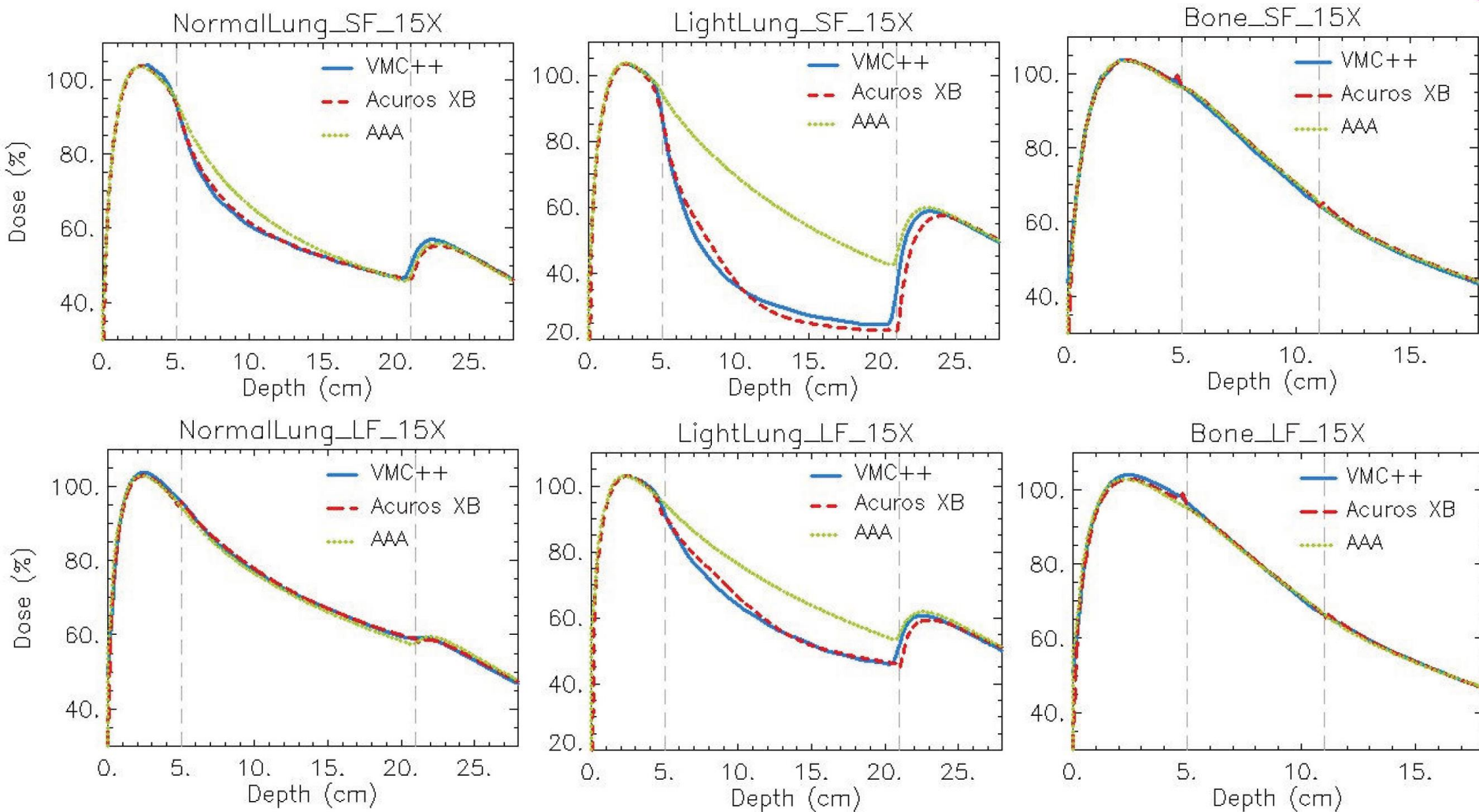
Some additional considerations may be present in certain situations

# Monaco MC

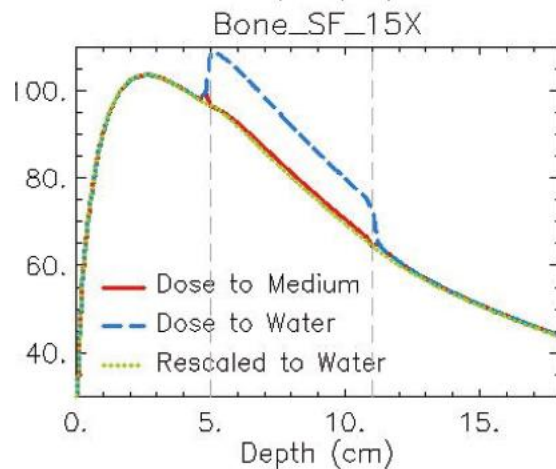
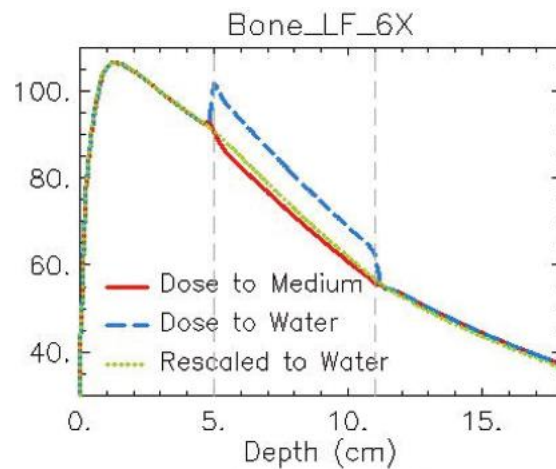
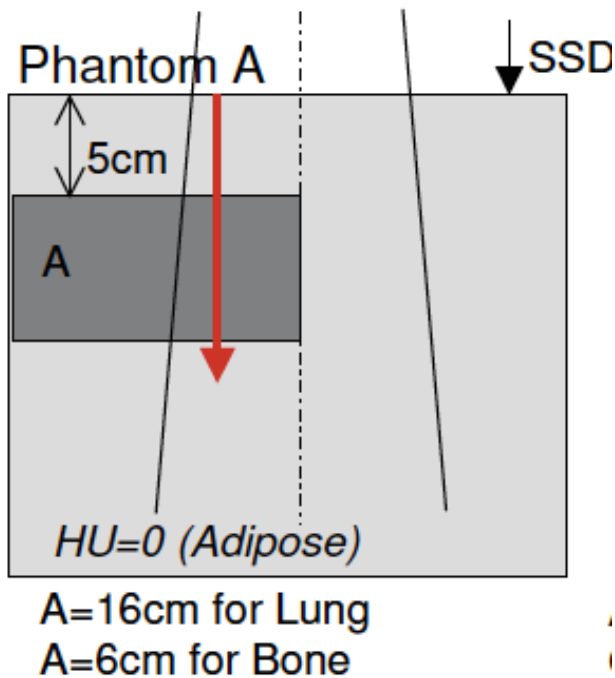
- ❑ Transport
  - Medium or scaled water interaction coefficients
  
- ❑ Deposit
  - Medium or scaled water mass stopping power
  
- ❑ Thus  $D_{m,m}$  or probably
  
- ❑  $D_{w,m}$  “scaled water”

# CONCLUSIONS (AND RECOMMENDATIONS)

# Acuros and VMC++ $D_{m,m}$ and AAA $D_{w,w}$



# Acuros



Acuros only

Manipulated  
density mapping  
to only water

# Conclusion from Rana and Pokharel 2014

- ❑  $D_{\text{medium}}$  or  $D_{\text{water}}$  in AXB is **less likely to produce significant dosimetric differences** in the clinical environment.
  
- ❑ ...depends on the **disease site**, and even for the same type of disease (e.g., lung cancer), the results are **patient specific**...

- ❑ Current clinical experience is mostly based on dose-to-water, hence the use of  $D_{w,m}$  allows direct **compliance with previous clinical experience** and with treatment planning based on analytical algorithms.
  - Doses reported in clinical trials, and therapeutic and normal-tissue tolerance criteria, are based on  $D_{w,m}$ .
- ❑ Reference dosimetry (beam calibration) of accelerators relies on dosimetry protocols yielding a **reference absorbed dose to water**,  $D_{w,ref}$ , which is used to normalize the output of the TPS.
  - This is the reference quantity at the clinic, irrespective of the type of calibration coefficient of the ionization chamber used, either in terms of absorbed dose-to-water or air-kerma.
- ❑ MCTP relies on the assumption that the codes used are ‘*accurate*’, irrespective of the sometimes crude approximations made in the physical models of these systems, often simpler than those in general MC codes.

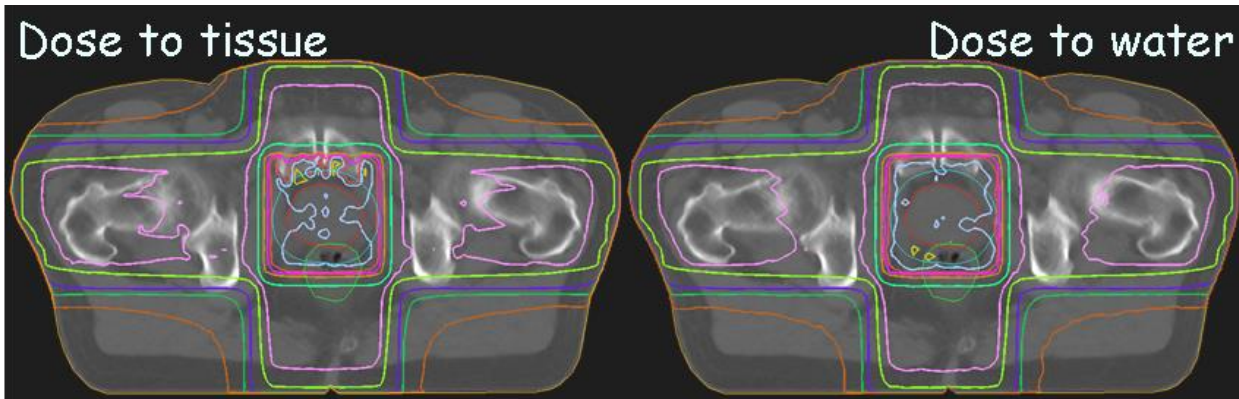


- ❑ Dose-to-tissue is the quantity '*inherently*' computed by MCTP. This may be of more clinical relevance than the doses on which historical clinical experience is based, which are approximate estimates of the true dose in the first place.
- ❑ The difference between  $D_{m,m}$  and  $D_{w,m}$  for tissue-equivalent materials is **rather small** and '*is likely*' to have **minimal impact in clinical practice**.
- ❑ **Converting**  $D_{m,m}$  back to  $D_{w,m}$  involves '*additional complexity*' and introduces **additional uncertainty**.

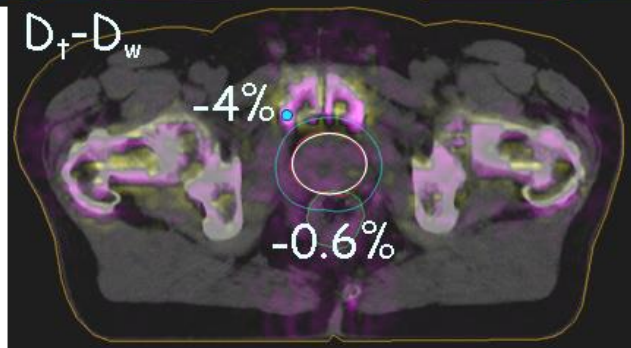
# Summary

- ❑ The dose discrepancy could be up to 10-15% due to the large difference between the stopping powers of water and these higher-density materials i.e. bone.
  - vertebrae, mandible, femoral heads...
  
- ❑ For soft tissues and lung, the dose discrepancy is only about 1 to 2%
  
- ❑ For air the discrepancy could be around 10-12%
  - air cavities in PTV, trachea, air cavities in intestines, rectum
  
  - Do we need to define air, is it OK with very low density soft tissue/water???

# Clinical Significance – MV energies

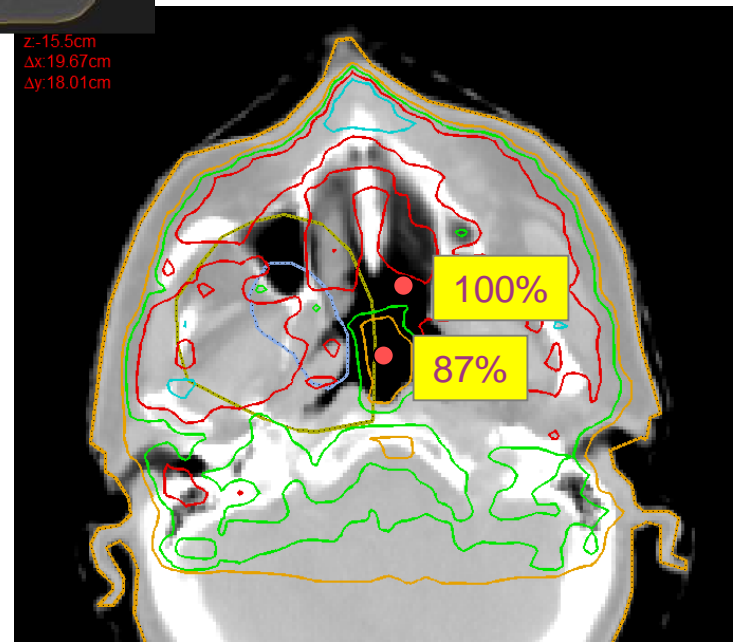


Air cavity either air of lung(thin water)



All materials either assigned to tissues or scaled water

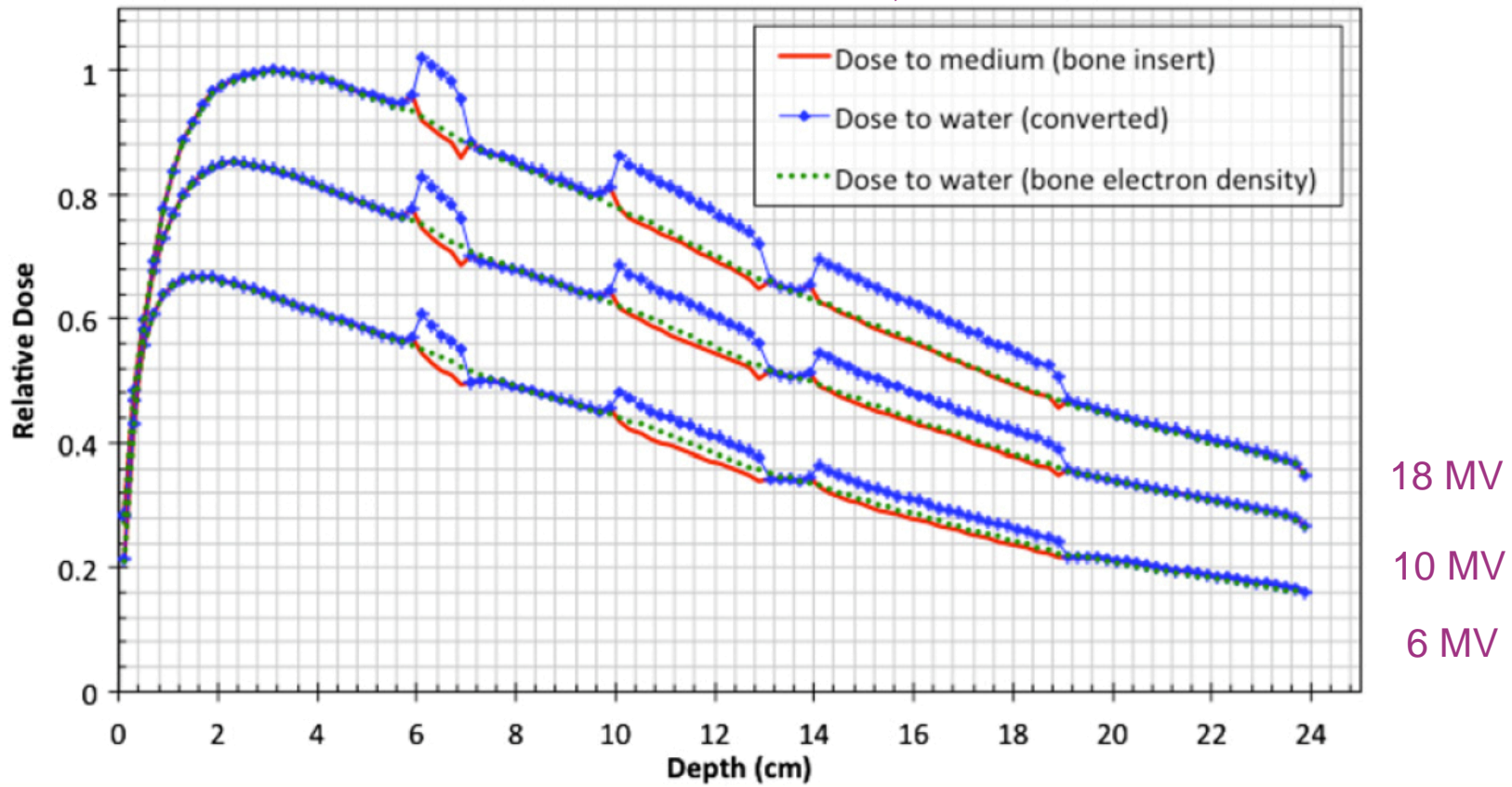
z: -15.5cm  
 $\Delta x$ : 19.67cm  
 $\Delta y$ : 18.01cm



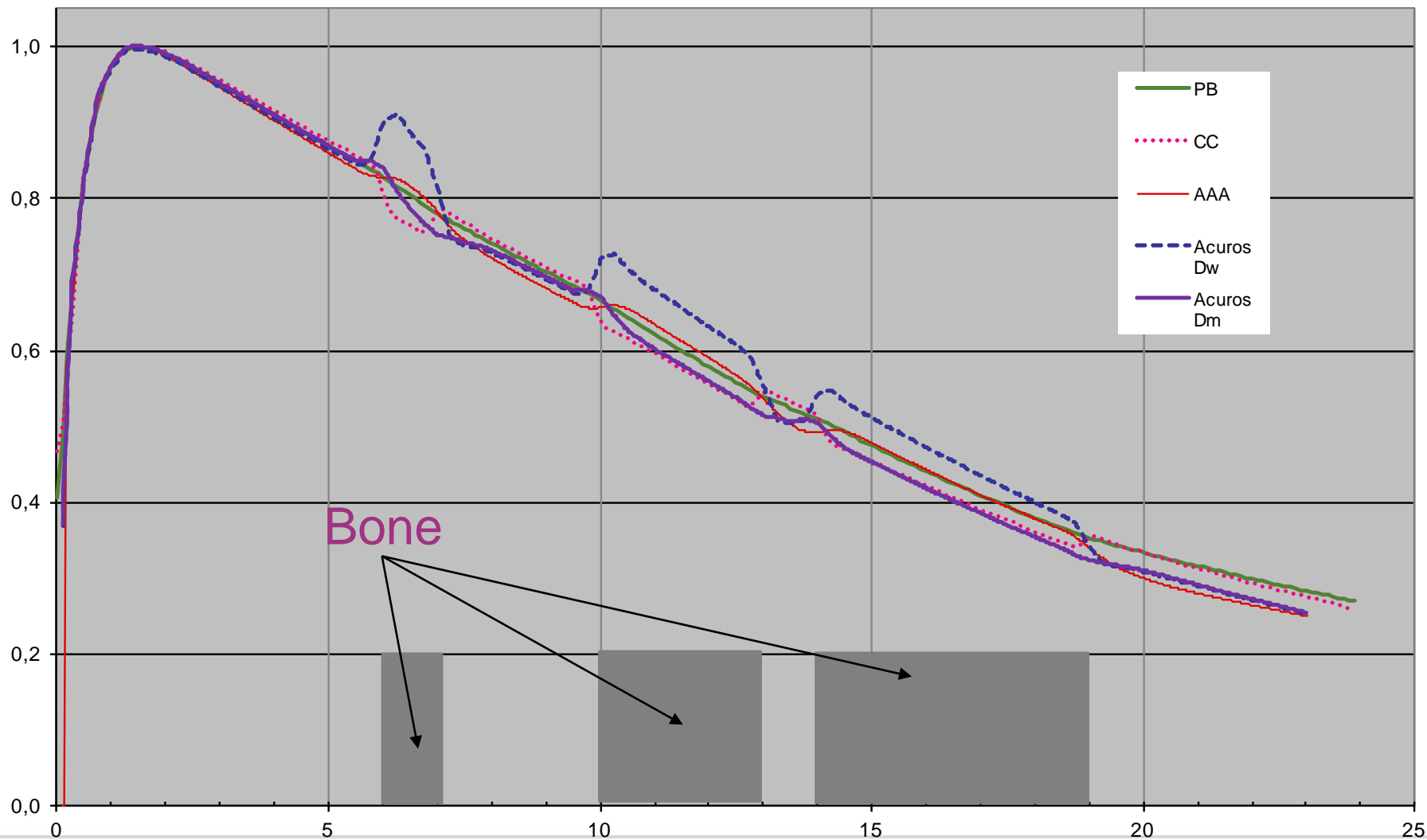
# Scaled water => dose to medium!

## Monte Carlo simulation with different type of bone

Dose to bone, dose to bone converted using  $\left(\frac{S_{el}}{\rho}\right)_{water,medium}$ , dose to dense water

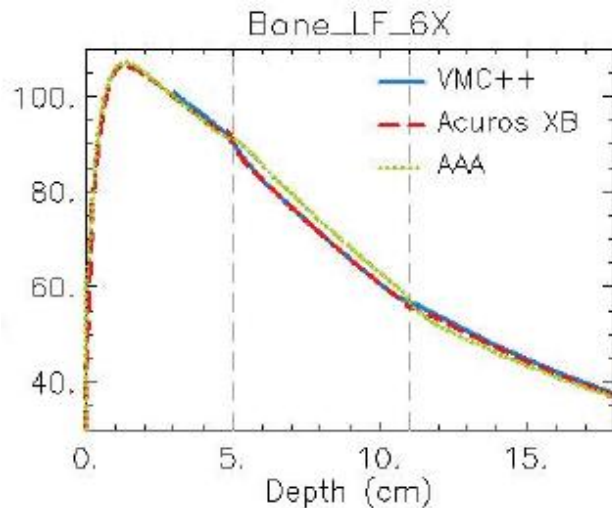


# Our systems in Lund – OMP and Eclipse

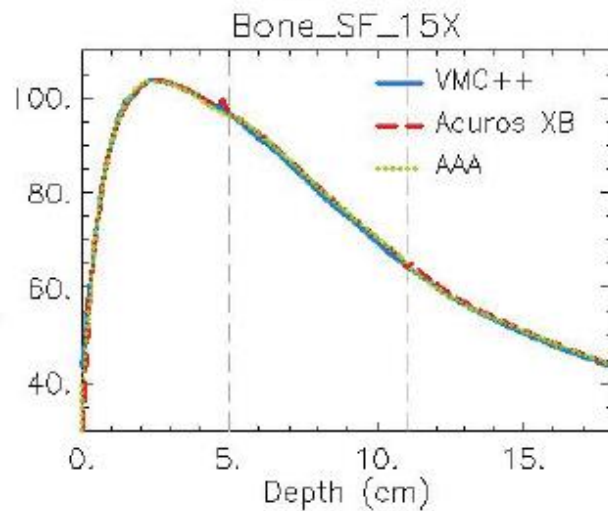


Only the  $D_w$  for Acuros differs significant

# All done as medium except AAA in water



Scaled water gives the same results as MC (VMC++) and Acuros ( $D_m$ )



# Conclusions

The results from this study show that contrary to the popular perception, conventional photon dose calculation using water with relative electron densities produces dose distributions that are much closer to Monte Carlo calculated dose-to-medium distributions than to dose-to-water distributions converted using mass stopping-power ratios of water to bone...

... explained by the fact that the photon dose deposition depends mainly on the electron density since the predominant mode of interaction is Compton scattering for photon beams of radiotherapy interest.

**Thus, the dose deposition scaled based on the relative electron density is effectively dose to medium** (with the corresponding electron density), as implemented in many commercial treatment planning dose algorithms in spite of their initial intentions or claimed applications.

# Conclusions

- ❑ Probably best to use  $D_{medium, medium}$  when available
  - Too many uncertainties involved if converted to  $D_{water, medium}$ 
    - ❖ In medium (tissue composition) and consequently in mass stopping power
  
- ❑ For most tissues – no big difference between the two dose reporting modes
  
- ❑ Scaled water gives result very similar to dose to medium models.
  
- ❑ Avoid air in evaluation and optimisation processes
  - Large difference in mass stopping power, about 10 %
  - Redefine air inside body contour to “thin” water



# References

- ❑ J. V. Siebers, P. J. Keall, A. E. Nahum and R. Mohan, "Converting absorbed dose to medium to absorbed dose to water for Monte Carlo based photon beam dose calculations," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 45, 983-995 (2000).
- ❑ A. Brahme, "Current algorithms for computed electron beam dose planning," *Radiother. Oncol.* 3, 347-362 (1985).
- ❑ I. J. Chetty, B. Curran, J. E. Cygler, J. J. DeMarco, G. Ezzell, B. A. Faddegon, I. Kawrakow, P. J. Keall, H. Liu, C. M. Ma, D. W. Rogers, J. Seuntjens, D. Sheikh-Bagheri and J. V. Siebers, "Report of the AAPM Task Group No. 105: Issues associated with clinical implementation of Monte Carlo-based photon and electron external beam treatment planning," *Med. Phys.* 34, 4818-4853 (2007).
- ❑ P. Andreo, "Dose to 'water-like' media or dose to tissue in MV photons radiotherapy treatment planning: still a matter of debate," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 60, 309-337 (2015).
- ❑ C. M. Ma and J. Li, "Dose specification for radiation therapy: dose to water or dose to medium?," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 56, 3073-3089 (2011).
- ❑ A. Ahnesjo, M. Saxner and A. Trepp, "A pencil beam model for photon dose calculation," *Med. Phys.* 19, 263-273 (1992).
- ❑ T. Knöös, E. Wieslander, L. Cozzi, C. Brink, A. Fogliata, D. Albers, H. Nystrom and S. Lassen, "Comparison of dose calculation algorithms for treatment planning in external photon beam therapy for clinical situations," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 51, 5785-5807 (2006).

# References - continue

- ❑ W. Ulmer, J. Pyyry and W. Kaissl, "A 3D photon superposition/convolution algorithm and its foundation on results of Monte Carlo calculations," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 50, 1767-1790 (2005).
- ❑ A. Van Esch, L. Tillikainen, J. Pyykkonen, M. Tenhunen, H. Helminen, S. Siljamaki, J. Alakuijala, M. Paiusco, M. Lori and D. P. Huyskens, "Testing of the analytical anisotropic algorithm for photon dose calculation," *Med. Phys.* 33, 4130-4148 (2006).
- ❑ I. Kawrakow, M. Fippel and K. Friedrich, "3D electron dose calculation using a Voxel based Monte Carlo algorithm (VMC)," *Med. Phys.* 23, 445-457 (1996).
- ❑ T. R. Mackie, J. W. Scrimger and J. J. Battista, "A convolution method of calculating dose for 15-MV x rays," *Med. Phys.* 12, 188-196 (1985).
- ❑ T. R. Mackie, A. F. Bielajew, D. W. O. Rogers and J. J. Battista, "Generation of photon energy deposition kernels using the EGS Monte Carlo code," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 33, 1 (1988).
- ❑ N. Papanikolaou, T. R. Mackie, C. Meger-Wells, M. Gehring and P. Reckwerdt, "Investigation of the convolution method for polyenergetic spectra," *Med. Phys.* 20, 1327-1336 (1993).
- ❑ W. Lu, G. H. Olivera, M.-L. Chen, P. J. Reckwerdt and T. R. Mackie, "Accurate convolution/superposition for multi-resolution dose calculation using cumulative tabulated kernels," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 50, 655-680 (2005).
- ❑ Kijewski, P.K., Bjarngard, B.E., 1978. The use of computed tomography data for radiotherapy dose calculations. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.* 4, 429-435

# References - continue

- ❑ A. Ahnesjö, "Collapsed cone convolution of radiant energy for photon dose calculation in heterogeneous media," *Med. Phys.* 16, 577-592 (1989).
- ❑ M. Miften, M. Wiesmeyer, S. Monthofer and K. Krippner, "Implementation of FFT convolution and multigrid superposition models in the FOCUS RTP system," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 45, 817-833 (2000).
- ❑ M. Fippel, "Fast Monte Carlo dose calculation for photon beams based on the VMC electron algorithm," *Med. Phys.* 26, 1466-1475 (1999).
- ❑ C. M. Ma, J. S. Li, T. Pawlicki, S. B. Jiang, J. Deng, M. C. Lee, T. Koumrian, M. Luxton and S. Brain, "A Monte Carlo dose calculation tool for radiotherapy treatment planning," *Phys. Med. Biol.* 47, 1671-1689 (2002).
- ❑ T. Knöös, M. Nilsson, L. Ahlgren, 1986, A method for conversion of Hounsfield number to electron density and prediction of macroscopic pair production cross-sections, *Radioth Oncol*, 5, 337-345.
- ❑ Ojala J. The accuracy of the Acuros XB algorithm in external beam radiotherapy – a comprehensive review. *Int J Cancer Ther Oncol.* 2014;2(4):020417.
- ❑ Ojala JJ, Kapanen MK, Hyödynmaa SJ, Wigren TK, Pitkänen MA. Performance of dose calculation algorithms from three generations in lung SBRT: comparison with full Monte Carlo-based dose distributions. *J Appl Clin Med Phys.* 2014;15(2):4662–80.

# References - continue

- ❑ Fogliata A, Nicolini G, Clivio A, Vanetti E, Cozzi L. Dosimetric evaluation of Acuros XB Advanced Dose Calculation algorithm in heterogeneous media. *Radiat Oncol.* 2011;6:82.
- ❑ Fogliata A, Nicolini G, Clivio A, Vanetti E, Cozzi L. On the dosimetric impact of inhomogeneity management in the Acuros XB algorithm for breast treatment. *Radiat Oncol* 2011 6:103.
- ❑ Rana S and Pokharel S. Dose-to-medium vs. dose-to-water: Dosimetric evaluation of dose reporting modes in Acuros XB for prostate, lung and breast cancer. *Int J Cancer Ther Oncol* 2014;2(4):020421.
- ❑ J. Y. Huang, D. Eklund, N. L. Childress, R. M. Howell, D. Mirkovic, D. S. Followill and S. F. Kry, "Investigation of various energy deposition kernel refinements for the convolution/superposition method," *Med. Phys.* 40, 121721 (2013).
- ❑ Ojala J, Kapanen M, Sipilä P, Hyödynmaa S, Pitkänen M. The accuracy of Acuros XB algorithm for radiation beams traversing a metallic hip implant - comparison with measurements and Monte Carlo calculations. *J Appl Clin Med Phys.* 2014;15(5)5:4912–27.
- ❑ Rana S, Rogers K, Lee T, Reed D, Biggs C. Verification and dosimetric impact of Acuros XB algorithm for stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT) and RapidArc planning for non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients. *Int J Med Phys Clin Eng Radiat Oncol.* 2013;2:6–14.

# Thanks



# Deterministic solution to the radiation transport equation

Crister Ceberg

Medical Radiation Physics

Lund University

Sweden

# Learning objectives

After completing this module you should be able to

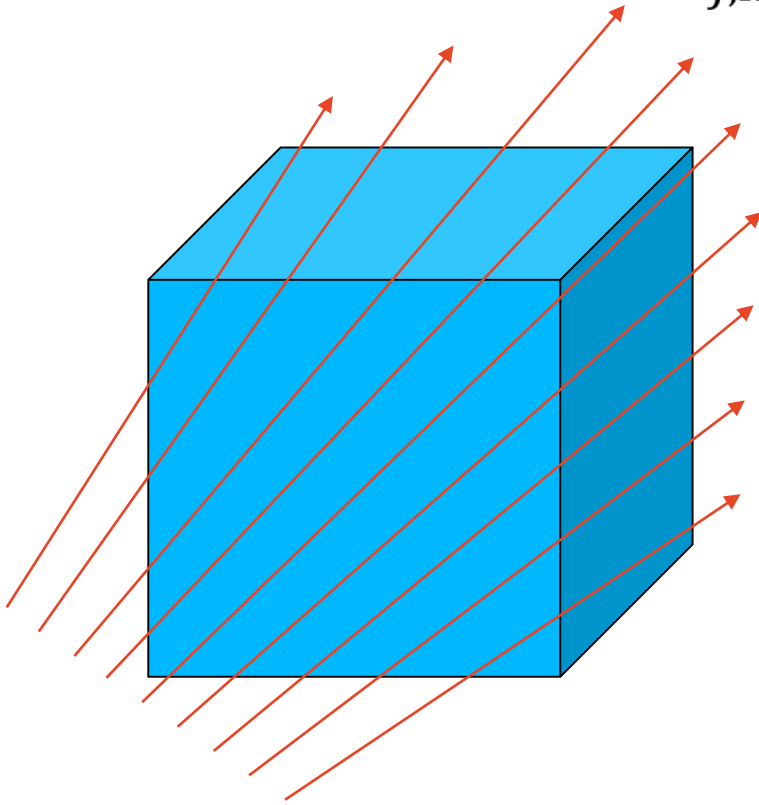
- Formulate the radiation transport equation
- Describe the solution using deterministic methods
- Identify common simplifications
- Discuss the performance of one such model

# THE RADIATION TRANSPORT EQUATION

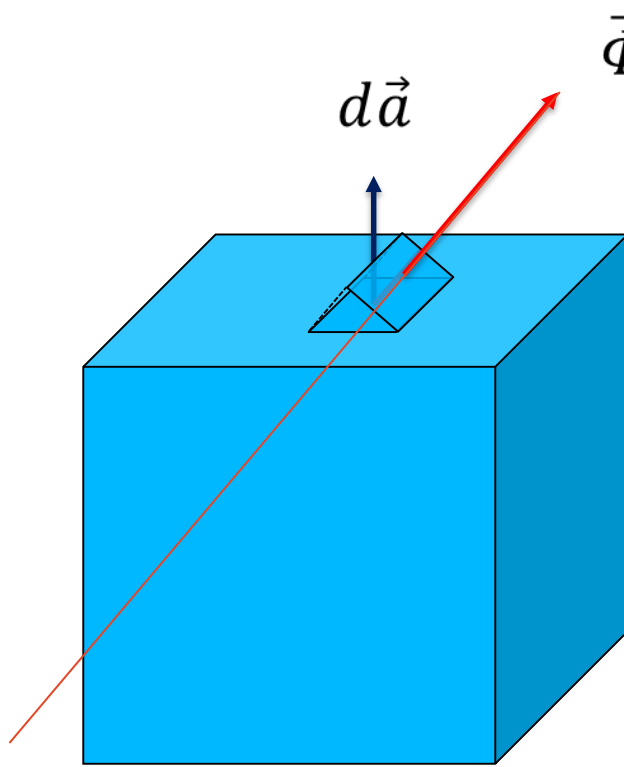


# Vector fluence

$$\vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} = \vec{\Omega}\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}$$



# Net transport of particles out of a volume



$$\vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} = \vec{\Omega}\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}$$

$$dn_{j,\Omega,E} = \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} \cdot \vec{d\mathbf{a}}$$

$$n_{j,\Omega,E} = \oiint_A dn_{j,\Omega,E}$$

$$n_{j,\Omega,E} = \oiint_A \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} \cdot \vec{d\mathbf{a}}$$

$$n_{j,\Omega,E} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} dV$$

# For an infinitesimal volume

$$\frac{dn_{j,\Omega,E}}{dV} = \frac{d}{dV} \iiint_V \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E} dV = \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}$$

## **Sink term**

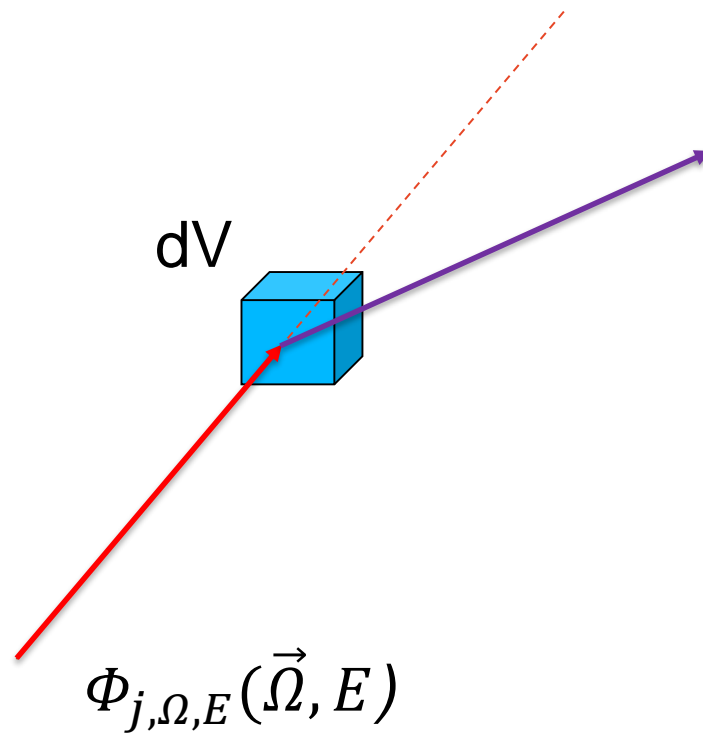
- Outscatter

## **Source terms**

- Inscatter
- Radiation production

# Outscatter

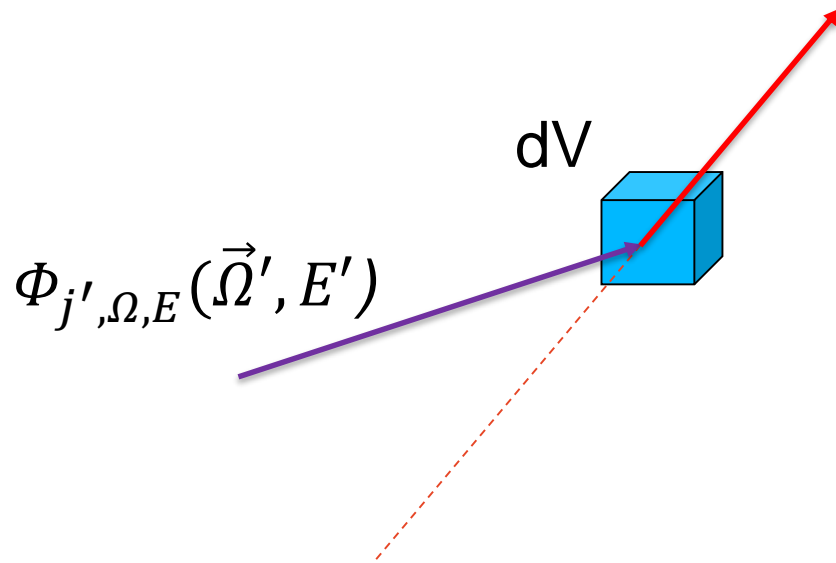
*Outscatter:*  $-\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) \mu_j(E)$



$$\mu = \rho \frac{N_A}{M} \sigma$$

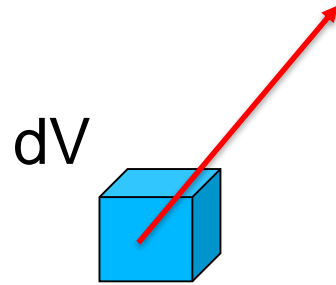
# Inscatter

$$\text{Inscatter: } + \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$



# Radiation production

*Radiation production:*  $+ S_{j,\Omega,E}$



# The radiation transport equation

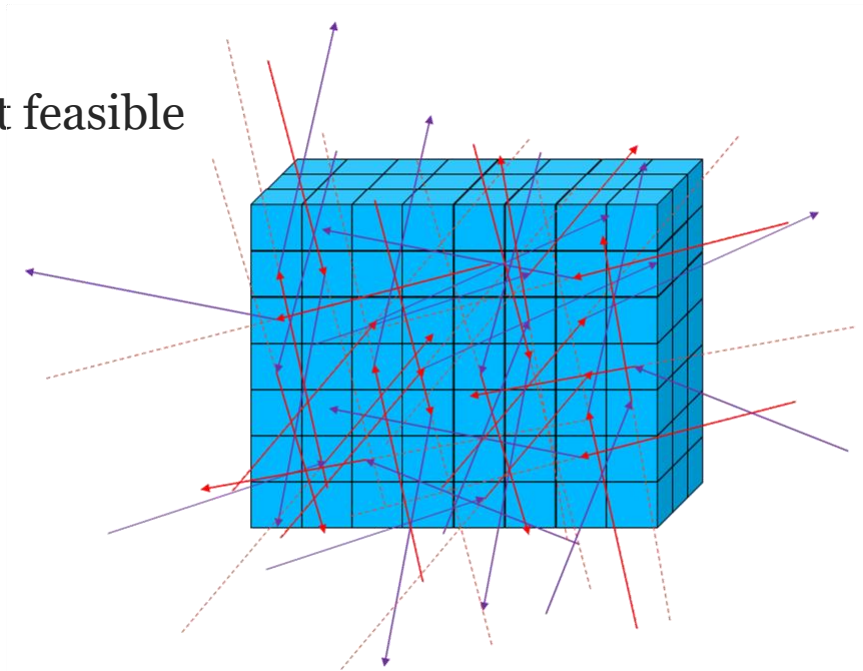
*For all particle types:*

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) &= -\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_j(E) \\ &+ \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E')\mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) \\ &+ S_{j,\Omega,E} \end{aligned}$$

# Solving the radiation transport equation

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_j(E) + \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E')\mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) + S_{j,\Omega,E}$$

- Solve for  $\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)$ 
  - Analytical solution is generally not feasible
- Convergent techniques
  - Monte Carlo
  - Deterministic methods





# Convergent techniques

## Monte Carlo

- Implicit solution
- Stochastic errors
- Limited by noise due to finite number of particles

## Deterministic methods

- Explicit solution
- Modelling errors
- Limited by discretization in space, angle, and energy

# DETERMINISTIC METHODS

# Acuros® XB in Varian Eclipse

- Los Alamos National Laboratory
  - Developed a code named Attila
  - Around 2000
  - Wareing TA, McGhee JM et al.
- Transpire Inc.
  - Founded mid 2000
  - Wareing T, McGhee JM, Failla GA et al.
  - Developed Acuros for radiotherapy
- MD Anderson
  - Vassiliev O, Gifford KA, et al.
- Varian
  - Introduced Acuros XB in Eclipse v10.0

# General simplifications

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_j(E) + \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E')\mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) + S_{j,\Omega,E}$$

- Particle types
  - Consider only photons and electrons
  - Positrons are treated as electrons
- Interaction types
  - Photons can produce electrons, electrons cannot produce photons
  - Bremsstrahlung neglected
- Primary and scattered fluence
  - No internal source of primary radiation
  - External source of primary fluence
  - Raytracing of primary fluence

# Four step solution

1. Transport of primary photon fluence
2. Calculation of scattered photon fluence
3. Calculation of scattered electron fluence
4. Dose calculation

# 1. Transport of primary photon fluence

- Point source of primary photons at  $\vec{r}_p$
- No in-scattering
- Out-scattering = attenuation
- No electron transport

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_j(E) + \sum_{j'} \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{j',\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E')\mu_{j' \rightarrow j,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) + S_{j,\Omega,E}$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{\gamma,\Omega,E}^{prim}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{\gamma,\Omega,E}^{prim}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu(E) + S_{\gamma,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_p)$$

$$\Phi_{\gamma,\Omega,E}^{prim} = \delta(\vec{\Omega} - \vec{\Omega}_{\vec{r},\vec{r}_p}) \frac{S_{\gamma,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)}{4\pi|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_p|^2} e^{-\tau(\vec{r},\vec{r}_p)}$$

## 2. Calculation of scattered photon fluence

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) \mu_{\gamma}(E) + \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$

where

$$\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E} = \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}^{prim} + \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}^{scat}$$

# Inscattering term

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) &= -\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) \mu_{\gamma}(E) \\ &+ \underbrace{\int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)}_{Q(\vec{\Omega}, E)} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$



# Inscattering term – fluence

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$

$$\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E') Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}')$$

$$\varphi_l^m(E') = \int_{4\pi} Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') d\Omega'$$

# Inscattering term – fluence

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$

$$\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E') Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}')$$

$$\varphi_l^m(E') = \int_{4\pi} Y_l^{m*}(\vec{\Omega}') \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') d\Omega' \approx \sum_n w_n Y_l^{m*}(\vec{\Omega}'_n) \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}'_n, E')$$

# Inscattering term – cross section

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$

$$\mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}', E', E) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E', E) P_l(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}')$$

$$m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E', E) = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 P_l(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}', E', E) d(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}')$$

# Inscattering term – reorder

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \left[ \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E') Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') \right] \left[ \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E', E) P_l(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}') \right]$$

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} \sum_{l=0}^L \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E'_i) Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E'_i, E) dE'$$

# Inscattering term – energy discretization

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)$$

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \left[ \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E') Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') \right] \left[ \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E', E) P_l(\vec{\Omega} \cdot \vec{\Omega}') \right]$$

$$Q(\vec{\Omega}, E) = \sum_i \sum_{l=0}^L \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E'_i) Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E'_i, E) \Delta E'_i$$

## For each voxel

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) \mu_{\gamma}(E) + \sum_i \sum_{l=0}^L \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E'_i) Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E'_i, E) \Delta E'_i$$

No. of discrete angles: 32 – 512

No. of energy intervals: 25 for photons, 49 for electrons

# For each voxel

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) = -\Phi_{\gamma, \Omega, E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) \mu_{\gamma}(E) + \sum_i \sum_{l=0}^L \sum_{-l}^{+l} \varphi_l^m(E'_i) Y_l^m(\vec{\Omega}') m_{\gamma \rightarrow \gamma, \Omega, E}(E'_i, E) \Delta E'_i$$

No. of discrete angles: 32 – 512

No. of energy intervals: 25 for photons, 49 for electrons

*c.f. collapsed cone:*

$$\Delta R_i = T_i \rho_i \Delta \Omega \frac{A}{a^2} (1 - e^{-a l_i})$$

energy scattered  
into the direction

fraction scattered  
out of the direction

### 3. Calculation of scattered electron fluence

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) &= -\Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_e(E) \\ &+ \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) \\ &+ \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{e \rightarrow e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)\end{aligned}$$

*Problematic for “soft” collisions*



### 3. Calculation of scattered electron fluence

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot \vec{\Phi}_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) &= -\Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)\mu_e(E) \\ &+ \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{\gamma,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{\gamma \rightarrow e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) \\ &+ \int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{e \rightarrow e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E)\end{aligned}$$

$$\int_{4\pi} d\Omega' \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} dE' \Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E') \mu_{e \rightarrow e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'; \vec{\Omega}, E) + \frac{\partial}{\partial E} (L_{\Delta} \Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}', E'))$$

# Large system of linear equations

- For each voxel and particle type, there is one transport equation for each direction and energy interval, in Acuros
  - $N \times N \times N$  voxels (3.6E4 – 1E6 for a one litre volume)
  - $D$  discrete angles (32 – 512 )
  - $E$  energy intervals (25 for photons, 49 for electrons)  
 $\Rightarrow$  *no. of equations*:  $2 \cdot N^3 \cdot D \cdot E$
- Iterative solution
  - Yields  $\Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)$  at each point

## 4. Absorbed dose calculation

- For each voxel and particle type, there is one transport equation for each direction and energy interval, in Acuros
  - NxNxN voxels (3.6E4 – 1E6 for a one litre volume)
  - D discrete angles (32 – 512 )
  - E energy intervals (25 for photons, 49 for electrons)

⇒ *no. of equations*:  $2 \cdot N^3 \cdot D \cdot E$
- Iterative solution
  - Yields  $\Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E)$  at each point
- Absorbed dose is calculated as:

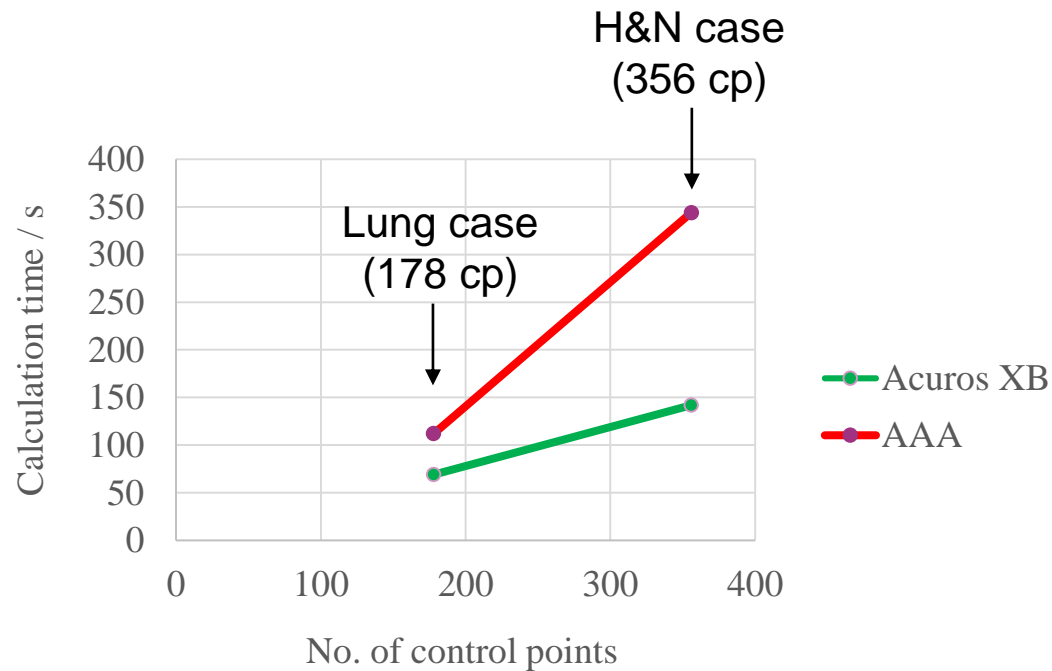
$$D = \int_{E_{cut}}^{\infty} \left[ \int_{4\pi} \Phi_{e,\Omega,E}(\vec{\Omega}, E) d\Omega \right] \frac{S_{el}}{\rho} dE$$

↑  
*water or medium*

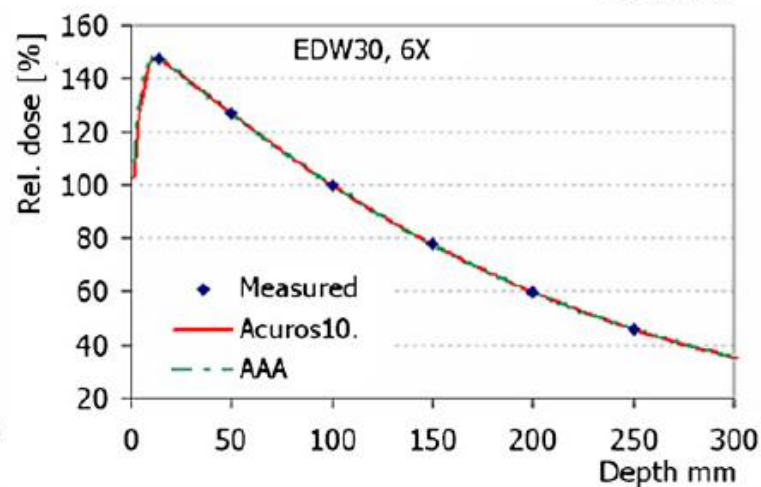
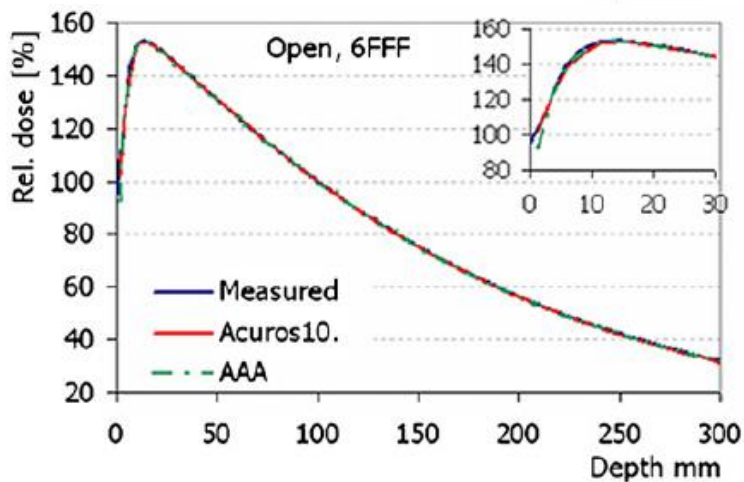
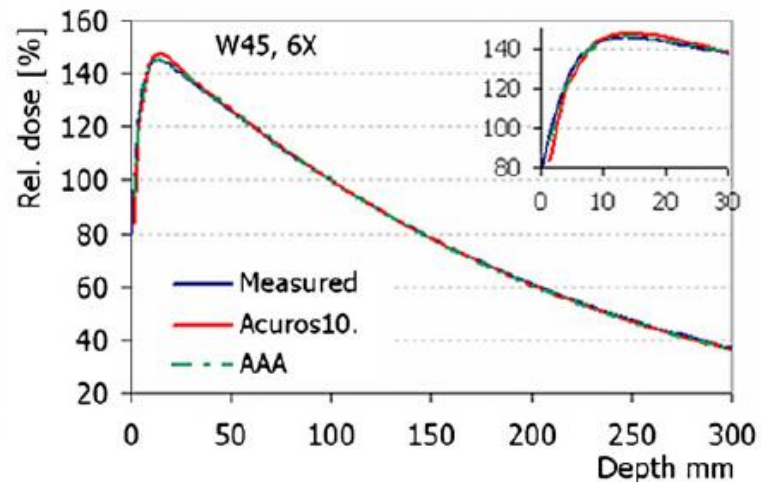
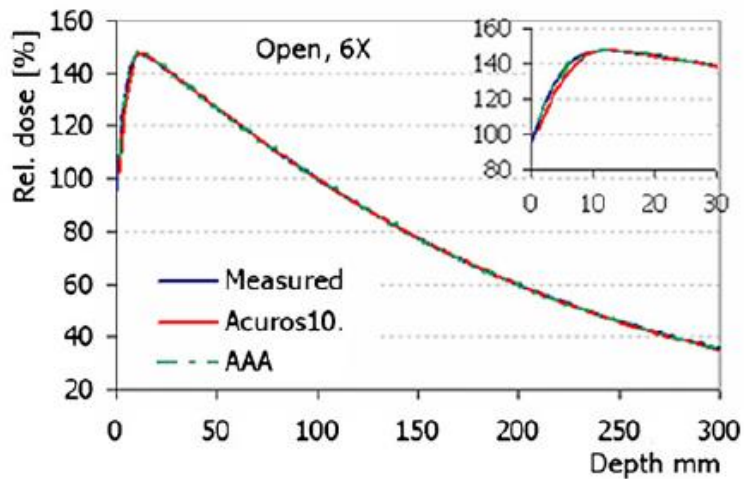
# PERFORMANCE

# Calculation time

- Scaling with number of beams
  - Step 1 (the raytracing) is repeated for each beam
  - Step 2-4 are performed only once

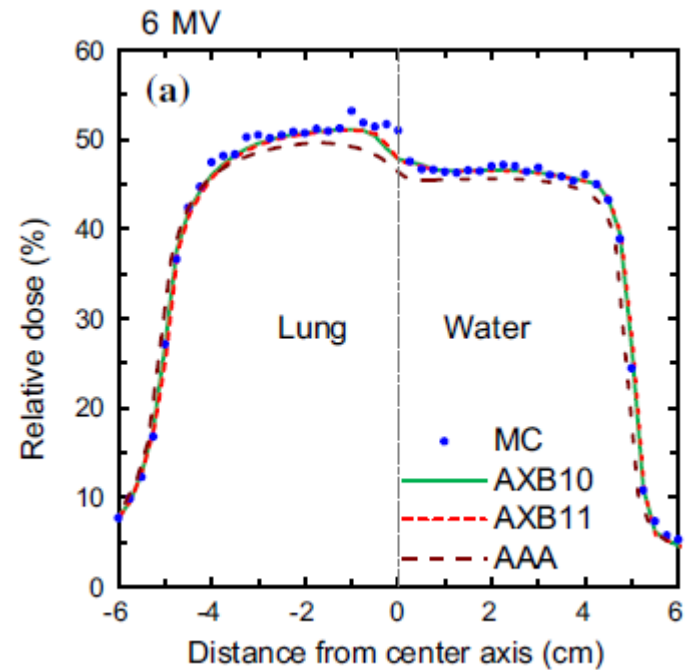
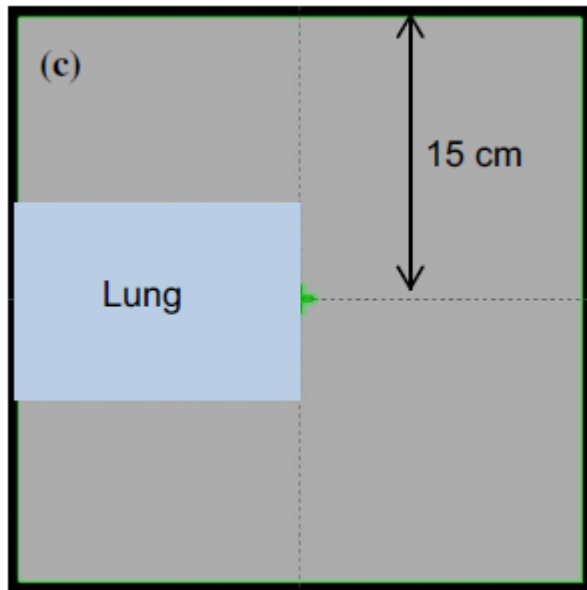


# Dose calculation in homogeneous medium

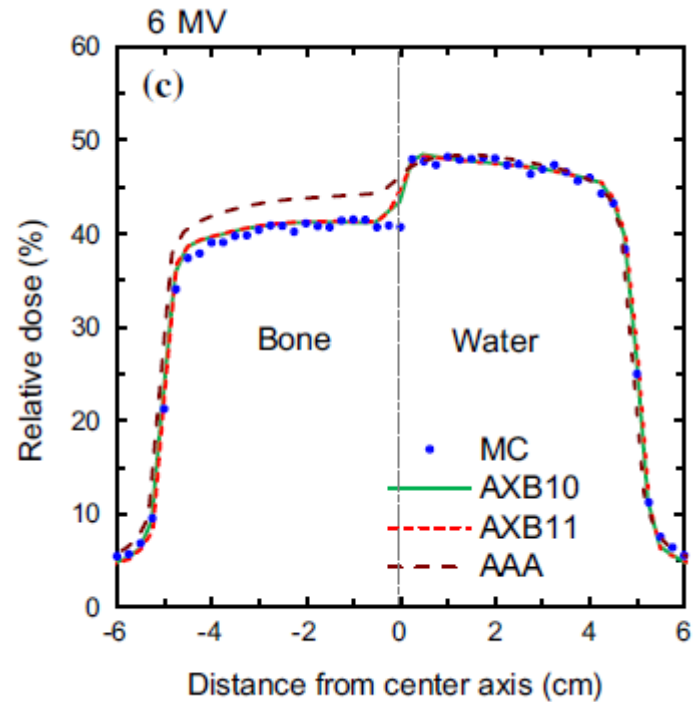
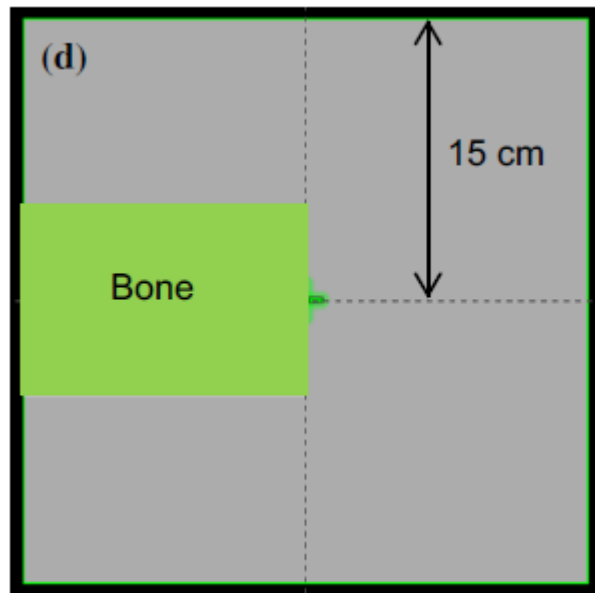


Fogilata et al., *Phys Med Biol* 56:1879, 2011

# Dose calculation in heterogeneous media

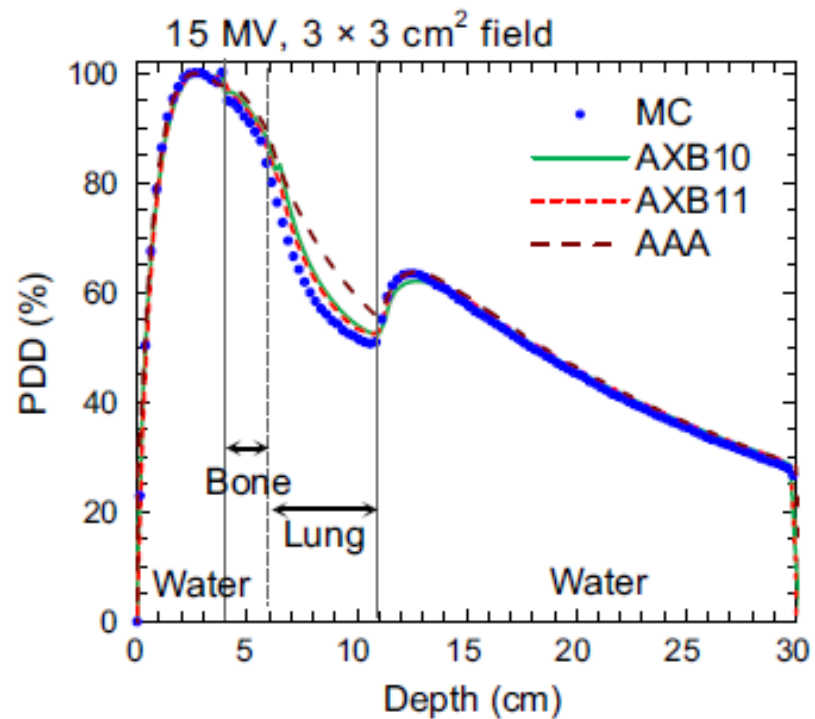
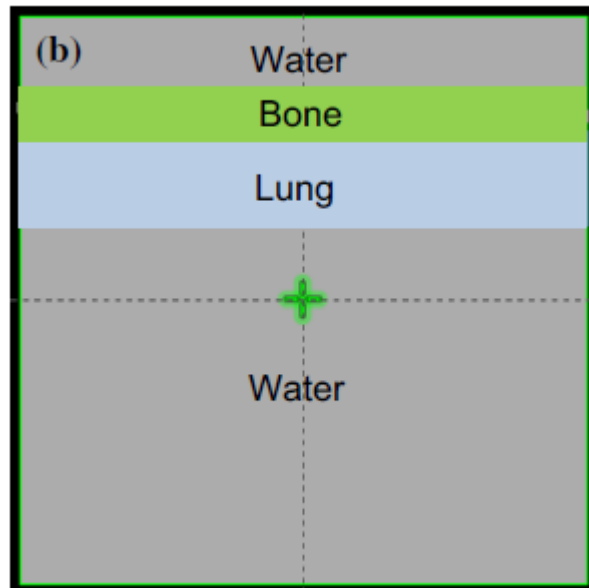


# Dose calculation in heterogeneous media

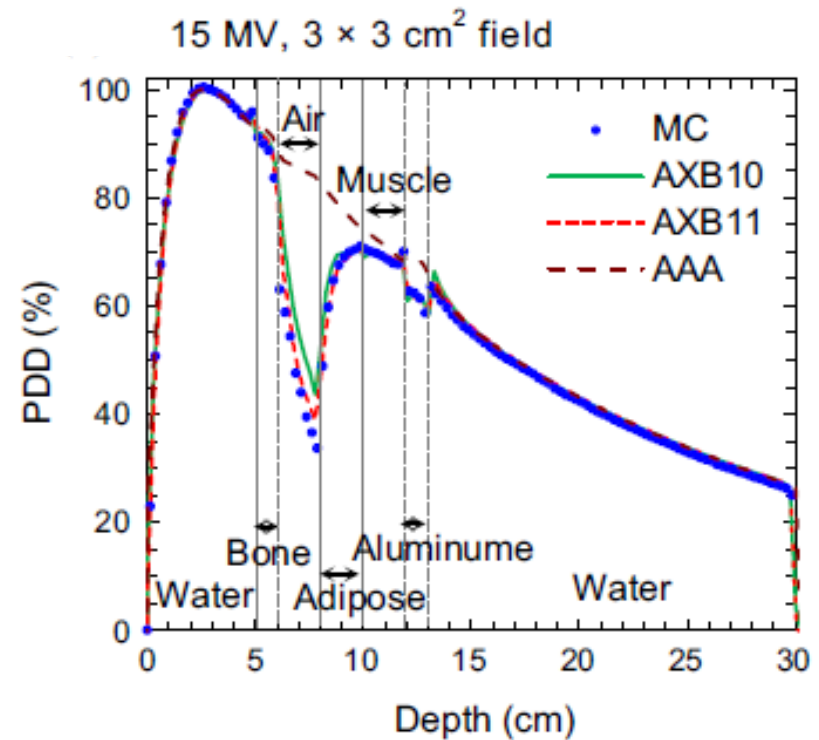
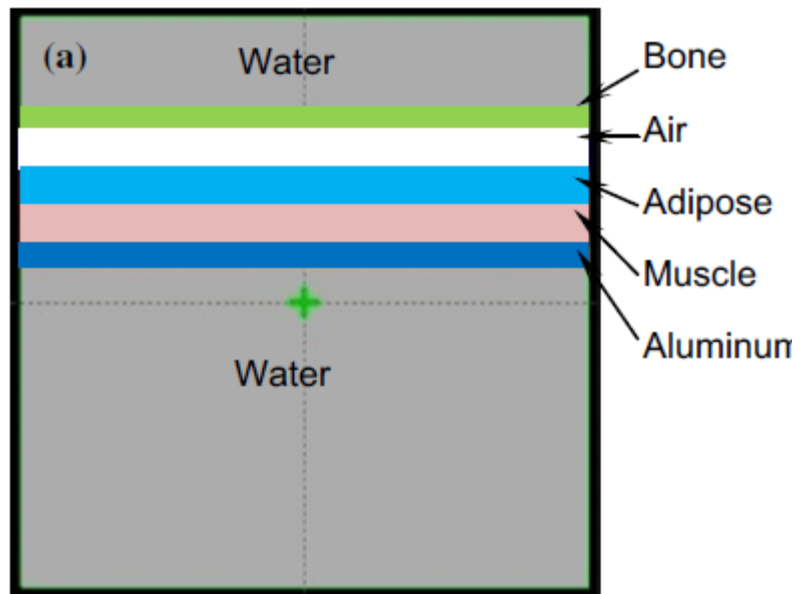




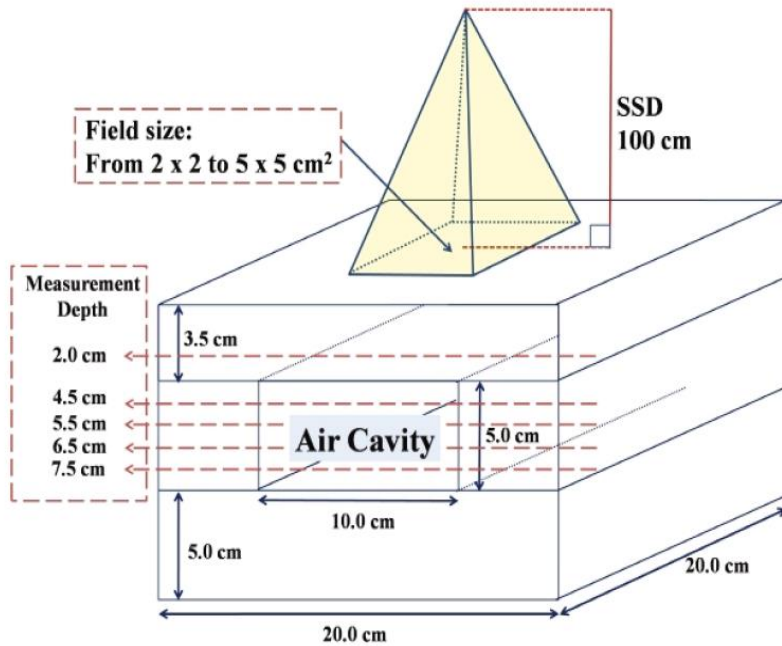
# Dose calculation in heterogeneous media



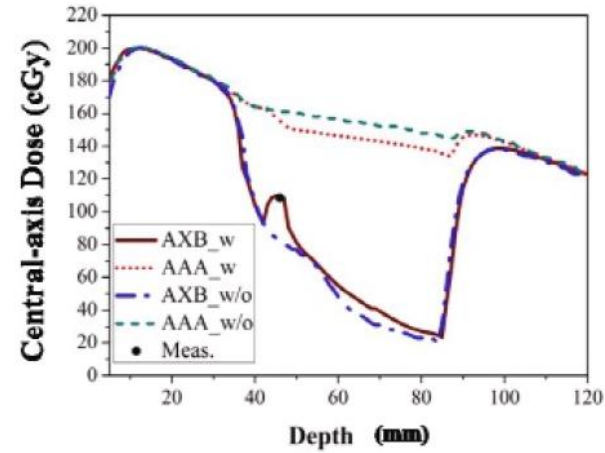
# Dose calculation in heterogeneous media



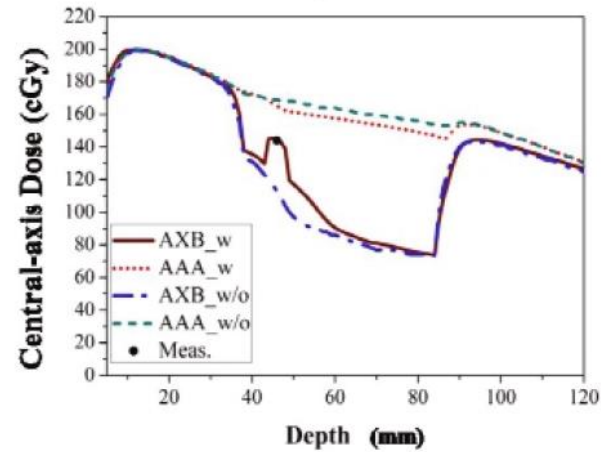
# Dose calculation with air cavities



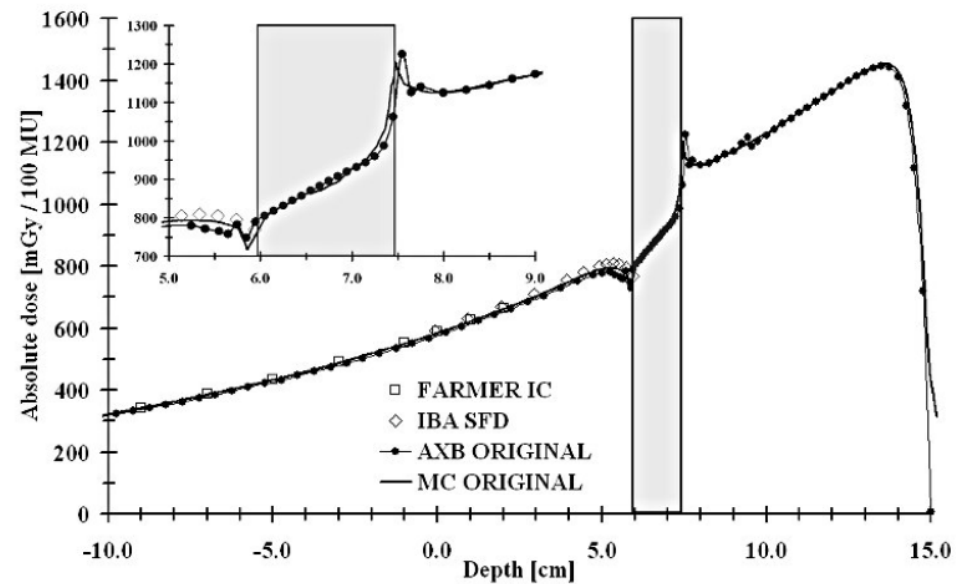
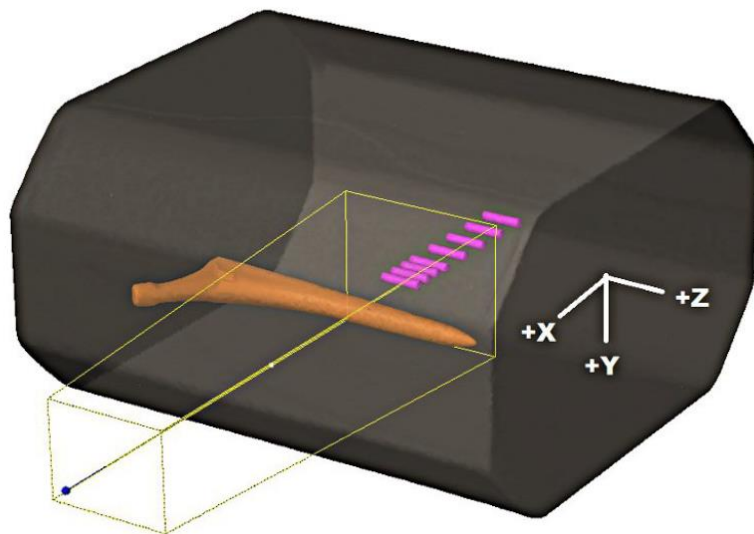
**2x2 cm<sup>2</sup> Field**



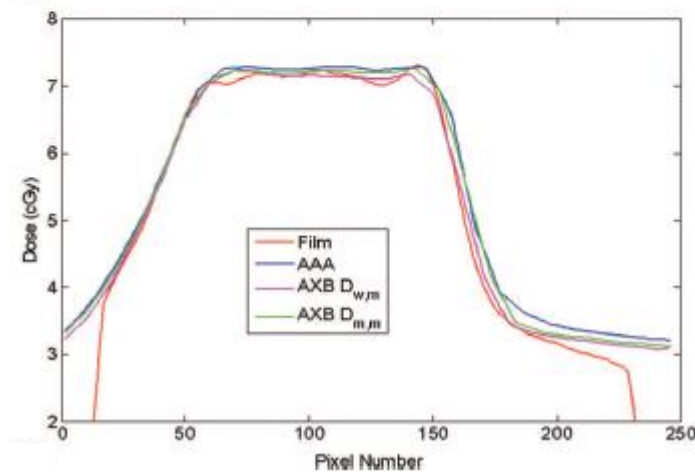
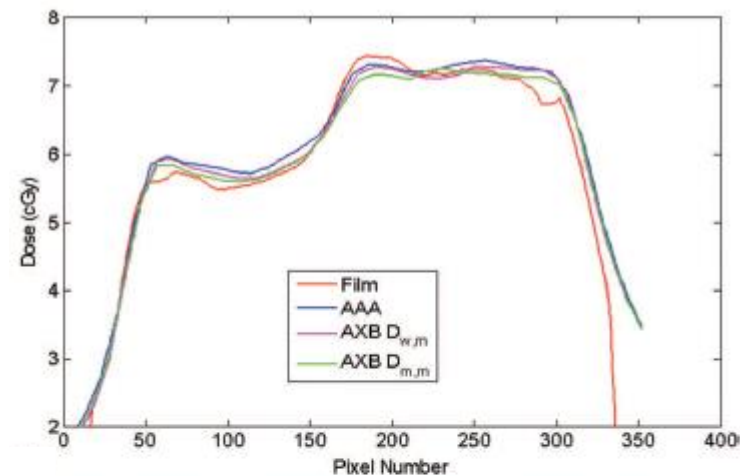
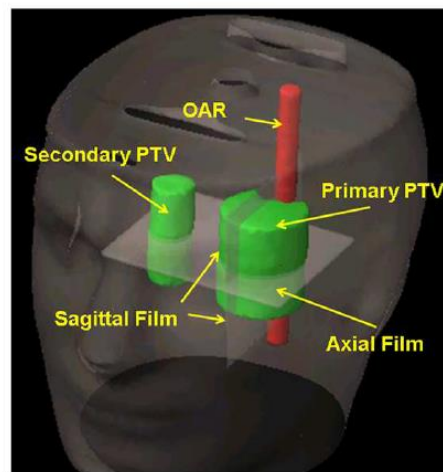
**5x5 cm<sup>2</sup> Field**



# Dose calculation with hip implants



# Dose calculation in a H&N phantom



Han et al., Med Phys 39:2193, 2012

# Dose calculation in a lung phantom

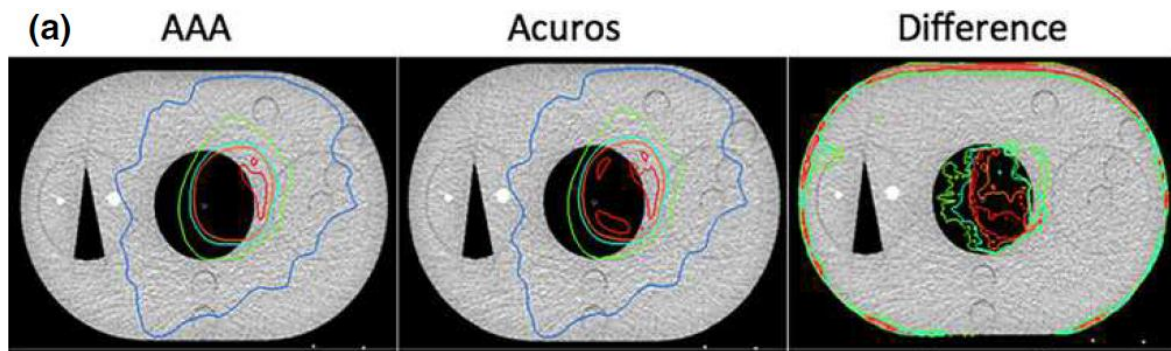
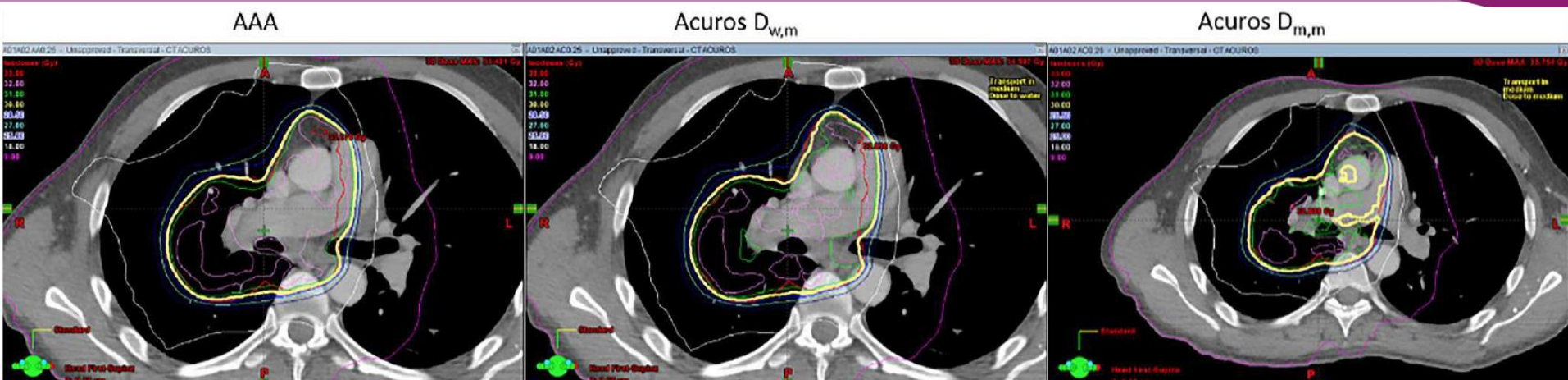


FIG. 2. QUASAR phantom used to check the accuracy of dose calculation algorithms in lung equivalent material for clinically used VMAT plans.

TABLE 8 Percentage differences between measured and calculated dose at the center of lung equivalent insert of the QUASAR phantom.

	Measured dose (cGy)	Dose calculated by Acuros $D_{w,m}$ (cGy)	Percent difference for Acuros $D_{w,m}$	Dose calculated by AAA (cGy)	Percent difference for AAA
Patient 1	209.6	210.4	0.38	206.5	-1.5
Patient 2	180.5	179.0	-0.83	175.6	-2.7
Patient 3	211.1	211.2	0.06	208.4	-1.3

# Dose calculation in a lung phantom



**TABLE 9** Percentage differences between doses calculated by AAA and Acuros ( $D_{w,m}$  and  $D_{m,m}$ , respectively) at the isocenter.

	AAA dose at isocenter (cGy)	Acuros_ $D_{w,m}$ at isocenter(cGy)	Percent difference for Acuros_ $D_{w,m}$	Acuros_ $D_{m,m}$ at isocenter(cGy)	Percent difference for Acuros_ $D_{m,m}$
Patient 1	205.9	205.9	0	209.0	1.5
Patient 2	189.5	186.5	-1.58	182.2	-3.8
Patient 3	211.0	207.0	-1.89	202	-4.3

**TABLE 10** Percentage differences between the maximum cord doses calculated by AAA and Acuros ( $D_{w,m}$  and  $D_{m,m}$ , respectively).

	Maximum cord dose by AAA (cGy)	Maximum cord dose Acuros_ $D_{w,m}$ (cGy)	Percent difference for Acuros_ $D_{w,m}$	Maximum cord dose acuros_ $D_{m,m}$ (cGy)	Percent difference for acuros_ $D_{m,m}$
Patient 1	4647.0	4600.0	-1.0	4457.0	-4.1
Patient 2	2650	2640	-0.37	2550	-3.7
Patient 3	2070	2054	-0.77	2000	-3.4

# Summary

We have discussed

- The components of the radiation transport equation
- The solution using deterministic methods
- General simplifications
- The performance of one grid based solver



# References

- KA Gifford, JL Horton, TA Wareing, G Failla, F Mourtada. Comparison of a finite-element multigroup discrete-ordinates code with Monte Carlo for radiotherapy calculations. *Phys Med Biol* 51:2253-2265, 2006.
- ON Vassiliev, TA Waering, IM Davis, J McGhee, et al. Feasibility of a multigroup deterministic solution method for three-dimensional radiotherapy dose calculations. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 72:220-227, 2008.
- ON Vassiliev, TA Wareing, J McGhee, G Failla, MR Salehpour, F Mourtada. Validation of a new grid-based Boltzmann equation solver for dose calculation in radiotherapy with photon beams. *Phys Med Biol* 55:581-598, 2010.
- GA Failla, T Wareing, Y Archambault, S Thompson. Validation of a new grid-based Boltzmann equation solver for dose calculation in radiotherapy with photon beams. *Varian white paper*, 2105.
- GC Pomraning. The Fokker-Planck operator as an asymptotic limit. *Math Mod Meth Appl Sci* 2:21-36, 1992.
- A Fogliata, G Nicolini, A Clivio, E Vanetti, P Mancosu, L Cozzi. Dosimetric validation of the Acuros XB advanced dose calculation algorithm: fundamental characterization in water. *Phys Med Biol* 56:1879-1904, 2011.

# References

- R Onizuka, F Araki, T Ohno, Y Nakguchi, Y Kai, Y Tomiyama, K Hioki. Accuracy of dose calculation algorithms for virtual heterogeneous phantoms and intensity-modulated radiation therapy in the head and neck. *Radiol Phys Technol* 9:77-87, 2016.
- SW Kang, TS Suh, JB Chung, et al. Dosimetric Accuracy of AAA and Acuros XB Dose Calculations within an Air Cavity for Small Fields of a 6-MV Flattening Filter-free Beam. *J Korean Phys Soc* 67:2138-2145, 2015.
- J Ojala, M Kapanen, P Sipilä, S Hyödynmaa, M Pitkänen. The accuracy of Acuros XB algorithm for radiation beams traversing a metallic hip implant — comparison with measurements and Monte Carlo calculations. *J Appl Clin Med Phys* 15:162-176, 2014.
- T Han, F Mourtada, K Kisling, J Mikell, D Followill, R Howell. Experimental validation of deterministic Acuros XB algorithm for IMRT and VMAT dose calculations with the Radiological Physics Center's head and neck phantom. *Med Phys* 39:2193-2202, 2012.
- C Yan, AG Combine, G Bednarz et al. Clinical implementation and evaluation of the Acuros dose calculation algorithm. *J Appl Clin Med Phys* 18:195-209, 2017.



**ESTRO**  
*School*

# Dose per Monitor Unit (MU) formalisms

## Factor-based approaches

Maria Mania Aspradakis  
Maria.Aspradakis@luks.ch

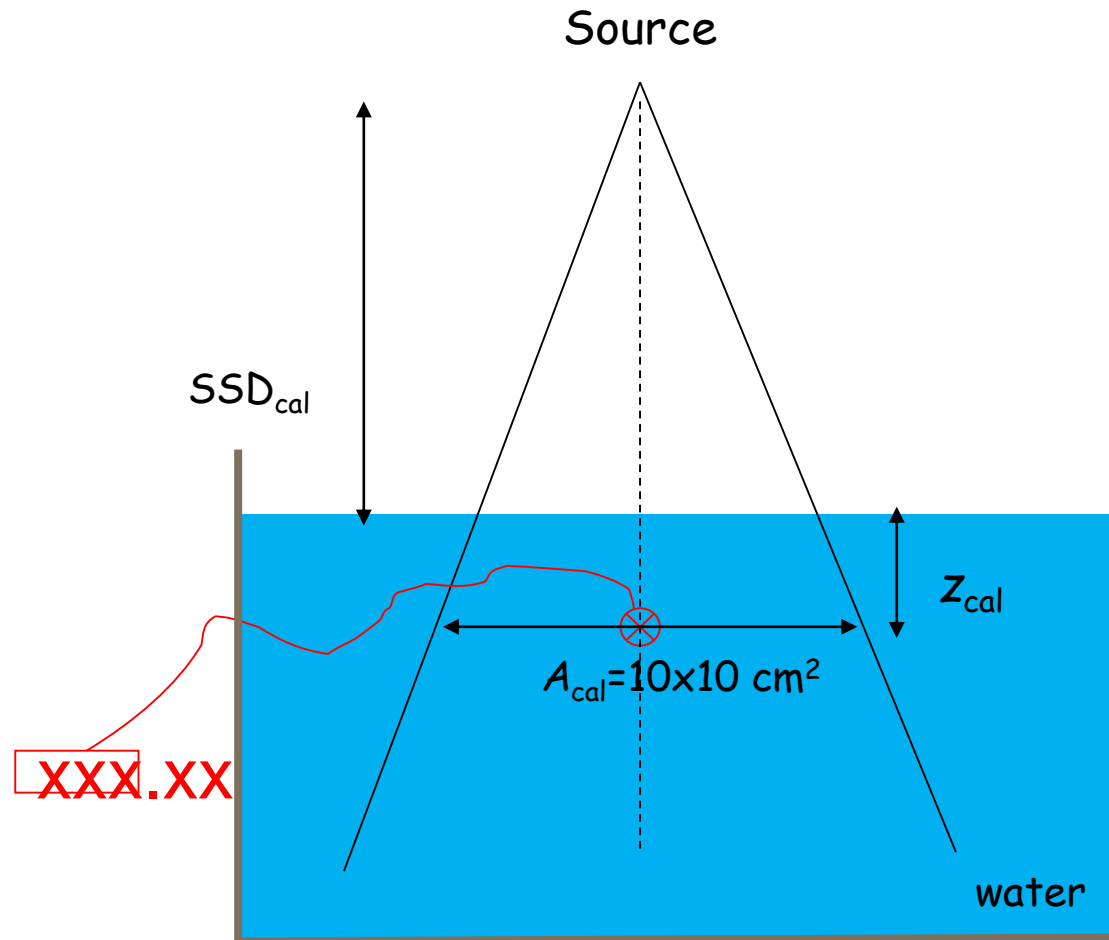


# Learning Objectives

- I. Dose per Monitor Unit (MU) formalism for first-principles (or model-based) photon dose calculations (how is the calculated dose related to MU?)
- II. Dose per Monitor Unit (MU) formalism for factor-based dose calculations
  - I. understand the main factors involved
  - II. learn how these factors are determined
  - III. appreciate how such factors relate to each other
  - IV. the AAPM TG-71 / NCS12 / ESTRO factor-based dose per MU formalisms
- III. Reflect on the purpose and usefulness of factor-based models in modern radiotherapy physics

# Beam calibration: Dose per Monitor Unit

**Beam output** given as the absorbed dose [Gy] per Monitor Unit [MU] in water under calibration conditions



$$\left[ D(A_{cal}; x_{cal}, y_{cal}, z_{cal}) / M \right]_{\text{Measured}}$$



# Calculation of monitor units per field for treatment

per field  $i$ :

$$M_i = \frac{D_{\text{presc}} \cdot w_i}{D_{\text{calc},i}(s_d, d; SSD) / M}$$

with

$$w_i = \frac{D_i(s_d, d; SSD)}{\sum_{i=1}^{\text{all fields}} D_{\text{calc},i}(s_d, d; SSD)}$$



# Dose per MU formalisms

## model-based dose calculations

# Dose per MU formalisms: model-based dose calculations

$$\frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{M} = \frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{\Psi_0} \cdot \frac{\Psi_0}{M}$$

Energy fluence of **direct photons** at isocentre in air

Calibration factor

relates the MU to the incident direct energy fluence under *reference calibration conditions*

$$\frac{D_{\text{ref, meas}}}{M}$$

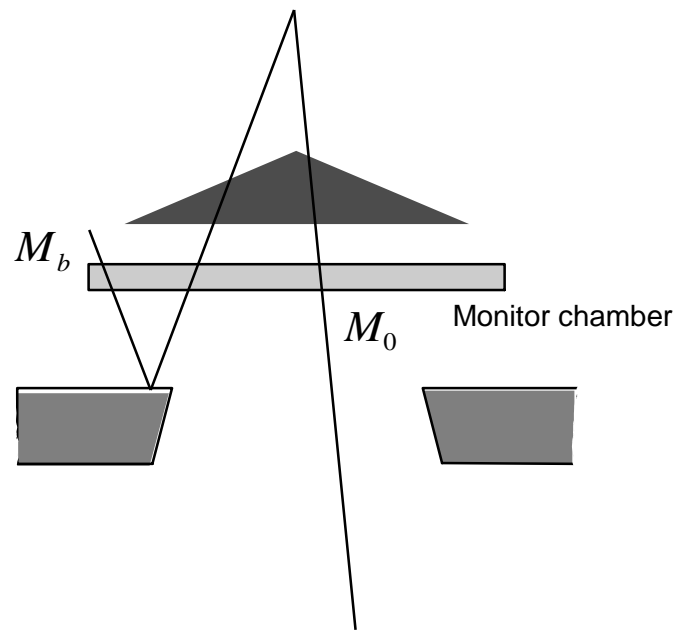
$$\frac{D_{\text{ref, calc}}}{\Psi_0}$$

$$\frac{\Psi_0}{M} = \frac{[D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}}) / M]_{\text{meas}}}{[D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}}) / \Psi_0]_{\text{calc}}}$$

No monitor backscatter accounted for!

# Dose per MU formalisms: model-based dose calculations

- The signal from the monitor chamber has a component that originates from particles which have backscattered from the upper part of the jaws into the chamber.
- The fraction of this signal depends on the aperture defined by the upper jaws and increases as this decreases.



Fraction of the total signal of the monitor chamber which is attributed to particles that have backscattered into the monitor chamber

$$M = M_0 + M_b(A) = (1 + b(A))M_0$$

or

$$\frac{M_0}{M} = (1 + b(A))^{-1}$$

# Dose per MU formalisms: model-based dose calculations

Including monitor signal  $M_b$  caused by backscatter as a function of collimator aperture, the formalism is:

$$\frac{D(A; x, y; z)}{M} = \frac{D(A; x, y; z)}{\Psi_0} \frac{\Psi_0}{M_0} \cdot (1 + b(A))^{-1}$$

calibration factor

$$\frac{\Psi_0}{M_0} = \frac{[D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}}) / M]_{\text{meas}}}{[D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}}) / \Psi_0 \cdot (1 + b(A_{\text{ref}}))^{-1}]_{\text{calc}}}$$

Note: Different implementations in common TPSs described in the next lecture)

Dose per MU formalisms

factor-based dose (or MU) calculations

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

$$\frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{M} = \frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{\Psi_o} \cdot \frac{\Psi_o}{M}$$

Basic factorisation:

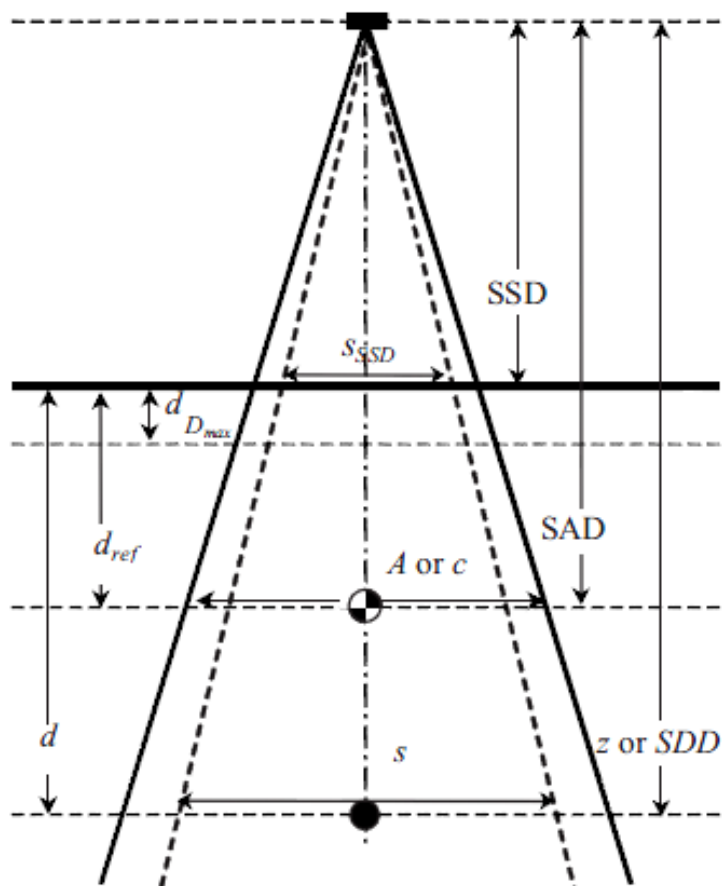
$$\frac{D(\text{cond. a})}{M} = \underbrace{D(\text{calib})/M}_{\text{calibration value}} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{D(\text{cond. a})/M}{D(\text{calib})/M}}_{\text{factor for condition a}}$$

More general....:

$$\frac{D(\text{cond. a})}{M} = \underbrace{D(\text{calib})/M}_{\text{calibration value}} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{D(\text{cond. n})/M}{D(\text{calib})/M}}_{\text{factor for condition a}} \cdots \underbrace{\frac{D(\text{cond. b})/M}{D(\text{cond. c})/M}}_{\text{factor for condition a}} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{D(\text{cond. a})/M}{D(\text{cond. b})/M}}_{\text{factor for condition a}}$$

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Nomenclature used in this presentation (in analogy, but not identical, to that in AAPM Task group report 71)



$d_{ref}$  reference depth

$C_{ref} \equiv r_{ref}$  reference field size/collimator setting

$C_{eqsq}$  collimator setting (equivalent square)

$S_{d,eqsq}$  field size at depth (equivalent square)

Calculation point at isocentre:

$$S_{d,eqsq} = C_{eqsq}$$

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

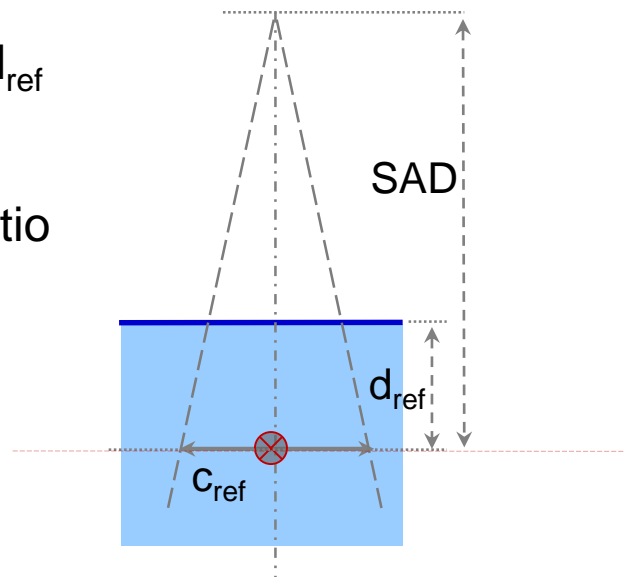
## Reference normalisation conditions

### Isocentric

- $c_{\text{ref}} = 10 \times 10 \text{ cm}^2$   
Field size at isocenter
- $d_{\text{ref}} = 10 \text{ cm}$
- $\text{SSD} = \text{SAD} - d_{\text{ref}}$

Tissue phantom ratio

$\text{TPR}(c,d)$



$$\frac{D(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}}; \text{SAD})}{M} [\text{cGy/MU}]$$



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

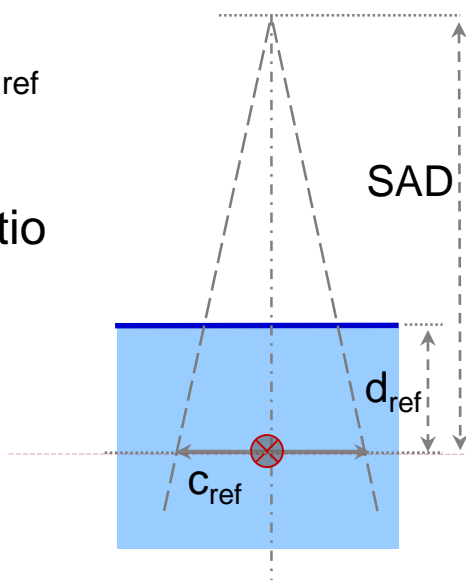
## Reference normalisation conditions

### Isocentric

- $c_{\text{ref}} = 10 \times 10 \text{ cm}^2$   
Field size at isocenter
- $d_{\text{ref}} = 10 \text{ cm}$
- $\text{SSD} = \text{SAD} - d_{\text{ref}}$

Tissue phantom ratio

$\text{TPR}(c,d)$



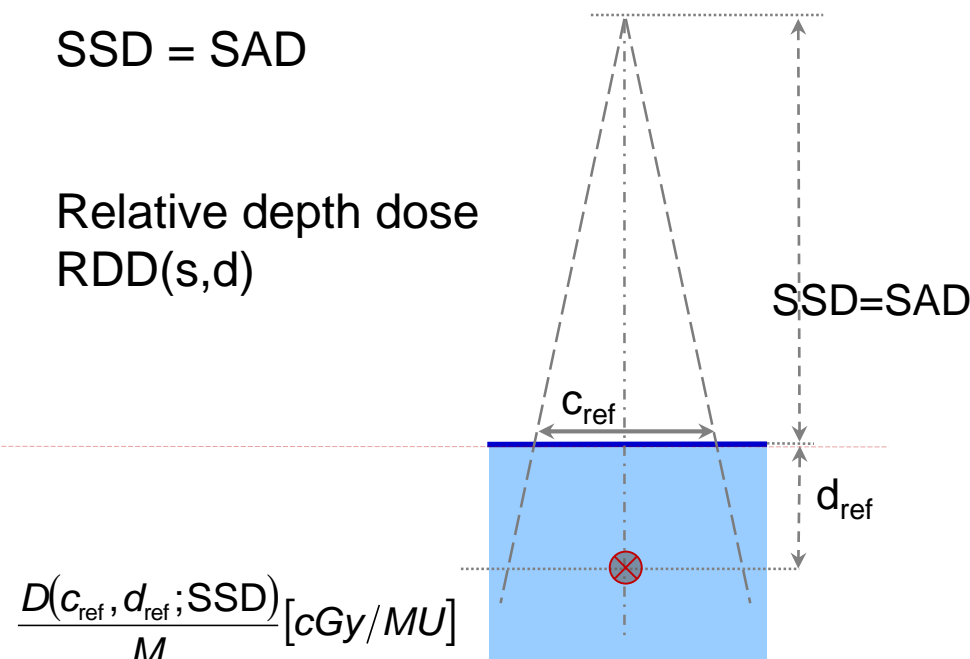
$$\frac{D(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}}; \text{SAD})}{M} [\text{cGy}/\text{MU}]$$

### Fixed SSD

- $c_{\text{ref}} = 10 \times 10 \text{ cm}^2$   
Field size at surface
- $d_{\text{ref}} = 10 \text{ cm}$
- $\text{SSD} = \text{SAD}$

Relative depth dose

$\text{RDD}(s,d)$



$$\frac{D(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}}; \text{SSD})}{M} [\text{cGy}/\text{MU}]$$

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Reference normalisation conditions: choice of reference depth  $d_{\text{ref}}$

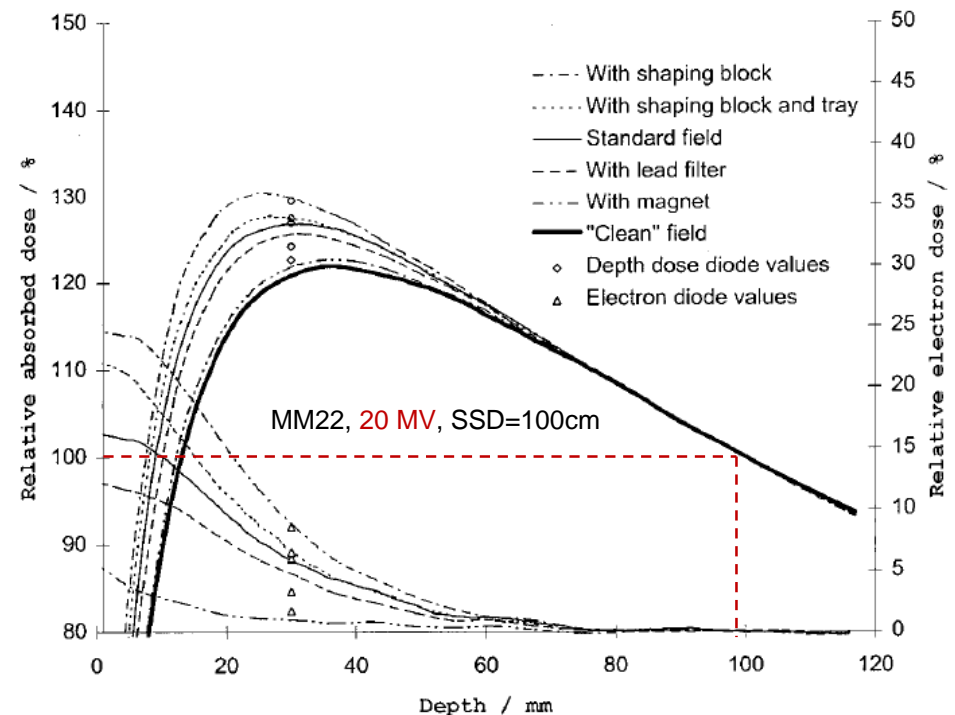
Reference depth in water of 10 cm recommended irrespective of beam quality index

- Previous recommendations where 5 cm for BQI < 0.70 and 10 cm for BQI > 0.70

Avoids unpredictable influence of contaminating electrons as far as possible

- Rule of thumb: depth of influence  $\sim 2 \cdot d_{\text{Dmax}}$  or MV/3

$\therefore$   
10cm depth chosen for consistency in reference depth for beam calibration and MU calculation



Sjögren and Karlsson, Med, Phys, 25(6), p916, 1998

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Reference normalisation geometry

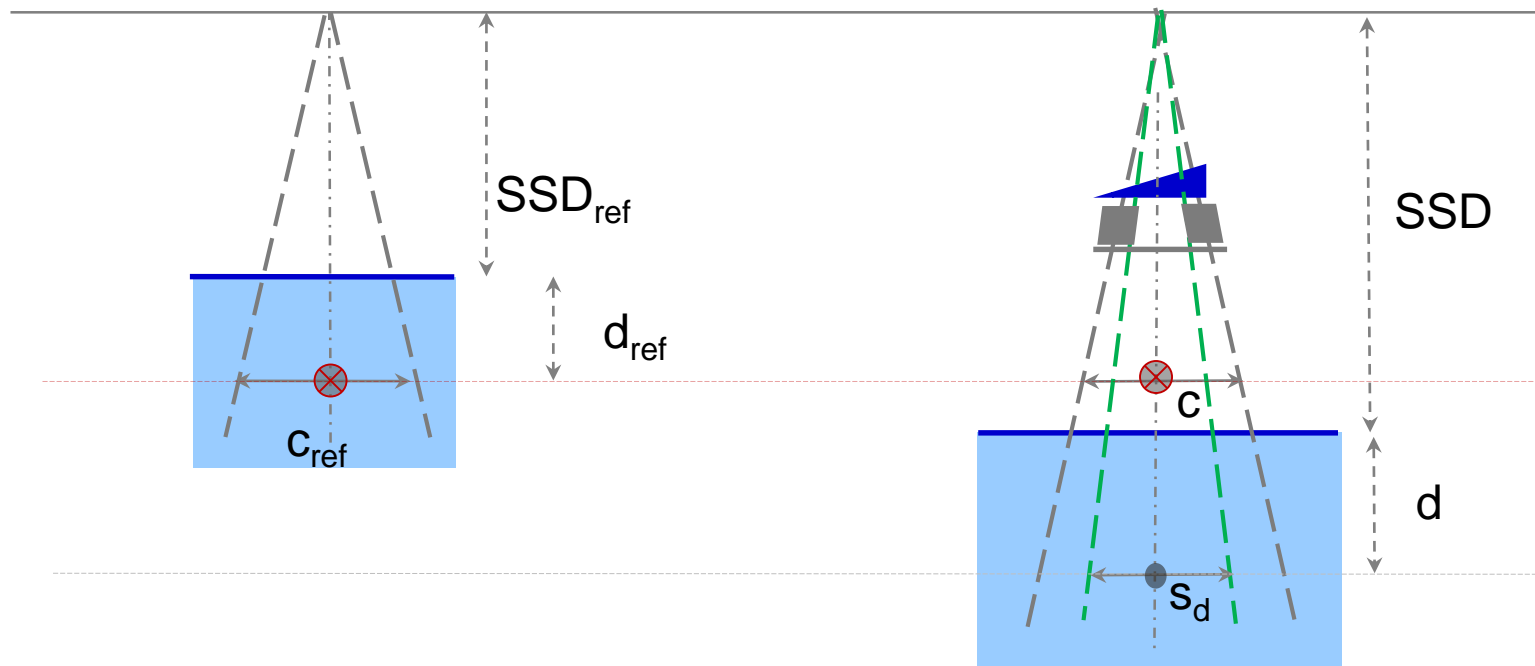
reference normalisation geometry could differ from linac calibration geometry (but for simplicity in this lecture we take the two to be the same)

$$\frac{D_{\text{ref}}(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}}; \text{SSD}_{\text{ref}})}{M}$$



Arbitrary treatment geometry

$$\frac{D(c, s_d, d; \text{SSD})}{M}$$



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

$$\frac{D(s_d, d; SSD + d)}{M} = \frac{D_{ref}(c_{ref}, d_{ref}; SSD_{ref})}{M} \cdot [factor(s)]$$

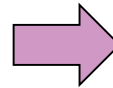
dosimetric quantities to account for all differences from the reference irradiation geometry in terms of:

- distance from source (~ inverse square law)
- field size and depth (~ scatter dose in medium)
- modulation (~ beam intensity)
- attenuators in the beam path
- position off axis
- heterogeneities

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## basic scenario

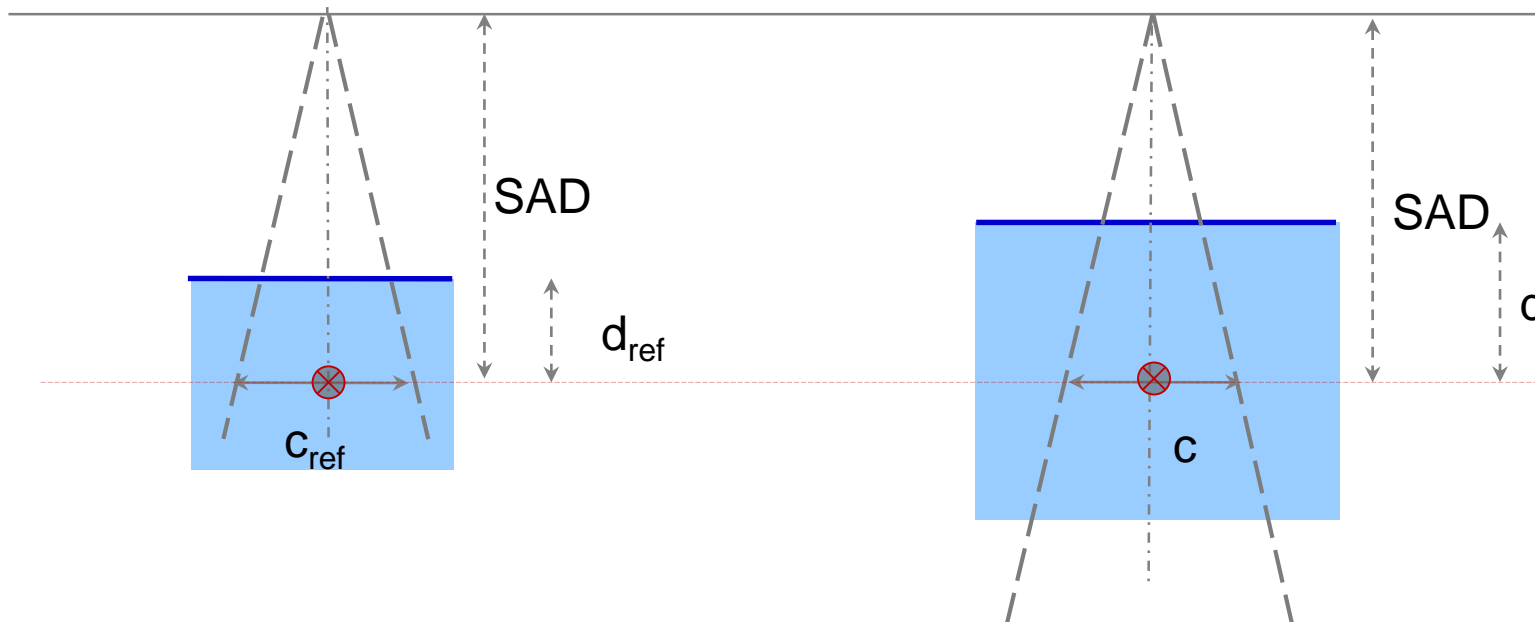
Isocentric reference normalisation geometry



Isocentric treatment geometry: Open beam & calculation point at isocentre and on CAX

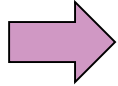
$$\frac{D_{\text{ref}}(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}}; SSD_{\text{ref}})}{M}$$

$$\frac{D(c, s_d, d; SAD)}{M}$$

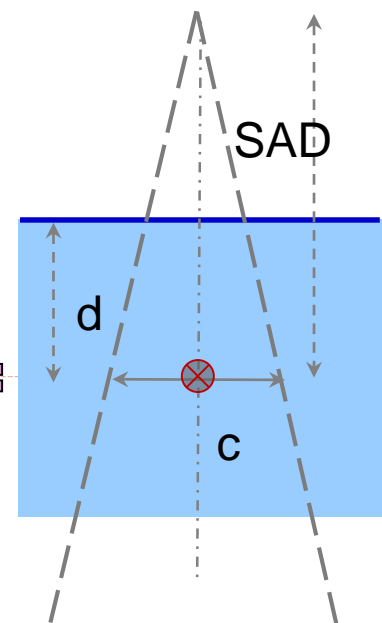
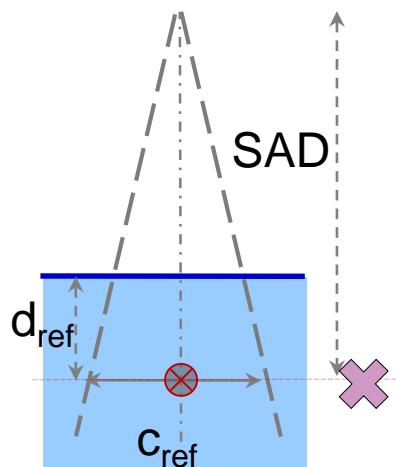


# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Isocentric linac  
reference  
normalisation  
geometry



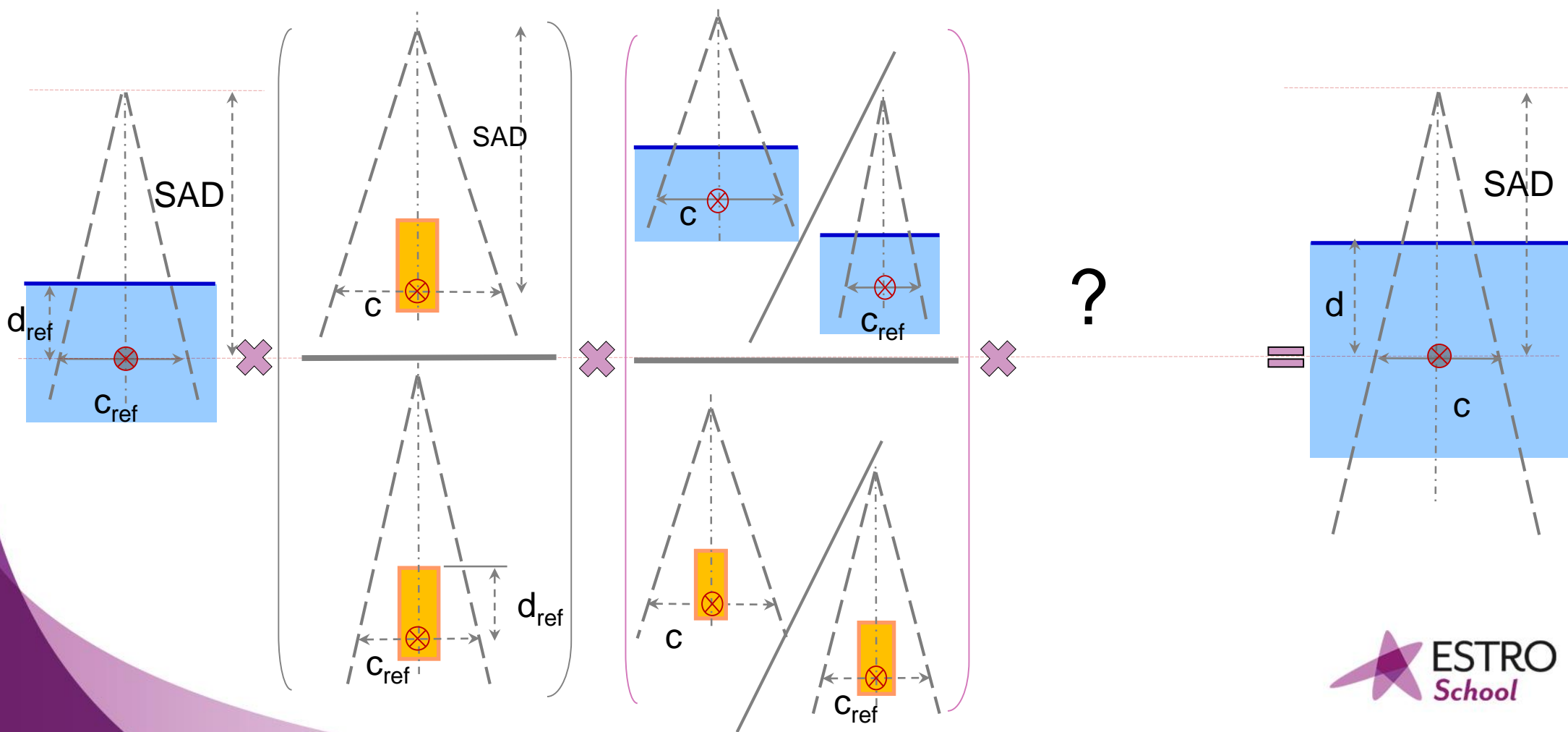
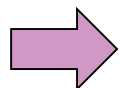
- **Step 1:** account for differences in dose at the calculation point due to changes in energy fluence from the different scatter conditions in the head of the linac
- Step 2:
- Step 3:



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

- Step 1: account for differences in dose at the calculation point due to changes in scatter conditions in the head of the linac
- **Step 2:** account for differences in phantom scatter due to the change in field size (amount of phantom irradiated)
- Step 3:

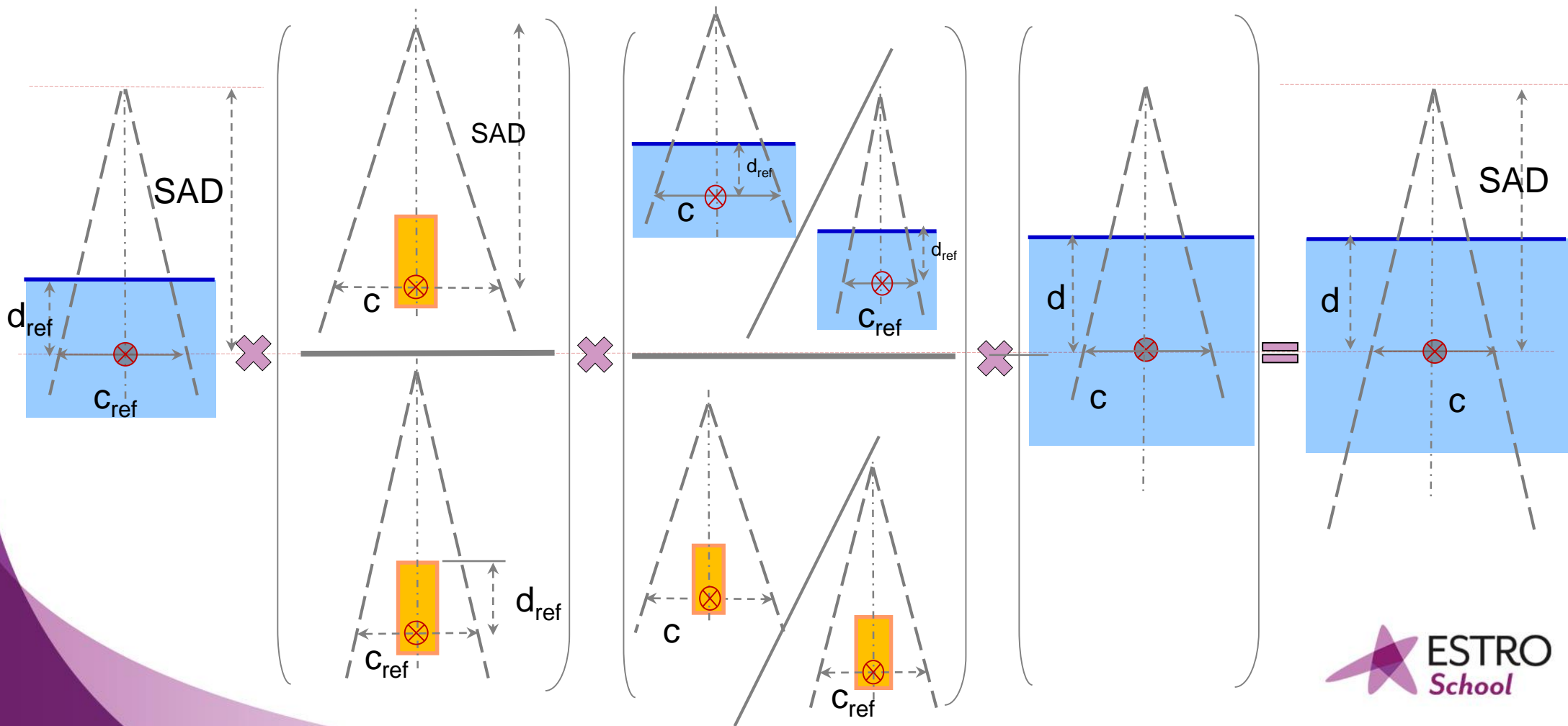
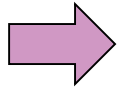
Isocentric linac  
reference  
normalisation  
geometry



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

- Step 1: account for differences in dose at the calculation point due to changes in scatter conditions in the head of the linac
- Step 2: account for differences in phantom scatter due to the change in field size (amount of phantom irradiated)
- Step 3: account for differences in phantom scatter due to the change of depth

Isocentric linac  
reference  
normalisation  
geometry

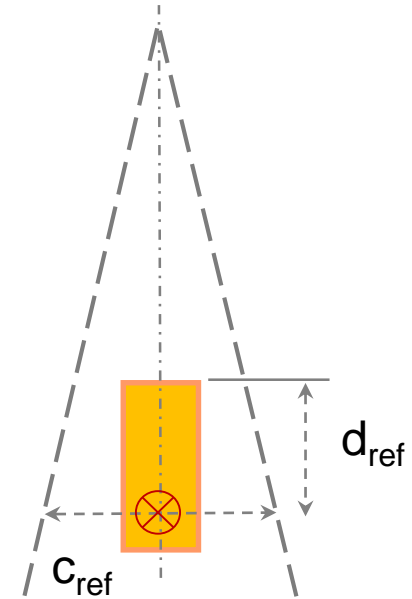




# Factor-based dose calculations

## basic dosimetric quantities

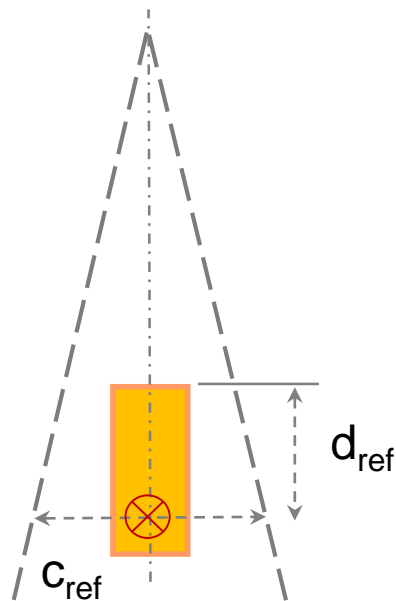
In-air output ratio or output factor in air,  $S_c$



# Factor-based dose calculations: basic dosimetric quantities

## In-air output ratio or output factor in air, $S_c$

Is the ratio of **primary collision water kerma in free-space**  $K_p$  per monitor unit (MU) between an arbitrary collimator setting  $c$  and the reference collimator setting  $c_{ref}$  at the same location on the beam's central axis:



$$S_c(c) = \frac{K_p(c; d_{ref})/M}{K_p(c_{ref}; d_{ref})/M}$$

Also known as:

Mini-phantom output ratio

Collimator scatter factor

Head scatter factor

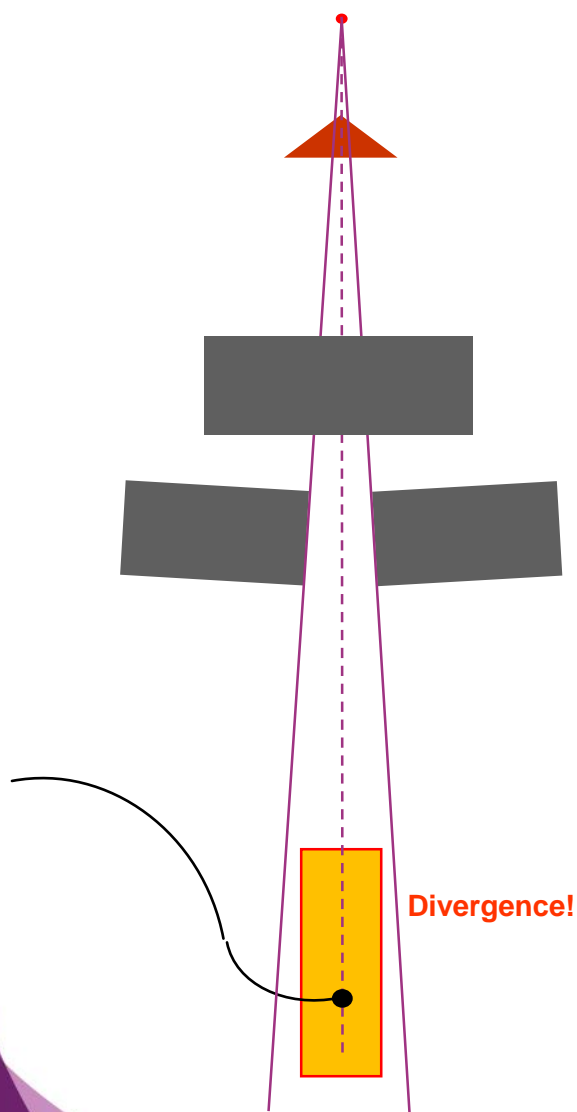
$S_c$  quantifies fluence variations with collimator settings that can be used in beam modelling and dose calculations.

Usually  $d_{ref} = 10\text{cm}$  and  $c_{ref} = 10\text{cm}$

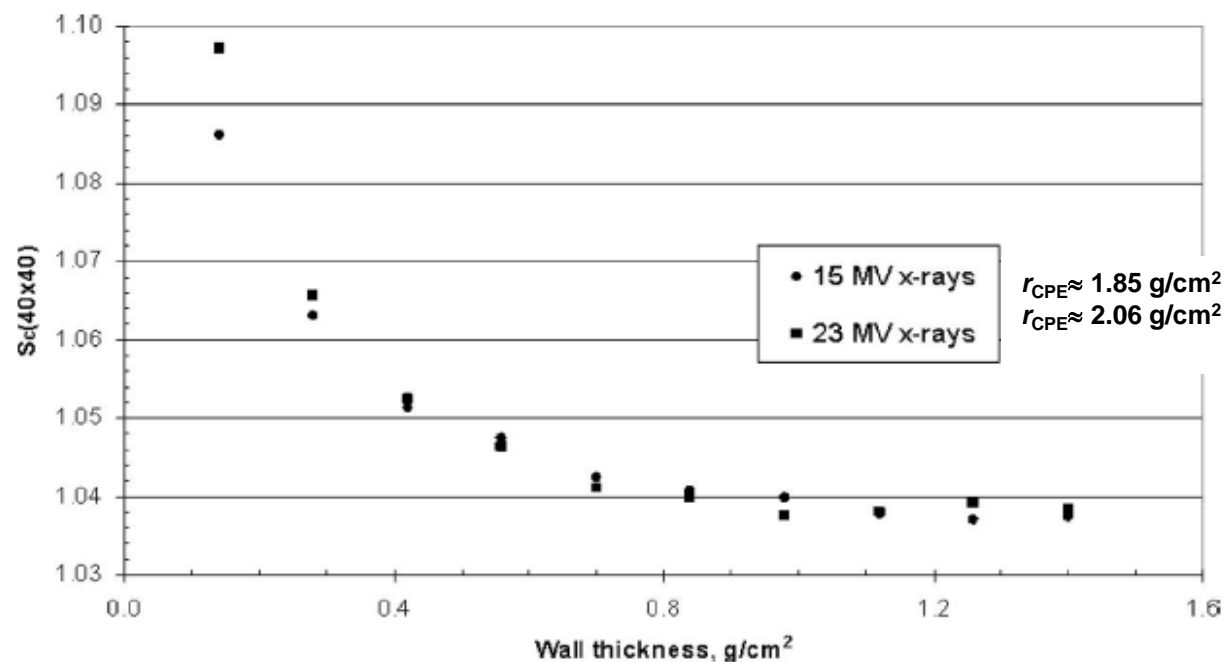
$$K_p = \int_{\text{primary spectrum}} \Psi_E \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} dE$$

# Factor-based dose calculations: basic dosimetric quantities

## $S_c$ : mini-phantom/buildup cap design – lateral considerations



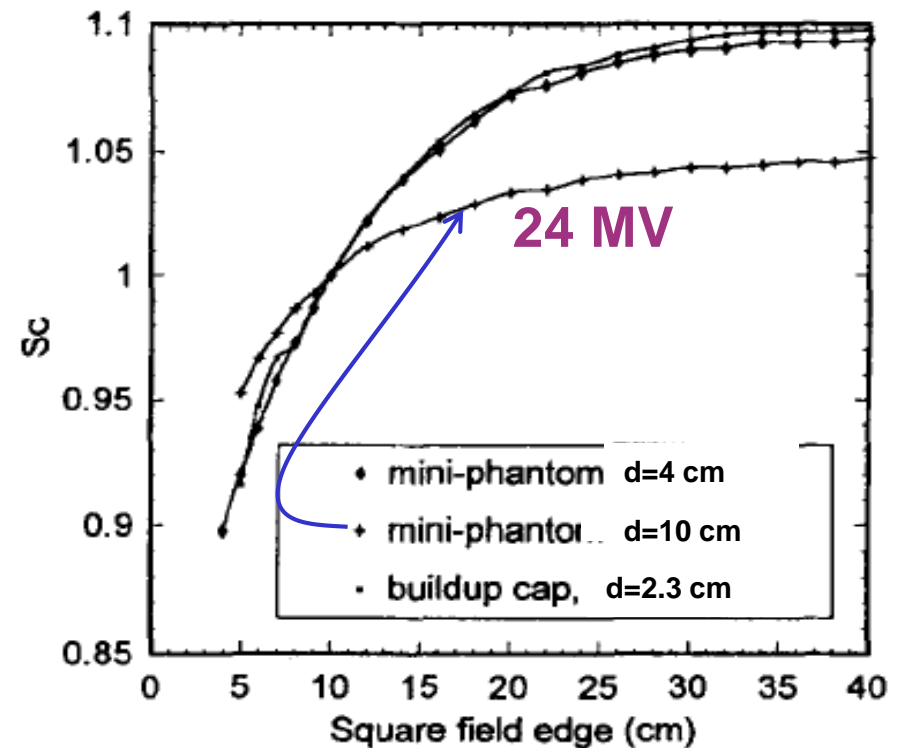
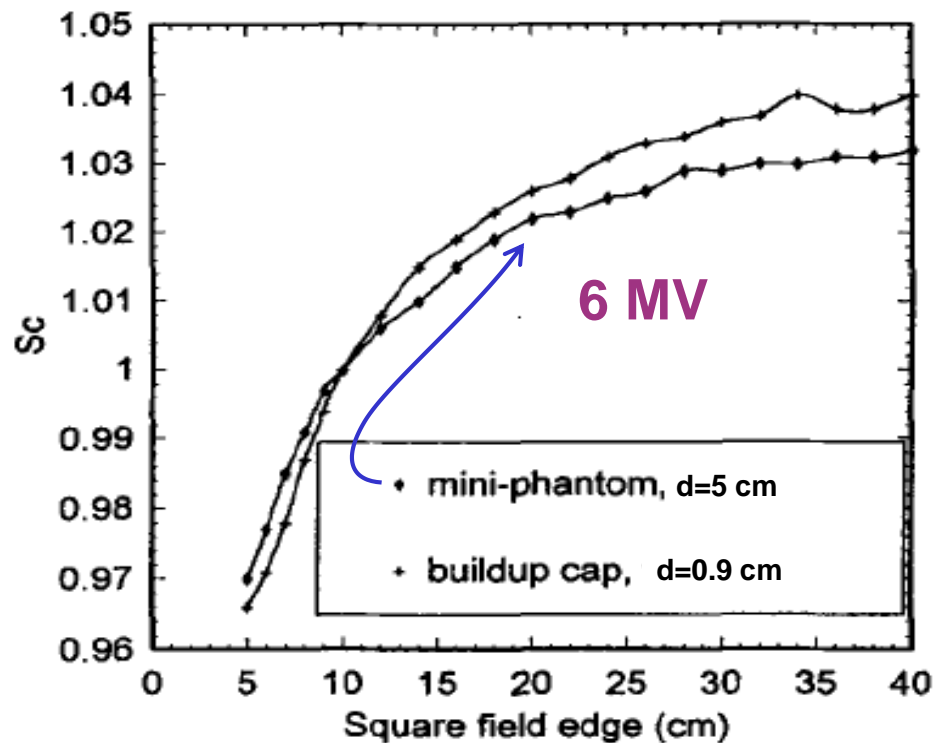
1. The entire mini-phantom/build-up cap should always be enclosed by the radiation field (incl. margin for penumbra).
2. The mini-phantom/build-up cap should provide lateral CPE;  
 $r_{CPE} \approx 5.973 \cdot TPR_{20,10} - 2.688$  [ $\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ]  
Experimental investigations suggest that a wall thickness  $\geq 1$   $\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  is sufficient.



# Factor-based dose calculations: basic dosimetric quantities

## $S_c$ : mini-phantom/buildup cap design – depth considerations

The effective measurement depth in the mini-phantom/build-up cap must be large enough to stop contaminating electrons.



Two rules of thumb  
used to eliminate  
 $e^-$  contamination:

$$d \geq 2 \cdot d_{max}$$
$$d \geq MV/3 \text{ [cm]}$$

# Factor-based dose calculations: basic dosimetric quantities

## $S_c$ : mini-phantom/buildup cap design

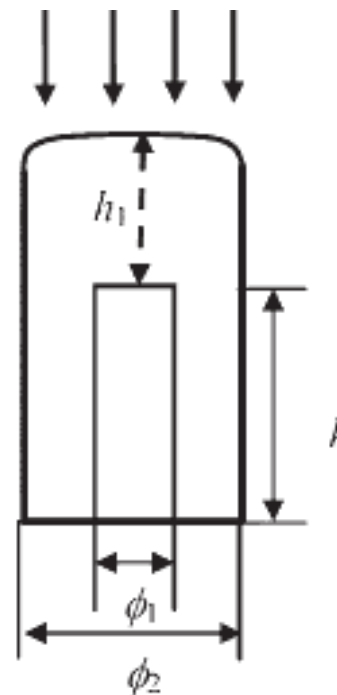
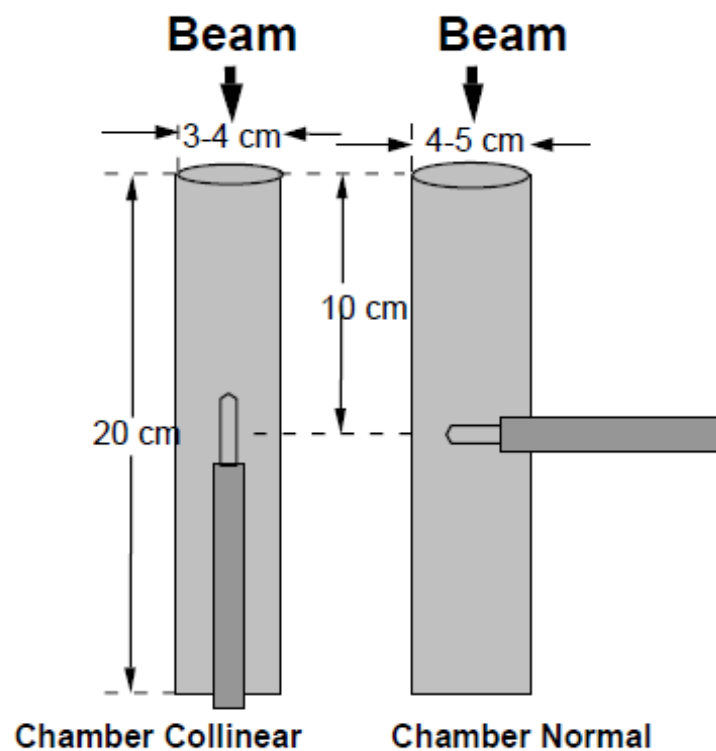
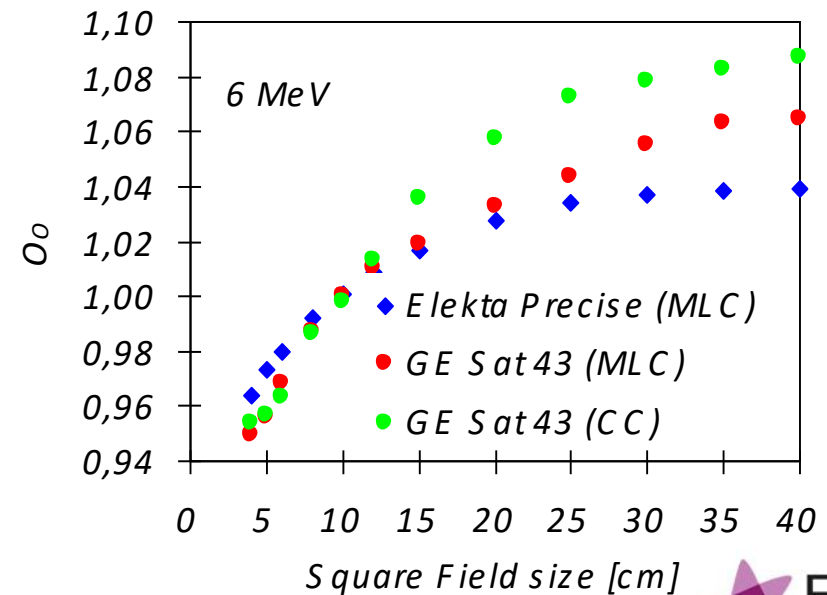
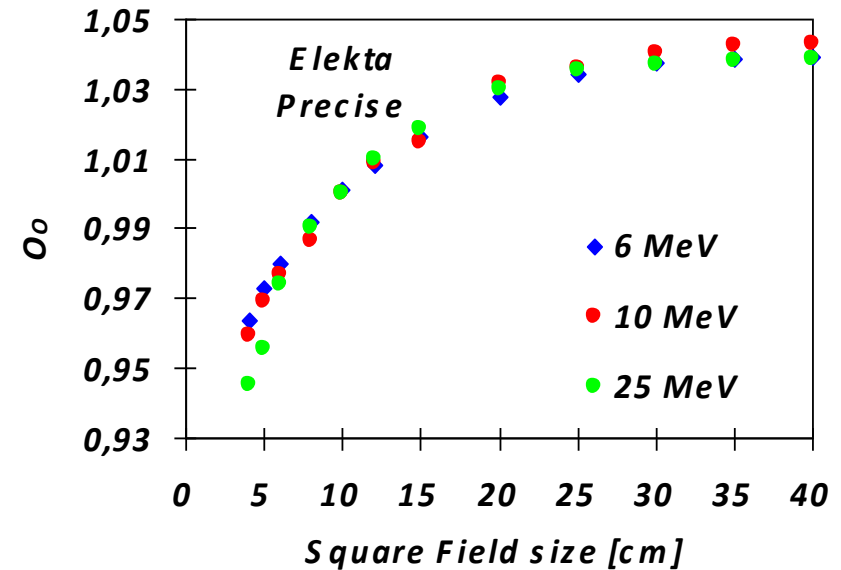


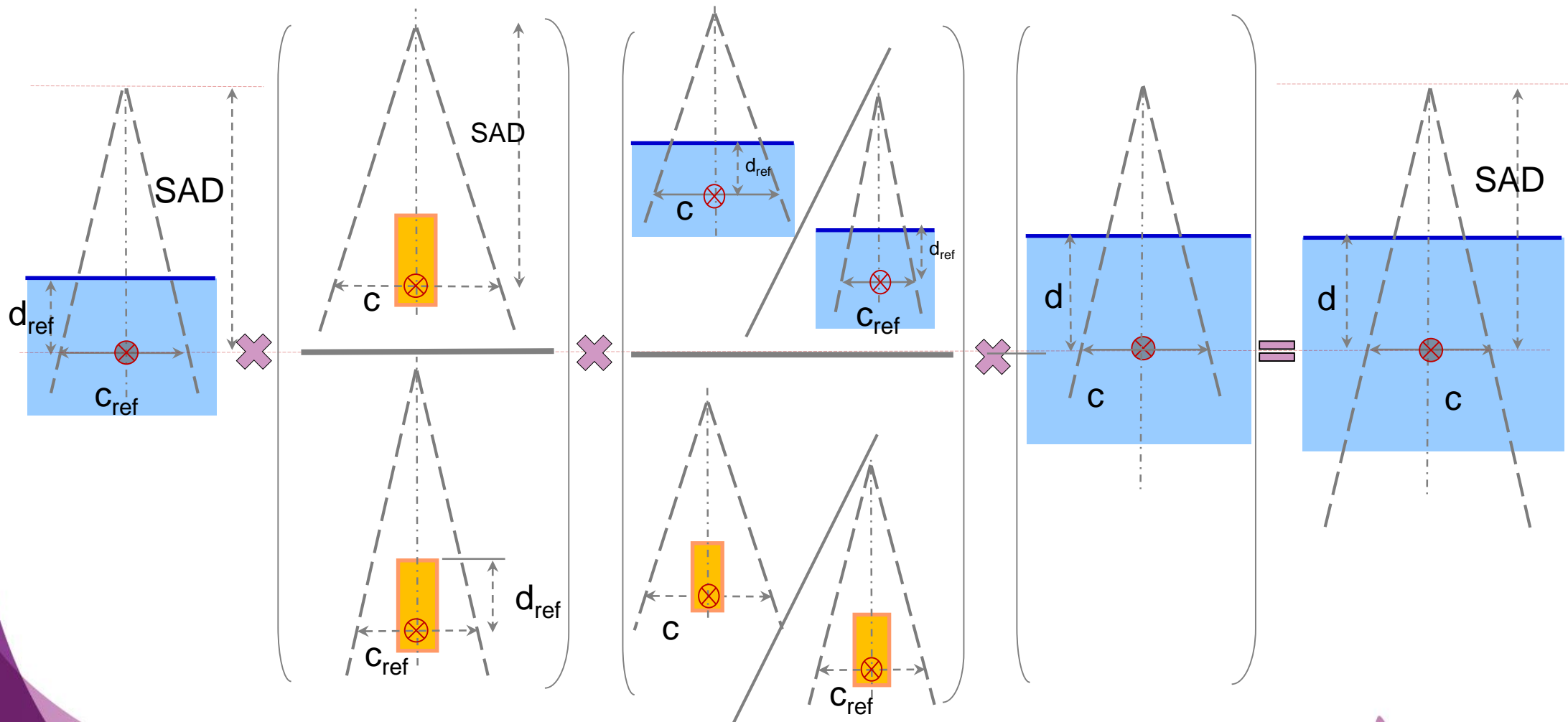
Figure 8.3 Brass mini-phantom design for square fields down to  $15 \text{ mm} \times 15 \text{ mm}$  and photon energies less than 25 MV recommended by Zhu et al. (2009): Thickness  $h_1 \geq 12 \text{ mm}$  (or  $10 \text{ g/cm}^2$ , mass density  $\rho = 8.4 - 8.7 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ) and inner diameter  $\phi_1$  equal to the outer diameter of the detector. Height  $h$  is sufficient to cover the detector sensitive volume. The outer diameter  $\phi_2$  of the mini-phantom can be such that its wall is thinner than the thickness required for CPE but not less than 12 mm for energies up to 18 MV. The total lateral dimension above the chamber should ensure lateral CPE for the photon energy (from Zhu et al. (2009) with permission)

# Summary: in-air output ratio, $S_c$ isocentric conditions

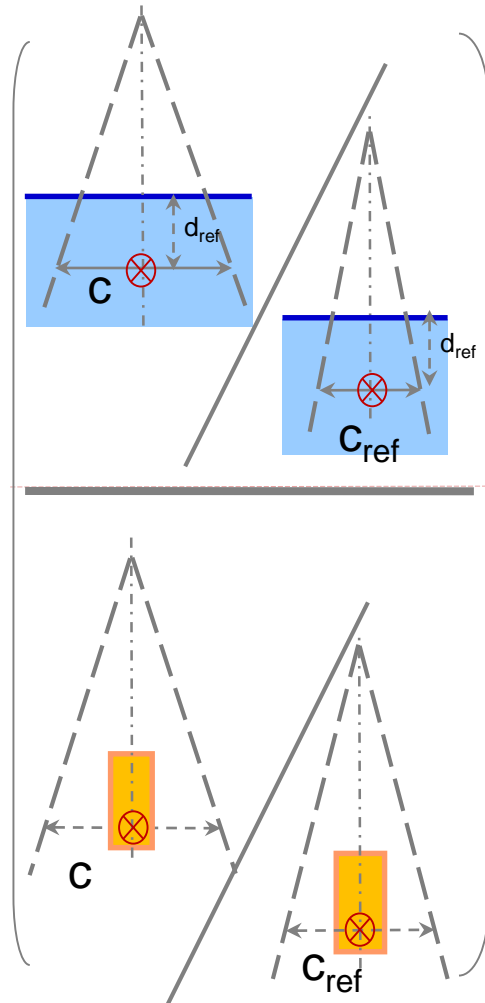
- To quantify variations in energy fluence incident on the patient
- Function of the collimator setting
- Depends on the photon beam quality and on treatment head design
- Depends on the field orientation for rectangular beams (CEE)
- Almost independent of the source-detector distance
- Does not depend on depth if  $z > R$  contam. electrons



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations



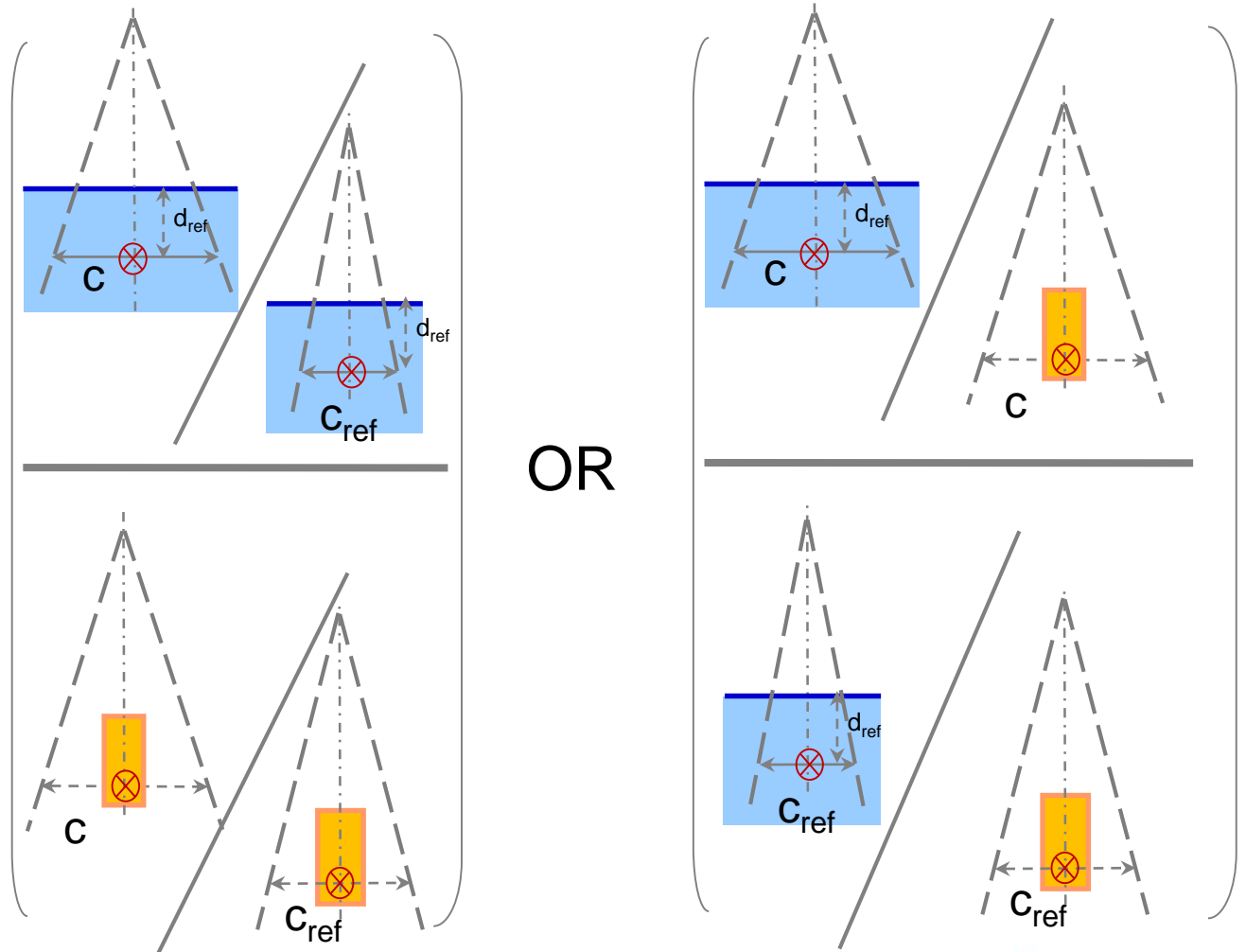
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations





# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

## Phantom scatter factor



# Scatter Factor (SF)

## The concept of buildup or (scatter) factor

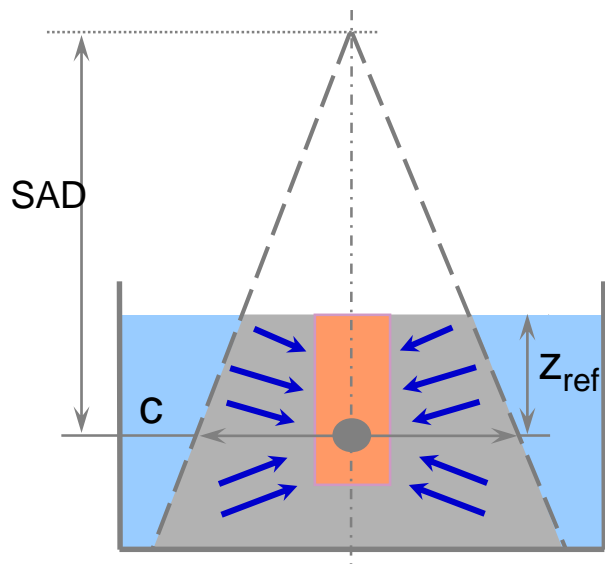
$$B = \frac{\text{quantity due to primary + scattered radiation}}{\text{quantity due to primary radiation alone}}$$

In narrow beam geometry (only primary radiation):  $B=1$

In broad beam geometry:  $B>1$

# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

## Phantom scatter factor, $S_p$



$$S_p(c) = \frac{D_{\text{total}}(c; d_{\text{ref}}) / D_{\text{primary}}(c; d_{\text{ref}})}{D_{\text{total}}(c_{\text{ref}}; z_{\text{ref}}) / D_{\text{primary}}(c_{\text{ref}}; d_{\text{ref}})}$$

$S_p$  is the ratio of scatter factors between the actual field size  $c$  in the phantom and that of the reference field size  $c_{\text{ref}}$ , both at the reference depth  $d_{\text{ref}}$ :

$S_p$  describes the effects of photon scattering in the phantom only

# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

## Phantom scatter factor, $S_p$

$$S_p(s) = \frac{D_{\text{total}}(s; z_{\text{ref}}) / D_{\text{primary}}(s; z_{\text{ref}})}{D_{\text{total}}(s_{\text{ref}}; z_{\text{ref}}) / D_{\text{primary}}(s_{\text{ref}}; z_{\text{ref}})} = \frac{D_{\text{total}}(s; z_{\text{ref}}) / D_{\text{total}}(s_{\text{ref}}; z_{\text{ref}})}{D_{\text{primary}}(s; z_{\text{ref}}) / D_{\text{primary}}(s_{\text{ref}}; z_{\text{ref}})}$$

$$D_{\text{primary}}(s) = K_p(s) \beta_p(s) \quad s: \text{field size}$$

if  $s =$  collimator setting  $c$  at the plane of the isocentre

$$S_p(c) = S_{\text{cp}} / \left( \frac{K_p(c) \beta_p(c)}{K_p(c_{\text{ref}}) \beta_p(c_{\text{ref}})} \right) = \frac{S_{\text{cp}}}{S_c \left( \frac{\beta_p(c)}{\beta_p(c_{\text{ref}})} \right)} \approx \frac{S_{\text{cp}}(c)}{S_c(c)}$$

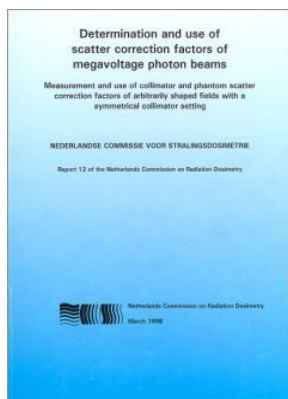
dose to collision kerma ratio

$\cong 1$  under lateral CPE

# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

## Phantom scatter factor, $S_p$

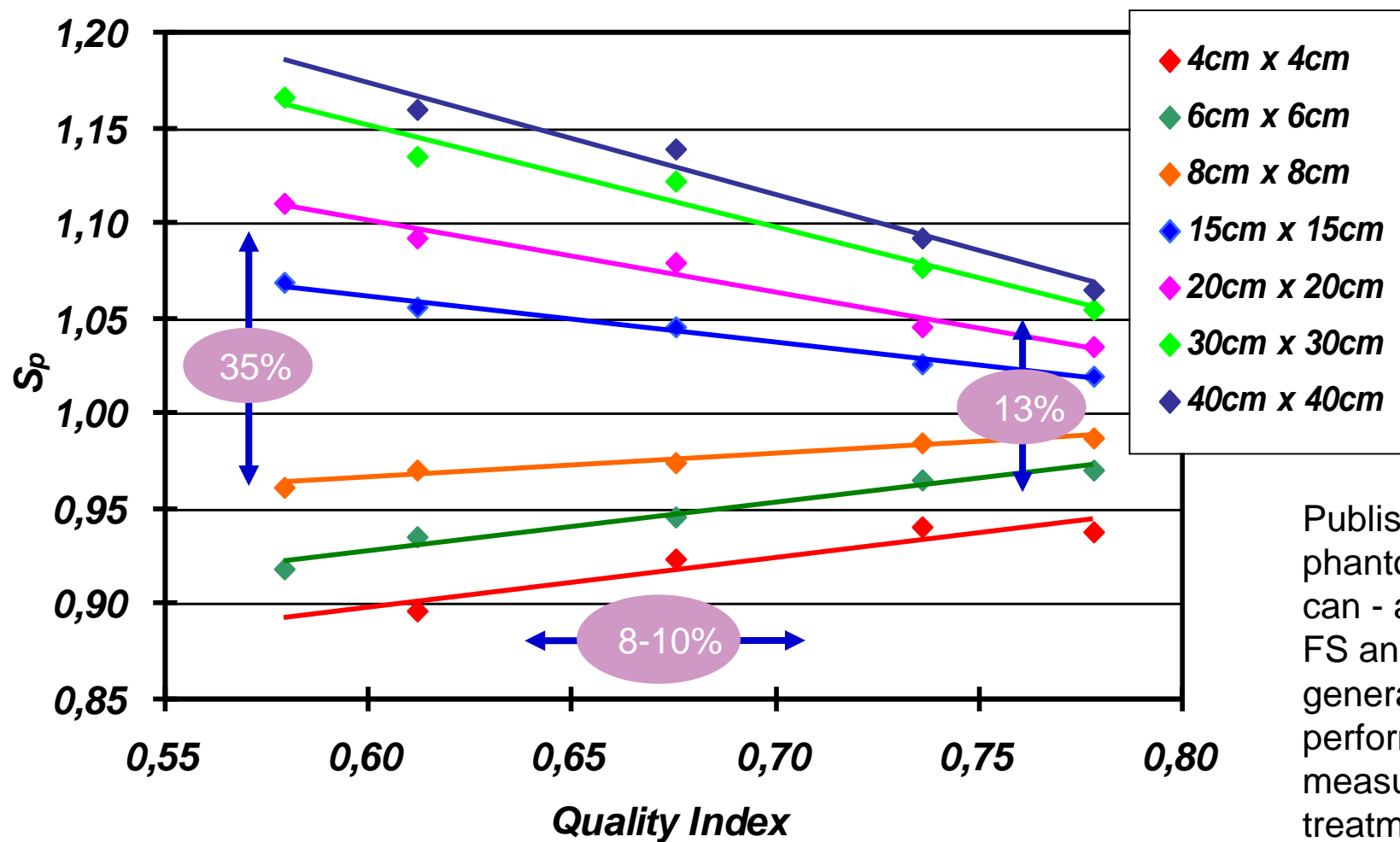
field size (cm)	Quality index										
	.600	.620	.640	.660	.680	.700	.720	.740	.760	.780	.800
4.0	0.859	0.877	0.892	0.904	0.914	0.921	0.926	0.931	0.931	0.932	0.931
5.0	0.888	0.902	0.913	0.923	0.930	0.937	0.942	0.946	0.948	0.950	0.952
6.0	0.916	0.926	0.934	0.941	0.947	0.952	0.957	0.961	0.963	0.966	0.968
7.0	0.940	0.947	0.953	0.959	0.963	0.967	0.970	0.973	0.975	0.977	0.979
8.0	0.962	0.967	0.970	0.974	0.976	0.978	0.981	0.983	0.985	0.987	0.989
9.0	0.983	0.985	0.986	0.987	0.988	0.989	0.990	0.992	0.993	0.994	0.995
10.0	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
12.0	1.029	1.026	1.024	1.022	1.019	1.017	1.015	1.013	1.011	1.010	1.010
14.0	1.053	1.049	1.044	1.039	1.035	1.030	1.027	1.024	1.021	1.018	1.017
16.0	1.072	1.065	1.059	1.054	1.048	1.043	1.037	1.033	1.029	1.026	1.023
18.0	1.085	1.078	1.072	1.066	1.060	1.054	1.047	1.042	1.037	1.032	1.027
20.0	1.097	1.090	1.084	1.077	1.070	1.063	1.056	1.050	1.043	1.036	1.030
22.0	1.115	1.106	1.097	1.089	1.079	1.071	1.063	1.056	1.048	1.041	1.034
24.0	1.124	1.114	1.106	1.097	1.087	1.079	1.070	1.062	1.053	1.044	1.037
26.0	1.130	1.122	1.114	1.105	1.094	1.086	1.077	1.068	1.058	1.049	1.040
28.0	1.136	1.128	1.120	1.111	1.101	1.092	1.082	1.072	1.062	1.052	1.042
30.0	1.142	1.134	1.126	1.117	1.107	1.097	1.087	1.076	1.066	1.055	1.045
32.0	1.148	1.140	1.132	1.123	1.112	1.102	1.091	1.080	1.069	1.057	1.047
34.0	1.154	1.146	1.137	1.128	1.116	1.106	1.095	1.084	1.072	1.060	1.049
36.0	1.160	1.152	1.142	1.132	1.121	1.110	1.098	1.087	1.075	1.063	1.051
38.0	1.167	1.157	1.147	1.137	1.124	1.113	1.101	1.089	1.077	1.065	1.053
40.0	1.175	1.163	1.153	1.140	1.128	1.116	1.104	1.091	1.079	1.067	1.055



NCS report 12

# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

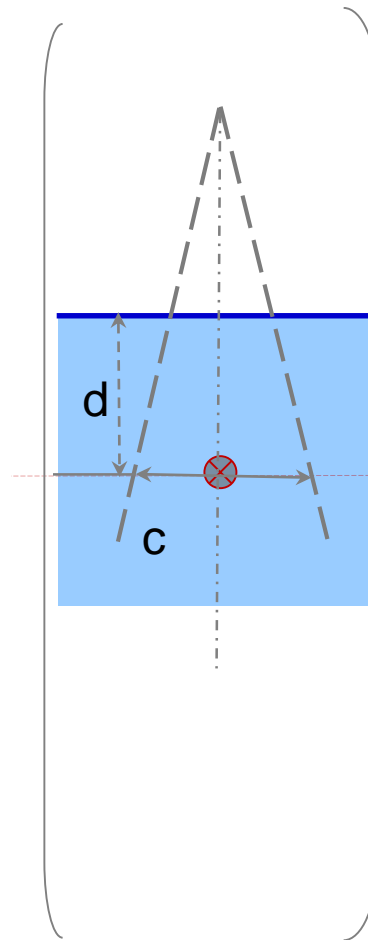
## Phantom scatter factor, $S_p$



Published data on phantom scatter factors can - as a function of FS and QI - be in general used instead of performing measurements for each treatment unit individually

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

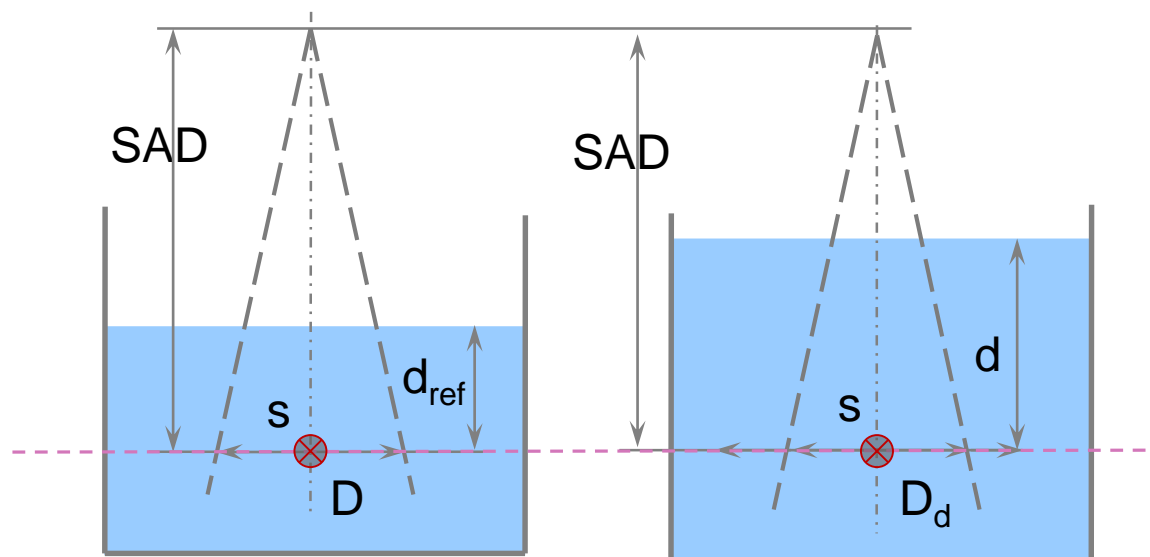
?



# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

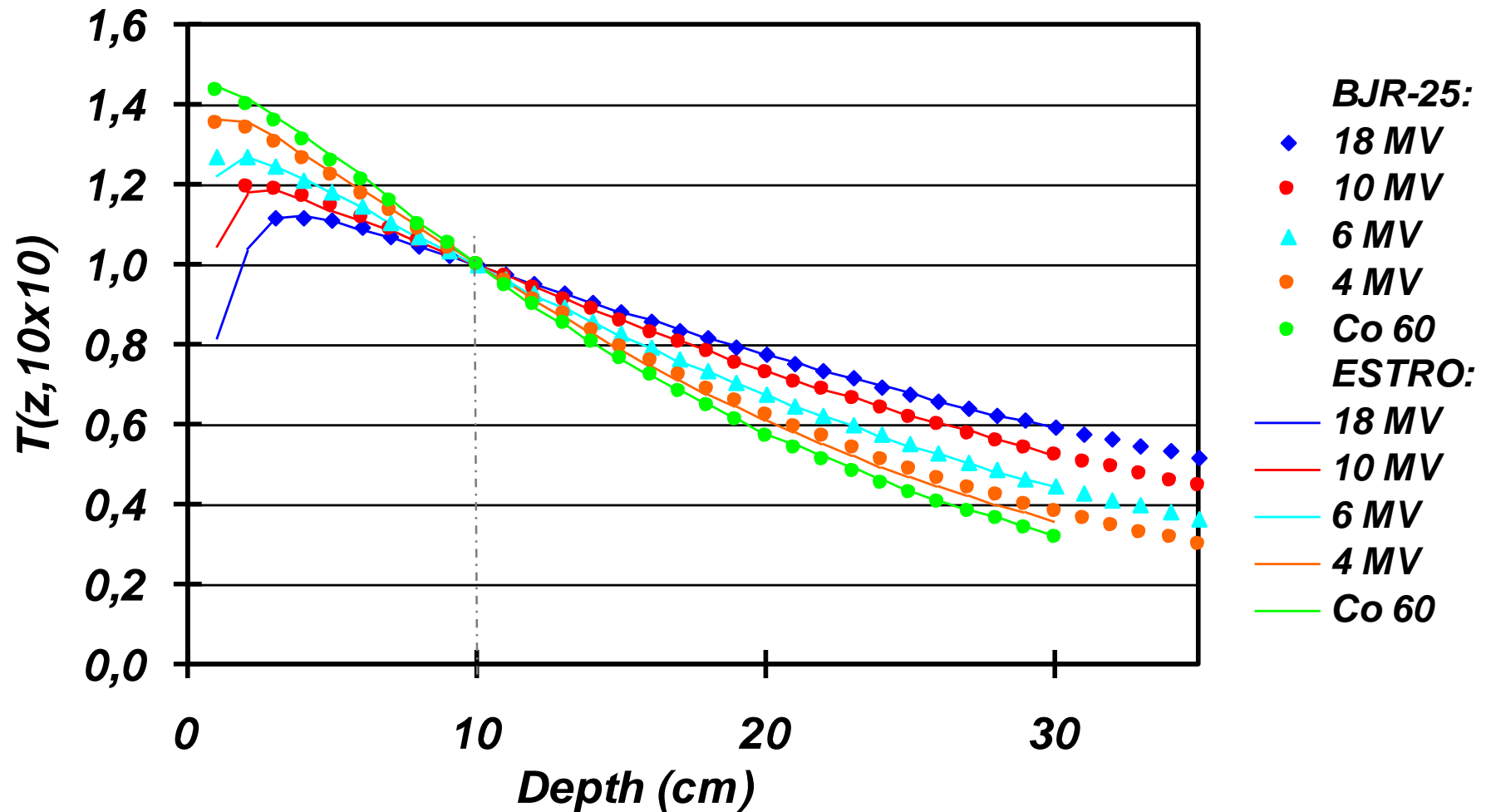
## Tissue Phantom Ratio, TPR for isocentric setup

$$T(s, d) = \frac{D(s, d, SAD)}{D(s, d_{\text{ref}}, SAD)}$$





Tissue-phantom ratios for a 10 x 10 cm<sup>2</sup> field obtained from BJR Suppl. 25 and from measurements on linacs used in ESTRO booklet nr. 6



NORMALIZATION DEPTH: 10 cm in water

# Factor-based dose calculations basic dosimetric quantities

## Relative depth dose (RDD, or PDD) at an SSD=SAD setup

$$SSD_{ref} = SAD$$

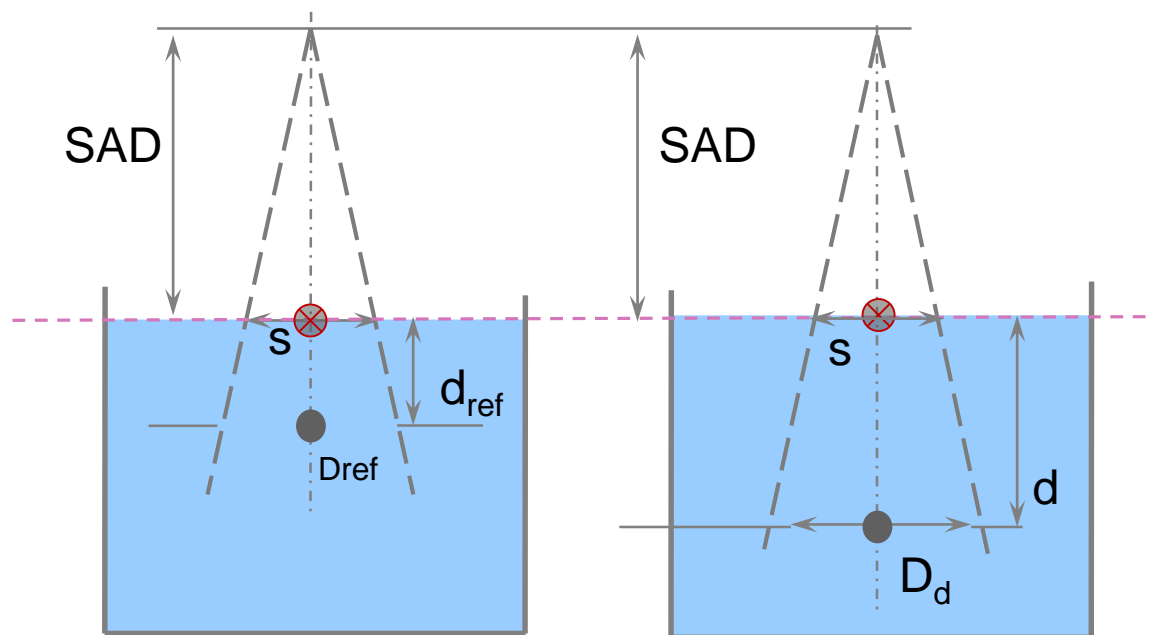
Relative depth dose, RDD

$$RDD_{ref}(s, d, SSD_{ref}) = \frac{D(s, d, SSD_{ref})}{D(s, d_{ref}, SSD_{ref})}$$

or

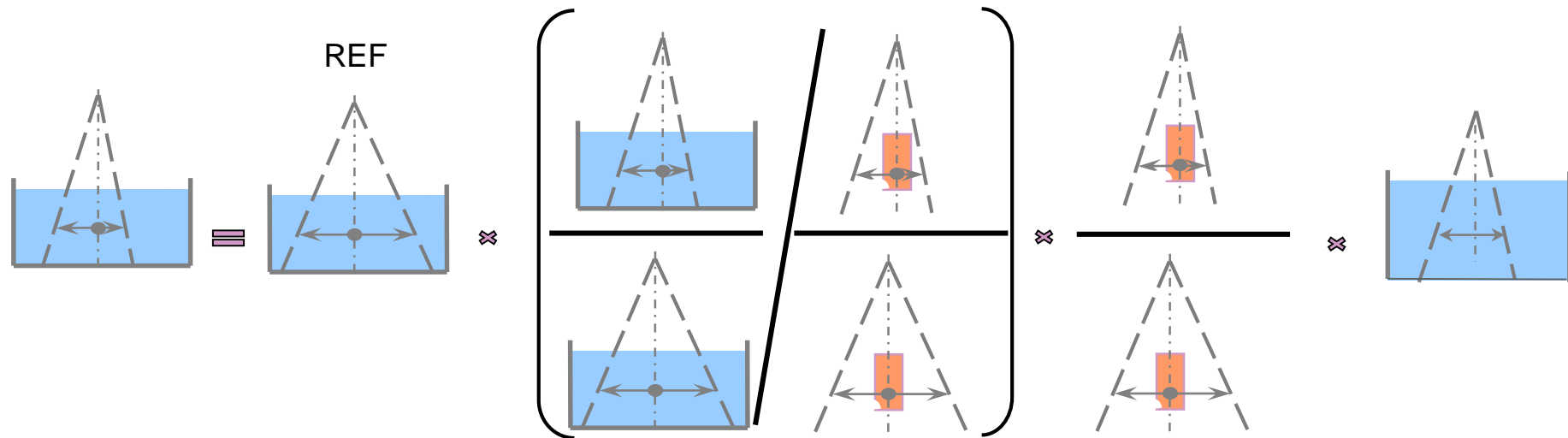
Percentage depth dose, PDD

$$PDD(s, d, SSD_{ref}) = \frac{D(s, d, SSD_{ref})}{D(s, d_{ref}, SSD_{ref})} \cdot 100$$



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Isocentric formalism: dose per meterset at isocentre (at SAD and on CAX)



$$\frac{D(c_d, d; SAD)}{M} = \frac{D(c_{ref}, d_{ref})}{M} \cdot S_p(c_{eqsq}) \cdot S_c(c_{eqsq}) \cdot TPR(c_{eqsq}, d)$$

The formalism above applies when the reference normalization conditions are isocentric ( $SSD_{ref}=90\text{cm}$  and  $d_{ref}=10\text{cm}$ ) and scatter factors are determined isocentrically.

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Isocentric formalism: dose per meterset NOT at isocentre (on CAX)

Scaling energy fluence from that at isocentre to that at the calculation point not at SAD



$$\frac{D(s_d, d; SSD)}{M} = \frac{D(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}})}{M} \cdot S_c(c_{\text{eqsq}}) \cdot S_p(s_d, \text{eqsq}) \cdot TPR(s_d, \text{eqsq}, d) \cdot \left( \frac{SAD}{SSD + d} \right)^2$$

On the assumption that phantom scatter ratios are independent of SSD

The field size used is that at the calculation point

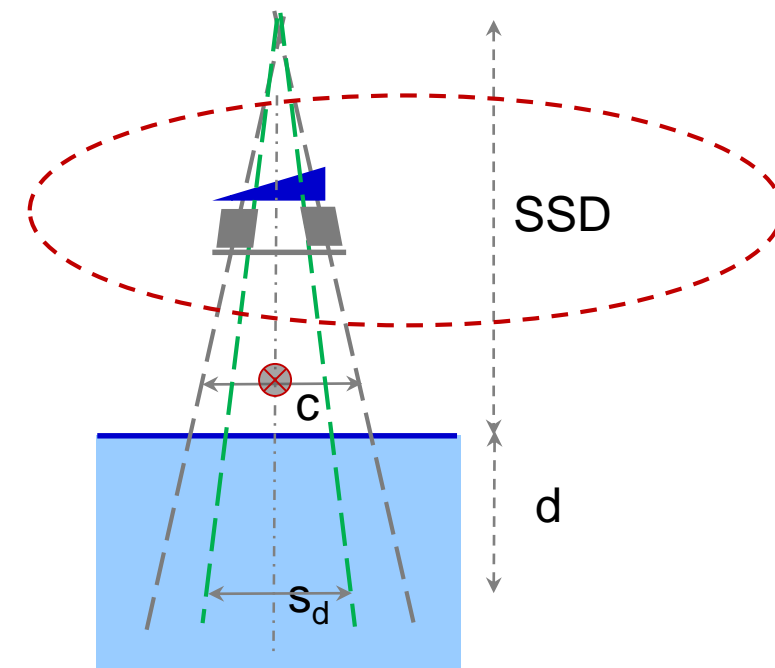
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

How do factor-based formalisms deal with:

- non-square collimator settings
- fields shaped with blocks or MLCs
- modulation with hard wedges
- modulation with soft (dynamic/virtual) wedges
- other modulations (IMRT fields)
- Inhomogeneities
- points off axis

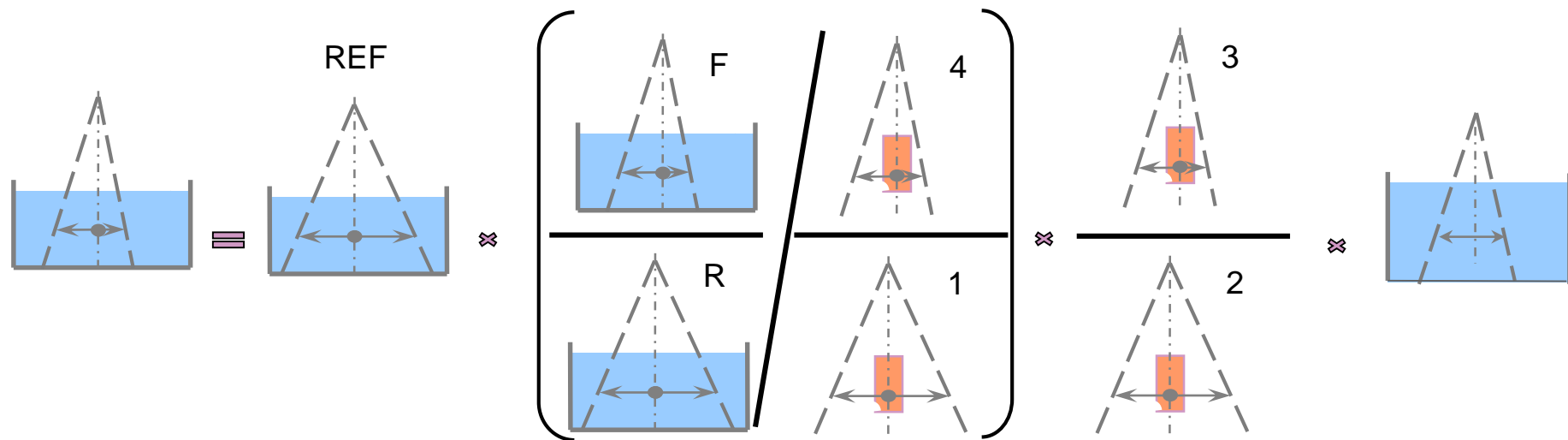
?

$$\frac{D(c, s_d, d; SSD)}{M}$$



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

Isocentric formalism: dose per meterset at isocentre (at SAD and on CAX)



$$\frac{D(c_d, d; SAD)}{M} = \frac{D(c_{ref}, d_{ref})}{M} \cdot S_p(s_{eqsq}) \cdot S_c(c_{eqsq}) \cdot TPR(s_{eqsq}, d)$$

The formalism above applies when the reference normalization conditions are isocentric ( $SSD_{ref}=90\text{cm}$  and  $d_{ref}=10\text{cm}$ ) and scatter factors are determined isocentrically.

# Equivalence between square and rectangular, circular or irregular fields

How this equivalency is defined and determined depends on the dosimetric quantity involved:

- a. Dosimetric quantities relating to changes in scattered radiation in the phantom; TPR,  $S_p$ ,  $S_{cp}$
- b. Dosimetric quantities relating to changes in energy fluence from the linac head reaching the phantom;  $S_c$

## a. The concept of equivalent square for quantities describing phantom scatter

**Equivalent field** is defined as 'the standard' (i.e. circular or square) field that has the same central axis depth dose characteristics as the given non-standard field (*Day and Aird 1996, BJR25, 138*).

The equivalency between standard and non-standard fields is determined by the requirement that the contribution to the dose along CAX from scattered photons for the two fields be equal. Namely, that the quantity describing phantom scatter (e.g. *scatter factor*) in the standard and non-standard field at the point of calculation is equal.



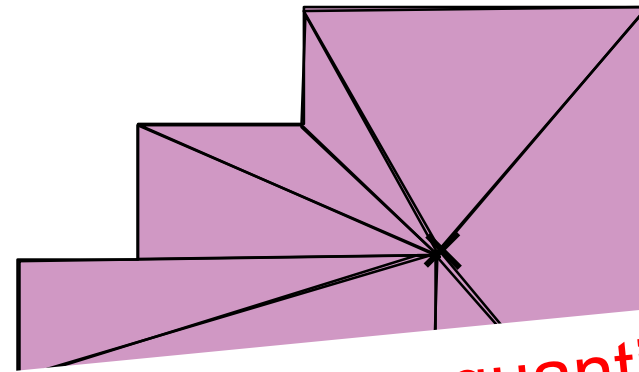
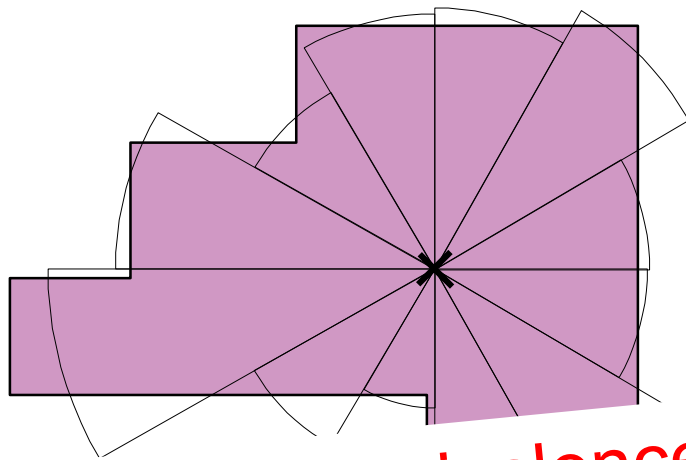
# Phantom scatter: equivalent square of a circular field

The equivalence between a square field and a circular field has been shown to be:

Björngård and Siddon Med Phys 9(2), (1982)

$$r = 0.5611 S$$

This equation can be implemented in sector integration algorithms to calculate the equivalent square of irregularly shaped fields



This concept of equivalence is applicable to those quantities where changes in phantom scatter need to be considered

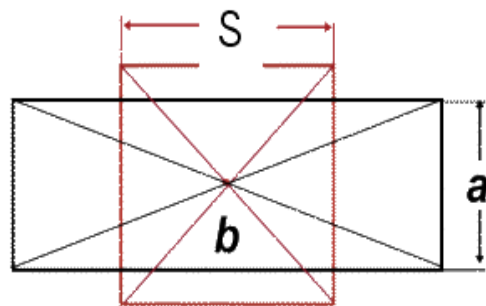
Siddon et al (1985), Med Phys 12(2)

Triangular decomposition  
Siddon et al (1985), Med Phys 12(2)

# Phantom scatter: equivalent square of a rectangular field

## Area over perimeter method

(Sterling et al 1964 BJR 37, 544; Patomaki 1968, BJR 41,381 etc)



$$S = \frac{\text{Area}}{\text{Perimeter}}$$

or

$$"4A/P"$$

$$\frac{S^2}{4S} = \frac{a \cdot b}{2(a+b)}$$

$$S = 2 \frac{a \cdot b}{a+b}$$

Method not based on sound physical principles, BUT used for years, with surprisingly accurate results (<1%) for rectangular fields of length <20cm and length/width<4 (Day and Aird 1996 BJR25, 138, McDermott, MedPhys 25(11), 2215, 1998).

# Phantom scatter: equivalent square of a rectangular field

## Tabulated data

NCS Report 12, Appendix 8.6 (1998): Tables constructed by averaging 4 energy specific tables for  $^{60}\text{Co}$ , 6, 10, 25 MV photon beams (Venselaar et al, Phys Med Biol, 42: 2369-2381, 1997)

The equivalent square field, to be used for the determination of the phantom scatter factor and phantom scatter related quantities, is defined here as the square field which has the same phantom scatter contribution at the reference point in the beam: at 10 cm depth on the central axis, as the arbitrarily shaped field under consideration.

of QI of 0.573 to 0.783 ( $^{60}\text{Co}$  to 25 MV). It was shown that the use of the energy-specific tables could eventually lead to a difference of 0.5 - 1.0% in the value of  $S_p$ , compared to the use of the BJR-table, in which the use of the BJR-table systematically leads to a lower value of  $S_p$ . The relatively small differences

s1 \ s2	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	14.0	16.0	18.0	20.0	22.0	24.0	26.0	28.0	30.0	32.0	34.0	36.0	38.0	40.0	
2.0	2.0																				
4.0	2.8	4.0																			
6.0	3.3	4.9	6.0																		
8.0	3.6	5.4	6.9	8.0																	
10.0	3.7	5.7	7.4	8.8	10.0																
12.0	3.8	5.9	7.7	9.4	10.9	12.0															
14.0	3.9	6.0	7.9	9.9	11.6	12.9	14.0														
16.0	4.0	6.1	8.1	10.3	12.2	13.8	15.0	16.0													
18.0	4.0	6.2	8.3	10.6	12.7	14.5	15.9	17.1	18.0												
20.0	4.0	6.2	8.5	10.9	13.2	15.1	16.6	18.0	19.1	20.0											
22.0	4.0	6.3	8.6	11.2	13.7	15.7	17.3	18.7	20.0	21.1	22.0										
24.0	4.1	6.4	8.7	11.5	14.1	16.1	17.9	19.4	20.7	22.0	23.1	24.0									
26.0	4.1	6.4	8.8	11.7	14.4	16.6	18.4	19.9	21.4	22.7	24.0	25.1	26.0								
28.0	4.1	6.4	8.9	11.9	14.7	16.9	18.8	20.4	22.0	23.4	24.7	26.0	27.1	28.0							
30.0	4.1	6.5	9.0	12.0	14.9	17.2	19.1	20.9	22.5	24.0	25.4	26.7	28.0	29.1	30.0						
32.0	4.1	6.5	9.1	12.2	15.1	17.5	19.4	21.2	22.8	24.4	25.9	27.3	28.7	29.9	31.0	32.0					
34.0	4.1	6.5	9.1	12.3	15.3	17.7	19.7	21.5	23.2	24.8	26.4	27.9	29.3	30.6	31.9	33.0	34.0				
36.0	4.1	6.5	9.1	12.4	15.4	17.8	19.9	21.7	23.4	25.1	26.7	28.3	29.8	31.2	32.6	33.8	35.0	36.0			
38.0	4.1	6.5	9.2	12.5	15.5	17.9	20.0	21.9	23.7	25.3	27.0	28.7	30.2	31.7	33.2	34.6	35.8	36.9	38.0		
40.0	4.1	6.5	9.2	12.5	15.6	18.1	20.1	22.0	23.8	25.6	27.3	28.9	30.5	32.1	33.6	35.1	36.5	37.8	39.0	40.0	

## b. The concept of equivalent square for quantities describing head scatter

**Output in air,  $S_c$ :** depends upon the orientation of the rectangular fields (on CEE)

**Collimator Exchange Effect (CEE):** is mainly caused by a difference in extra-focal scattered radiation that can reach the point of interest for the same collimator setting of the upper and lower jaw

- CEE is of the order of 1% to 2.5 % for (most) modern linacs
- for older type of linacs (e.g. Saturne) the difference in output in air with X-Y vs. Y-X setting can amount to 6%

Points Eye View of the extended source

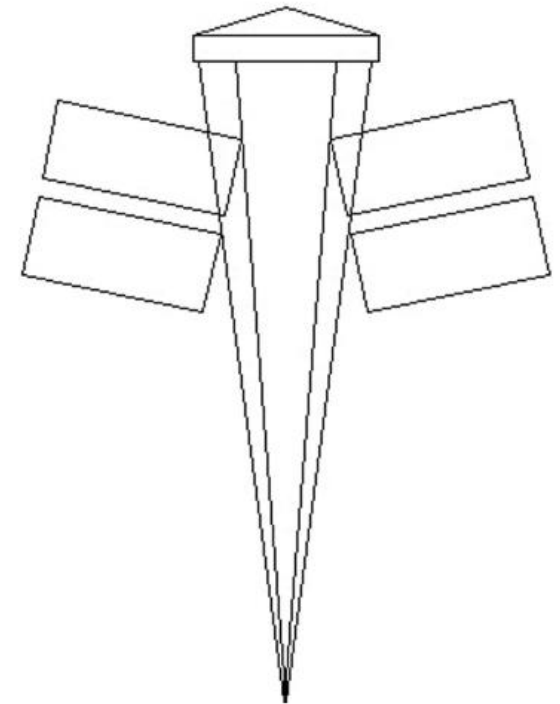


FIG. 12. Points eye view of upper and lower jaws. Schematic diagram of the treatment head showing flattening filter, monitor chamber, and upper and lower jaws. The lower jaws have been rotated by 90° for clarity.

AAPM TG 71 report, Med Phys 41 031501, 2014

# Head scatter: equivalent square of a rectangular field

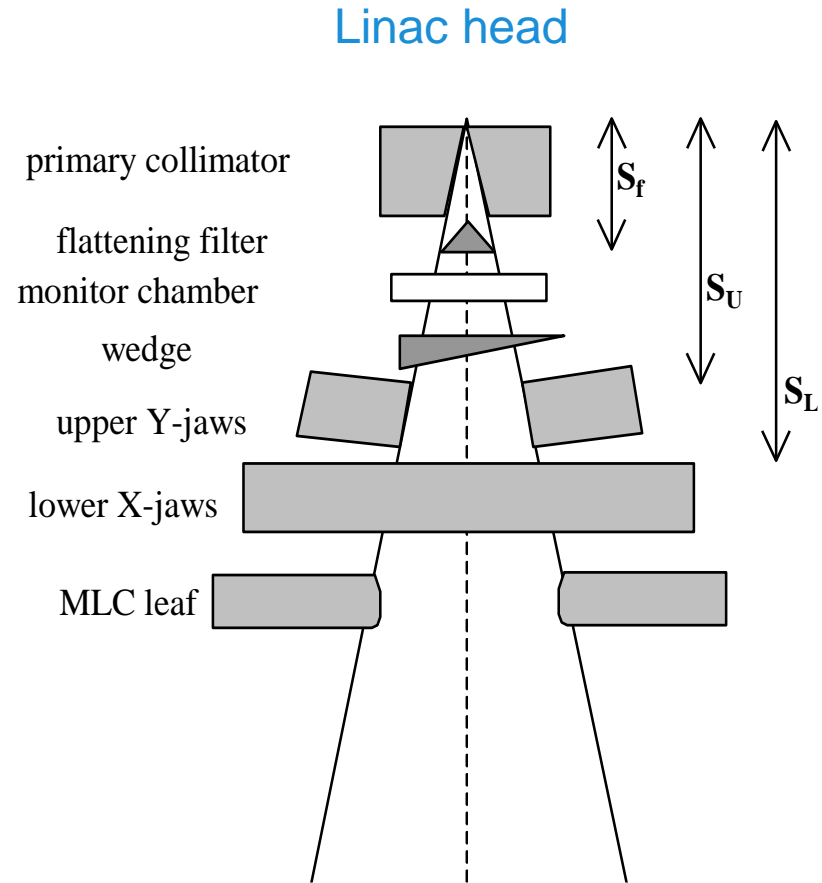
Empirical approach to account for different influence of collimator layers

$$c_g(x, y) = \frac{(G + 1) \cdot x \cdot y}{G \cdot x + y}$$

**x** → lower jaw  
**y** → upper jaw  
**G** **weighting factor**

depends on:

- treatment head design
- beam energy
- beam modifiers



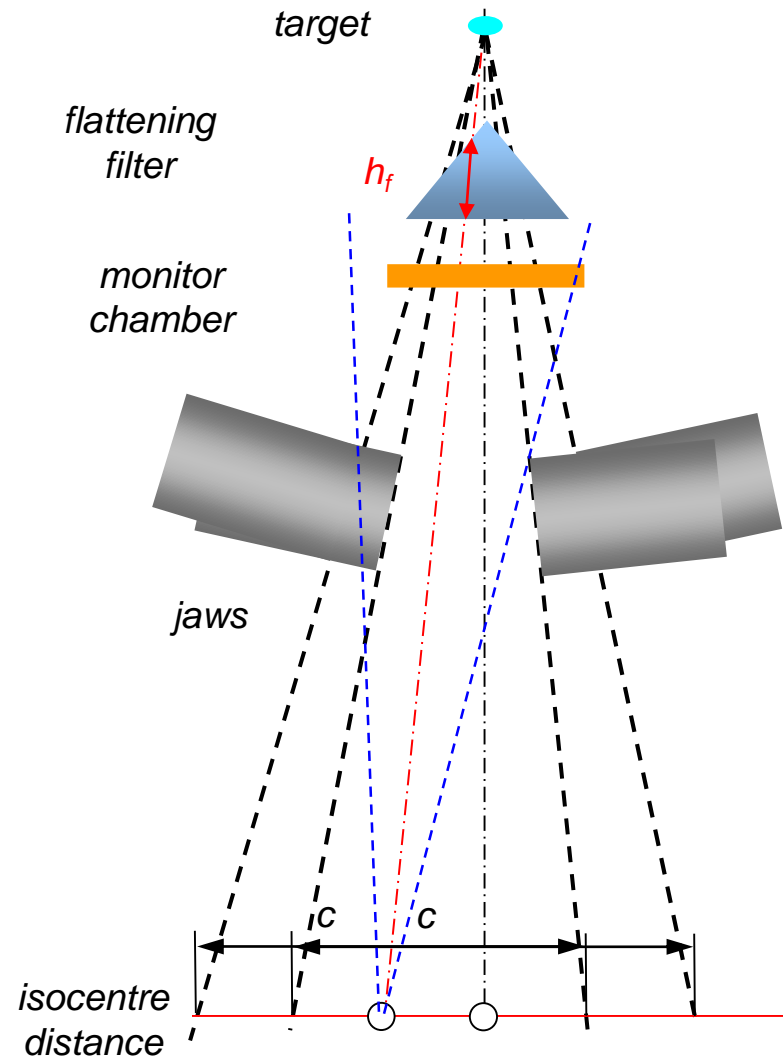
## Summary: equivalence between square, rectangular, circular or irregular fields

- Output in air ratio,  $S_c$ , in air is not symmetric in X and Y
  - Equivalent squares with individual weighting of collimator elements can lead to sufficiently accurate approximation
  - For elongated fields less accurate
- Phantom (volume) scatter factor,  $S_p$ , is symmetric in X and Y
  - Traditional equivalent square formula lead to sufficiently accurate approximation for  $S_p$ , TPR, RDD, PDD
  - For elongated fields less accurate
- Irregular blocked or MLC shaped fields require more sophisticated models



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## Calculations at points off-axis (asymmetric fields)





# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## Calculations at points off-axis (asymmetric fields)

$$\frac{D(s_d, d, x; SSD)}{M} = \frac{D(c_{\text{ref}}, d_{\text{ref}})}{M} \cdot S_c(c_{\text{eqsq}}) \cdot S_p(s_{d, \text{eqsq}}) \cdot TPR(s_{d, \text{eqsq}}, d) \cdot \text{OAR}(d, x) \cdot \left( \frac{SAD}{SSD + d} \right)^2$$

For off-axis positions up to 5cm  
no significant variation from the values CAX  
On-axis data used

Off-Axis Ratio: representing  
off-axis variations of  
primary fluence; different  
approaches to determine  
this experimentally

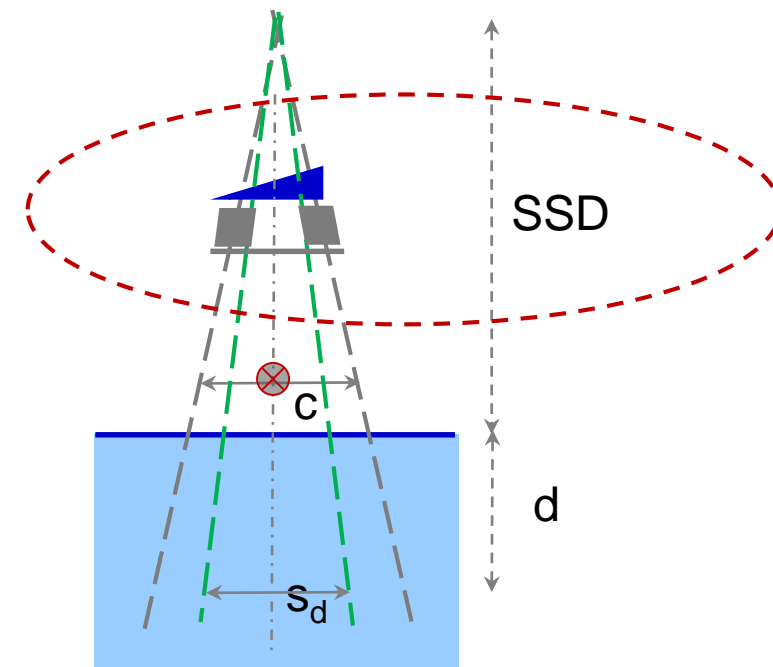
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

How do factor-based formalisms deal with:

- non-square collimator settings
- fields shaped with blocks or MLCs
- points off axis
- modulation with hard wedges
- modulation with 'soft' wedges
- other modulations (IMRT fields)
- Inhomogeneities

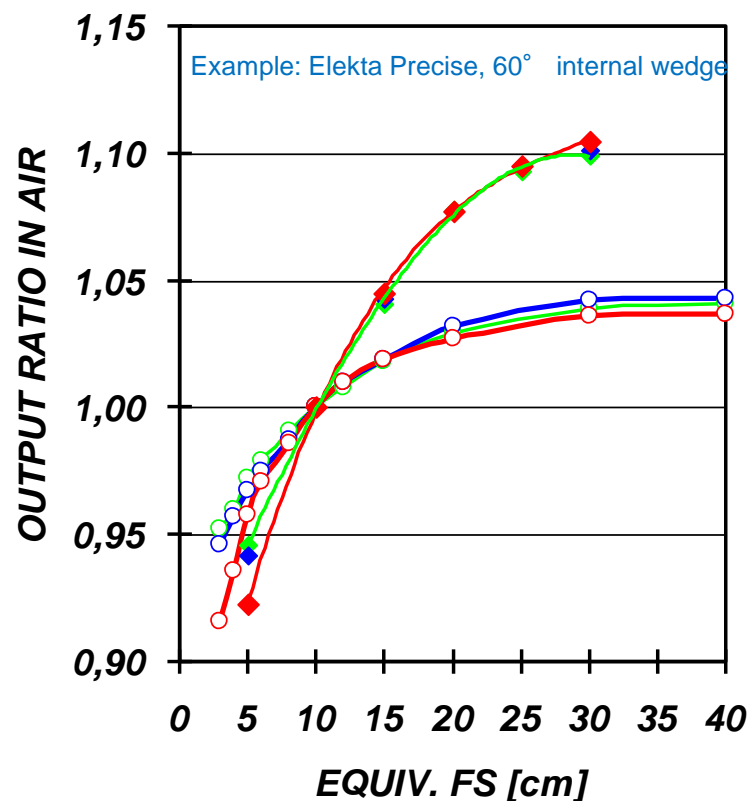
?

$$\frac{D(c, s_d, d; SSD)}{M}$$



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## Modulation with physical wedges



### Variation open vs wedged fields:

- With FS
  - ~ 10% open
  - ~ 20% wedge
- Wedge angle
- Energy
- Linac specific

- Physical wedges introduce changes in the beam spectrum, which are dependent on wedge material and influence dosimetric parameters that vary with depth (TPR, RDD) as well as phantom scatter,  $S_p$
- The position of the wedge, whether internal (motorised) or external (manually inserted) affects  $S_c$
- Dosimetric parameters for wedged beams should not be confused with open beam data
- Irregular wedged beams need some special considerations for MU calculation / verification

⇒ Additional correction factors needed in the dose per MU formalism

# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## Modulation with non-physical wedges

Non-physical wedges are delivered with one of the Y-jaws moving in or out during beam at variable dose rate and at variable speed.

Wedge factors:

- do not depend on depth (no beam hardening)
- vary with beam energy and off axis position

### Varian EDW

- Y-jaw motion into field (0.5 cm from opposing) jaw; in variable speed and dose rate
- Jaw positions per MU: stored **lookup (GSTT) tables**; one per beam energy
- 7 wedge angles in total (as combination of 60° wedged and open fields)
- WF depends on energy, wedge angle, field size and off-axis position (along Y direction; asymmetric fields)
- **WF  $\approx$  0.4 - 1**

### Siemens VW

- Y-jaw motion out of field, starting from 1 cm of opposing jaw
- Jaw positions per MU: **calculated using a mathematical algorithm** with energy dependent parameters.
- Multiple wedge angles between 10° and 60°
- WF depends on energy, wedge angle, field size and off-axis position (along Y direction; asymmetric fields)
- **WF  $\approx$  1 from calculation points on CAX**

In MU formalisms WF for non-physical wedges are either derived from measurements or are calculated (from GSTT data)

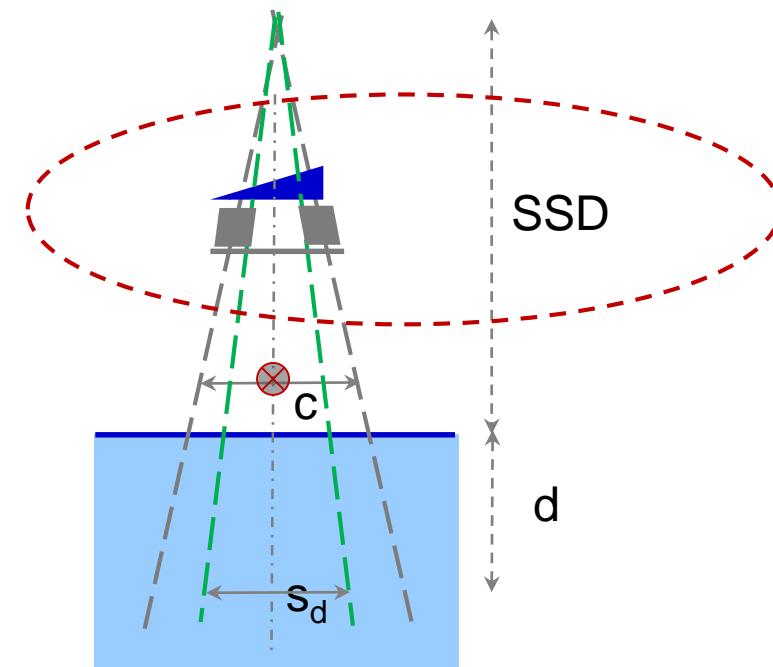
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

How do factor-based formalisms deal with:

- non-square collimator settings
- fields shaped with blocks or MLCs
- points off axis
- modulation with hard wedges
- modulation with 'soft' wedges
- other modulations (IMRT fields)
- **Inhomogeneities**

?

$$\frac{D(c, s_d, d; SSD)}{M}$$



# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

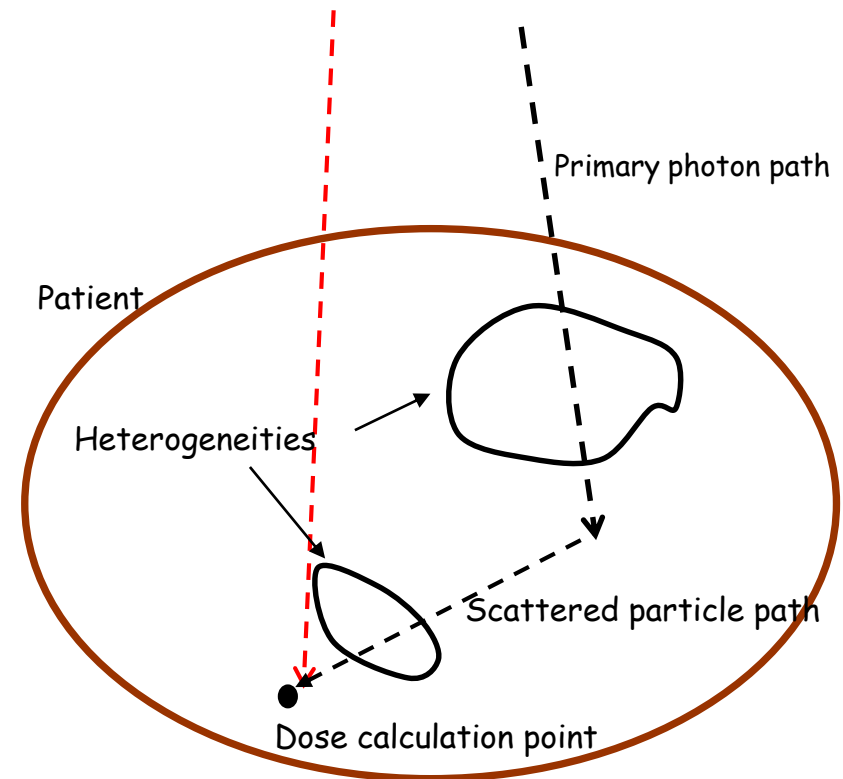
## Inhomogeneities

Methods to account for inhomogeneities in factor-based dose/MU calculations :

Either scale dosimetric parameters appropriately

Or

Determine a correction factor as a function of scaled dosimetric quantities



$$\left[ \frac{D}{MU} (\dots) \right]_{\text{heterogeneous}} = CF(\dots) \left[ \frac{D}{MU} (\dots) \right]_{\text{homogeneous}}$$

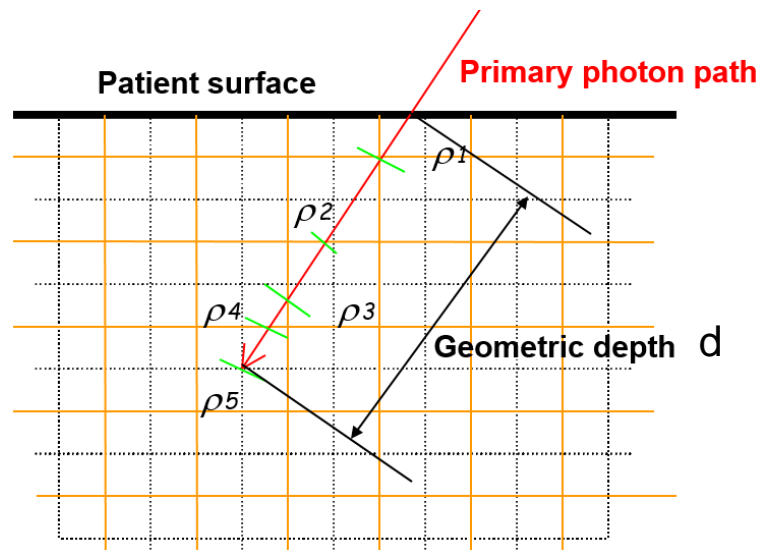
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## Inhomogeneities

**Effective depth** to a calculation point is the thickness of water equivalent tissue that would attenuate the radiation by the same amount as the actual tissue along a fan-line between the calculation point and the surface

If the radiation passes through  $n$  different tissues each of thickness  $d_i$  and density  $\rho_i$

$$d_{\text{eff}} = \sum_{i=1}^n \rho_i d_i$$



Note:  
TPSs usually report an effective depth for a calculation point, but how exactly this is derived is not always apparent

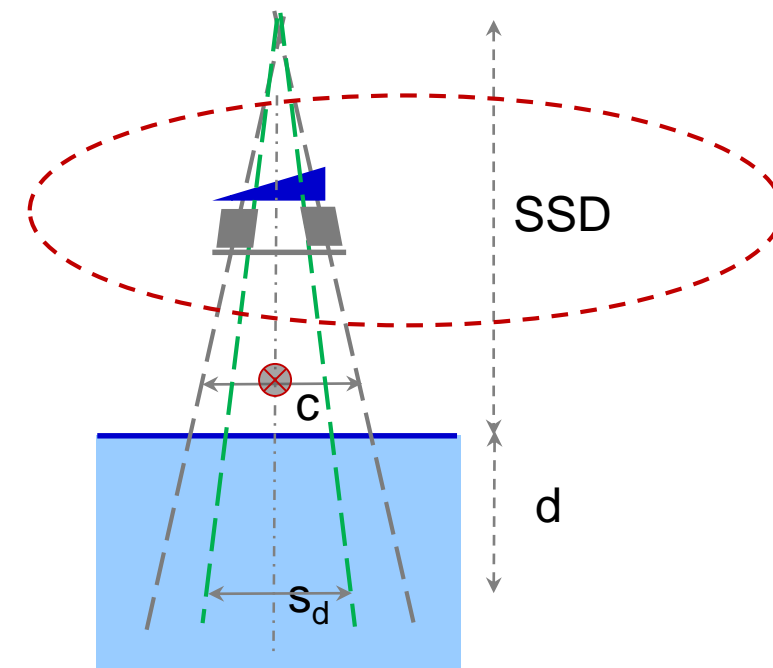
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

How do factor-based formalisms deal with:

- non-square collimator settings
- fields shaped with blocks or MLCs
- points off axis
- modulation with hard wedges
- modulation with 'soft' wedges
- other modulations (IMRT fields)
- Inhomogeneities

?

$$\frac{D(c, s_d, d; SSD)}{M}$$





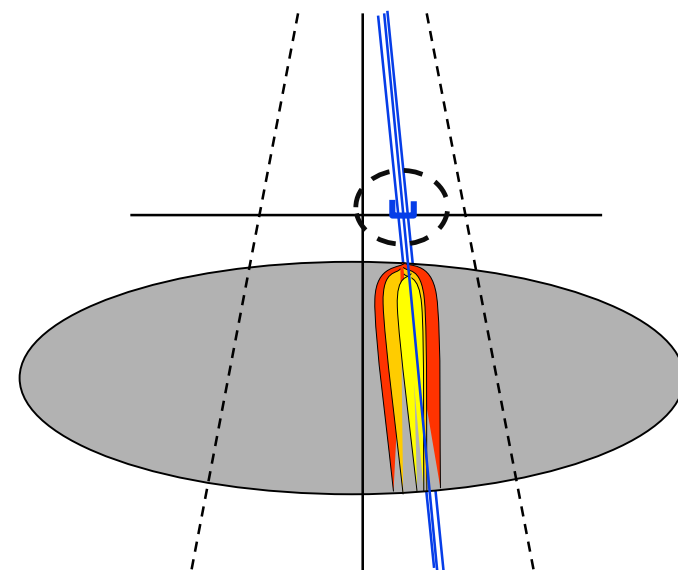
# Dose per MU formalisms: factor-based dose calculations

## Intensity modulated fields (IMRT)

For IMRT techniques (Segmental-MLC or Dynamic-MLC), the *general approach* for the calculation of dose per MU from a modulated field is:

1. Split the modulated field into K segments
2. Sub-divide each segment into a number of beamlets, M
3. Calculate the dose per MU for each beamlet as an open field based on the factor-based formalism
4. Sum up the doses from each beamlet, with a weight proportional to the contribution of the segment to total dose, and accounting for the effect of MLC leakage and transmission.

Implementations vary based on delivery technique



$$\frac{D}{M} = \sum_m^M C_m d_m^{\text{open}}$$

open field (beamlet) dose derived from the dose per MU factor-based formalism

Beamlet weight depending on how it contributes to the dose from the segment. This weight is also adjusted dosimetric properties of the MLC (leakage and transmission)

# In conclusion:

- I. Now you know the general formalism to calculation MU on TPSs using model-based dose engines



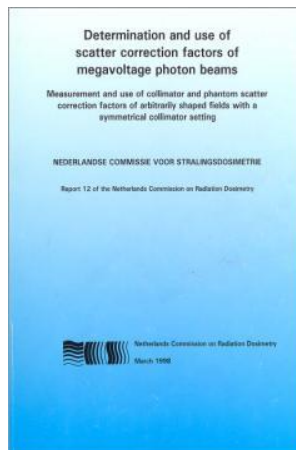
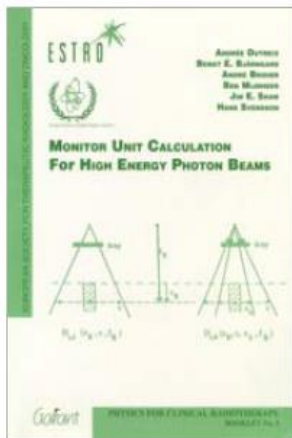
BUT, how does a commercial TPS (the TPS in your hospital?) calculate MU?

Stay tuned on the next lecture!



# In conclusion:

- II. Now you are familiar with the ‘basic ingredients’ of factor-based dose per MU formalisms (AAPM TG-71 / NCS12 / ESTRO etc) and could relate dosimetric quantities to each other



## Monitor unit calculations for external photon and electron beams: Report of the AAPM Therapy Physics Committee Task Group No. 71

John P. Gibbons, John A. Antolak, David S. Followill, M. Saiful Huq, Eric E. Klein, Kwok L. Lam, Jatinder R. Palta, Donald M. Roback, Mark Reid, and Faiz M. Khan

Citation: *Medical Physics* 41, 031501 (2014); doi: 10.1118/1.4864244

View online: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1118/1.4864244>

View Table of Contents: <http://scitation.aip.org/content/aapm/journal/medphys/41/3?ver=pdfcov>

Published by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine

## Report of AAPM Therapy Physics Committee Task Group 74: In-air output ratio, $S_c$ , for megavoltage photon beams

Timothy C. Zhu<sup>a</sup>

*University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104*

Anders Ahnesjö

*Uppsala University, 751 85 Uppsala, Sweden and Nucletron AB, Box 1704, 751 47 Uppsala, Sweden*

Kwok Leung Lam

*University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109*

X. Allen Li

*Medical College of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53226*

Chang-Ming Charlie Ma

*Fox Chase Cancer Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19111*

Jatinder R. Palta

*University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida 32610*

Michael B. Sharpe

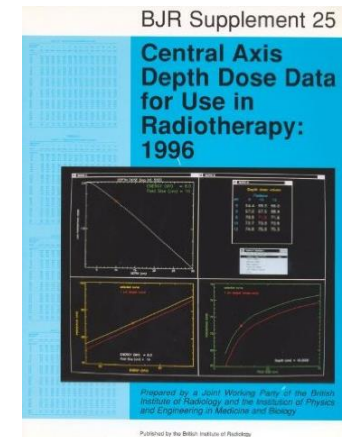
*Princess Margaret Hospital, Toronto, ON M5G 2M9, Canada*

Bruce Thomadsen

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin 53705*

Ramesh C. Tailor

*RPC, UT MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, Texas 77030*



## Verification of monitor unit calculations for non-IMRT clinical radiotherapy: Report of AAPM Task Group 114

Robin L. Stern<sup>a</sup>

*Department of Radiation Oncology, University of California, Davis, Sacramento, California 95817*

Robert Heaton

*Radiation Medicine Program, Princess Margaret Hospital, 610 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2M9, Canada and Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2M9, Canada*

Martin W. Fraser

*Department of Radiation Oncology, Tufts Medical Center, 750 Washington Street #246, Boston, Massachusetts 02111*

S. Murty Goddu

*Radiation Oncology, Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology, Washington University, 4821 Parkview Place Campus, Box 8224, St. Louis, Missouri 63110*

Thomas H. Kirby

*Global Physics Solutions, 5015 Larchmont NE, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87111*

Kwok Leung Lam

*Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109*

Andrea Molineu

*Radiological Physics Center, University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, Texas 77030*

Timothy C. Zhu

*Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Pennsylvania, 2 Denner, 3400 Spruce Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104-4283*



# In conclusion:

III. Remember: in a factor-based formalisms, factors should cancel out!

$$\frac{D(\text{cond. a})}{M} = D(\text{calib})/M \cdot \frac{D(\text{cond. d})/M}{D(\text{calib})/M} \cdot \frac{D(\text{cond. c})/M}{D(\text{cond. d})/M} \cdot \frac{D(\text{cond. b})/M}{D(\text{cond. c})/M} \cdot \frac{D(\text{cond. a})/M}{D(\text{cond. b})/M}$$

IV. The error in factor-based models is proportional to the number of factors:

$$\frac{D}{M} \equiv f_a \cdot f_b \cdots f_n \cdot D(\text{calibration})/M \quad \longrightarrow \quad \frac{\Delta D}{D} \leq \left| \frac{\Delta f_a}{f_a} \right| + \left| \frac{\Delta f_b}{f_b} \right| + \dots$$

V. The number of measurements can be reduced by modelling some of the factors (e.g non physical wedge factor)

# In conclusion:

VI. Can you answer the following questions?

- What are the calibration conditions of the linacs in your hospital?
- What formalism do you use in your hospital to calculate MU? Isocentric or fixed-SSD?
- What are the normalisation conditions in the MU formalism you use?



*'Food for thought' and reflection...*

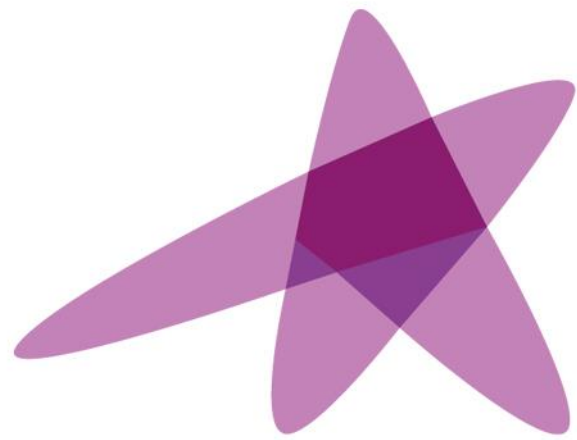
- What is purpose and usefulness of factor-based models in modern radiotherapy physics?
- Is the check of dose at a point a sufficient, adequate check of a complex radiotherapy plan?
- What are the errors we aim to avoid? (at what level of tolerance we wish to work at?)





**ESTRO**

*School*



**ESTRO**

*School*



# How TPSs calculate Monitor Units (MU)

Maria Mania Aspradakis  
[Maria.Aspradakis@ksgr.ch](mailto:Maria.Aspradakis@ksgr.ch)



Anders Ahnesjö  
[Anders.Ahnesjo@igp.uu.se](mailto:Anders.Ahnesjo@igp.uu.se)



# Learning Objective

Understand the different implementations of the dose per meter set formalism on commercial TPSs using model-based dose calculations for MV photon beams

In the interest of time, only four TPSs, as representatives of commercial systems widely used, will be discussed:

- Philips Pinnacle v9.10
- Elekta Oncentra Masterplan
- Varian Eclipse v13.6
- Raysearch Raystation v4.7

# Dose per MU formalisms: model-based dose calculations

$$\frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{M} = \frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{\Psi_0} \cdot \frac{\Psi_0}{M}$$

Energy fluence of **direct photons** at isocentre in air

Dose engine calibration factor

relates the MU to the direct energy fluence, commonly determined under **reference calibration conditions**

$$\frac{D_{\text{ref, meas}}}{M}$$

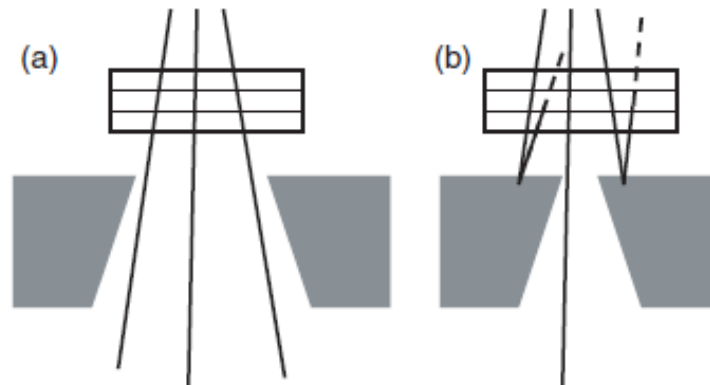
$$\frac{D_{\text{ref, calc}}}{\Psi_0} =$$

$$\frac{\Psi_0}{M} = \frac{\left[ \frac{D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}})}{M} \right]_{\text{meas}}}{\left[ \frac{D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}})}{\Psi_0} \right]_{\text{calc}}}$$

No monitor backscatter accounted for!  
How monitor backscatter is handled varies in different TPSS

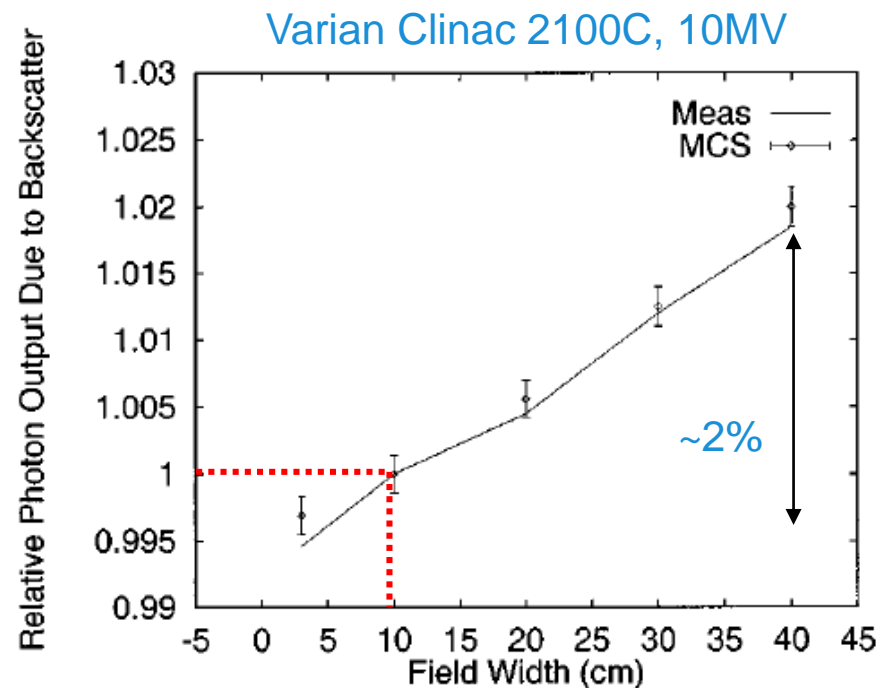
# Backscatter into the monitor chamber

- The signal from the monitor chamber can be affected from particles which have backscattered from the upper part of the jaws into the chamber (dependent on linac head and monitor chamber design, )
- At narrower collimations there is more backscatter than in larger fields  $\Rightarrow$  monitor chamber reaches faster its pre-set value  $\Rightarrow$  linac relative output decreases with decreasing field size



**Figure 4.** Schematic representation of backscatter to the monitor ion chamber from collimating jaws for different positions field sizes. When going from a large field (a) to a smaller one (b), the backscatter fraction increases.

# Backscatter into the monitor chamber



Liu et al Med, Phys. 27(4), 2009

FIG. 9. Relative photon output due to the backscatter,  $S_{cb}$ , of symmetric and square fields. The straight line (“meas”) shows data from measurement of electron target pulses. The discrete points (“MCS”) are from the Monte Carlo simulation. The one standard errors of the data are shown by the error bars.

- The effect is included in the measured output factors ( $S_{cp}$ ,  $S_c$ ), and thus in factor-based dose per MU formalisms. But needs to be accounted for separately in model-based dose per MU formalisms.

# Dose per MU formalisms

1. The monitor signal caused by backscatter as a function of collimator aperture, can be modelled as an additional fraction  $b$  of the direct signal. The formalism would be:

$$\frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{M} = \frac{D(A; x, y, z)}{\Psi_0} \frac{\Psi_0}{M_0(1+b(A))}$$

↓

$$\frac{\Psi_0}{M_0} = \frac{[D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}})/M]_{\text{Measured}}}{[(D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}})/\Psi_0)]_{\text{Calculated}}} (1+b(A_{\text{ref}}))$$

Explicit as a backscatter correction factor:  $\frac{1+b(A_{\text{ref}})}{1+b(A)}$

2. Alternatively the effect of the backscatter into the monitor chamber on the calculation of MU can be accounted for indirectly through the use of a correction factor that reflects the change in output due to this backscatter with collimator setting

# Dose per MU formalism: Elekta Oncentra MasterPlan

# Dose per MU formalism: Elekta Oncentra MasterPlan

Dose engine results are linked to meterset values through:

$$D(\mathbf{r}) = M \frac{1 + b^{\text{calib}}}{1 + b(A)} \frac{(D/M)_{\text{meas}}^{\text{calib}}}{d^{\text{calib}}} d(\mathbf{r}) \quad (\text{Eq. 5.8})$$

where  $(D/M)_{\text{meas}}^{\text{calib}}$  is the dose at the calibration point and geometry measured per meterset value,  $d^{\text{calib}}$  is the calculated dose for the same point and  $b^{\text{calib}}$  is the calculated backscatter signal fraction, all obtained for the same calibration geometry. For Cobalt-60 units the calibration dose rate is corrected for the decay of the source from the calibration date until the date when the dose calculation is performed.

All the internal Oncentra dose calculation engines yield the dose per energy fluence. More specifically, a dose engine  $d$  is defined by the relation:

$$d(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{D(\mathbf{r})}{\Psi_0} \quad (\text{Eq. 5.5})$$

where  $D(\mathbf{r})$  is the absolute dose at position  $\mathbf{r}$ , including effects from head scatter etc. Thus dose engine calculates the dose scaled to absolute dose considering beam setup parameters, patient, etc.



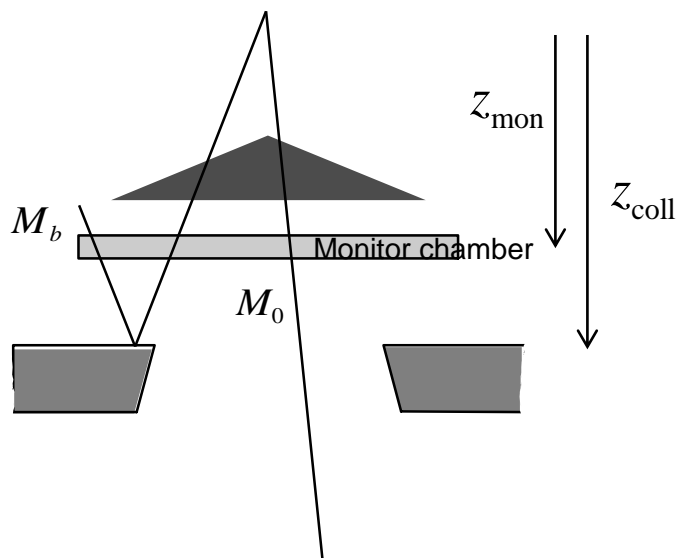
# Dose per MU formalism: Elekta Oncentra MasterPlan

Including monitor signal  $M_b$  caused by backscatter depending on collimator setting

$$\frac{D(A; x, y; z)}{M} = \frac{D(A; x, y; z)}{\Psi_0} \frac{\Psi_0}{M_0} \cdot (1 + b(A))^{-1}$$

Includes head scatter and phantom scatter

$$\frac{\Psi_0}{M_0} = \frac{\left[ D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}}) / M \right]_{\text{Meas}}}{\left[ \left( D(A_{\text{ref}}; x_{\text{ref}}, y_{\text{ref}}, z_{\text{ref}}) / \Psi_0 \right) \cdot (1 + b(A_{\text{ref}}))^{-1} \right]_{\text{Calc}}}$$



Empirical factor from  $S_c$  measurements

$$b(A) = k_{\text{back}} F \frac{z_{\text{mon}}^2}{z_{\text{coll}}^2}$$

$$F = \iint_{\text{Irradiated collimator area}} \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\pi (z_{\text{coll}} - z_{\text{mon}})^2} dA$$

$$M_i = \frac{D_{\text{presc}} \cdot w_i}{\frac{D(A_i; \text{at prescription point/conditions from field } i)}{M}} \quad w_i = \frac{D(A_i; \text{prescription conditions})}{\sum_{i=1}^{\text{all fields}} D(A_i; \text{prescription conditions})}$$

# Dose per MU formalism: Varian Eclipse v13.6 TPS

# Dose per MU formalisms: Varian Eclipse v13.6 TPS

## Overview of Eclipse TPS (29. Feb 2016)

Multi-source beam model that describes:

- primary photon source
- extra-focal photon source
- electron contamination source
- (hard) wedge scatter source

### Dose engines

- Pencil Beam Convolution (PBC v10.0.28)
- **Anisotropic Analytical Algorithm for photons (AAA v13.6.23)**
- **Acuros External Beam for photons (Acuros XB v13.6.23)**
- Cone Dose Calculation for photons (CDC v13.6.23)
- Generalised Gaussian Pencil Beam for electrons (GGPB v10.0.28)
- Electron Monte Carlo Algorithm (eMC v13.6.23)
- Proton Convolution Superposition (PCS v13.6.23)

Dose Optimisation algorithms for IMRT/VMAT planning

- Photon Optimiser (PO v13.6.23)
- Dose Volume Optimiser (DVO v13.6.23)
- Plan Geometry Optimiser algorithm (PGO v13.6.23)
- Progressive Resolution Optimiser (PRO v13.6.23)
- Nonlinear Universal proton Optimiser v13.6.23

Intermediate dose calculation using: Multi-Resolution Dose Calculation Algorithm (MRDC v13.6.23)

Fluence Delivery modelling algorithms for IMRT planning

- Algorithms that correct optimal fluence maps to deliverable fluence maps based on constraints imposed by the MLC (Leaf Motion Calculator, LMC)

} Depending on MLC motion (static or dynamic), the total MU of a beam are adjusted appropriately

Portal Dose Image Prediction (PDIP v13.6.23)

# Dose per MU formalism: Varian Eclipse v13.6 TPS



Relevant pages in the Manual: Eclipse Photon & Electron Reference Guide, Dec2014

The final MU are calculated from the prescribed dose, plan normalization, field weight, field normalization and a normalization factor determined by the dose calculation algorithm. The normalization factor determined by the AAA and Acuros XB is the MU value for 1 Gy to 100% of the current field. AAA and Acuros XB calculate the monitor units at the normalization point MUnorm for open field, hard wedge, Enhanced Dynamic Wedges and physical compensators as in the equation:

Equation 2

$$MU_{\text{norm}} = \text{CBSF}(X, Y) \times \left( \frac{MU_{\text{calib}}}{D_{\text{calib}}} \right) \times \left( \frac{D_{\text{ref}}}{D_{\text{norm}}(X, Y)} \right) \times \frac{1}{\text{WCF}(X, Y)}$$

where

- CBSF(X,Y)** = Collimator backscatter factor for an open field with same collimator settings (more information: [Equation 1](#) on page 23).  
 In case of treatment units where MLC defines the field size (for example Elekta), the collimator backscatter factor is calculated based on the effective field size in X and Y direction instead of the collimator jaw settings (X, Y).
- MU<sub>calib</sub>** = User-defined value of parameter Reference Dose In MU at Calibration Depth. (For hard wedges, this parameter is read from the wedge parameters. More information: [Hard Wedge Parameters](#) on page 65.)
- D<sub>calib</sub>** = User-defined value of parameter Reference Dose In Gy at Calibration Depth. (For hard wedges, this parameter is read from the wedge parameters. More information: [Hard Wedge Parameters](#) on page 65.)
- D<sub>ref</sub>** = Dose calculated by the AAA or Acuros XB for the reference conditions (more information: [Output Factor Geometry](#) on page 84) at the calibration depth, which is the value of the Absolute Dose Scaling Factor parameter. (For hard wedges, this parameter is read from the wedge parameters.)
- D<sub>norm</sub>(X,Y)** = Dose calculated by the AAA or Acuros XB at the field normalization point, based on the selected field normalization method.
- WCF(X,Y)** = Wedge correction factor for hard wedge field with the collimator jaw settings (X,Y).  
 In case the field contains a block or an MLC, the wedge correction factor is calculated based on the effective field size in X and Y direction instead of the collimator jaw settings (X, Y).

The calculation of MU is based on output factor measurements performed for different field sizes in a certain reference geometry (more information: [Output Factor Geometry](#) on page 84), and calibration calculations made for the reference field size.

The change in the output factor as a function of field size is caused by changes in phantom scatter, head scatter and collimator backscatter into the monitor chamber. The phantom and head scatter effects are accounted for by the photon beam source model and the volumetric dose calculation algorithm (AAA or Acuros XB). The remaining change in the output factors is assumed to be caused by collimator backscatter. It is estimated from the measured output factor table as shown in the equation.

Equation 1

$$\text{CBSF}(X, Y) = \frac{OF_{\text{ref}}}{OF(X, Y)} \times \frac{D'(X, Y)}{D'_{\text{ref}}}$$

where

- X,Y** = Collimator settings ( $X = X_2 - X_1$ ,  $Y = Y_2 - Y_1$ )
- CBSF(X,Y)** = Collimator backscatter factor for an open field with same collimator settings.
- OF<sub>ref</sub>** = Output factor table value for reference field size. The value is normally 1.0. The reference field size is given by the parameter Absolute dose reference field size, defined in the AAA and Acuros XB Parameters (more information: [Table 12](#) on page 59).
- OF(X,Y)** = Output factor table value for field size X,Y.
- D'(X,Y)** = Dose at the reference point calculated by the AAA or Acuros XB for the field size X,Y and the reference geometry when ignoring the effect of collimator back scatter.
- D'<sub>ref</sub>** = Dose calculated by the AAA or Acuros XB for the reference conditions in the reference geometry (more information: [Output Factor Geometry](#) on page 84) when ignoring the effect of collimator back scatter.

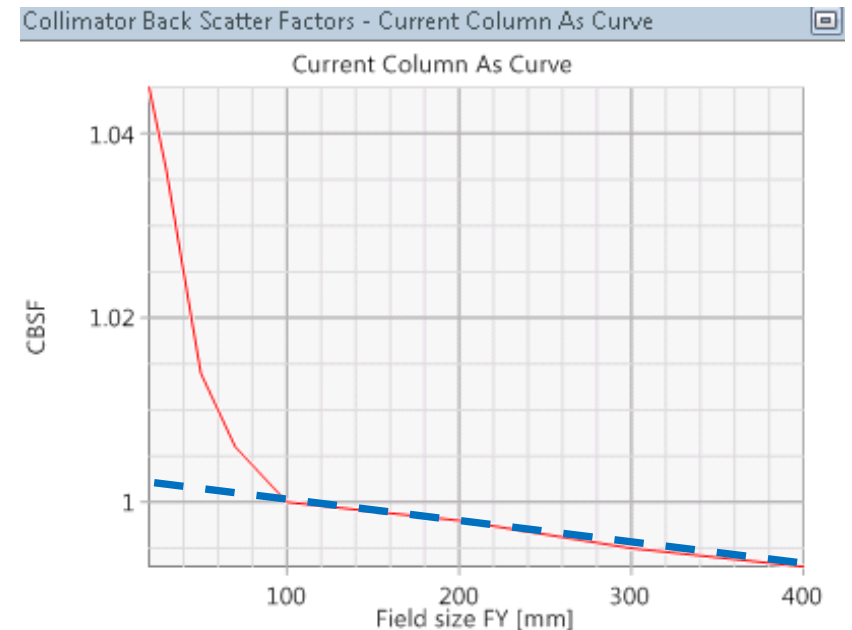
The reference field geometry used in the measurement of the output factor table is indicated by the Source-Phantom Distance parameter defined in the output factor table in Beam Configuration (more information: [Table 5](#) on page 48). The reference point depth from the surface of the phantom is given by the Detector depth from phantom surface parameter, also defined in the output factor table.

# Dose per MU formalism: Varian Eclipse v13.6 TPS

$$CBSF(A) = \frac{D_{\text{calc}}(A)/\Psi_o}{D_{\text{calc}}(A_{\text{ref}})/\Psi_o} \cdot \frac{S_{\text{cp,meas}}(A_{\text{ref}})}{S_{\text{cp,meas}}(A)} = \frac{S_{\text{cp,calc}}(A)}{S_{\text{cp,meas}}(A)}$$

$\downarrow$   
 $S_{\text{cp,calc}}(A)$

As a result of the beam configuration process, a table of CBSC(X,Y) factors for symmetric rectangular fields is generated and stored for each MV beam (input for this are the measured  $S_{\text{cp}}$  data)



# Dose per MU formalism: Varian Eclipse v13.6 TPS

## Open beams

1. The dose engine calculates the ratio of dose per energy fluence in the treatment field and under reference conditions.
2. This ratio of doses is corrected by a factor interpolated from the CBSC table for the equivalent square of the beam aperture, as defined by the upper collimator or by the MLC (if the MLC is the upper jaw, as is the case on an Elekta linac).

The MUs to deliver the prescribed dose at a point in an arbitrary field are thus given by:

$$M = \frac{D_{\text{presc}}[\text{Gy}]}{\left[ \frac{D_{\text{calc}}(A)/\Psi_o[\text{Gy}/\#]}{D_{\text{calc}}(A_{\text{ref}})/\Psi_o[\text{Gy}/\#]} \right] \cdot \frac{D_{\text{meas}}(A_{\text{ref}})}{M} \left[ \frac{\text{Gy}}{\text{MU}} \right] \cdot \frac{1}{\text{CBSF}(A)}}$$

# Dose per MU formalism: Philips Pinnacle TPS

# Dose per MU formalism: Philips Pinnacle TPS



## Convolution algorithm monitor unit calculations

Because the convolution algorithm can accurately compute phantom scatter ( $S_p$ ), we can use the following equation to compute dose:

$$MU = \frac{D_{presc}}{ND \cdot OF_c \cdot TTF \cdot (D/MU)_{cal\ ref}}$$

where:

$D_{presc}$  is the prescription dose per fraction at the prescription point, in units of cGy.

$ND$  is the Normalized Dose at the reference point.

$OF_c$  is the computed correction factor determined during commissioning.

$TTF$  is the total transmission factor.

$(D/MU)_{cal}$  is the dose per Monitor Unit at the calibration point.

Normalized dose is the ratio of dose per unit energy fluence at the prescription point to dose per unit energy fluence at the reference point for the calibration field (the point at which  $(D/MU)_{cal}$  was measured) as determined by the convolution superposition calculation for the treatment geometry.

Philips Medical Systems

The convolution/superposition algorithm uses a head scatter model when computing the incident energy fluence. This head scatter model is intended to predict the increased output of the accelerator due to scatter in the head. During the computation of  $OF_p$  and  $OF_c$  the head scatter is included in the  $OF_p$ . Therefore, the  $OF_c$  represents the residual effects of head scatter not included in the model. Similarly, the effects of the wedge are also included in  $OF_p$ .

Pinnacle<sup>3</sup> uses output factors generated using the following equation (which resembles  $S_c, S_p$  formalism):

$$OF_c = OF/OF_p$$

where

$OF$  is the user-measured overall output factor.

$OF_p$  is the computed phantom output factor, which includes the head scatter model and wedge effects.

$OF_c$  is an internal normalization factor that will not match measured  $S_c$  values.  $OF_c$  is tabulated by equivalent square. The value used for a given field is interpolated linearly from the output factor table based on the equivalent square of the unblocked field.  $OF_c$  is also tabulated by wedge. If the beam has a wedge, an output factor for that wedge must be available.



# Dose per MU formalism: Philips Pinnacle TPS

The formalism in Pinnacle uses in essence the same approach as that in Eclipse. Unfortunately the manual does not explicitly describe what is accounted for by the *internal correction factor* correcting for *residual head scatter effects*...

$$MU = \frac{D_{presc}}{ND \cdot OF_c \cdot TTF \cdot (D/MU)_{cal}}$$

Pinnacle<sup>3</sup> uses output factors generated using the following equation (which resembles  $S_c$ ,  $S_p$  formalism):

$$OF_c = OF/OF_p \longrightarrow CF_{residual}(A) = \frac{S_{cp,meas}(A)}{S_{cp,calc}(A)}$$

where

$OF$  is the user-measured overall output factor.

$OF_p$  is the computed phantom output factor, which includes the head scatter model and wedge effects.

$OF_c$  is an internal normalization factor that will not match measured  $S_c$  values.  $OF_c$  is tabulated by equivalent square. The value used for a given

or

$$CF_{residual}(A) \cong \frac{1}{CBSF(A)}$$

# Dose per MU formalism: Raysearch Raystation

# Dose per MU formalism: Raysearch Raystation

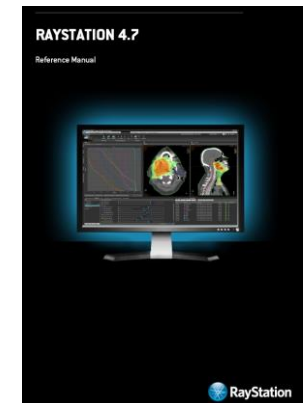
## *Output factor corrections – used in energy fluence computations*

Part of the output factor increase with field size is caused by increased secondary scattering of energy from the sides into the center of the field (phantom scatter); this effect is part of the radiation transport in the collapsed cone dose calculation (*section 3.3 Collapsed cone dose computation on page 42*). A smaller part (for Varian, Elekta and Siemens LINACs) of the field size dependence is caused by the projection of extended sources through the collimators (head scatter). The phantom scatter and head scatter is generally not sufficient to completely describe the output factor variation.

The remaining field size dependence, the output factor correction, is introduced into the energy fluence and dose computation to account for effects such as backscattering from collimators into the beam monitor. The output factor correction can be normalized to 1.0 for the reference field size; it generally increases slightly with field size. The output factor corrections can be fitted to the output factors in the auto-modeling or selected by the user to give a best fit to dose curves and output factor measurements. When computing the fluence for a segment the output factor corrections are computed using the field measure (*Field measure on page 33*).

## *Field measure*

The field measure is calculated from the jaw or MLC openings,  $I_{x\text{-jaw/MLC}}$  and  $I_{y\text{-jaw/MLC}}$ , using an equivalent square formula.



# In conclusion

- Similarities in physics background
- Large differences in the “explanation” in the manuals
- Advice to vendor: Make more effort in using present day standard physics terms
- Advice to users: make an effort to understand and review beam modelling results



**ESTRO**

*School*

Dose Modelling and Verification for External Beam Radiotherapy  
10-14 June 2018, Dublin, Ireland

ESTRO 

# Uncertainties, Tolerance and Action limits

Brendan McClean

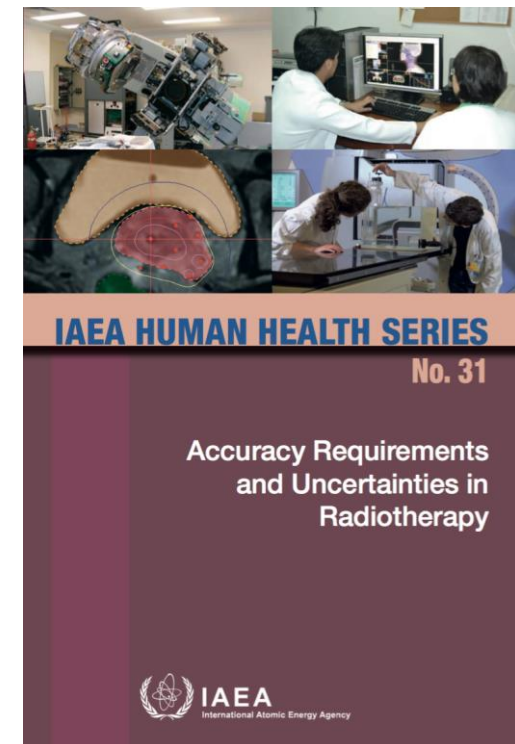
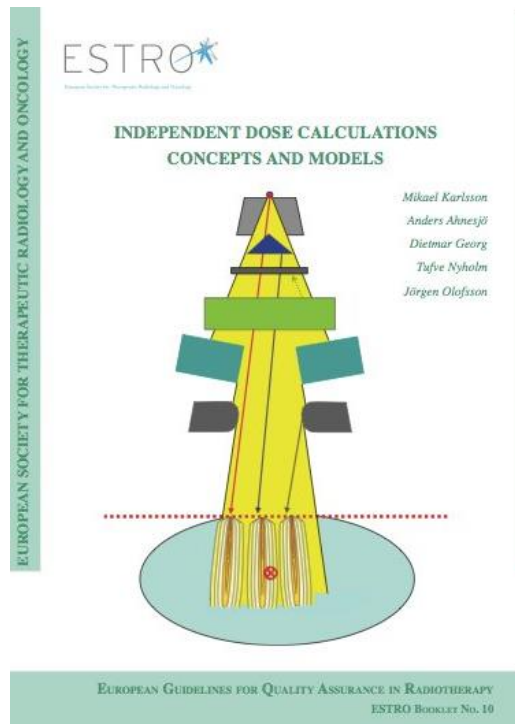
St Luke's Radiation Oncology Network, Dublin, Ireland

Previous versions JO, GH, NJ

# Learning objectives

- to understand the need to report on the quality of a measurement result in addition to the result itself
- To understand the concepts of dosimetric tolerance limits and action limits.
- Get a feeling for how measurement or calculation uncertainties will influence action limits.
- to understand how to set action limits taking into account clinical tolerance limits and uncertainties.

# Some important documents.....



+ AAPM TG 218 Med Phys 45(4), April 2018



# Introduction

Medical physics is full of measurements which require an **accuracy as high as possible**.

Example: dose determination in reference dosimetry

$$D_W = M [\text{C}] \cdot N_{D,W} [\text{Gy/C}] \cdot k_Q$$

Where:

$$\text{true}(D_W) = \text{measured}(D_W) \pm \text{uncertainty interval}$$

or

$$D_{W,true} = D_{W,m} \pm u$$

$D_{w,true}$  probably lies somewhere in the interval  $\{D_{w,m} - u, D_{w,m} + u\}$ ,  
i.e.  $2u$  wide and centered around the measured value  $D_{w,m}$

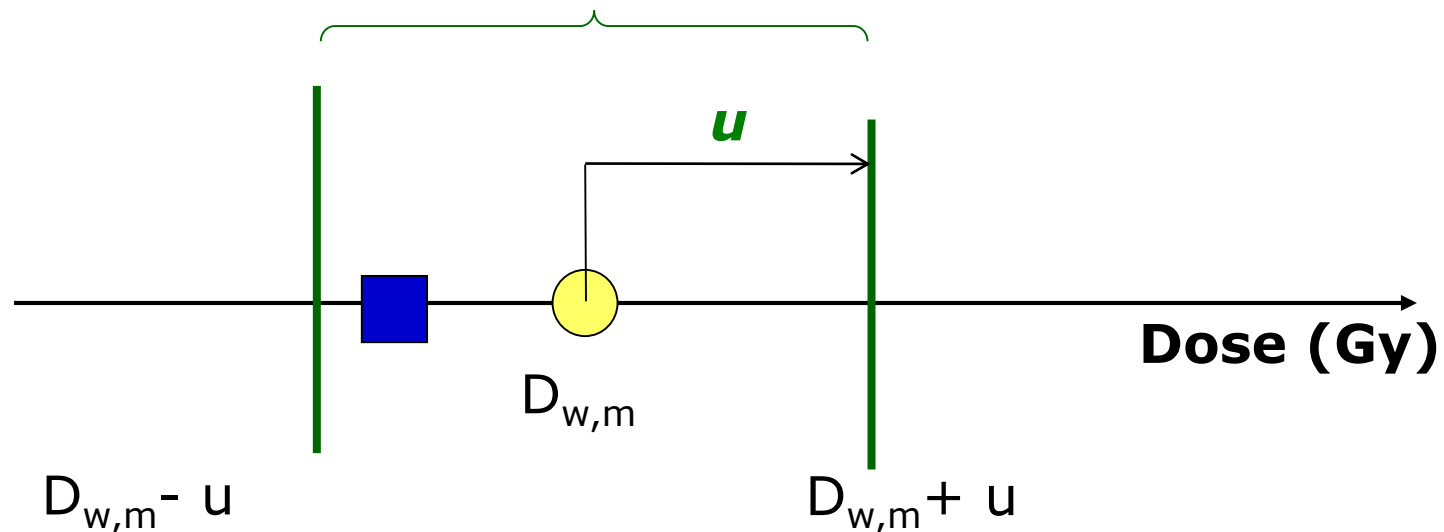


**measured value**



**"True" value**

**uncertainty interval**



However this information is still incomplete, because we need a clear understanding what the word "**probably**" means.

# Introduction

## Example:

A dose is measured and found to be 1 Gy.

However, even assuming an identical uncertainty of measurement, this result might be reported either as:

$(1 \pm 0.01) \text{ Gy}$         with 99% confidence limits

or:

$(1 \pm 0.007) \text{ Gy}$         with 95% confidence limits

Same measurement, same accuracy, different reporting

Need a general and internationally accepted standard on how to best provide information also on the quality of a reported result.

**...this is the standard:  
the so-called GUM**



# GUM: Accuracy and Precision

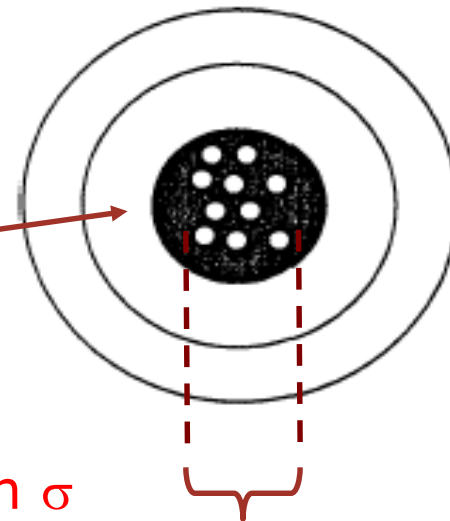
Frequently used to describe the **quality** of a measurement:

**Accuracy:** specifies the **closeness** of agreement between repeated independent measurements and the **true value**.

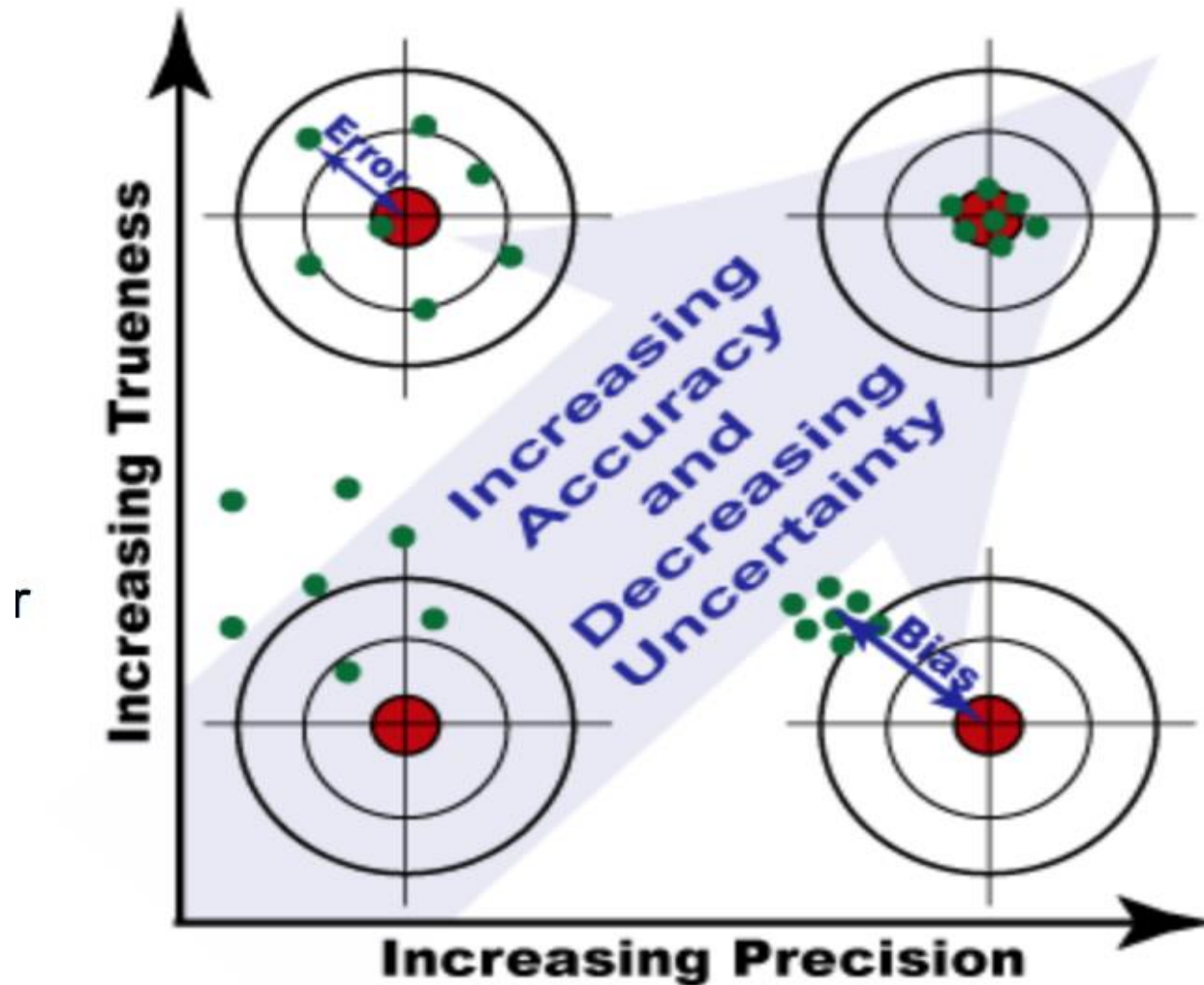
**Precision:** Is a measure of the **degree of reproducibility or repeatability** of results.

Note:  
High precision

is equivalent to a small standard deviation  $\sigma$



# A short discussion on accuracy and precision



<http://www.nde-ed.org/>

Note: Each of these situations refer to the target point, which can be taken as the **true value**

# How to know the “true value”?

No measurement is perfect!

non-representative sampling

Personal bias

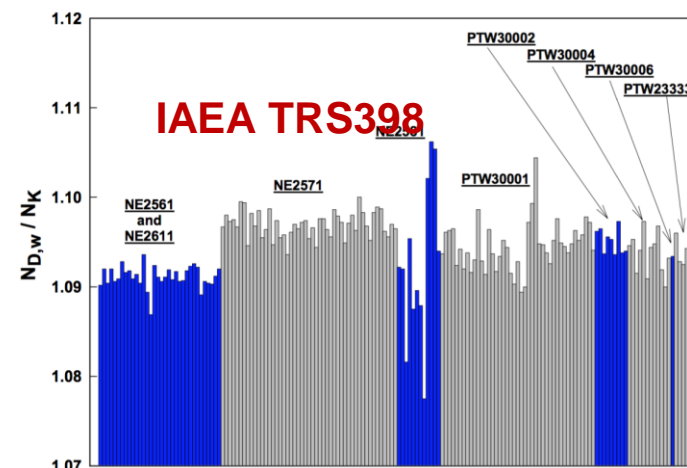
Finite resolution

etc....

Changes in influence quantities can affect the quality of measurements

Table 3.1. Some examples of influence quantities, reference conditions and standard test conditions for ionization chambers used for radiation therapy calibrations (IAEA, 2000a). **ICRU 76**

Influence quantities	Reference conditions	Standard test conditions
Ambient temperature	20 or 22°C	Reference ambient temperature $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$
Relative humidity	50 %	45–65 % <sup>a</sup>
Atmospheric pressure	101.325 kPa	86–103 kPa <sup>a</sup>
Stabilization time	30 min	>15 min
Electromagnetic fields	Negligible	<Value causing interference
Radioactive contamination	Negligible	Negligible
Radiation background	$\leq 1.0 \mu\text{Gy/h}$	$\leq 52.0 \mu\text{Gy/h}$



In principle, the quantity to be measured **cannot be completely** described without an **infinite** amount of information.

Introduces concept of **uncertainty**  
(The use of '**error**' is discouraged)

# Uncertainty

- Doubt!
- Parameter characterizing the dispersion of values of a measurement when it is performed repeatedly.

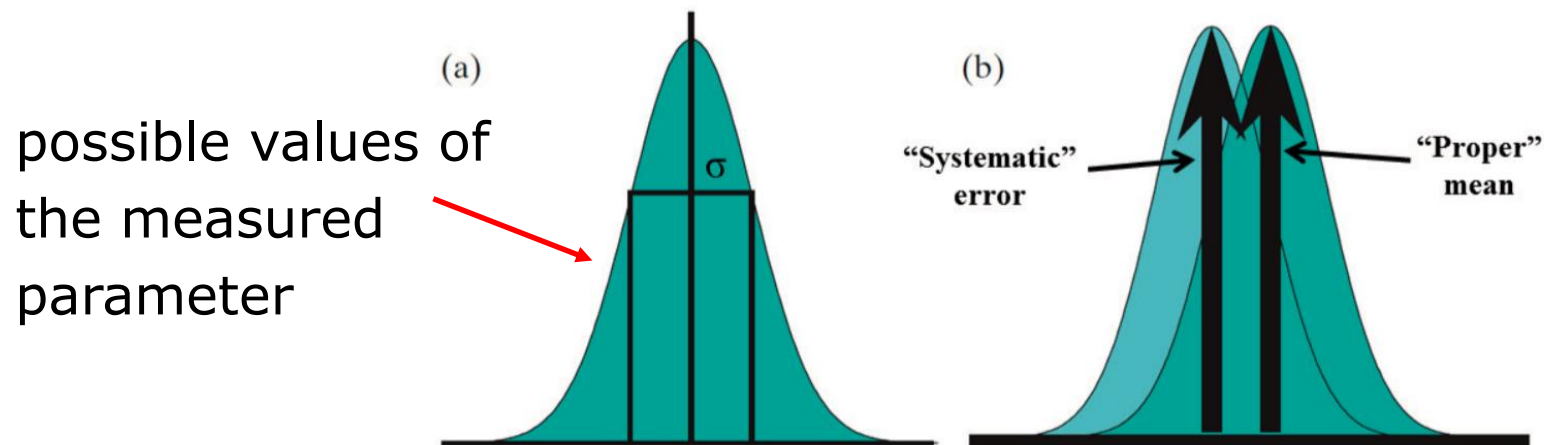


FIG. 3 (a) Uncertainty distribution for a particular measurement. (The vertical axis shows frequency; the horizontal axis shows the measurement value.) The standard deviation is shown by  $\sigma$ . (b) Comparison of two uncertainty distributions, one about the proper mean and the other with a systematic error. (Adapted from Ref. [28].)

IAEA Accuracy and Uncertainty 2017

**The value of the measured parameter is a stochastic quantity**



# Standard and Expanded Uncertainty

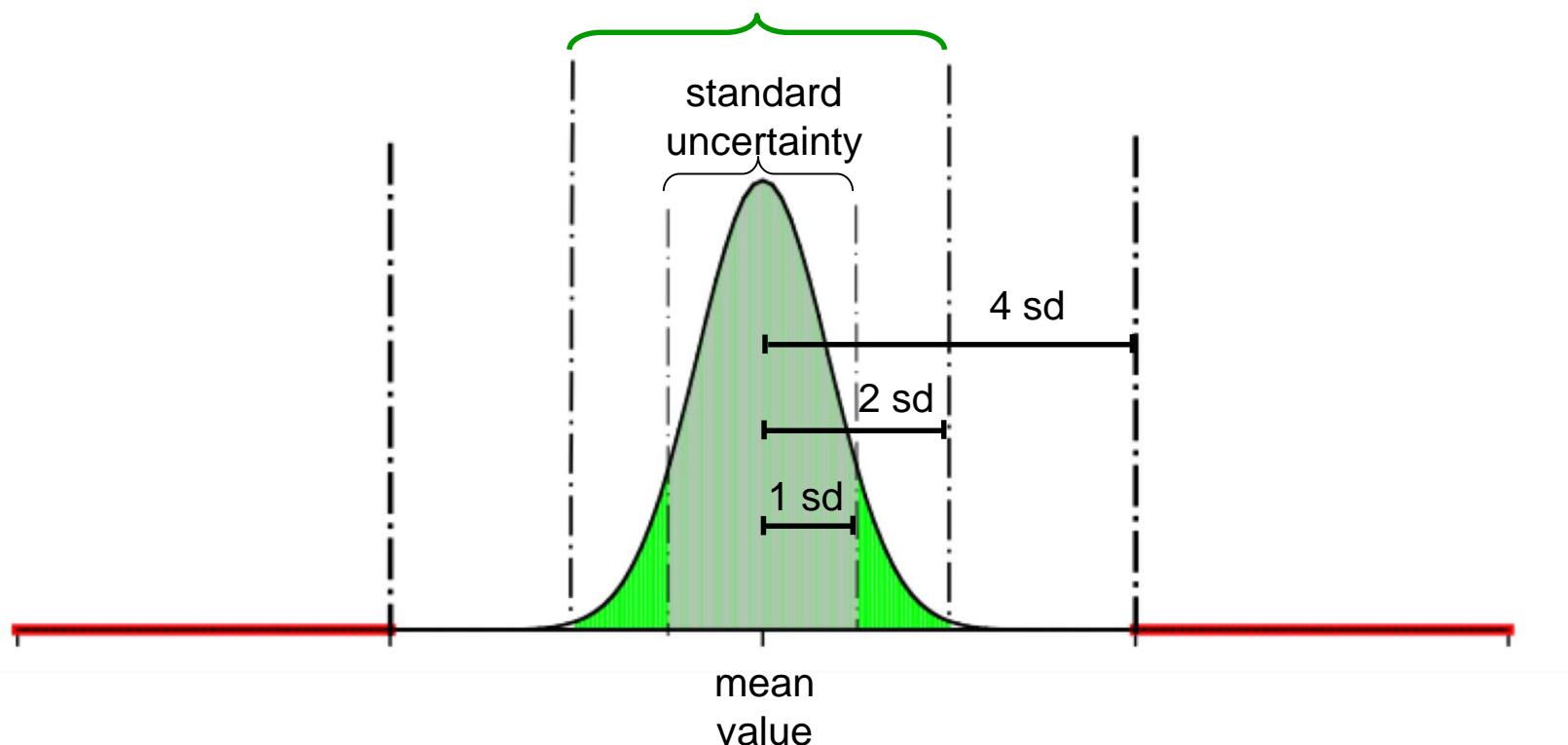
Want to define an interval about a measurement result within which the true value can be predicted to be within a certain level of confidence

Standard Uncertainty =  $u = \pm 1\sigma$

Expanded Uncertainty =  $U = ku$  where  $k=1$  (67%),  $2$  (95%) or  $3$  (99%)

$k$  = coverage factor

95% confidence interval of uncertainty



# The coverage factor and expanded uncertainty

## Example for a coverage factor and expanded uncertainty in a Calibration Certificate



Calibration Certificate	
Calibration laboratory for ionising radiation quantities	Calibration mark
	000877
	04-06
Object :	Ionization chamber
Manufacturer :	Scanditronix Wellhöfer, Germany
Type :	CC04
Serial number :	6602
Beam quality :	Co-60
Absorbed dose to water calibration factor :	$N_{D,w} = 9.462 \times 10^8 \text{ Gy/C}$
Measurement uncertainty :	$U = 2.2 \%$
Reference conditions :	$T_0 : 20.0 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ $P_0 : 101.325 \text{ kPa}$ R.H.: 50 %

The reported expanded uncertainty is based on a standard uncertainty multiplied by a coverage factor  $k = 2$ , which for a normal distribution provides a level of confidence of approximately 95%.  
The secondary standard of this laboratory is traceable to the PTB in Braunschweig (German Federal Institute of Physics and Metrology).

The reported expanded uncertainty is based on a standard uncertainty multiplied by a coverage factor  $k = 2$ , which for a normal distribution provides a level of confidence of approximately 95%.

The secondary standard of this laboratory is traceable to the PTB in Braunschweig (German Federal Institute of Physics and Metrology).

Calibration reported in this certificate was carried out in accordance with the procedures described in the IAEA TRS 398 Code of Practice.

Waterproof sleeve (PMMA) :	NO	
Sleeve Serial Number:	-	
Polarizing potential of collecting (central) electrode :	300 V	
Dose rate :	1.0 Gy min <sup>-1</sup>	
Recombination correction has not been applied		
Date of calibration	Head of the Dosimetry Laboratory	Calibration performed by
28.04.2006		
	Dr. Igor Gomola	RNDr. Jozef Zeman

# Combined uncertainty

In most cases a parameter, eg  $Y$ , is not measured directly, but is determined from  $N$  other input quantities

$X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N$ , through a functional relationship  $f$ :

$$Y = f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N)$$

The input quantities  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_N$  are – of course – also subject to probability distribution.

# Combined uncertainty

A combined (standard) uncertainty is then obtained as the positive square root of the **sum of variances** weighted according to how the result is influenced by varying different influence components (only if not correlated).

All uncertainties have to be in the same units (use relative uncertainty)

$$u_c = + \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right)^2 \cdot u^2(x_i)} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} = \text{sensitivity coefficient}$$

## More on the uncertainty concept:

- The determination of the uncertainty of a result therefore requires an analysis of the **distribution** of any influence quantity.
- All components to the overall uncertainty are grouped into **two different categories** according to **how the associated probability distribution is being evaluated**:

NOT Random and Systematic errors!

Both based on probability distributions

### Type A (evaluation of) uncertainty:

Those components which are evaluated by statistical analysis of repeated observations

### Type B (evaluation of) uncertainty:

Those components which are evaluated by any other means

# Type A evaluation:

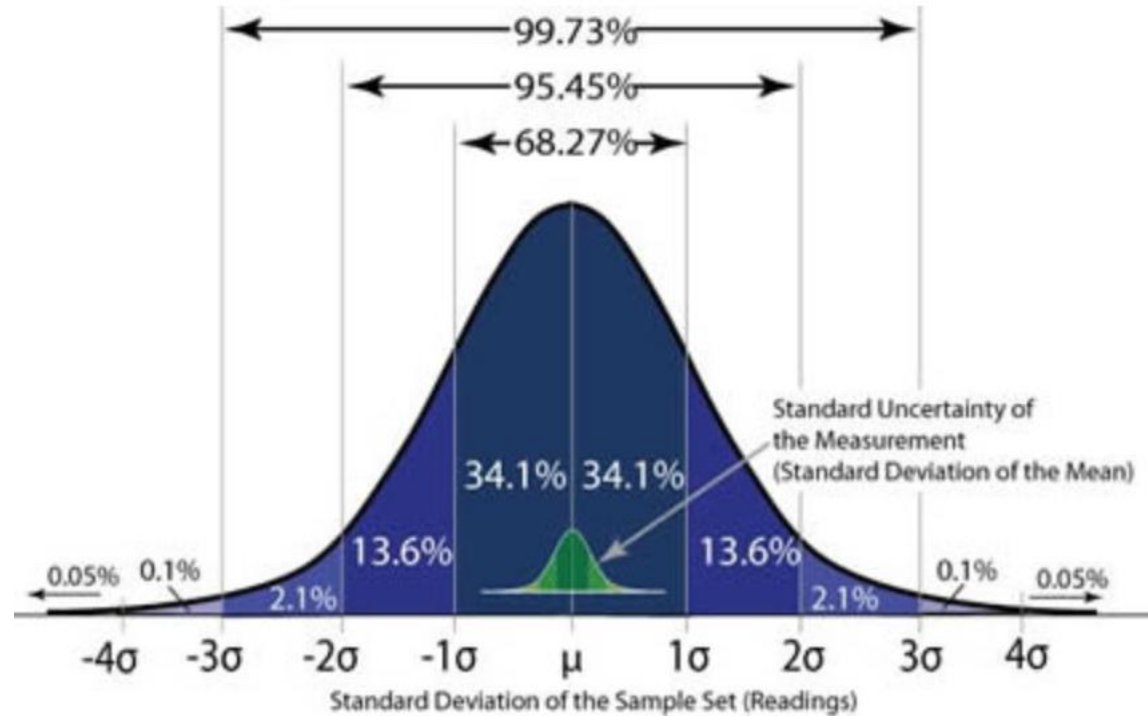
**Step 1:** Determine the **mean value** from a series of observations:

$$\bar{x}_i = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N x_{i,k}$$

**Step 2:** Determine the **variance** of the distribution

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{i=1}^N (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

# Type A evaluation:



## Step 3:

Determine the **positive root of the estimate of the variance** of the mean value (**standard uncertainty** of the mean)

$$u = +\frac{\sqrt{s(\bar{x}_i)^2}}{\sqrt{N}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N \cdot (N-1)} \sum_{k=1}^N (x_{i,k} - \bar{x})^2}$$

# Type B evaluation:

The uncertainty cannot be evaluated by repeating the measurement.

The corresponding distribution must be evaluated as a **a-priori distribution** based on **any other available information** such as:

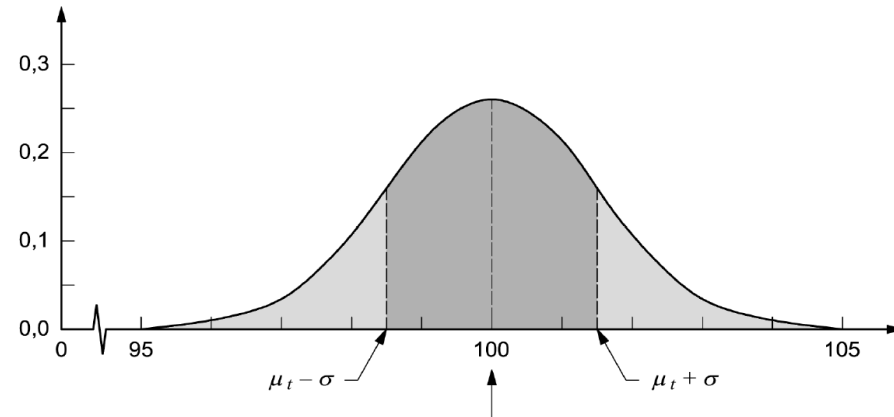
- previous measurement
- experience
- general knowledge
- manufacturer's specification



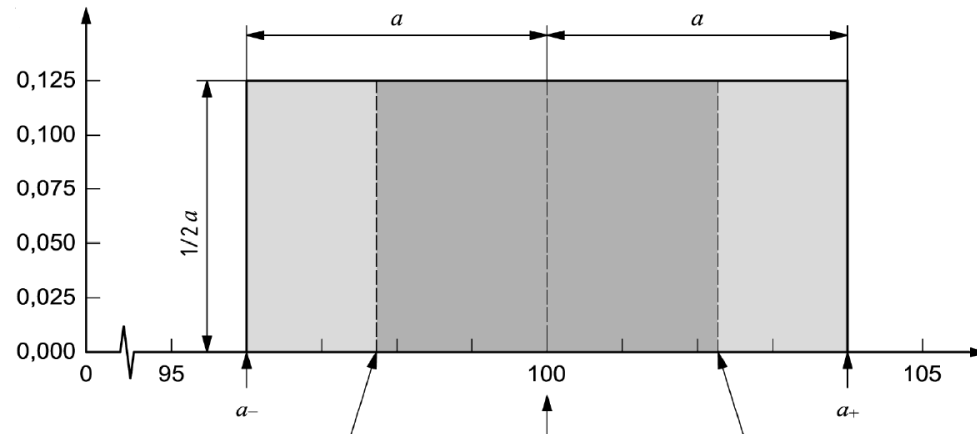
# Type B evaluation:

Typical examples for an **a-priori probability distribution** are:

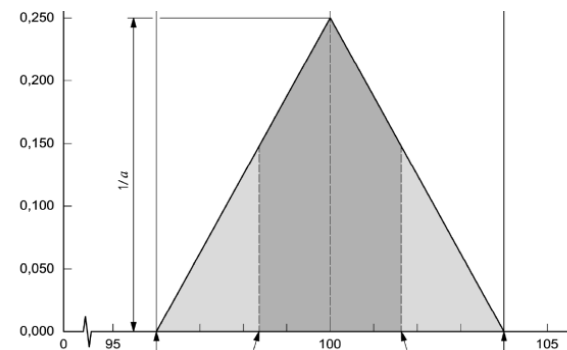
1) Gaussian probability distribution



2) Rectangular probability distribution



3) Triangle probability distribution



From GUM

# Type B evaluation:

Example for a type B evaluation:

One of the input quantities in the dose determination is the correction factor for the air temperature and pressure

$$k_p = \frac{(273.2 + T)}{(273.2 + T_0)} \frac{P_0}{P}$$

Temperature measurement  
with a Digital Thermometer

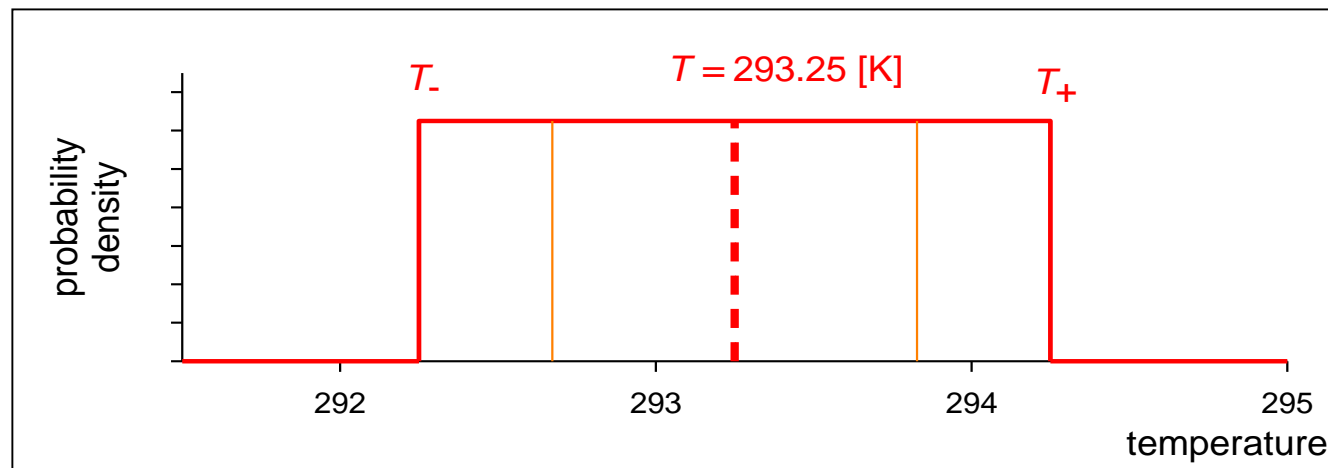


$T = 293.25 \text{ K} = 20^\circ\text{C}$

The thermometer has a traceable calibration.

However this only says that the measured value is correct within an interval of  $\pm 0.2^\circ \text{ C}$ . What is the underlying distribution??

All one can do is to **suppose** that there is a symmetric lower and upper bound of the interval  $\{T-\Delta, T+\Delta\}$  and that any value between this interval has an **equal probability**.



Standard uncertainty:



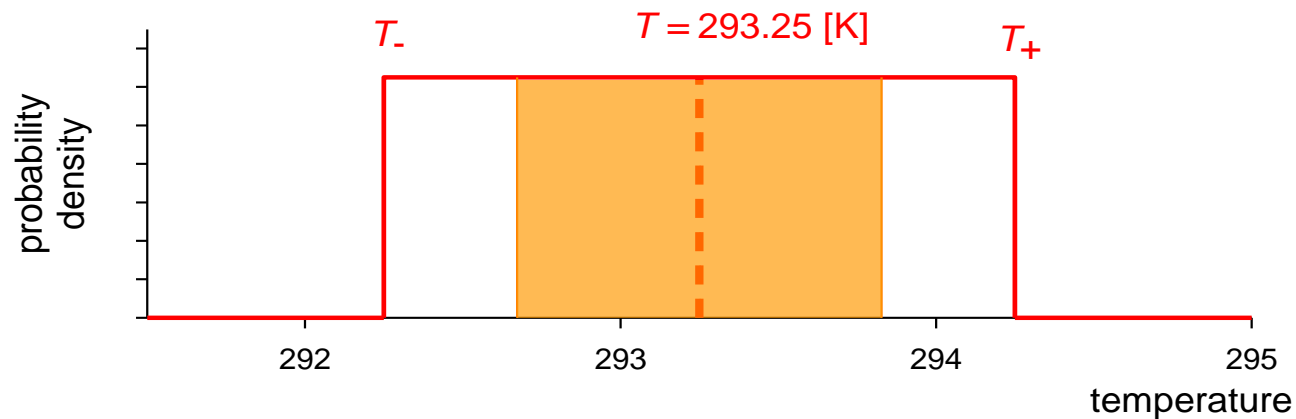
$$u_B = \sqrt{\sigma^2} = \frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Corresponding standard uncertainty:



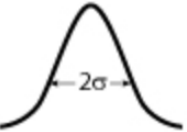
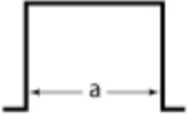

$$u_B = \frac{0.2 \text{ } ^\circ\text{C}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

For digital device



Note: For an analogue device use a Triangular pdf with  $u_B = \frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{6}}$

# Probability Density Functions

Evaluation Type	PDF Type		Usually Used When the Measurement is:	Standard Uncertainty (u)	Expanded Uncertainty and Probability that the Measurand Lies Within the Uncertainty Range
Type A Multiple values	<a href="#">Gaussian for bell-shaped pdf</a>		A set of repeated and scattered readings	$u = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$ (Std. deviation of the mean)	1u = 68%
					2u = 95%
					3u = 99%
Type B Single value	<a href="#">Uniform, flat, or rectangular pdf</a>		A single digital reading	$u = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}}$	1u = 58%
					1.65u = 95%
					1.73u = 100%
Type B Single value	<a href="#">Triangular pdf</a>		A single analog reading	$u = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{6}}$	1u = 65%
					1.81u = 95%
					2.45u = 100%

<http://www.nde-ed.org/>

## Example: Determine the uncertainty of a dose determination under reference conditions

Model equation to determine water absorbed dose:

$$D_w = (M^* - M_0) \cdot N \cdot k_\rho \cdot k_s \cdot k_p \cdot k_Q$$

$M^*$  Reading of the dosimeter

$M_0$  Reading due to leakage current,

$N$  Calibration factor in terms of absorbed dose to water

$k_\rho$  air density correction factor

$k_s$  Factor to correct the response of an ionization chamber for the lack of complete charge collection (due to ion recombination).

$k_p$  Factor to correct the response of an ionization chamber for the effect of a change in polarity of the polarizing voltage applied to the chamber.

$k_Q$  beam quality correction factor

The compilation of all input uncertainties and associated sensitivity factors with subsequent evaluation is referred to as establishing an **Uncertainty budget**

The following data are provided:

1. 6 MV Photon beam with a quality index of 0.676
2. A Farmer chamber (PTW 30013) was used
3. Electrometer reading: Charge is measured 5 times: 9.84, 9.99, 10.04, 9.98, and 10.06 [nC]
4. Background level:  $0.001 \pm 0.001$  [nC]
5. Calibration factor:  $5.772 \cdot 10^7$  [Gy(C)];  $U = 2.2\%$

6. Air density correction factor:

$$T = 21^\circ \text{ C } (\pm 0.2^\circ \text{ C})$$

$$P = 99.7 \text{ kPa } (\pm 0.5 \text{ kPa})$$

$$k_\rho = \frac{(273.2 + T) P_0}{(273.2 + T_0) P}$$

7. Saturation correction factor:

$$k_s = 1.004; u = 0.2\%$$

8. Polarity correction factor:

$$k_p = 1.001; u = 0.1\%$$

9. Quality correction factor:

Use IAEA Code of Practice TRS 398


TABLE B.III. ESTIMATED RELATIVE STANDARD UNCERTAINTY OF THE CALCULATED VALUES FOR  $k_Q$  FOR HIGH-ENERGY PHOTON BEAMS

Component	$u_c$ (%)
$s_{w,air}$ relative to $^{60}\text{Co}$	0.5
Assignment of $s_{w,air}$ to beam quality	0.2
$W_{air} / e$ relative to $^{60}\text{Co}$	0.3
$p_{cav}$ in $^{60}\text{Co}$ and in high-energy photons	<0.1
$p_{dis}$ relative to $^{60}\text{Co}$	0.4
$p_{wall}$ relative to $^{60}\text{Co}$	0.5
$p_{cel}$ relative to $^{60}\text{Co}$	0.1
Combined standard uncertainty in $k_Q$	1.0



# Determine the uncertainty of a dose determination under reference condition

Model equation to determine water absorbed dose:

$$D_w = (M^* - M_0) \cdot N \cdot k_\rho \cdot k_s \cdot k_p \cdot k_Q$$


## Type A uncertainty:

Those components  
which are evaluated  
by statistical analysis  
of series of  
observations

## Type B uncertainty:

Those components  
which are evaluated  
by other means

A suitable method is to generate the following **table** :

Input quantity	type of evaluation <b>A or B</b>	value $x_i$	sensitivity coefficient $c_i$	uncertainty $u(x_i)$	product $c_i u(x_i)$
$M$					
$M_0$					
$N$					
$k_p$					
$k_s$					
$k_p$					
$k_Q$					

**Uncertainty Budget**

We start with the determination of the uncertainty of the net charge  $M = (M^* - M_0)$

$$\begin{aligned} u_c(M) &= + \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial M^*}\right)^2 u^2(M^*) + \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial M_0}\right)^2 u^2(M_0)} \\ &= + \sqrt{u^2(M^*) + u^2(M_0)} \end{aligned}$$

Charge  $M^*$  is measured 5 times:  
9.84, 9.99, 10.04, 9.98, and 10.06 [nC]

**$M^*$**  is of type A uncertainty

That means that the uncertainty must be obtained from the positive root of the variance of the mean value of  $M^*$  (which is the standard deviation)

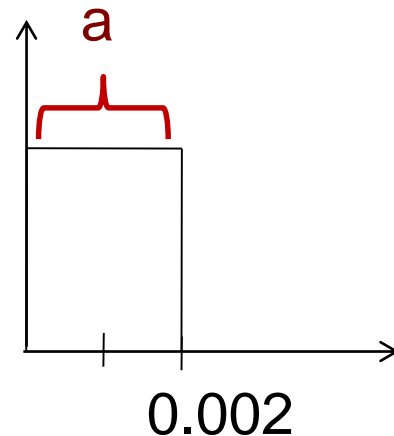
$$u = + \sqrt{s(\overline{M^*})^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{5-1} \sum_{k=1}^5 (M^*_k - \overline{M^*})^2} = 0.03852$$

Input quantity background level  $M_0$ :

$$0.001 \pm 0.001 \text{ [nC]}$$

$M_0$  is of type B uncertainty, which means that the uncertainty  $u$  must be obtained from other information.

assumed  
distribution of  $M_0$ :



Standard deviation of a  
rectangular distribution:

$$u = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}} = 0.00058$$

Combined uncertainty for  $M$ :

$$u_c(M) = \sqrt{(u_{M^*})^2 + (u_{M_0})^2} = 0.03853$$

$$D_w = (M^* - M_0) \cdot N \cdot k_\rho \cdot k_s \cdot k_p \cdot k_Q$$

We continue with the uncertainty of calibration factor N:

From chamber certificate:  $N = 5.772 \cdot 10^7$  [Gy(C);  
 $U = 2.2\%$  , coverage factor =2



relative **standard** uncertainty

$$u/N = 1.1\%$$

or standard uncertainty

$$u = 6.35E+05$$

$$D_w = (M^* - M_0) \cdot N \cdot k_p \cdot k_s \cdot k_p \cdot k_Q$$

**Relative** combined standard uncertainty:







$$\frac{u_c(D_w)}{D_w} = + \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{\partial D_w}{\partial x_i} \right)^2 \cdot \left( \frac{1}{D_w} \right)^2 \cdot u^2(x_i)}$$

If the quantity to be determined is obtained as a product of factors:

$$D_w = M \cdot N \cdot k_p \cdot k_s \cdot k_p \cdot k_Q$$

$$\frac{u_c(D_w)}{D_w} = + \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^N \left( \frac{u(x_i)}{x_i} \right)^2}$$

relative uncertainties

input quantity $X_i$	value $x_i$	sensitivity coefficient $c_i$	type of evaluation <b>A or B</b>	Rel. uncertainty $\left(\frac{u(x_i)}{x_i}\right)$	product $c_i u(x_i)$
$M$	9.98E-09	1	A 	0.39%	0.39%
$N$	5.77E+07	1	B 	1.10%	1.10%
$k_\rho$	1.01951352	1	B 	0.29%	0.29%
$k_s$	1.004	1	B 	0.20%	0.20%
$k_p$	1.001	1	B 	0.10%	0.10%
$k_Q$	0.99066667	1	B 	1.00%	1.00%
				$\sum ()^2$	0.000249435

Result:

$D_w$	0.58483347	Combined relative uncertainty	1.58%
-------	------------	-------------------------------	-------

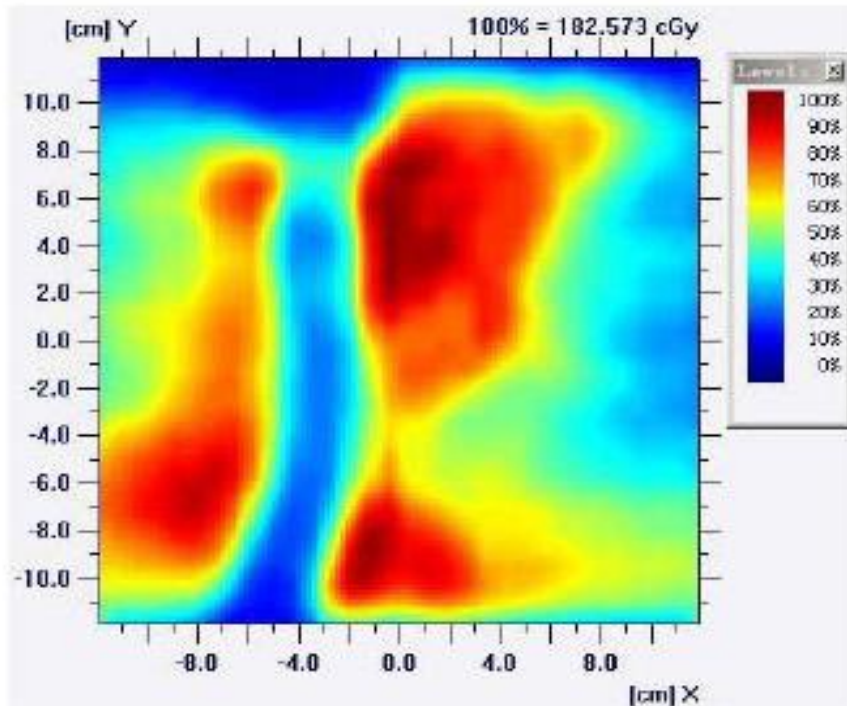
# Outline of part 2

- ❑ Now we have the means to characterise uncertainty – how does that apply in comparing calculated and measured doses?
- ❑ **Fact:** There is a True dose at every point in an irradiated object.
  - ❑ We estimate this dose with measurement or models
- ❑ Can assign a tolerance to individual points or to a set of points
  - ❑  $\Delta = |\text{Ave Deviation}| + 1.96\sigma$  Confidence Limit (Venselaar) (CI=95%, P=0.05)
  - ❑ See TK lecture for details
- ❑ Need to set Tolerance and Action limits and its relation to the uncertainty of measurements

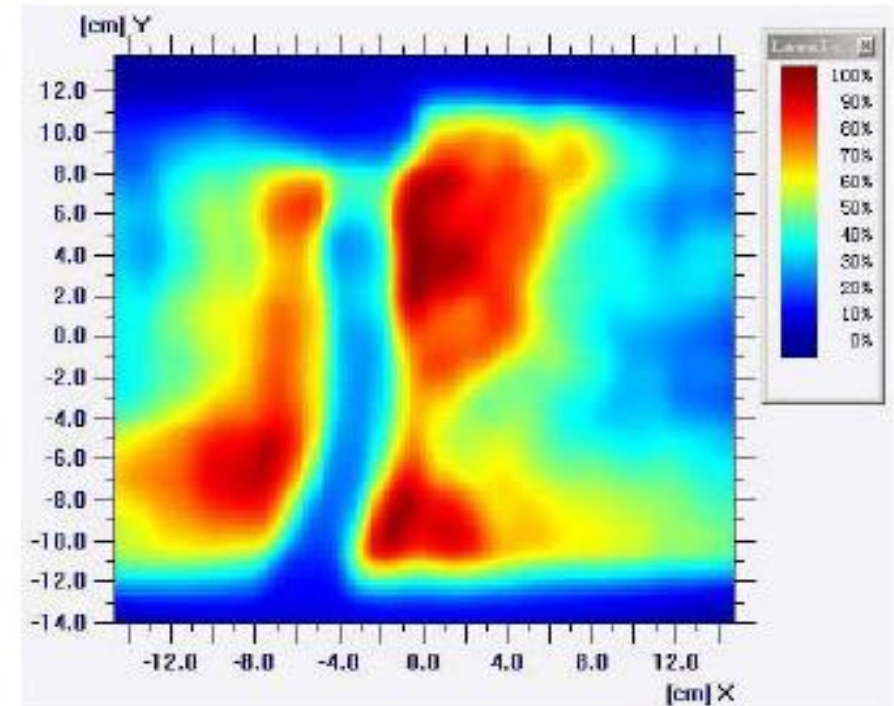


Friday afternoon at the medical physics department...

*Dose measurement*



*TPS dose calculation*



**Not OK for treatment?**

**We need limits to make objective decisions!**

# Are existing definitions of *Tolerance Level* and *Action Level* useful?

*from the IAEA TEXTBOOK: Radiation Oncology Physics:*

If a daily measurement is within the **tolerance level**, no action is required.

If the measured result exceeds the **action level**, immediate action is necessary and the machine must not be used clinically until the problem is corrected and the correction is verified by measurement.

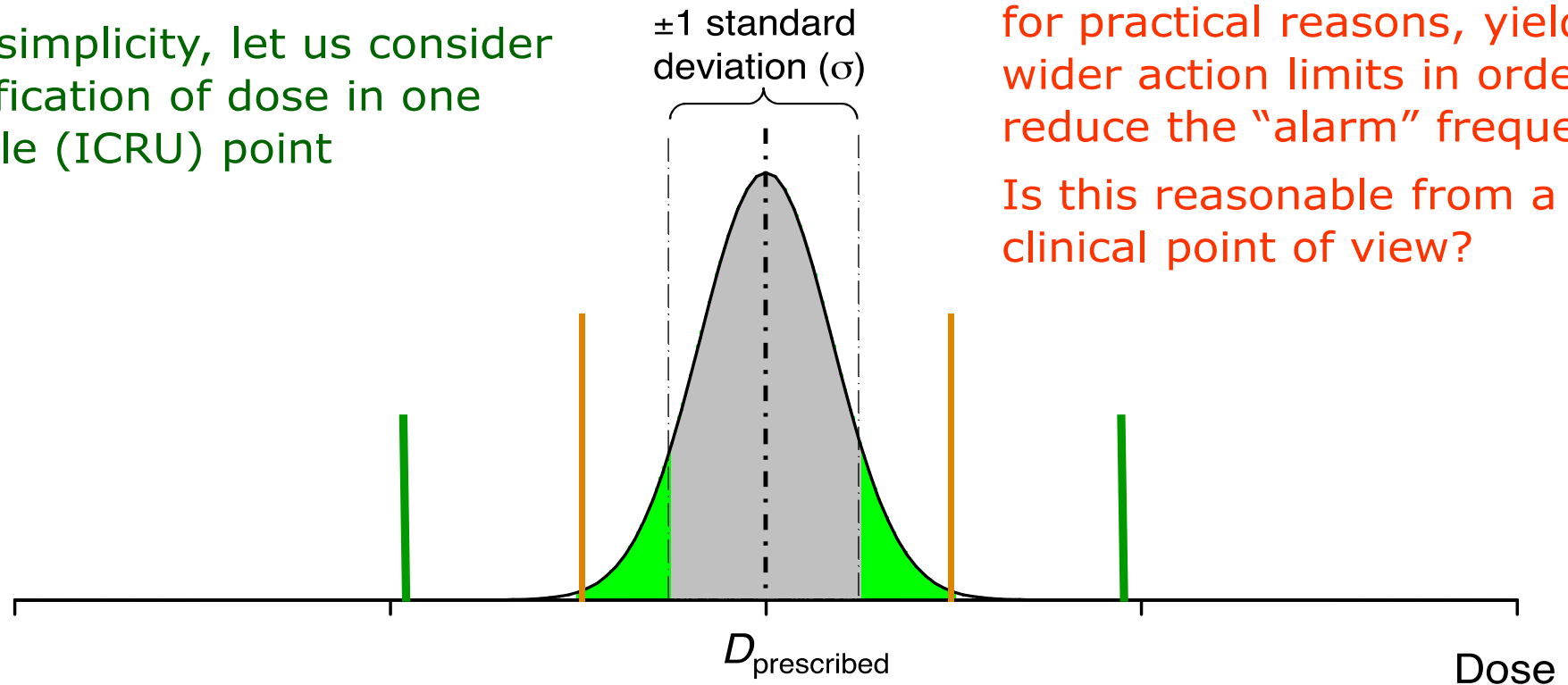
However, if the measurement falls **between** tolerance and action levels, this may be considered acceptable until the next measurement.

If **repeated measurements** remain consistently between tolerance and action levels, adjustment is required.

Any measurement at any time outside the action level requires immediate investigation and, if confirmed, rectification.

# How are those limits set?

For simplicity, let us consider verification of dose in one single (ICRU) point



Hence, large uncertainties may, for practical reasons, yield wider action limits in order to reduce the "alarm" frequency. Is this reasonable from a clinical point of view?

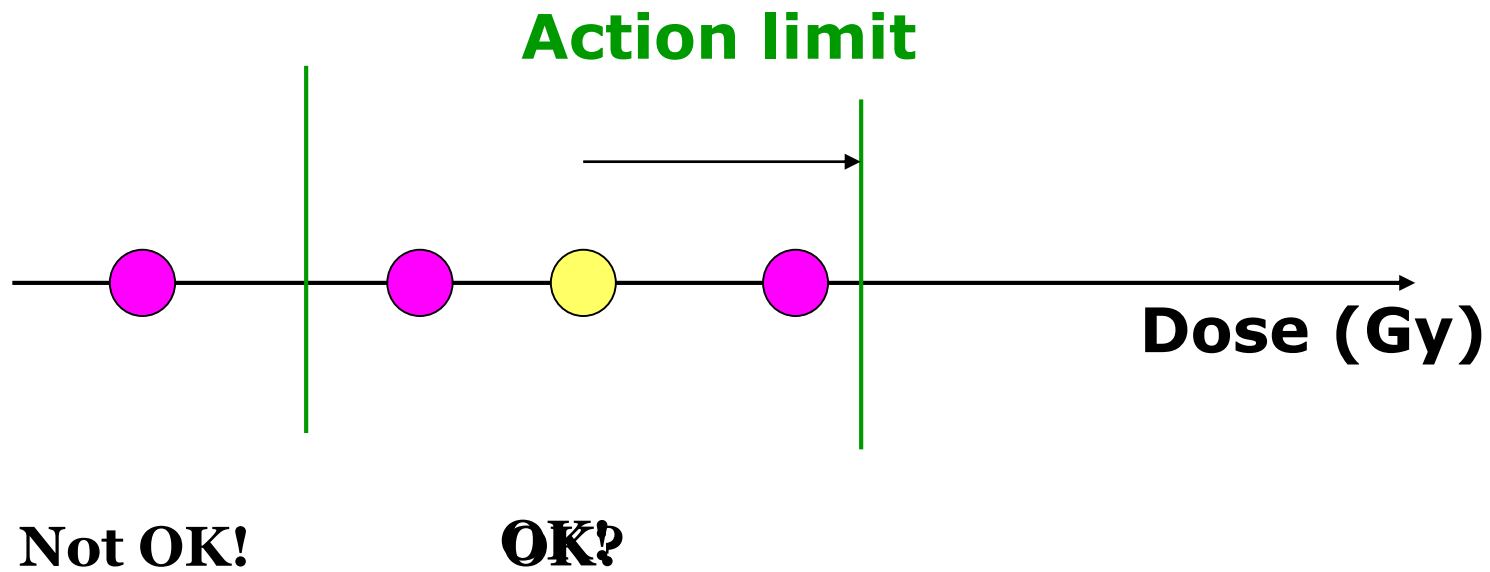
A reasonable (?) **tolerance** limit:  $\pm 2\sigma$

A reasonable (?) **action** limit:  $\pm 4\sigma$  (= 2 × tolerance limit)



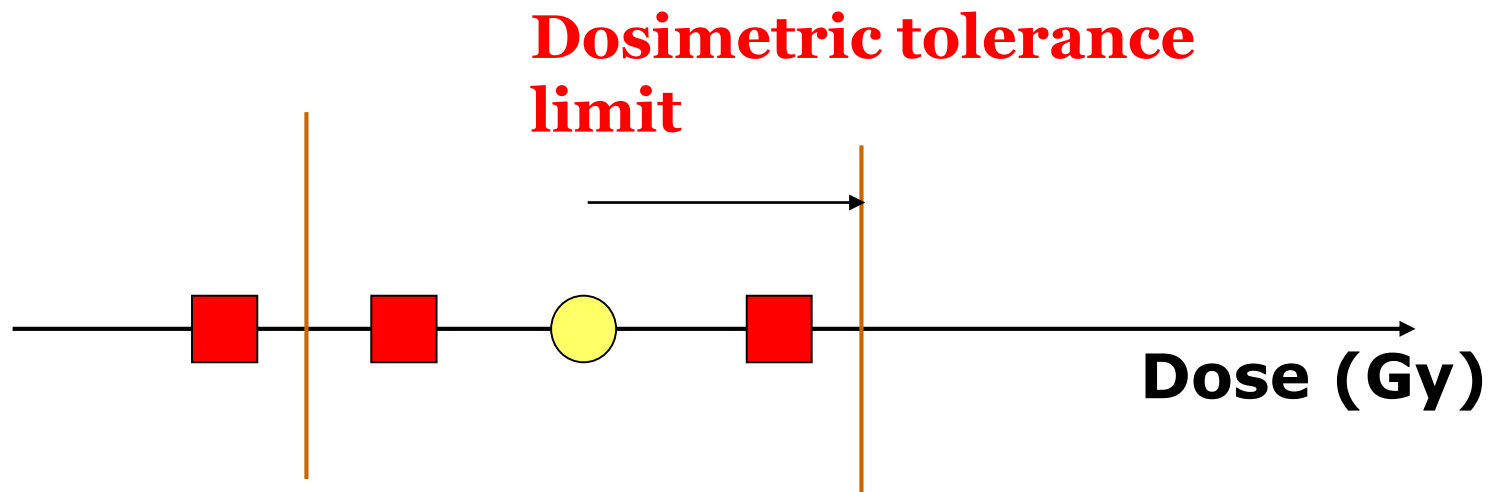
# Action limits - Traditional philosophy

- Prescribed dose (=TPS dose)
- Independent dose calculation/measurement



# Reality

- Prescribed dose (=TPS dose)
- True dose (=Actually delivered dose)



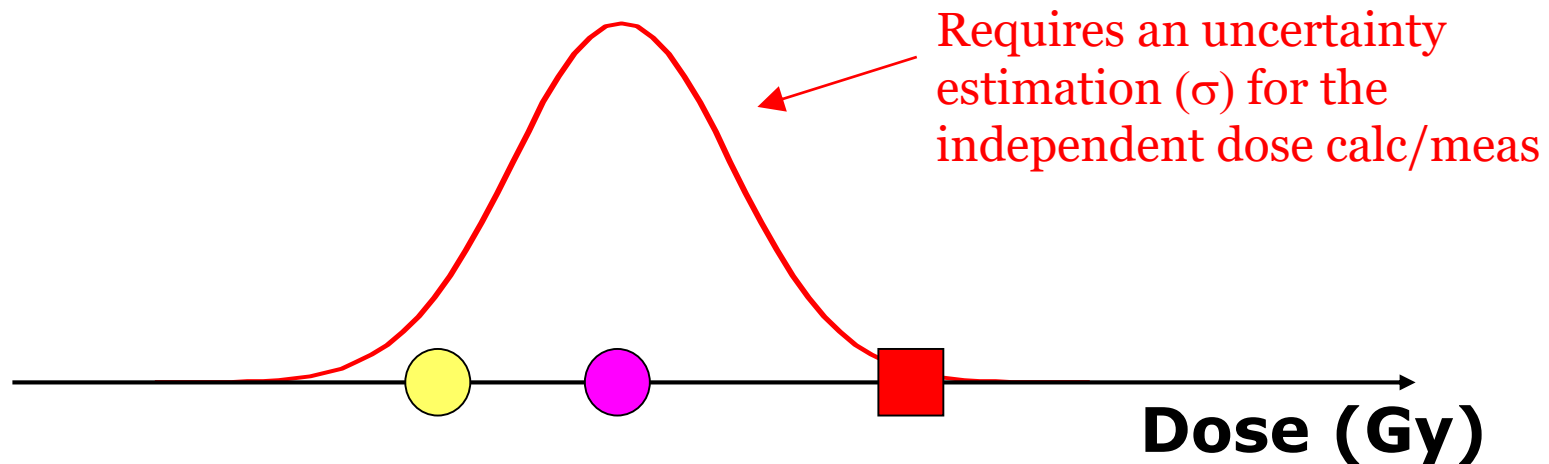
**Not OK!**

**OK?**

**Do we know the True dose?**

# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

- Prescribed dose
- Independent dose calc/meas
- True dose
- Probability distribution for the true dose



OK?

Not OK?

**What is the Clinical tolerance limit?**

- Clinical tolerance limits or specifications should be based on clinical experience.
- Clinical experience can be summarized through statistical analysis of the outcome of a particular treatment for a particular tumor disease.
- Examples:
  - Local tumor control as a function of dose.
  - Fraction of survivors after five years as a function of dose.
- At the same time, normal tissue complications must be taken into account.

Minimum acceptable cure rate

Maximum acceptable complication rate

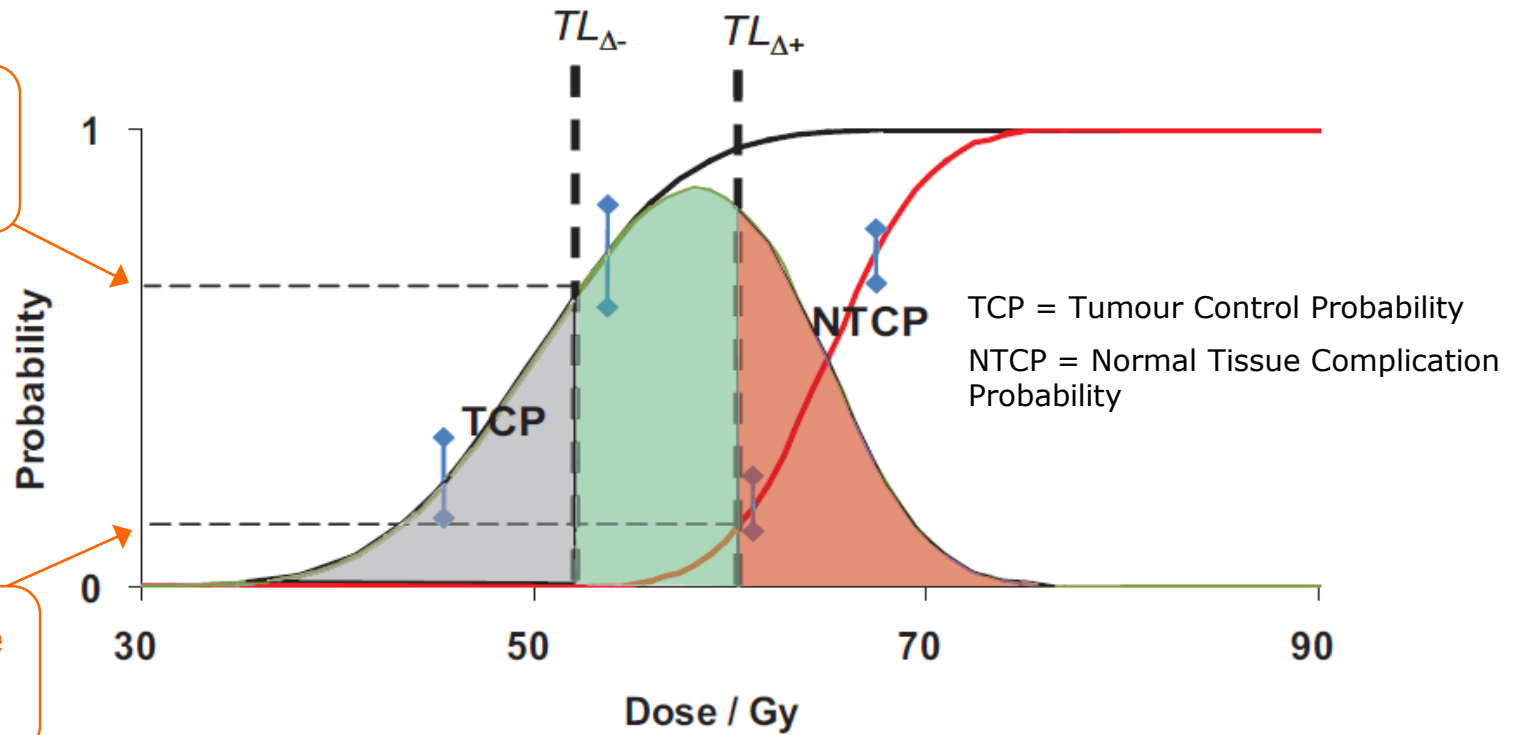


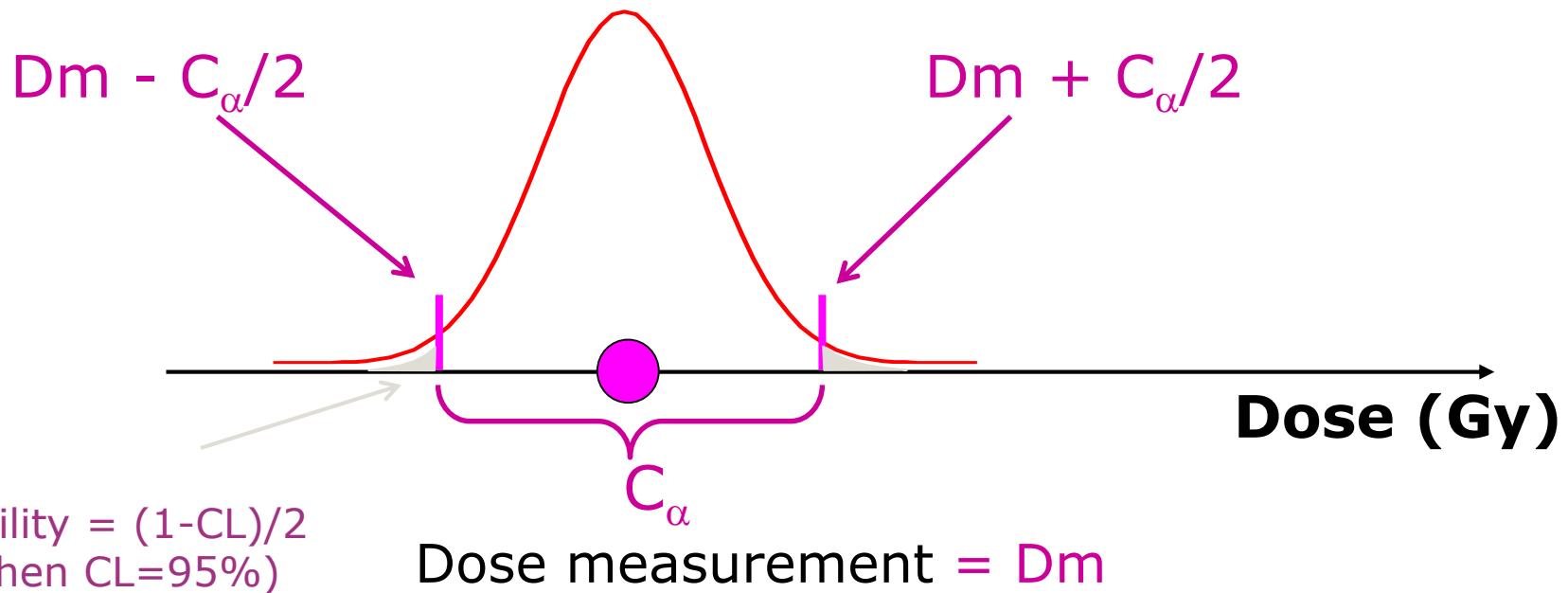
Figure 3.2 Illustration of the procedure to obtain dosimetric tolerance limits from TCP and NTCP data.  $TL_{\Delta-}$  is set to a minimum acceptable cure rate and  $TL_{\Delta+}$  to a maximum acceptable complication rate.



# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

## Step 1:

Determine the uncertainty ( $\sigma$ ) for the dose measurement, yielding the **probability distribution for the true dose**.



## Step 2:

Set a confidence level  $CL$  for the true dose, e.g.  $CL = 95\%$ , and determine the corresponding dose interval  $C_{\alpha}$ .

# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

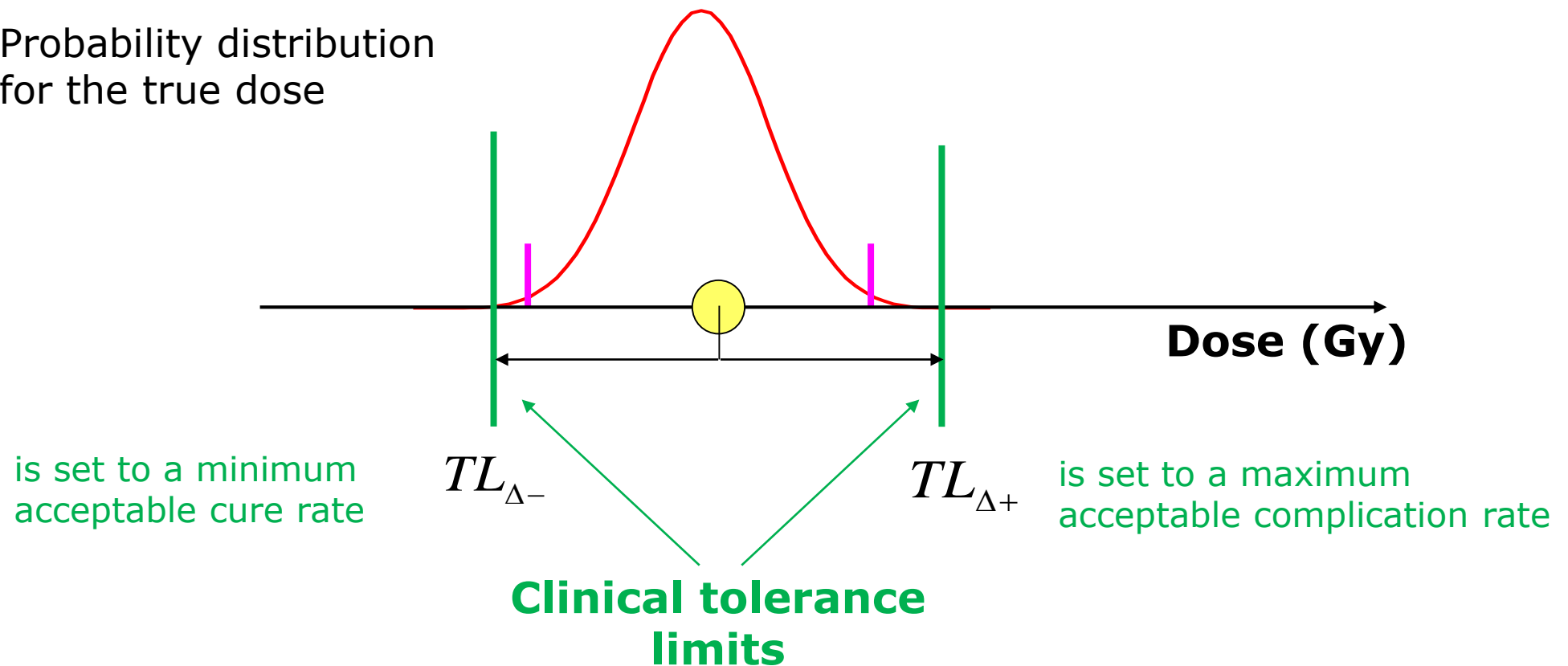
**Step 3:** Adjust the **true dose probability distribution** such that the dose limits  $IDC-C_{\alpha}/2$  and  $IDC+C_{\alpha}/2$  coincide with the **clinical tolerance limits**.



Prescribed dose



Probability distribution for the true dose



# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

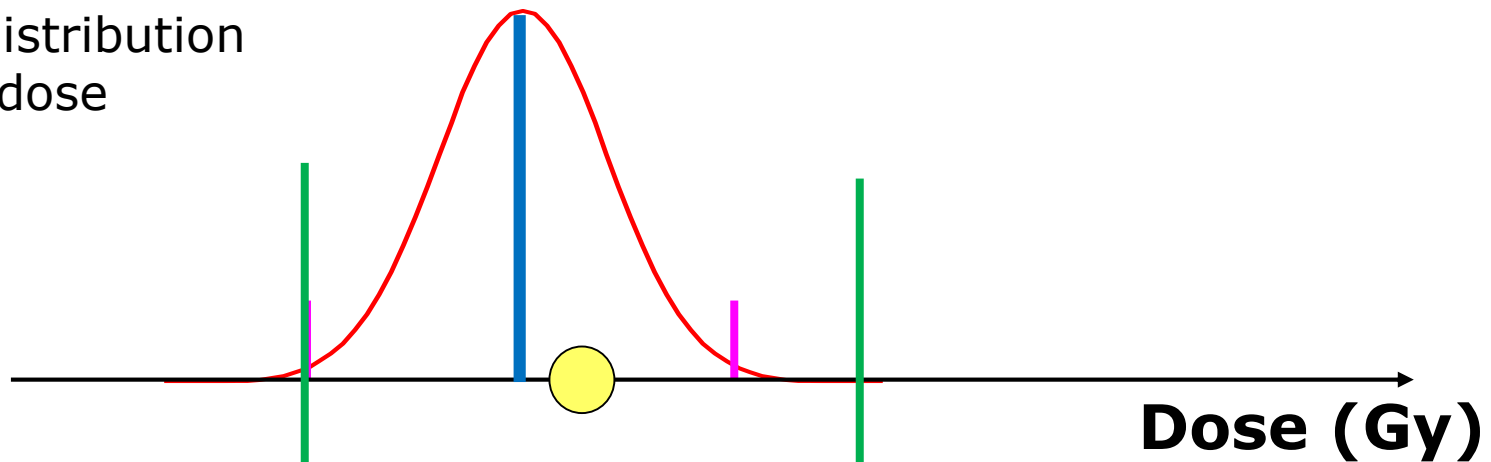
**Step 4:** Define the center of the true dose probability distribution as the lower and upper **action limit**, respectively.



Prescribed dose



Probability distribution for the true dose



is set to a minimum acceptable cure rate

$TL_{\Delta-}$

$TL_{\Delta+}$

is set to a maximum acceptable complication rate

**Clinical tolerance limits**

# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

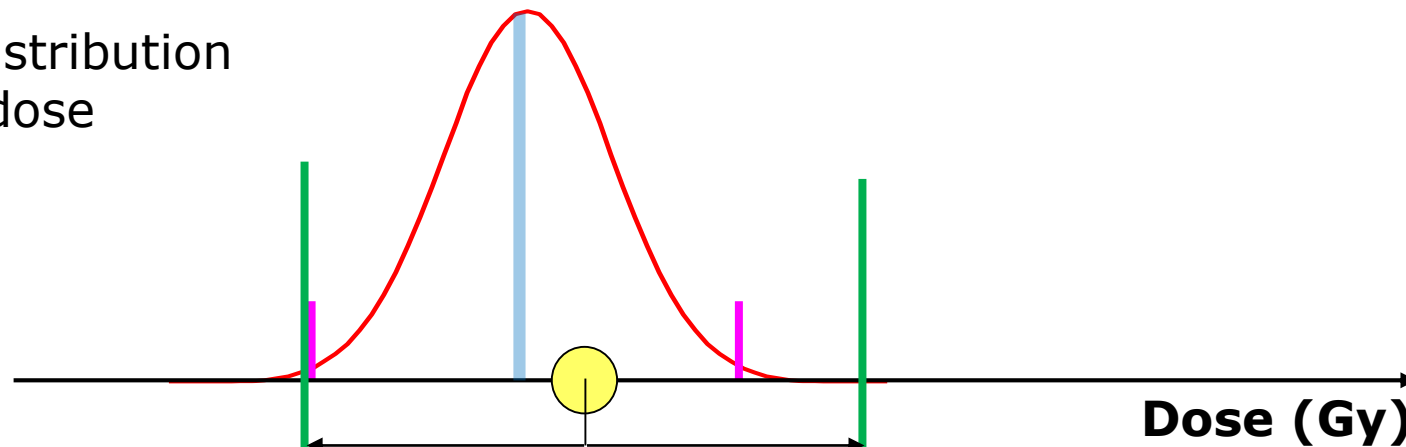
**Step 3:** Adjust the **true dose probability distribution** such that the dose limits  $IDC-C_{\alpha}/2$  and  $IDC+C_{\alpha}/2$  coincide with the **clinical tolerance limits**.



Prescribed dose



Probability distribution for the true dose



is set to a minimum acceptable cure rate

$TL_{\Delta-}$

$TL_{\Delta+}$

is set to a maximum acceptable complication rate

**Clinical tolerance limits**

# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

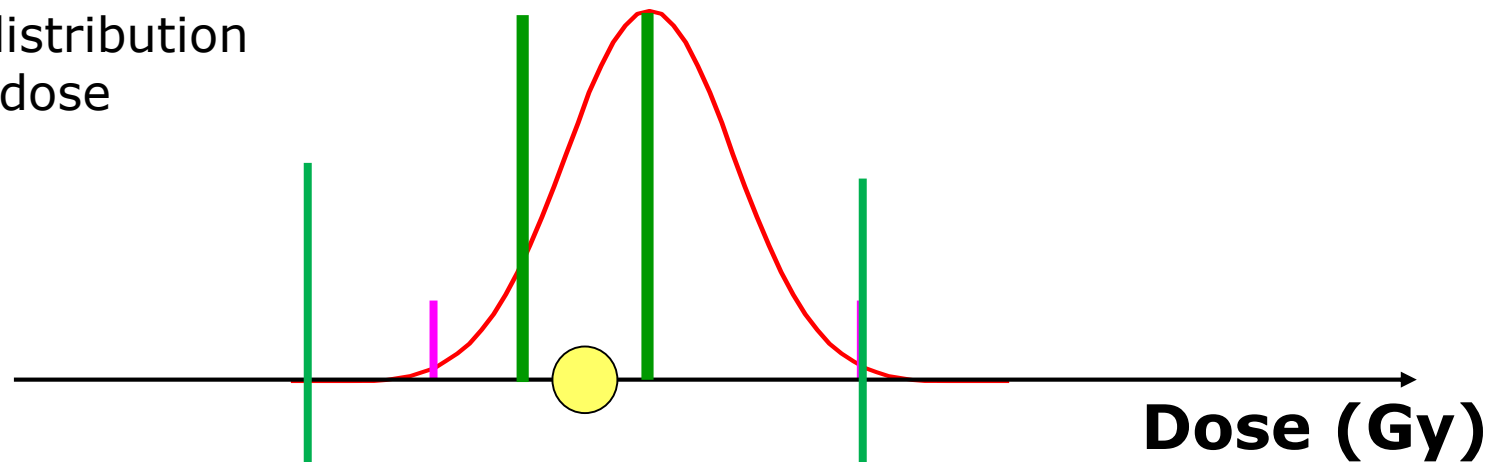
**Step 4:** Define the center of the true dose probability distribution as the lower and upper **action limit**, respectively.



Prescribed dose



Probability distribution for the true dose



is set to a minimum acceptable cure rate

$TL_{\Delta-}$

$TL_{\Delta+}$

is set to a maximum acceptable complication rate

**Clinical tolerance limits**

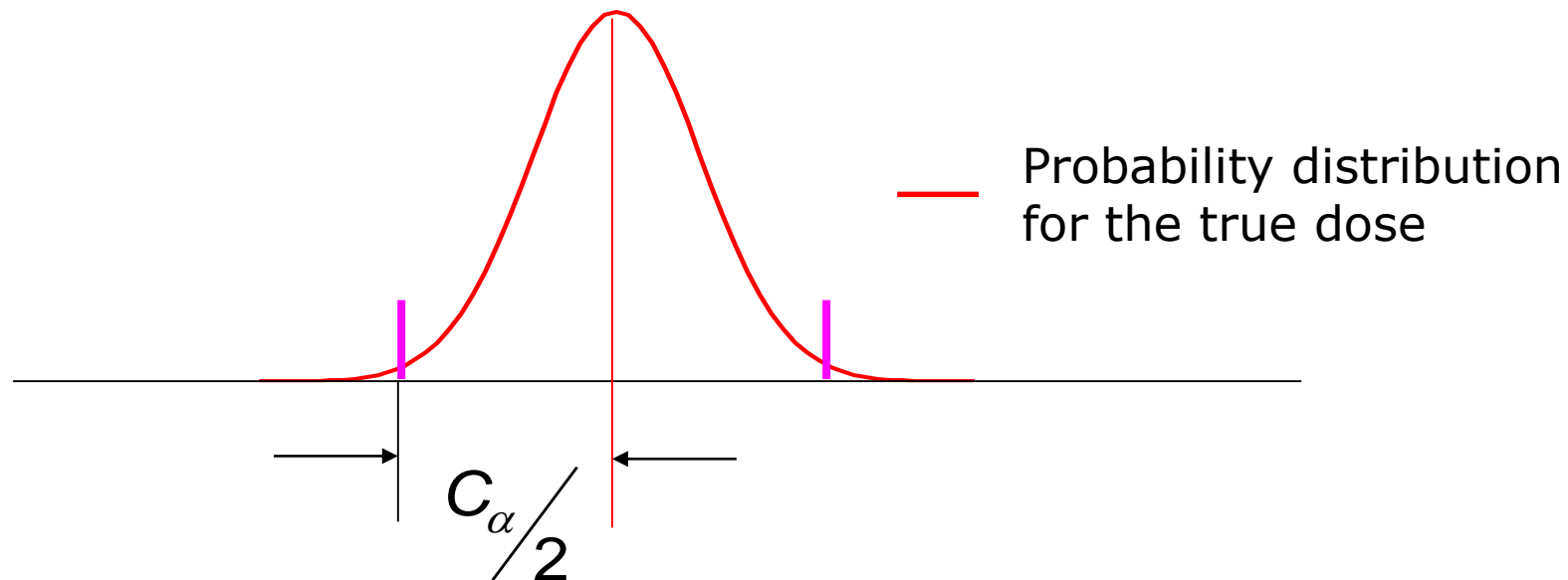
# Action limits - Proposed philosophy

Hence, the action limits should be calculated as

Clinical tolerance=specification

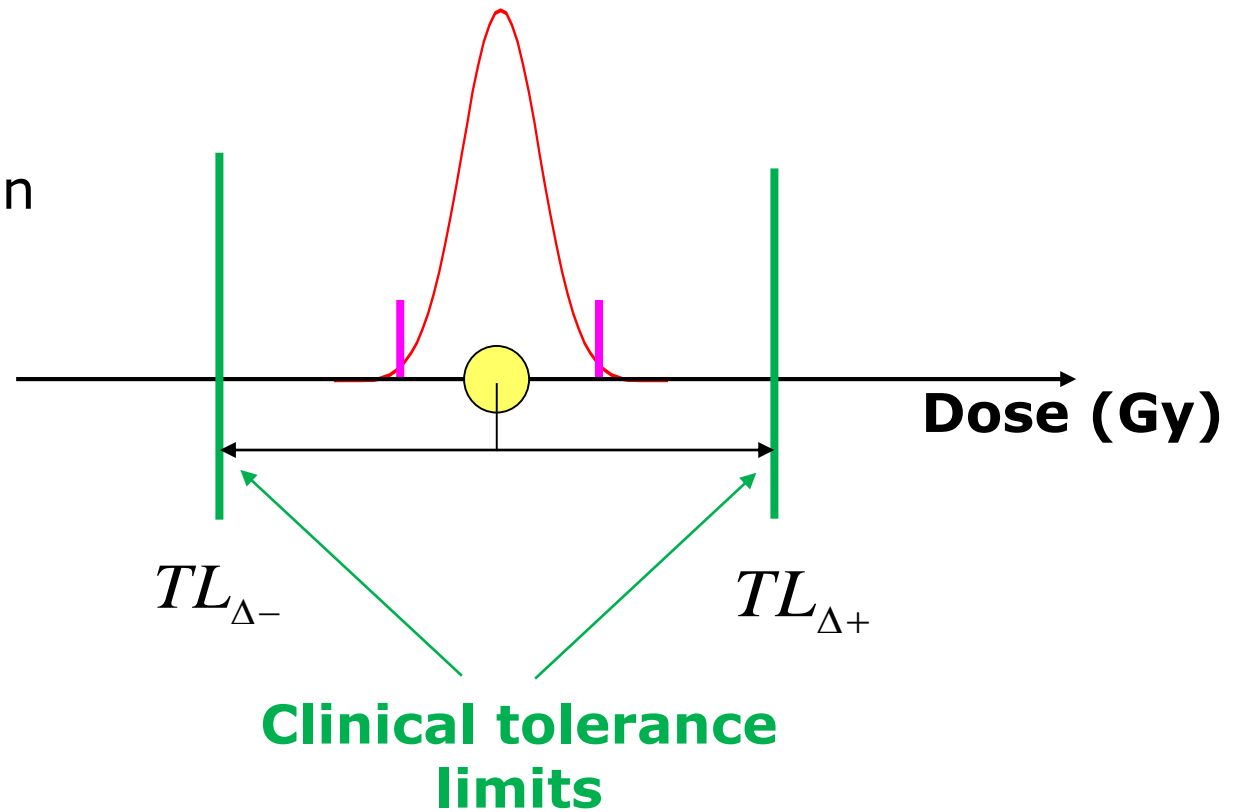
Measurement uncertainty

$$\Delta L_{\pm} = TL_{\pm} \pm \frac{C_{\alpha}}{2}$$



Example with small uncertainty:

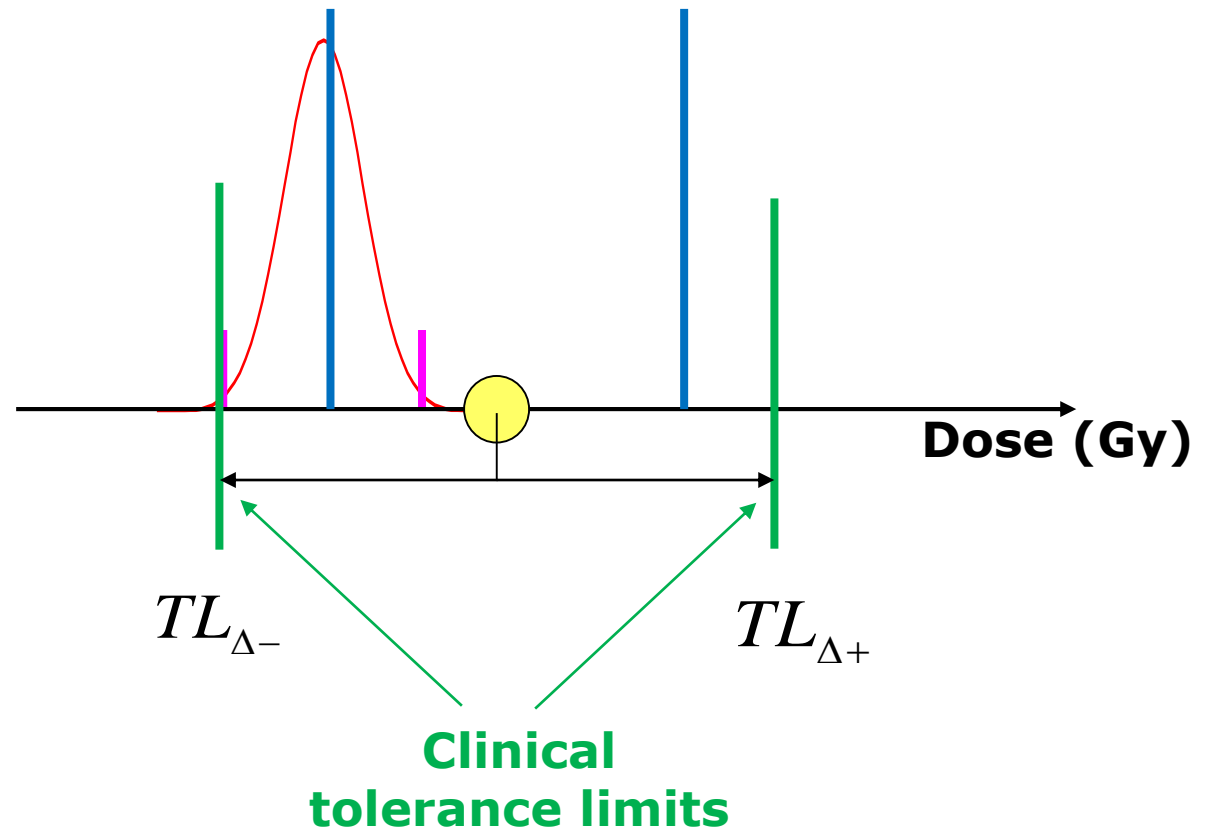
- Prescribed dose
- Probability distribution for the true dose



Example with small uncertainty:

- Prescribed dose
- Probability distribution for the true dose

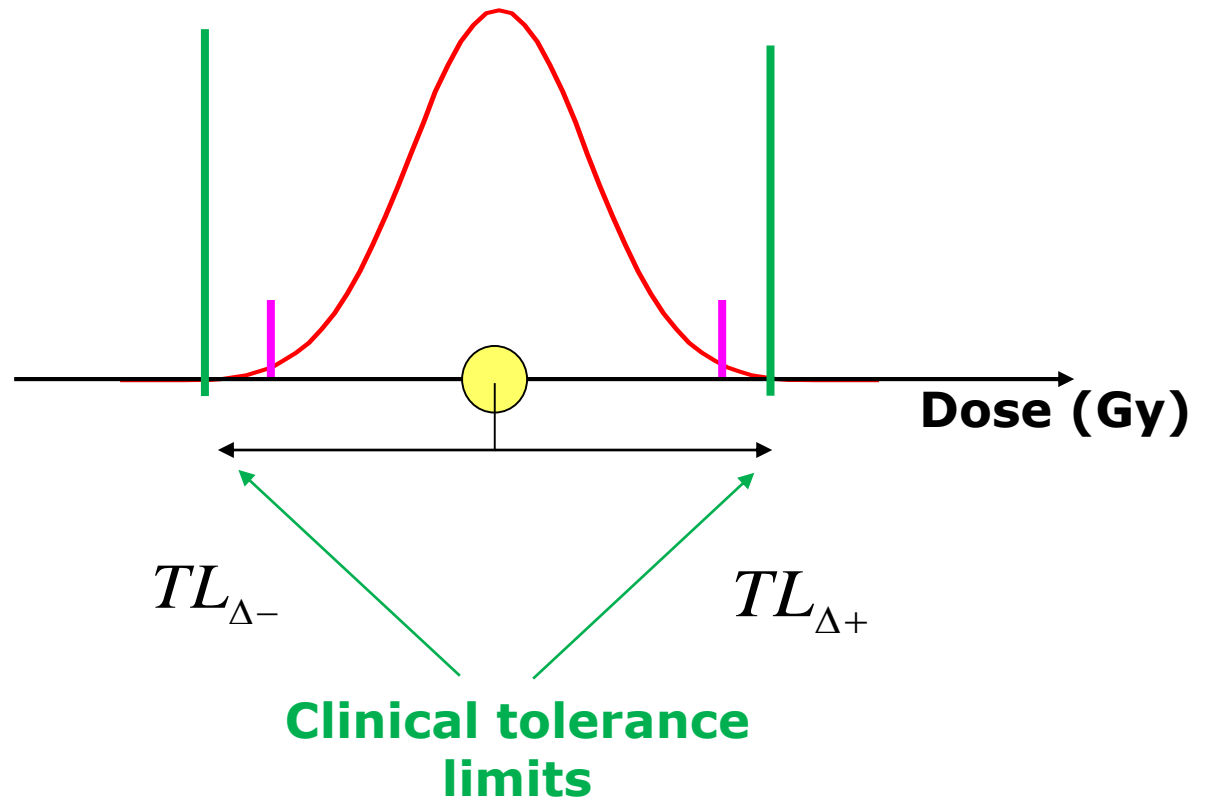
Action limits smaller than tolerance limits





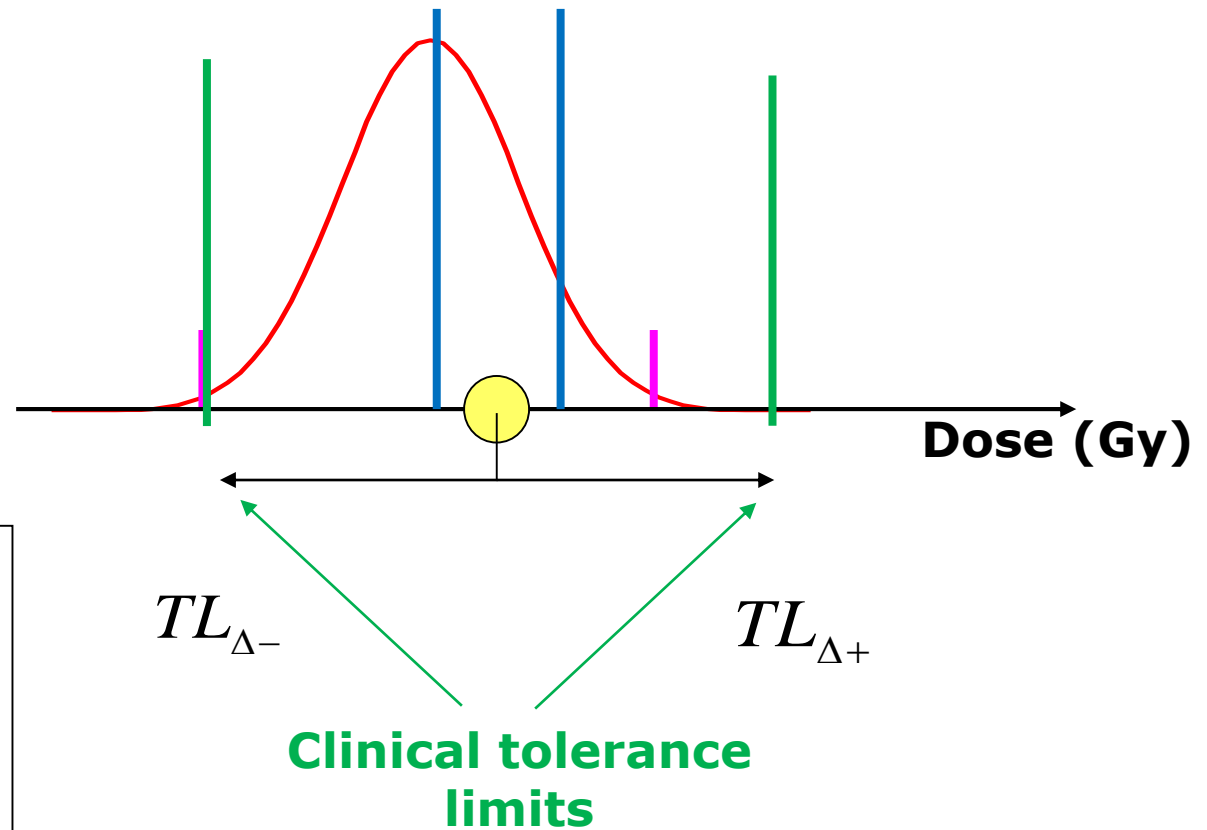
Example with large uncertainty:

- Prescribed dose
- Probability distribution for the true dose



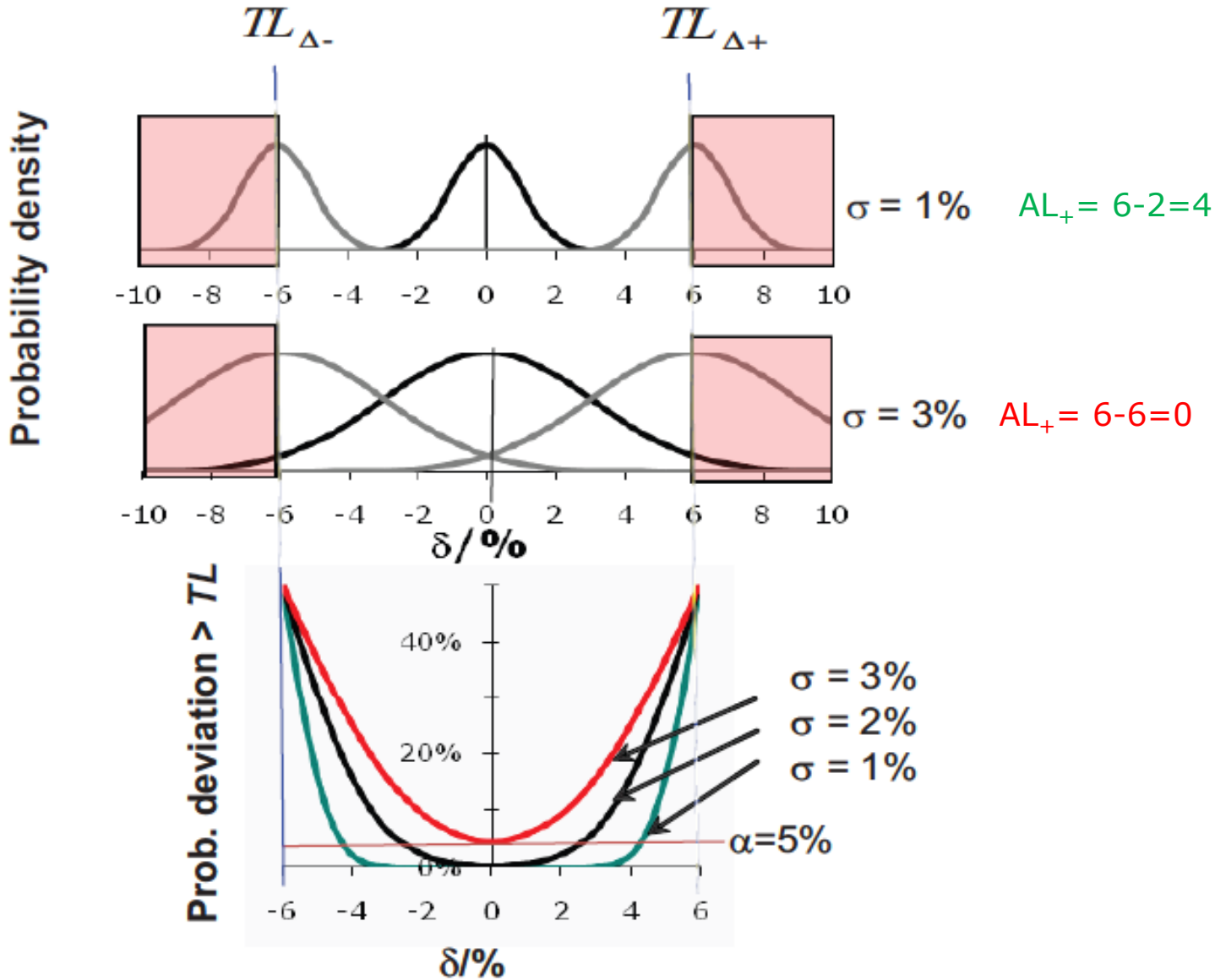
Example with large uncertainty:

- Prescribed dose
- Probability distribution for the true dose



Action limits go to zero when dose measurement uncertainty increases

# Relations between $TL_{\Delta}$ , $AL_{\Delta}$ , $\sigma$ and $\alpha$



$$\Delta L_{\pm} = TL_{\pm} \pm \frac{C_{\alpha}}{2}$$

Dosimetric tolerance set to  $\pm 6\%$

Different measurements standard deviations ( $\sigma$ )

What is the Action level ( $\delta$ ) if I set the confidence level in 95% ( $\alpha = 5\%$ )?

# An alternative approach to setting Action Levels

## *AAPM TG 218 (2018)*

- Preferable to use ‘universal’ action limits (correlated to outcome)
- If not available then use statistical process control to determine action limits
- $\Delta A = \beta \sqrt{\sigma^2 + (\bar{x} - T)^2}$  where  $\Delta A$  is the difference between upper and lower action limits,  $\beta$  is a factor derived from process capability and is set at 6.0 at present,  $\sigma^2$  and  $\bar{x}$  are the process variance and mean.
- Idea is to calculate mean and variance over eg 20 IMRT QA measurements when process is in control then use these to determine action levels.
  - So it reflects what the system is capable of.

# Conclusion

- Be critical when setting **value driven** tolerance and action limits
- The action limit must be set according to clinical tolerances and measurement uncertainty
- If your measuring equipment has large uncertainties it may not be suitable for QC

That's all

- *.....probably*

# Methods for comparison

Tommy Knöös



# Learning objectives

Comparisons

Evaluation

Dose  
difference

Gamma  
evaluation

Discussions



# Contents

Point by point

Distributions

Examples



# Comparisons between measurement and calculations

- ❑ Look at differences: do we use a subtraction, a division (or ratio), in gray or in %?
  - Then, in % of what?
    - ❖ in % of max of beam dose or other “global” point/dose?
    - ❖ in % of “local” dose?
- ❑ What are the data that we have?
  - point dose values? How many?
  - Curves or measurement along a liner i.e. PDD, profiles...
  - 2D distributions e.g. from film or 2D-array system
  - 3D distributions?
- ❑ What are the criteria that we should use?
- ❑ Should we reject all, if only a few points exceed the criterion in a specified case?
- ❑ Is it OK with the same criteria for the whole distribution?
- ❑ Is it reasonable to have the same criteria in simple and in very complex cases?

# How to express deviations?

Calculated and measured dose distributions can be compared according to

1) to the **local dose** value

Local

$$d\% (i, B) = 100 \times \left( D_{calc} (i, B) - D_{meas} (i, B) \right) / D_{meas} (i, B)$$

2) to the dose at a **specific point inside the beam** under consideration

Global

$$d\% (i, B) = 100 \cdot \left( D_{calc} (i, B) - D_{meas} (ref, B) \right) / D_{meas} (ref, B)$$

this is proposed in the IAEA TRS-1583

3) to the **dose in a reference field**

Global and output normalised

$$d\% (i, B) = 100 \cdot \left( D_{calc} (i, B) - D_{meas} (ref, R) \right) / D_{meas} (ref, R)$$

B – present beam, R – Ref beam

# Suggestion

- ❑ Absorbed dose is given per monitor unit
- ❑ Dose is normalised to a reference field (output normalised)

$$d(i) = \frac{\left[ \frac{D_c(i) / M_c}{D_c(ref) / M_c} \right]}{\left[ \frac{D_m(i) / M_m}{D_m(ref) / M_m} \right]}$$

- ❑ ESTRO Booklet n°7 gives that monitor units are implicitly checked too
- ❑ Get rid of any fluctuation in the treatment output.

C.f. Anders lecture on MU calc in TPS

# How to express deviations?

Calculated and measured dose distributions can be compared according to

$$D_f \equiv D_f / M_f \rightarrow f \in [calc, meas]$$

1) to the **local dose** value

Local

$$d\%_f(i, B) = 100 \times \left( D_{calc}(i, B) - D_{meas}(i, B) \right) / D_{meas}(i, B)$$

2) to the dose at a **specific point inside the beam** under consideration

Global

$$d\%(i, B) = 100 \cdot \left( D_{calc}(i, B) - D_{meas}(ref, B) \right) / D_{meas}(ref, B)$$

this is proposed in the IAEA TRS-1583

3) to the **dose in a reference field**

Global and output normalised

$$d\%(i, B) = 100 \cdot \left( D_{calc}(i, B) - D_{meas}(ref, R) \right) / D_{meas}(ref, R)$$

B – present beam, R – Ref beam

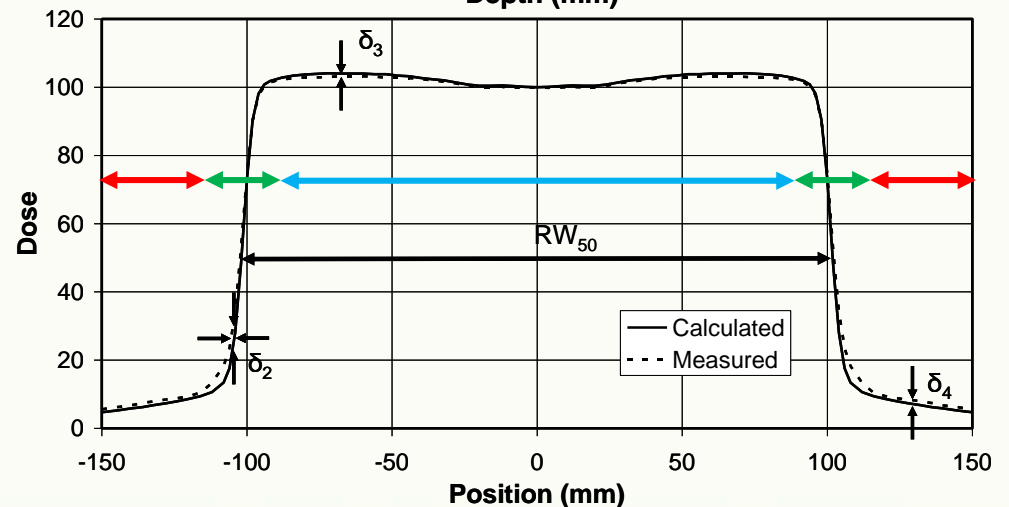
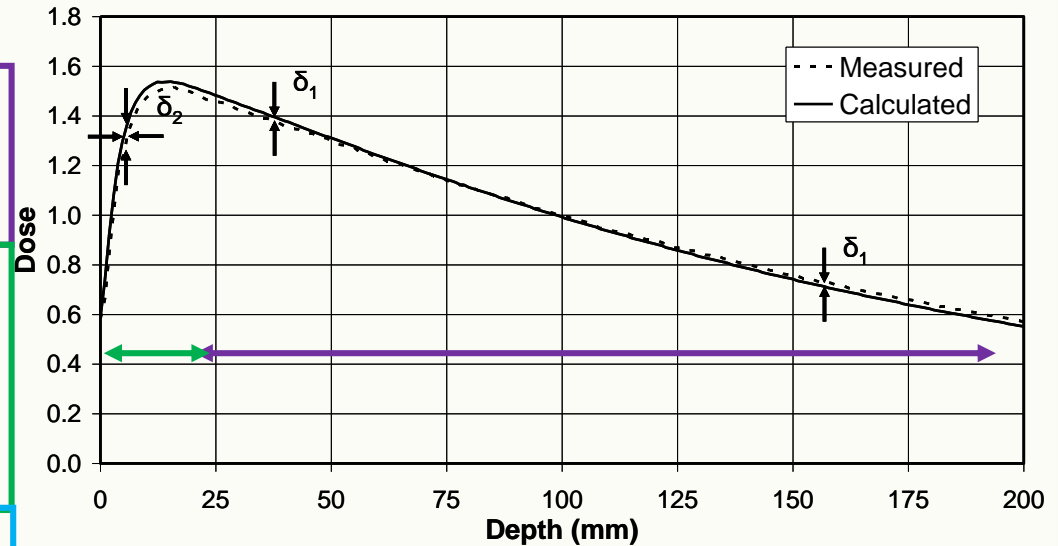
# Criteria depending on position in photon beam <sup>8</sup>

Points along the central axis of the beam beyond the depth of dose maximum: **low dose gradient area**.

Points on and off the central axis in the build-up and penumbra region. This region includes also points in the proximity of interfaces: **high dose gradient area**.

Points **inside** the beam (e.g., inside 80% of the geometrical beam) but off the central axis: **low dose gradient area**.

Points **outside** the geometrical beam or below shielding blocks, jaws, MLC, etc... where the dose is lower than, for instance, 7% of the central axis dose at the same depth: **low dose gradient area**.



# Tolerances $\delta$ for the local dose deviation $d\%(i)$

Region		Homogenous, simple geometry	Complex geometry (wedge, inhomogeneity, asymmetry, blocks / MLC)	More complex geometries****
$\delta_1$	<i>Central beam axis data – high dose, low dose gradient</i>	2%	3%	4%
$\delta_2^*$	<i>Build-up region of central axis beam, penumbra region of the profiles - high dose, high dose gradient</i>	2 mm or 10%	3 mm or 15%	3 mm or 15%
$\delta_3$	<i>Outside central beam axis region - high dose, low dose gradient</i>	3%	3%	4%
$\delta_4^{**}$	<i>Outside beam edges – low dose, low dose gradient</i>	30% (3%)	40% (4%)	50% (5%)
RW <sub>50</sub> ***	<b>Radiological width – high dose, high dose gradient.</b>	2 mm or 1%	2 mm or 1%	2 mm or 1%
$\delta_{50-90}$	<b>Beam fringe – high dose, high dose gradient</b>	2 mm	3 mm	3 mm

(normalized at central axis same depth)

Adopted from Venselaar, 2001

## Confidence limit

# Statistical approach

The confidence limit is based on the determination of the mean deviation between calculation and measurement for a number of data points for comparable situations, and the standard deviation (1 SD) of the deviation, and is defined as:

$$\Delta = |\text{mean deviation}| + k * \text{SD}$$

k=1.5 - In later publications it was suggested to use a factor of 2, instead of the value of 1.5

(Venselaar *et al.*, Radiother. Oncol. 60, 191–201, 2001)



# Tolerances $\delta$ for the local dose deviation $d\%(i)$

Region		Homogenous, simple geometry	Complex geometry (wedge, inhomogeneity, asymmetry, blocks / MLC)	More complex geometries****
$\delta_1$	Central beam axis data – high dose, low dose gradient	2%	3%	4%
$\delta_2^*$	Beam profile			
$\delta_3$	Central axis			
$\delta_4^{**}$	Central axis			
RW <sub>50</sub> ***	Beam profile, high dose gradient.			1%
$\delta_{50-90}$	<b>Beam fringe – high dose, high dose gradient</b>	2 mm	3 mm	3 mm

The tolerances, if applied to the confidence limit, can be exceeded in two ways; either because the mean deviation of all points is too large  
or because a few data points show extreme deviations and therefore the SD is too large.

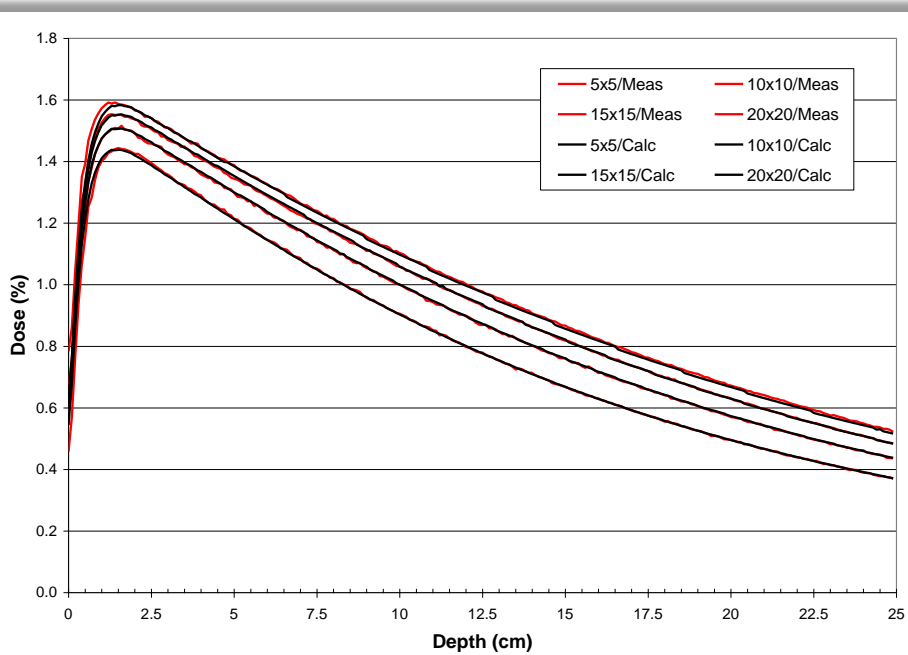
(normalized at central axis same depth)

Adopted from Venselaar, 2001

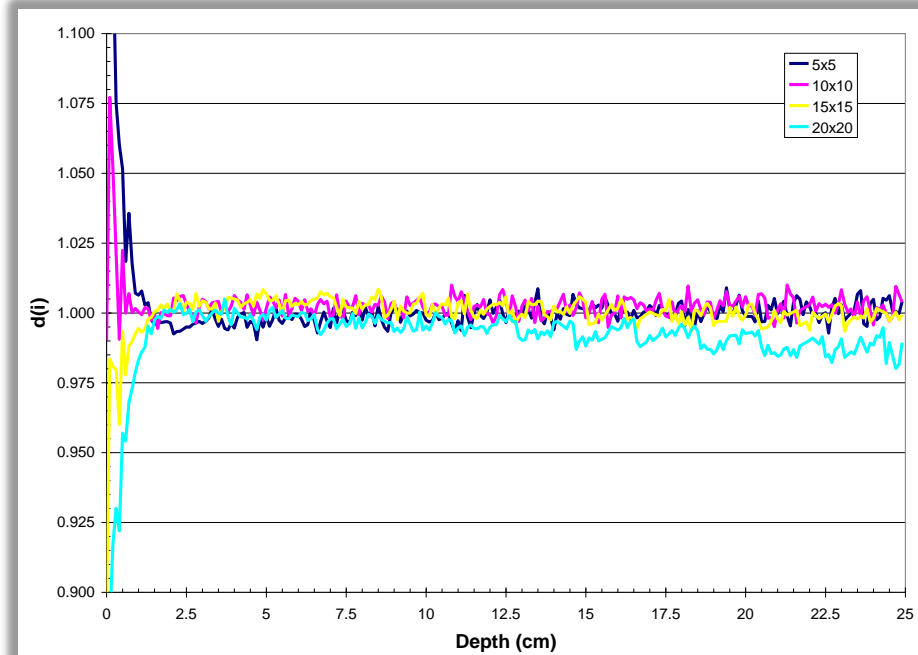
# EXAMPLES – POINT AND LINE MEASUREMENTS (N=1)

# Open field depth doses 6 MV

Depth dose curves normalized to the output at 10 cm depth of the 10cm x 10cm field.



Ratio,  $d(i)$ , between calculated and measured dose per monitor unit values



$$d(i) = \frac{\frac{D_c(i) / M_c}{D_m(i) / M_m}}{\frac{D_c(ref) / M_c}{D_m(ref) / M_m}}$$

# Evaluation of PDDs

Build-up region (0-2 cm)	Field size	Field size	Field size	Field size
<b>Tol. 10 %</b>	5x5 cm <sup>2</sup>	10x10 cm <sup>2</sup>	15x15 cm <sup>2</sup>	20x20 cm <sup>2</sup>
<i>Average deviation (%)</i>	3.7	0.7	- 1.3	- 3.7
<i>Standard deviation (%)</i>	6.2	2.1	2.4	5.1
<i>Confidence limit (%)</i>	<b>13.0</b>	3.9	5.0	<b>11.3</b>
Remaining curve (2-25 cm)				
<b>Tol. 2 %</b>	5x5 cm <sup>2</sup>	10x10 cm <sup>2</sup>	15x15 cm <sup>2</sup>	20x20 cm <sup>2</sup>
<i>Average deviation (%)</i>	- 0.1	0.2	0.1	- 0.6
<i>Standard deviation (%)</i>	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5
<i>Confidence limit (%)</i>	0.5	0.7	0.6	1.4

Statistical evaluation of the deviations between calculated and measured data of the four 6 MV depth dose curves. Note that the confidence limits for the 5x5 cm<sup>2</sup> and 20x20 cm<sup>2</sup> do not fulfill the recommended 10% accuracy requirement of dose calculations of a TPS in the build-up region.

# Dose and monitor unit calculation

Data from point measurements using an ionization chamber positioned at 20 cm depth along the central beam axis in a large water phantom, source-skin distance 90 cm, irradiated with a beam of 18 MV x-rays.

	Type	Measured			Calculated			
		Dose (Gy)	MU	(Dose/MU) meas	Dose	MU	(Dose/calc MU)	$d(i)/d\%(i)$
5x5	Open	0.557	100	0.00557	1.00	184.78	0.00541	0.971 / -2.9%
	60° Wedge	0.152	100	0.00152	1.00	677.73	0.00148	0.969 / -3.1%
10x10	Open	0.614	100	0.00614	1.00	165.46	0.00604	0.984 / -1.6%
	60° Wedge	0.173	100	0.00173	1.00	579.46	0.00173	1.000 / 0.0%
20x20	Open	0.673	100	0.00673	1.00	149.80	0.00668	0.993 / -0.7%
	60° Wedge	0.197	100	0.00197	1.00	527.66	0.00189	0.964 / -3.6%
30x30	Open	0.694	100	0.00694	1.00	145.35	0.00688	0.991 / -0.9%
	60° Wedge	0.206	100	0.00206	1.00	509.46	0.00196	0.951 / -4.9%
5x20	Open	0.597	100	0.00597	1.00	168.16	0.00595	0.997 / -0.3%
	60° Wedge	0.167	100	0.00167	1.00	593.02	0.00169	1.010 / +1.0%
20x5	Open	0.589	100	0.00589	1.00	172.77	0.00579	0.983 / -1.7%
	60° Wedge	0.164	100	0.00164	1.00	622.97	0.00162	0.979 / -2.1%

# Dose and monitor unit calculation

Data from point measurements using an ionization chamber positioned at 20 cm depth along the central beam axis in a large water phantom, source-skin distance 90 cm, irradiated with a beam of 18 MV x-rays.

	Type	Measured			Calculated			
		Dose (Gy)	MU	(Dose/MU) meas	Dose	MU	(Dose/calc)	MU % (i)
5x5	Open	0.557	100	0.00557	1.00	184.78	0.00541	100.00 / 0.0%
	60° Wedge	0.152	100	0.00152	1.00	677.78	0.00149	100.00 / -3.1%
10x10	Open	0.614	100	0.00614	1.00	179.80	0.00613	0.984 / -1.6%
	60° Wedge	0.173	100	0.00173	1.00	578.02	0.00173	1.000 / 0.0%
20x20	Open	0.673	100	0.00673	1.00	149.80	0.00668	0.993 / -0.7%
	60° Wedge	0.197	100	0.00197	1.00	527.66	0.00189	0.964 / -3.6%
30x30	Open	0.690	100	0.00690	1.00	145.35	0.00688	0.991 / -0.9%
	60° Wedge	0.206	100	0.00206	1.00	509.46	0.00196	0.951 / -4.9%
5x20	Open	0.597	100	0.00597	1.00	168.16	0.00595	0.997 / -0.3%
	60° Wedge	0.167	100	0.00167	1.00	593.02	0.00169	1.010 / +1.0%
20x5	Open	0.589	100	0.00589	1.00	172.77	0.00579	0.983 / -1.7%
	60° Wedge	0.164	100	0.00164	1.00	622.97	0.00162	0.979 / -2.1%

Obtaining the dose/MU either by fixed MU at measurements or fixed dose at calculation!

# DISTRIBUTIONS ( $N > 1$ )

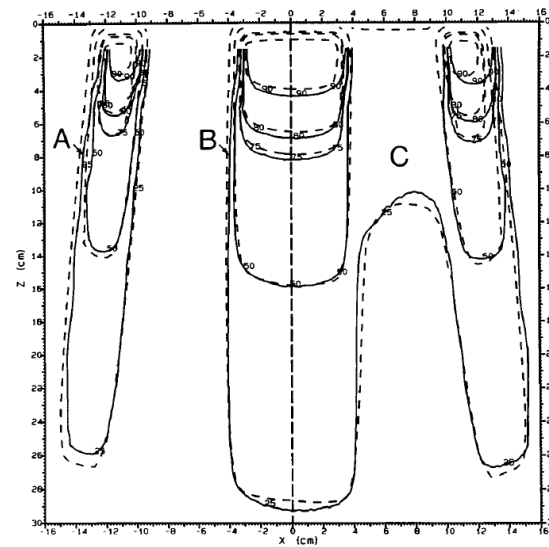
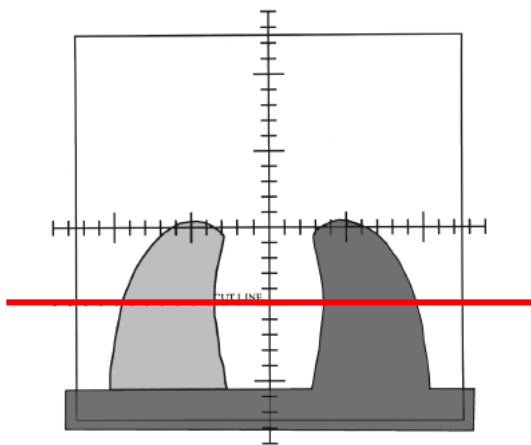
# Methods for dose distribution comparison

- ❑ Dose distribution overlays - requires that the user interpret the differences themselves
- ❑ Dose-difference distributions - has the limitation that very large dose differences can be caused by relatively small spatial discrepancies in steep dose gradient regions
- ❑ Distance-to-agreement - has the limitation of large distances in homogeneous areas
- ❑ Quantitative comparison tools
  - Composite tool
    - ❖ Combined DTA and dose difference in a binary way
  - Gamma and similar tools - useful when a large amount of dose data needs to be reviewed quickly, such as for routine patient QA. When discrepancies are identified, the clinical impact of those discrepancies can e.g. be determined using the dose difference tool.
- ❑ No single dose comparison tool provides all of the information necessary to quantitatively evaluate or compare dose distributions.

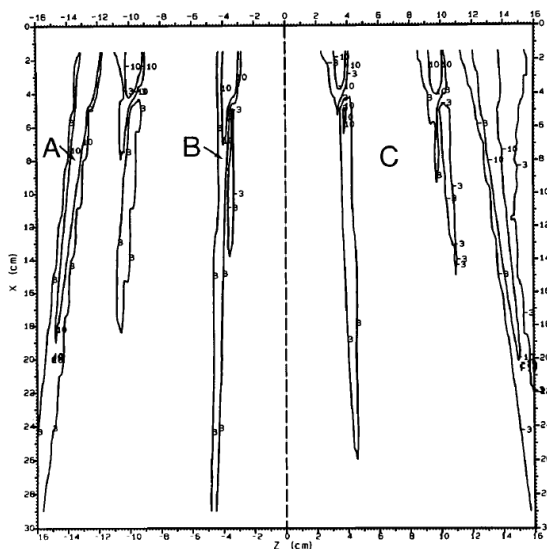
Inspired by Low et al 2011, Med Phys



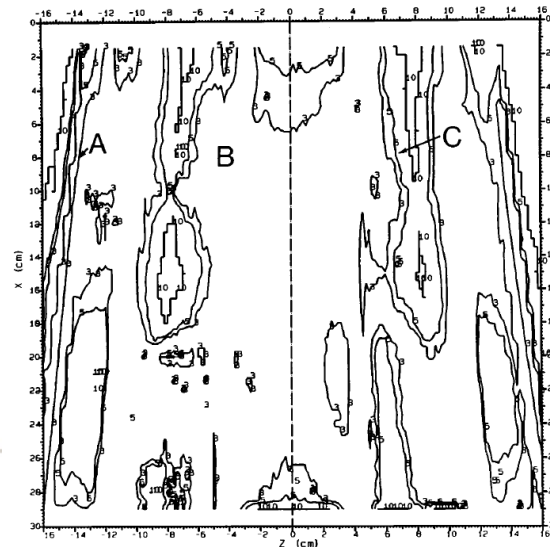
# Example - Composite evaluation 3% / 3 mm



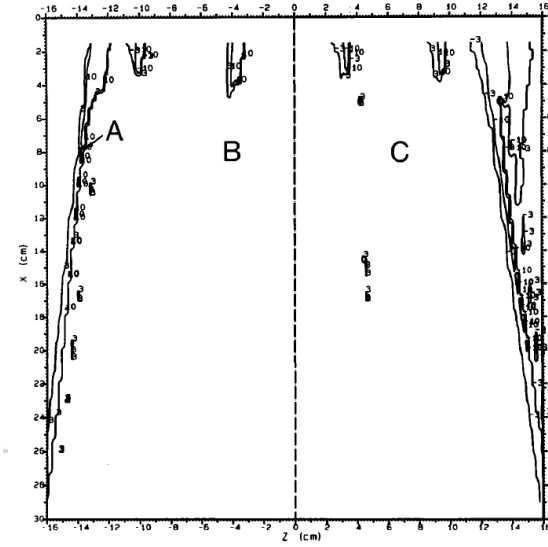
## Dose diffence



## Distance to agreement



## Composite



# Gamma evaluation

- ❑ A more quantitative measure
- ❑ Combining
  - Dose difference
  - Distance to agreement (DTA)
- ❑ Instead of binary composite function, use

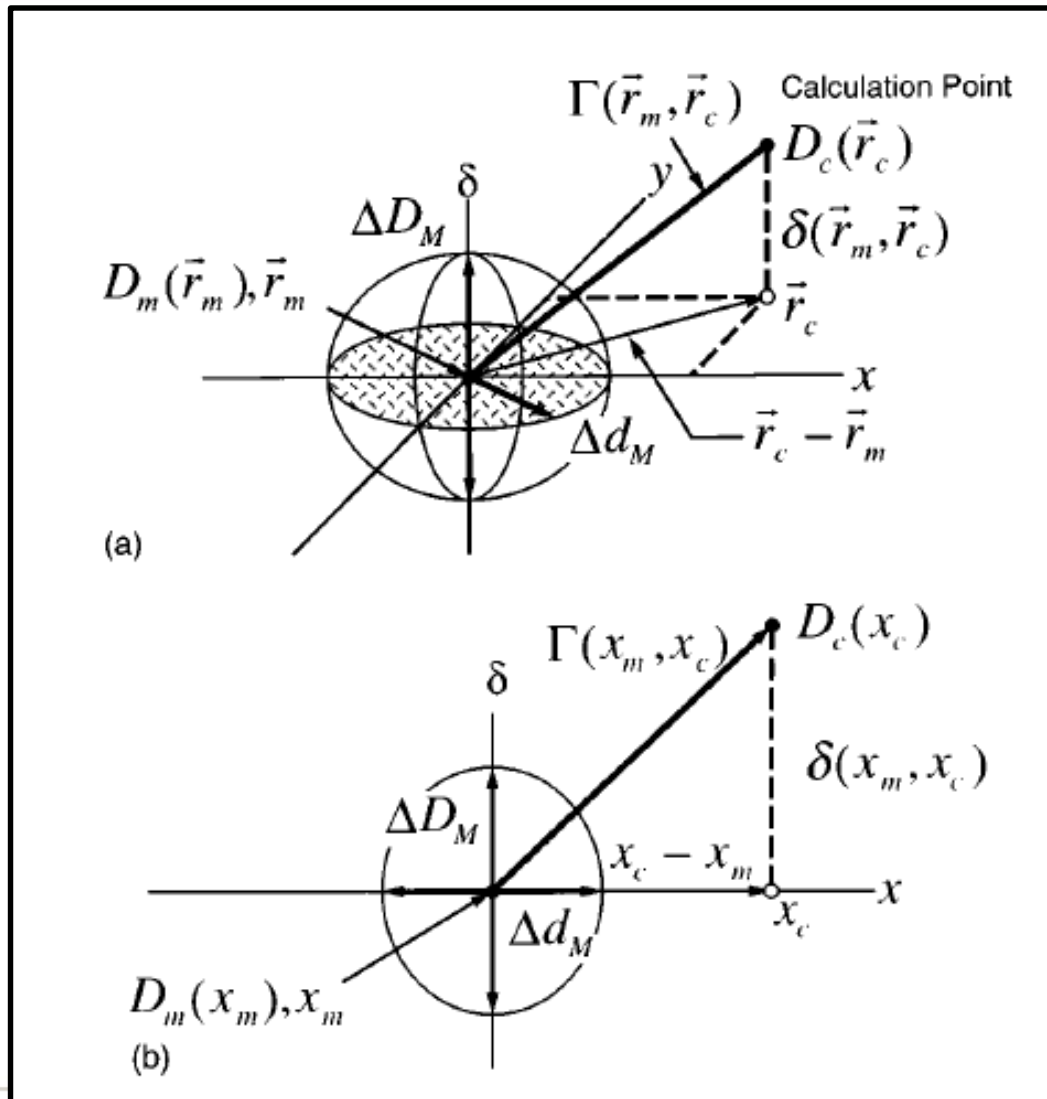
$$\gamma(\mathbf{r}_m) = \min\{\Gamma(\mathbf{r}_m, \mathbf{r}_c)\} \forall \{\mathbf{r}_c\},$$

where

$$\Gamma(\mathbf{r}_m, \mathbf{r}_c) = \sqrt{\frac{r^2(\mathbf{r}_m, \mathbf{r}_c)}{\Delta d_M^2} + \frac{\delta^2(\mathbf{r}_m, \mathbf{r}_c)}{\Delta D_M^2}},$$

- ❑ With tolerances  $\Delta d$  and  $\Delta D$

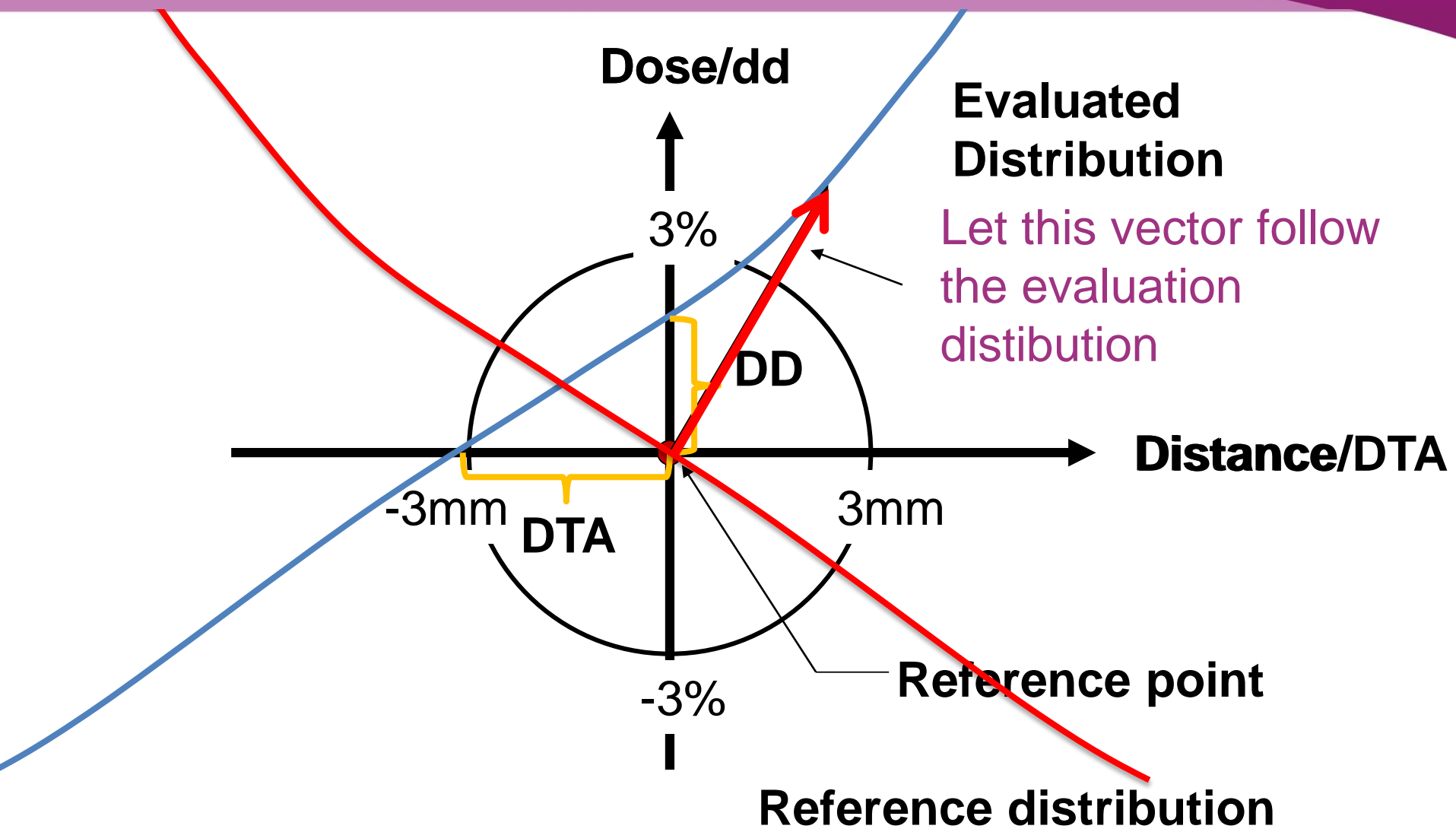
# Gamma analysis



Two dimensional e.g.  
films or detector arrays

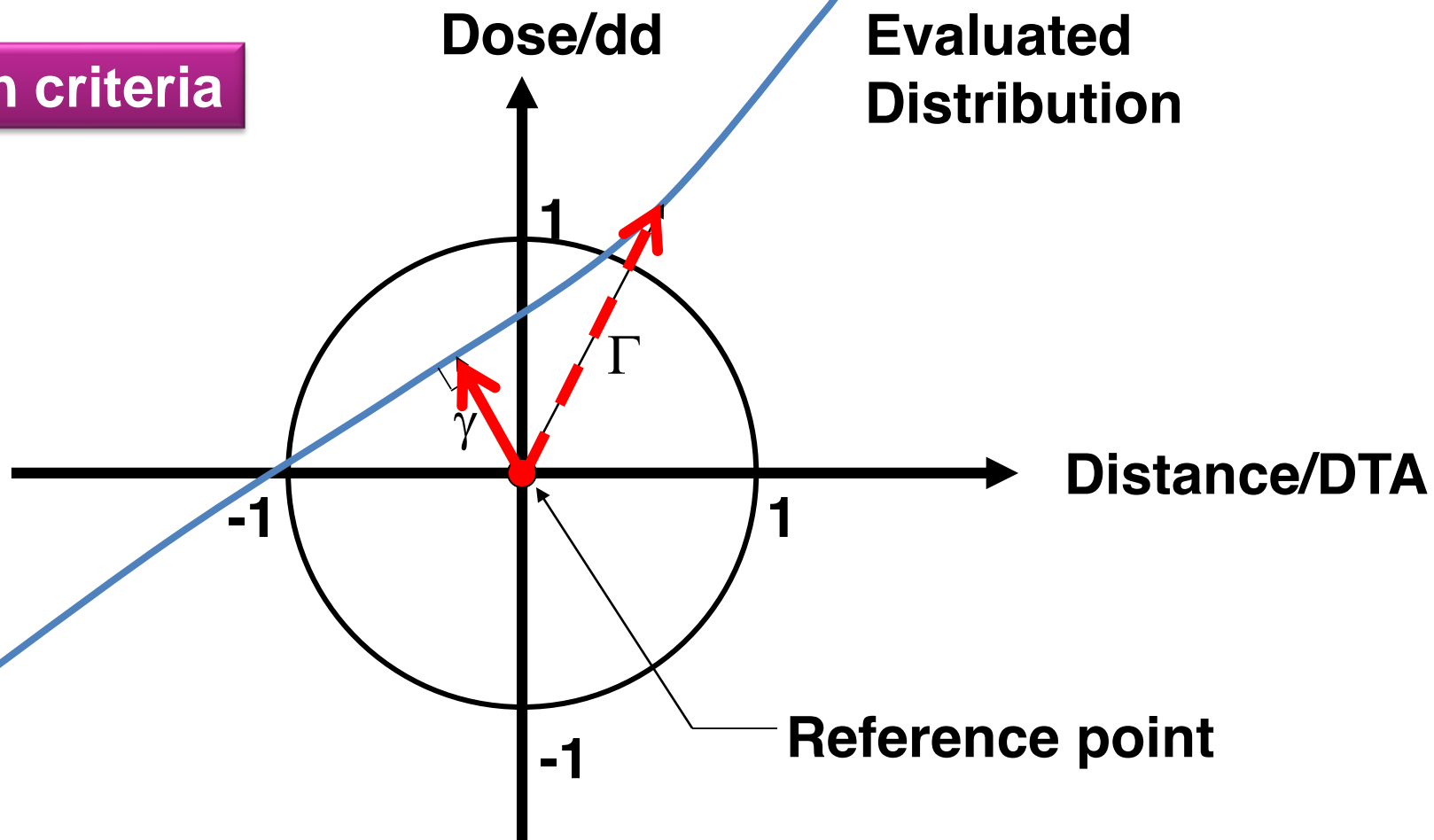
One dimensional e.g.  
Profiles and depth doses

# Gamma ( $\gamma$ ) analysis in 2D (in the d-r room)



$\gamma = \min(\Gamma)$  minimum when vector is perpendicular to the evaluation distribution

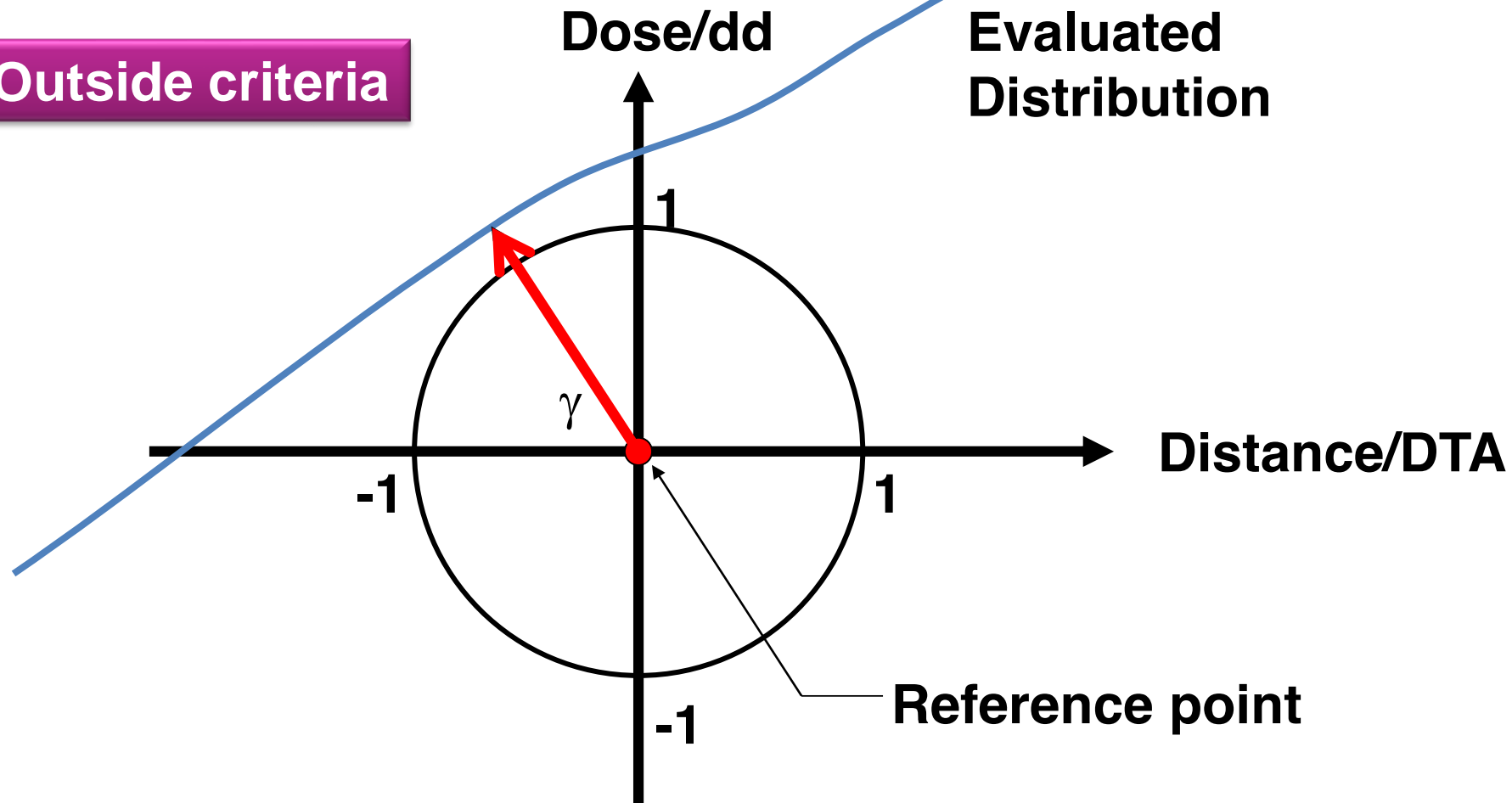
Within criteria



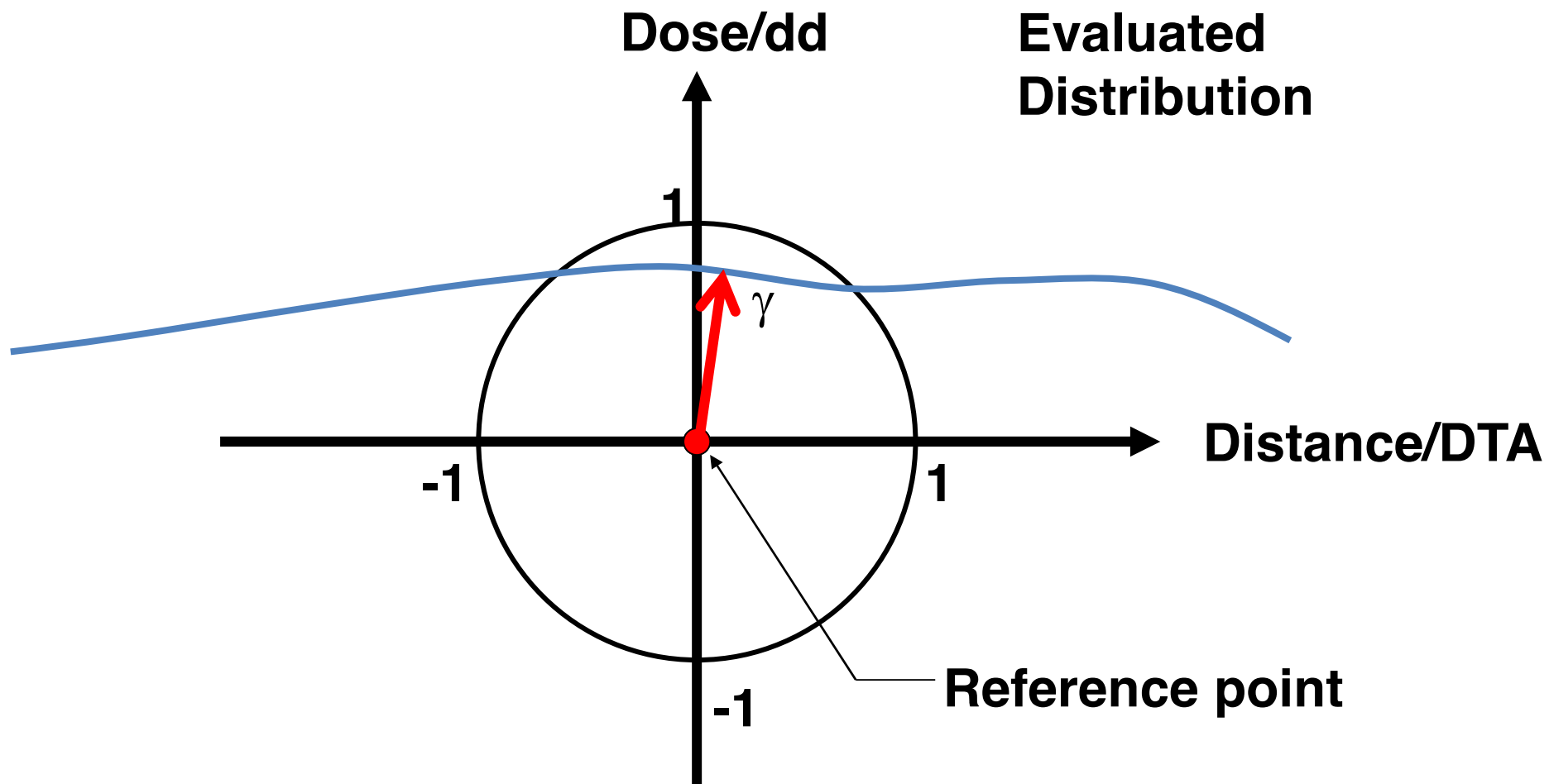
$$\gamma = \min(\Gamma)$$

Outside criteria

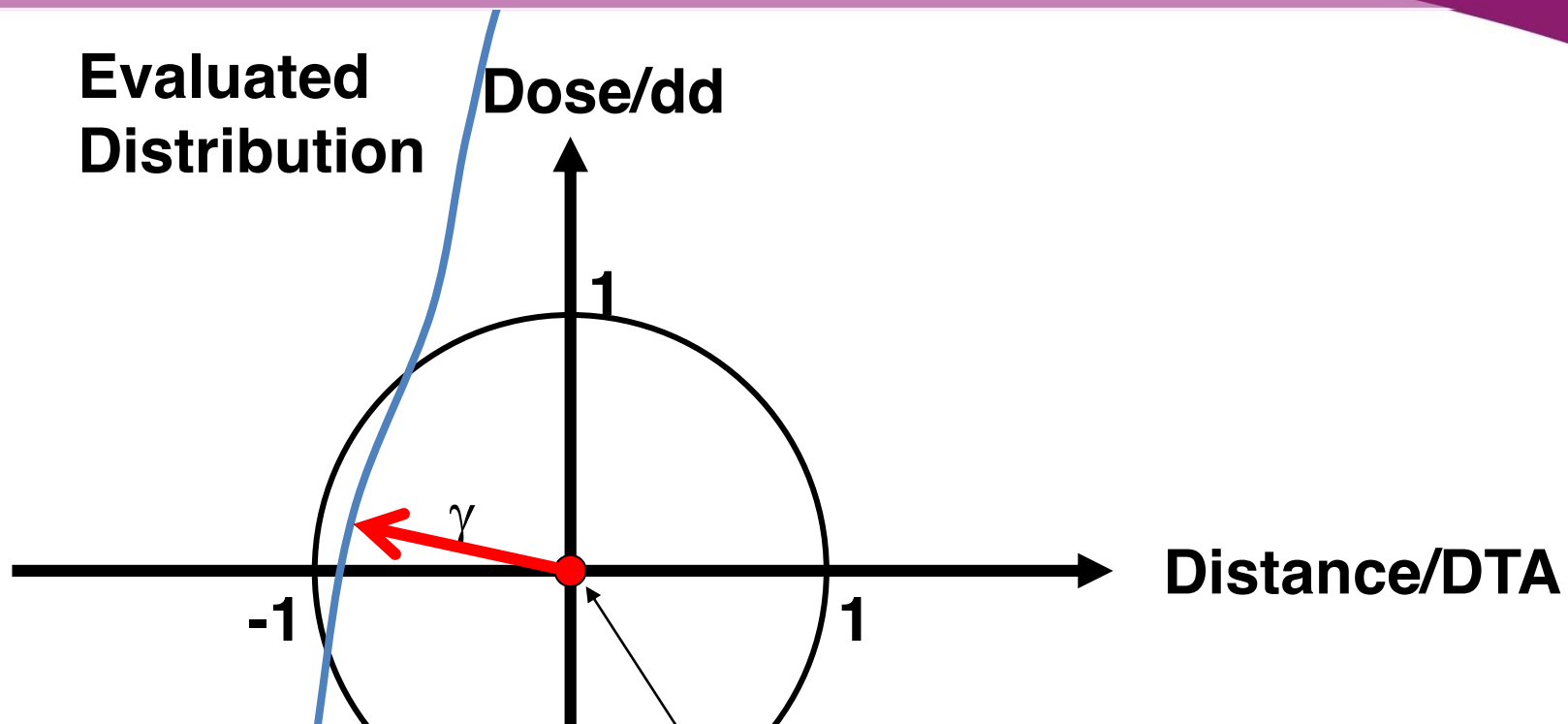
Evaluated  
Distribution



# Low dose gradient



# High dose gradient



$\gamma$  defaults to dose-difference and DTA in shallow and steep dose gradients, respectively

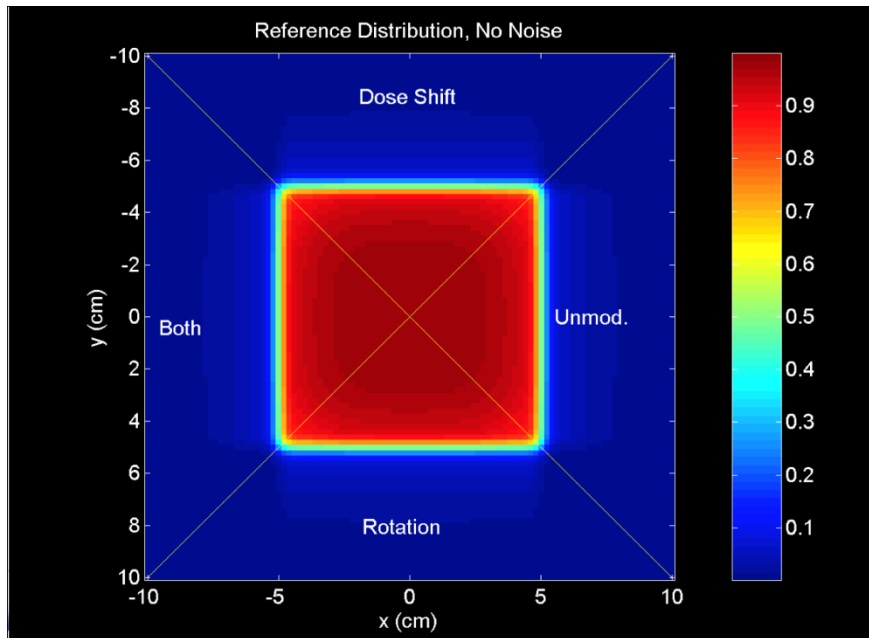
point



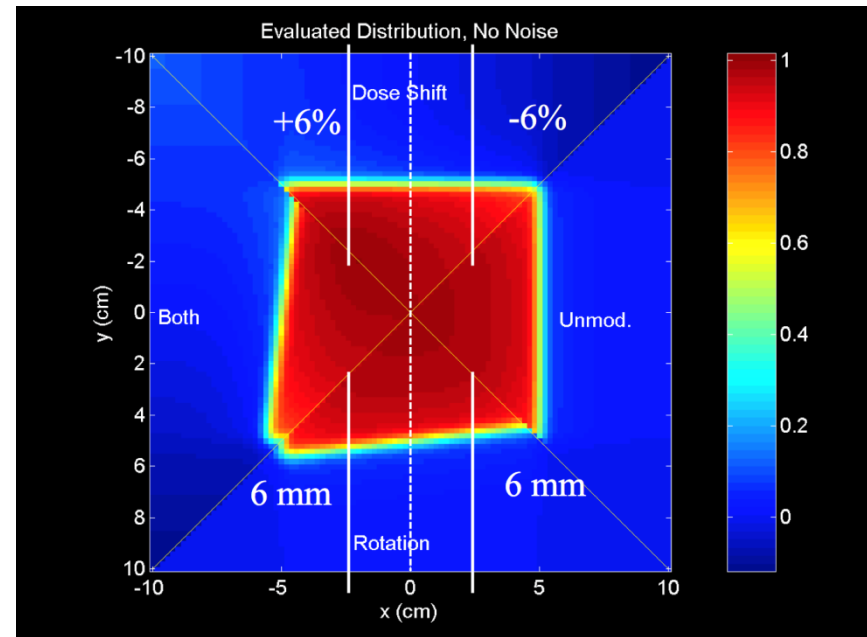
# EXAMPLES

# Example on evaluation

## Reference

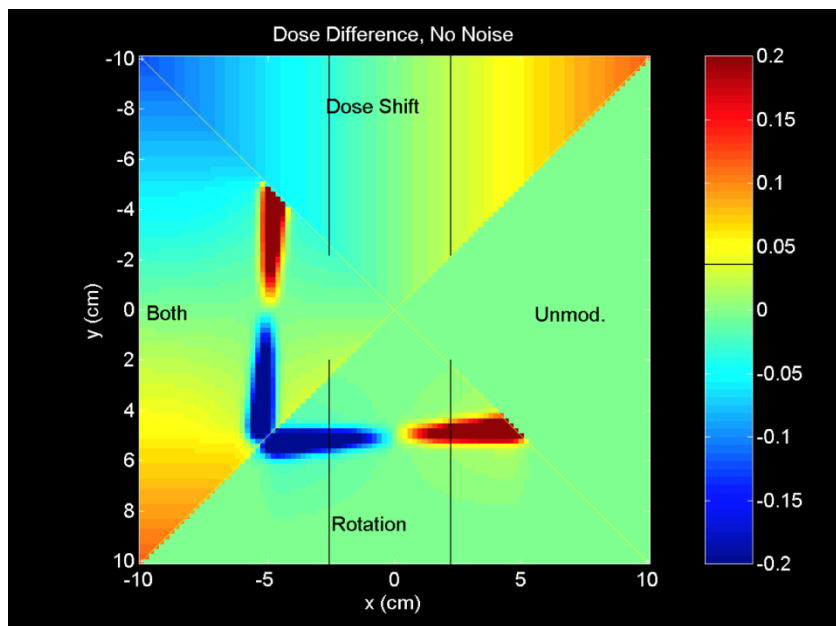


## Evaluation

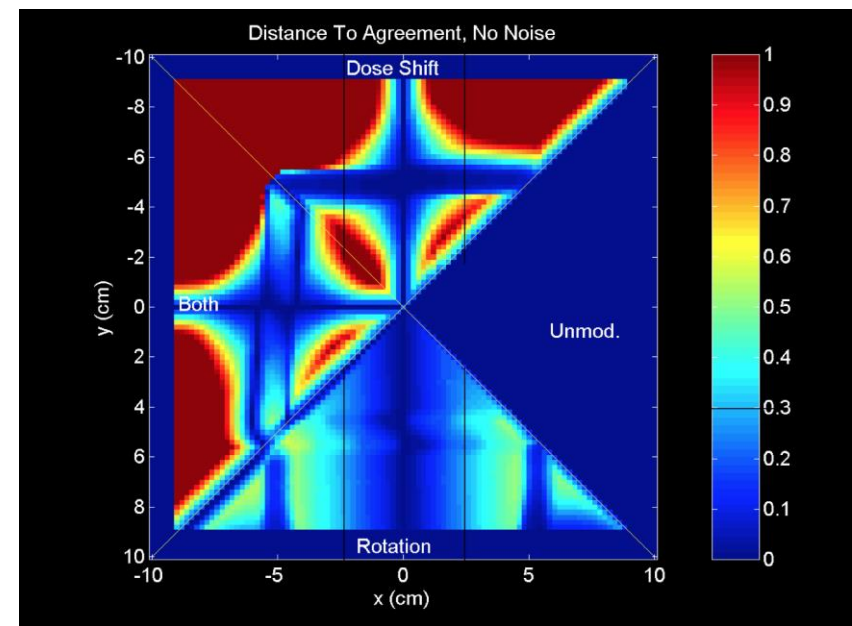


# Analysis – Dose difference and DTA

## Dose difference

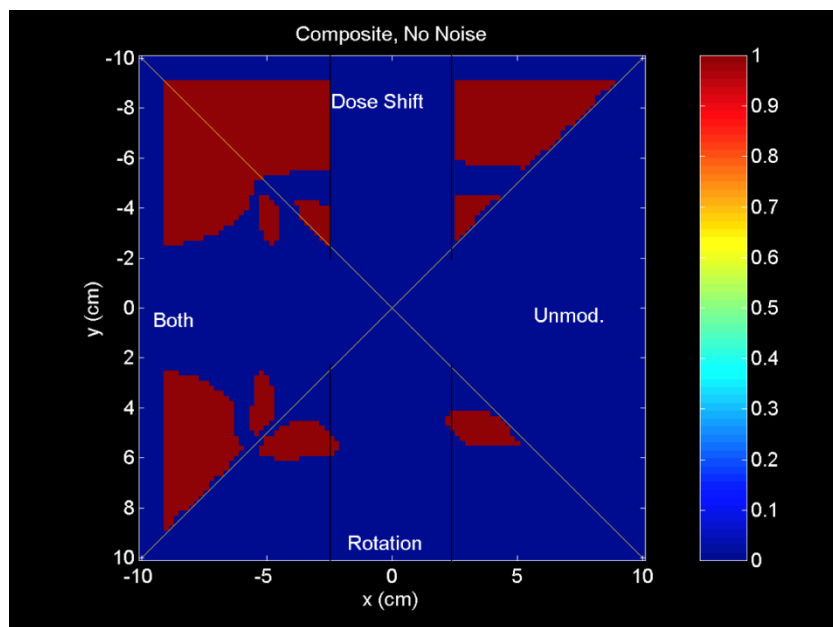


## Distance to agreement

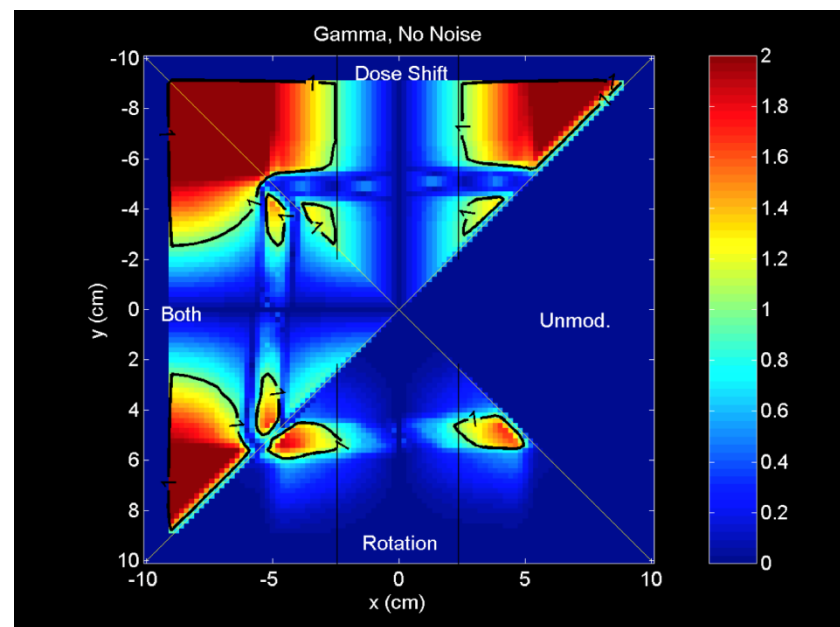


# Analysis – Composite and Gamma

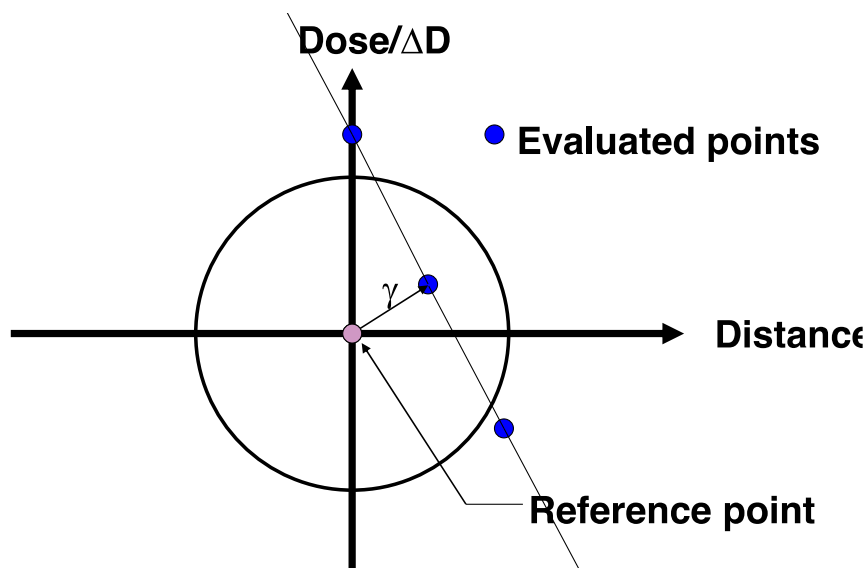
## Composite



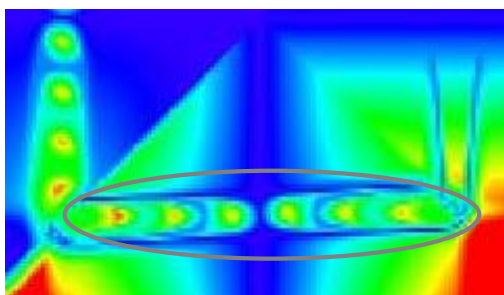
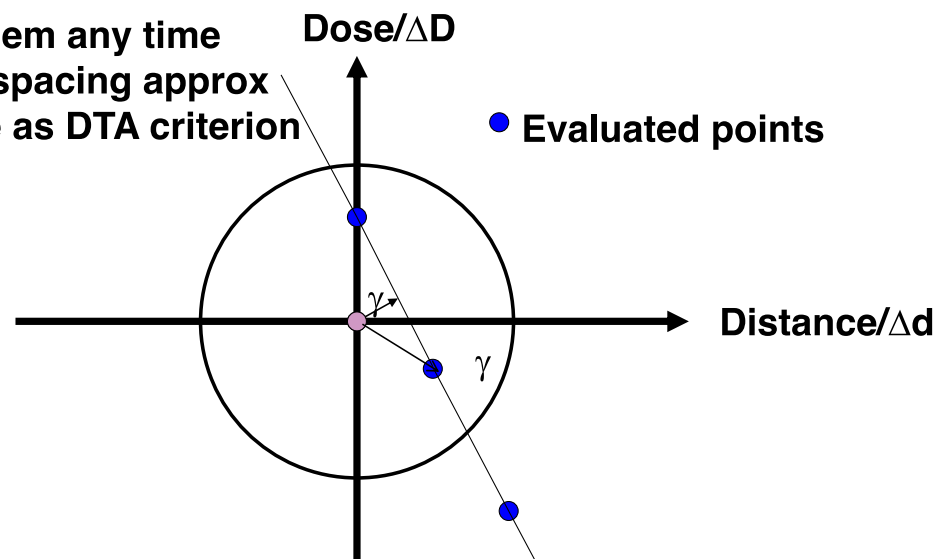
## Gamma



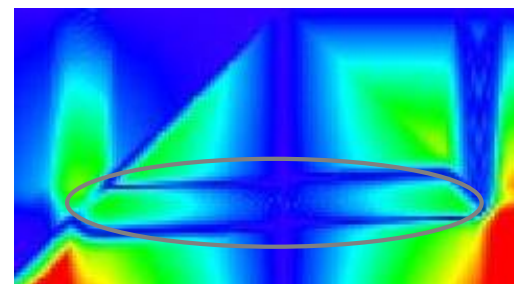
# Course evaluation grid - interpolation



Problem any time  
eval spacing approx  
same as DTA criterion



$\gamma$



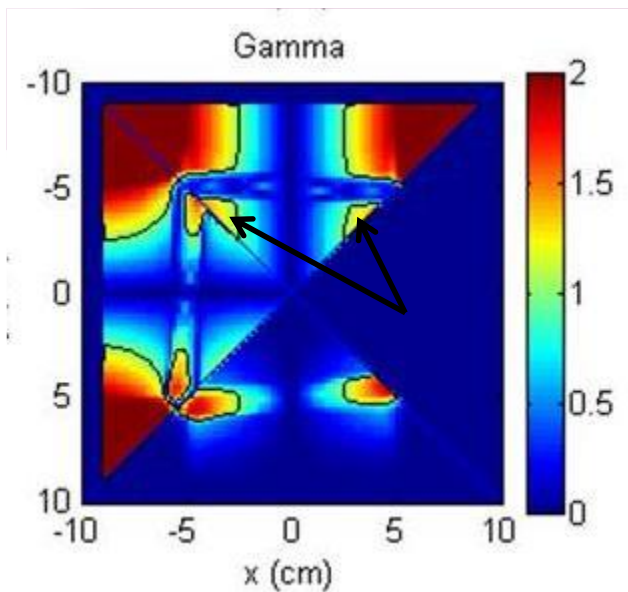
Uninterpolated

Interpolated  
voxels 8x

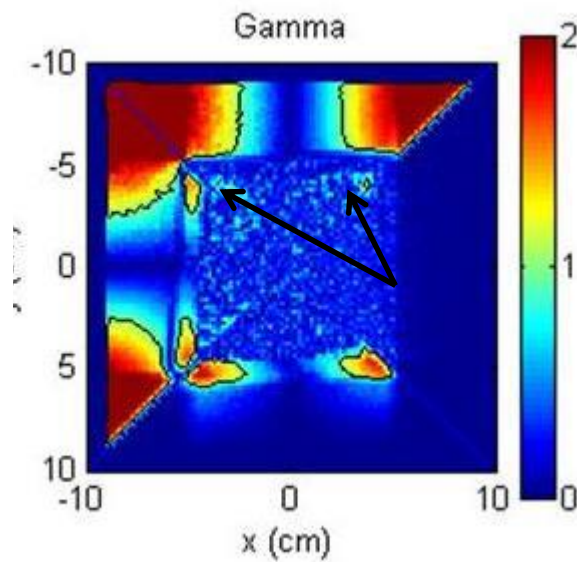
Adopted from Low UKRO 2013

Further reading - Ju et al. Med. Phys. 35, 879-887 (2008)

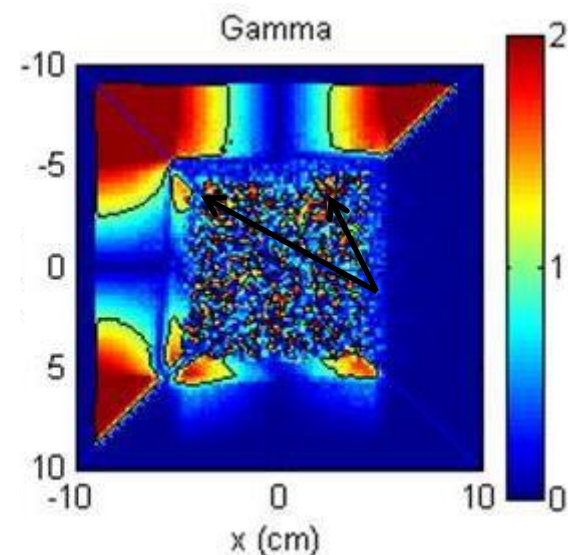
# Influence of Noise in calculated or measured distribution



No Noise



3% Noise  
Evaluation

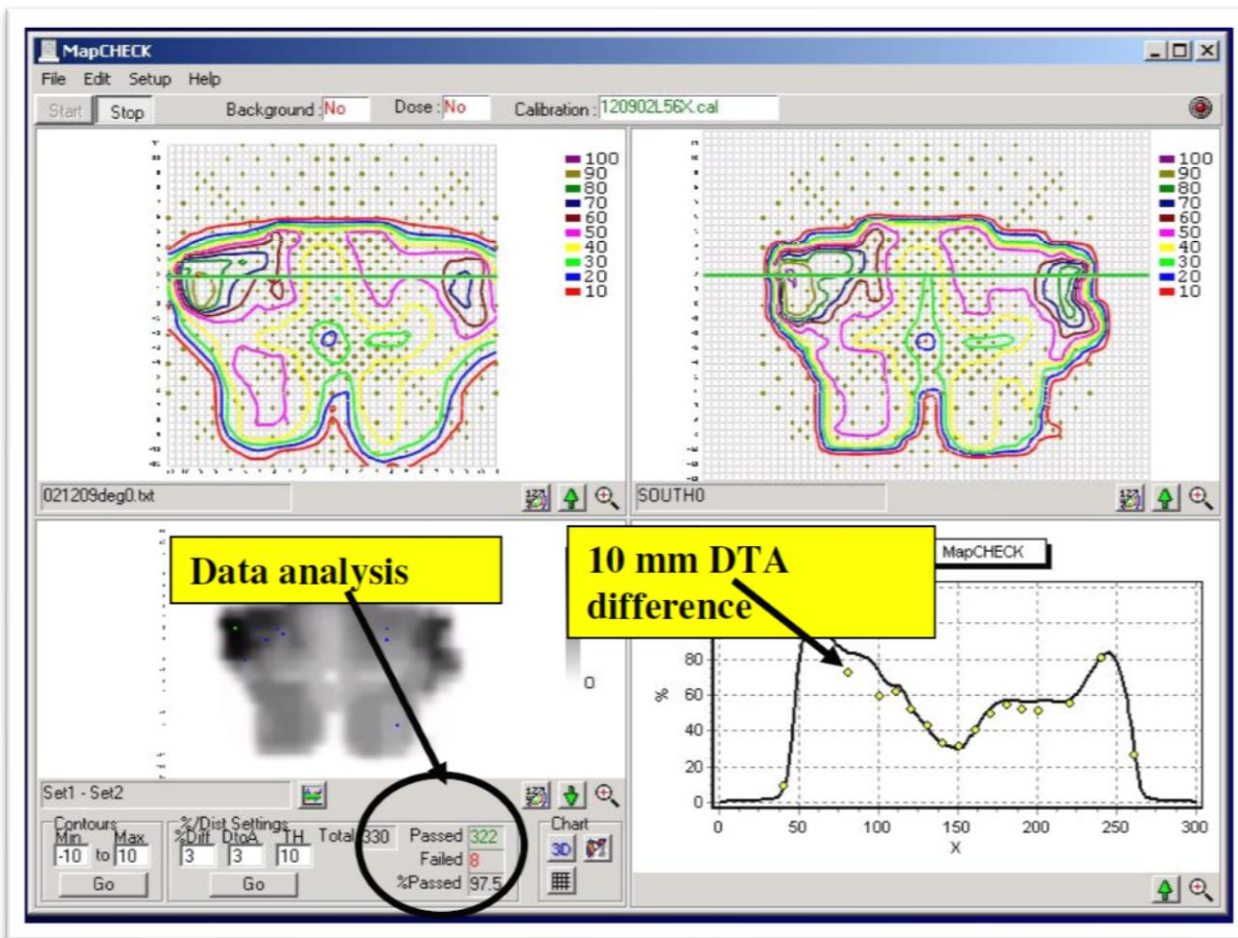


3% Noise  
Reference



Underestimation

# Don't loose the details



Comparison of a measured and calculated cross-plot (at 5 cm depth) of an intensity modulated field incident on a flat phantom. A diode-array (MapCheck; Sun Nuclear Corp.) was used for this comparison, which shows that 97.5% of the points meet 3% criteria even though DTA (distance to agreement) for a few points is 10 mm.

Can be crucial for organs at risk.

From J Palta AAPM 2005

# Choice of reference point - important

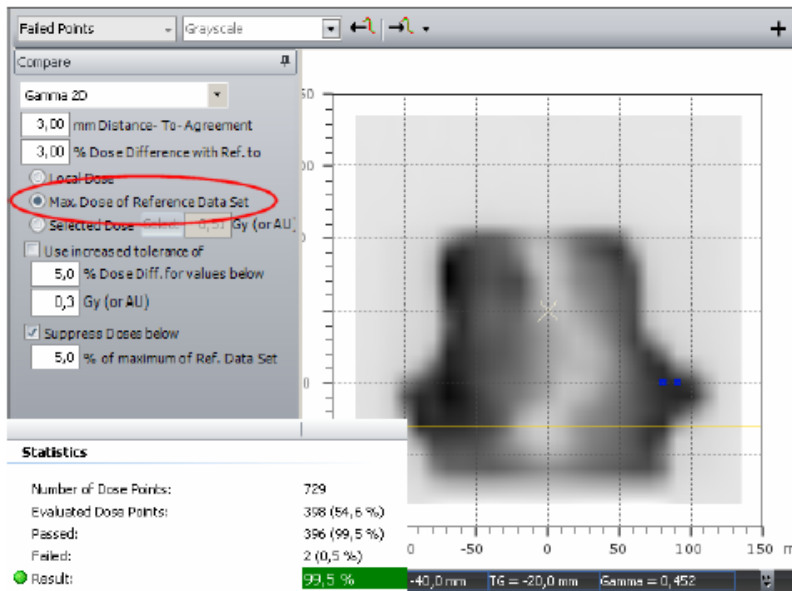


Figure 1: Comparison with a global dose point as reference

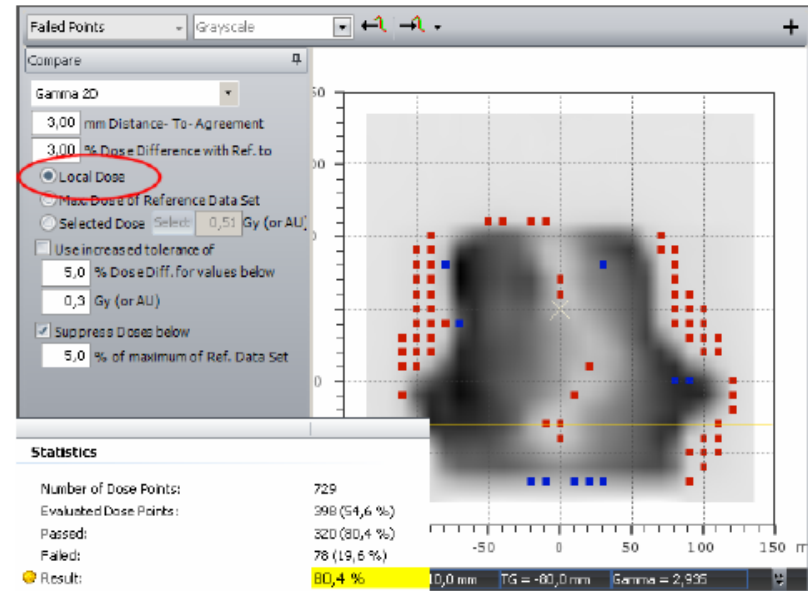


Figure 2: Comparison with local dose points as reference



# Should IMRT patient QC be done field-by-field or for the composite plan?

- ❑ Assume a 5 field plan each beam contributes with  $1/5$  to the target
- ❑ Each beam are delivered within 3 % of calculation
- ❑ Except for one that is 15% off.
- ❑ This **plan** will not pass field-by-field QC
- ❑ For a composite plan you **will not** detect this, the plan is within 3%!!!

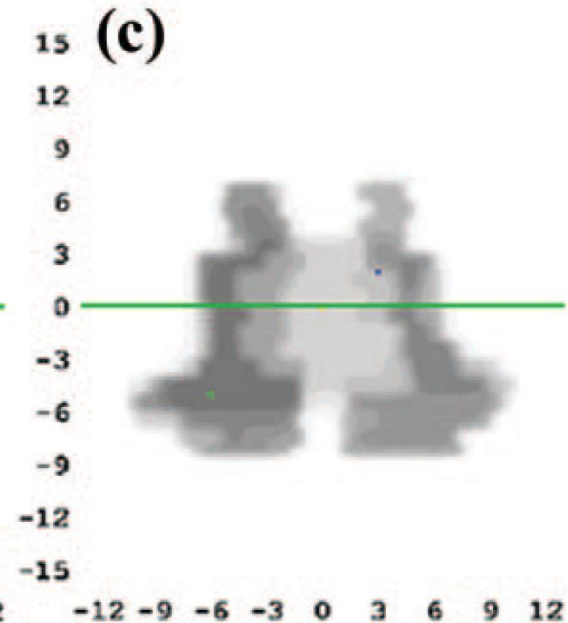
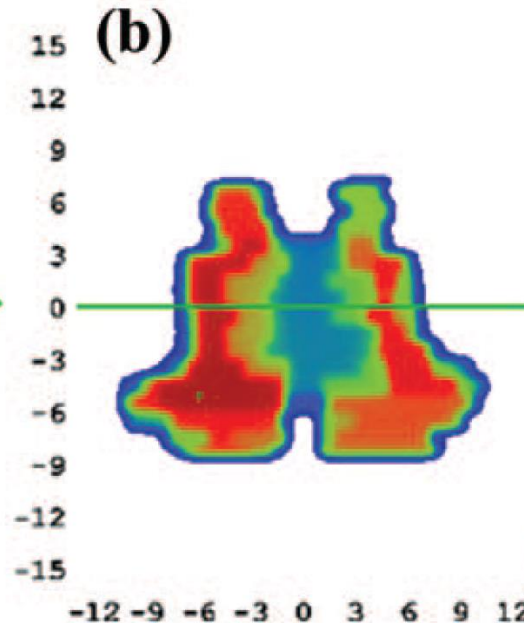
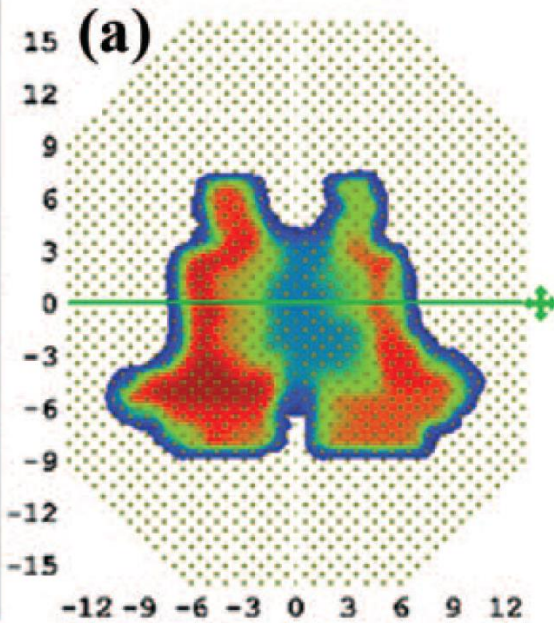
# John Schreiner's Commandments

1. “know and understand your dosimetry system completely, including its limitations, before applying it to a particular validation task”
2. “engage in the clinical exchange of ideas and knowledge through publication in scientific journals, and, perhaps more importantly, through regular communication, meetings and workshops with colleagues locally, nationally and internationally”

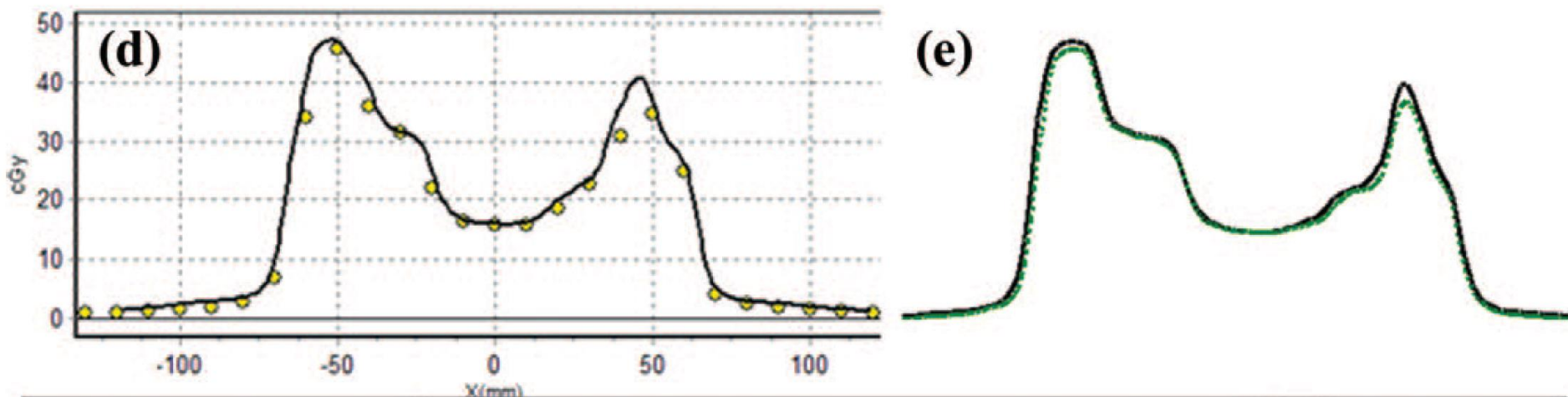
# Gamma Analysis 3%G/3mm

Example #1

Analysis	
Compare	
DTA	$\gamma$
RD	AD
TH	10.0
%Diff	3.0
mm	3.0
%Pass	99.8
Pass	501
Fail	1
Total	502

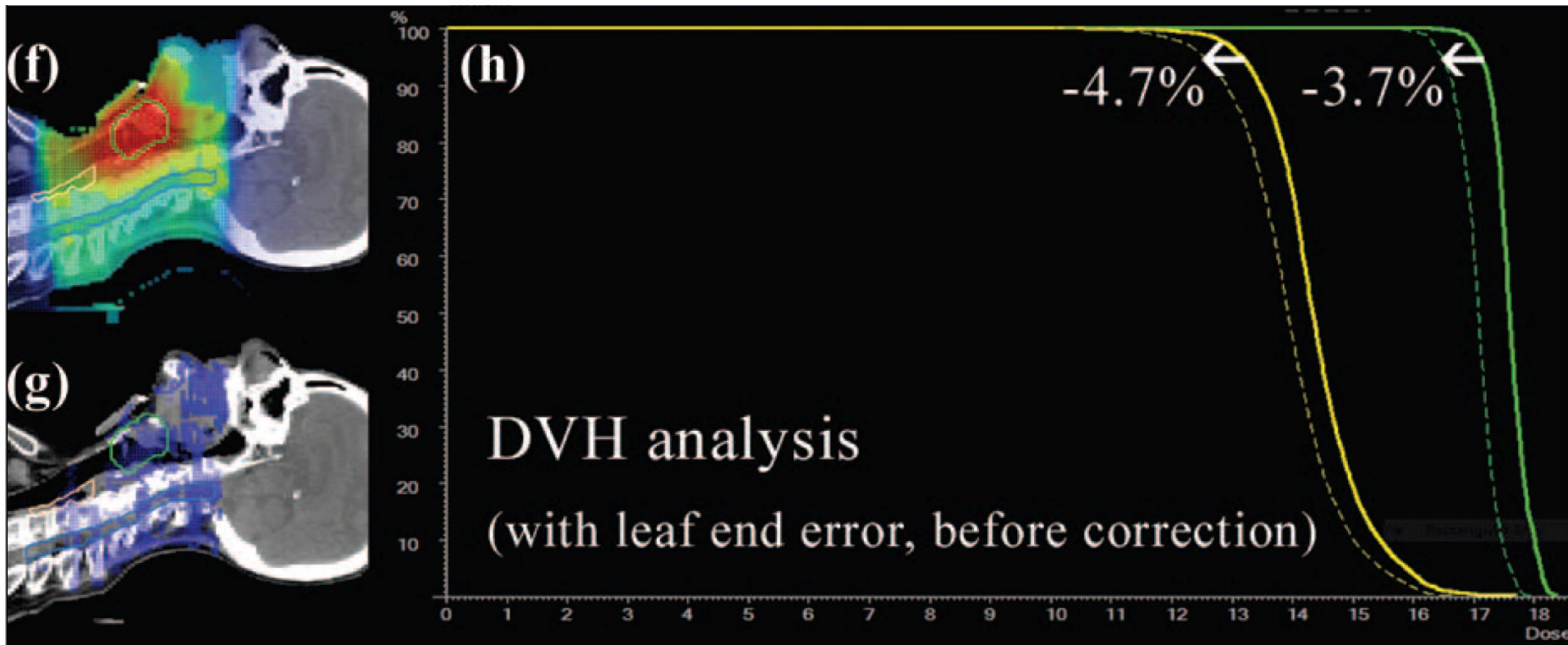


# Line or Profile Analysis



Measurements consistently lower

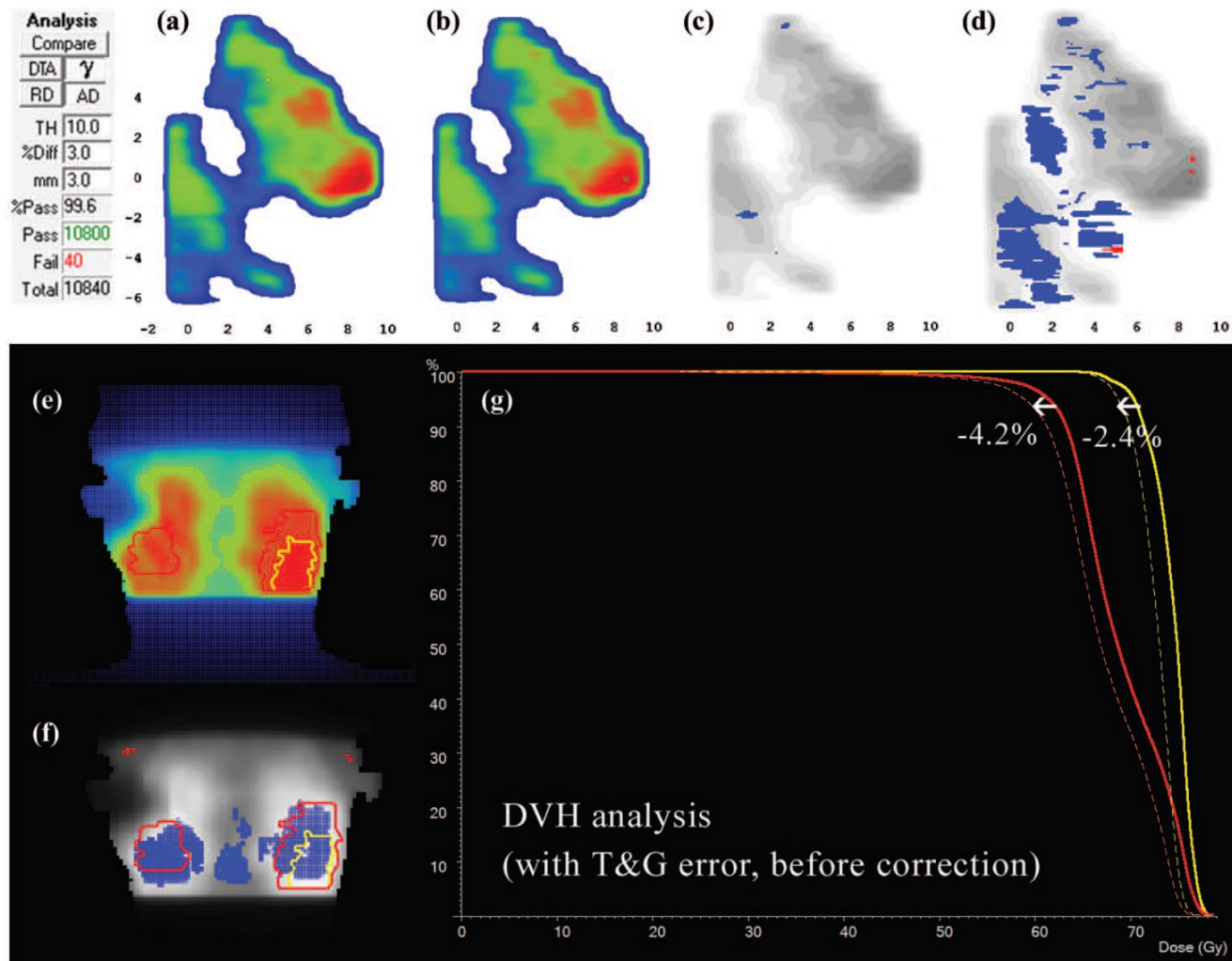
# Measurement Based 3D Calculation



“Measured” dose in both target volumes are about 4% too low

# 3%G/3mm Fails but 2%L/2mm Detects T/G Errors

Example #2



## ❑ Metric for $\gamma$ -analysis

- “Overreliance on the insensitive metric is
  - ❖ counterproductive to quality improvement and
  - ❖ can lead to the sense of complacency among the clinical physicists.”
- “IMRT and VMAT commissioning, along with product validation, would benefit from the retirement of the 3%/3 mm passing rates as a primary metric of performance, and
  - ❖ the adoption instead of tighter tolerances, more diligent diagnostics, and more thorough analysis.”

# Data from two systems (Delta4 and Portal Dosimetry) for the same patients

## Delta<sup>4</sup>-phantom



- 2 diode matrices 3D-phantom
- PMMA
- TPS algorithm

## EPID

Electronic Portal Imaging Device



- 2D-detector
- aSi (amorphous silicone)
- Portal Dosimetry Image Prediction (PDIP) algorithm

Courtesy A Karlsson Hauer





# Criticism of the 3%/3 mm $\gamma$ metric

- ❑ The common 3%/3 mm  $\gamma$  analysis metric is **not sensitive enough** to provide optimal results in IMRT/VMAT **commissioning**.
- ❑ Overreliance on the insensitive metric is **counterproductive** to quality improvement and can lead to the sense of complacency among the clinical physicists.
- ❑ Use of this metric also enables manufacturers to release products that may **not be validated with sufficient rigor**, hindering them from designing error out of the system before commercial release.
- ❑ “adoption of more sensitive metrics/tighter tolerances enables continual **improvement of the accuracy** of radiation therapy dose delivery”
- ❑ Adoption of sensitive metrics and tighter tolerances fit the larger goal to better standardize the methods and processes of commissioning and product validation, with the ultimate goal to increase quality...

# Taking patient specific QA further...

- ❑ “none of the approaches tested to verify IMRT plans by means of gamma analysis using 3%/3 mm or 2%/2 mm criteria solve the problem of evaluating treatment plans. **Neither is it clear whether global 3D gamma analysis is superior to local 3D gamma analysis.**” - Carrasco et al 2012
- ❑ “a suitable alternative for evaluating and reporting the measured planar differences is to **transfer their impact to the plan DVH** and then to compare the resulting DVHs with the **clinical tolerances of the PTV and OAR.**” - Carrasco et al 2012
- ❑ “the essence of patient-specific IMRT QA is to **ensure that the dose distribution that is going to be delivered to the patient is of the same comparable quality as the approved plan**, and such quality is evaluated by patient dose statistics and DVH curves.” - Zhen – et al 2011
- ❑ “**The evolution from gamma passing rates to DVH based metrics is natural in this way.**” – Zhen –et al 2011

# Criticism continue

- ❑ “This study suggests that it is possible, and advisable, to **select  $\gamma$ - criteria** that specifically prioritize the property (either dose difference or distance to agreement) of **greatest clinical importance** for each treatment modality or anatomical site **while also identifying action levels that maintain acceptable QA pass rates**”
- ❑ “the adoption of more sensitive  $\gamma$ -criteria, specifically 2%/2 mm, 2%/3 mm, or 3%/2 mm could be beneficial”

# Conclusions

Measurements  
and  
calculations –  
output  
normalised

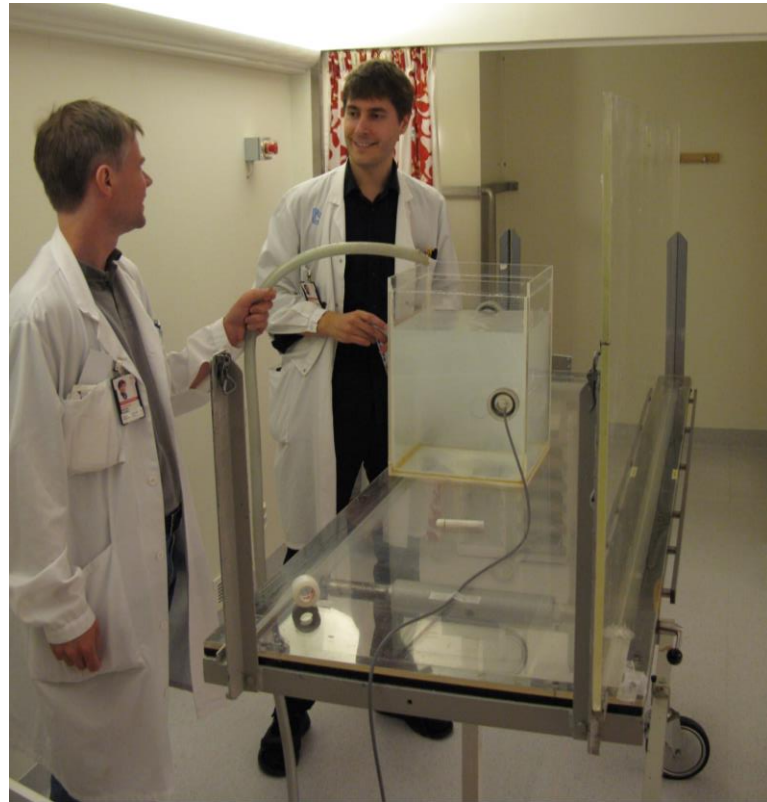
Compile data  
– but do not  
forget the  
details

Clinical  
requirement

Uncertainty  
budget to  
define  
tolerances and  
action levels

Good  
understanding  
of the tools  
used

**Thank You**





**ESTRO**

*School*

**Dose measurements;**

**Part 2 The best detector for different jobs  
detectors for verification measurements**

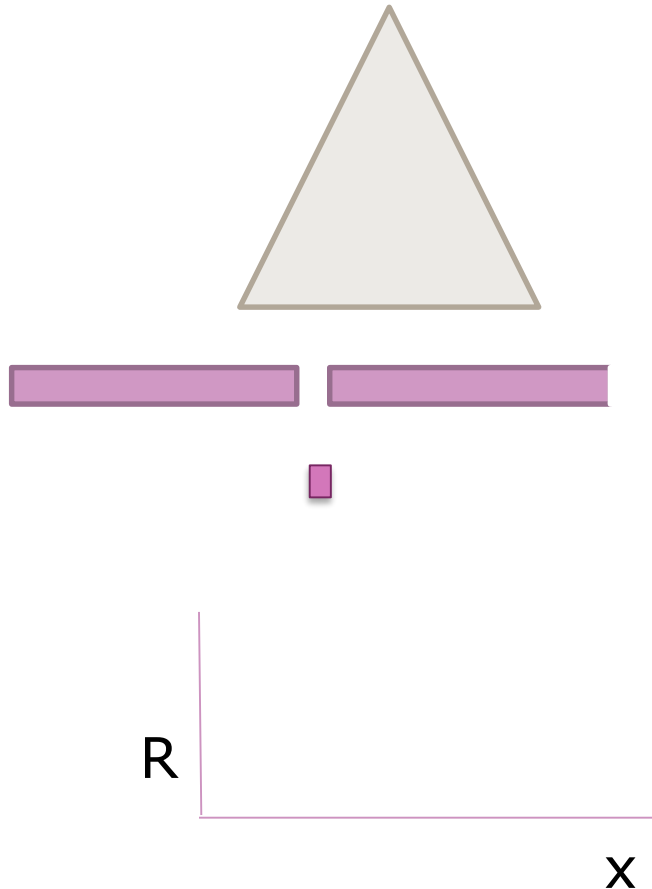
**Núria Jornet**

Servei de Radiofísica  
Hospital Sant Pau,  
Barcelona



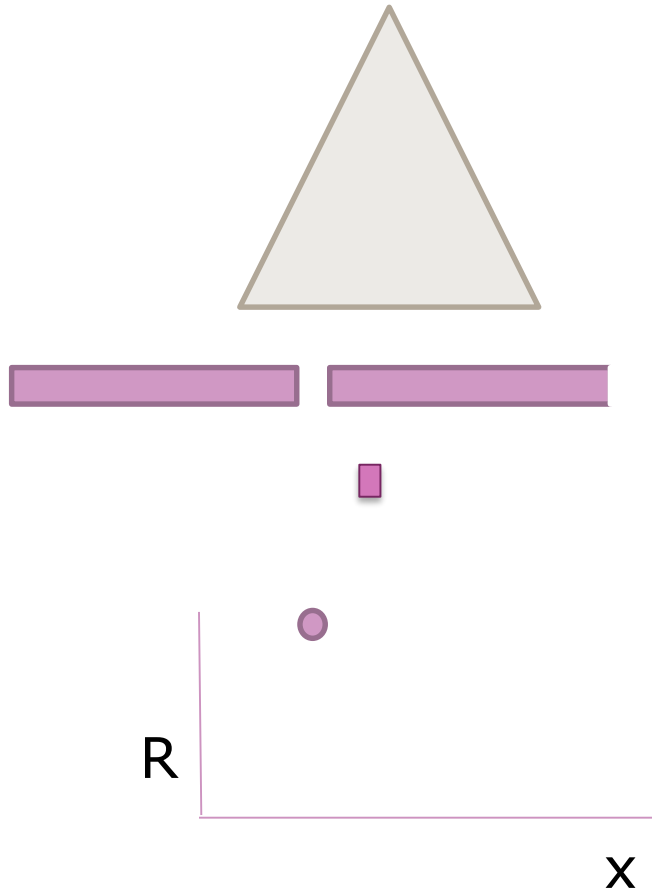
# 2D detectors: why are they needed?

2D dose detectors are needed for measurements in dynamic beam deliveries. Characterization of dose distribution would be cumbersome using 1D detectors (1 point per beam delivery).



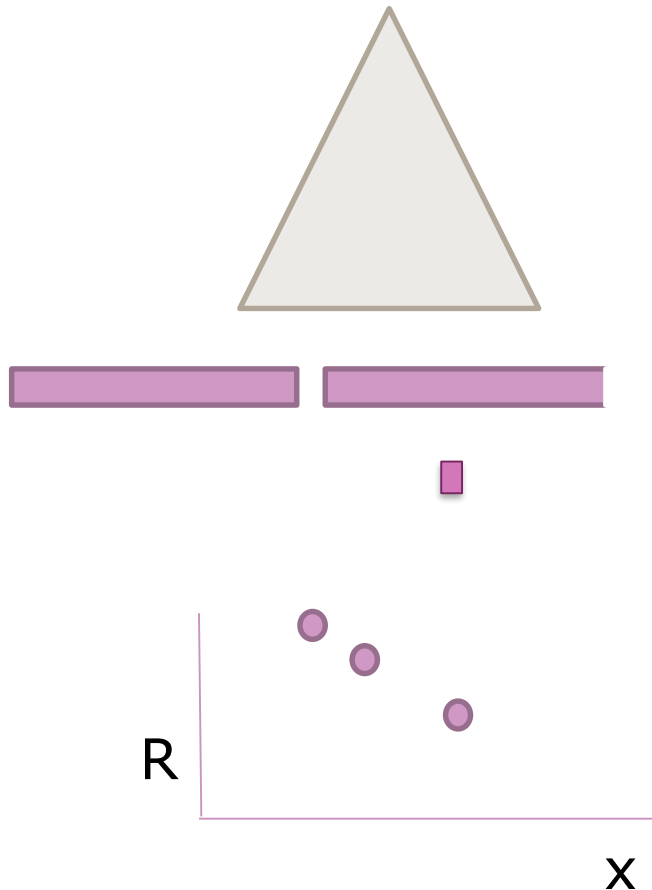
# 2D detectors: why are they needed?

2D dose detectors are needed for measurements in dynamic beam deliveries. Characterization of dose distribution would be cumbersome using 1D detectors (1 point per beam delivery).



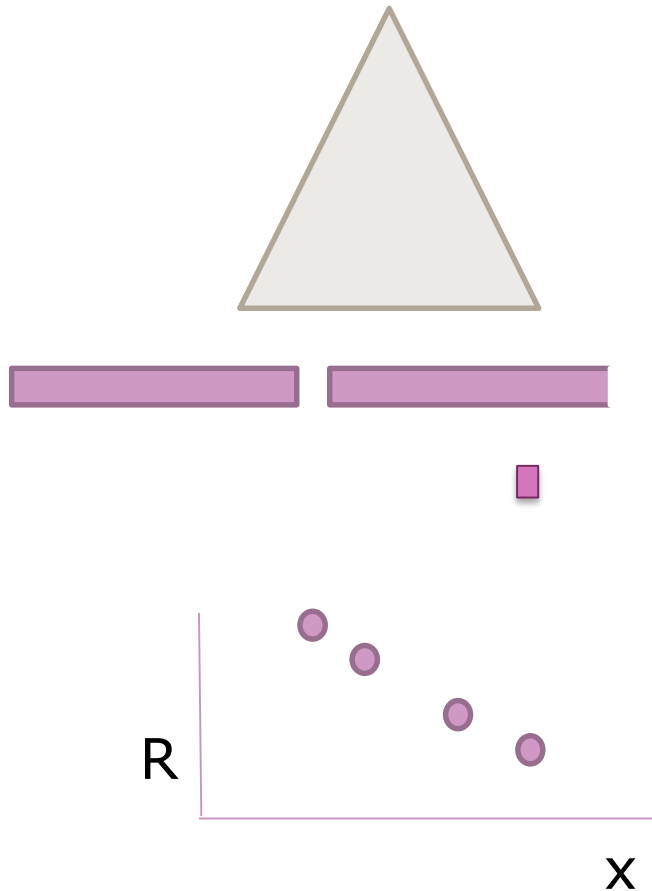
# 2D detectors: why are they needed?

2D dose detectors are needed for measurements in dynamic beam deliveries. Characterization of dose distribution would be cumbersome using 1D detectors (1 point per beam delivery).



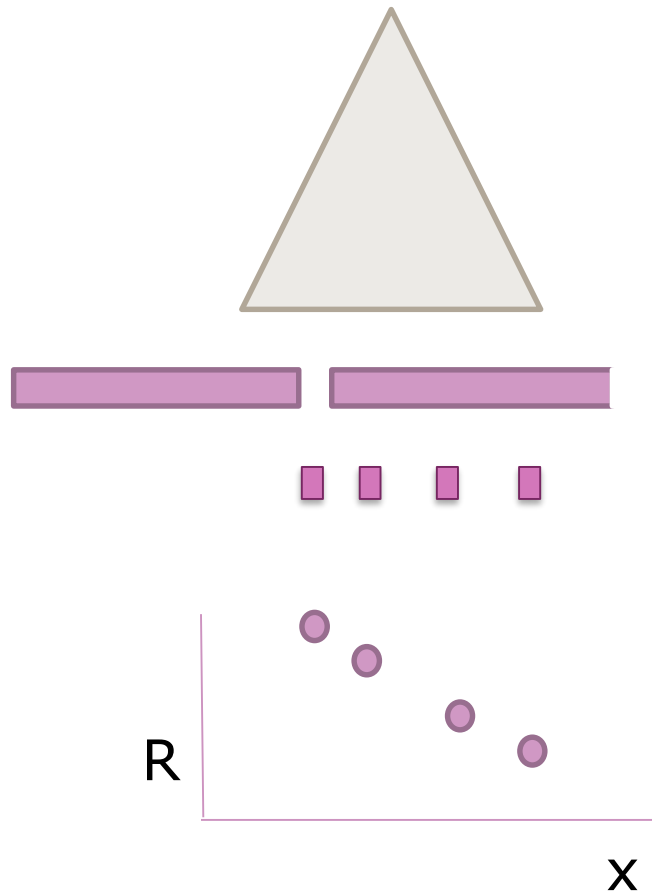
# 2D detectors: why are they needed?

2D dose detectors are needed for measurements in dynamic beam deliveries. Characterization of dose distribution would be cumbersome using 1D detectors (1 point per beam delivery).



# 2D detectors: why are they needed?

2D dose detectors are needed for measurements in dynamic beam deliveries. Characterization of dose distribution would be cumbersome using 1D detectors (1 point per beam delivery).



# 3D detectors: why are they needed?

Measurement-based plan validation for IMRT/VMAT:

- Demonstrate that an IMRT/VMAT plan can be delivered. Leaf sequences, gantry speed, dose rate as calculated by the TPS may not take into account the limitations of the treatment unit and dose distribution as delivered may not agree with the planned.
- Fluence modulation produces regions with high dose. These hot spots depend critically on accuracy of the delivery and treatment field set-up

The measurement system should:

- Cover the entire irradiated volume
- High resolution
- On line measurement

3D detector

GEL DOSIMETRY

# 2D-3D detectors wish list :



- Linearity response with dose
- No-energy/dose rate/temperature response dependencies
- Isotropic response
- Repeatability and reproducibility
- Stability of the response with accumulated dose
- Stability of the response with time (fading)

1D

• High sensitivity

- Response homogeneity
- High spatial resolution
- Low cost
- Re-usable
- Possibility to place the detector inside a phantom (any direction) **2D**
- Possibility for mailed dosimetry for audits

2D-3D

# 2D: Detector arrays

Trends towards so called “digital hospitals”

- No access to film processing machine
- Film dosimetry limited to radiochromic films

Wish to implement fast **real-time** procedures for measurements

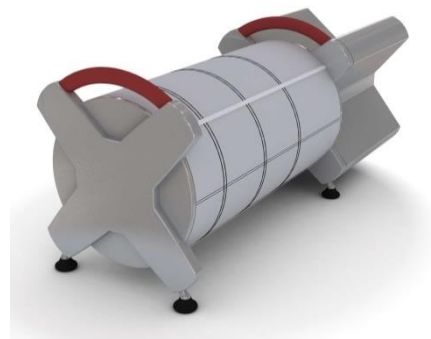
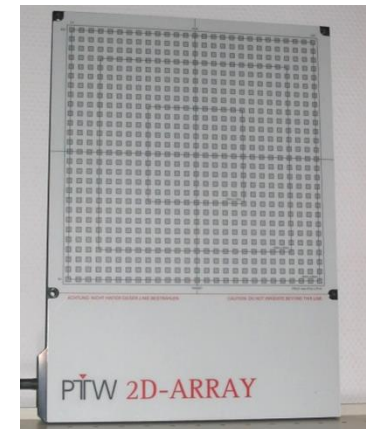
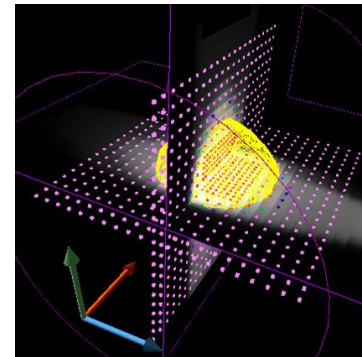
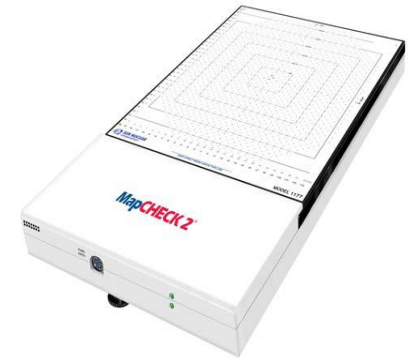
## **2D detector arrays are an option**

- No necessity to downscale MUs to the sensitive range (not for EBT- XT)
- Potential for absolute dose measurements
- Results available immediately after irradiation
- **Mostly limited to single beam verification**



# 2D: Detector arrays

- **Use different physical principles**  
IC, diodes, fluorescence screen, ...
- **Limited spatial resolution (>2.5 mm)**  
Impact on gamma-evaluation
- **Differences in build-up and backscatter (!)**
- **Software (import of dose distributions, evaluation, etc)**



# 2D: Detector arrays

MatriXX  
(IBA)



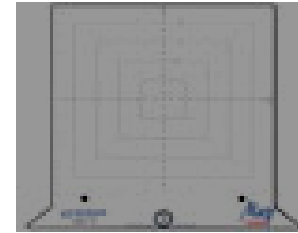
1020 i.c.  
24x24 cm<sup>2</sup>

Seven29  
(PTW)



729 i.c.  
27x27 cm<sup>2</sup>

Mapcheck2  
(Sun Nuclear)



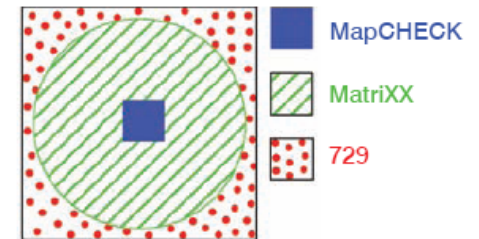
1527 diodes  
32x26cm<sup>2</sup>

Limited spatial resolution.

**Diodes** : energy-dose-rate dependence, need recalibration (6 months)

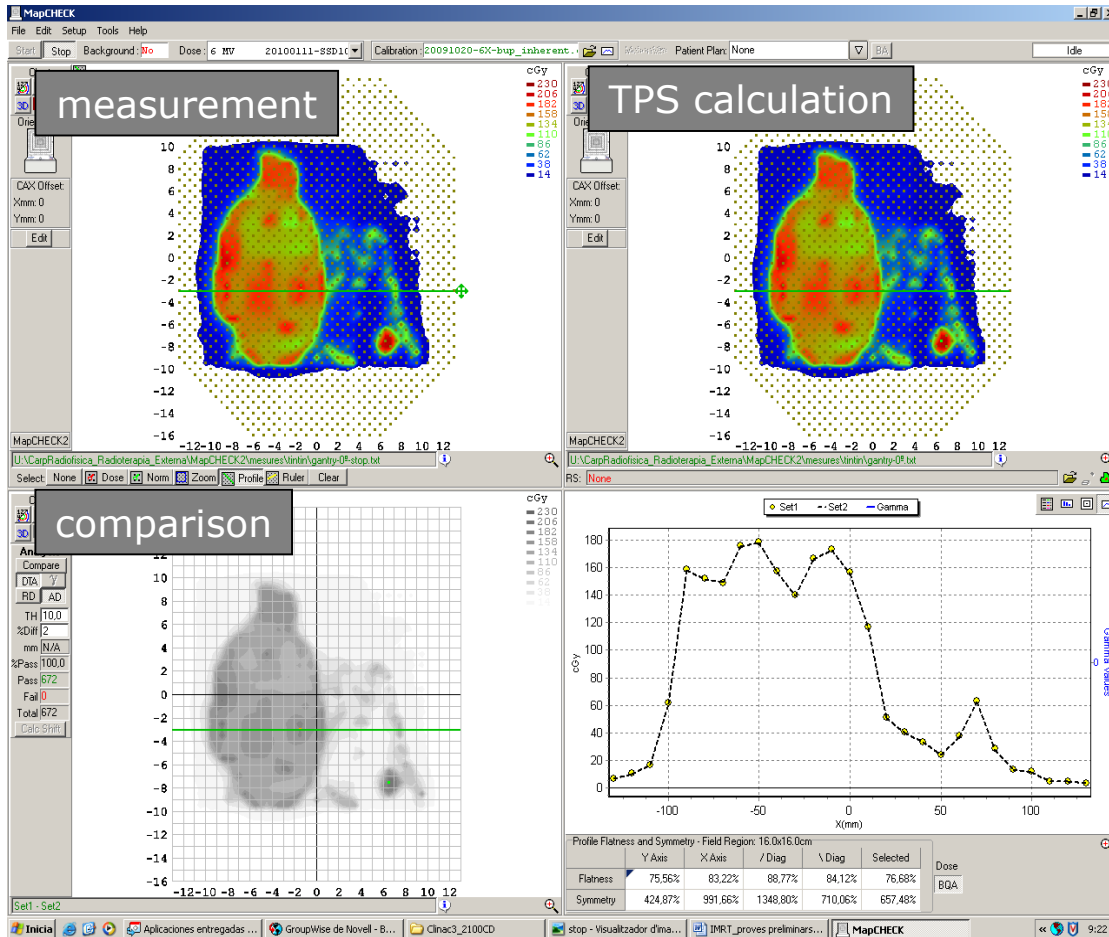
**i.c.:** volume averaging effects

Manufacturer		Sun Nuclear	IBA	PTW
Product		MapCHECK	MatriXX	729
1	Active Dimension (mm)	0.8 x 0.8	4.5 (diameter)	5.0 x 5.0
	Active Area (mm <sup>2</sup> )	0.64	15.90	25.00
2	Active Thickness (mm)	0.03	5.0	5.0
	Active Volume (cm <sup>3</sup> )	0.000019	0.08	0.125
3	Sensitivity (nC/Gy)	32.0	2.4	3.3



# 2D: Detector arrays

## MapCheck 2 (Sun Nuclear)



### MapCHECK 2

1527 díodes  
Resolution: 7.07 mm  
Surface: 26 cm x 32 cm

MapPHAN (*virtual water*) + Plastic Water

SDD = 100 cm  
 $z = 10 \text{ g/cm}^2$



# 2D: Detector arrays + phantom

## Arrays PTW

### The Modular Advantage

For any application.

Start now, upgrade later.



OCTAVIUS® 4D  
1500



OCTAVIUS® 4D  
1000 SRS



OCTAVIUS® 4D  
729

#### Applications

Patient Plan QA (field-by-field, composite)



LINAC QA



Dose Delivery QA



#### Treatment Techniques

3D CRT



IMRT (static, dynamic)



Arc Therapy



SRS/SBRT



FF/FFF Beams



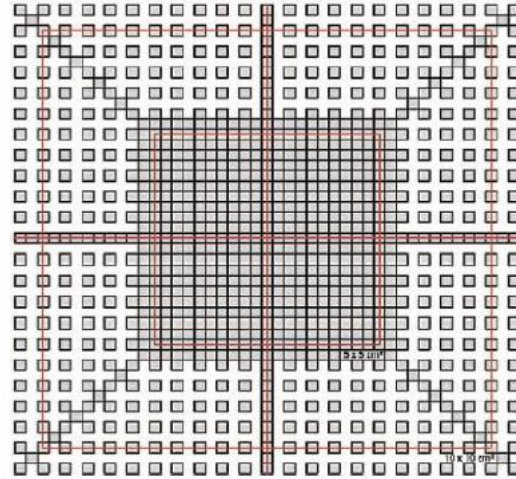
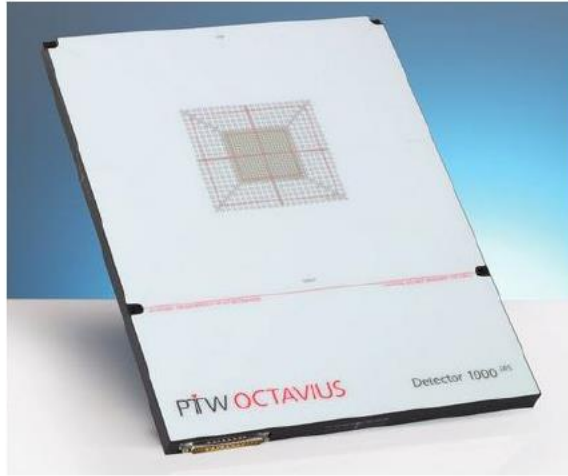
Coplanar/Non-Coplanar Beams



● included ○ optional **Suitability:** ■ excellent ◻ very good - not recommended

# 2D: Detector arrays

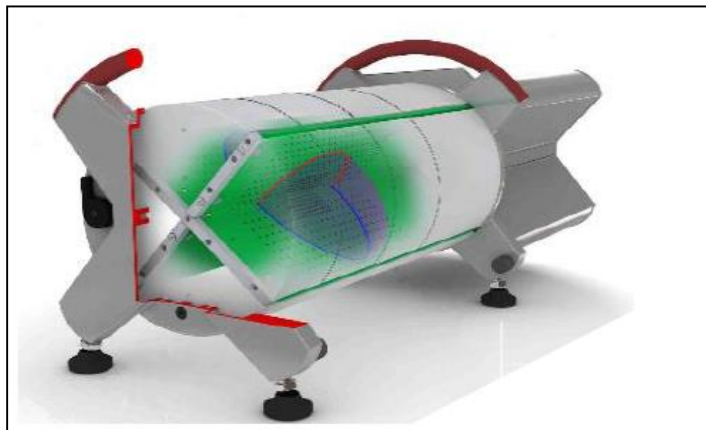
## 1000 SRS (PTW)



Detector type:	Liquid-filled ionization chambers
Number of detectors:	977
Detector size:	2.3 mm x 2.3 mm x 0.5 mm (0.0003 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Detector spacing:	Center (5.5 cm x 5.5 cm): 2.5 mm center-to-center Outer area (11 cm x 11 cm): 5 mm center-to-center
Max. field size:	11 cm x 11 cm
Reference point:	9 mm below the surface of the array

# "3D" detector matrix

## Delta4 (Scandidos)

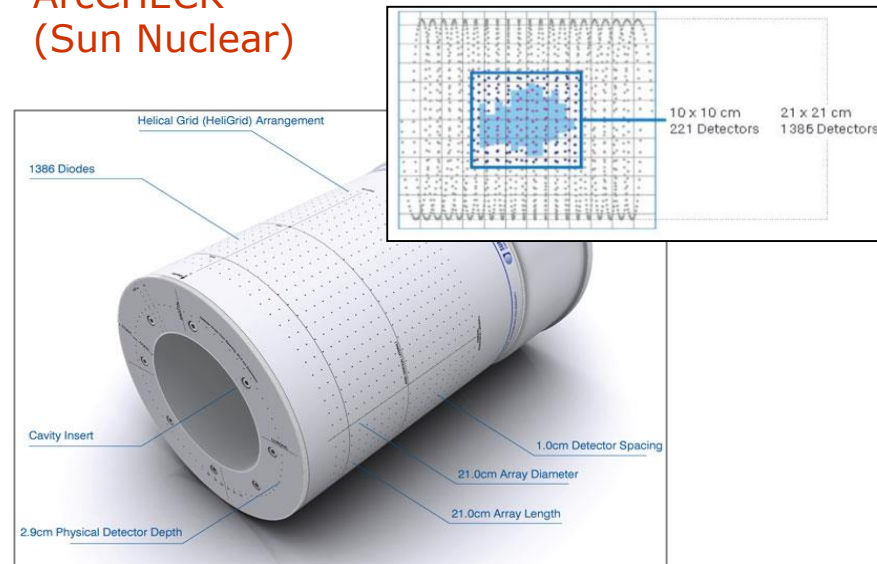


### 2 orthogonal planes

Detectors	Type p-Si
Total number	1069
Maximum deviation of detection point relative to markings on the phantom	0.5 mm
Detection area per plane	20 x 20 cm
Distance between detectors Central area (6x6cm)	5 mm
Outer area (20x20cm)	10 mm
Size (radial x axial)	$1 \times 0.05 \text{ mm}^3 = 0.04 \text{ mm}^3$

James L Bedford et al Phys. Med. Biol. 54 (2009)

## ArcCHECK (Sun Nuclear)



### Cylindrical disposition

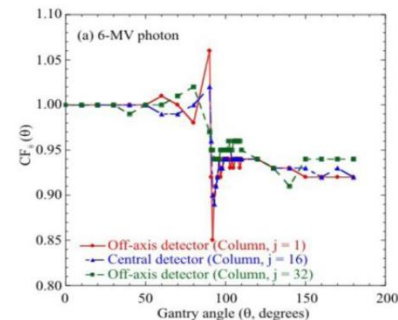
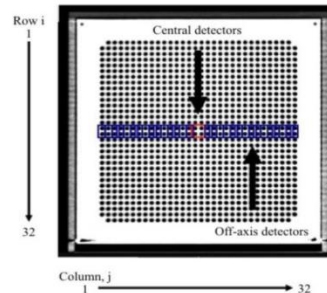
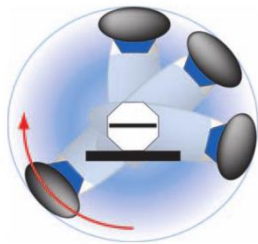
Detector Type	SunPoint® Diode Detectors
Detector Quantity	1386
Detector Spacing (cm)	1.0
Array Diameter (cm)	21.0
Array Length (cm)	21.0
Cavity Diameter (cm)	15.0
Inherent Buildup (g/cm <sup>2</sup> )	3.3
Inherent Backscatter (g/cm <sup>2</sup> )	3.3
Detector Physical Depth (cm)	2.9
Array Geometry	Helical Grid (HeliGrid) 1 cm offset
Phantom Material	PMMA (Acrylic)
Active Detector Area (mm <sup>2</sup> )	0.64
Detector Volume (mm <sup>3</sup> )	0.019

Daniel Létourneau et al. Med.Phys. 36 (2009)

# Detector array handling tips

- ❑ Determine the effective point of measurement. Water equivalent depth
- ❑ Calibrate the array following the manufacturer methodology (calibration coefficient + homogeneity factor)
- ❑ Check linearity with dose, dose rate dependence, field size dependence, angular dependence (important for static set-up)

Angular dependence correction for MatriXX



Y.Shimohigashi et al. Angular dependence correction of MatriXX and its application to composite dose verification. Journal Of Applied clinical medical physics. 13, (5), 2012.

- ❑ Compare your results with literature

# EPID as 2D Detector

Trends towards so called “digital hospitals”

- No access to film processing machine
- Film dosimetry limited to radiochromic films

Wish to implement fast **real-time** procedures for measurements

## **EPID are an option**

No necessity to downscale MUs to the sensitive range

Potential for absolute dose measurements

Results available “immediately” after irradiation

**Mostly limited to single beam verification**

**Good spatial resolution**

**Need of corrections to convert the resulting signal into fluence or dose in detector**

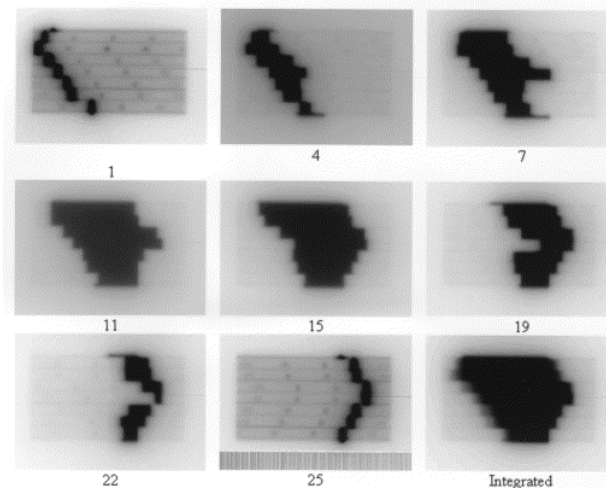


# EPID as 2D Detector

- Standard equipment on new linacs
- Suitable for dosimetry
- Potential for a variety of applications

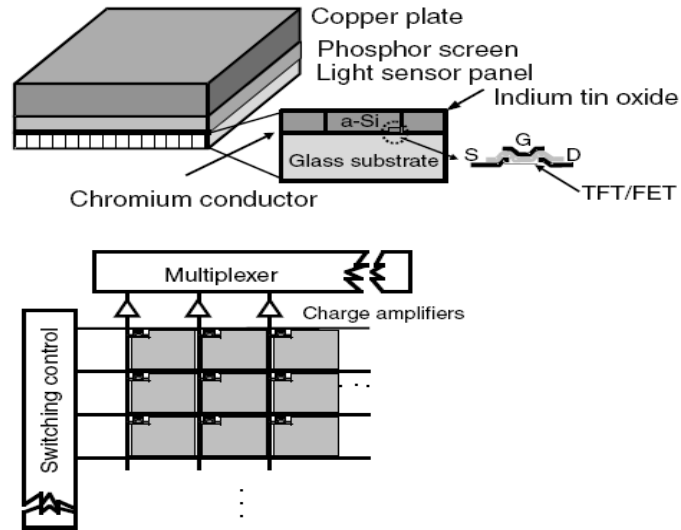


**AMORPHOUS SILICON**



# Amorphous silicon (a-Si) type of EPID

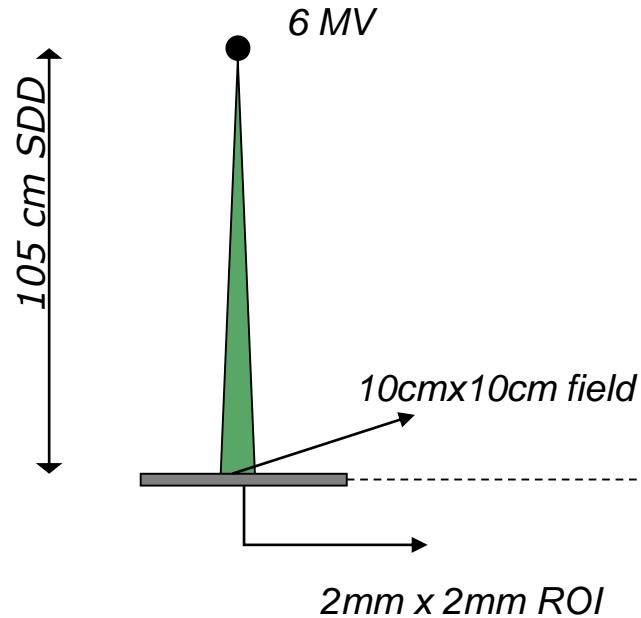
## Principles of operation



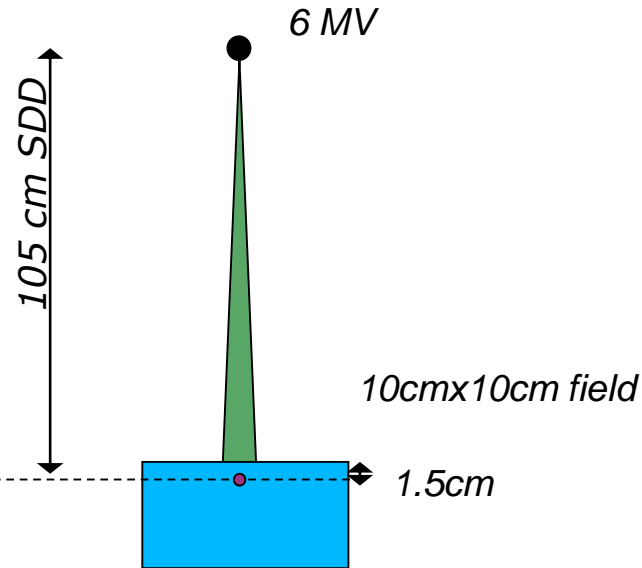
- Compton electrons produced in the copper plate
- Electrons produce light photons in the phosphor material
- The light sensor detector pixels are photodiodes and TFT transistors connected to readout and scanning electronics.

# EPID calibration

## Flat panel measurement



## Ion chamber measurement



AMORPHOUS SILICON:

linear with dose, need of selecting acquisition parameters to avoid saturation

# Application example; Portal imaging (Varian)

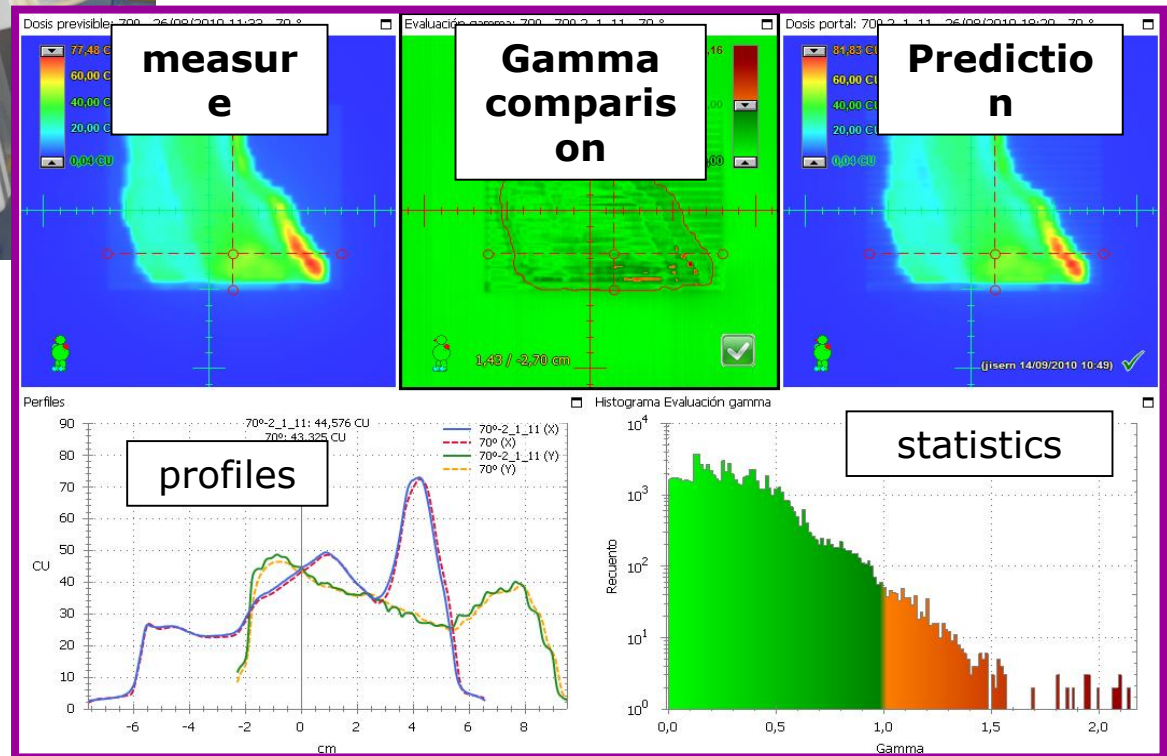


Amorphous silicon (aSi1000): 1024 × 768 píxels

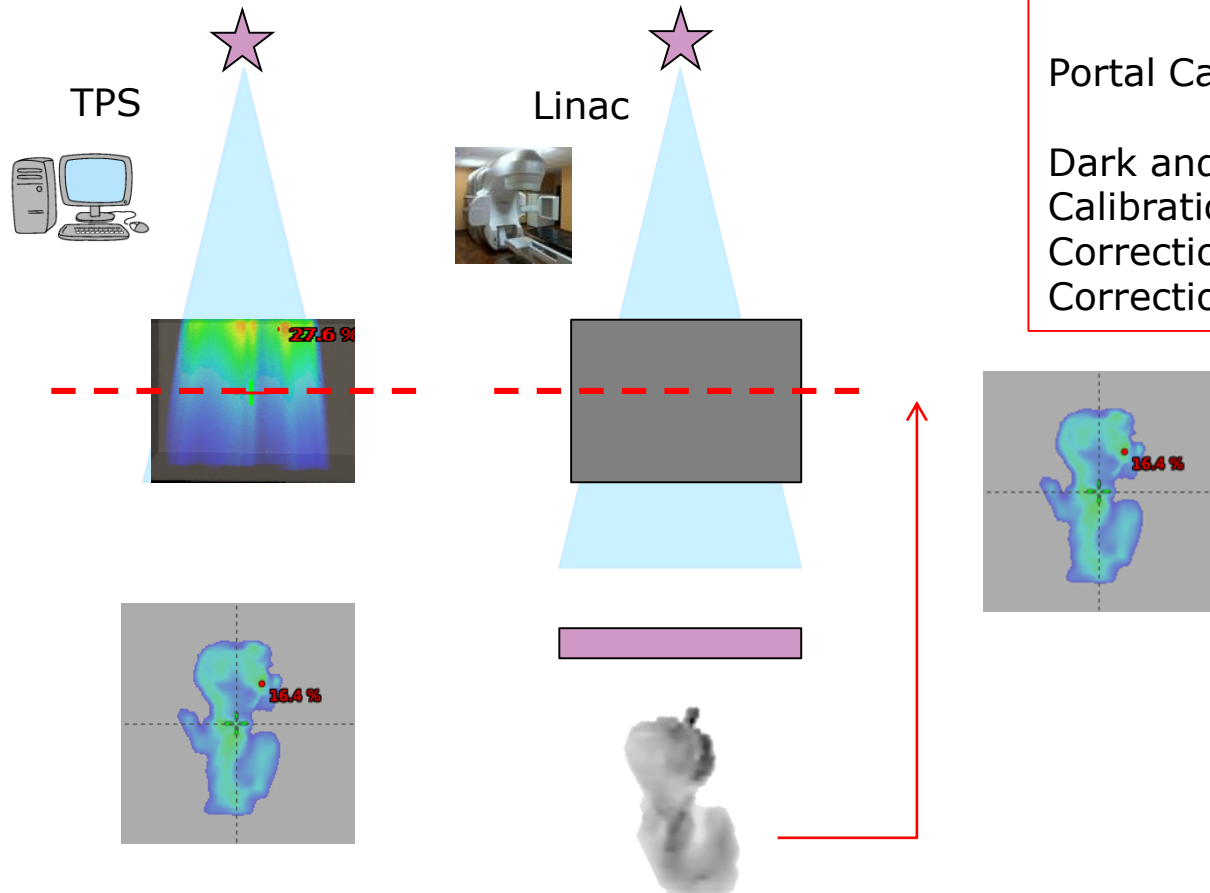
Resolution: 0.4 mm

Surface: 40 cm x 30 cm

SDD = 105 cm



# Reconstruction approach (virtual phantom)



Portal Calibration:  
Dark and Flood fields  
Calibration response/dose  
Correction for beam profile  
Correction for arm backscatter

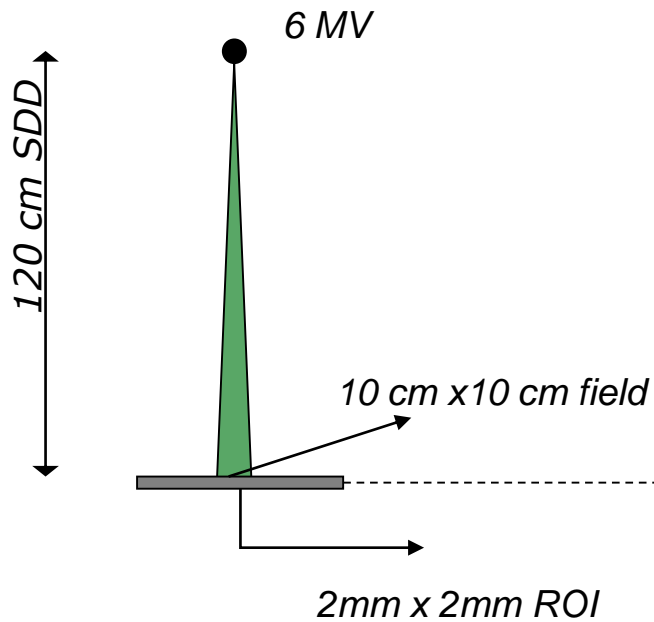
Calculate dose in a regular phantom

Mesured EP image

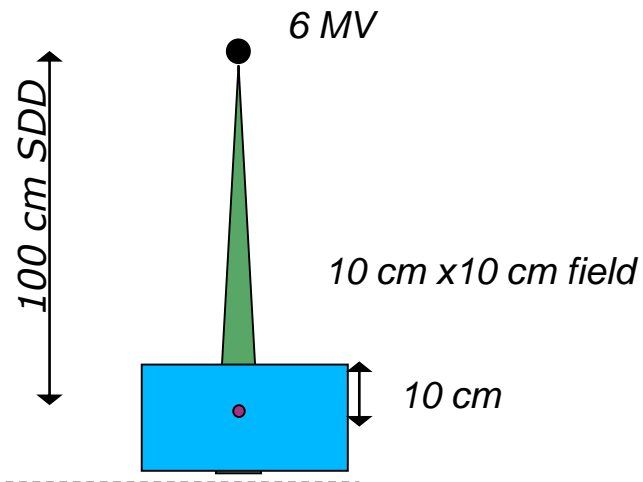
Dose in a plane  
3D dose distribution

# EPID calibration

Flat panel measurement



Ion chamber measurement or  
TPS calculated dose



**Important:**

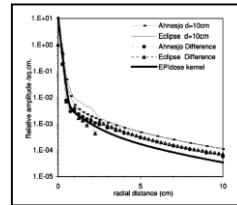
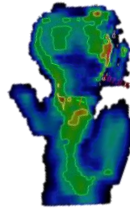
subtract dark field and normalise  
to a flood field to obtain the raw  
pixel response.



Correct for arm  
back scatter  
(if needed)



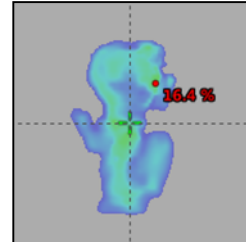
Pixel to dose at  
10 cm depth in  
a cylindrical  
phantom  
calibration



Convolution with  
a kernel to  
account for  
phantom scatter  
and electron  
transport



Off axis correction



### How is this Kernel constructed:

1. The relative dose as a function of field size matches the TPS calculation at the phantom center
2. Penumbraal edge of a typical field is broadened to the same extent it would be at the depth of the phantom center

W. Ansbacher, Med Phys (33;9), 2006  
B. W. King et al. JAMP (17;6), 2016

# EPID CALIBRATION

Correction factors (at this moment to be used for pretreat verifications and linac QA)

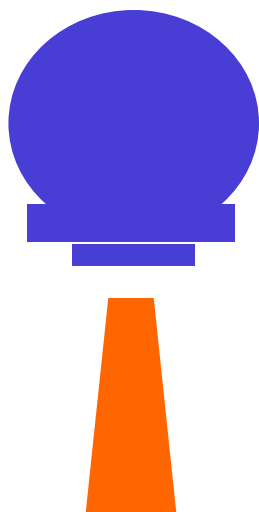
THE INTENSITY AT EACH POINT IN THE IMAGE MUST BE CALIBRATED IN A QUANTITATIVE SENSE

- ❑ The dose response of each pixel point must be known
- ❑ The effects of scattered radiation in the detector must be understood
- ❑ The temporal stability of the detector must be known.

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTOR: DIFFERENT CORRECTION FACTORS CAN BE EXPECTED

- ❑ Field size
- ❑ Backscatter from the EPID arm (Varian aS500, aS1000).  
Not needed for aS1200 (backscatter shielding added)
- ❑ EPID SAG if used at different gantry angles



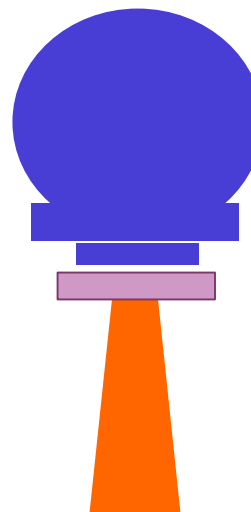


2D ARRAYS, EPID

Periodic QC Dynamic wedges  
Beam symmetry and flatness

Pre-treatment verification IMRT  
VMAT

WE CHECK DELIVERY



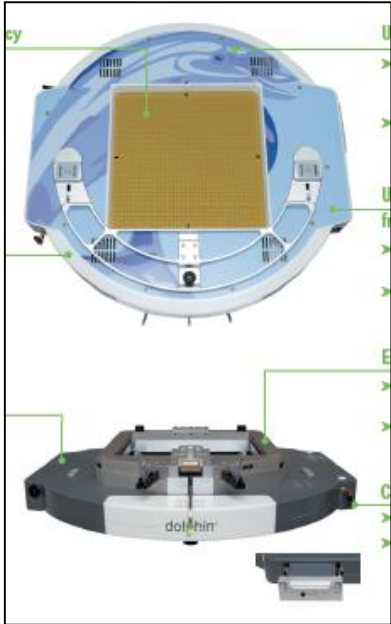
Transmission chamber



How can we know that the delivery is as planned when treating the patient?

# Transmission chambers

*"Dolphin"*  
(IBA)



pp i.c. matrix  
1513 i.c.  
0.02 cm<sup>3</sup>- 5mm center to center  
Attenuation 1% (6MV)  
Measures dose fluence  
MC modelling of detector response

*David*  
(PTW)



Multiwire i.c.  
n<sup>o</sup> of wires = n<sup>o</sup> leaf pairs  
Attenuation 5% (6MV)  
Measures dose-length product

*Delta 4 TD*  
(Scandidos)



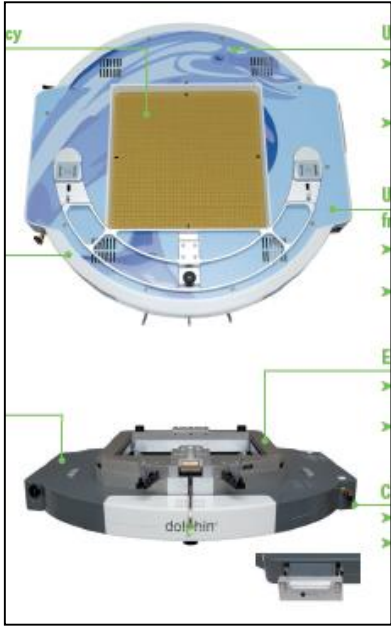
diode matrix  
4040 diodes  
1mm (disc shaped)  
2.5 x 5 mm spacing  
Attenuation 1% (6MV)  
Sensitivity decrease:  
0.04% per kGy

Dose measurement  
accuracy 1.5%

MLC position accuracy  
1mm

# Transmission chambers

*"Dolphin"*  
(IBA)



*David*  
(PTW)



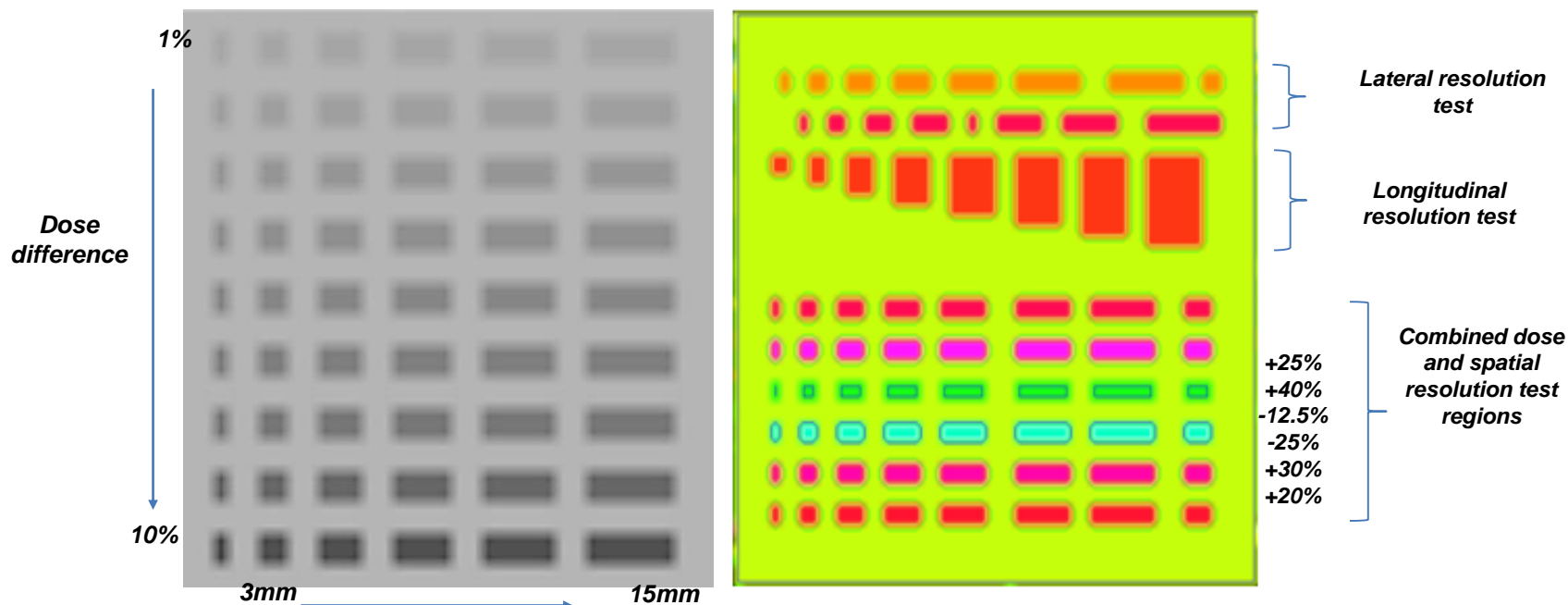
*Delta 4 TD*  
(Scandidos)



LIMITED SPATIAL RESOLUTION

NEED TO REMOVE ELECTRON CONTAMINATION FROM THE HEAD

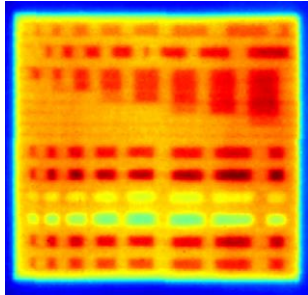
# 2D detector's comparison: spatial-dose resolution



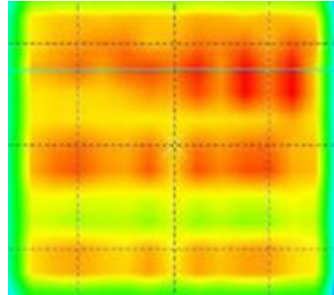
Single gantry test fields for resolution and sensitivity assessment. (left) the sensitivity test, and (right) the resolution test. In the resolution test the values in the lower half represent difference in % dose between the regions and the background (lime green) area.

# 2D detector's comparison: spatial-dose resolution

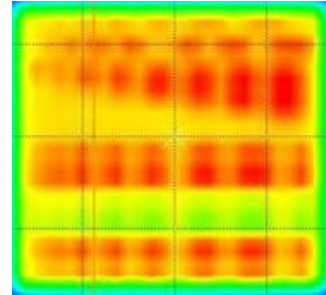
Gafchromic film



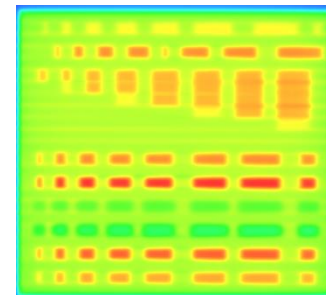
2D array



2D array



EPID



Single acquisition

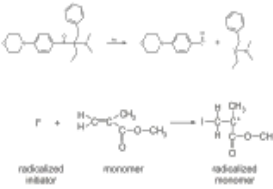
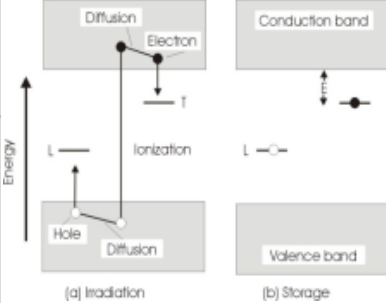
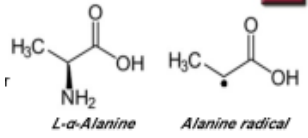
Double acquisition

# From 1D to 2D: challenges (passive detectors)



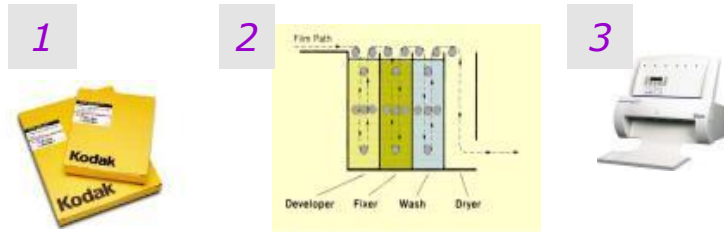
1. **Coating:** Distribute homogeneously (constant thickness and concentration) the detector material over a surface.
2. **Reading:** System capable of retrieving 2D dose related parameters from the detector.

# The most known passive detectors are:

Radiochromic	 <p>radicalized initiator      monomer      radicalized monomer</p>	<p><b>Commercially available:</b> Gafchromic films Scanner Software</p>	
Silver Halide	Ag    Ag <sup>+</sup>		
Fricke	Fe <sup>2+</sup> Fe <sup>3+</sup>		
Thermoluminescent	 <p>(a) Irradiation      (b) Storage</p>		
Optical stimulated		<p><b>Under development:</b></p>	
Alanine	 <p><i>L-<math>\alpha</math>-Alanine</i>      <i>Alanine radical</i></p>	<p><b>Under development:</b></p>	

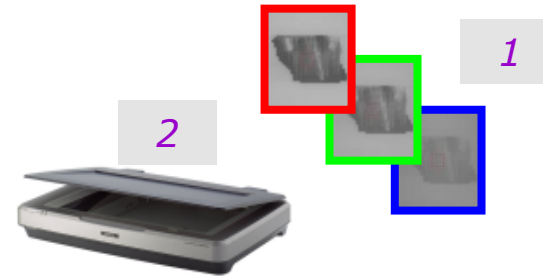
# Gafchromic film: principle of detection

## Silver halide films



- No water equivalence
- Energy dependence

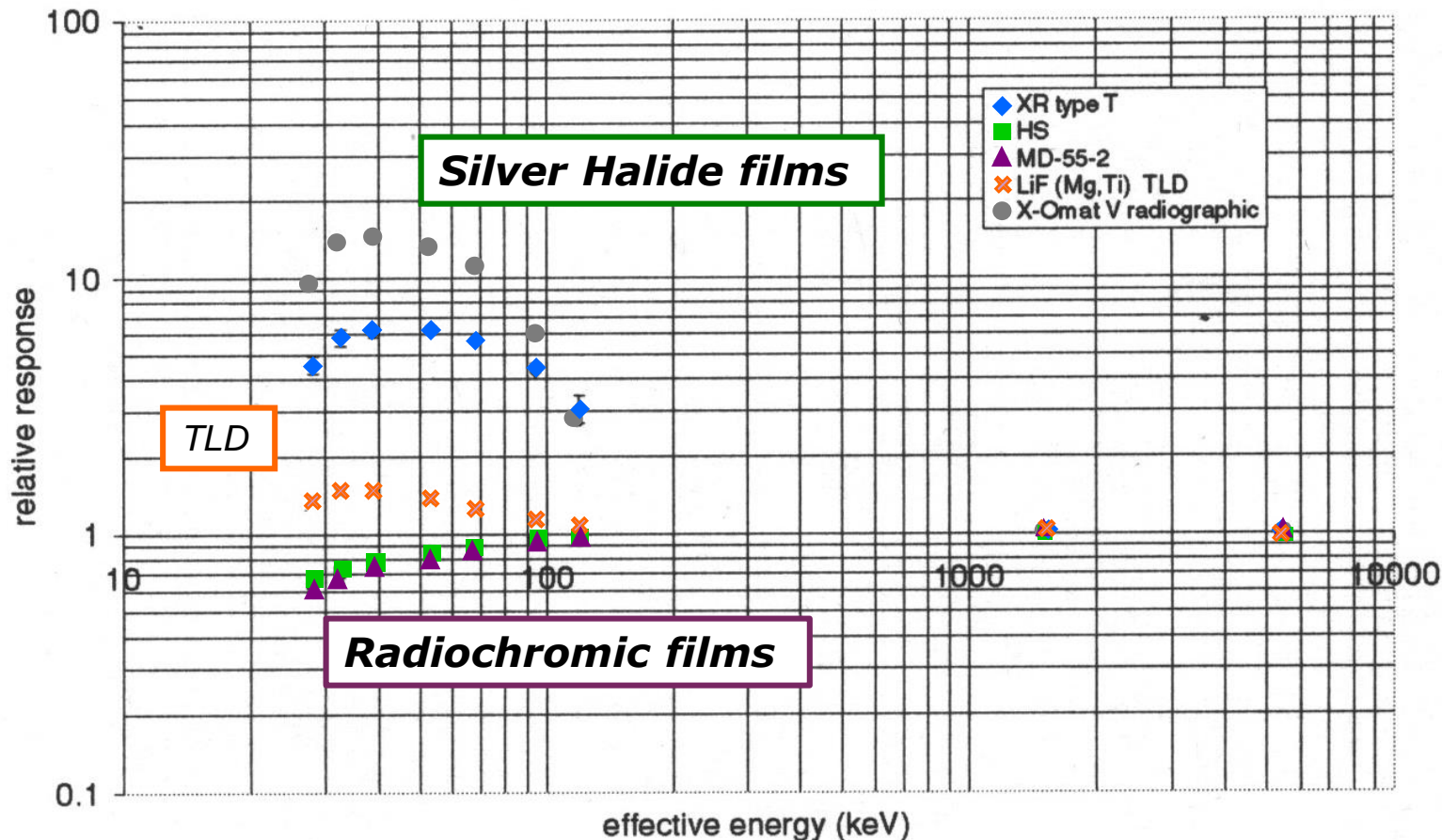
## Radiochromic films



- Water equivalence
- No (little) energy dependence

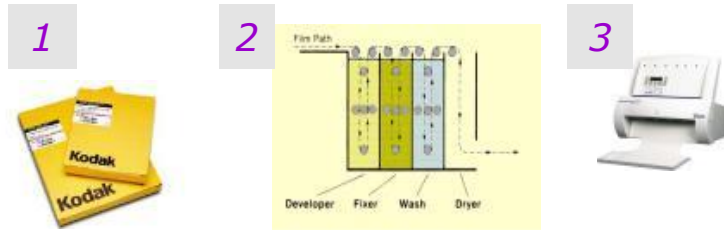


# Energy dependence (silver halide versus radiochromic)



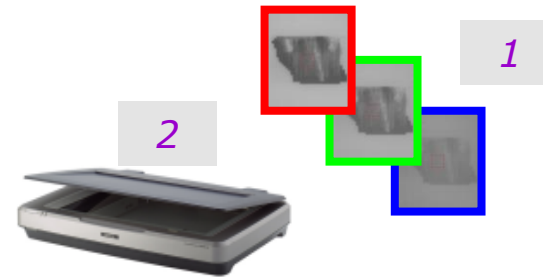
# From silver halide to radiochromic films

## Silver halide films



- No water equivalence
- Energy dependence
- High spatial resolution
- Saturation high doses
- Sensitive to visible light
- Needs developing
- Time consuming

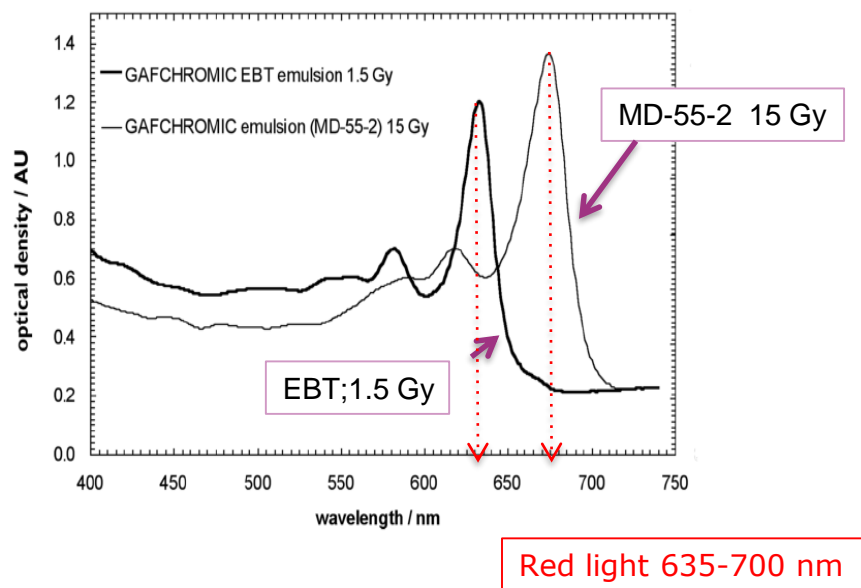
## Radiochromic films



- Water equivalence
- No (little) energy dependence
- High spatial resolution
- Saturation high doses
- Insensitive to visible light
- No need of processing-“Real time” development, stability reached in ~ 2 h
- Can be evaluated with flatbed scanner (transmission mode-fluorescent light source and a linear CCD array detector)

# Radiochromic film: principle of detection

□ Film emulsion is a radiation sensitive monomer. The coloration process is based on radiation-induced polymerization. The polymer is blue in color and film absorbs light in the red part of visible spectrum.

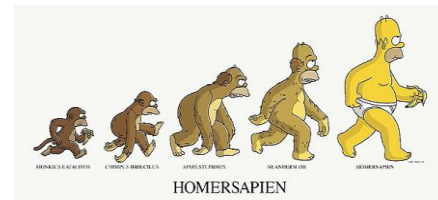


Soares et al. chapter 23 AAPM Summer School, 2009

$$OD = -\log_{10}(T) = -\log_{10}(I_0/I)$$

OD is proportional to absorbed dose

# Radiochromic film evolution...



## PRIOR EBT GAFCHROMIC FILMS

[HD-810; MD-55-2; HS]

- ❑ Low sensitivity
- ❑ Small size
- ❑ Inherent optical density non-uniformity in one sheet (15%)  
[Need of double-exposure]
- ❑ High price

## POST EBT GAFCHROMIC FILMS (2004)

[EBT;EBT2;EBT3]

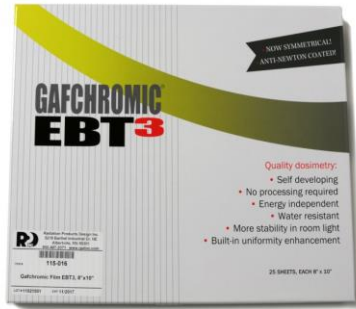
- ❑ Dose range 2cGy – 8 Gy
- ❑ Saturation ~ 10Gy (15Gy)
- ❑ Different sizes available
- ❑  $Z_{\text{eff}} \sim 7.05$  (chlorine addition)
- ❑ Significant better homogeneity  
[no need of double-exposure techniques]
- ❑ Lower price

Table 23-3. Radiochromic Film Characteristics for Readout at 633 nm

Film Model	Emulsion thickness ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Sensitivity (mAU/Gy)	Useful range (Gy)
HD-810	6.5	3	10–1000
MD-55-2	32	20	1–100
HS	38	35	0.5–50
EBT	34	400 to 800 <sup>a</sup>	0.05–10
XR-RV2	17		0.01–5
XR-QA	50	0.001–0.2	

<sup>a</sup> For a dose of 1 Gy, depending on film orientation.

# Remember that radiochromic film dosimetry is a two step process



## FILM CHARACTERISTICS:

Composition of the dye  
Homogeneity  
Batch uniformity



## SCANNING SYSTEM AND PROTOCOL

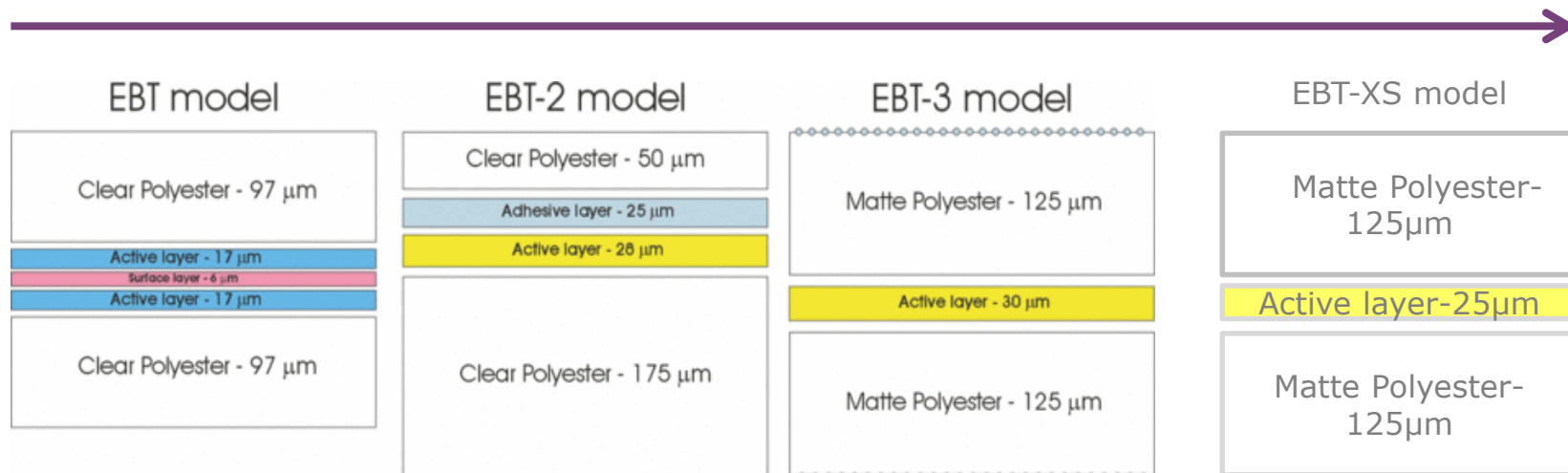
# Film structure and characteristics

The active layer is a radiation sensitive organic microcrystal monomer.

2004

2006

2011



Symetric

Assymetric

Symetric

Symetric

Optimal Dose range:

Optimal Dose range:

Optimal Dose range:

2 cGy-10 Gy

2 cGy-10 Gy

4 cGy- 40 Gy

Yellow dye to use blue channel to correct for non-homogeneity of the active layer

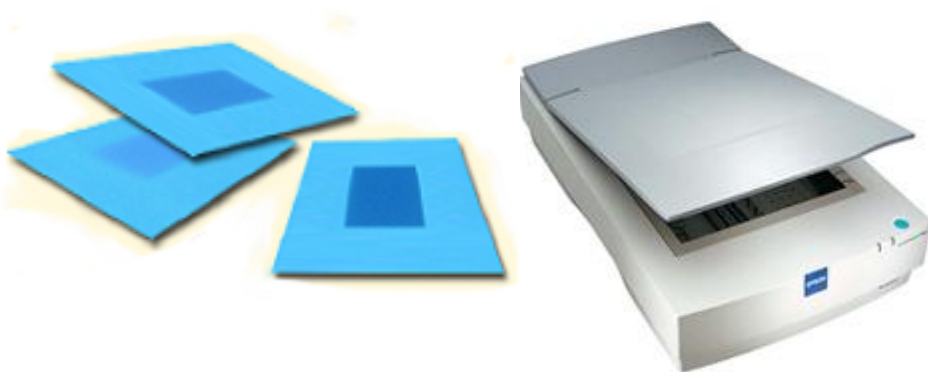
Anti-newton rings (addition of silica particles on the surface)

Anti-newton rings

Decreases UV/light sensitivity

# Scanner requirements

- RGB flat bed color scanner
- Color depth: 48 bit (16 bits per color channel-red).  
[8 bit per channel-256 "grey" levels; 16 bit 65535 "grey" levels ]
- Scanner table: A4 / letter or A3
- Resolution: up to 3200 dpi (75 dpi enough)
- Disable all color correction options. Need of raw data
- If used in transmission mode need of a transparency adapter

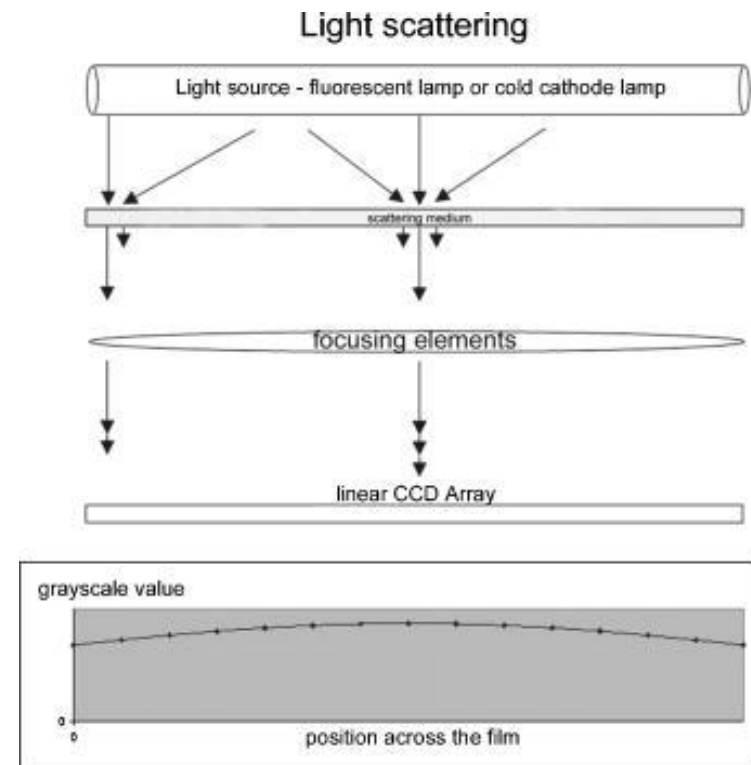


Wilcox et al MP (34 (2007), Paelinck et al PMB 52 (2007)

- Translation of a line source focused to a line or area detector array, over the film.
- Spatial resolution: 0.34-0.042 mm in diameter.

**Important. BEFORE USE**

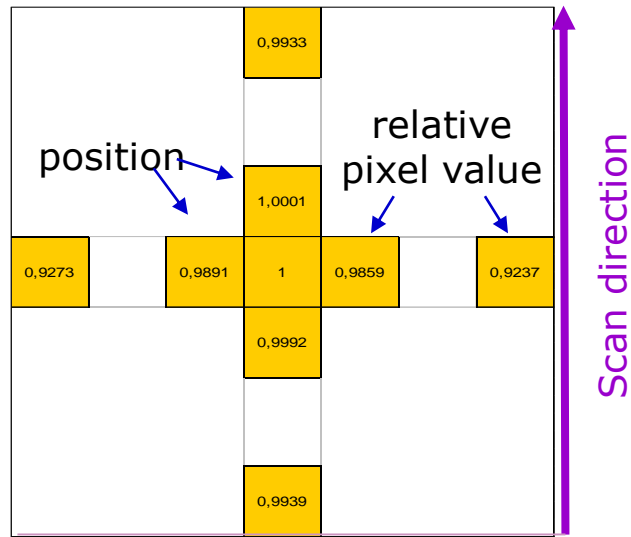
1. Check response, spatial integrity, susceptibility to image artifacts and time needed to reach steady-state operation conditions



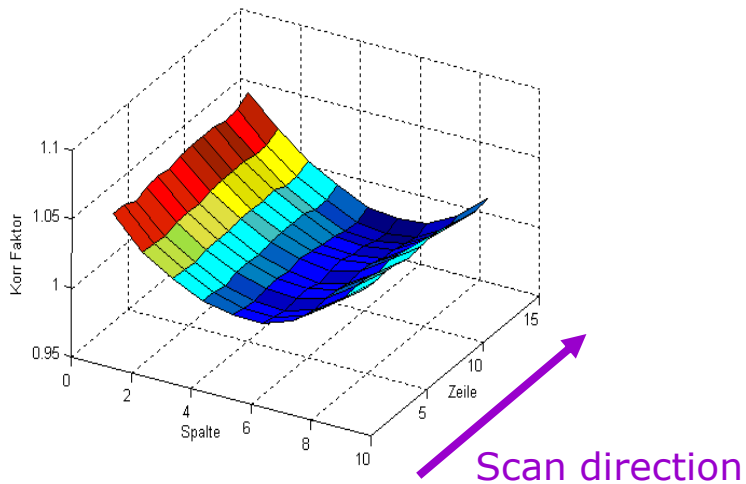
Fiandra et al. Med. Phys. 33 (2006)



# Scanner homogeneity



- Pixel value varies with position on the scanner plate due to light scattering differences:
  - small effects (<1%) when moving films parallel to scan direction
  - up to 8% variation when moving films perpendicular to the scan direction, dose dependent.  
<2% within 5 cm from the scanner axis for  $D < 2\text{Gy}$ )
- 2D correction for "full" films
  - Dose dependent
  - Scanner dependent



*EPSON Pro 1680 Expression scanner:*

Paelinki et al PMB 52 (2007) and Fuss et al PMB 52 (2007)

Fiandra et al MP 33 (2006)

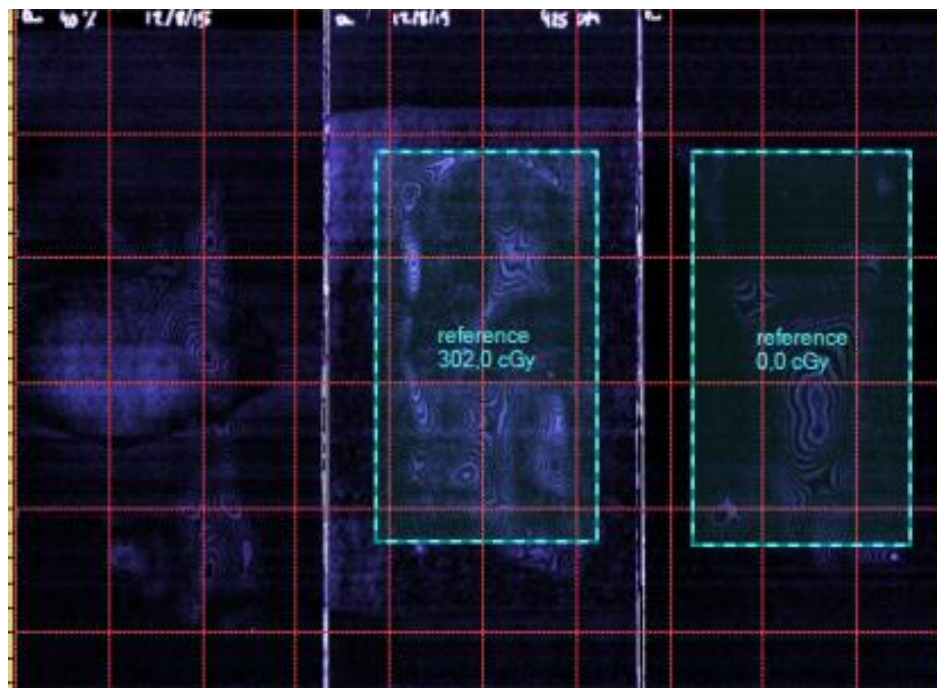
*Epson 10000XL scanner:*

Ferreira et al. PMB54 (2009)

# Scanner homogeneity: Newton rings

## Newton rings:

Are interference patterns caused by the reflection of light in the glass on the scanner and the film surface (distance  $\approx \lambda$  light).

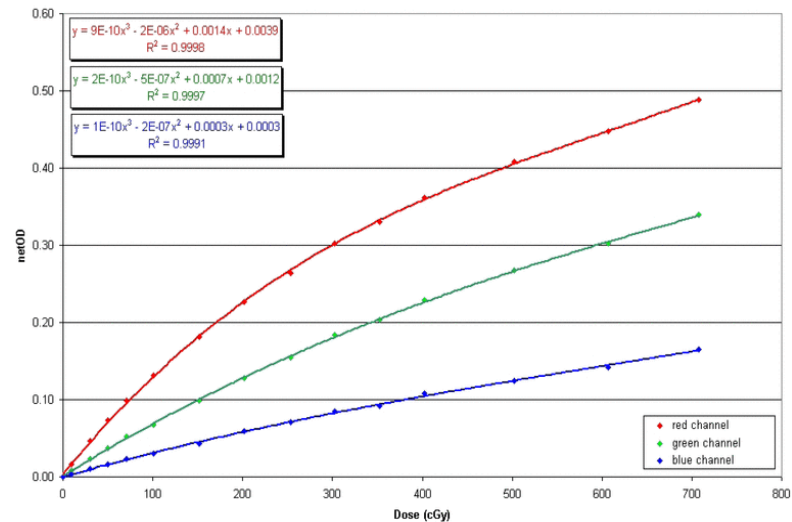
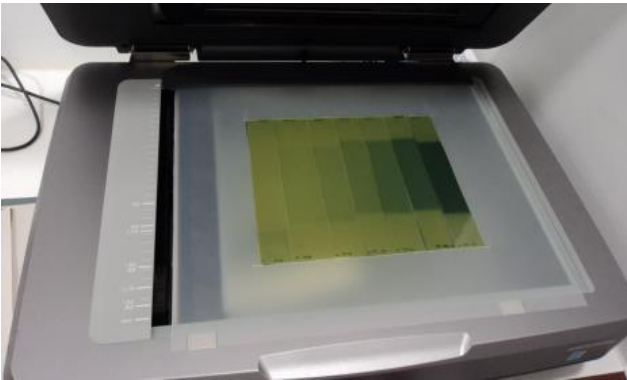


# Calibration:

## Determination of the sensitometric curve

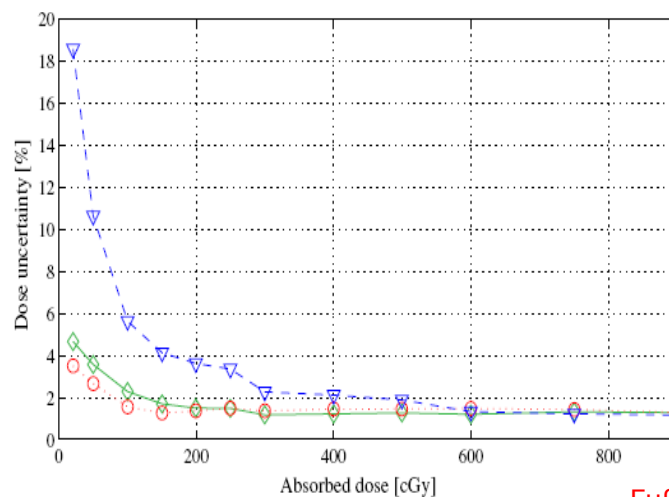
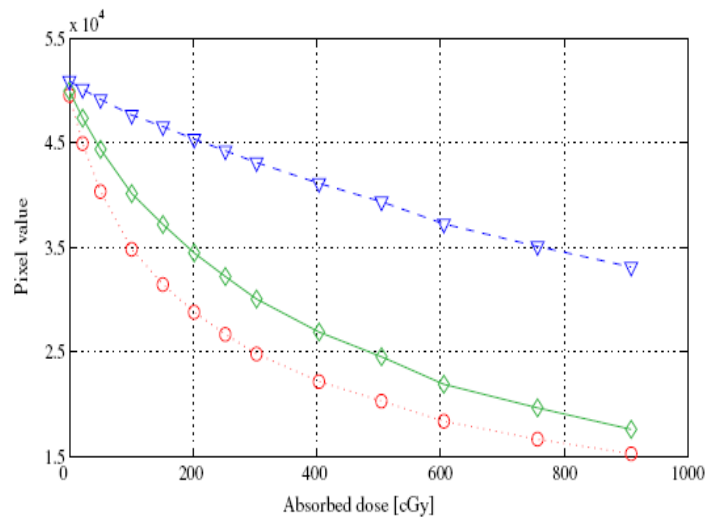
- The film calibration procedure consists in acquiring a set of single measurements of net optical density NOD with the corresponding absorbed dose and obtaining a function which relates NOD for a given dose, called the sensitometric curve. The NOD is obtained by subtracting the average OD of a non-irradiated film to an irradiated film using regions of interest ROIs of constant sizes and uniform field doses

$$\text{OD} = -\log_{10}(T) = -\log_{10}(I_0/I)$$



# Calibration: Determination Absorbed dose-pixel value

Remember that if using a 48 bits scanner : pixel value per color channel [0,65535]



Fuß et al, PMB 52 (2007)

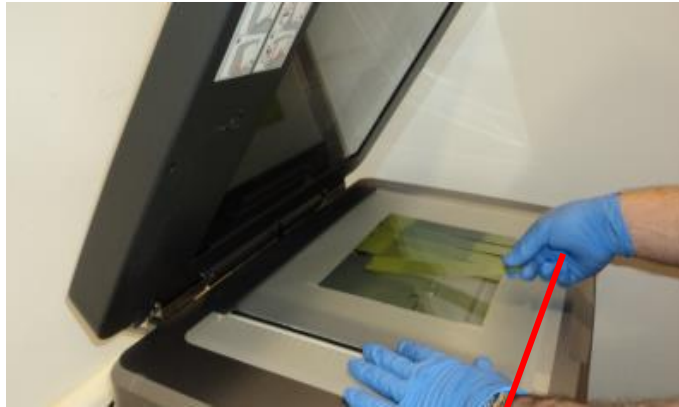
Some film dosimetry softwares use calibration curves: absorbed dose-pixel value

Fit to a polynomic function or to a rational function (shape corresponding to the dose-response characteristic of the film)

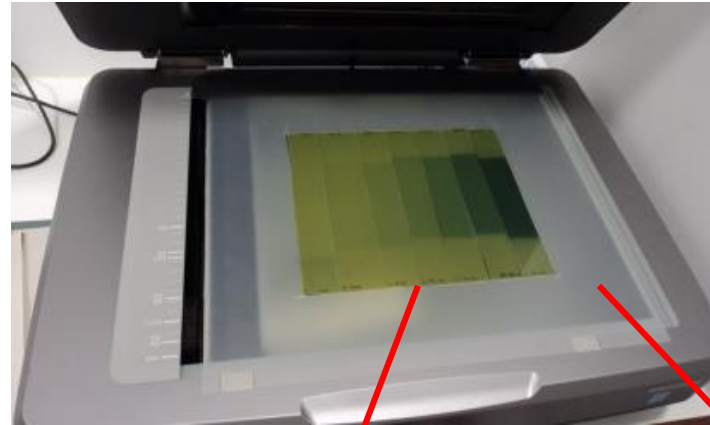
$$X(D) = a + b/(D-c)$$

# Calibration:

## Determination of the absorbed dose-pixel value curve



Use of gloves to avoid scratches and fingerprints



Frame to align only central part of the scanner is used

24 h between irradiation and digitization

Five scans before reading the calibration films.

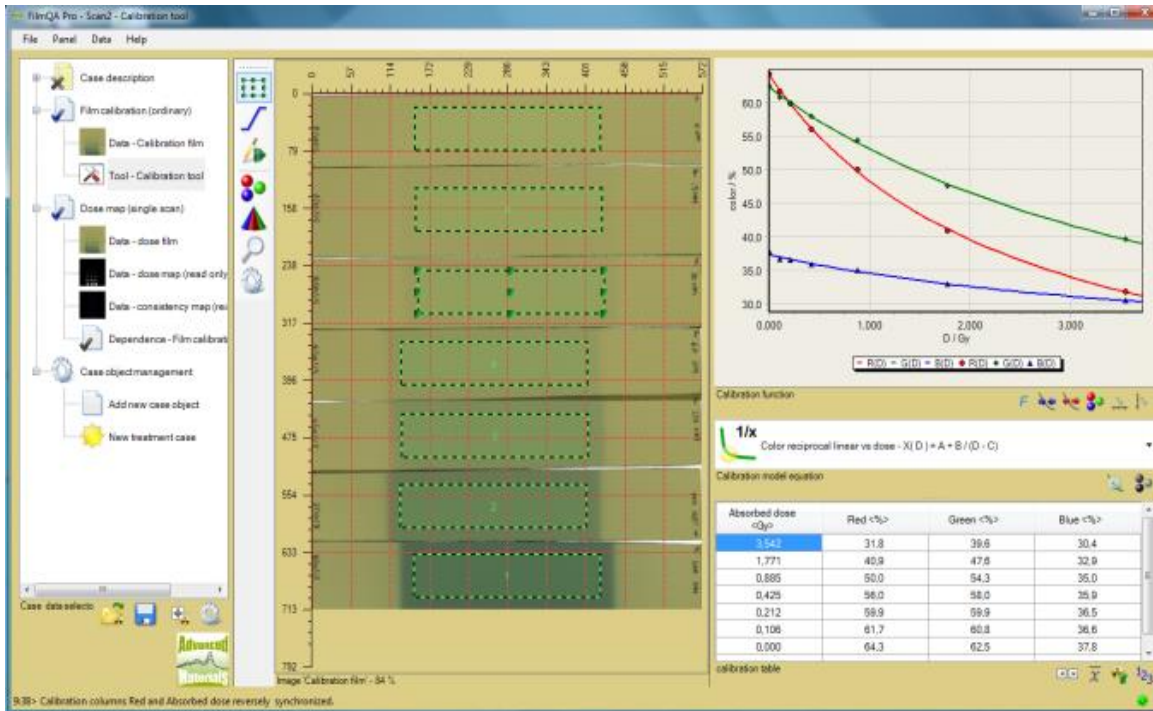
7 film patches (7 dose levels)

Dose measured with a c.i. before and after film irradiation

Keep track on film orientation, landscape or portrait.

# Calibration:

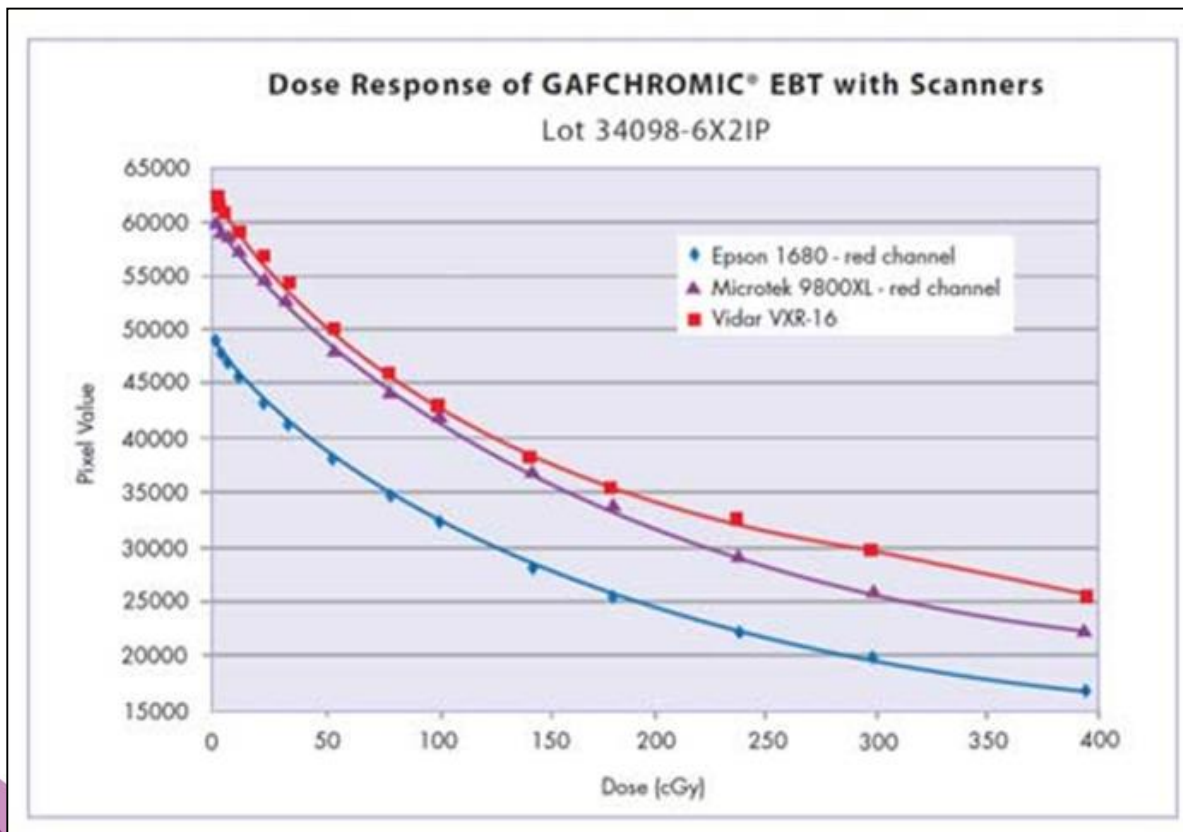
## Determination of the absorbed dose-pixel value curve



Selection of a ROI large enough to have a good pixel value average

# Calibration curve and scanner

- Optical density is a function of the wavelength of the light source
- Flat-bed color photo-document scanner use broad band fluorescent visible light sources
- OD it will also depend on the sensitivity of CCD array



- Calibration curve is scanner dependent
- Need to have stable performance of the scanner before using it for calibration or for film digitization

# Dose response of EBT2 films dependence on Beam modality and energy

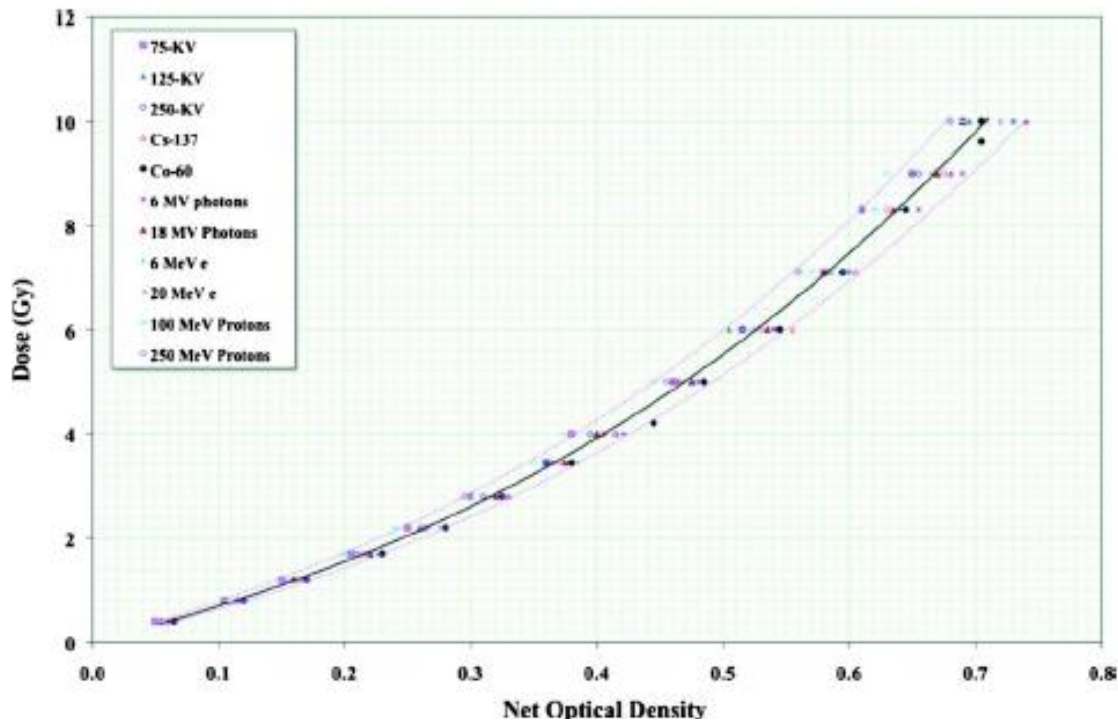


FIG. 3. Dose responses of EBT2 films for a range of beam energies from different radiation sources. The region between the two extreme curves represents the trend of all the data collectively and encompasses more than 95% of the data. The variation in data in this the region between the 3 and 10 Gy doses corresponds to  $1\sigma = \pm 4.5\%$ .

Variation within  $\pm 4.5\%$  1SD

RX from 75kV to 18MV  
Protons 100-250 MeV  
Electrons 6-20 MeV

RX from 100 keV to 25 MV  
[all published studies, up to  
2016]

Variation  $< 0.6\%$  (1SD)

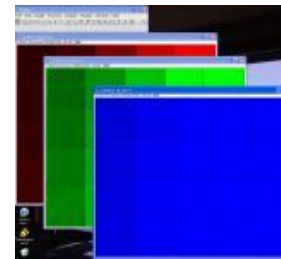
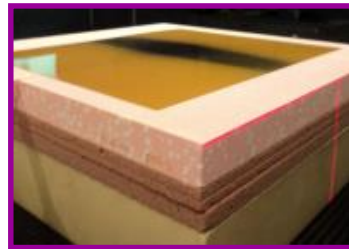
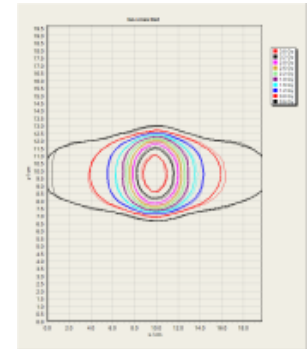
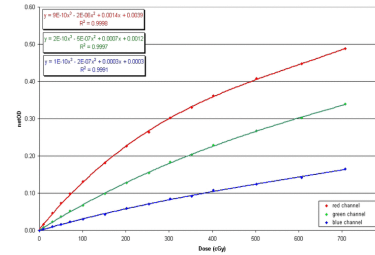
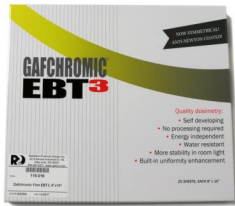
Figure from: Arjomandy et al. Med. Phys, 37(5), 2010



# Film manufacturing

# Film manipulation

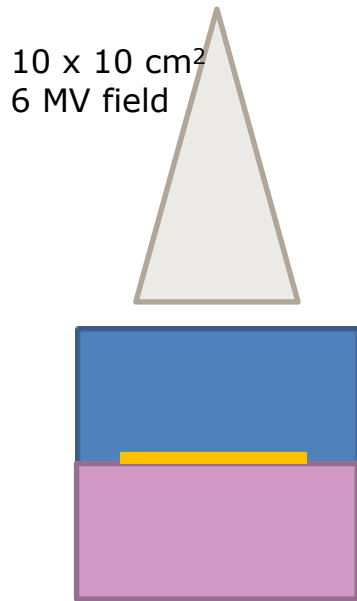
# Film Characterization



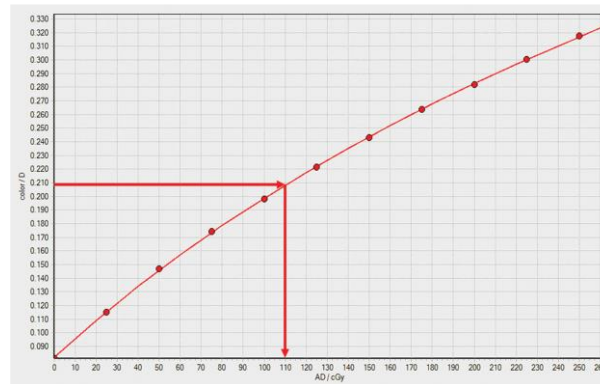
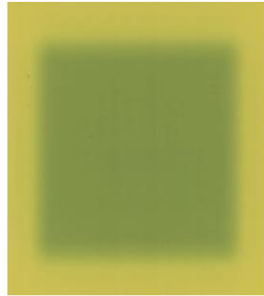
# Irradiation process

# Digitization process

# Method: single channel



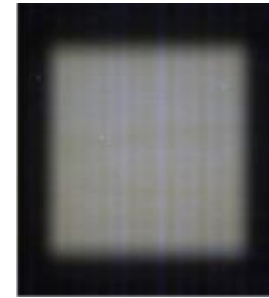
Irradiated EBT2  
film (2.25Gy)



EBT2 calibration curve (red  
channel, 16bits)

Beer-Lambert law:

OD dye thickness



2D dose map

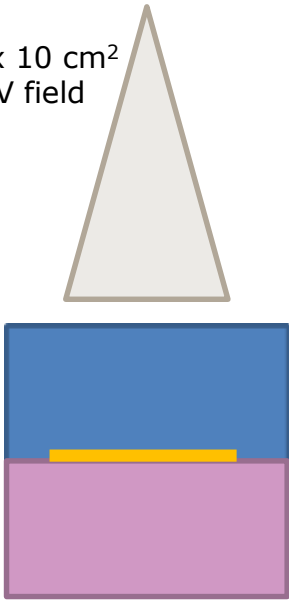
We can't discriminate  
between non-dose  
dependent parameters  
(i.e. thickness, non  
homogeneity scan  
response) and dose  
dependent parameters

Images from: Micke et al. Med. Phys. 38(5) (2011)

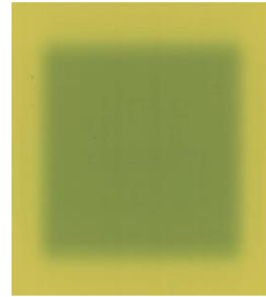
Uncertainty budget

# Method: Triple channel

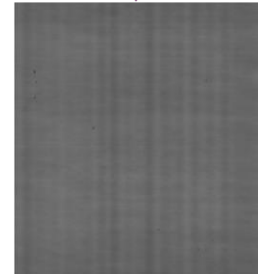
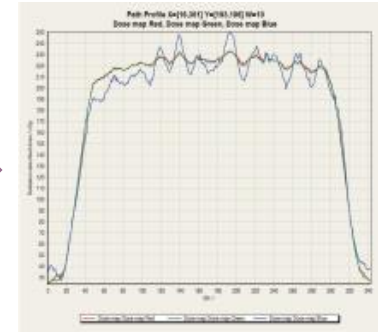
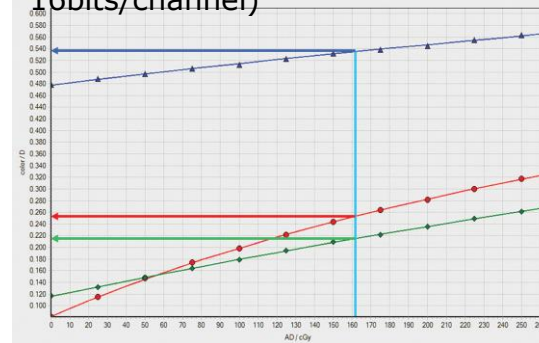
10 x 10 cm<sup>2</sup>  
6 MV field



Irradiated EBT2  
film (2.25Gy)



EBT2 calibration curve (red, blue  
and green channels,  
16bits/channel)



## TIPS:

Size of calibration  
patches at least  
10x10 cm<sup>2</sup>  
0-3 Gy: 8 patches

## ADVANTAGES

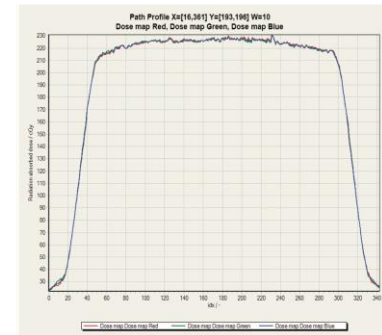
Corrects for film  
thickness differences

Mitigates scanner  
lateral dependence

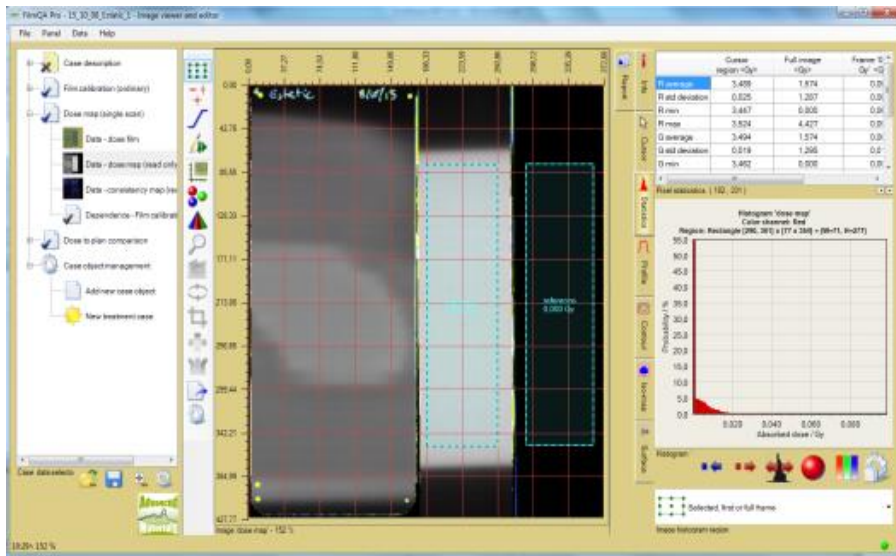
Increases de signal to  
noise ratio

Extends dose range

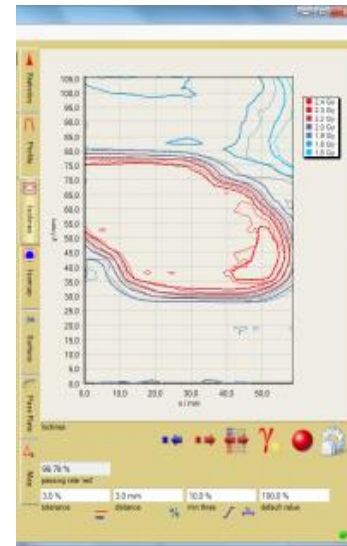
Consistency map  
(non dose  
dependent  
parameters/artifact  
s)



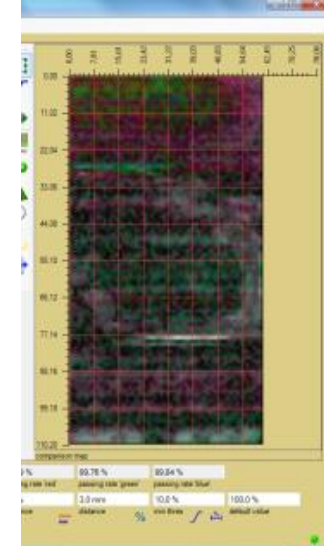
Micke et al. Med.Phys. 38 (2011)  
Mendez et al. Med. Phys. 41 (2014)  
Mendez, Med. Phys. 40(2013)



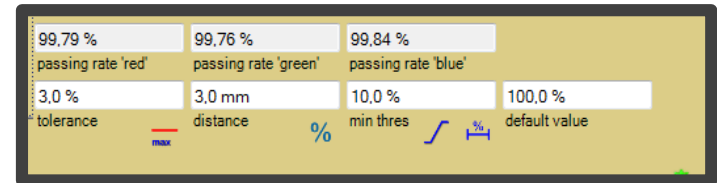
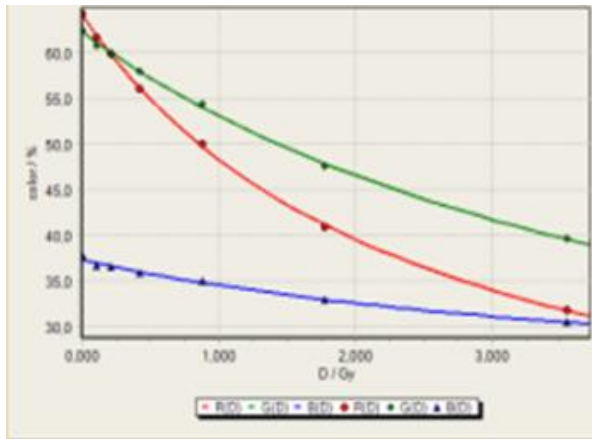
Film QA Pro (Ashland)



Dose distribution comparison

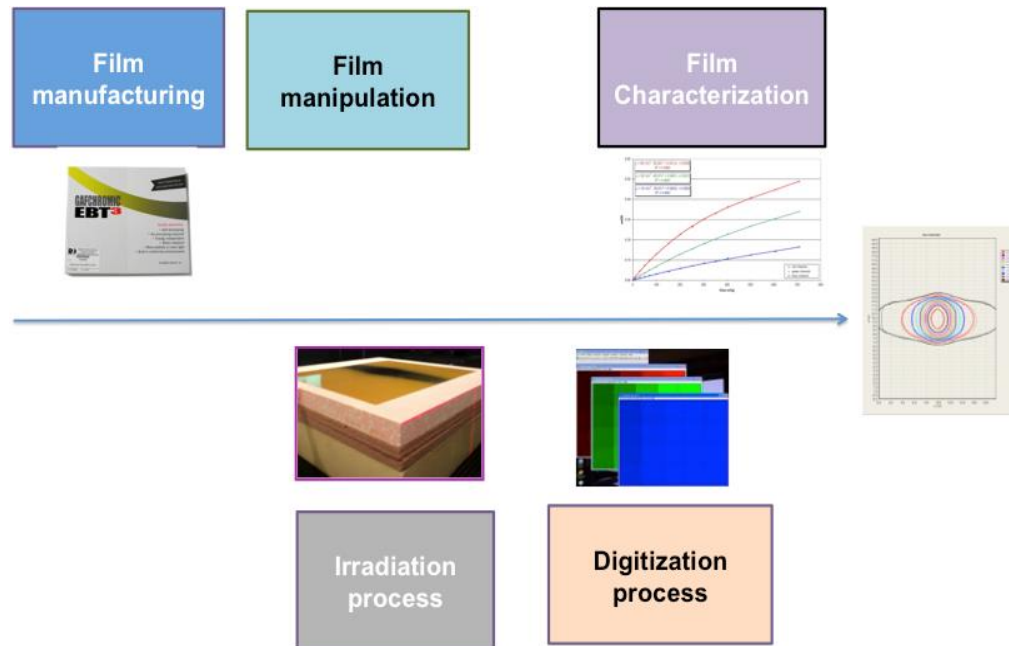


Gamma comparison



# Uncertainties

Will strongly depend on the process used and the uncertainty budget has to be performed in each department once the process has been set.



# Uncertainties

- Published studies on EBT, red channel, uncertainty between 0.9% and 2% depending on the procedure.
- None of these uncertainty calculations take into account the uncertainty in the dose measured by the ionisation chamber. (Reference conditions: relative standard uncertainty 1.5% for high energy X-ray beams (TRS398)).
- Uncertainty is reduced using 3 channel methods. The uncertainty depends on the model used for channel combination

(Mendez et al. MP 41(1) 2014).

# Tips to succeed:

- Process consistency is key to obtaining accurate and precise results in film dosimetry.
- Not handle films with bare hands
- Control temperature during irradiation, storage and readout. Use the same conditions that for the films used for calibration
- Do not expose films to ultraviolet or sun light for hours.
- Although can be used in water, prolonged immersions will cause water to seep into the emulsion at the cut edges, be careful.

# Tips to succeed:

- Process consistency is key to obtaining accurate and precise results in film dosimetry.
- The range of dose levels used for calibration must cover the measurement range.
- 5 films per point dose recommended for calibration
- If small square pieces are used for calibration keep track of the initial sheet orientation (remember coating direction).
- Use the same scanning protocol for calibration and for measuring
  - Need to be scanned in the same orientation [orientation of “needle like micro-crystals (EBT)]
  - For best results, scan one day following irradiation (min. two hours)
- Take into account corrections for the scanner: Linearity and non homogeneity.



# Q1

- Volume averaging is not an issue for 2D/3D detector arrays
  - True
  - **False**

## Q2

- 2D/3D detectors should be the detector of choice for beam commissioning to speed up the measurements
- True
- **False**

## Q3

- 2D arrays present directional dependency that must be accounted for
- **True**
- False

# Q4

- Select the detector with the highest spatial resolution
  1. EPID
  - 2. Radiochromic film**
  3. 1000SRS (PTW)
  4. Mapcheck 2
  5. Dolphin transmission detector

# Q5

- Select the detector with the highest volume averaging
  1. EPID
  2. Radiochromic film
  3. 1000SRS (PTW)
  4. Mapcheck 2
  - 5. Dolphin transmission detector**

# Q6

- Select the detector with that does not give the results on line
  1. EPID
  - 2. Radiochromic film**
  3. 1000SRS (PTW)
  4. Mapcheck 2
  5. Dolphin transmission detector

# Q7

- Select the best detector for postal audits
  1. EPID
  - 2. Radiochromic film**
  3. 1000SRS (PTW)
  4. Mapcheck 2
  5. Dolphin transmission detector

# Q8

- Select the best detector small fields
  1. EPID
  - 2. Radiochromic film**
  3. 1000SRS (PTW)
  4. Mapcheck 2
  5. Dolphin transmission detector



# Q9

- The difference pre and post EBT films for gafchromic film dosimetry was
  1. Price
  2. 2D response homogeneity
  3. Dose range
  4. Film size
  - 5. All the above are correct**

# Q10

- For gafchromic films the absorbed dose is linear with film opaqueness

1. True

**2. False**

# Q11

- Three color channel gafchromic film dosimetry corrects for

- 1. Film response spatial inhomogeneity**

2. Scanner lateral dependency

3. Newton rings

4. Non dose rate linearity

*Acknowledgement  
with many thanks to:*

*Dr. Jorgen Oloffson and Pablo Carrasco*

# Phantoms for verification and patient specific quality assurance (PSQA)

Crister Ceberg

Medical Radiation Physics

Lund University

Sweden

# Learning objectives

The aim of this module is to

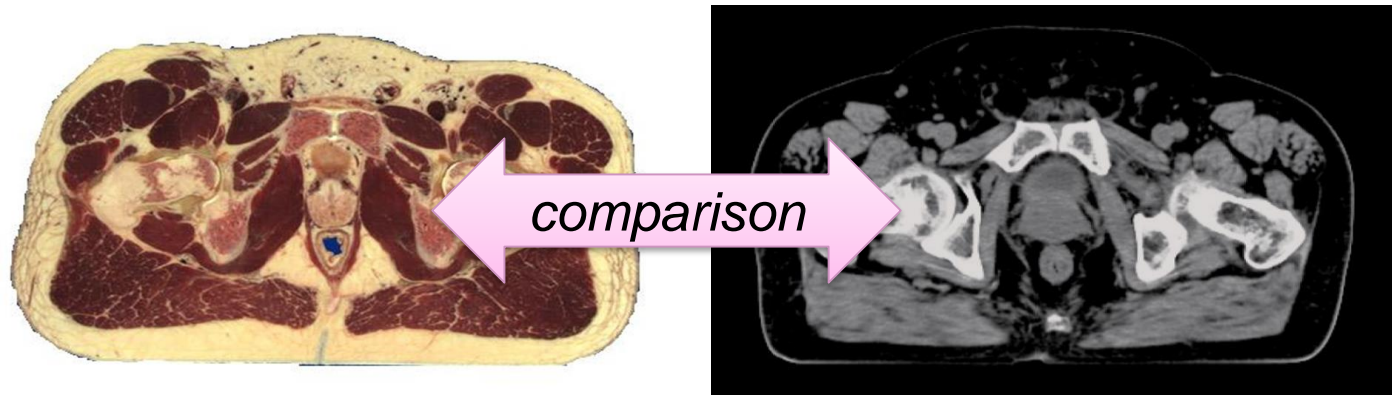
- Review phantom materials and geometries
- Discuss detector measurements in phantoms
- Discuss how phantoms are represented in TPS
- Briefly review phantoms available for verification and patient specific QA (PSQA)

# Phantoms for verification and PSQA

**In real life**

**In the TPS**

**Patient**



Verification of dose calculations in patient

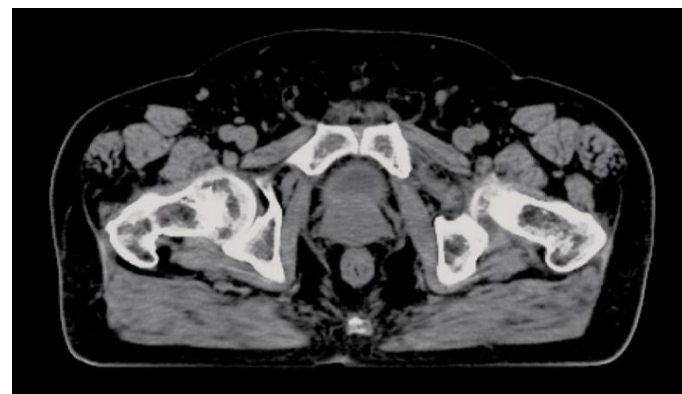
- To validate the calculation algorithm
- To check the treatment for an individual patient

# Phantoms for verification and PSQA

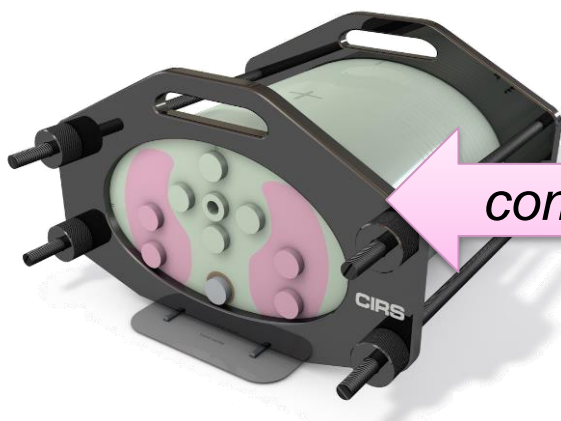
**In real life**

**In the TPS**

**Patient**



**Phantom**



*comparison*





# Phantoms for verification and PSQA

- Phantom
  - Material
  - Geometry
- Measurements
  - Detector inserts
  - Cavity theory aspects
- Treatment planning
  - Virtual phantom
  - CT scan

# PHANTOM MATERIAL

# Phantom material

- Interaction of radiation with matter
    - Radiation transport – phantom material
    - Energy deposition – detector material
  - Tissue equivalent
    - Same absorption and scatter properties
    - Depends on elemental composition and mass density
    - Depends on modality and energy
- } *cavity theory*

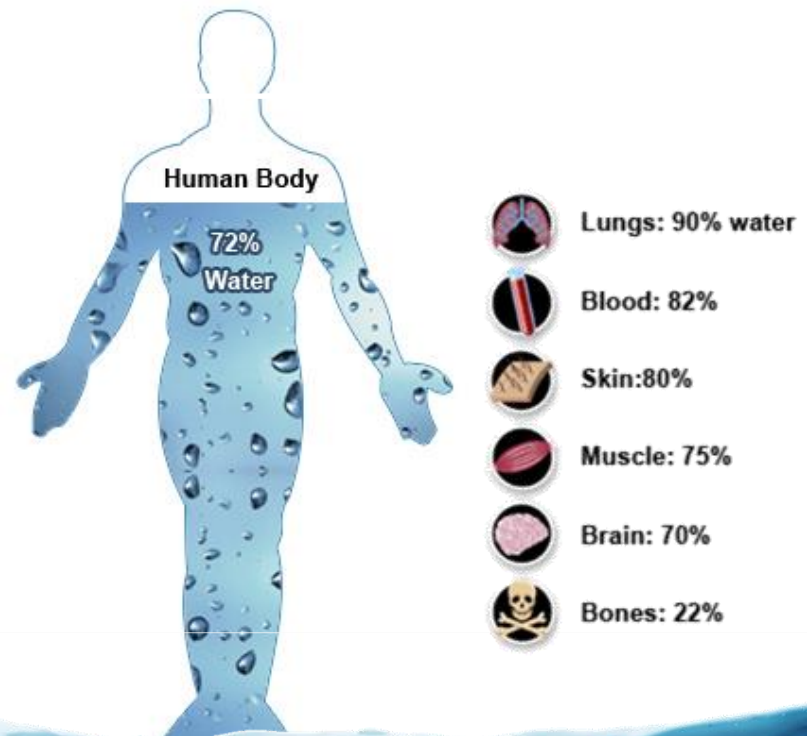
# Phantom material – water

- Reference dosimetry Codes of Practice
  - Use water as reference medium
  - Report dose to water
  - Strongly recommend water for non-reference conditions (depth-dose curves, beam profiles, output factors, etc)



# Phantom material – water

- Soft tissue equivalent for
  - High-energy photons
  - High-energy electron beams



# Phantom material – water

## *Advantages*

- Available and affordable (?)
- Known composition
- Detectors can be placed at any point, and moved around
- Large enough to characterize the beam under full scatter conditions

## *Disadvantages*

- Not all detectors are waterproof
- Not quick and easy to set up
- Difficult to simulate patient heterogeneities



# Phantom material – solid plastics

## *Advantages*

- Robust
- Easy, quick and reproducible setup
- Non-waterproof detectors
- Allow modular construction



## *Disadvantages*

- Detectors can only be inserted at pre-determined positions
- Varying specifications
- Possible degradation over time
- Possible charge storage effects
- Expensive if water-equivalent

# Phantom material – solid plastics

TABLE 6. ELEMENTAL COMPOSITION (FRACTION BY WEIGHT), NOMINAL DENSITY AND MEAN ATOMIC NUMBER OF COMMON PHANTOM MATERIALS USED AS WATER SUBSTITUTES (*for comparison, liquid water is also included*)

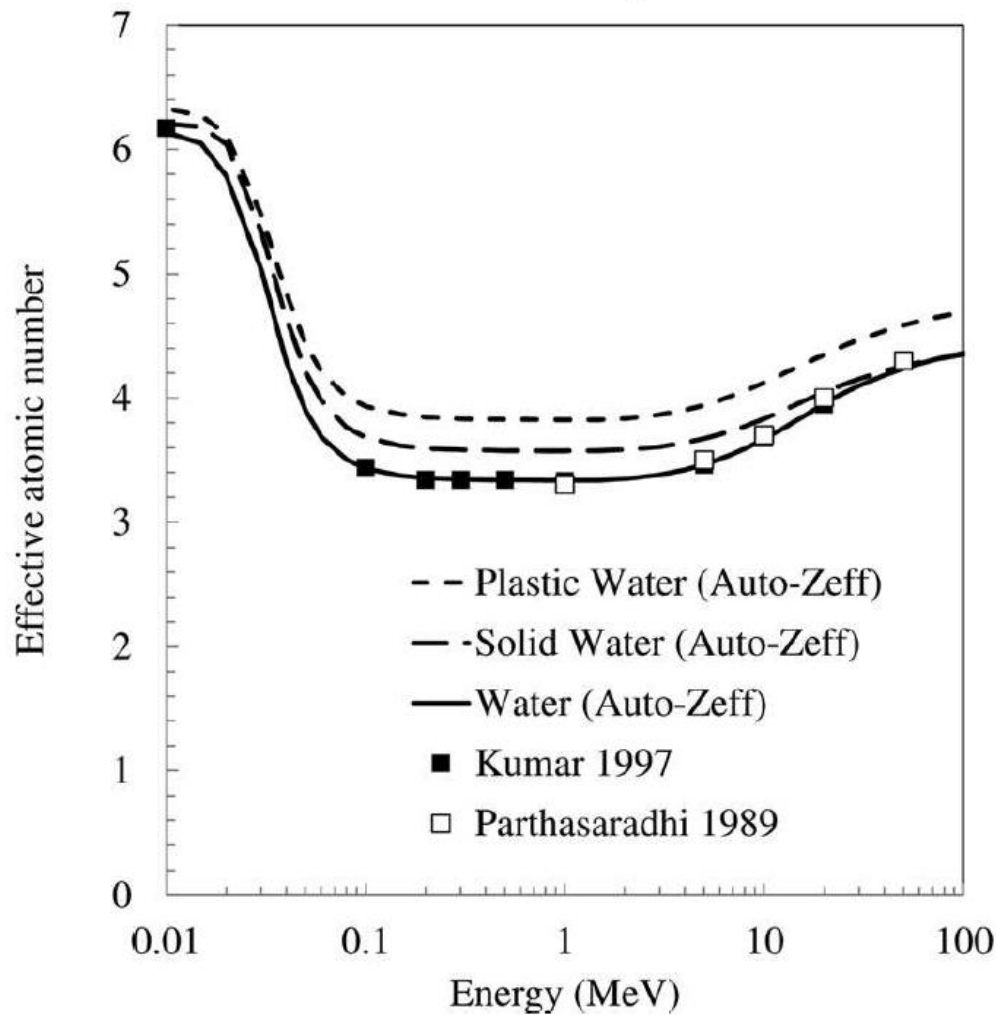
	Liquid water <sup>a</sup>	Solid water WT1 <sup>a</sup>	Solid water RMI-457	Plastic water	Virtual water	PMMA <sup>a,b</sup>	Polystyrene <sup>a</sup>	Tissue equivalent plastic A-150 <sup>a</sup>
H	0.1119	0.0810	0.0809	0.0925	0.0770	0.0805	0.0774	0.1013
C		0.6720	0.6722	0.6282	0.6874	0.5998	0.9226	0.7755
N		0.0240	0.0240	0.0100	0.0227			0.0351
O	0.8881	0.1990	0.1984	0.1794	0.1886	0.3196		0.0523
F								0.0174
Cl		0.0010	0.0013	0.0096	0.0013			
Ca		0.0230	0.0232	0.0795	0.0231			0.0184
Br				0.0003				
Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	1.000	1.020	1.030	1.013	1.030	1.190	1.060	1.127
$\bar{Z}^c$	6.6	5.95	5.96	6.62	5.97	5.85	5.29	5.49

IAEA TRS398

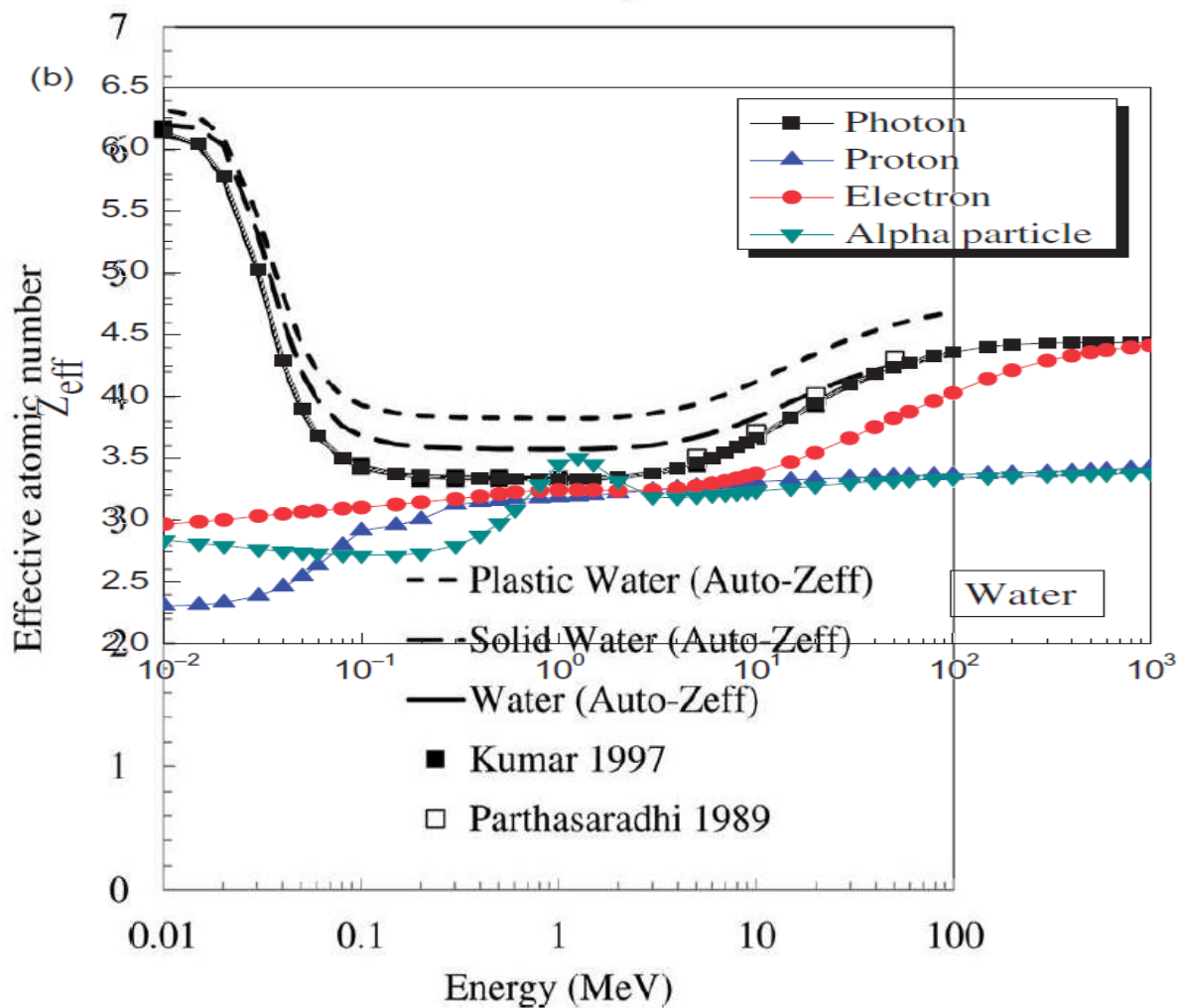
$$\bar{Z} = \frac{\sum_i \left( p_i \frac{Z_i^2}{M_{Ai}} \right)}{\sum_i p_i \frac{Z_i}{M_{Ai}}}$$



# Phantom material – solid plastics

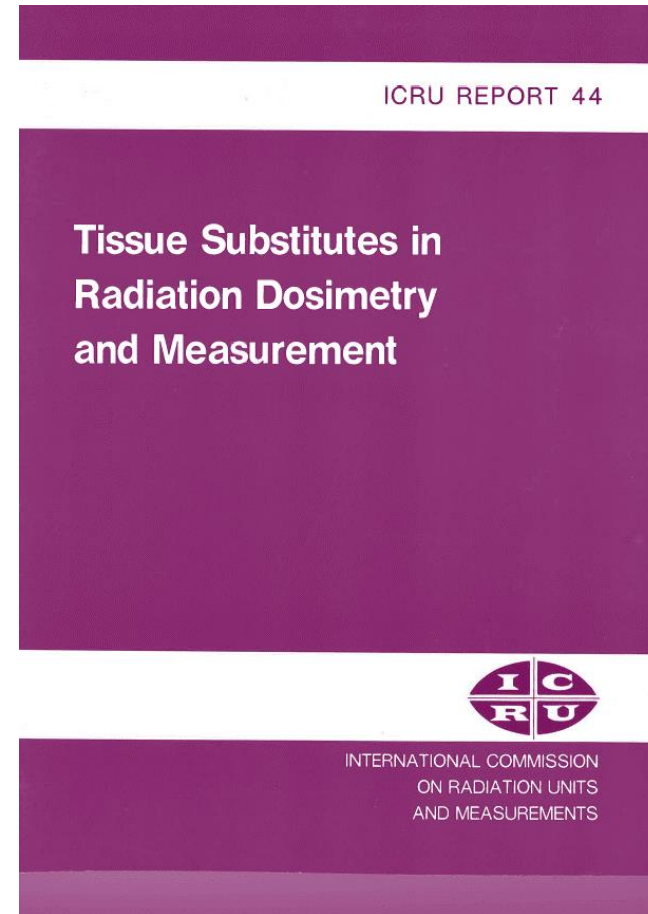


# Phantom material – solid plastics



# Phantom material – tissue substitutes

- Soft tissue, e.g. A150
  - Muscle
  - Adipose
- Lung tissue, e.g. Griffith
  - Low density soft tissue
  - Alveoli
- Bone tissue, e.g. B100
  - Cortical bone
  - Trabecular bone
- Air cavities



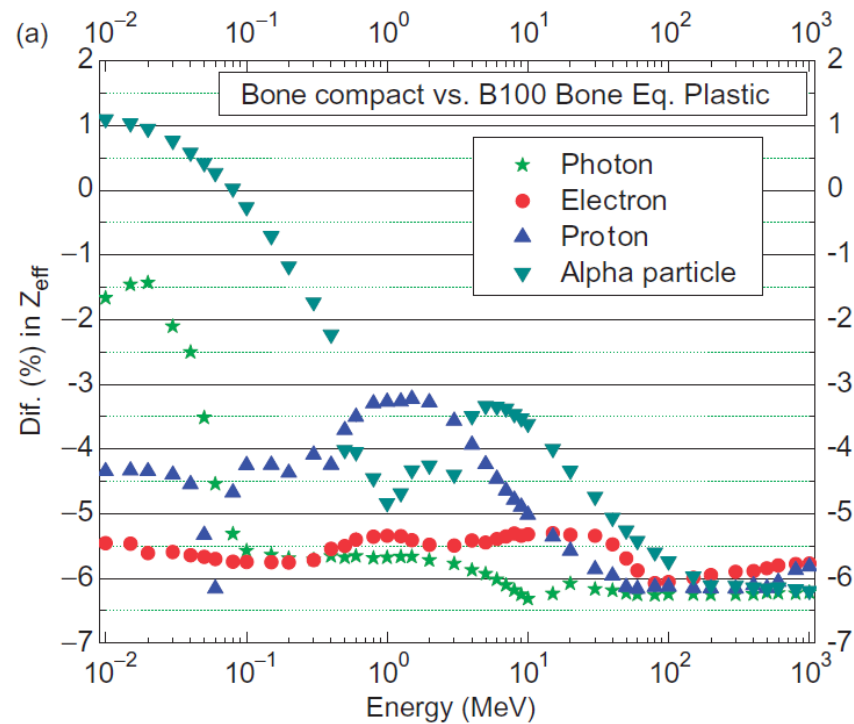
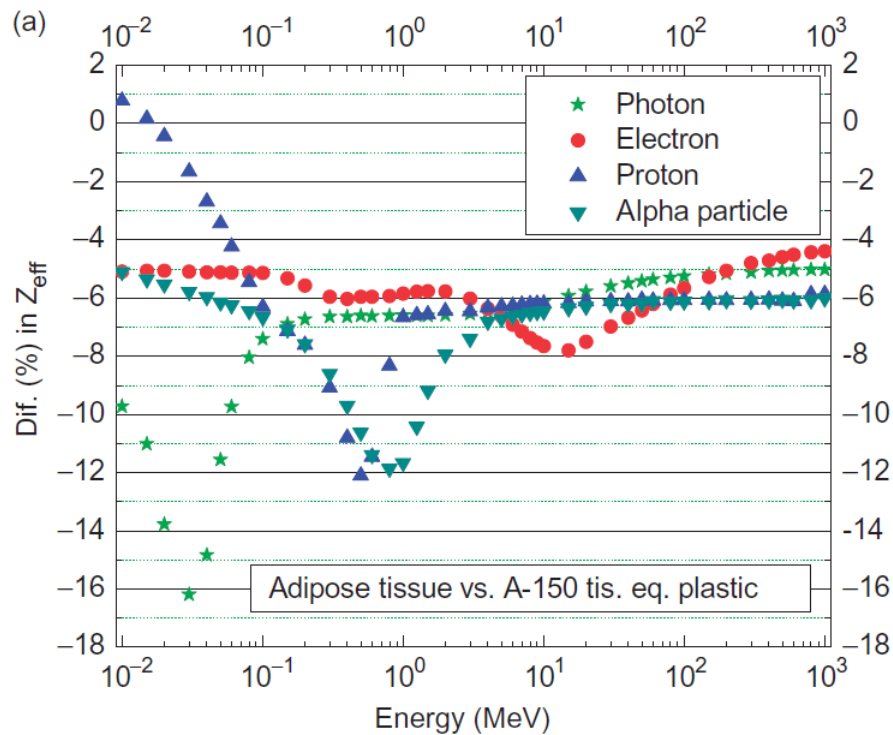
# Phantom material – tissue substitutes

**Table 1.** Tissue compositions and densities based on ICRU44

Atomic No.	1	6	7	8	11	12	15	16	17	19	20	26	53	Density
Symbol	H	C	N	O	Na	Mg	P	S	Cl	K	Ca	Fe	I	
	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[%]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]
SOFT TISS	10,5	12,5	2,6	73,5	0,2		0,2	0,18	0,22	0,21	0,01	0,01	0,01	1,05
ADIPOSE	11,4	59,8	0,7	27,8	0,1			0,1	0,1					0,95
LUNG	10,3	10,5	3,1	74,9	0,2		0,2	0,3	0,3	0,2				0,26
MUSCLE	10,2	14,3	3,4	71	0,1		0,2	0,3	0,1	0,4				1,05
SKIN	10	20,4	4,2	64,5	0,2		0,1	0,2	0,3	0,1				1,09
CARTILAGE	9,6	9,9	2,2	74,4	0,5		2,2	0,9	0,3					1,1
BONE	3,4	15,5	4,2	43,5	0,1	0,2	10,3	0,3			22,5			1,92
RED BM	10,5	41,4	3,4	43,9			0,1	0,2	0,2	0,2		0,1		1,03
YELL BM	11,5	64,4	0,7	23,1	0,1			0,1	0,1					0,98

BM = bone marrow

# Phantom material – tissue substitutes



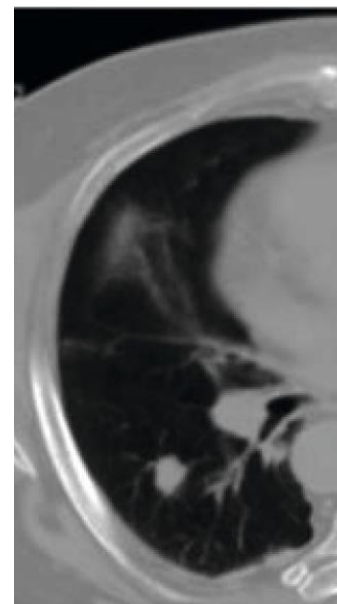
# Phantom material – 3D printed

*The lung (and a small peripheral tumour) was contoured and converted to STL geometry files suitable for the 3D printer.*

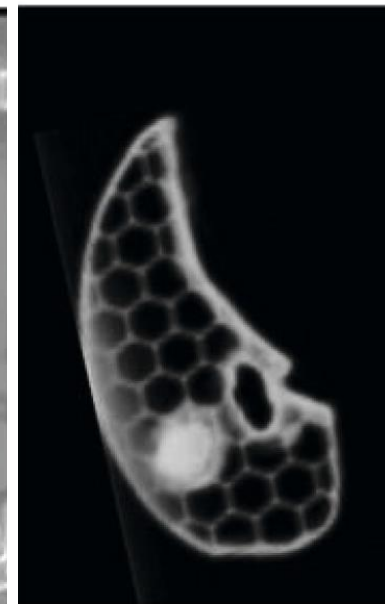
*Phantoms were printed in ABS ( $1.05 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ) in a mesh pattern with air filling the gaps.*

Table 2 Phantom physical properties: Density ( $\rho$ ), electron density relative to water ( $\rho_{e,rel}$ ) and linear attenuation coefficient relative to water ( $\mu_{rel}$ ).

Phantom	$\rho$	$\rho_{e,rel}$	$\mu_{rel}$
Cylinder – 90% ABS	$1.06 \pm 0.02$	$1.05 \pm 0.03$	$1.04 \pm 0.03$
Cylinder – 50% ABS	$0.58 \pm 0.02$	$0.57 \pm 0.02$	$0.56 \pm 0.02$
Cylinder – 30% ABS	$0.36 \pm 0.01$	$0.35 \pm 0.01$	$0.34 \pm 0.01$
Lung – 10% ABS	$0.17 \pm 0.16$	$0.16 \pm 0.16$	$0.15 \pm 0.15$
CT-ED Lung-300	$0.29 \pm 0.02$	$0.28 \pm 0.02$	$0.26 \pm 0.02$
CT-ED Lung-450	$0.44 \pm 0.02$	$0.44 \pm 0.02$	$0.44 \pm 0.02$



*Patient CT*



*3D printed model*

# PHANTOM GEOMETRY

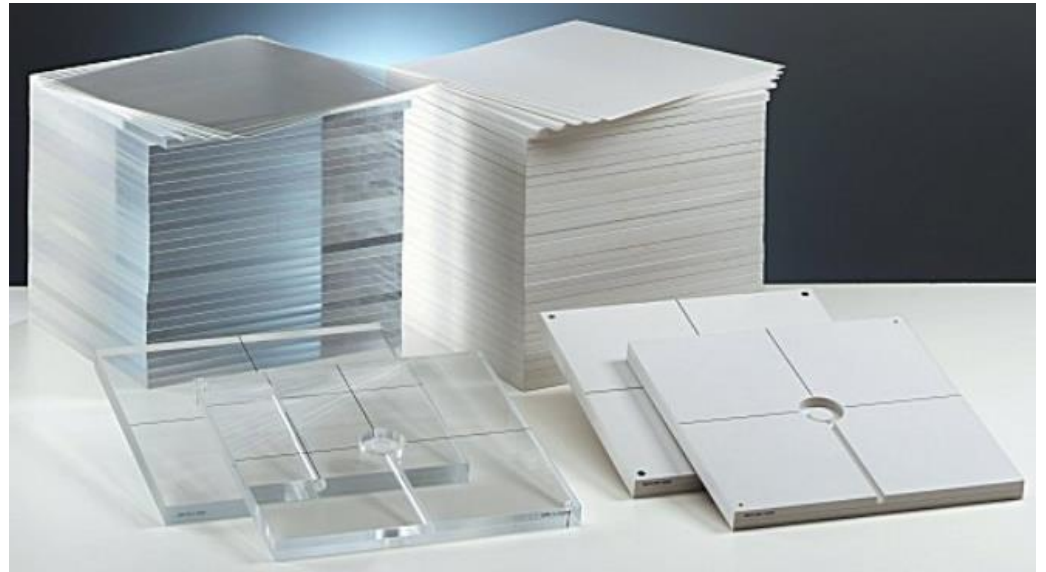
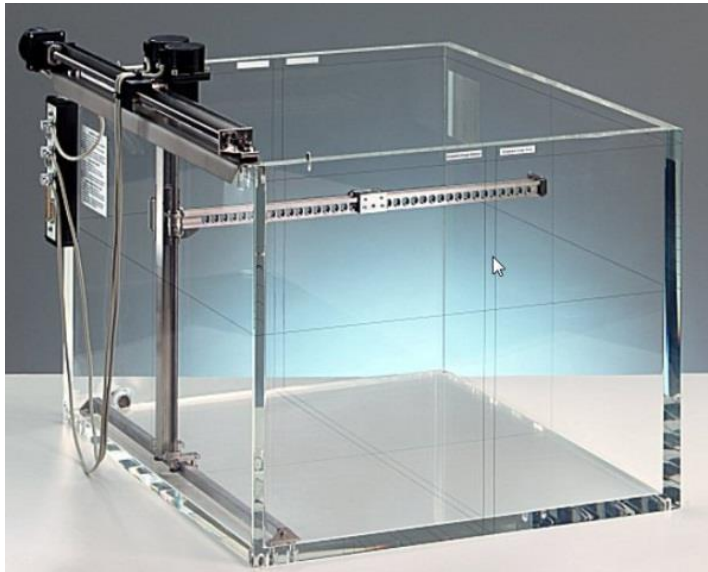
# Phantom geometry

*The choice of phantom geometry depends on:*

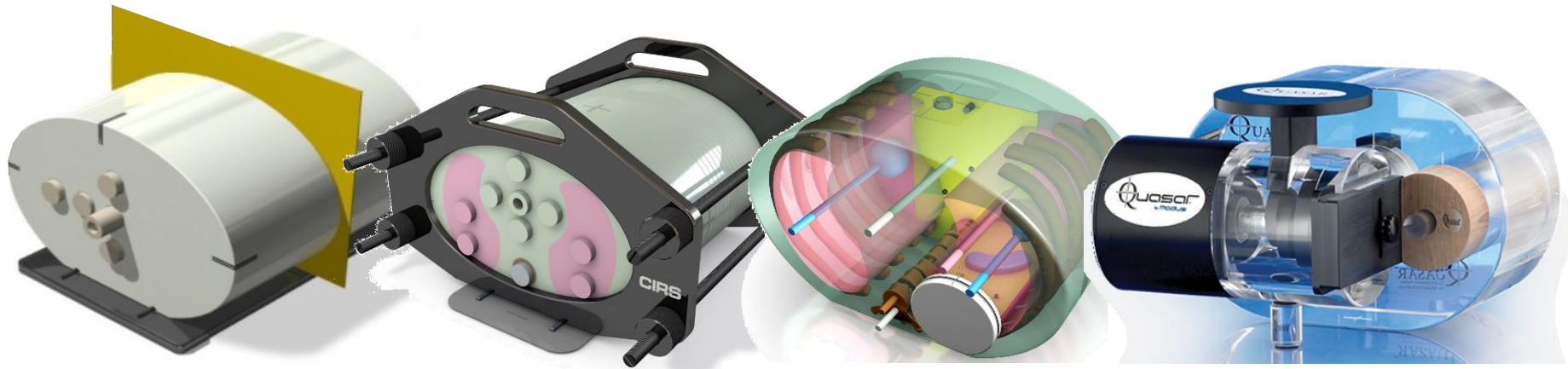
- Purpose
  - Verification
  - Patient-specific QA
- Subject of the test
  - Part of algorithm (e.g. head-scatter, heterogeneity correction, etc)
  - End-to-end test
- Level of realism
  - Blocks and slabs
  - Anthropomorphic phantoms



# Phantom geometry – blocks and slabs



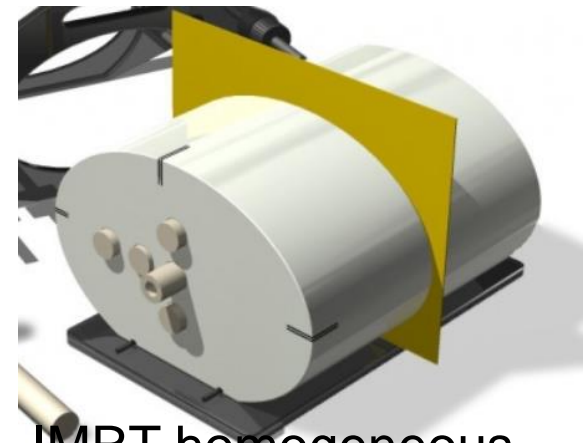
# Phantom geometry – from simple to complex



# Simple geometric phantoms

## ***Typical characteristics***

- Simple design to mimic body anatomy (pelvis, thorax, head)
- Homogeneous medium
- Large variety of commercially available options
- More expensive if made of water-equivalent plastic
- Can sometimes be manufactured in-house



IMRT homogeneous



StereoPHAN

Generator

# Phantoms with heterogeneous inserts

## *Typical characteristics*

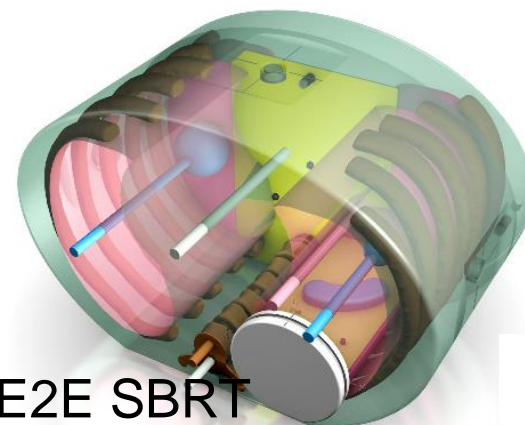
- Simple design to mimic body anatomy (pelvis, thorax, head)
- Include inhomogeneities (low and high density inserts to simulate lung, air, bone cavities)
- Only commercially available
- Expensive if made of epoxy resin material



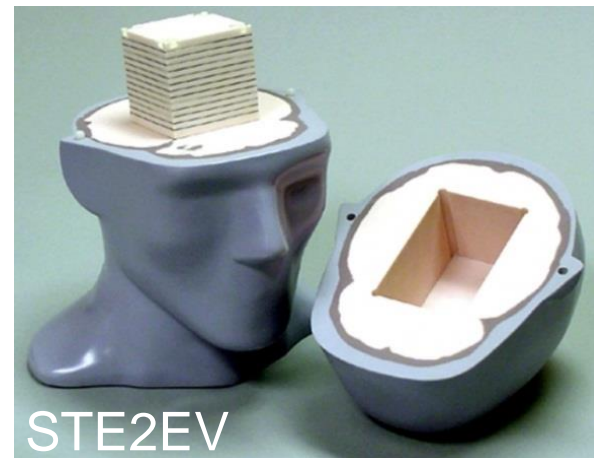
# Phantoms with anthropomorphic characteristics

## ***Typical characteristics***

- Shaped to body anatomy (pelvis, thorax, head), more or less detailed
- Include inhomogeneities (low and high density inserts to simulate lung, air, bone cavities)
- Only commercially available
- Expensive if made of epoxy resin material



E2E SBRT

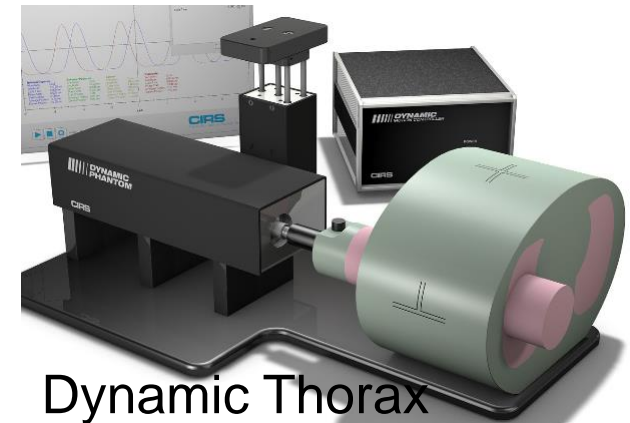


STE2EV

# Phantoms with moving parts

## *Typical characteristics*

- Simple design to mimic body anatomy (pelvis, thorax, head)
- Include inhomogeneities (low and high density inserts to simulate lung, air, bone cavities)
- Motorized movement of entire or part of the phantom to mimic respiratory motion



# 3D printed phantoms

*A thorax CT was segmented into bone and soft tissue, and converted to STL geometry files suitable for the 3D printer.*

*Soft tissue was printed in Tango Plus (83 HU) and bone in Vero White (136 HU). Lung cavities were filled with sawdust (-795 HU).*

*A plastic model of a spherical tumour with a film insert was mounted on a moving platform.*

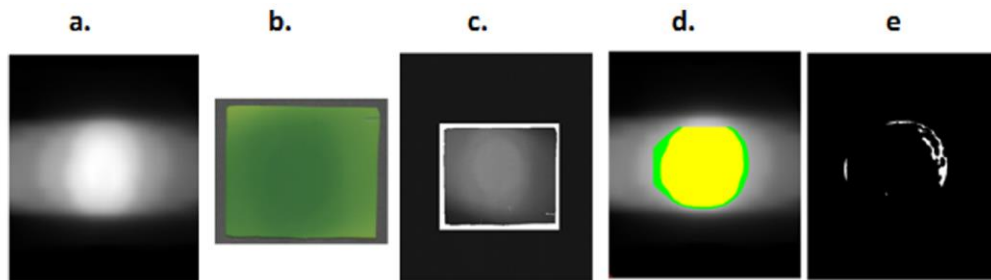
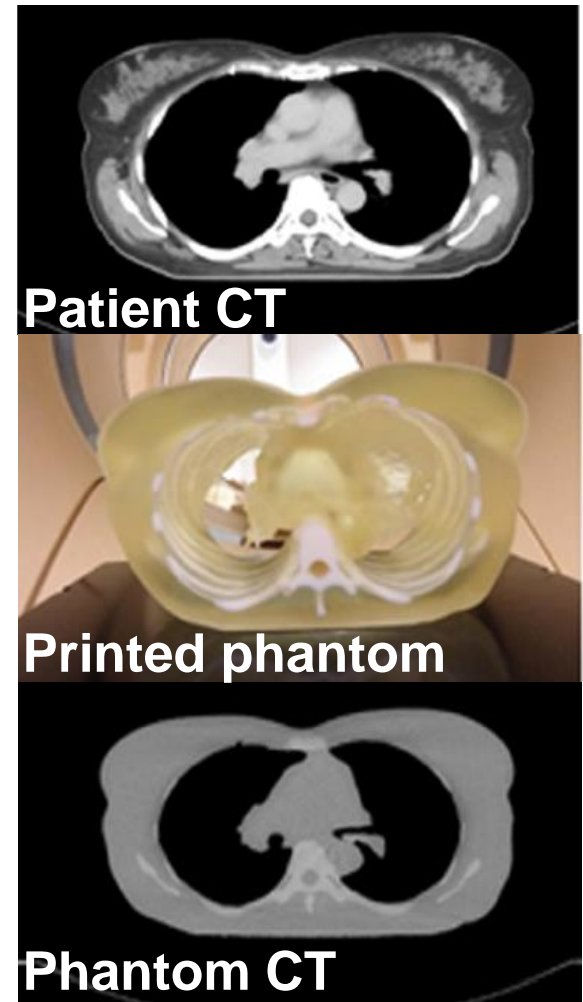


FIG. 7. (a) ECLIPSE photon sagittal plane calculated dose through isocenter. (b) Exposed radiochromic film. (c) Registered dose from exposed radiochromic film. (d) Green area delineates area exceeding 150 cGy and yellow denotes area receiving 165 cGy. (e) Gamma exceedances are shown as white for 3% dose, 3 mm parameters for area exposed to 150 cGy and higher.



# MEASUREMENTS



# Measurements

- Detector types
  - Film
  - TLD, alanine, salt, etc
  - Ion chambers, semi-conductors, etc
- Can be placed at various predetermined points
  - Between slabs
  - In drilled cavities
  - Together with inserts
- Cavity theory aspects
  - Size
  - Materials

# Measurements – film inserts

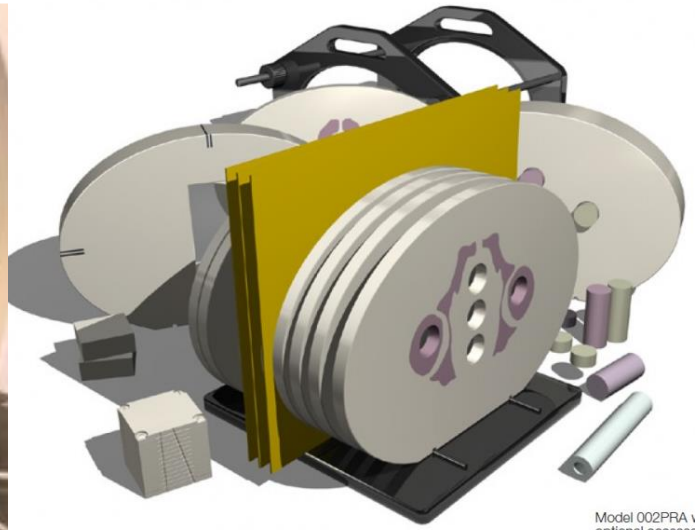
*Sheets of radiochromic film can be placed at specific positions, or between slabs*



Cube 20



Cheese phantom



IMRT pelvic

Model 002PRA \\  
optional access

# Measurements – ion chamber inserts



*The detector can be positioned anywhere and move around freely*



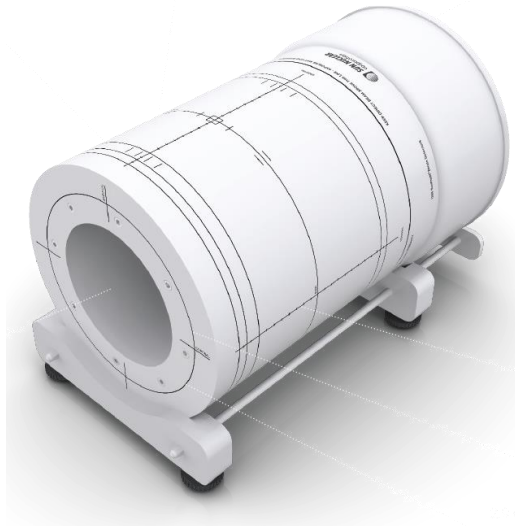
*The detector can only be positioned in pre-drilled cavities or inserts*

# Measurements – built-in detectors

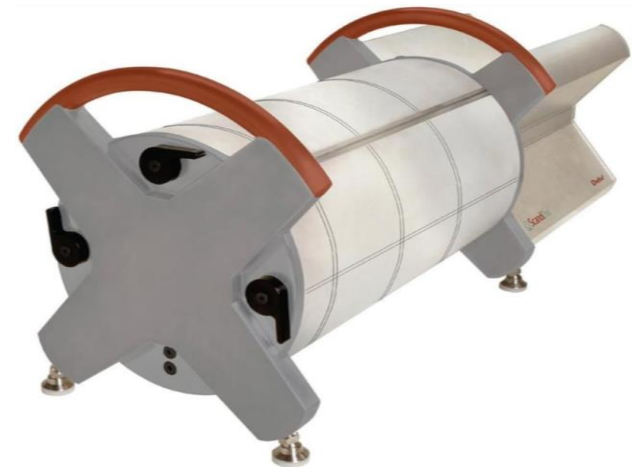
*Phantoms with built-in diodes or ion chambers arranged in arrays*



MapCHECK/MapPHAN



ArcCHECK



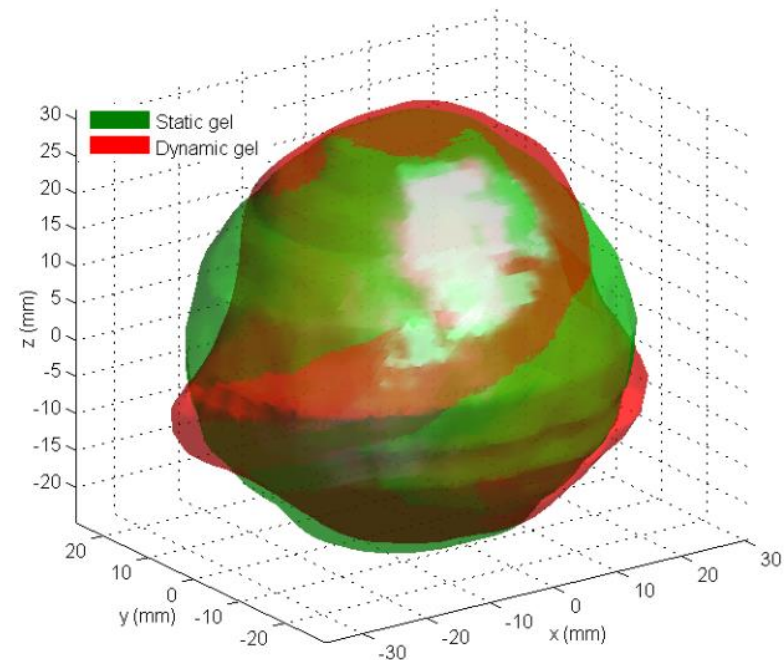
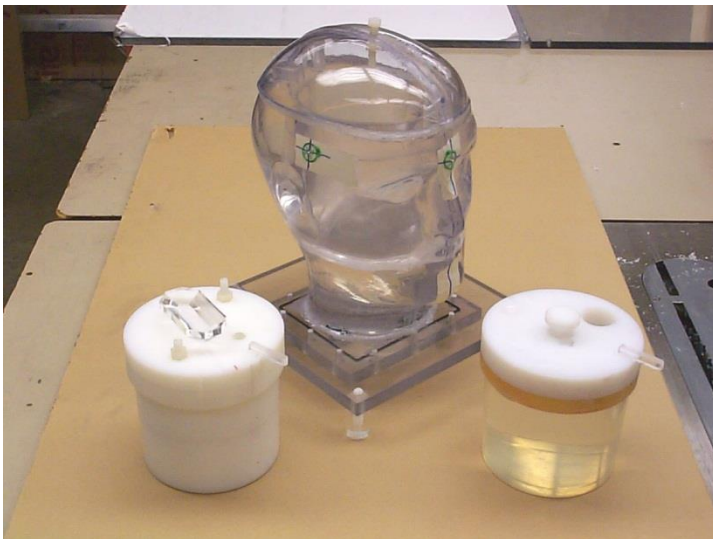
Delta4

# Measurements – phantom = detector

*In 3D gel phantoms, the medium itself is also the detector*

- Can be formed to any shape
- 3D measurement
- High resolution read-out

*Thread effect in helical tomotherapy of a moving target, measured by using a 3D nPAG polymer gel*



# Measurements – cavity theory aspects

- The detector signal ( $M$ ) is related to the energy deposition in the detector

$$D_{det} = cM$$

- The electron fluence in the phantom is perturbed by the detector

$$D_{med} = D_{det} S_{med,det} p$$

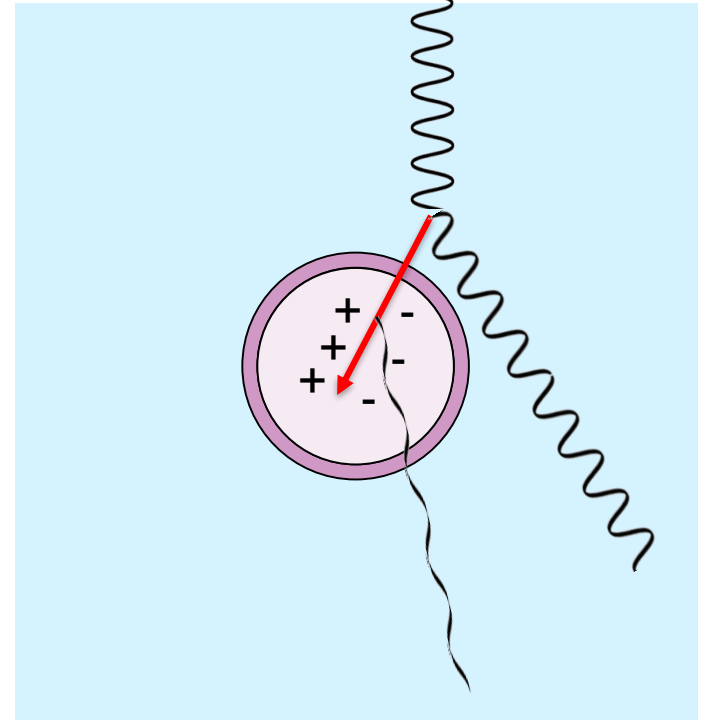
- Dose-to-medium or dose-to-water?

$$D_w = D_{med} \left( \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} \right)_{med}^w \cdot k$$

$c$  is a detector response coefficient

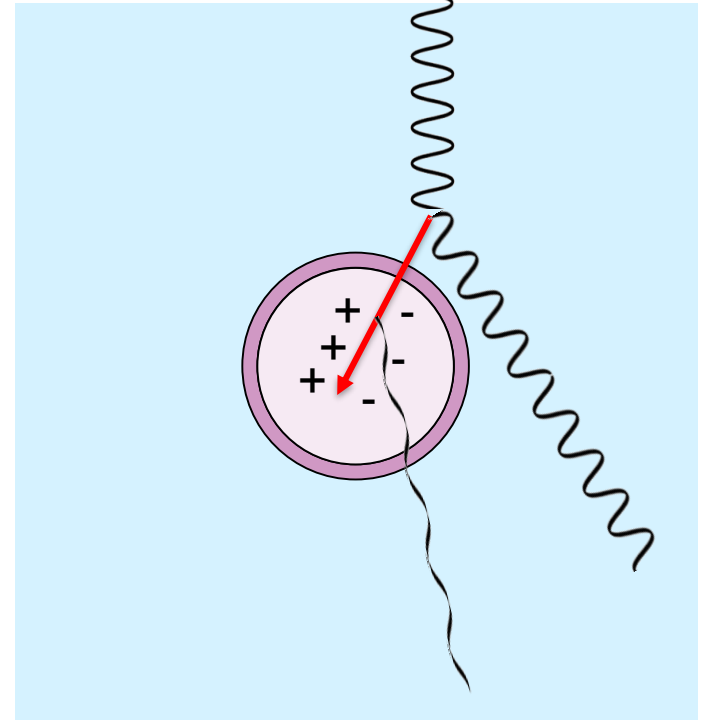
$p$  is an electron fluence correction factor

$k$  is a photon fluence correction factor



# Measurements – cavity theory aspects

- Interaction cross-sections are energy-dependent
- There may be spectral variations across the phantom
- This may influence relative dose measurements in different parts of the phantom
- The phantom software may include post-processing of the detector signals

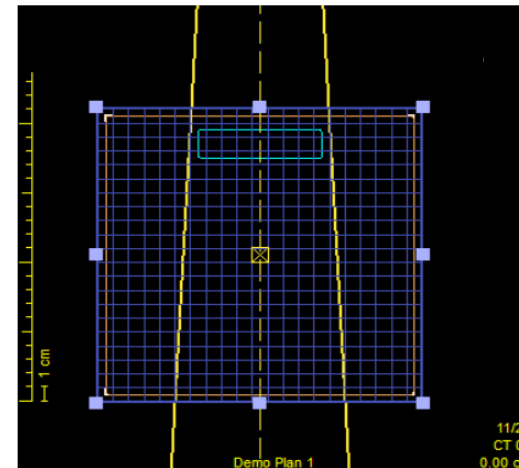
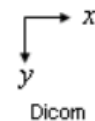
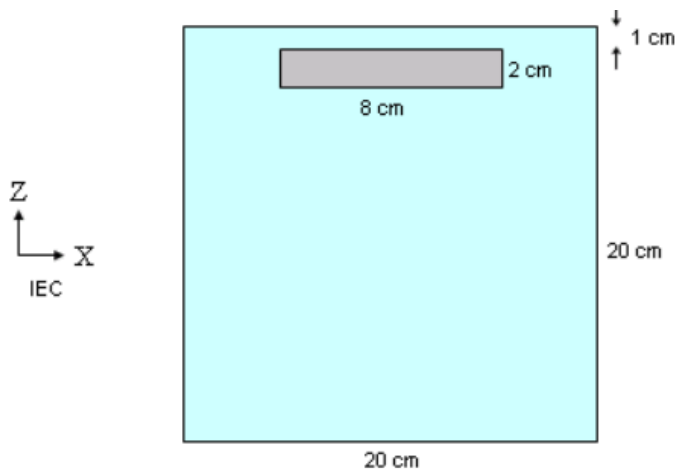


# TREATMENT PLANNING



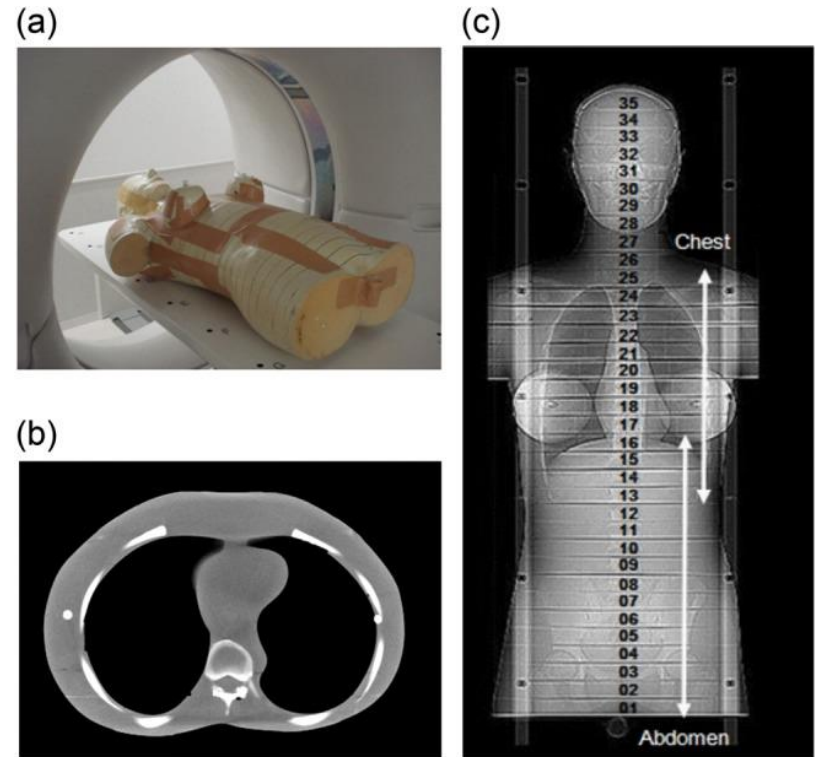
# Treatment planning – virtual phantom

- Virtual phantom
  - One or few compartments
  - Defined by coordinates and assigned material properties
  - Entered into the TPS manually or from a file
  - Bypasses CT-number-to-material conversion
- Practical use
  - Comparison between calculation algorithms
  - Not for end-to-end tests



# Treatment planning – CT scan

- CT-scan
  - Complex phantoms
  - Useful for end-to-end tests
- Correct medium and geometry
  - Imaging (kV)
  - Treatment planning (MV)



# Treatment planning – CT scan

## *Imaging requirements*

- Phantom dimensions are reproduced correctly
- No distortion in the images from image reconstruction
- The slice position and dimension is reproducible
- The slice thickness is correct
- The different materials in the phantom are correctly represented

# Treatment planning – CT scan

- For radiation transport calculations (cross-sections)
  - Elemental composition
  - Mass density
- CT-number is not a unique descriptor

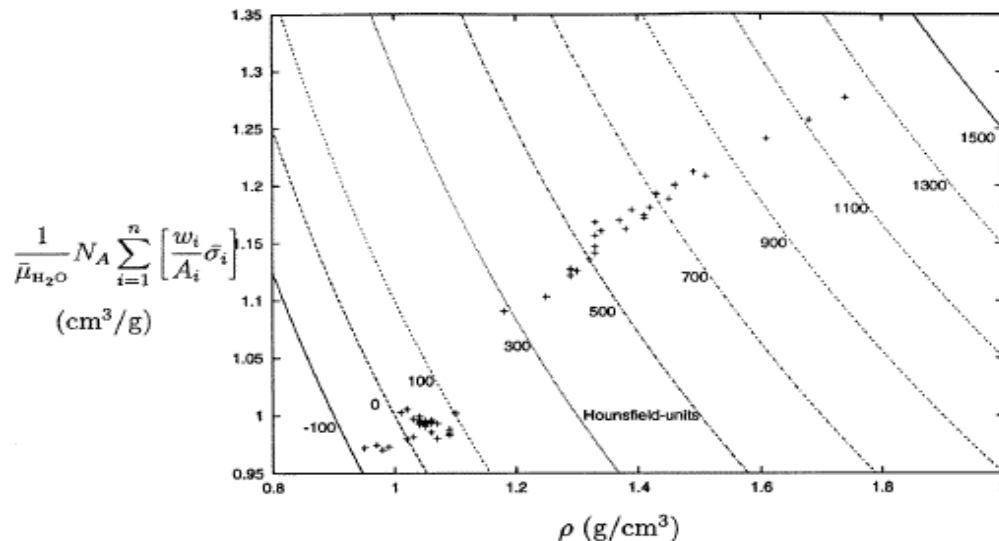


Figure 3. Projection of the space of tissue parameters ( $\rho$ ,  $w_i$ ). The data points are corresponding to the 71 human tissues. Along the hyperbolas, the CT number is constant.

# Treatment planning – CT scan

- TPS-dependent solution
  - Map CT-number to relative electron density (based on CT calibration phantom)
  - Map CT-number to a list of specific materials (i.e. elemental composition and mass density)
- Phantom materials
  - E.g. plastics, liquid water
  - May not be included in the conversion table
  - Consider manual material assignment, e.g. by using an effective mass density

# Treatment planning – CT scan

## *Relevant questions*

- How accurate are the CT-number to density conversions for plastic phantoms?
- Would it be better to create a virtual phantom with the density of PMMA?
- How does the TPSs handle materials different from water?
- Does the TPS calculates dose to PMMA in PMMA or dose to water in PMMA?

# Summary

In this module we have:

- Reviewed phantom materials and geometries
- Discussed detector measurements in phantoms
- Discussed how phantoms are represented in TPS
- Briefly reviewed phantoms available for verification and patient specific QA (PSQA)

# References

- Taylor ML, Smith RL, Dossing F, Franich RD. Robust calculation of effective atomic numbers: The Auto-Zeff software. *Med Phys* 39:1769, 2012
- Kurudiek M. Water and tissue equivalence properties of biological materials for photons, electrons, protons and alpha particles in the energy region 10 keV–1 GeV: a comparative study. *Int J Radiat Biol* 92:508, 2016
- Kairn T, Crowe SB, Markwell T. Use of 3D Printed Materials as Tissue-Equivalent Phantoms. *IFMBE Proceedings* 51, 2015
- Mayer R, Liacouras P, Thomas A, Kang M, Lin L, Simone CB. 3D printer generated thorax phantom with mobile tumor for radiation dosimetry. *Rev Sci Instr* 86:074301, 2015
- Edvardsson A, Ljusberg A, Ceberg C, Medin J, Ambolt L, Nordström F, Ceberg S. Verification of motion induced thread effect during tomotherapy using gel dosimetry. *J Phys Conf Ser* 573:012048, 2015
- Schneider W, Bortfeld T, Schlegel W. Correlation between CT numbers and tissue parameters needed for Monte Carlo simulations of clinical dose distributions. *Phys Med Biol* 45:459, 2000





**ESTRO**

*School*

## **Patient specific QA**

**Núria Jornet**

Servei de Radiofísica  
Hospital Sant Pau,  
Barcelona

# Learning objectives

To understand what is meant by patient specific QA

To understand the role of in vivo dose measurements within QA in RT.

To get familiar with the different possibilities for in vivo dosimetry

To compare the different available systems. Cons and Pros.

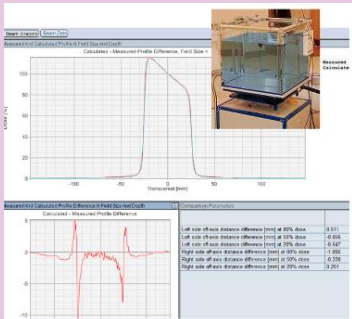
To have an overview of how the different systems should be calibrated to be used for in vivo dosimetry.

# Patient specific verifications, what does it refer to?

## Machine QA



## TPS QA

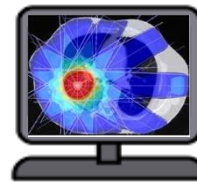


Usually a standard set of tests  
Confidence that the equipment  
can be used safely to treat patients

**PATIENT**



**Imaging**



**Treatment  
Planning**



**Treatment  
delivery**

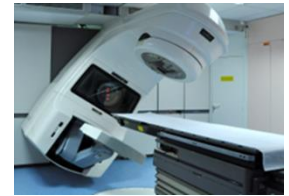
**Data transfer  
to treatment  
unit**



**Verify the treatment for that patient!**

**The treatment is delivered as planned**

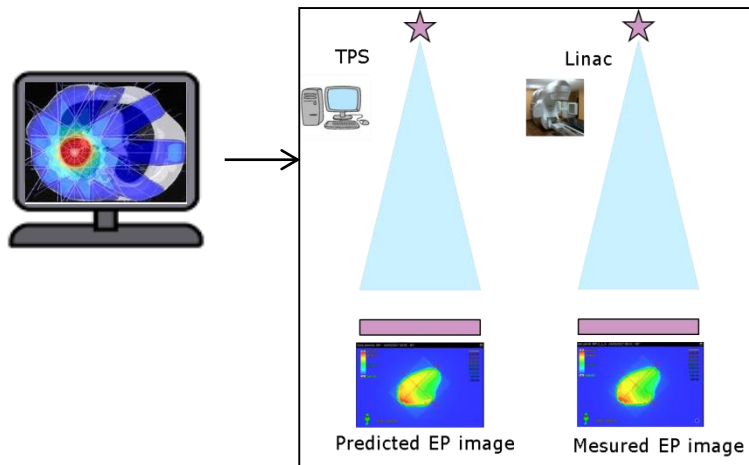
# Patient specific verifications: different layers



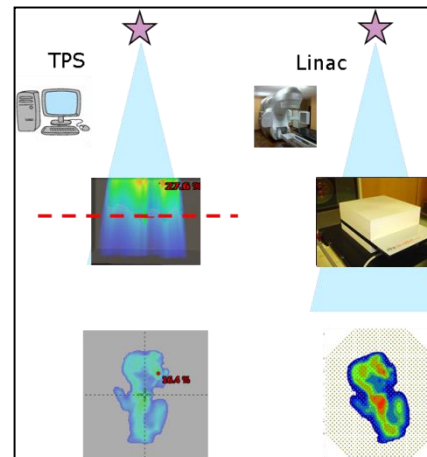
## First layer:

-Treatment unit can deliver the treatment as planned

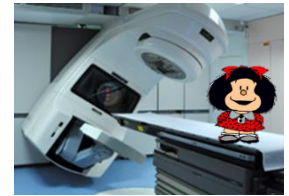
## PRETREATMENT VERIFICATION



- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan **X**
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files **X**
  - Fluence
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). **X**



# Patient specific verifications: different layers



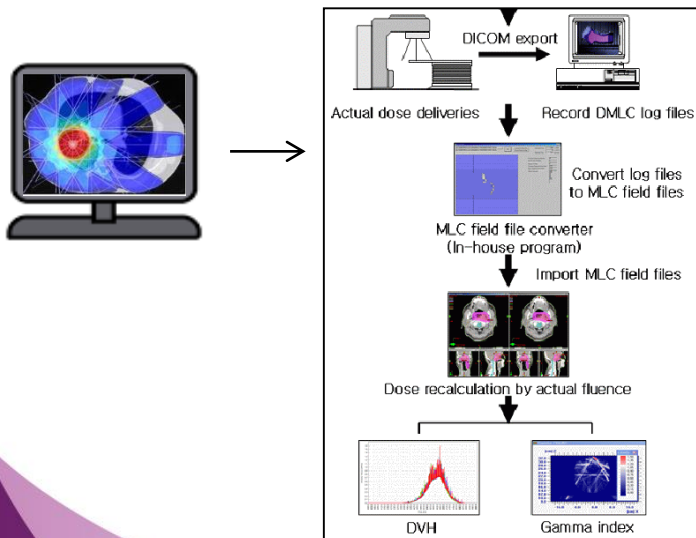
## Second layer:

-Treatment unit can deliver the treatment as planned during patient treatment

TREATMENT VERIFICATION ON DELIVERY

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✗
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✗

## LOG FILES (MLC, gantry angle)



# Patient specific verifications: different layers



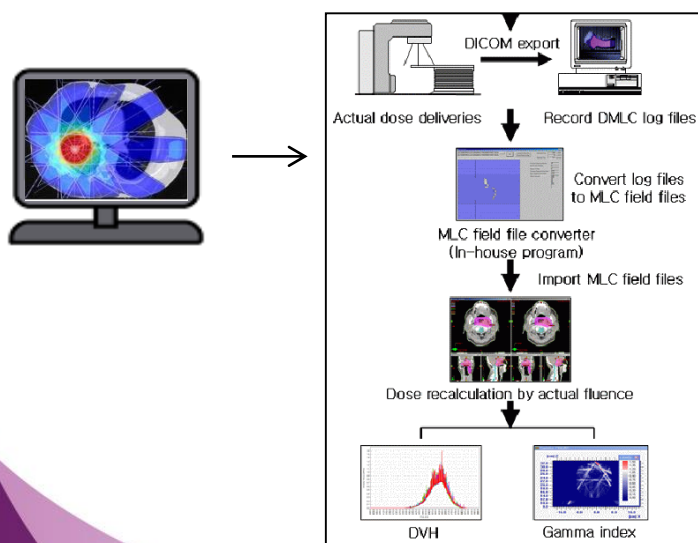
## Second layer:

-Treatment unit can deliver the treatment as planned during patient treatment

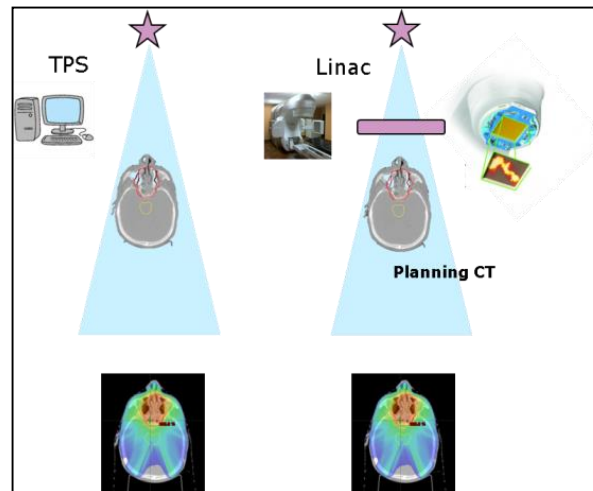
TREATMENT VERIFICATION ON DELIVERY

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✗

## LOG FILES (MLC, gantry angle)



## TRANSMISSION DETECTORS



# Patient specific verifications: different layers

## Point detectors

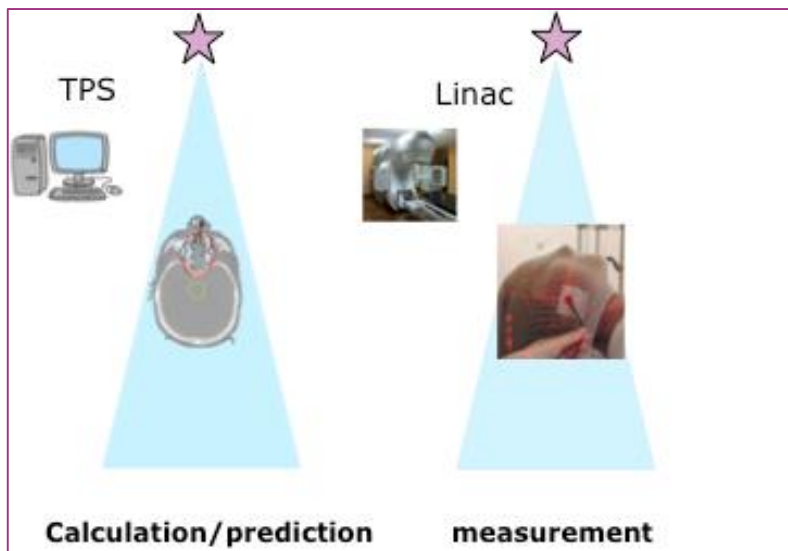
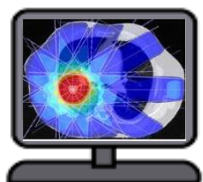


### Third layer:

-Dose delivered to the patient agrees with the planned dose

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✓

### POINT MEASUREMENTS





# Patient specific verifications: different layers

## EPID

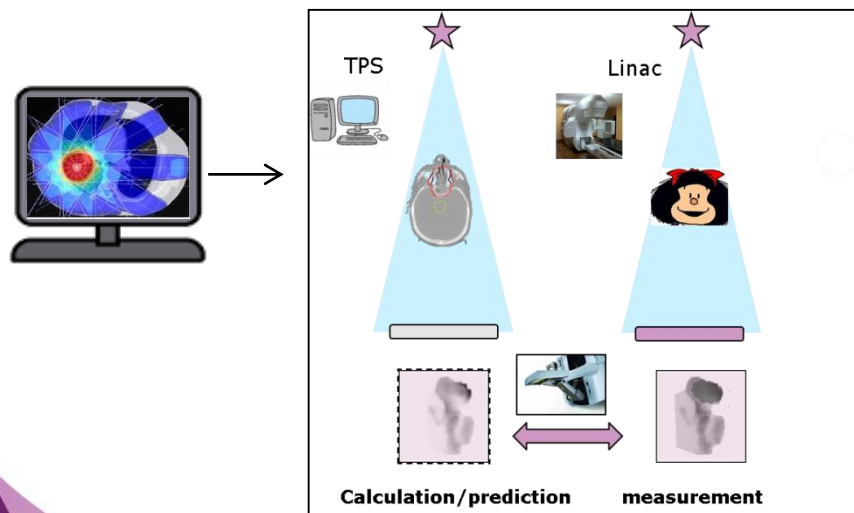


### Third layer:

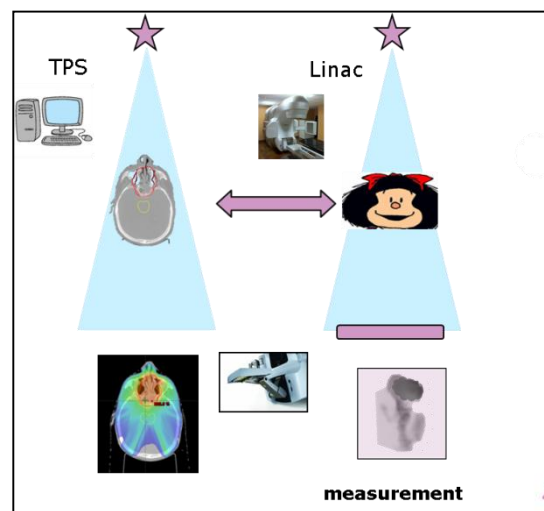
-Dose delivered to the patient agrees with the planned dose

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✓

### FORWARD APPROACH



### BACKWARD APPROACH (DOSE RECONSTRUCTION)



# Patient specific verifications: different layers

## EPID

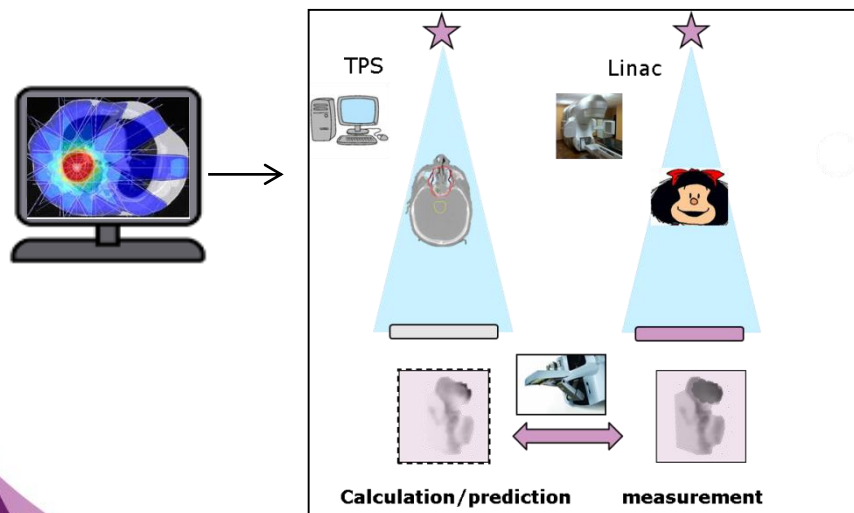


### Third layer:

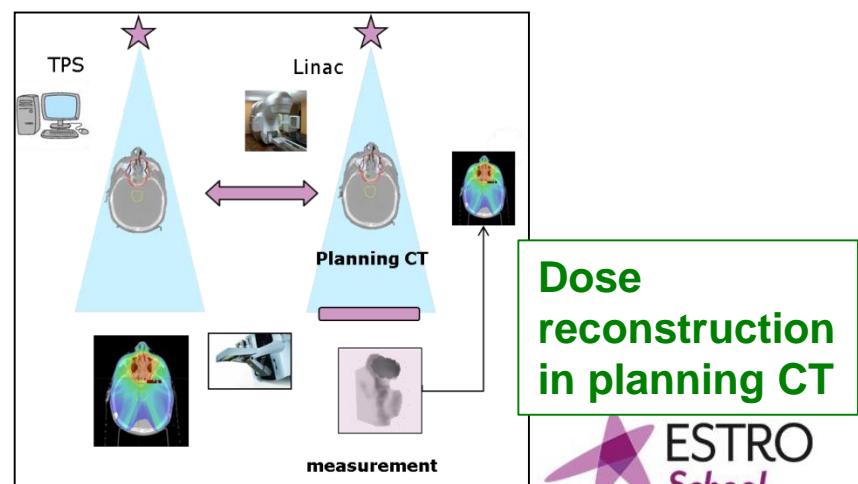
-Dose delivered to the patient agrees with the planned dose

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✓

### FORWARD APPROACH



### BACKWARD APPROACH (DOSE RECONSTRUCTION)



**Dose reconstruction in planning CT**

# Patient specific verifications: different layers

## EPID

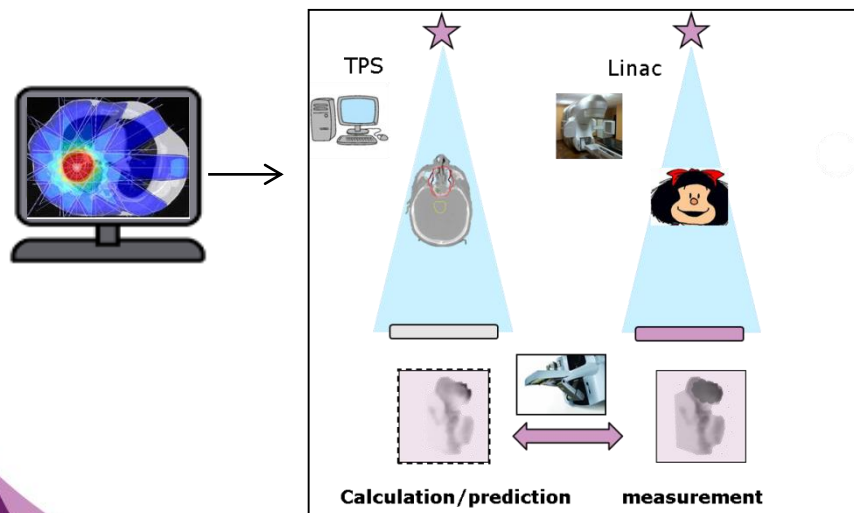


### Third layer:

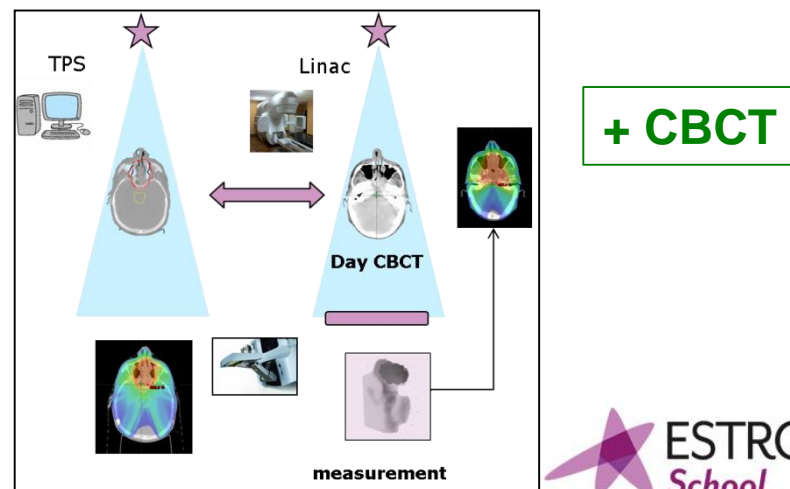
-Dose delivered to the patient agrees with the planned dose

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✓

### FORWARD APPROACH



### BACKWARD APPROACH (DOSE RECONSTRUCTION)



# Patient specific verifications: different layers

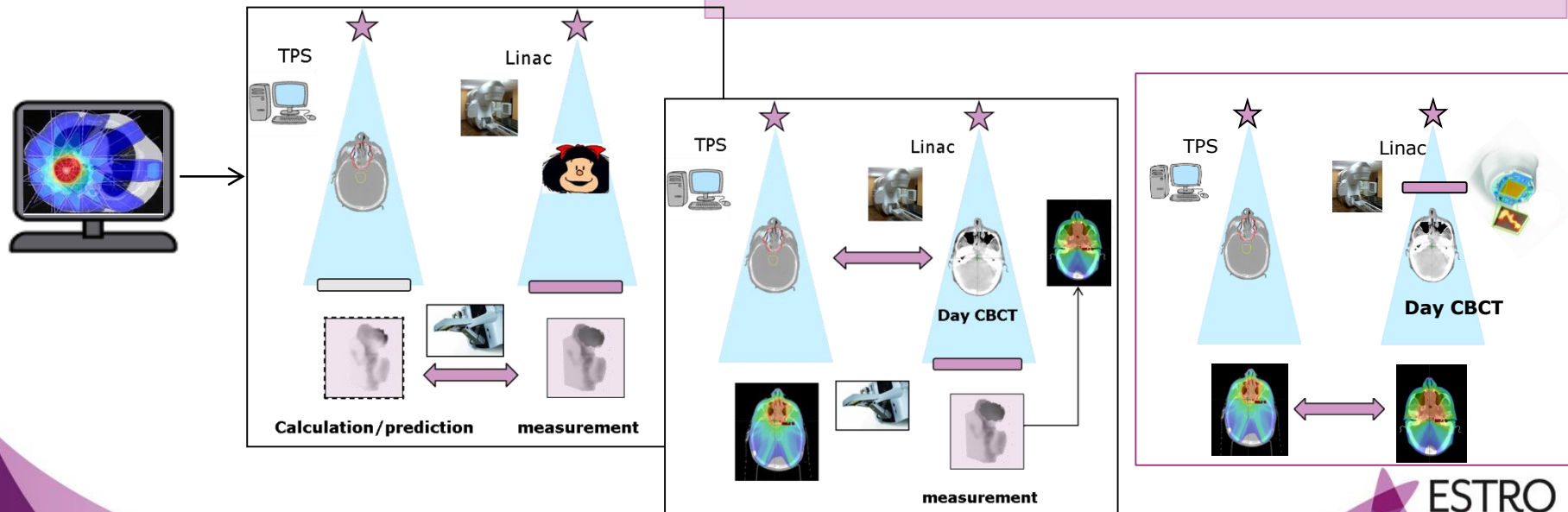
## EPID /Transmission chamber



### Third layer:

-Dose delivered to the patient agrees with the planned dose

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✓



Am I giving  
the prescribed dose and  
am I irradiating the planned  
volume?



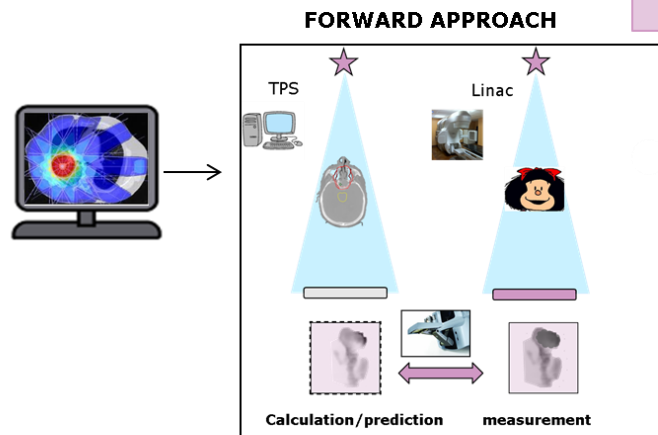
# Definition of in vivo dosimetry

**In vivo dosimetry is the measure of the dose delivered to the patient during the treatment.**

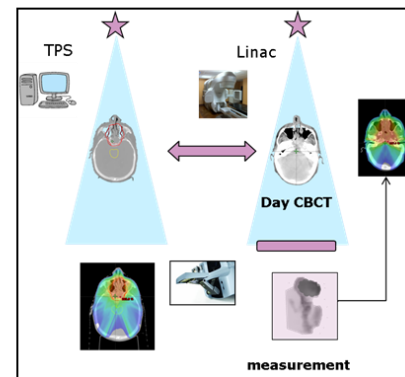
## Third layer:

-Dose delivered to the patient agrees with the planned dose

- Verification of data transfer for the actual patient plan ✓
- Beam data adquired during patient treatment
  - Log files ✓
  - Fluence ✓
- Checking the dose distribution as delivered to the patient (patient changes). ✓



## BACKWARD APPROACH (DOSE RECONSTRUCTION)



# Methods for in vivo dosimetry

**In vivo dosimetry is the measure of the dose delivered to the patient during the treatment.**

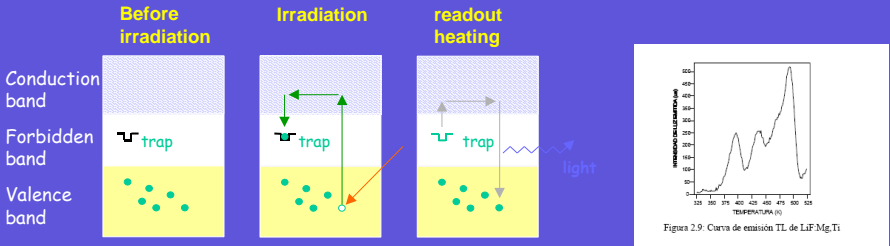
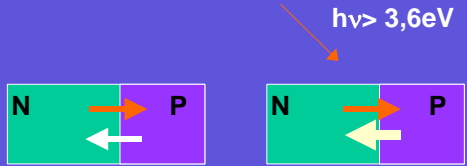
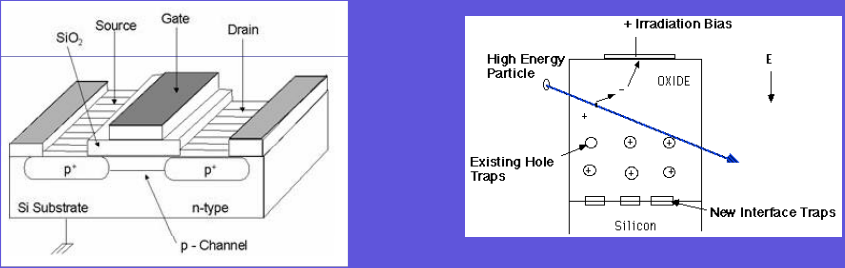
In vivo dosimetry can be done in two ways:

- A suitable detector can be inserted into the patient to measure the dose directly but **invasively**
- A detector can be placed against or at some distance from the patient to measure the dose **non-invasively**

In this case the dose inside the patient is calculated with a suitable mathematical model, using the dose measured at the position of the detector.

EPID dosimetry, as well as the use of dosimeters positioned on the skin of a patient, belongs to the second category of in vivo dosimetry.

# Point detectors for in vivo dosimetry

<p><b>TLD</b></p>	 <p>Before irradiation    Irradiation    readout heating</p> <p>Conduction band Forbidden band Valence band</p> <p>trap</p> <p>light</p> <p>Figura 2.9: Curva de emisión TL de LiF:Mg,Ti</p>	$\int G(T)dT \propto D$ <p><b>Sensitivity:</b> material; reader</p>
<p><b>Diode</b></p>	 <p><math>h\nu &gt; 3,6\text{eV}</math></p> <p>N    P    N    P</p> <p><math>I_n(\text{sat}) = I_{\text{diff}}</math>    <math>I_n(\text{sat}) + I_n(\text{ion}) &gt; I_{\text{diff}}</math></p> <p><math>I_{\text{total}} = 0</math></p>	$I_T \propto D$ <p><b>Sensitivity:</b> doping; pre-irradiation dose</p>
<p><b>MOSFET</b></p>	 <p>SiO<sub>2</sub>    Source    Gate    Drain</p> <p>Si Substrate    p<sup>+</sup>    n-type    p-Channel</p> <p>+ Irradiation Bias</p> <p>High Energy Particle</p> <p>OXIDE</p> <p>Existing Hole Traps</p> <p>New Interface Traps</p> <p>Silicon</p> <p>E</p>	$\Delta V_{\text{Threshold}} \propto D$ <p><b>Sensitivity:</b> thickness SiO<sub>2</sub>; bias during irradiation</p>



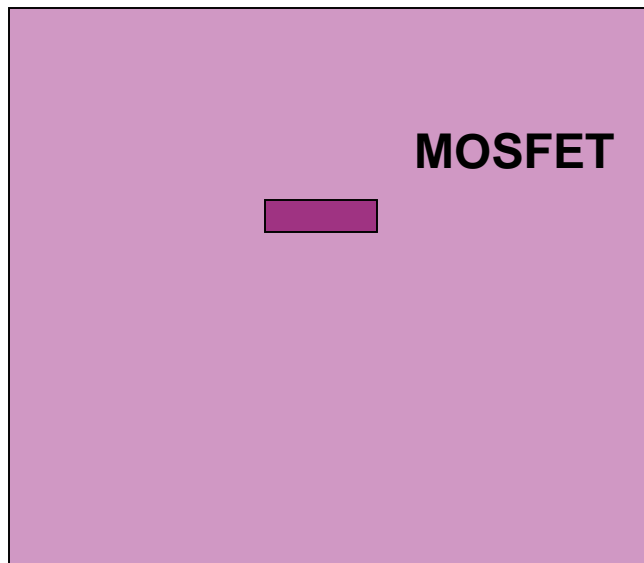
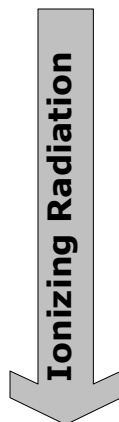
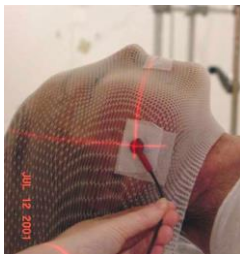
# Point detectors for in vivo dosimetry

## pros

## cons

	pros	cons
TLD	<p>No cables/No bias                      Tissue-equivalence (no E dependence)                      Permanent storage of dose (swallow traps)                      No T or Dose rate dependence                      Different shapes</p>	<p>No on-line measures                      Accurate read-out needs care                      Need of Post-processing                      Limited dose-response lineal.</p>
Diode	<p>No bias                      On-line measurements                      Long life                      High sensitivity</p>	<p>Non tissue-equiv. (E depend)                      Dose-rate dependence                      Sensitivity var. Accum. D                      Sensitivity variation with T</p>
MOSFET	<p>No cables/No bias (depends on manufact.)                      "On-line" measurements                      No dose-rate dependence                      No T dependence (with some precautions)</p>	<p>Non tissue-equiv. (E depend)                      Limited life-time                      Low sensitivity</p>

# Can we use a detector characterization performed inside a phantom for entrance in vivo measurements?



## Energy dependence

	6 MV	18 MV	Co-60
$D/R _{z=5\text{cm}}$	0.337	0.348	0.318
SD	0.005	0.005	0.005

## ***TN MOSFET***

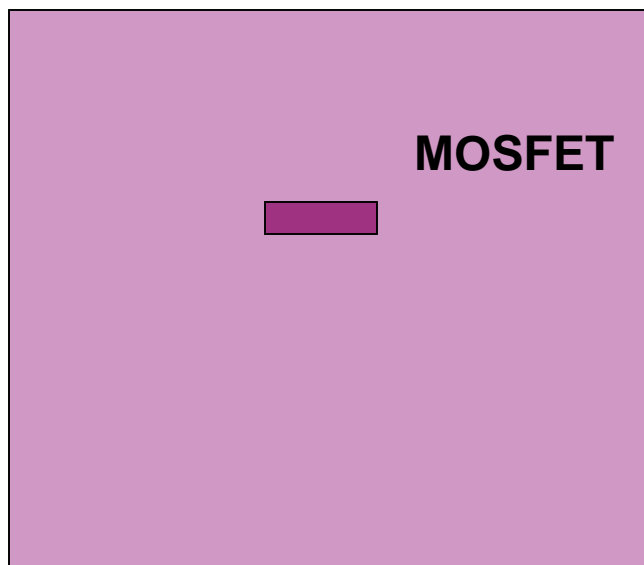
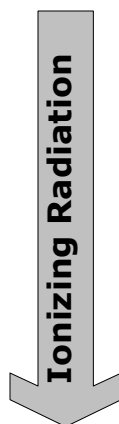
*Panettieri et al. Phys. Med Biol*

SSD dependence

Field size dependence

.....

# Can we use a detector characterization performed inside a phantom for entrance in vivo measurements?



## Energy dependence

	6 MV	18 MV	Co-60
<b>D/R <sub>z=5cm</sub></b>	0.337	0.348	0.318
SD	0.005	0.005	0.005
<b>CF<sub>Energy</sub></b>	1.000	<b>1.032</b>	0.944

## ***TN MOSFET***

*Panettieri et al. Phys. Med Biol*

SSD dependence

Field size dependence

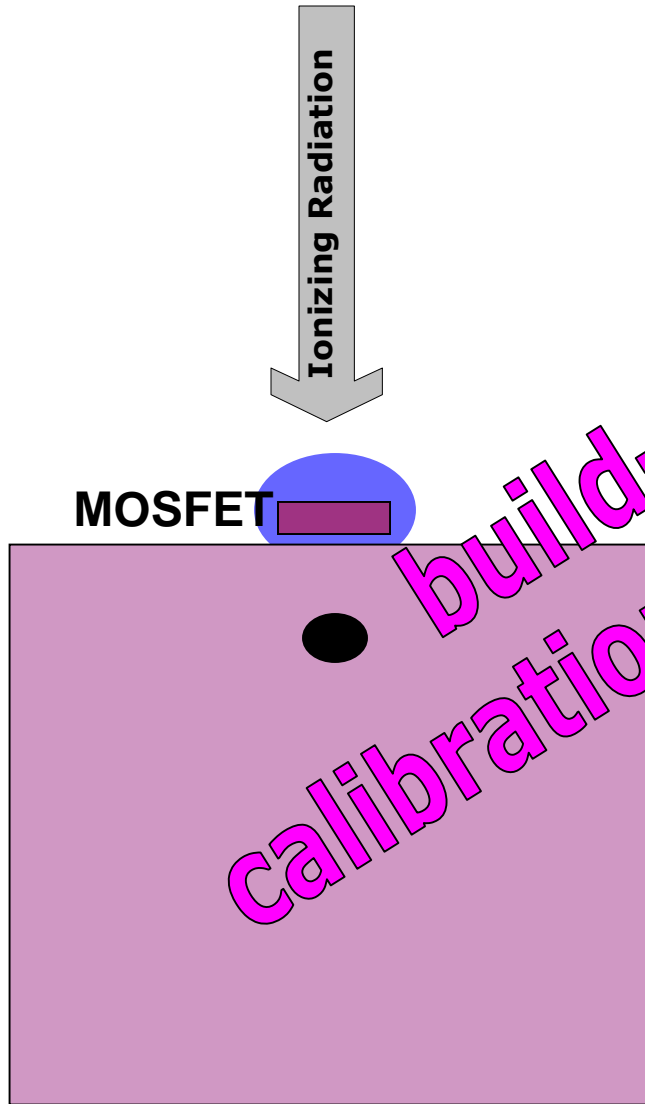
.....

Can we use a detector characterization performed inside a phantom for entrance in vivo measurements?

**NO**

**RE-EVALUATION**  
**Energy dependence**

	6 MV	18 MV
$D(z_{max})/R$	0.336	0.269
SD	0.002	0.004
CF <sub>energy</sub>	1.000	<b>0.801</b>



build-up cap  
calibration methodology

**TN MOSFET**

*Panettieri et al. Phys. Med Biol*

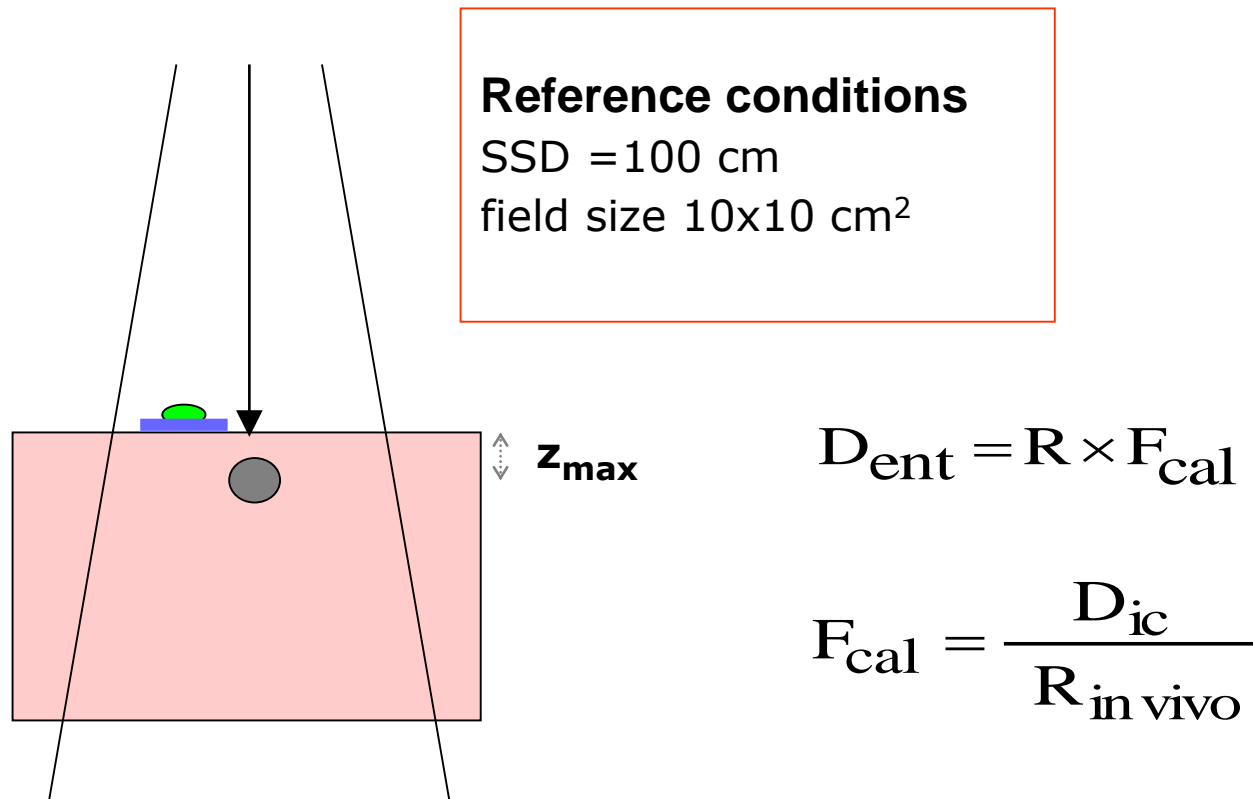
SSD dependence

Field size dependence

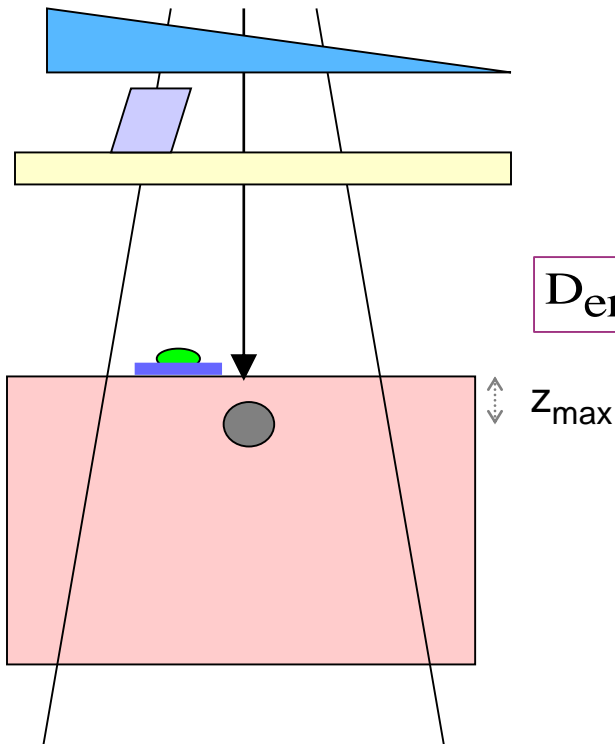
.....

# Calibration: Entrance dose

dose at the depth of dose maximum



# Calibration: Entrance dose dose at the depth of dose maximum



## Ideal situation:

When changing the irradiation conditions the reading of the in vivo detector changes in the same proportion as changes the i.c. reading

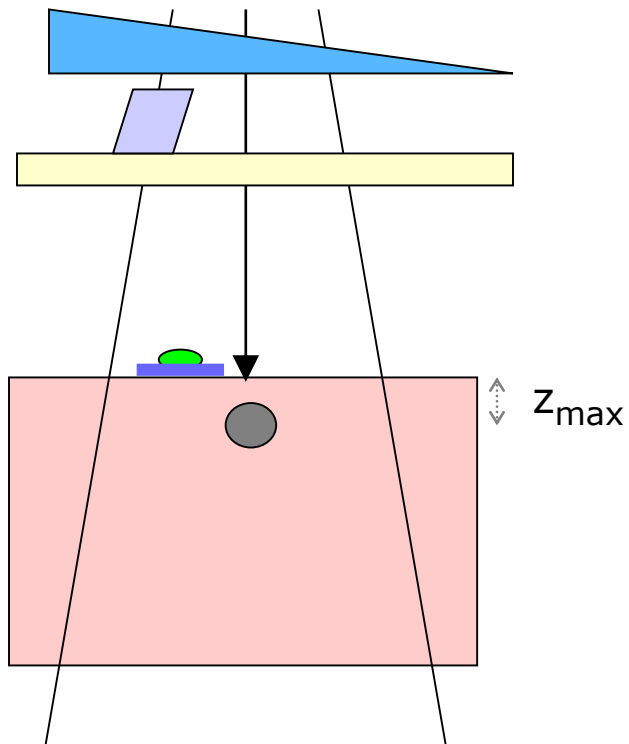
$$D_{\text{ent}}(r, \text{SSD}, \text{wedge}, T) = R(r, \text{SSD}, \text{wedge}, T) \times F_{\text{cal}}$$

## Reality:

Detector+ **build up** response dependence in dose rate, energy, temperature may differ of those of an i.c.

Due to the calibration geometry the detectors "see" different scatter conditions.

# Calibration: Entrance dose dose at the depth of dose maximum



$$CF_{field} \times CF_{SSD} \times CF_{angle} \times CF_{wedge} \times CF_i$$

$$CF = \frac{\text{absorbed dose}_{IC}}{\text{absorbed dose}_{in vivo detector}}$$

How large are those factors?

Do they vary a lot between different detectors?



# Commercialised in vivo detectors-diodes

	EDP30	EDPHL-3G	P30	QED 1116	Isorad-p 1164	Isorad-3	PTW T60010H
Manufacturer	IBA	IBA	ONCOlog Medical	Sun Nuclear	Sun Nuclear	Sun Nuclear	PTW
Die - type	p	p	n	p	p	n	p
Die – dimensions-area (mm <sup>2</sup> )	1.76	1.76	6.8	0.64	1.54	1.54	1
Die- thickness (µm)	60	60	100	-	-	-	2.5
Build up cap -shape	hemispherical	hemispherical	cylindrical	hemispherical	cylindrical	cylindrical	hemispherical
Build up cap - material	Tantalum	Tantalum	Tungsten	Brass	Tungsten	Tungsten	Tungsten
Build up cap- water equivalent thickness (mm)	14	14	30	30.4	26	26	30
Preirradiation dose- modality	8 kGy at 10 MeV	confidential	25 kGy	10 kGy at 10 MeV	10 kGy at 10 MeV	10 kGy at 10 MeV	0 Gy



# Commercialised in vivo detectors-diodes

## Acceptance tests

	EDP30	EDPHL-3G	P30	QED 1116	Isorad-p 1164	Isorad-3	PTW T60010H
Stability after irradiation (5 min)	-0.58%	-0.40%	0.33%	-0.06%	- 0.20%	0.43%	0.00%
Intrinsic precision (sd) (10 irradiations)	0.16%	0.10%	0.05%	0.07%	0.10%	0.64%	0.09%
Linearity response/dose ( $r^2$ )	1.0000E00 (0.2 Gy-7 Gy)	1.0000E00 (0.2Gy-7 Gy)	1.0000E00 (0.2 Gy-3.5 Gy)	1.0000E0 (0.2 Gy- 7 Gy)	1.0000E00 (0.2 Gy-7 Gy)	1.0000E00 (0.2 Gy-7 Gy)	1.0000E00 (0.2 Gy-2.3 Gy)
Depth of the diode measurement point (water equivalent depth)	1.4 cm	1.4 cm	3.0 cm	2.2 cm	3.3 cm	3.3 cm	3.5 cm
SVWAD (per 100 Gy)	3.4%	1%	0.2%	0.8%	0.3%	0.3%	1.8%
Dose decrease at 5 cm depth	2.5%	2.5%	10.4%	5.6%	14%	14%	11%



# Commercialised MOSFET detectors



## An Autosense patient dosimetry system model TN-RD-60 (Thomson&Nielsen):

dual MOSFETs model TN-502-RD

a 9-bias supply box

a reader

a windows based TABULA TM software

**High sensitivity mode**



**Build up caps**



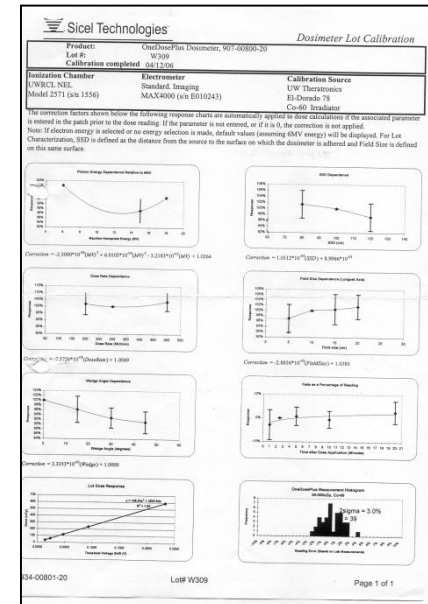
## OneDose system SICEL

single MOSFETs (Radfet)

no bias during irradiation

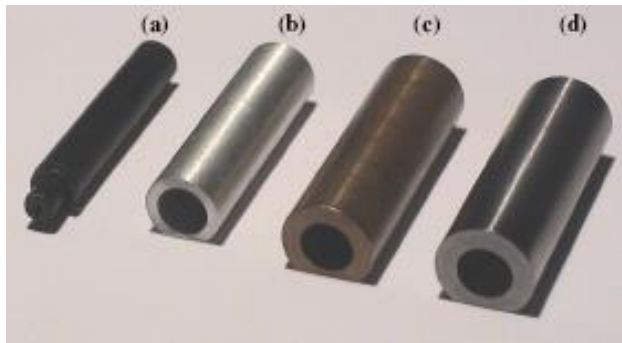
**pre-calibrated**

single use



# TL detectors

LiF (enriched  ${}^7\text{Li}$  (99.95%), DTL 937 powder doped with Na, Mg and Ti, philtech company)

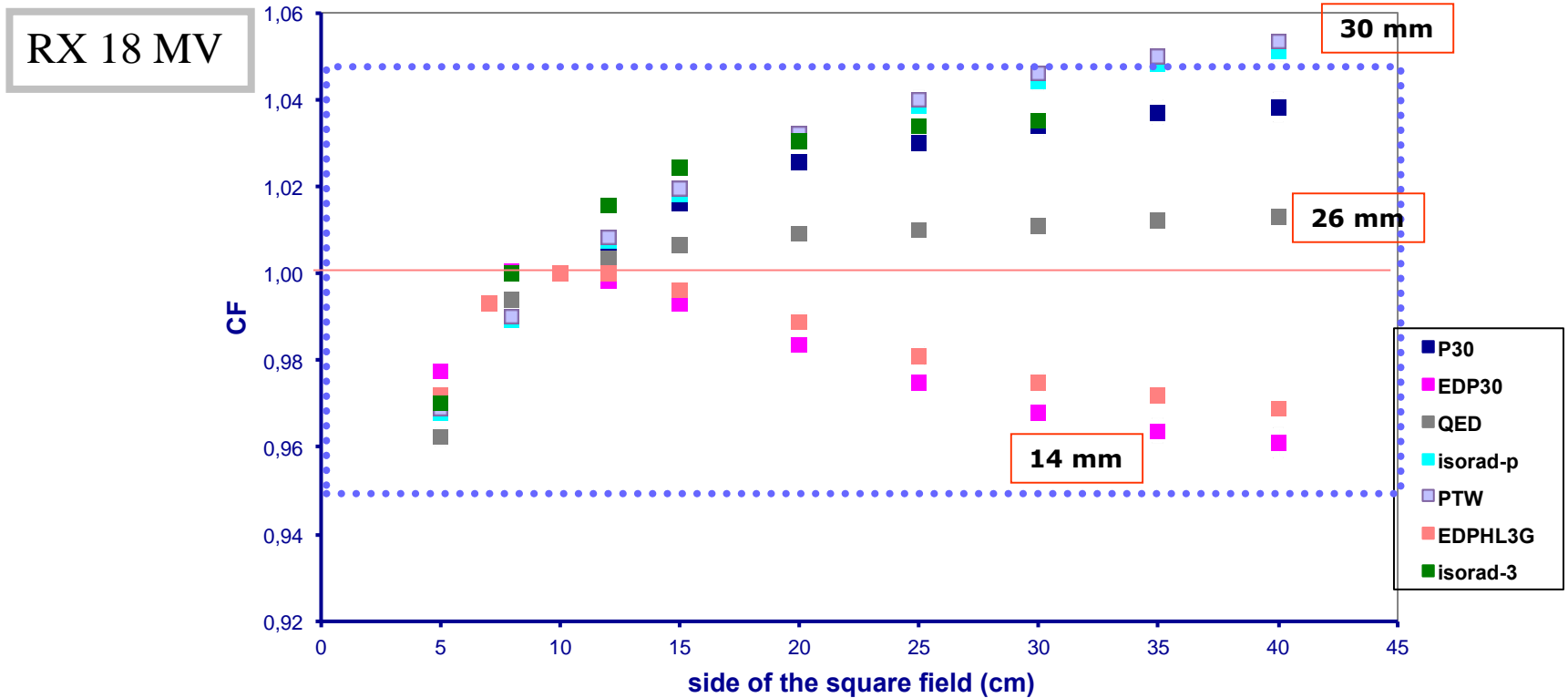


**Build up caps**

Ans Swinnen, PhD thesis 2005



# Correction factors; Field size. Diodes



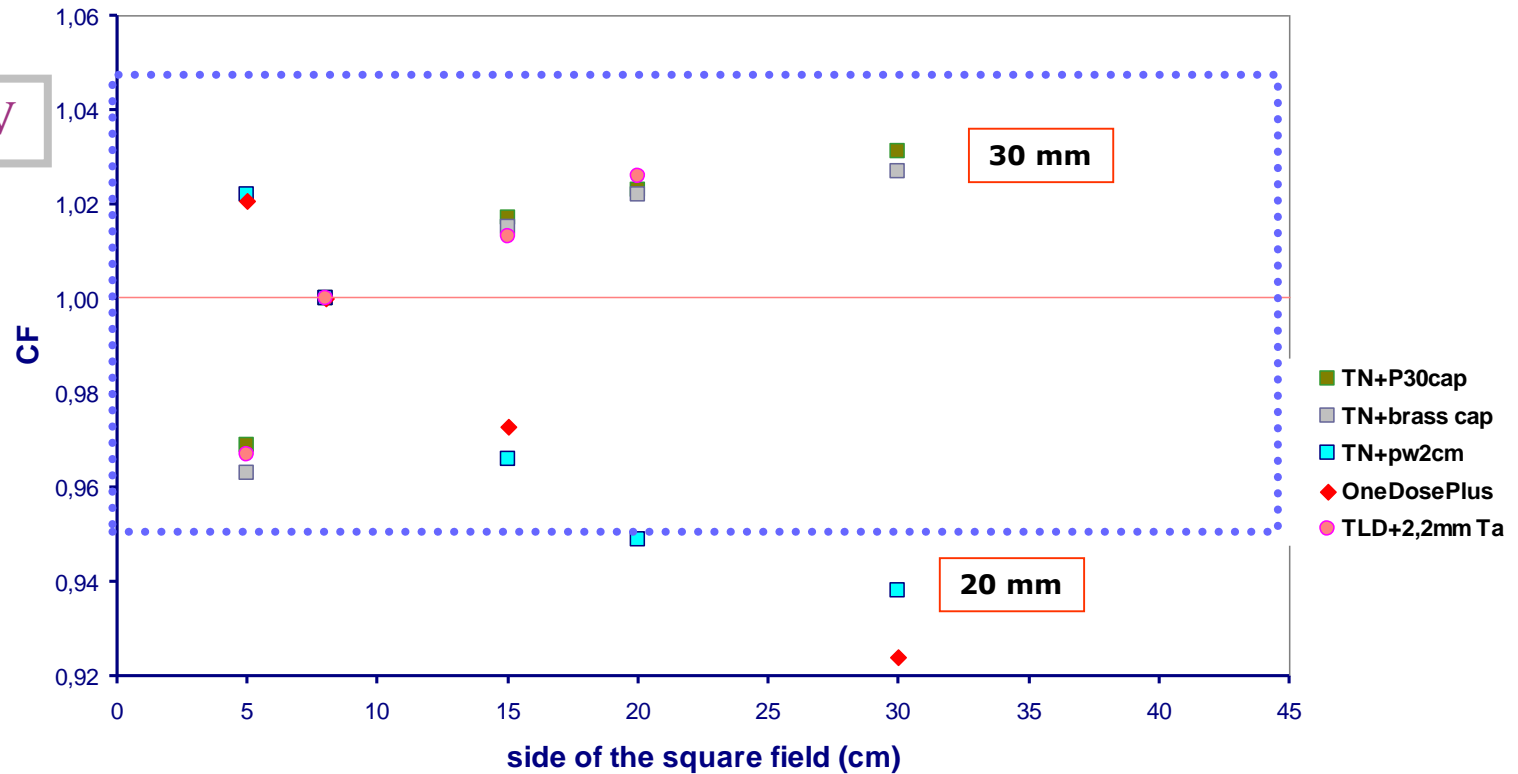
$$CF_{\text{field size}} = \frac{OF_{ic}(c, z_{\text{max}})}{OF_{\text{diode}}(c)}$$

$$OF(c) = \frac{R(c)}{R(10 \times 10)}$$

Jornet et al, Med. Phys. 2000, Jornet et al, Estro Booklet, 2001

# Correction factors; Field size. TLD MOSFET

RX 18 MV

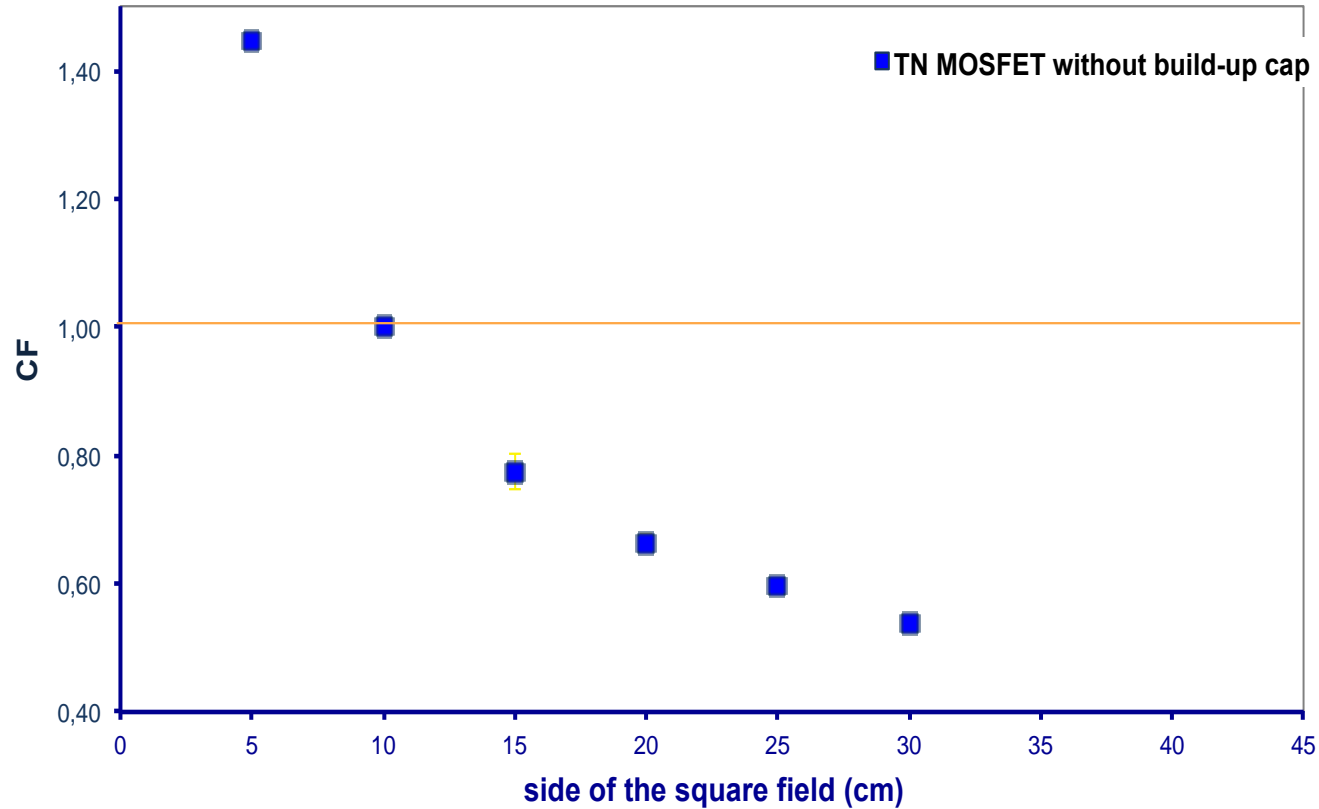


$$CF_{\text{field size}} = \frac{OF_{ic}(c, z_{\text{max}})}{OF_{\text{diode}}(c)}$$

$$OF(c) = \frac{R(c)}{R(10 \times 10)}$$

# Not using any build up cap...

RX 18 MV



$$CF_{\text{field size}} = \frac{OF_{ic}(c, z_{\max})}{OF_{\text{diode}}(c)}$$

$$OF(c) = \frac{R(c)}{R(10 \times 10)}$$

# Uncertainties, Tolerance limits and action levels



## Tolerance limits and action levels

$$u'_{total} = \sqrt{u'_{measurement}{}^2 + u'_{Fcal}{}^2 + u'_{CF}{}^2}$$

“The overall accuracy of entrance in vivo measurements is determined by the combined uncertainty in the calibration factor, the correction factors and the accuracy and reproducibility in diode position”

In our case it is equal to **2% (1sd)**. So without any additional cause of error 68% of all measurements would have a dispersion of  $\pm 2\%$  and 95% of  $\pm 4\%$ .”

Essers and Mijnheer, Int.J.Radiat.Oncol.Biol.Phys., 1999

# Uncertainty in entrance dose measurements

## 18 MV X-rays

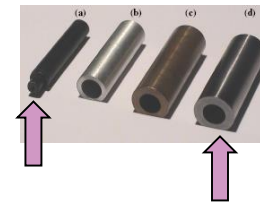
Physical quantity of procedure	Relative standard uncertainty (%)		
	OneDosePlus	MOSFET (T&N)	diode
<b>Step 1: Calibration under reference conditions</b>			
Dose measured with the ionisation chamber	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%
Reading of the in vivo detector	2.6%	0.7%	0.1%
Reproducibility of the setting		0.5%	0.3%
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of step 1</b>	<b>3.3%</b>	<b>2.2%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>
<b>Step 2: Correction factors</b>			
Field correction factor	3.0%	0.8%	0.1%
SSD correction factor	2.0%	0.8%	0.2%
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of step 2</b>	<b>3.6%</b>	<b>1.1%</b>	<b>0.2%</b>
<b>Step 3: measure on the patient</b>			
Reading of the in vivo detector <sup>1</sup>	3.3%	0.7%	0.1%
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of step 3</b>	<b>3.3%</b>	<b>0.7%</b>	<b>0.1%</b>
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of steps 1+2+3</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>

<sup>1</sup> reproducibility on positioning on patients was not tested.

# Uncertainty in entrance dose measurements

## 18 MV X-rays

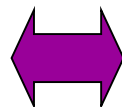
Physical quantity of procedure	Relative standard uncertainty (%)
	TLD Ans Swinen PhD thesis 2005
TLD calibration with IC	1.7%
TLD reading of "unknown detector"	1.0%
Non-linearity	0.5%
Fading	<0.5%
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of step 1</b>	<b>2.1%</b>
<b>Step 2: Correction factors</b>	
Field correction factor	1.5%
SSD correction factor	1.5%
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of step 2</b>	<b>2.1%</b>
<b>Step 3: measure on the patient</b>	
Reading of the in vivo detector <sup>1</sup>	1.2%
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of step 3</b>	<b>1.2%</b>
<b>Combined standard uncertainty of steps 1+2+3</b>	<b>3.2%</b>



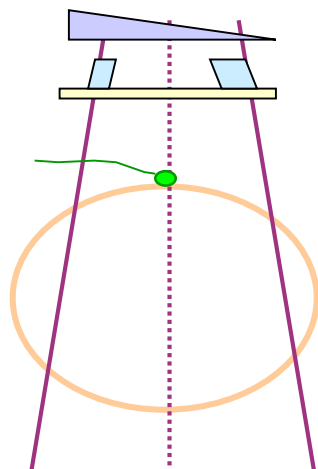
<sup>1</sup> reproducibility on positioning on patients was not tested.

# What to compare?

**ENTRANCE DOSE MEASUREMENT**



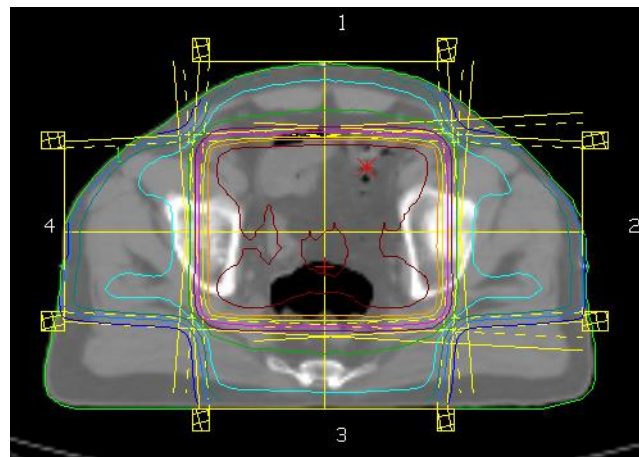
**ENTRANCE DOSE CALCULATION**



**Reading**

**calibration**

$$D_{\text{entrance}} = R \times F_{\text{cal}} \times \prod CF$$

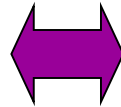


**Calculate expected entrance dose from the ICRU point prescription dose**

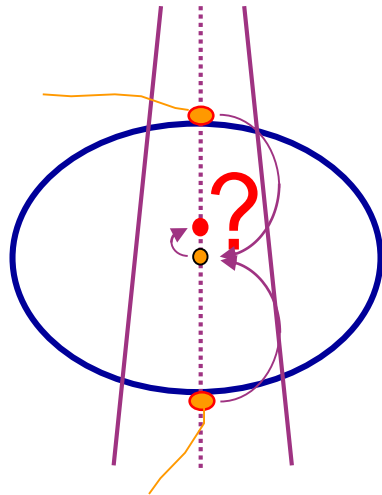
**Should we use the TPS or an independent calculation??**

# What to compare?

ICRU point dose



PRESCRIBED DOSE to ICRU point



$R_{ent}$   $R_{ex}$



$D_{ent}$   $D_{ex}$



$D_{1/2}$   $\rightarrow$   $D_{ICRU}$

calibration

algorithm

# Dosimetric errors (examples)

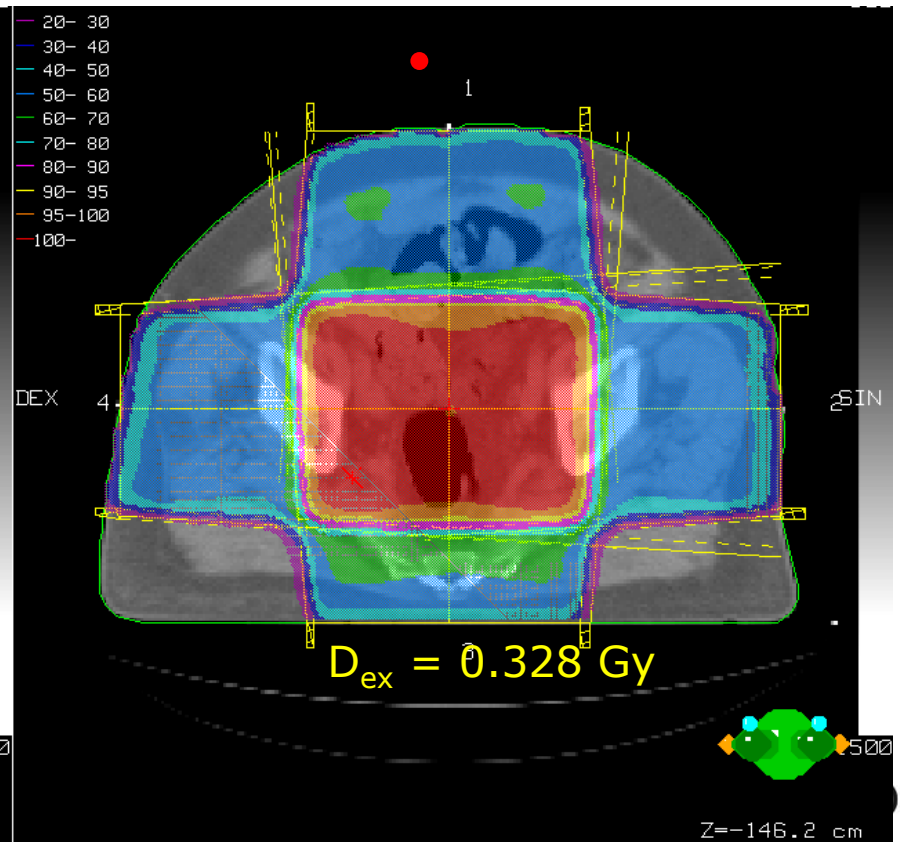
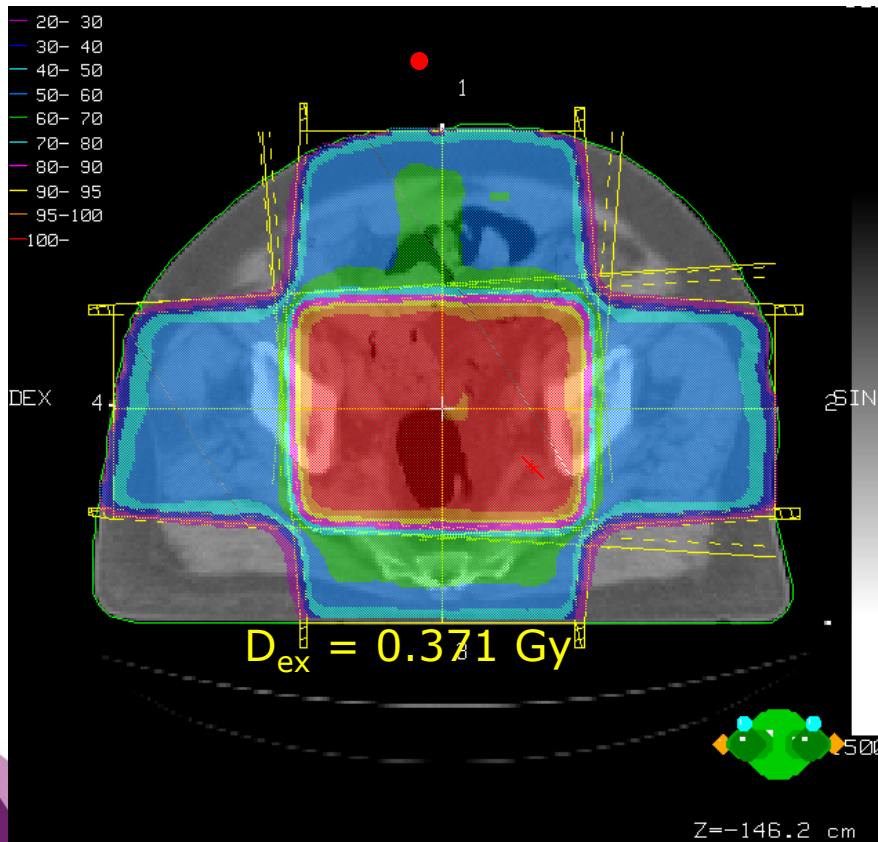
In vivo dosimetry



$$D_{\text{ex}} = 0.336 \text{ Gy}$$

Heterogeneity correction

Without heterogeneity correction



# Dosimetric errors (examples)

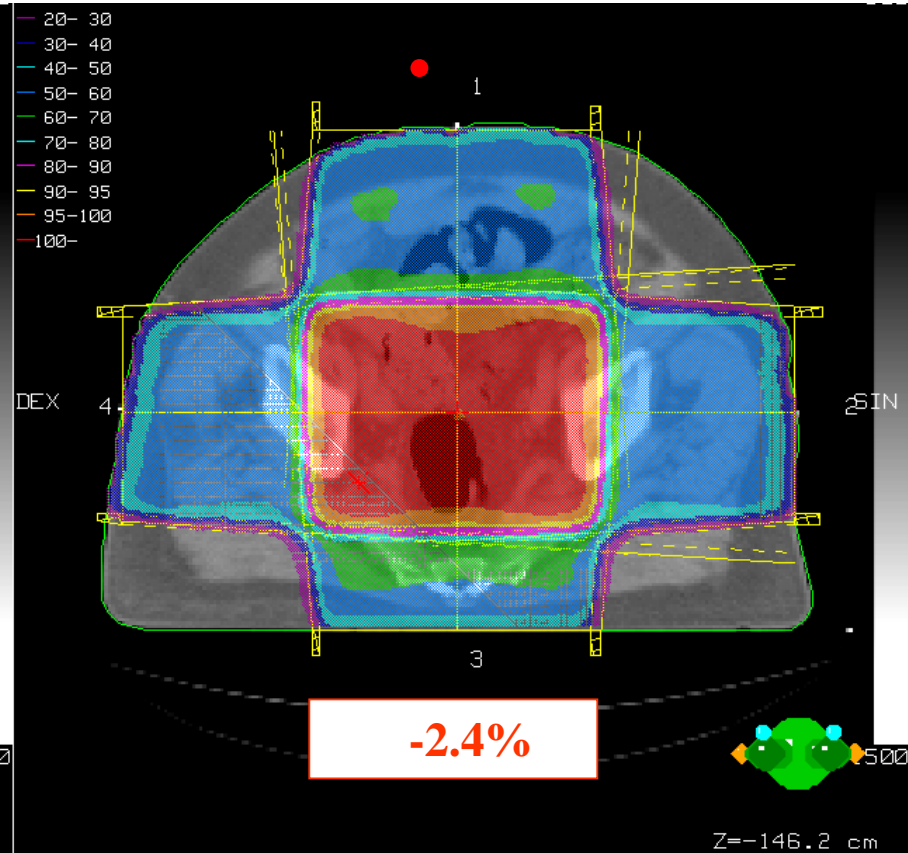
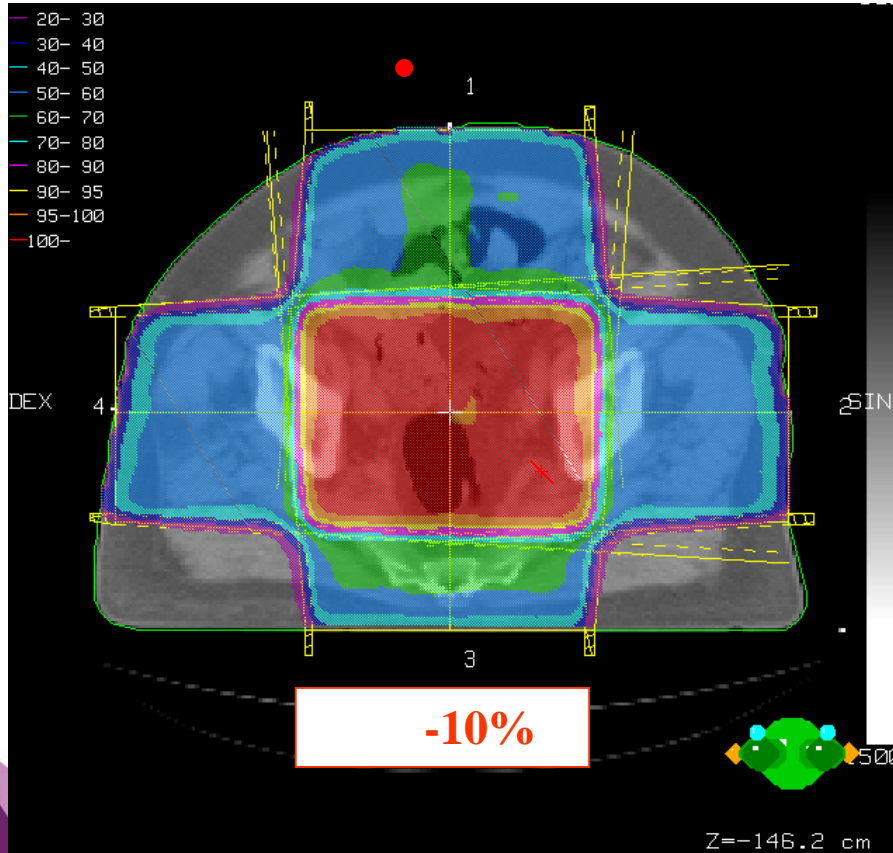
In vivo dosimetry



$$D_{\text{ex}} = 0.336 \text{ Gy}$$

Heterogeneity correction

Without heterogeneity correction



# Point in vivo dosimetry and IMRT

Inhomogeneous fluence distributions → Positioning the detector is critical  
Field size, energy spectra and dose rate variation → Correction factors ??

A practical approach to diode based *in vivo* dosimetry for intensity modulated radiotherapy

Nils Kadesjö\*, Tufve Nyholm, Jörgen Olofsson

*Department of Radiation Sciences, Umeå University, Sweden*

- Intelligent calibration of diodes
- The use of EqualDose software to select the point to place the diode and to calculate expected dose



# Point in vivo dosimetry and IMRT

## Calibration

**Effective depth:** The diodes will be calibrated to give the dose at a depth for which the  $CF_{\text{field}}$  is minimized

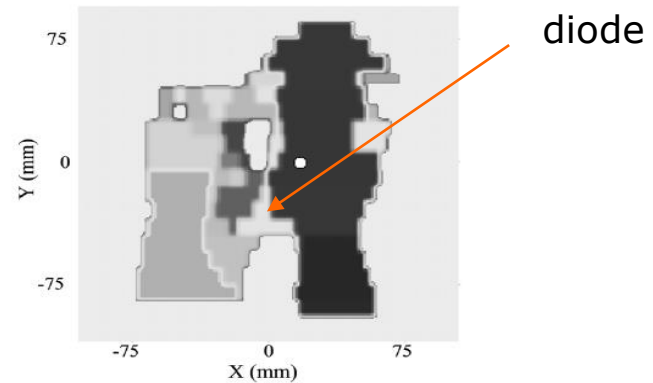
$$O(d) = \sum_{n=1}^{N_f} \left( \frac{D_C(d; f_n) R_M(f_{\text{norm}})}{R_M(f_n) D_C(d; f_{\text{norm}})} - 1 \right)^2$$

## Calibration factor:

$$k = \frac{1}{N_f} \sum_{n=1}^{N_f} \frac{R_M(f_n)}{D_C(d_E; f_n) \cdot MU_n}$$

Where  $R_M$  is the detector reading and  $D_C$  is the calculated dose per MU.

## Positioning



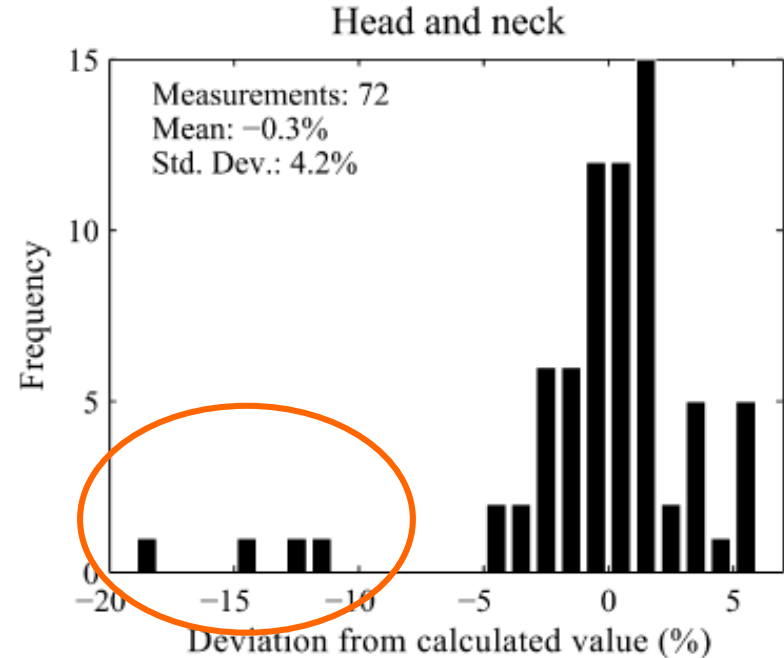
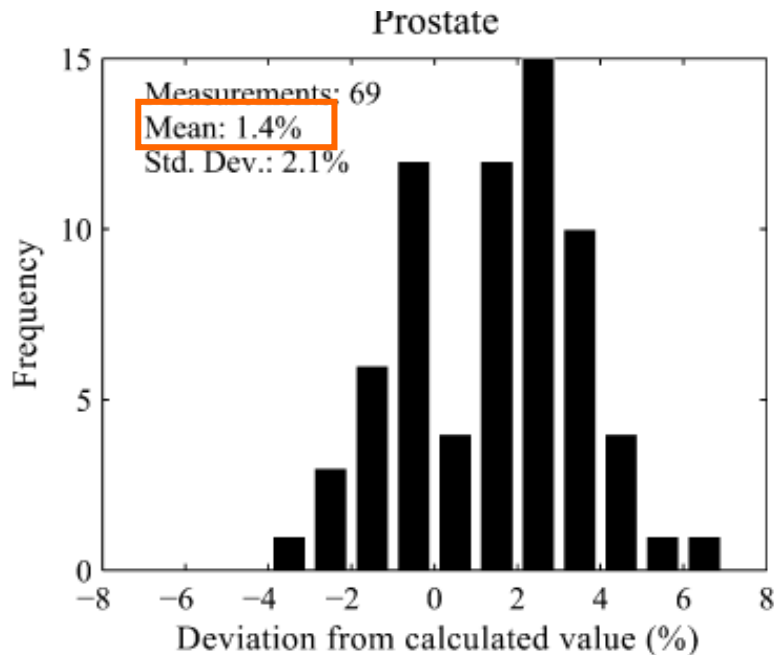
## Expected reading:

$$R_C = k \cdot MU \cdot D_C(\mathbf{x}, SSD, d_E; A)$$

For a calculation point  $\mathbf{x}$  in a treatment head setting  $A$ .

# Point in vivo dosimetry and IMRT

## Results



Temperature 0.2%/°C

Action level at 5%. Final safeguard to avoid severe errors. Complementary to pretreatment verification and checks the data transferred to the treatment unit

# Invasive techniques

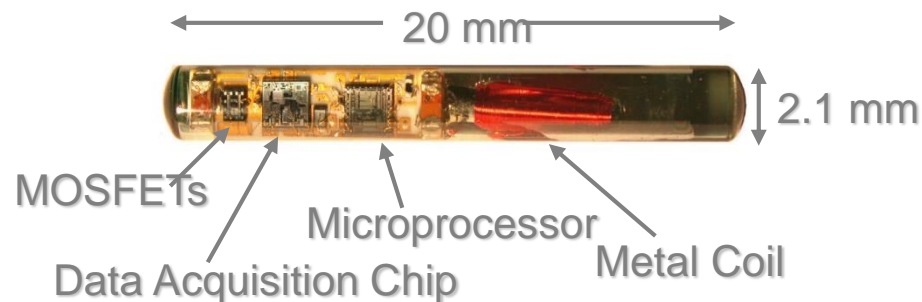
## Implantable MOSFET Detector

THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS  
MD ANDERSON  
CANCER CENTER  
*Making Cancer History®*



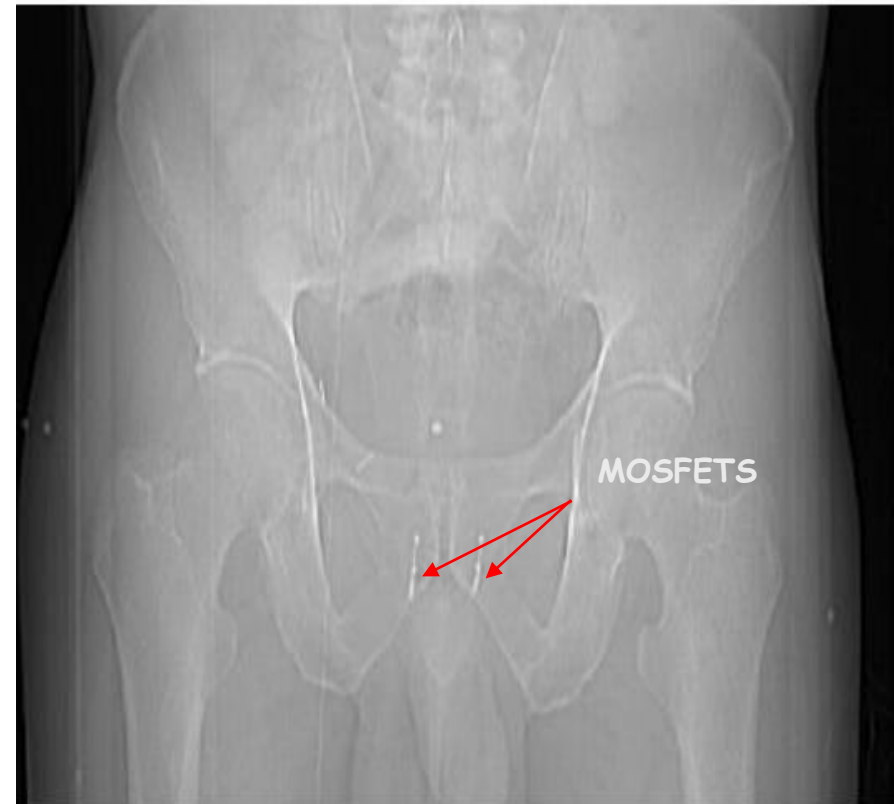
- The DVS detector is **permanently implantable** and is read with an external hand-held RF reader. It is **factory calibrated** and designed for daily use over an entire treatment course.

- New detector**: 2.1 mm diameter and 20 mm length  
doble-MOSFET  
internal temperature sensor

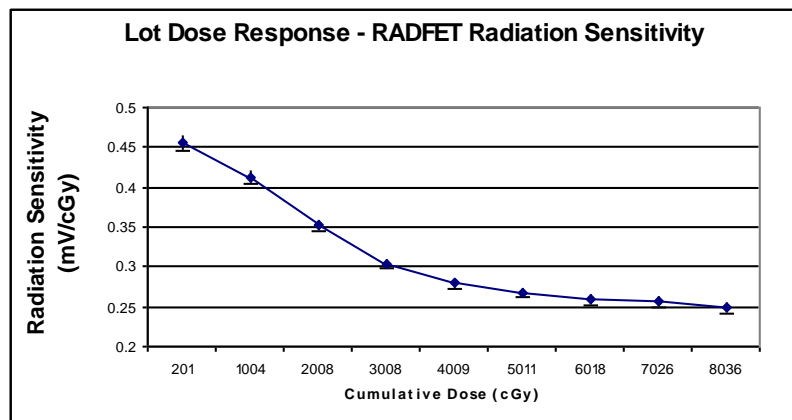


# Implantable MOSFET Detector (DVS)

- ❑ Electronics assembly contains 2 MOSFETs and support circuitry
- ❑ Bi-directional antenna coil provides dosimeter power and communications channel
- ❑ Hermetically sealed in bio-compatible glass capsule
- ❑ Filled with medical grade epoxy



# Calibration Process for DVS



Dose response curve

- A cumulative dose response calibration curve is obtained for a specific lot by irradiating a statistically significant representative sample from the lot up to **80Gy** (*maximum dose range of the dosimeter*).

## Verified by UW-ADCL (sample lot sent for testing)

- ❑ Calibration is valid for use with daily doses of 150-250 cGy
- ❑ Reported accuracy for each lot has a calibration certificate with values within:
  - ❑ <5.5% ( $2\sigma$ ) up to 20 Gy
  - ❑ <6.5% ( $2\sigma$ ) up to 74 Gy (accuracy decreases for doses > 74 Gy).

# INITIAL CLINICAL RESULTS OF AN *IN VIVO* DOSIMETER DURING EXTERNAL BEAM RADIATION THERAPY

CHARLES W. SCARANTINO, M.D., PH.D.,\*<sup>†</sup> CHRISTOPHER J. RINI, M.S.,\* MIGDALIA AQUINO, B.S.,\* TAMMY B. CARREA, B.S.,\* ROBERT D. ORNITZ, M.D.,<sup>†</sup> MITCHELL S. ANSCHER, M.D.,<sup>‡</sup> AND ROBERT D. BLACK, PH.D.\*

\*Sicel Technologies Inc., Morrisville, NC; <sup>†</sup>Radiation Oncology, Rex Cancer Center, Raleigh, NC; <sup>‡</sup>Radiation Oncology, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC

- Standard irradiation techniques (CRT)
- Dose calculation TPS: heterogeneity correction off
- Old type of detectors: [dim 3mmx25mm] single MOSFET
- Detectors precalibrated at the factory: accuracy <3.5 (1SD)
- Daily doses [1.5-3 Gy]

## Migration:

Patient ID	Tumor site	Movement of sensor	Sensor AEs
01-01	Lung	None	None
01-02	Rectum	None	None
01-03	Thigh	None	None
01-04	Lung	None	None
01-05	Lung	2.2 cm movement of one device*	None
01-06	Rectum	None	None
01-07	Rectum	None	None
02-01	Prostate	None	None
02-02	Prostate	None	None
02-03	Prostate	None	None

\* Device was placed in unconsolidated tissue.

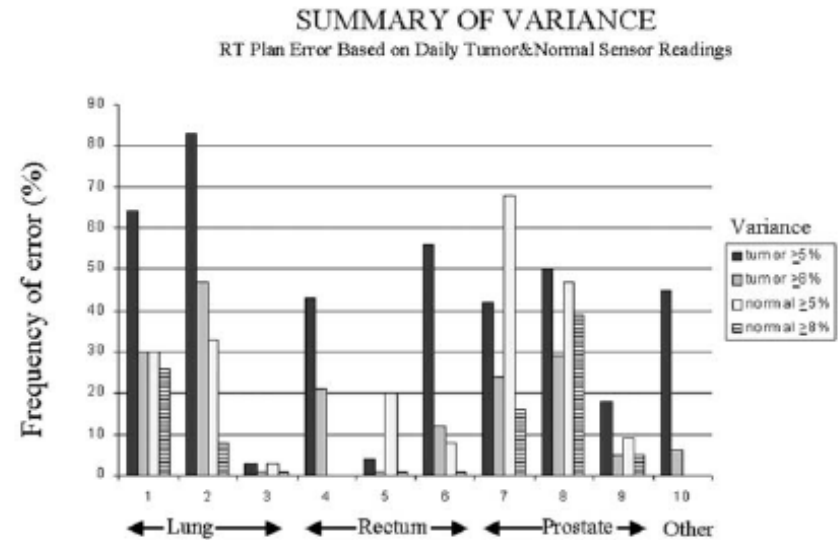
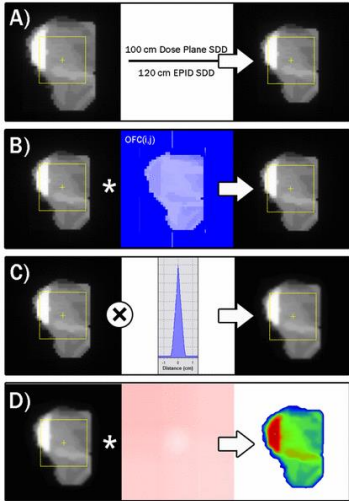
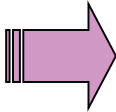
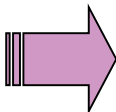


Fig. 6. The frequency of dose variations at the  $\geq 5\%$  and  $\geq 8\%$  levels. Deviations beyond 5% are generally considered to be unacceptable for planning purposes. The 8% mark represents the level at which changes in outcome are noted to occur.

# From 1D to 2D and 3D *in vivo* dosimetry



Nelms et al. JAMP vol 11(2) 2010

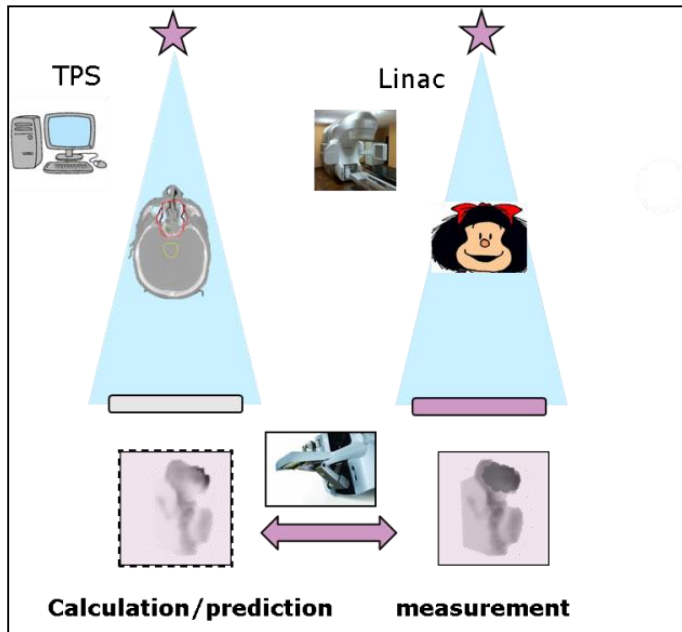


EPID DOSIMETRY REPORT						
Patient name: xxx		Medical Record No: xxx		Plan UPI: xxx		
Treatment site: BLADDER						
Analysis: Gamma: spdos 2012-10-09 17:26:16, 3.0%, 3.0 mm				20121008:1285		
Plan Name: Trial_LR_0:66Gy						
Mean $\gamma$	0.46	0.38	0.24	0.08	0.41	Nr. Fields
$\gamma \ge 1\%$	1.67	0.94	0.85	1.03	1.32	Plan: 5
$\gamma \ge 1 \rightarrow 1$	93.1	99.9	99.6	99.6	93.8	Epid: 5
Plan	38.8	38.5	44.3	35.5	40.0	Isoc (cGy)
Epid	38.2	38.7	45.1	34.6	39.6	197.8 (4.4%)

Olaciregui-Ruiz et al. Phys.M ed.Biol.58 (2013)

# 2D detectors [EPID]

## 1 – Forward from transit images



- Measure transit EPID dose ( $D_{EPID\_meas}$ )
- Extend patient CT data to EPID level and calculate TPS EPID dose ( $D_{EPID\_calc}$ )
- Compare measured with calculated EPID dose

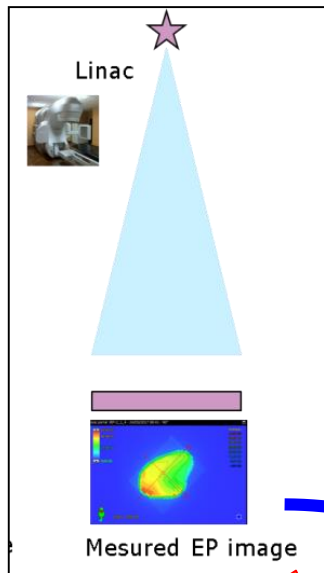
$$D_{EPID\_meas} = D_{EPID\_calc} ?$$

McNutt                      Med Phys (23) 1996  
Pasma                        IJROBP (45) 1999  
Van Esch                    Radiother Oncol (60) 2001



# 2D detectors [EPID]

## 2 - Predict primary fluence from open images



Primary fluence

dose calculation algorithm

- Measure 'open' EPID image (i.e. without attenuating medium)
- Convert to dose at EPID level
- Deconvolve EPID dose with lateral scatter kernel to estimate primary fluence
- Use primary fluence as input to calculate dose distribution in patient/phantom

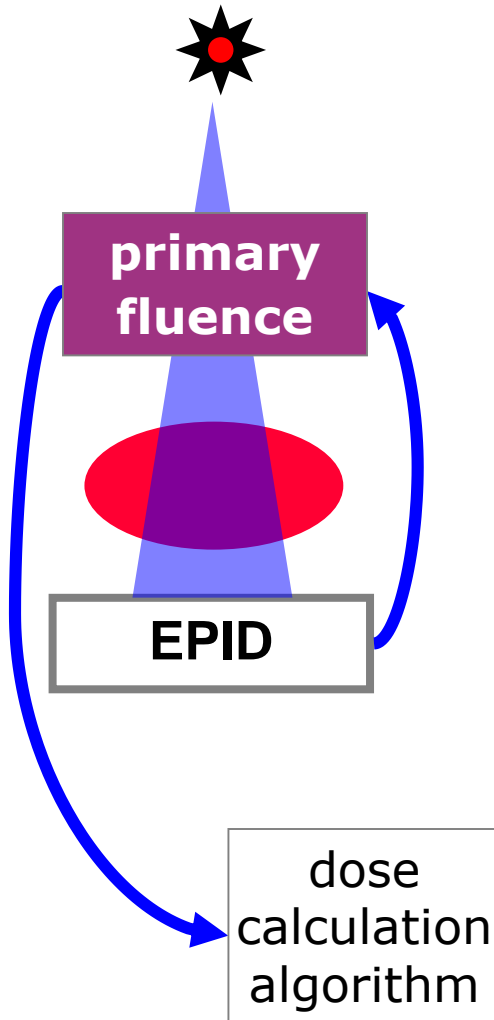
**This is not in vivo dosimetry**

Steciw  
Renner  
van Elmpt

Med Phys (32) 2005  
J Appl Clin Med Phys (6) 2005  
Med Phys (33) 2006

# 2D detectors [EPID]

## 3. Predict primary fluence from transit images

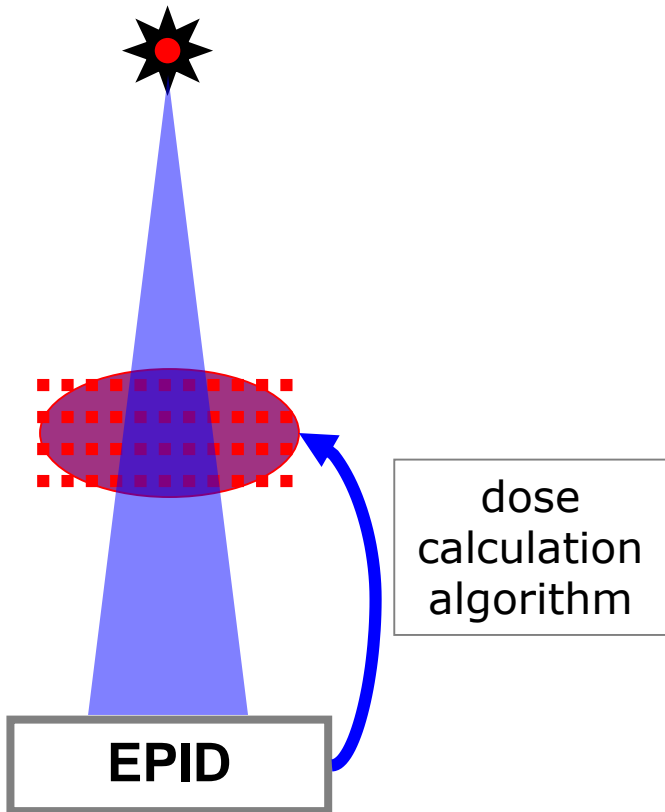


- Measure transit EPID dose
- Convert to dose at EPID level
- Deconvolve EPID dose with lateral scatter kernel and back-project through patient/phantom to estimate primary fluence
- Use primary fluence as input to calculate dose distribution in patient/phantom

Hansen	Med Phys (23) 1996
Kapatoes	Med Phys (28) 2001
Partridge	Med Phys (29) 2002

# 2D detectors [EPID]

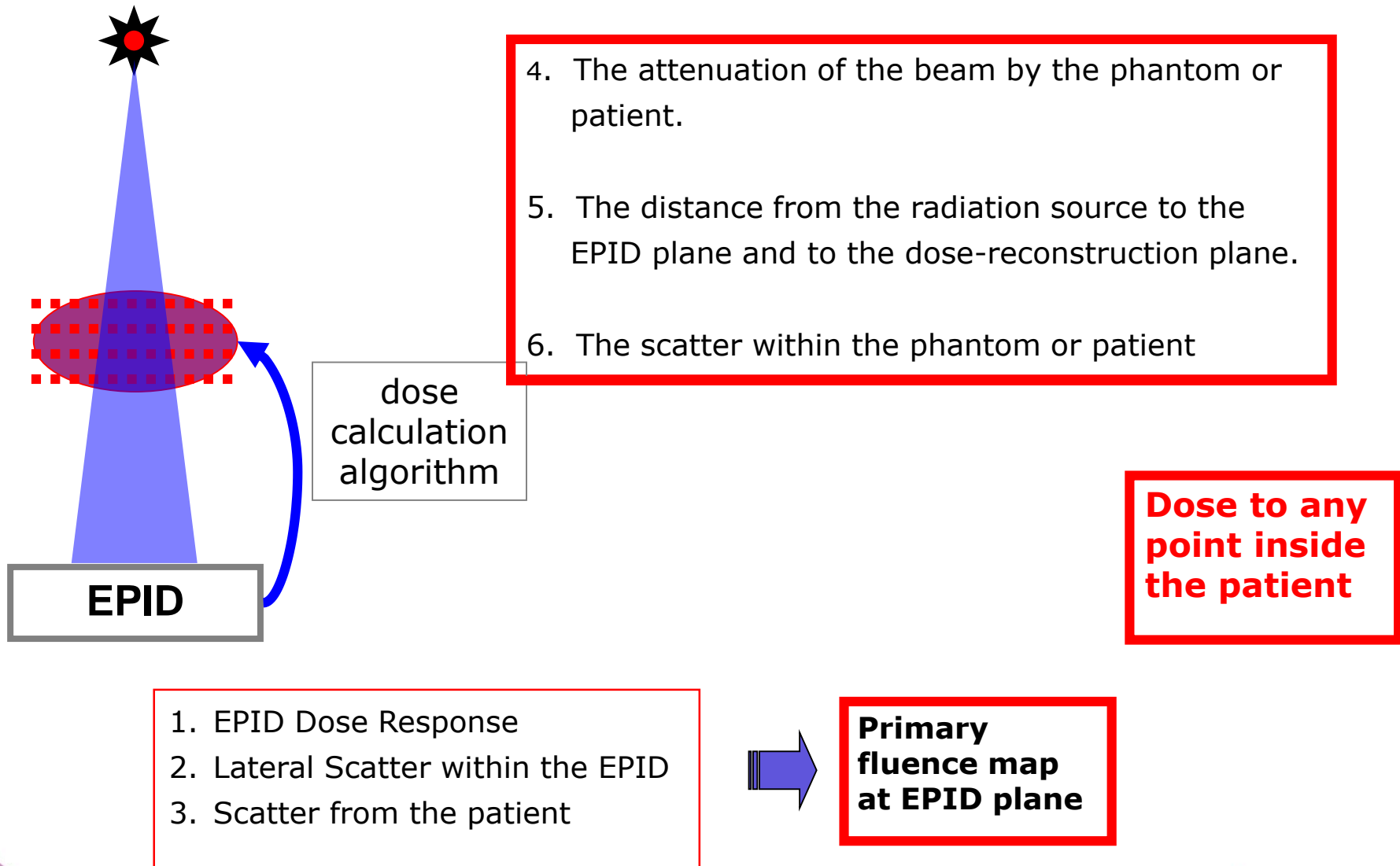
## 4. Back-project to dose grid from transit images



- ❑ Measure open and transit EPID dose image
- ❑ Estimate and subtract EPID and patient/phantom scatter
- ❑ Back-project primary dose to multiple planes to form dose grid using CT data
- ❑ Total dose = primary (based on transmission)+ patient scatter

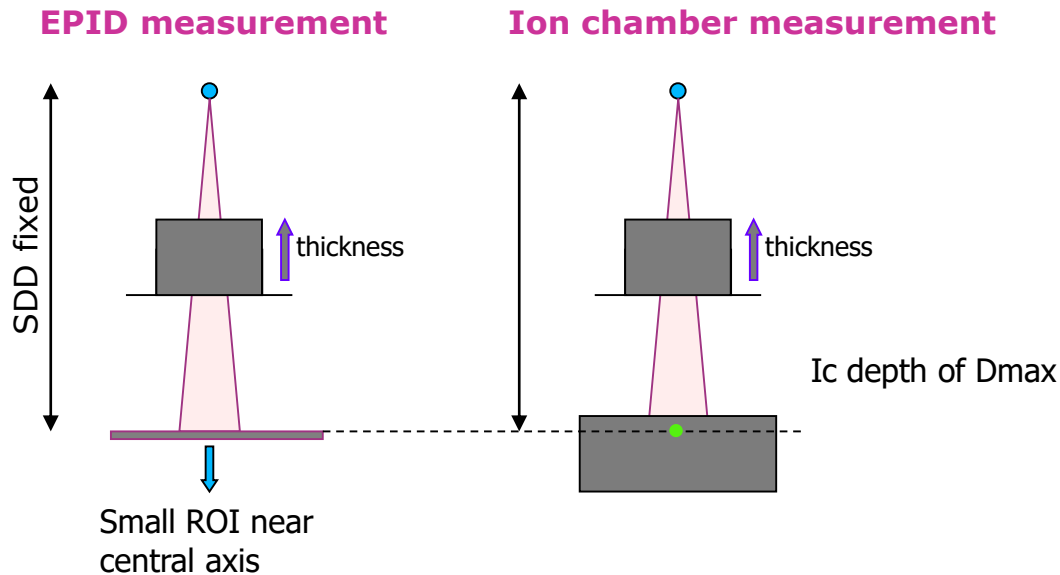
Louwe	Med Phys (30), 2003
Wendling	Med. Phys. (33), 2006
	Med. Phys.(36), 2009
Olaciregui-Ruiz	Phys. Med.Biol. (58), 2013
Ian M Hanson	Phys. Med.Biol. (59), 2014

# How does the algorithm work?



# 2D detectors [EPID]

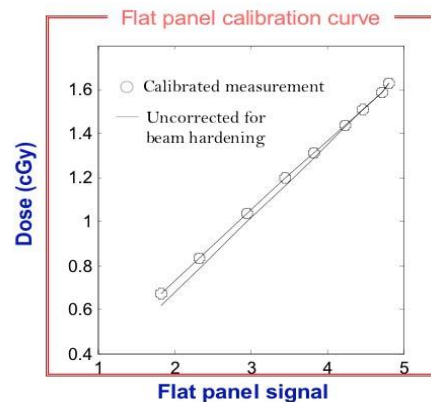
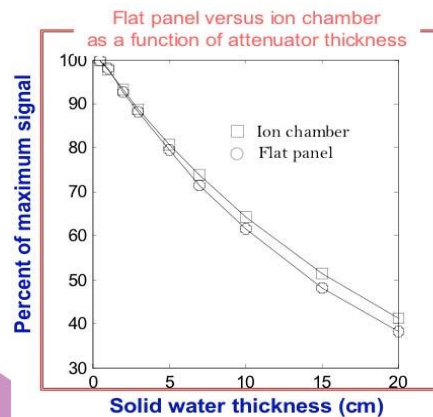
## Calibration for *absolute* dosimetry



### 1. Dose Response of the EPID

2. Lateral Scatter within the EPID
3. Scatter from the patient

Apply a sensitivity matrix correction (get back the image before the flood field correction)



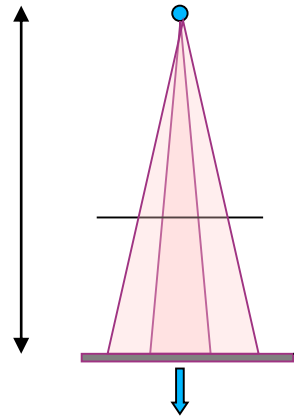
Chen et al. Med. Phys 33(3), 2006

[http://radonc.ucsf.edu/research\\_group/jpouliot/tutorial/main.htm](http://radonc.ucsf.edu/research_group/jpouliot/tutorial/main.htm)

# 2D detectors [EPID]

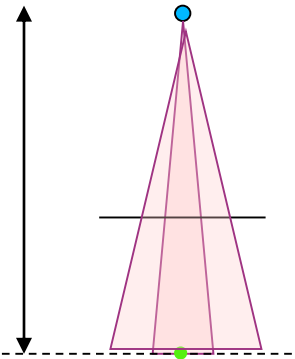
## Detector scatter kernel

EPID measurement



Small ROI near central axis

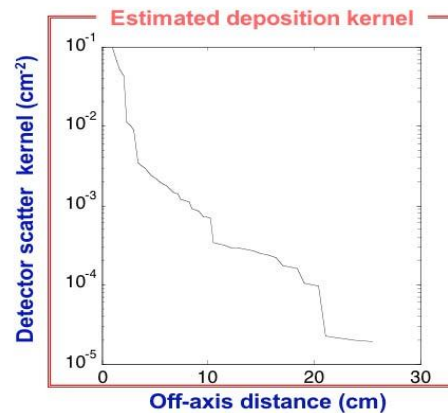
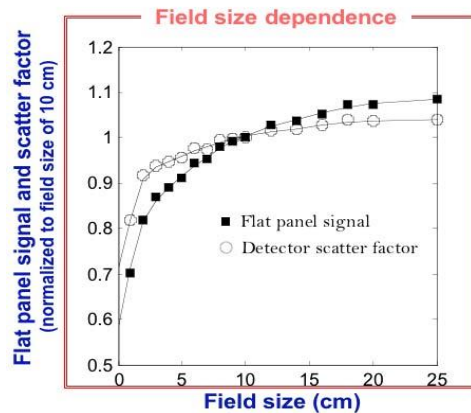
Ion chamber measurement



Ic depth of  $D_{max}$

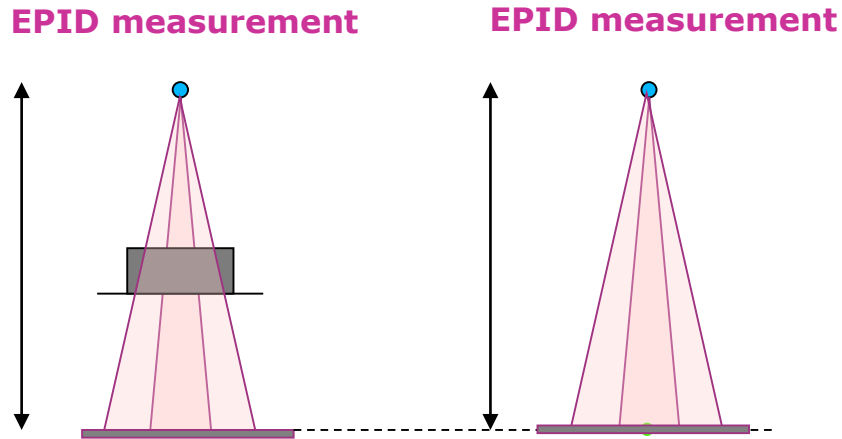
1. Dose Response of the EPID
- 2. Lateral Scatter within the EPID**
3. Scatter from the patient

**2D:** need a **second Kernel** to model penumbra.  
Compare profiles in the EPID with those measured in a water phantom.



# 2D detectors [EPID]

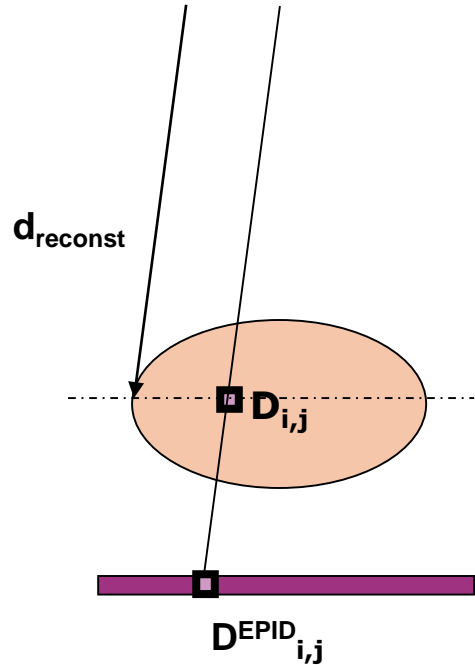
## Scatter from the patient



1. Dose Response of the EPID
2. Lateral Scatter within the EPID
- 3. Scatter from the patient**

Use the fact that when field size goes 0 the scatter becomes negligible

# Dose reconstruction in the patient: How does the algorithm work?



Scatter Kernel (accounts for field size dependence)

$$Sc_{ij}(d_{reconst}) = \left\{ Pr_{ij}(d_{reconst}) \cdot SPR^{ref} \left[ T_{ij}^{primary} \right] \right\} \otimes K_{ij}^{mid}$$

Scatter to primary ratio:  
Depends on the depth

**Need to know  
the Primary  
Dose to the  
EPID**

8-11 h  
measurements  
2h modelling

**EPID  
calibration +  
modelling**

Per linac, per  
beam

$$D_{i,j}(d_{reconst}) = Pr_{ij}(d_{reconst}) + Sc_{ij}(d_{reconst})$$

Primary Dose

Scatter Dose



# 3D in vivo dose reconstruction

## 5-field IMRT prostate cancer treatment

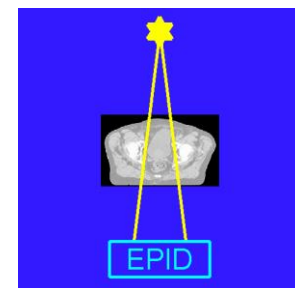
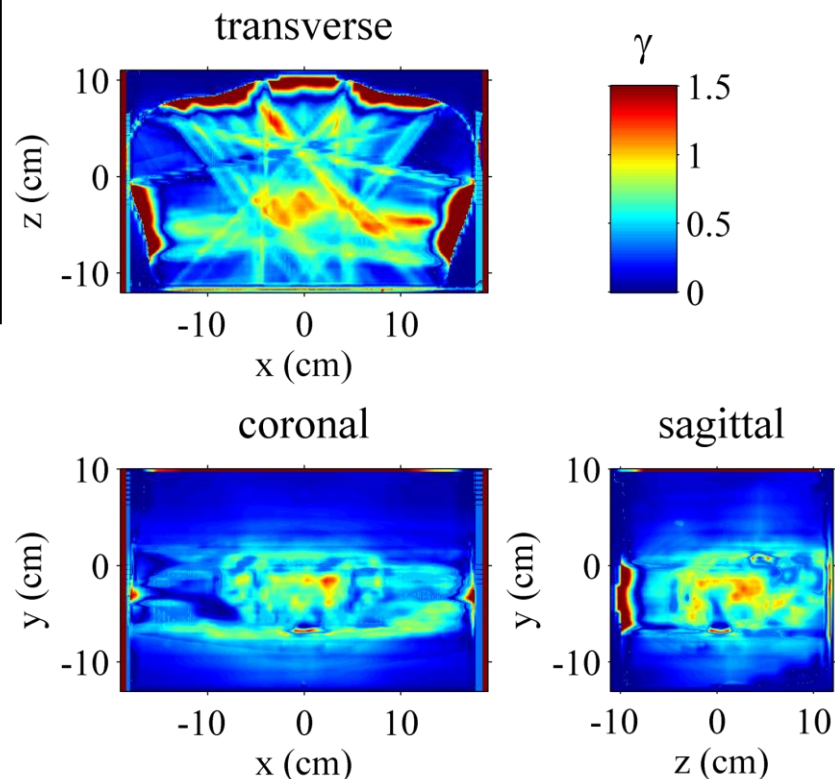
18 MV beam

TPS: Pinnacle

3D gamma (3% of dose at isoc./3 mm DTA)


Within 20% isodose line of plan (including build-up regions):

- mean g-value = 0.58; SD = 0.41
- percentage of points with a g-value  $\leq 1 = 95\%$



# EPID in vivo dosimetry-commercial solutions

Product Name	How they work
Dosimetry Check (Math Resolutions)	<p>From EP images they calculate the fluence at a plane before the patient.</p> <p>This fluence is used instead that calculated by a beam model to calculate the dose to patient (dose engine)</p>
EpiGrayTM (DosiSoft) (IBA)	<p>The EP image is converted to EP dose (deconvolution by scatter from the portal and patient), This "primary dose" is backprojected into the patient (attenuation) and convolved with a scatter kernel.</p>
iViewDose (Elekta)	<p>The EP image is converted to EP dose (deconvolution by scatter from the portal and patient), This "primary dose" is backprojected into the patient (attenuation) and convolved with a scatter kernel.</p>
PerFraction (Sun Nuclear)	<p><u>3D dose reconstruction</u>: Beam model +synthetic MLC logfiles (from EP images)+ CBCT</p> <p><u>2D transmission dose comparison</u>: Predicted transmission dose (beam model+ dose calculation algorithm) compared with the transmission dose measured by the EPID.</p>



Should I spend  
any time  
in implementing in vivo  
dosimetry?

# Errors in radiation oncology: A study in pathways and dosimetric impact

Eric Klein, Robert E. Drzymala, James A. Purdy and Jeff Michalski  
Journal of applied Med. Phys. 2005

Error type:	Typical # of fraction in which it was detected	Method of detection	# of events	#of record and verify
Incorrect treatment coordinate(s)	first	Port film	19	7
Wrong gantry angle	first	Port film	15	8
Wrong or omitted cerrobend block	first	Port film	15	N/A
Incorrect calculation	2 to 5 fractions	In vivo dosimetry; physicist chart review	11	N/A
Wrong field size	first	Port film.	9	8
Incorrect collimator angle	first	Port film	8	3
Missing compensation filter	2 to 5 fractions	In vivo dosimetry; physicist chart review	6	N/A
Incorrect MU	2 to 5 fractions	In vivo dosimetry	5	4
Wrong photon energy	2 to 5 fractions	In vivo dosimetry	3	3
Missing or incorrect MLC shape	first	Port film	3	
Incorrect wedge direction	1,5,16 fractions	Later diode check; physics check	3	
Incorrect number of fractions for given set of fields	1 to 3 fractions	Physicist review	3	2
Incorrect or rotated compensating filter	2 or 11 fractions	Therapist discovery; in vivo dosimetry	2	N/A
Patient treated head to gantry but scanned foot to gantry	First fraction	Port film	1	N/A

**Errors over a 30 months on 7 linacs equipped with R&V system.**  
No complete electronic transfer of treatment set-up data.

Detected errors  
49/3900

With entrance in vivo dose measurements  
**30/3900**

# Major RT accidents

## Entrance in vivo dose measurements

Identification	Cause of the accident	Consequence	Number of patients involved
USA (1974-1976)	Wrong decay curve for Co-60	Overdose (up to 50%)	426
UK (1982-1990)	Double correction of MU by ISQ after the implementing a new TPS.	Underdose (5-30%)	1045
Costa Rica (1996)	Error in the calibration of a Cobalt unit. Misunderstanding of the time units (0.3 minutes were taken as 30 seconds instead of 18 seconds)	Overdose (up to 60%)	115
Panama (2000)	Forcing a fifth block in a TPS that admitted four as a maximum	The time was doubled. 100% overdose.	28
USA and Canada (1985-1987)	Software of an old accelerator was incorporated in a new accelerator. Errors in modality and energy.		6 (3 of them died)
Poland (2001)	Two faults in two circuits at the same time + inoperative interlock lead to the accelerator operating with an ineffective beam monitoring system.	Overdose (doses in one fraction of 80-100 Gy)	5
USA (1987-1988)	After changing a cobalt source all files except one (dose calculation with trimmers) were actualised in the TPS. One new doctor decided treating patients with the trimmers. Treatment time was calculated using the dose-rate of the old source	Overdose (up to 75%)	33
Spain (1990)	After a breakdown of a linear accelerator a company technician repaired it. However a meter display indicated an energy selection problem. This indication was disregarded. All patients treated with electron beams were treated with the maximum available electron energy.	Overdose	27
France (2004-2005)	TPS calculation performed with static wedges while the patient was treated with dynamic wedges	Overdose (by 7%-34%)	23

## Remarks

- ❑ Entrance and/or exit dose in vivo dose measurements still a valid method for QC of the delivered dose at one point
- ❑ Limitations of point detectors on the surface of the patient for IMRT techniques, SBRT...
- ❑ Need of solutions:            Implantable detectors (point dose inside the area of interest)
  - need                                    EPIDs (2D information, labour intensive, of dose calculation algorithms)
  - [need                                    Transmission chambers+conebeam CT of dose calculation algorithms]

**NEED TO KNOW THE DELIVERED AND NOT THE PLANNED DOSE TO EVALUATE THE SUCCESS OF A TREATMENT.**

# Q1

Pre-treatment verifications check that:

1. The treatment is delivered to the patient as planned
2. The machine can deliver the treatment as planned
3. The patient positioning and anatomy is the same as planned
4. All above are correct

## Q2

In vivo dosimetry checks that

1. The treatment is delivered to the patient as planned
2. The machine can deliver the treatment as planned
3. The patient positioning and anatomy is the same as planned
4. All above are correct



## Q3

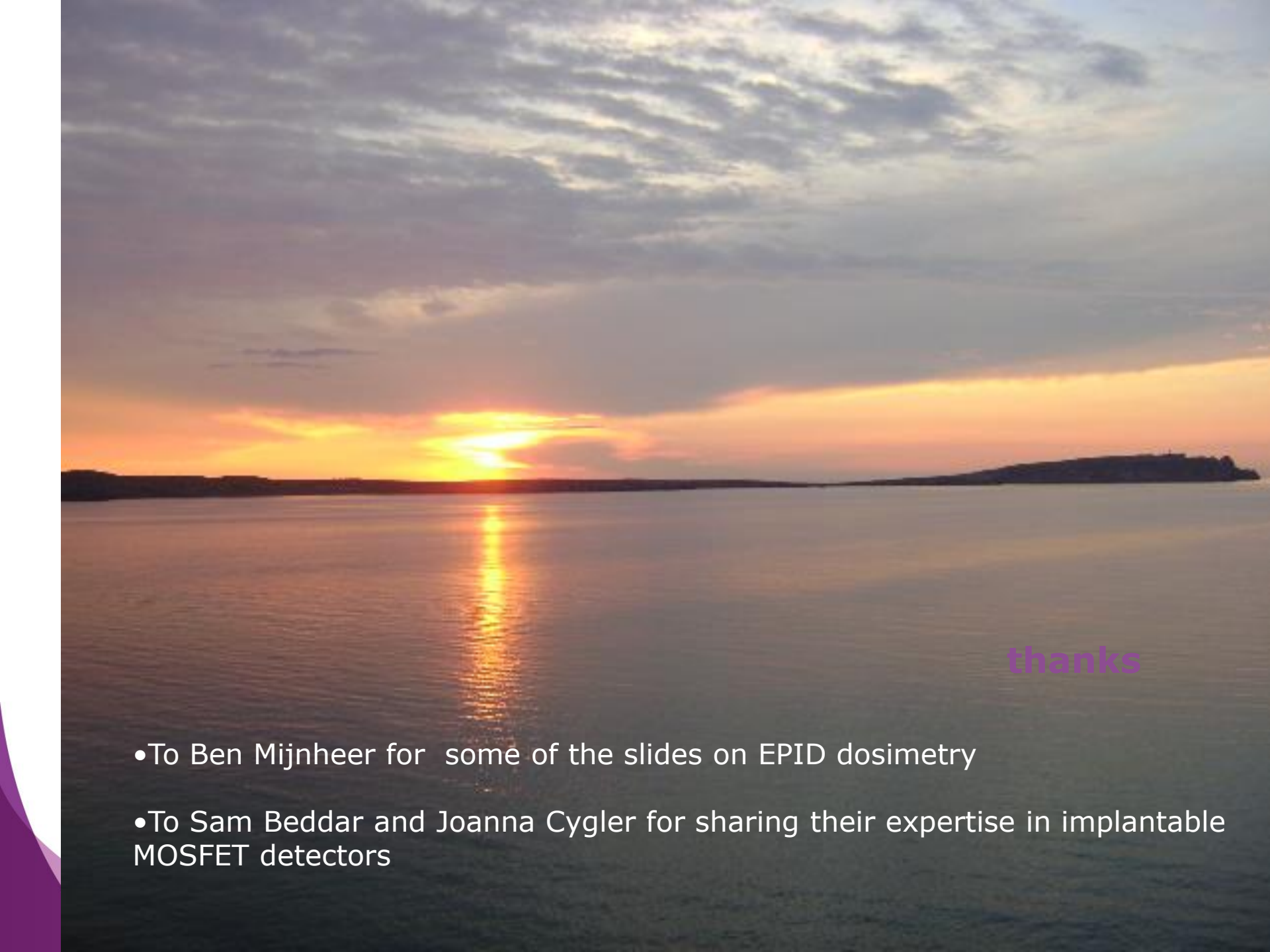
Select which of the following is in vivo dosimetry

1. Recording of logfiles during patient treatment
2. Fluence measurements by a transmission chamber (such as Dolphin) during patient treatment
3. Transmission dose measurements by EPID during patient treatment
4. All above

## Q3

Point detector correction factors for entrance dose in vivo measurements

1. Have to be determined placing the in vivo detector at the depth of dose maximum inside a water equivalent phantom.
2. Will be determined by placing the in vivo detector on the surface of a water equivalent phantom
3. Are not needed if the build up cap water equivalent thickness of the in vivo detector is larger than the depth of dose maximum
4. Are not needed for detectors with no dose rate or energy dependencies



thanks

- To Ben Mijnheer for some of the slides on EPID dosimetry
- To Sam Beddar and Joanna Cygler for sharing their expertise in implantable MOSFET detectors

# Recommended reading

## **General**

- ESTRO Booklet n°1. Methods for in vivo dosimetry in External Radiotherapy. [www.estro-education.org/publications/Pages/ESTROPhysicsBooklets.aspx](http://www.estro-education.org/publications/Pages/ESTROPhysicsBooklets.aspx)
- ESTRO Booklet n°5. Practical Guidelines for the Implementation of in vivo dosimetry with diodes in external radiotherapy with photon beams. [www.estro-education.org/publications/Pages/ESTROPhysicsBooklets.aspx](http://www.estro-education.org/publications/Pages/ESTROPhysicsBooklets.aspx)
- AAPM report 87, “Diode in vivo dosimetry for patients receiving external beam radiation therapy” Report of Task Group 62 of the Radiation Therapy Committee,” Medical Physics Publishing. (2005).

## **Diodes and MOSFET**

N. Jornet, P. Carrasco, D. Jurado, a Ruiz, T. Eudaldo, and M. Ribas, “Comparison study of MOSFET detectors and diodes for entrance in vivo dosimetry in 18 MV x-ray beams,” Med.Phys., vol. 31,, p. 2534. (2004)

## **EPID**

- Van Elmpt, W. et al. “A literature review of electronic portal imaging for radiotherapy dosimetry”. Radiother. Oncol. 88(3), pp.289-309. (2008)
- S.M.J.J.G. Nijsten, B.J. Mijnheer, et al. “Routine individualised patient dosimetry using electronic portal imaging devices.,” Radiother and oncol, vol. 83, pp. 65-75.(2007)

## **IMRT**

- Higgins, P.D. et al. “In vivo diode dosimetry for routine quality assurance in IMRT”. Med. Phys., 30(12), pp.3118. (2003)
- Kadesjö, T. Nyholm, and J. Olofsson, “A practical approach to diode based in vivo dosimetry for intensity modulated radiotherapy.,” Radiother. and oncol., vol. 98, pp. 378-81 (2011)

## **Implantable MOSFET**

- T.M. Briere, M.T. Gillin, and a S. Beddar, “Implantable MOSFET detectors: Evaluation of a new design,” Med. Phys., vol. 34, pp. 4585. (2007)
- G.P. Beyer, C.W. Scarantino, et al., “Technical evaluation of radiation dose delivered in prostate cancer patients as measured by an implantable MOSFET dosimeter.,” Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. biol. Phys., vol. 69, pp. 925-35. (2007)



# Out of field dose modeling and measurement in radiotherapy treatments

*Brendan McClean*

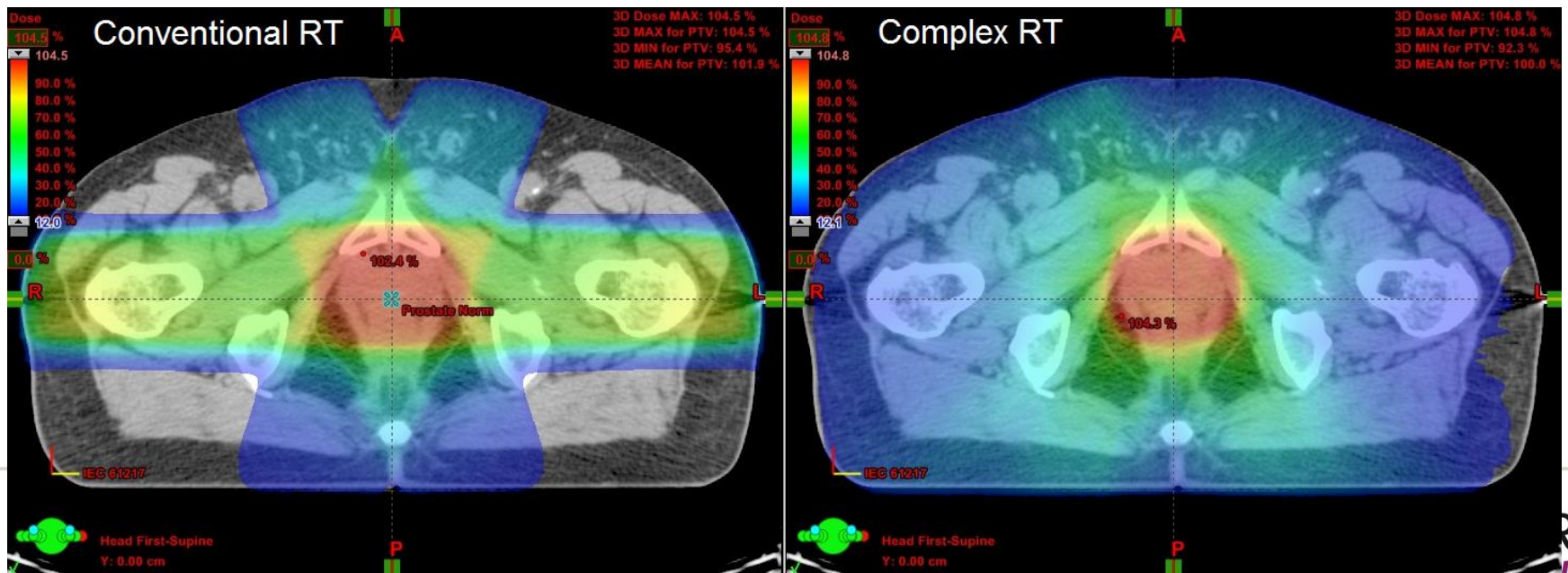


# Learning Objectives

- Explain why we are interested in out of field dose (OFD)
- Understand the origin of OFD
- Investigate the effects of OFD
- Examine the accuracy of calculation of OFD with TPS
- Discuss the measurement of OFD

# Why are we interested in out of field dose?

- Success of RT means longer survival of patients (Second Primary)
- New treatment techniques (VMAT)
- Improved optimisation based on DVC's
- Peripheral doses to IED's
- Differences in TPS?



# Origin of peripheral dose contributions

## Patient scatter

- Unavoidable
- From AA : Decrease from target essentially as:

$$\frac{e^{-\mu \cdot r}}{r^n}$$

column shaped scatter source  
 $n=2$  "blob" shaped scatter source

## Head scatter

- Main source the flattening filter, but other parts of linac head too
- Machine design dependent (FFF machines have less)

## Leakage, including scatter leakage

- Depends on collimator and shield thicknesses and material (density)
- Collimator design dependent
- Treatment technique dependent

## Neutrons

- Mainly a high Z phenomena at photon energies above photonuclear threshold values
- Not considered at all by TPS



# Patient scatter example: Dose determination to pregnant patient



Without shield

Treatment Site: Right Oral Cavity  
 Technique: 6-field IMRT, 6 MV  
 Prescribed Dose: 66 Gy  
 Total Fractions: 33  
 Fractions Treated: 20

	Full Plan MU All Gantry Angles No Lead	Full Plan MU Gantry = 0° No Lead	Full Plan MU Gantry = 0° Under Lead	
1RPO	42.0 pC	35.5 pC	8.0 pC	
1RLO	21.0 pC	22.0 pC	5.5 pC	
1RLAT	33.5 pC	38.5 pC	25.5 pC	
1RAO	76.5 pC	82.0 pC	25.0 pC	
1LAO	66.5 pC	70.0 pC	20.0 pC	
1LPO	37.0 pC	27.0 pC	8.0 pC	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>276.5 pC</b>	<b>275.0 pC</b>	<b>92.0 pC</b>	<b>Effect of Shielding -67%</b>



With shield

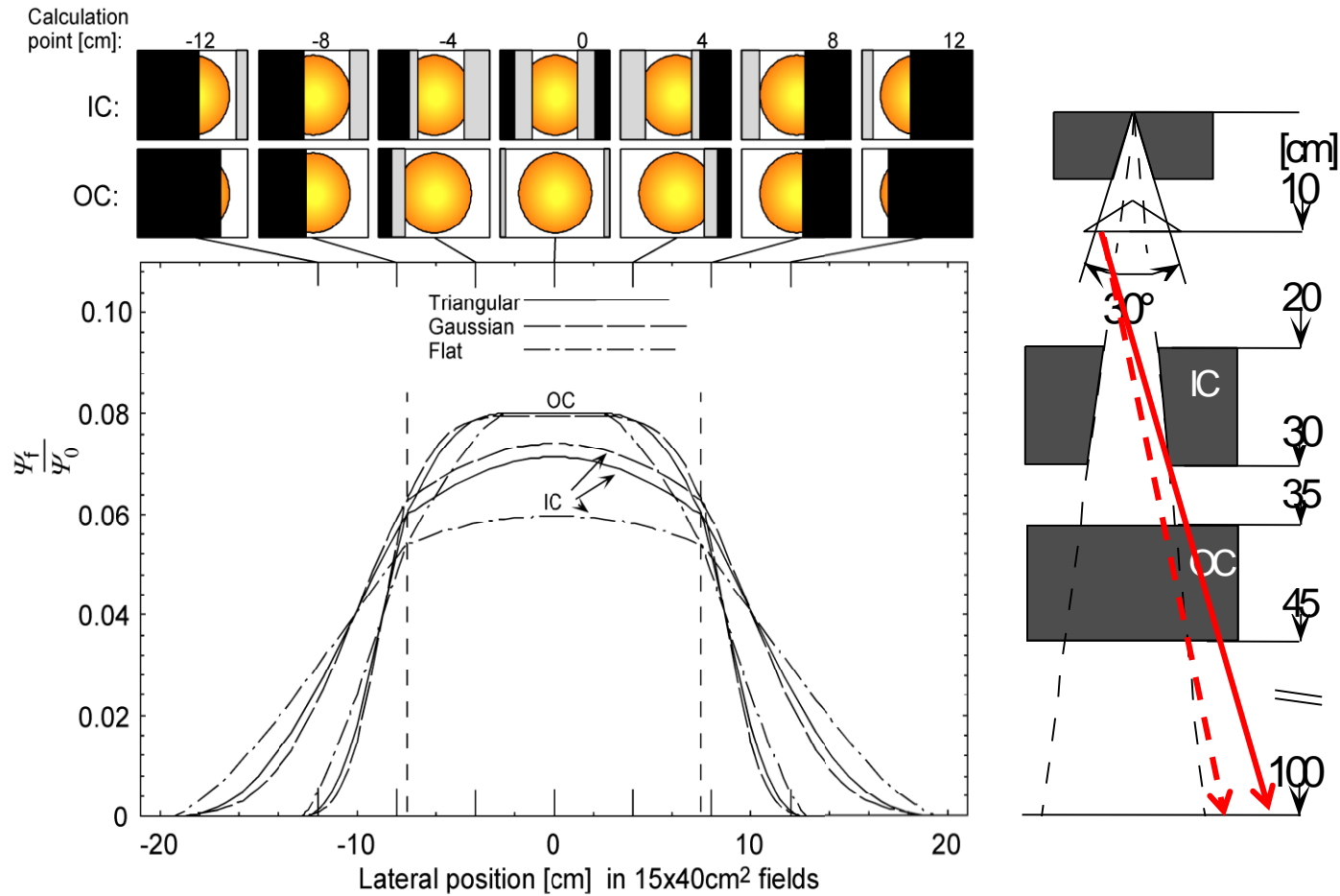
Estimated dose to foetus:

From full plan, unmodified:	<b>0.017</b>	Gy from	33	fractions	0.026%
From treated fractions:	0.010	Gy from	20	fractions	
From remainder + lead:	0.003	Gy from	13	fractions	
From full plan, modified:	<u>0.013</u>	Gy from	33	fractions	

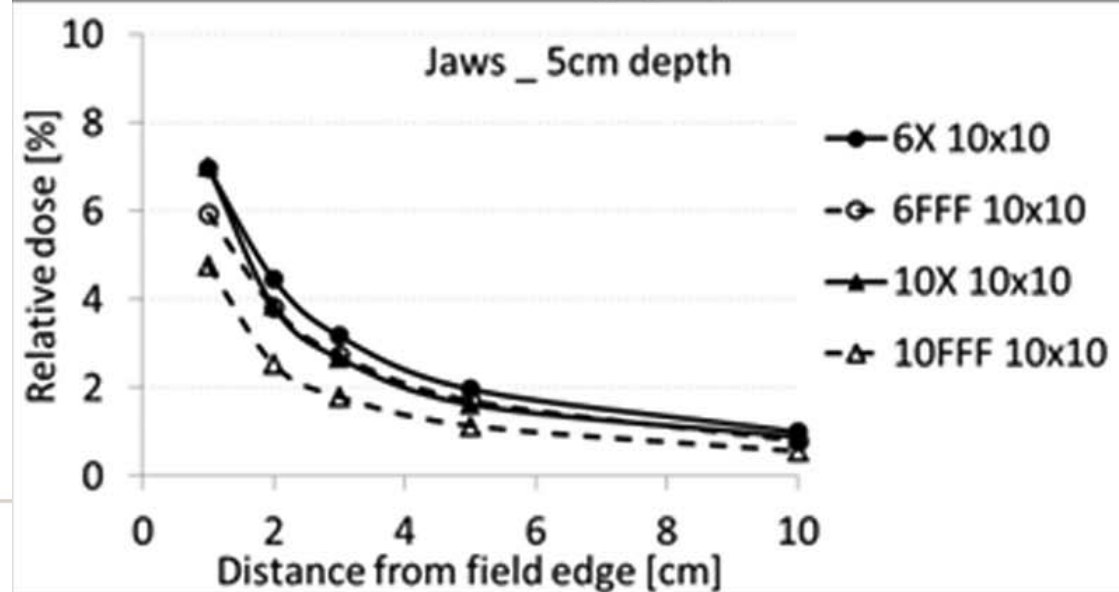
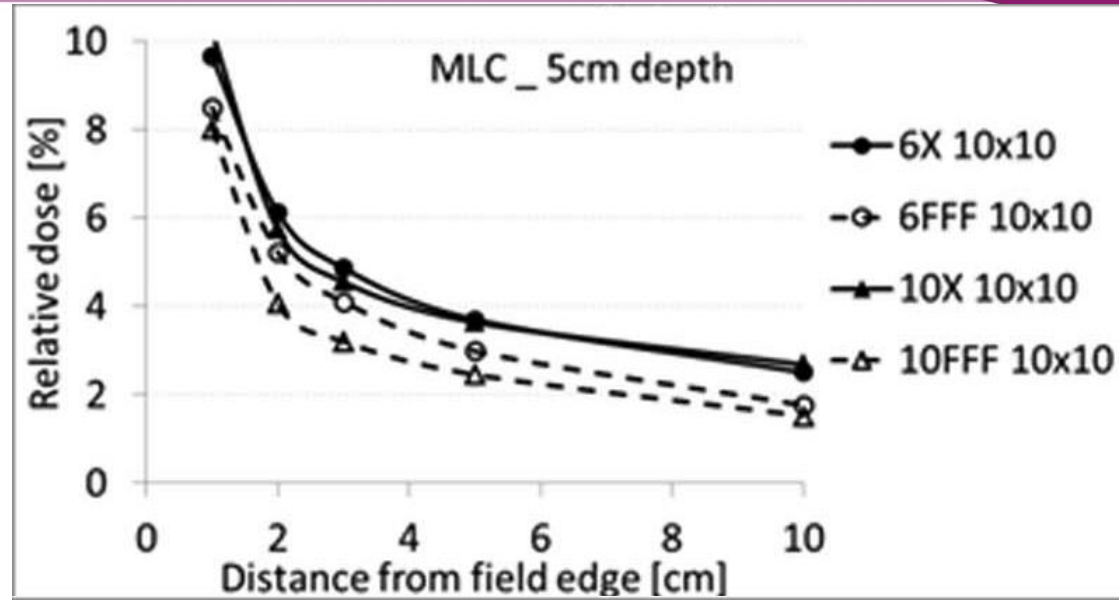
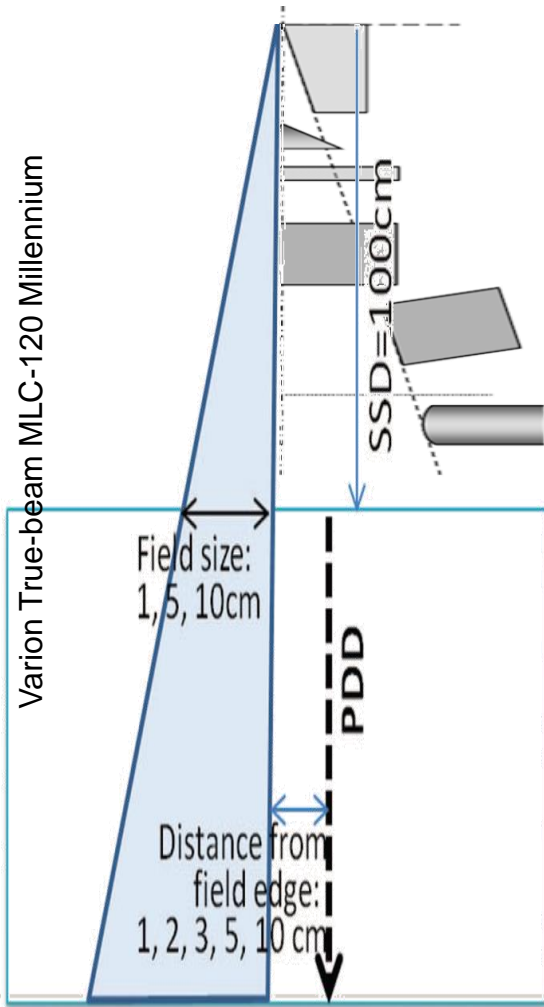
-24%  
best case: difficult to shield obliques

Or similar: Pregnant breast cancer patient  
 0.015Gy over 25 fractions (50Gy)

# Head scatter

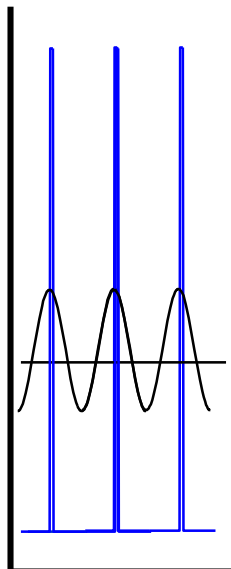


# Flattening filter or not? MLC or jaws?



# Collimator leakage - intraleaf and interleaf AA slide

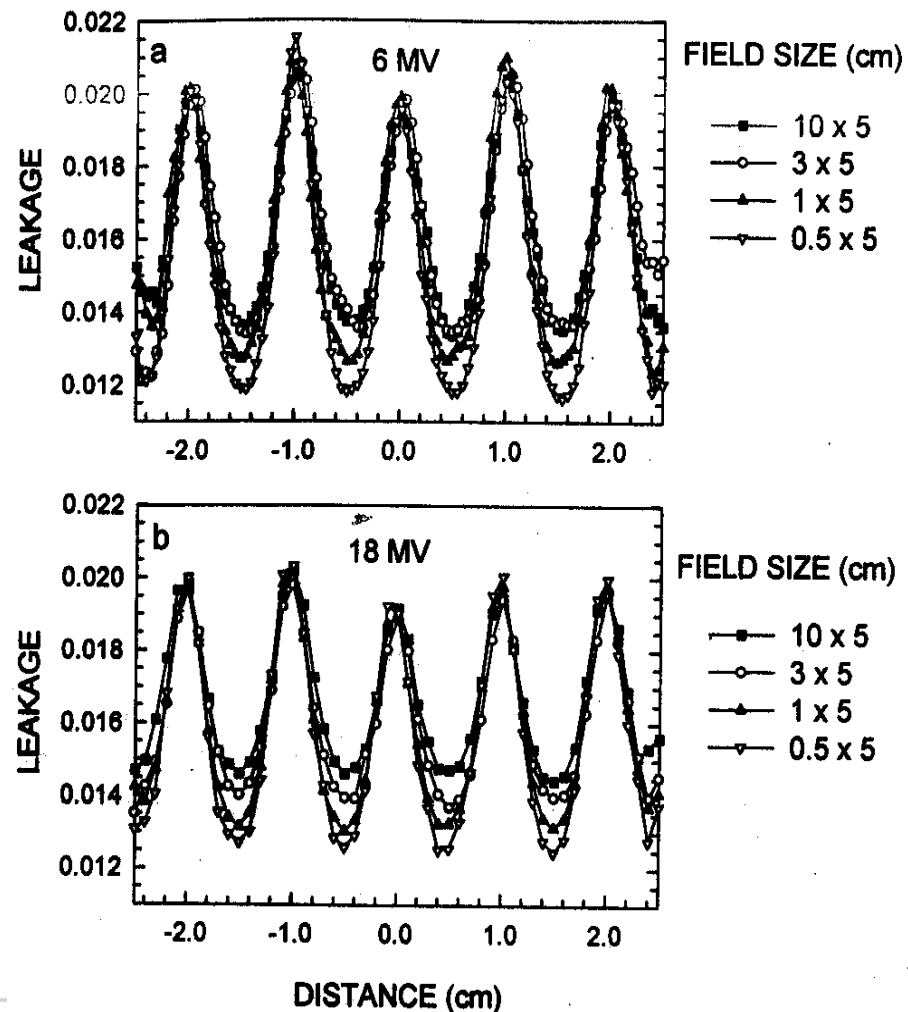
- Two effects:
- Diffused dose from spiky interleaf fluence leakage
  - *Intraleaf* attenuation



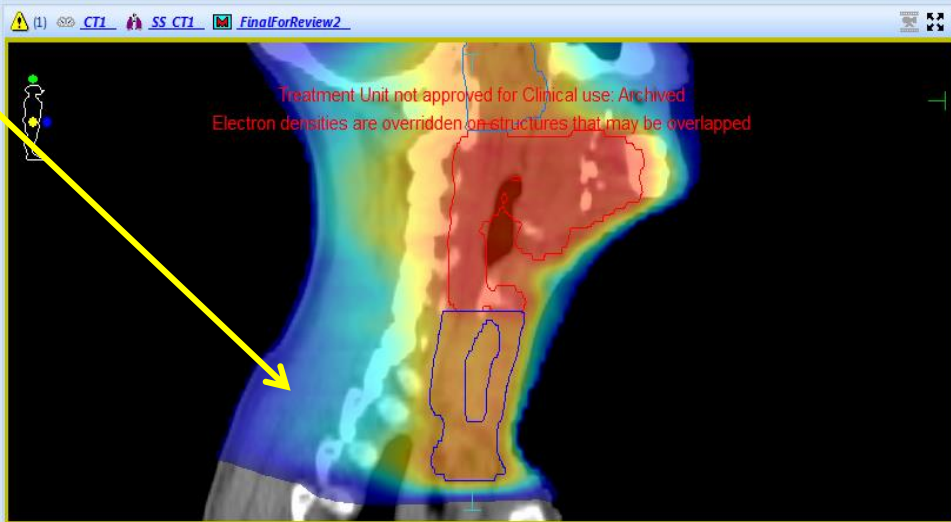
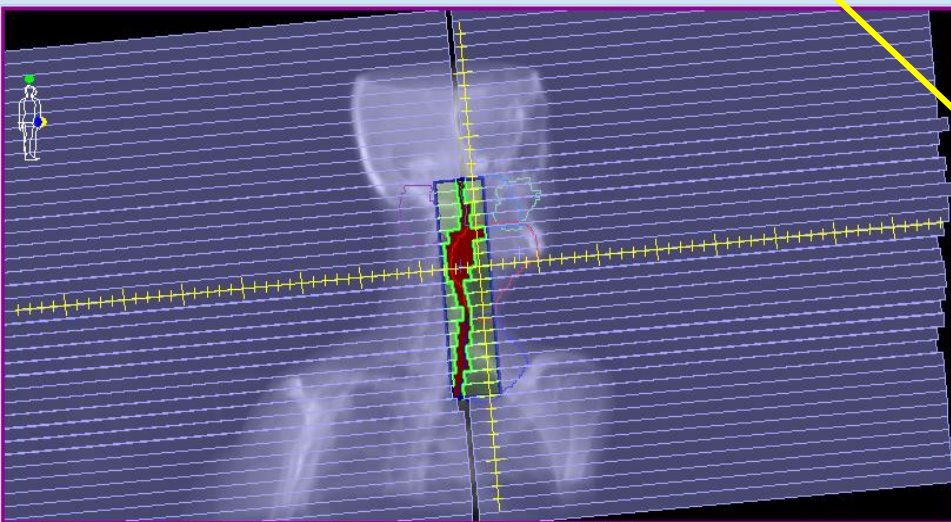
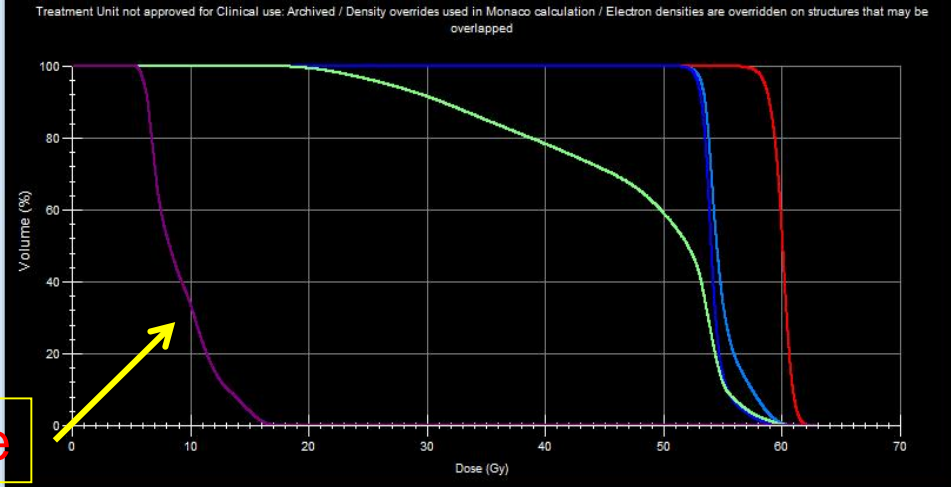
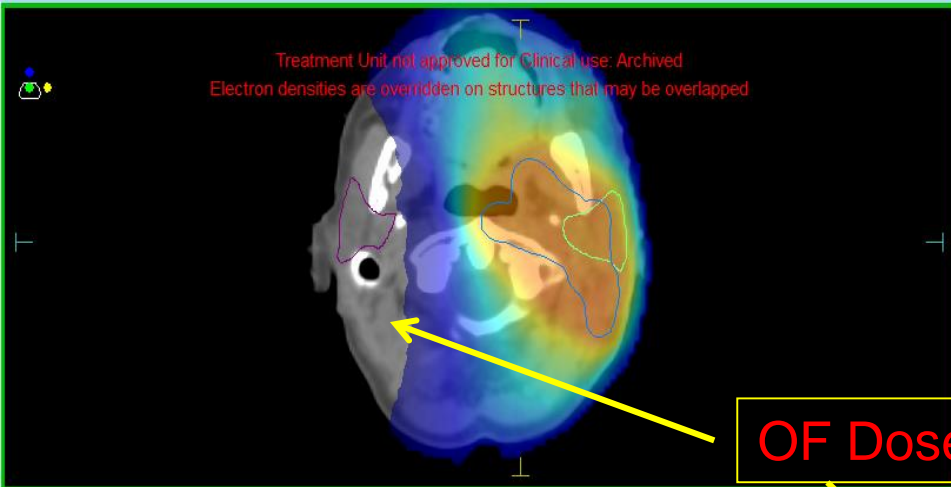
*Intraleaf* leakage very small:

$$e^{-\frac{\mu}{\rho} \rho \cdot t} \rightarrow e^{-0.0408 \times 18.0 \times 8.0} = 0.28\%$$

8 cm tungsten  
at 3 MeV



Measurements from  
Arnfield *et al*, 2000 Med. Phys. 27



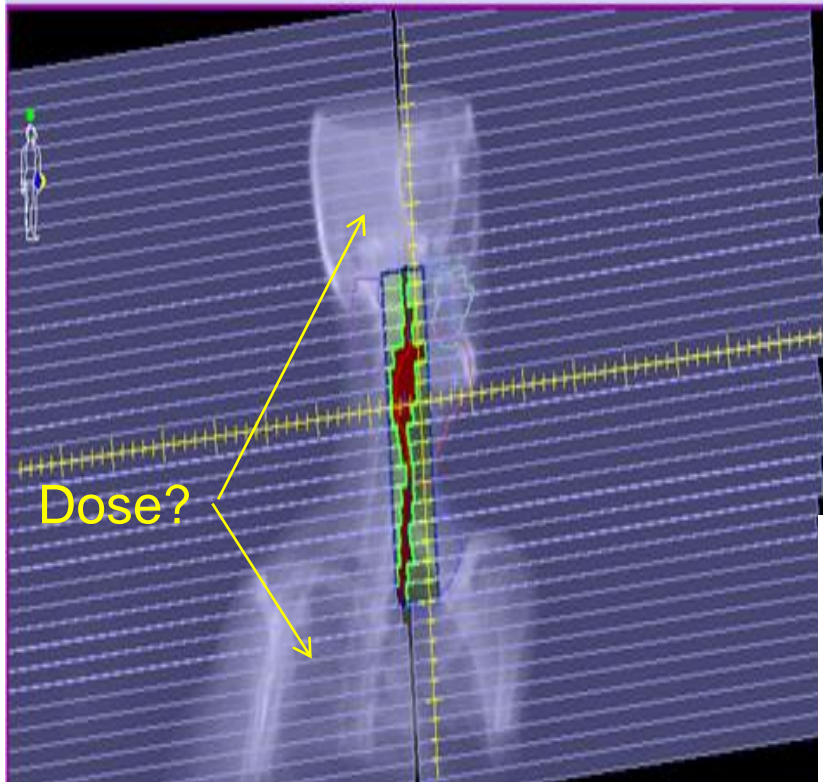
- **Effect of out of field doses?**
- **How accurate is the calculation of out of field dose?**
- **How do we measure it?**

# Effect: Plan optimization

- Plans optimised for target and OAR's
  - OARs necessarily out of field (mostly)
- OAR dose limits the dose to target volumes (DVC's)
- Clinicians use OAR doses for clinical decision making (eg mean dose to heart)
- Dose to implanted devices (pacemakers etc)

# Effect: Second Primary Malignancies (SPM)

- SPM's mostly in tissues >2Gy (fractionated)
  - Thresholds of 0.6Gy (adult) and 0.1Gy (children)
- Practical guidelines: aim for reducing volume <3.5Gy Tubiana, R&O 2009
- SPM incidence has reduced due to better conformality of dose (heart, lung, breast) Tubiana, R&O 2009
- Somewhat controversial but **clear need for organ specific doses and distributions** K.Trott R&O 2009 (patient specific?)

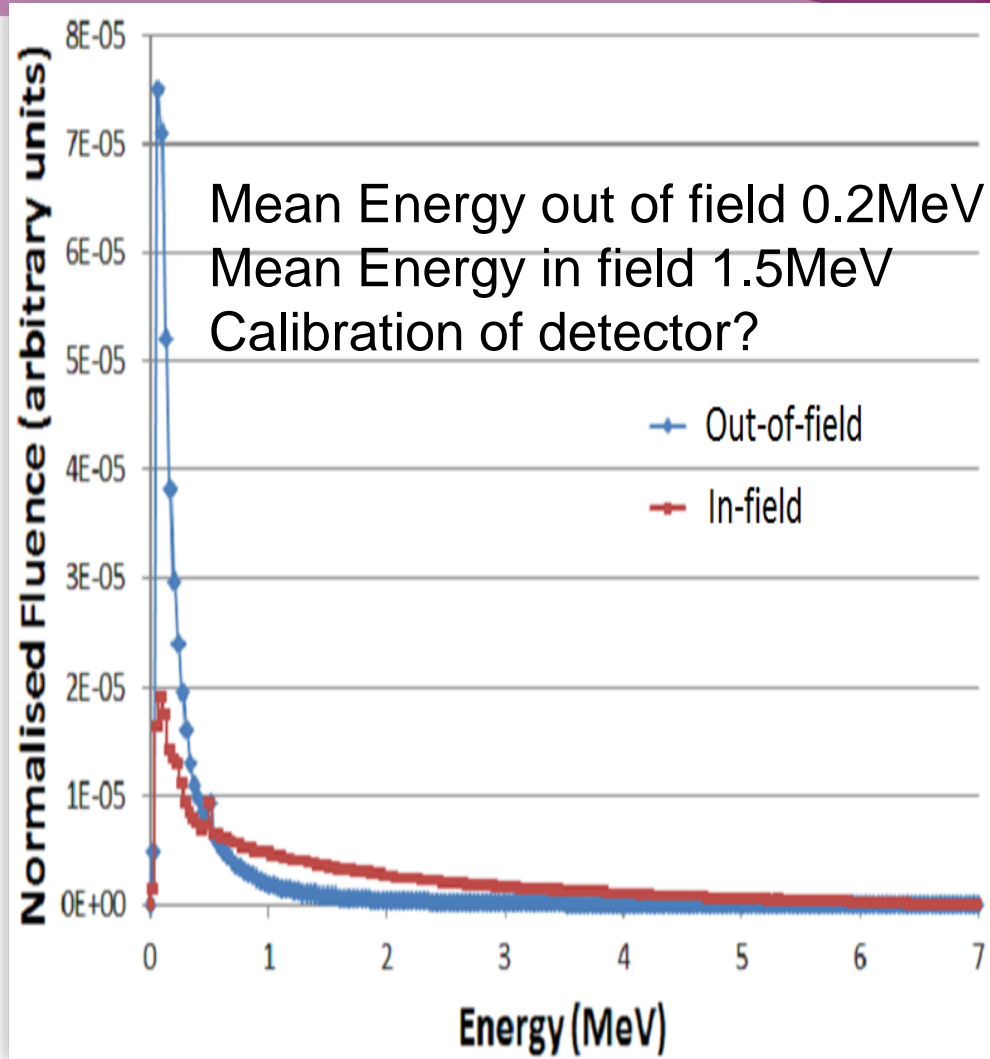
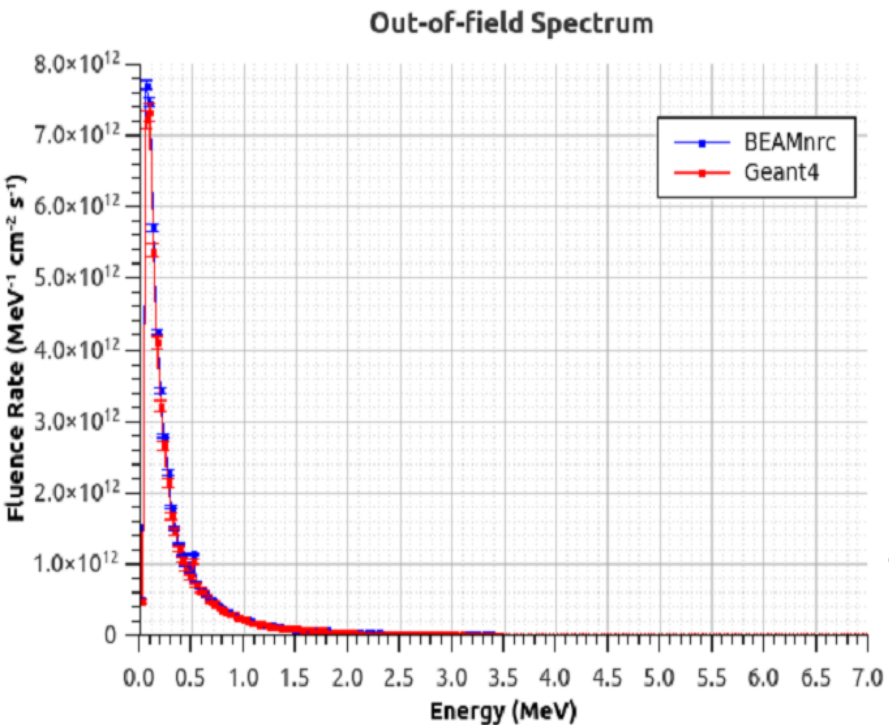
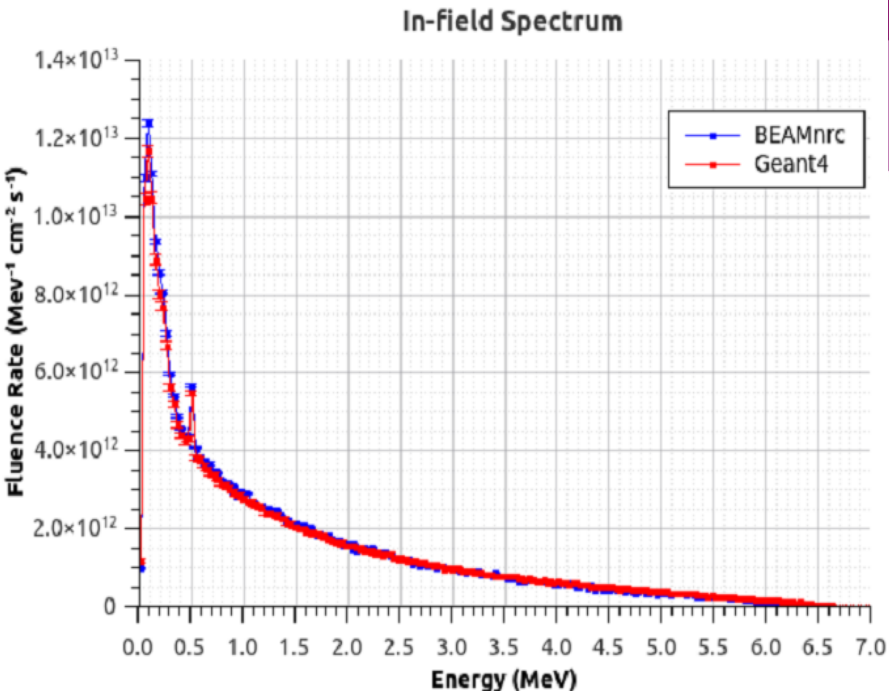


**Table 3. Fatal cancer risk for various organs in terms of a 70-Gy tumor dose<sup>a</sup>** Mesbahi et al, Jpn J Radiol 2010 28:398-403

Cobalt-60	6 MV	9 MV	Organ
4.53E-06	5.31E-06	5.10E-06	Bladder
8.25E-03	8.50E-03	9.00E-03	Bone marrow
5.25E-05	6.60E-05	7.44E-05	Liver
3.82E-04	4.87E-04	5.55E-04	Lung
1.04E-02	1.11E-02	1.22E-02	Skin
5.53E-04	6.89E-04	7.25E-04	Stomach
5.22E-02	6.32E-02	7.34E-02	Thyroid

<sup>a</sup> Estimated using the MC calculated organ dose and coefficients in Table 2 for conventional radiation therapy of the nasopharynx

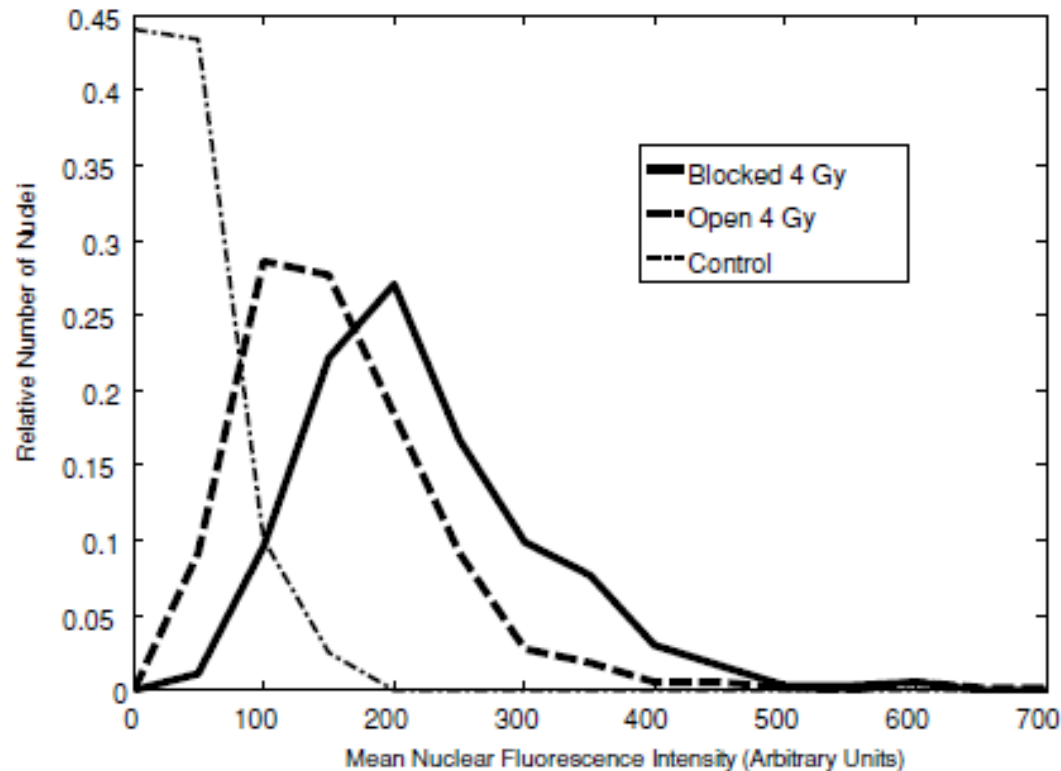
# Energy spectrum out of field



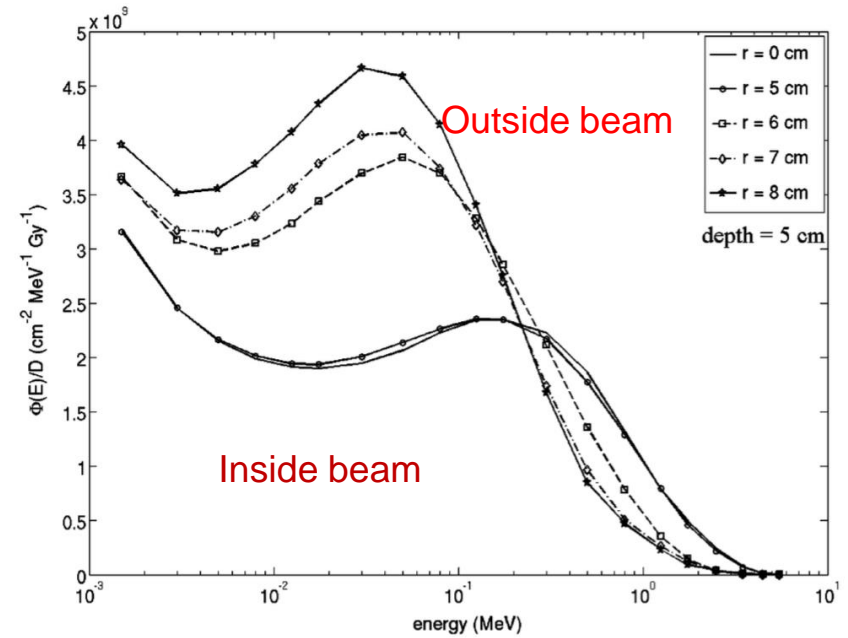
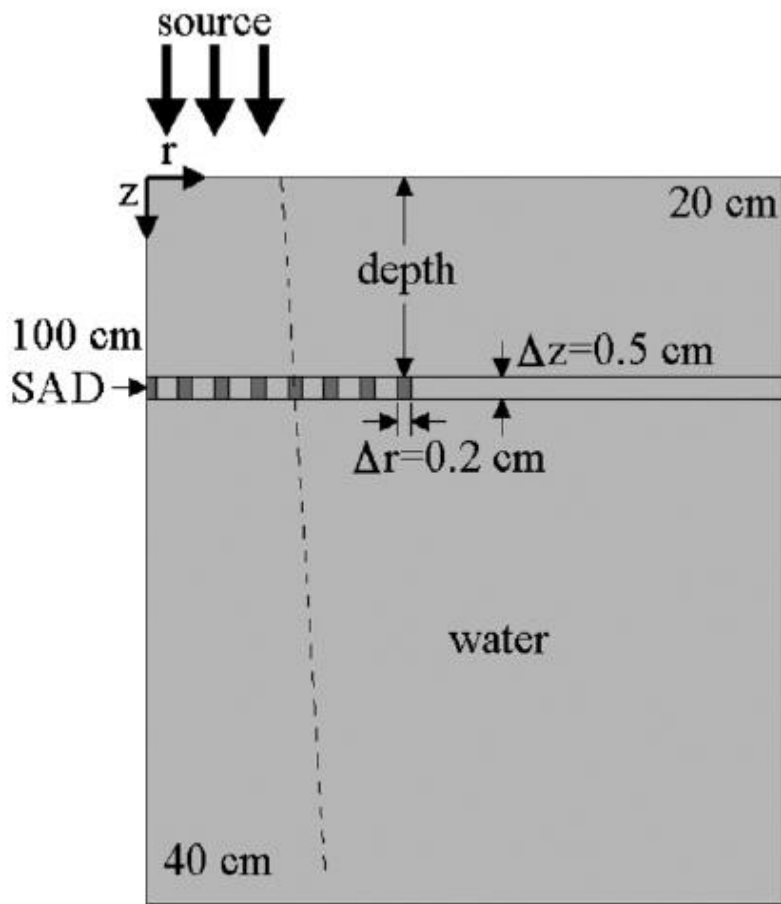


# Scattered radiation - lower energy - different RBE?

## Induced DNA String Breaks



**Figure 5.** Distributions of mean nuclear fluorescence intensity for control cells and cells irradiated in the blocked and open geometries. The separation between the blocked and open geometries is more apparent in the 4 Gy data but an increase in mean nuclear fluorescence intensity is evident at 2 Gy as well.

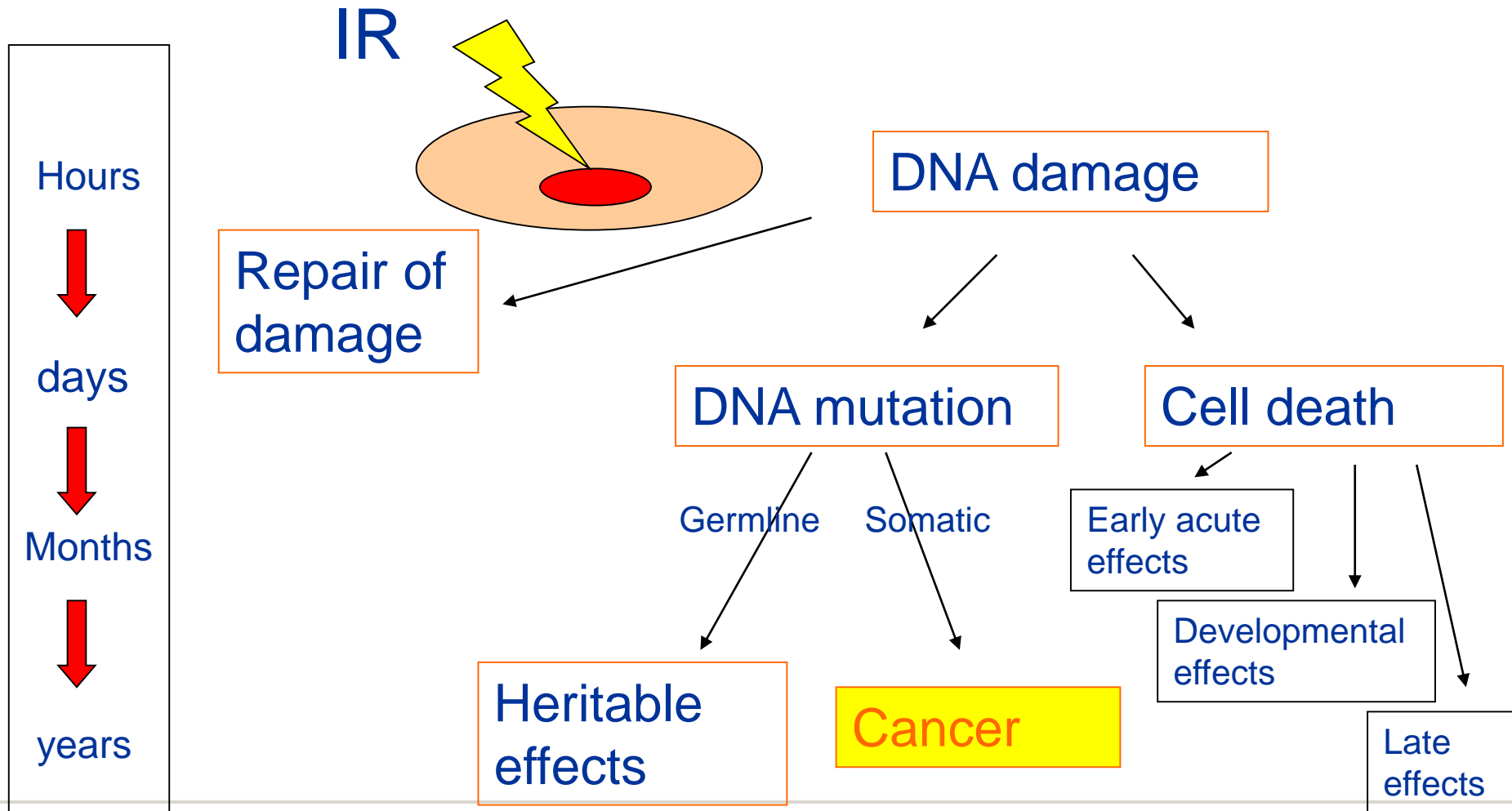


5cm radius 6MV beam

Increase of 25% in RBE 2cm from field edge

Kirkby et al PMB 2007

# Classic Paradigm of targeted radiation damage

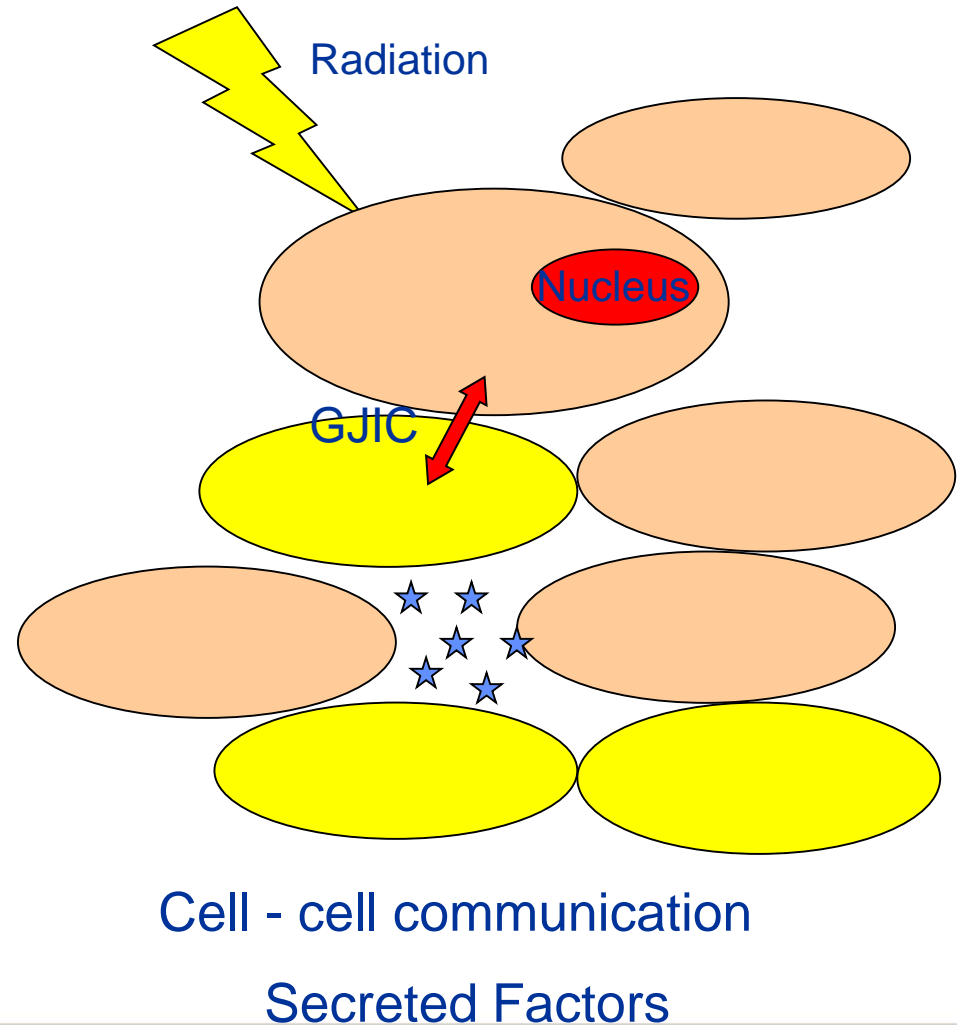


Adapted from Hall et al, 2005

Courtesy of Orla Howe, DIT

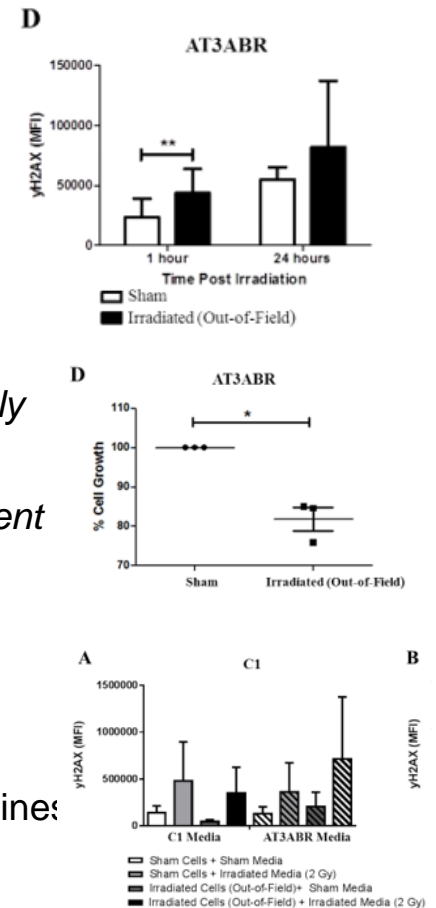
# Non-targeted effects of IR

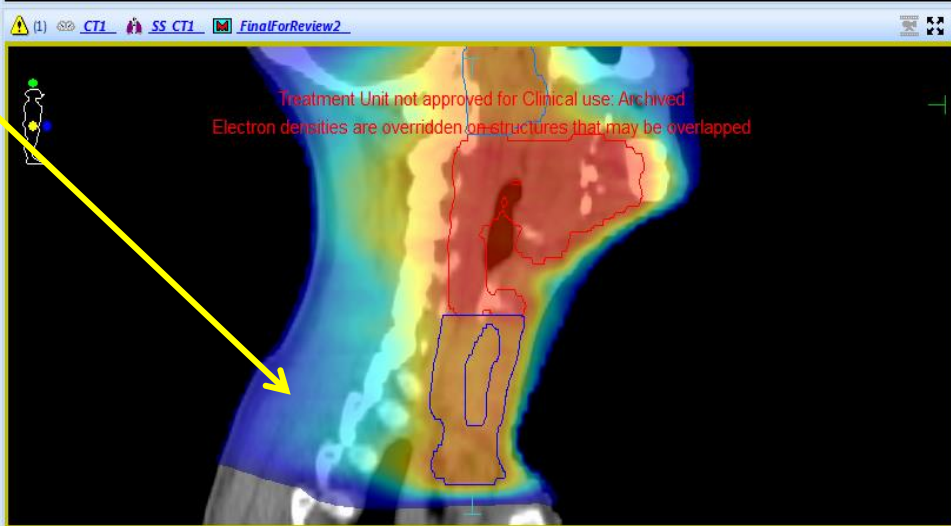
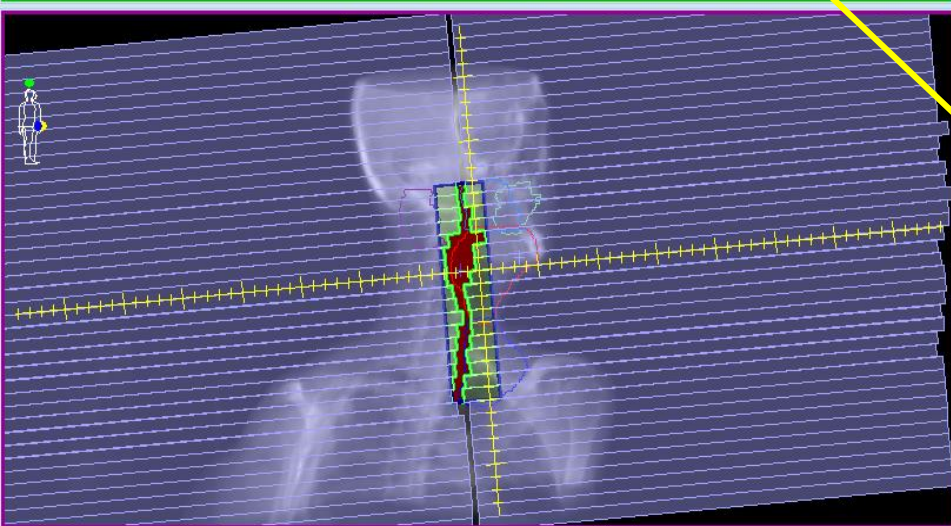
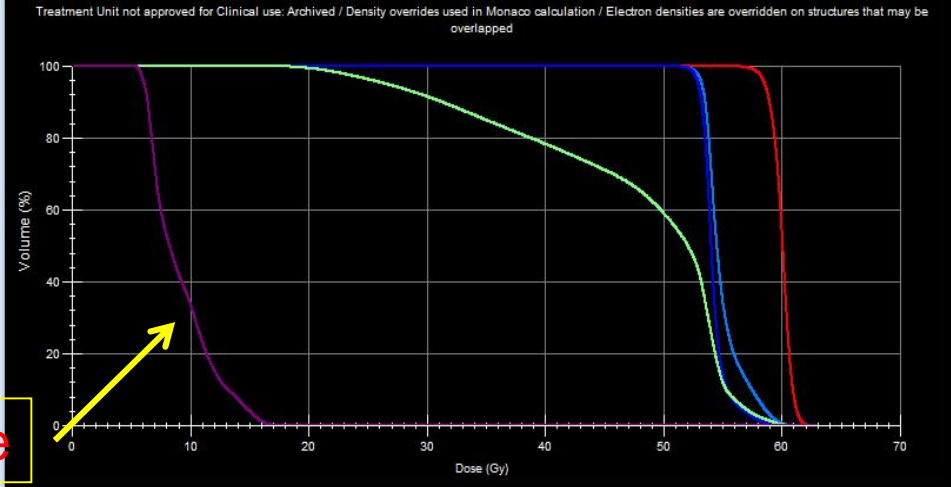
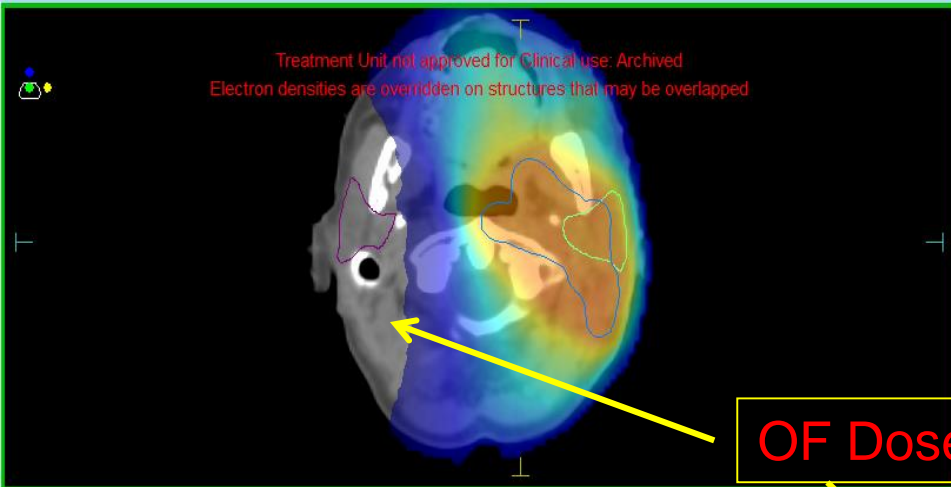
- Recent shift in conventional paradigm of radiobiology
- Targeted vs Non-targeted effects
- Non-Targeted effects
  - Bystander effects (RIBE)
    - Abscopal = clinical manifestation
  - Genomic instability (RIGI)
  - Low dose hypersensitivity
  - Adaptive response
- Occur  $>0.5\text{Gy}$  IR



# Bystander and non-target irradiation effects on normal and radiosensitive lymphocytes

- Used normal and radiosensitive cell lines
  - Irradiated in- and out of field 6MV
  - +/- Media from one transferred to others
- *Out-of-field radiation induces  $\gamma$ -H2AX expression in radiosensitive cells*
- *Out of field radiation decreases growth of radiosensitive cells*
- *Out of field radiation and addition of irradiated cell conditioned media differentially affects cell line responses*
- *Treatment of normal responding cells with conditioned media from cells of different radiosensitivities varies their cytokine gene expression pattern*
- *Out of field radiation increases DNA damage in primary human peripheral blood mononuclear cells*
- Conclude out of field radiation induces early DNA damage in radiosensitive cell lines and primary blood cells and reduces cell proliferation over 5 days.
  - Implications for radiosensitive patients
- Important to determine out of field dose accurately and investigate effects.





- Effect of out of field doses?
- How accurate is the calculation of OFD?
- How do we measure it?

# Treatment Planning System Accuracy Out-of-field

- Calculation of dose volume histograms (DVHs) to organs at risk (OARs)
- Dose optimisation
- Calculation of dose to implanted devices or foetus
- Some studies have shown underestimation of the dose out-of-field >50%
- Implication of incorrect modelling of out-of-field dose can also influence dose to the target (Kim et al. 2001 Med. Phys) – contributes >10%

# TPS - general limitations

Lack of beam data to drive dose calculations outside the largest field

Main TPS concern is planning dose to target (and saving nearby risk organ)

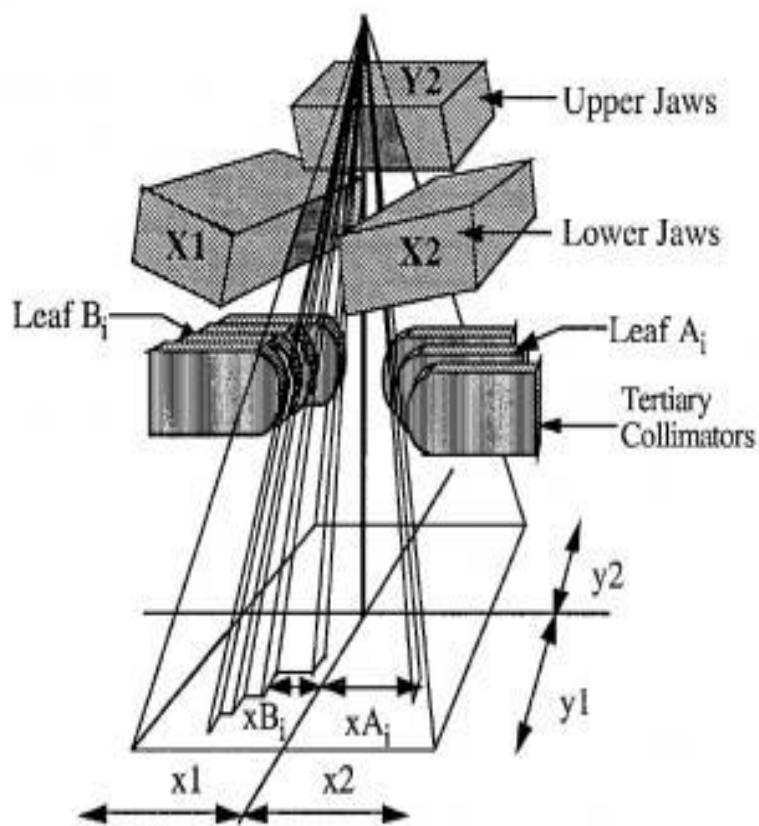
- Dose in the beam channel and penumbras modeled correctly...
- ...scatter usually OK but...
- ...less focus on accurate leakage outside of penumbra, far away scatter & neutrons

Peripheral dose considered as a radiation protection issue

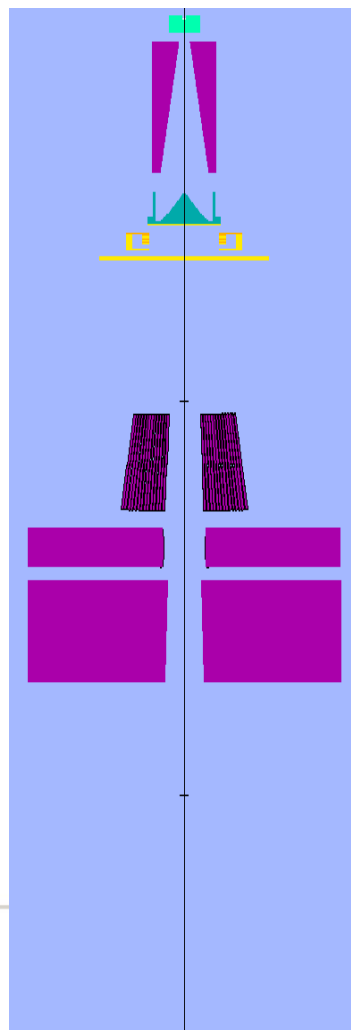
- TPS designed for individual patient contexts (radiation protection to population)



# Geometrical models in TPS



# Geometrical models in Monte Carlo



Target (Surrounded with Copper)

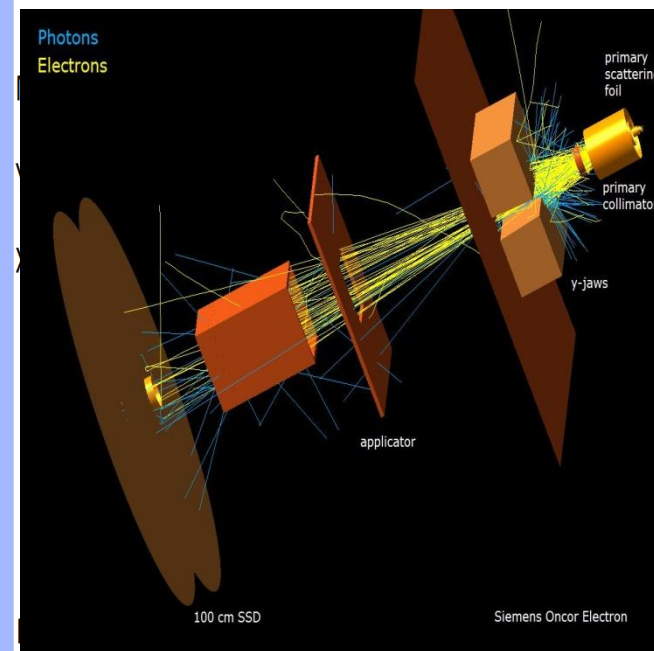
Primary Collimator

Flattening Filter

Monitor Chamber (some features missing in reconstruction)

Backscatter Plate

Mylar Mirror (absent from view)



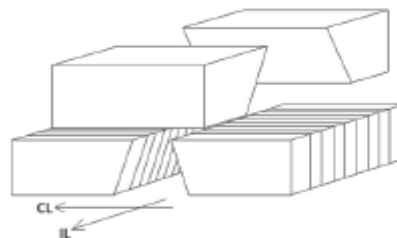
# Reality!

5134

A Joosten *et al*

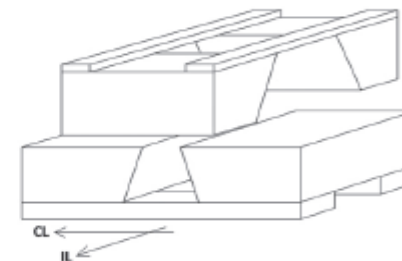


Siemens Primus



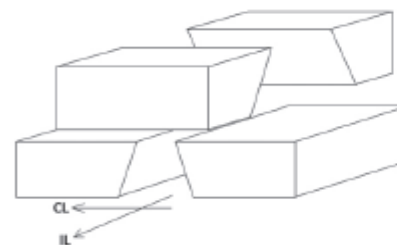
(a)

GE Saturne 42



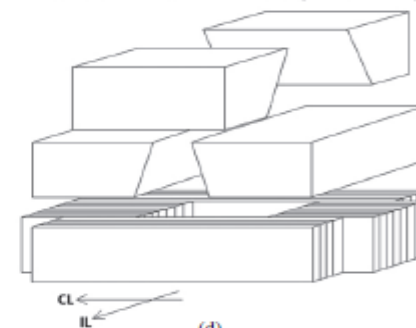
(b)

Varian Clinac 2300 C/D (MLC retracted)



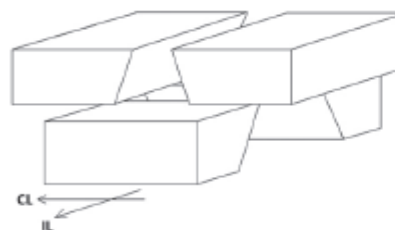
(c)

Varian Clinac 2300 C/D (with MLC)



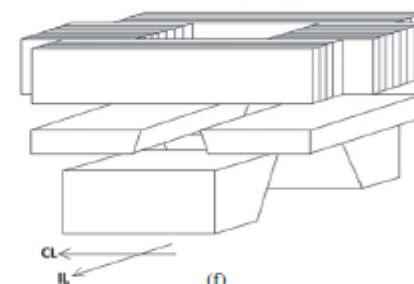
(d)

Elekta SL-75



(e)

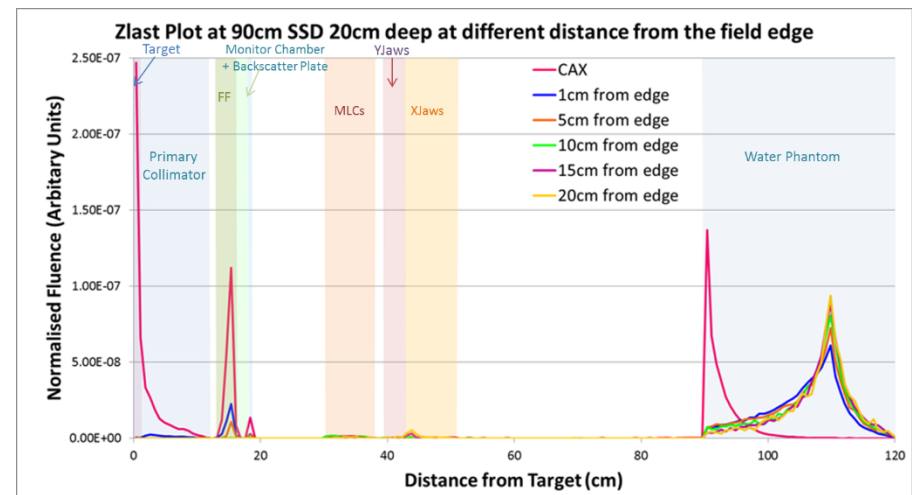
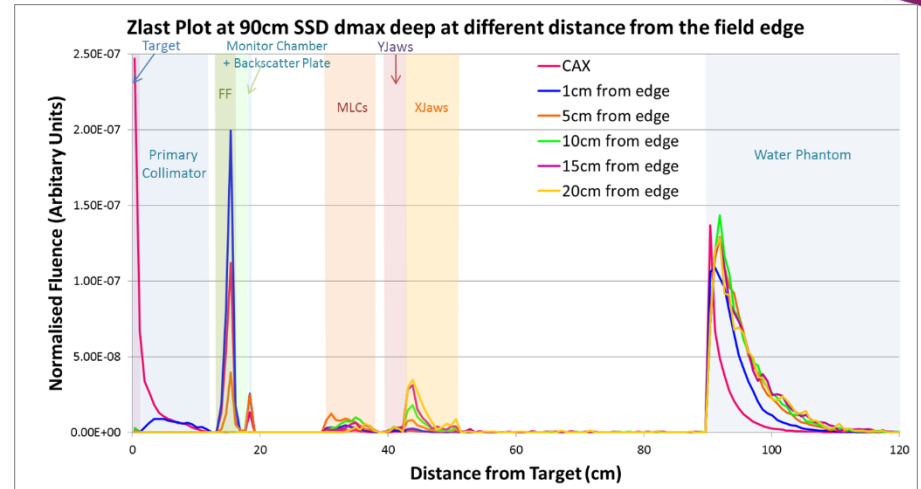
Elekta Synergy



(f)

# BEAM Monte Carlo Model of an Elekta Precise 6MV

- Phantom scatter dominant source of dose out of field
- Interactions from jaws increased as distance from Field edge but decreased to negligible at depth
- Primary components of linac OK for model?



# TPS modelling/tests

**Varian Eclipse:** "Physical jaws are assumed to have zero transmission, except for Elekta virtual wedge calculation, for which jaw transmission needs to be defined in Beam Configuration" **2-3 papers claim the system underestimates peripheral dose due to neglecting leakage**

**Oncontra: very detailed approach** - "...direct fluence is obtained by modulating the open beam fluence with the attenuation from the different elements of the treatment head.... ray trace is performed from each beam source grid point down through the treatment head to the "dose" point" **but there are no published tests.**

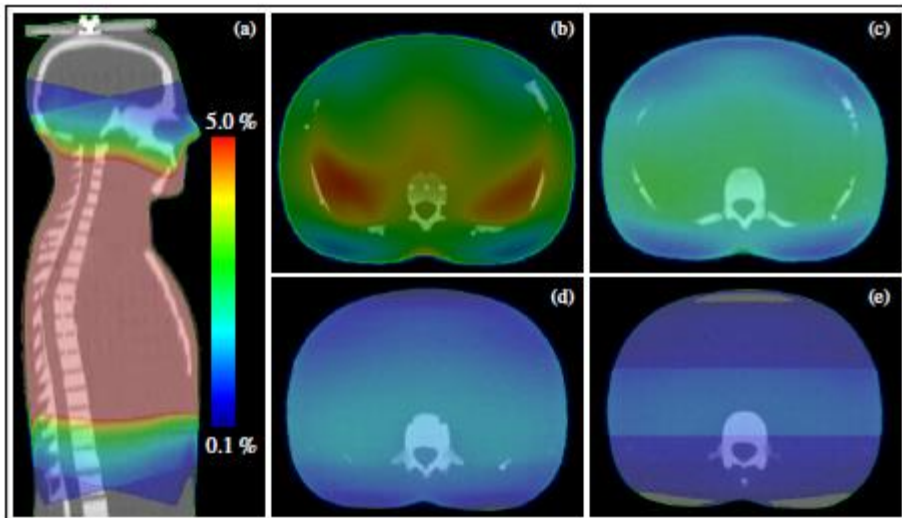
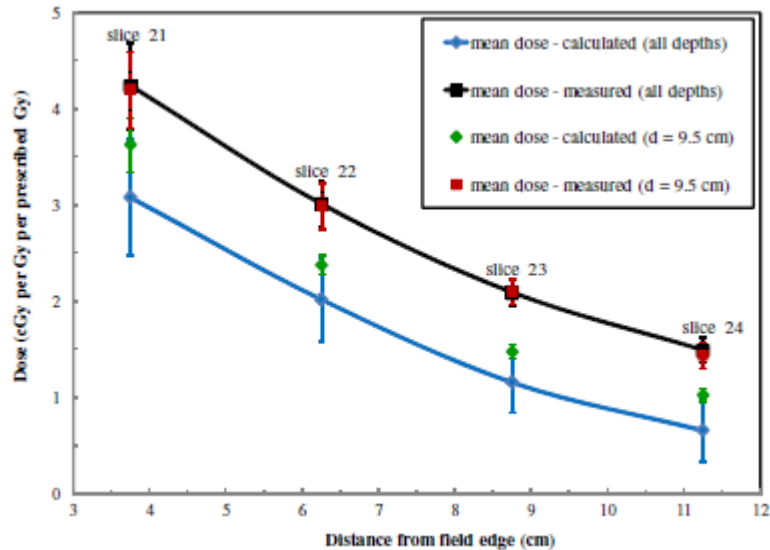
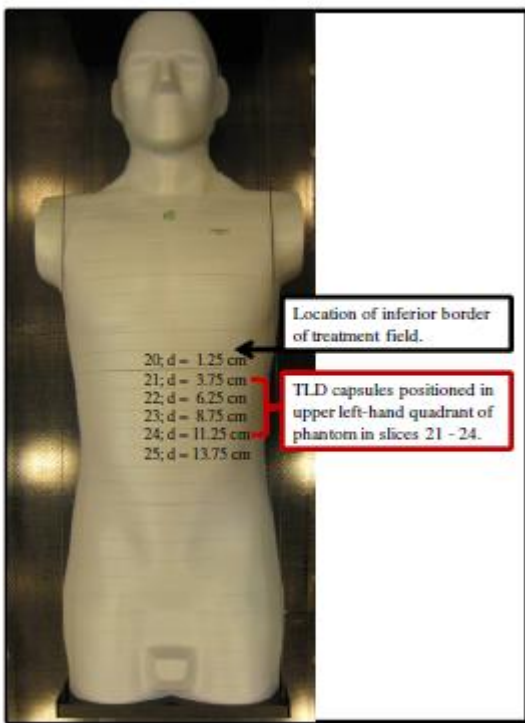
**Xio: one paper states "too simple beam model"**

**Pinnacle: underestimated collimator scatter near field edge**

**Other systems: ?**

# Howell et al PMB 2010

## Average 40% difference



Also: Huang et al J. Appl Clin Med Phys 2013  
Average 50% difference

Input data dependant? Detector dependant?

# Patient scatter

## Pencil kernel models

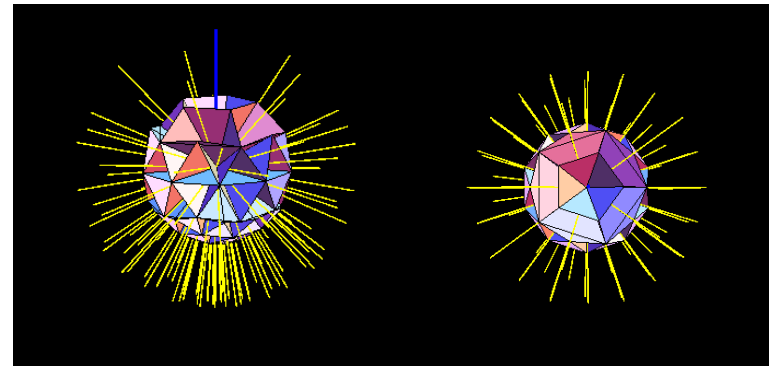
\* **Best in class!**

- Heterogeneity scaling lacking (water patient)



## Point kernel

- Heterogeneity scaling typically included
- Collapsed Cone yield angular discretization effects at far away distances



## Grid solvers

- Angular discretization effects?

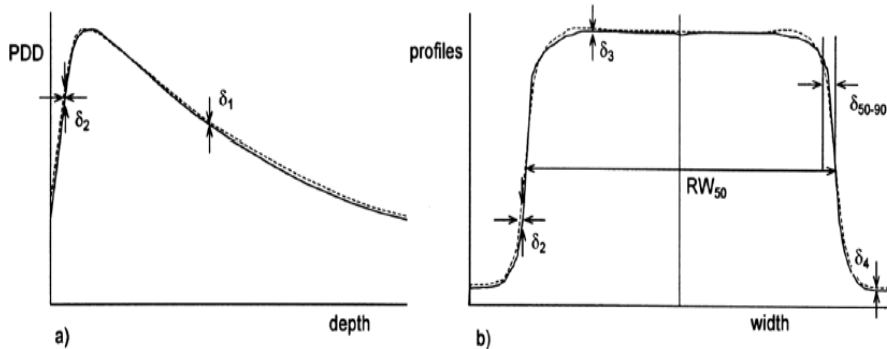
## Monte Carlo

- Low doses far away from field is extremely computer time demanding to achieve statistics

## (Some) TPS Accuracy Out of Field

- Assess the accuracy of out-of-field dose calculation by three commercial Treatment Planning Systems:
  - Eclipse: Analytical Anisotropic Algorithm (AAA)
  - MONACO: X-Ray Voxel based Monte Carlo (XVMC)
  - Oncentra Masterplan (OMP): Collapsed Cone (CC) and Pencil Beam (PB)

# Venselaar Acceptance Criteria

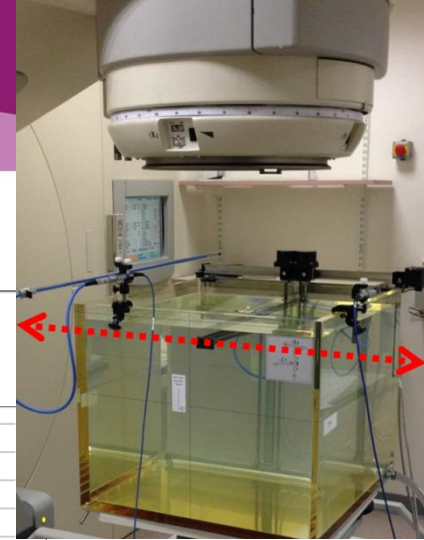


Accuracy improved by refining acceptance criteria?

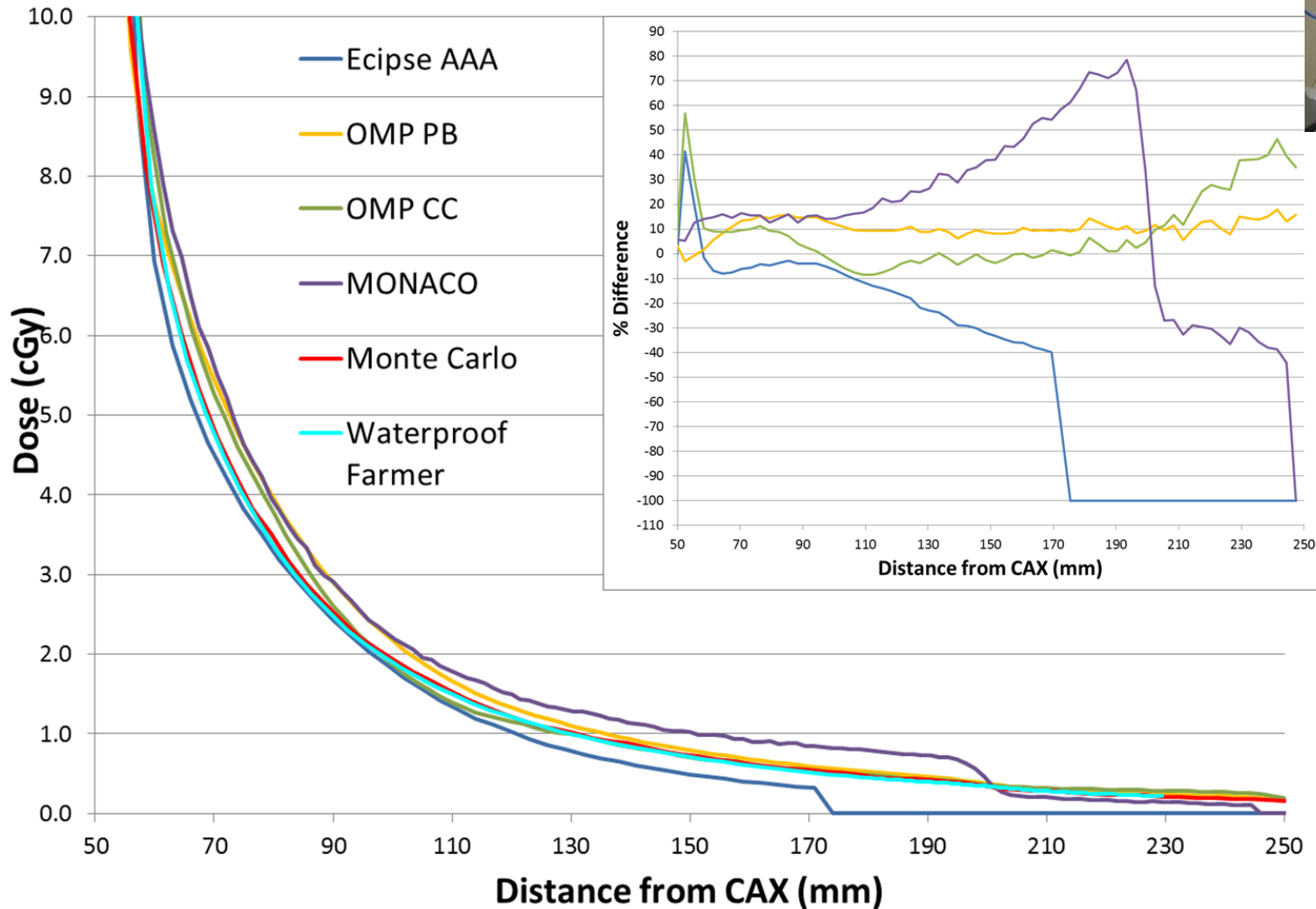
Tolerance	(1) Homogenous, simple geometry	(2) Complex geometry (wedge, inhomogeneity, asymmetry)	(3) More complex geometries, i.e. combinations of (2)
$\delta_1$ (central beam axis data) high dose, small dose gradient	2%	3%	4%
$\delta_2$ (build-up region of central beam axis, penumbra region of the profiles) high dose, large dose gradient	2 mm or 10%	3 mm or 15%	3 mm or 15%
$\delta_3$ (outside central beam axis region) high dose, small dose gradient	3%	3%	4%
$\delta_4$ (outside beam edges) low dose, small dose gradient	3% (30%)	4% (40%)	5% (50%)
$RW_{50}$ (radiological width)	2 mm or 1%	2 mm or 1%	2 mm or 1%
$\delta_{50-90}$ (beam fringe)	2 mm	3 mm	3 mm



# Results

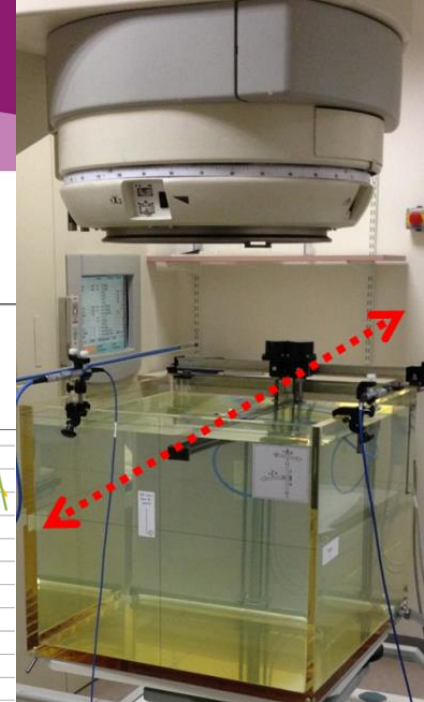
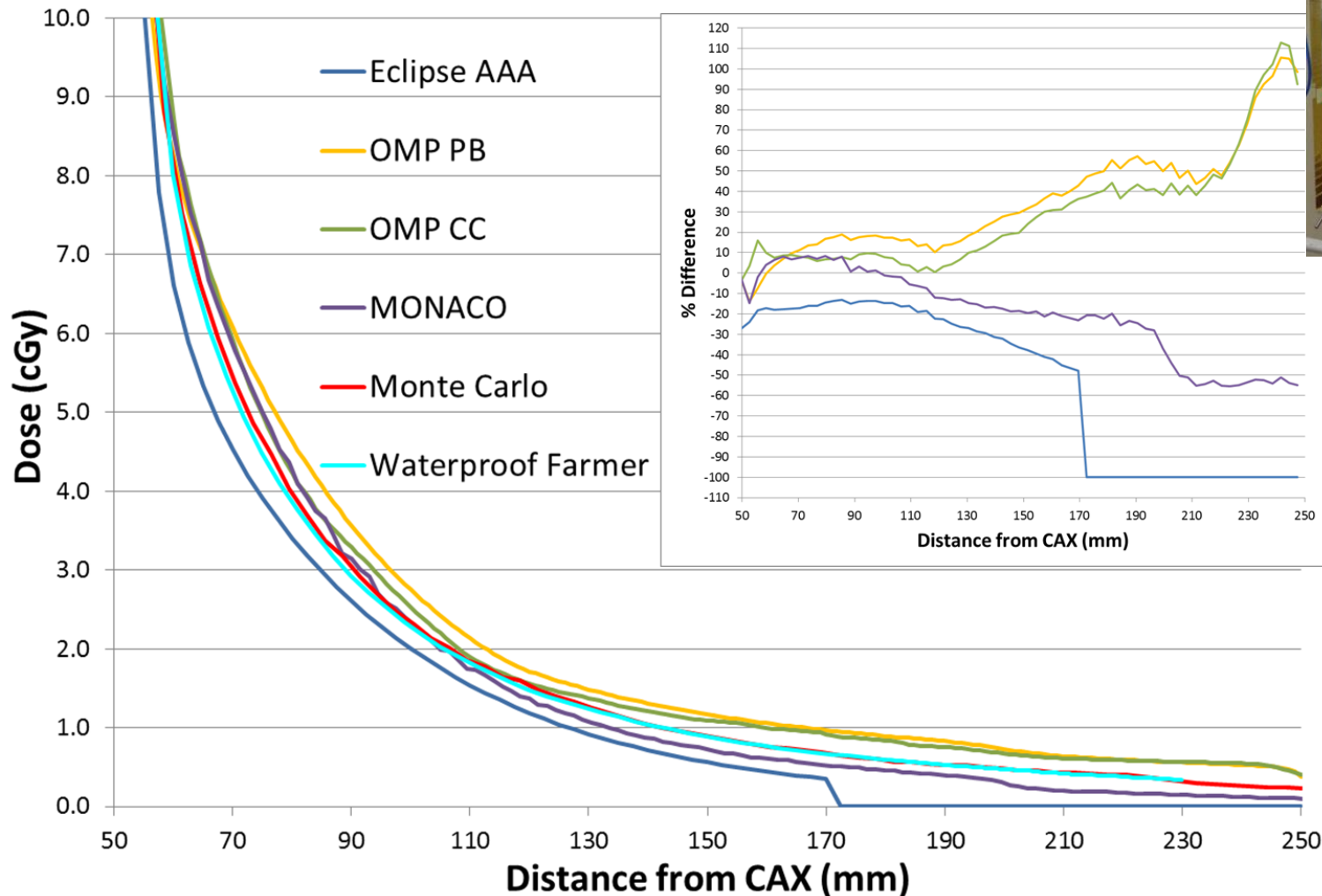


## In-plane TPS profile comparison at 10cm

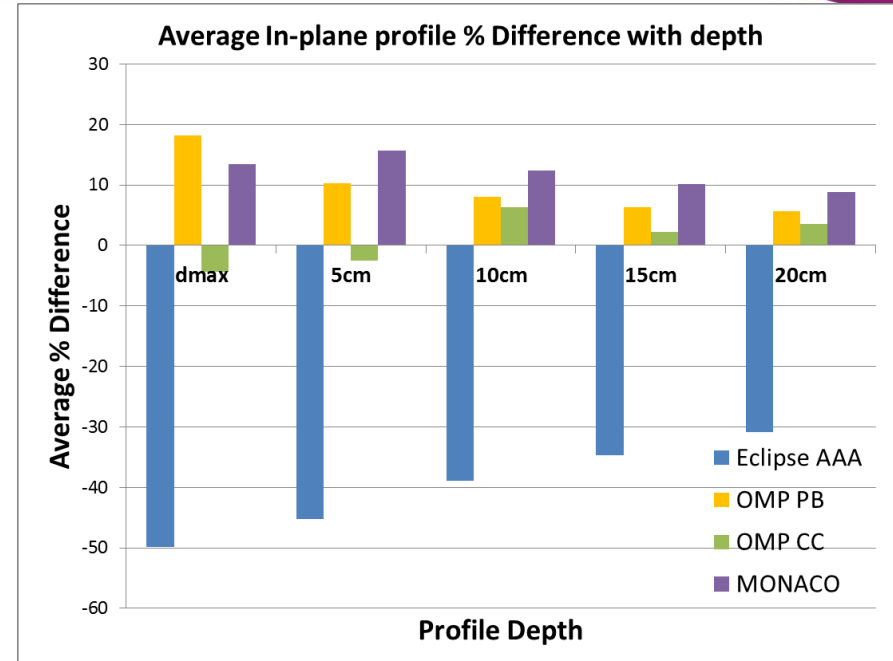
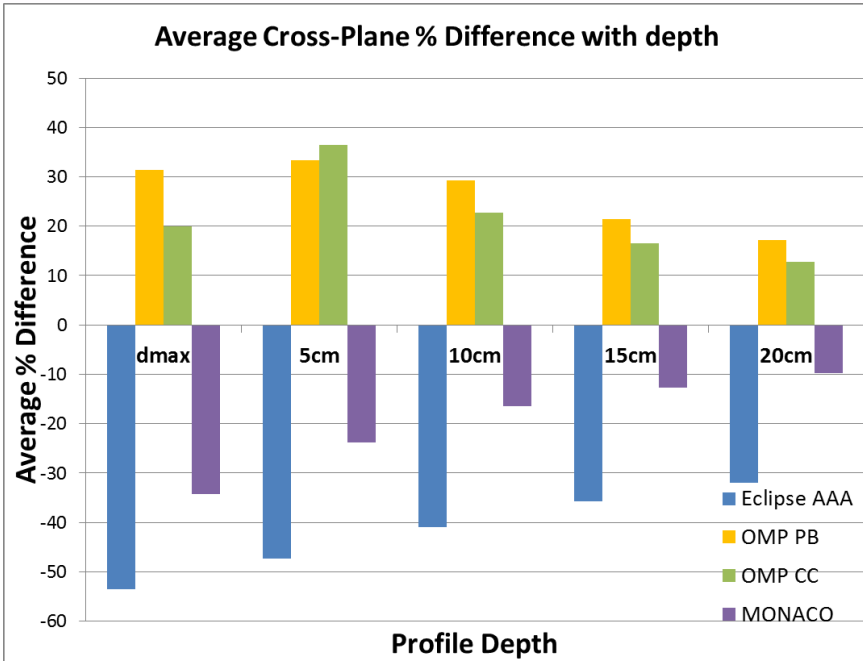


# Results

## Cross-plane TPS profile comparison at 10cm



# Results

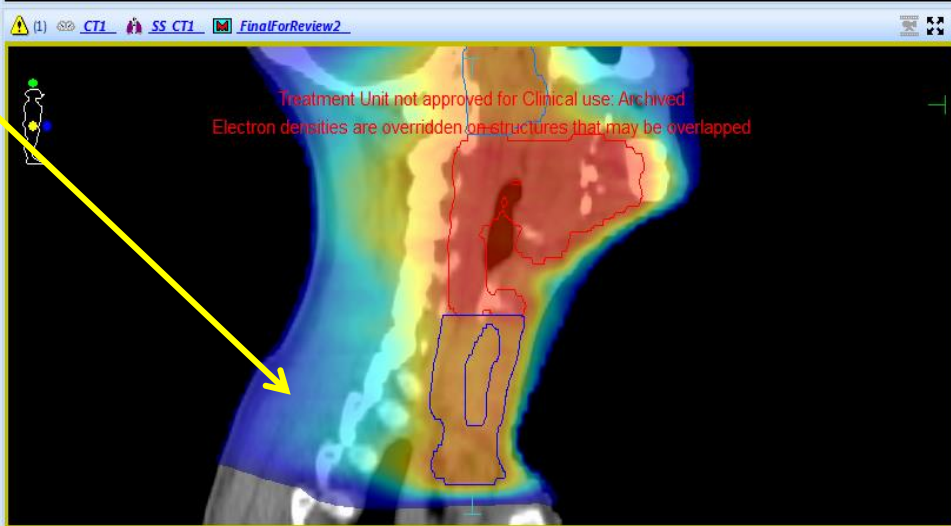
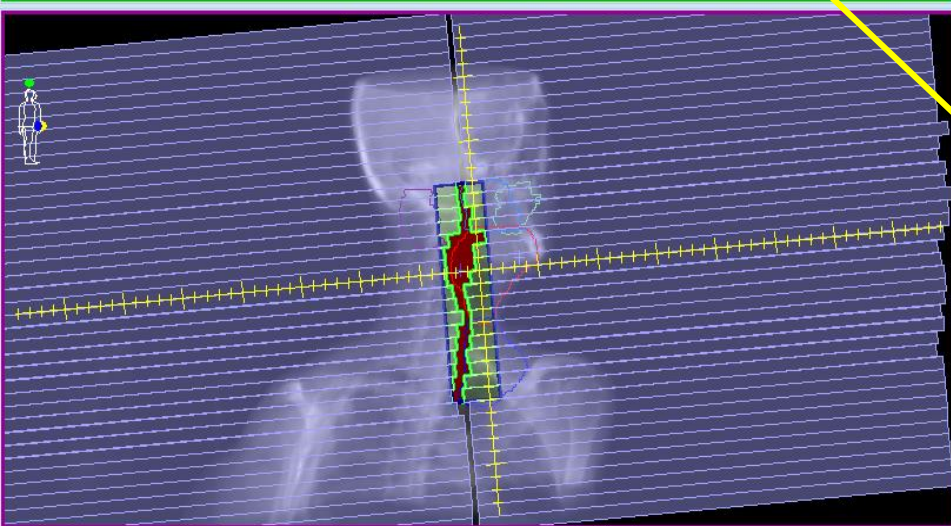
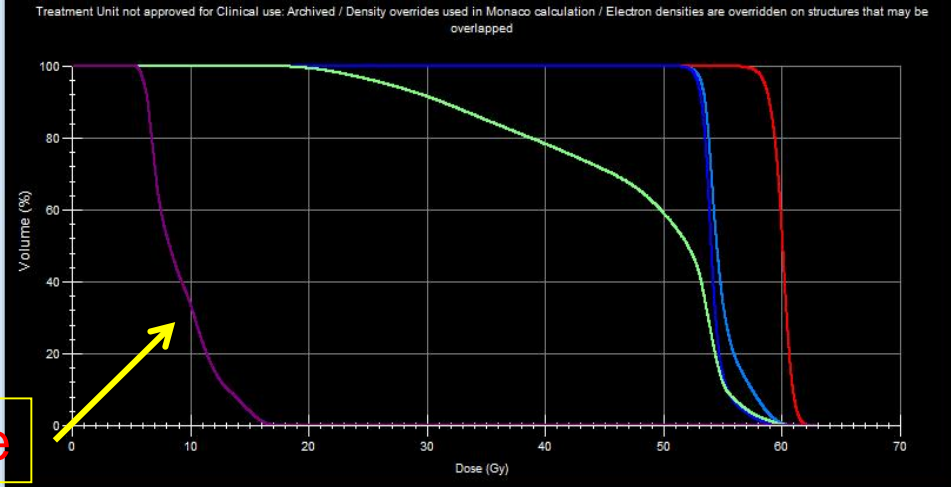
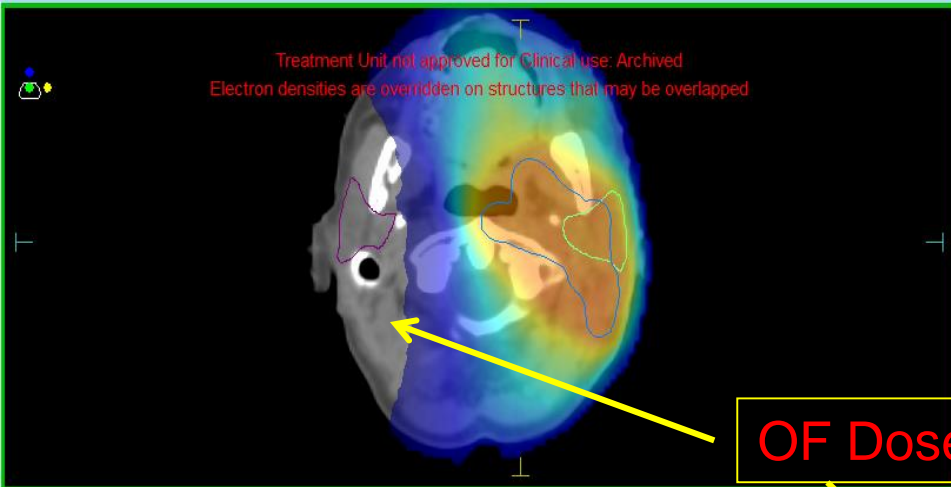


Not all TPS underestimate dose  
(as previously reported)

$\delta_4$ (outside beam edges)	3% (30%)	4% (40%)	5% (50%)
low dose, small dose gradient			

# Conclusions: TPS

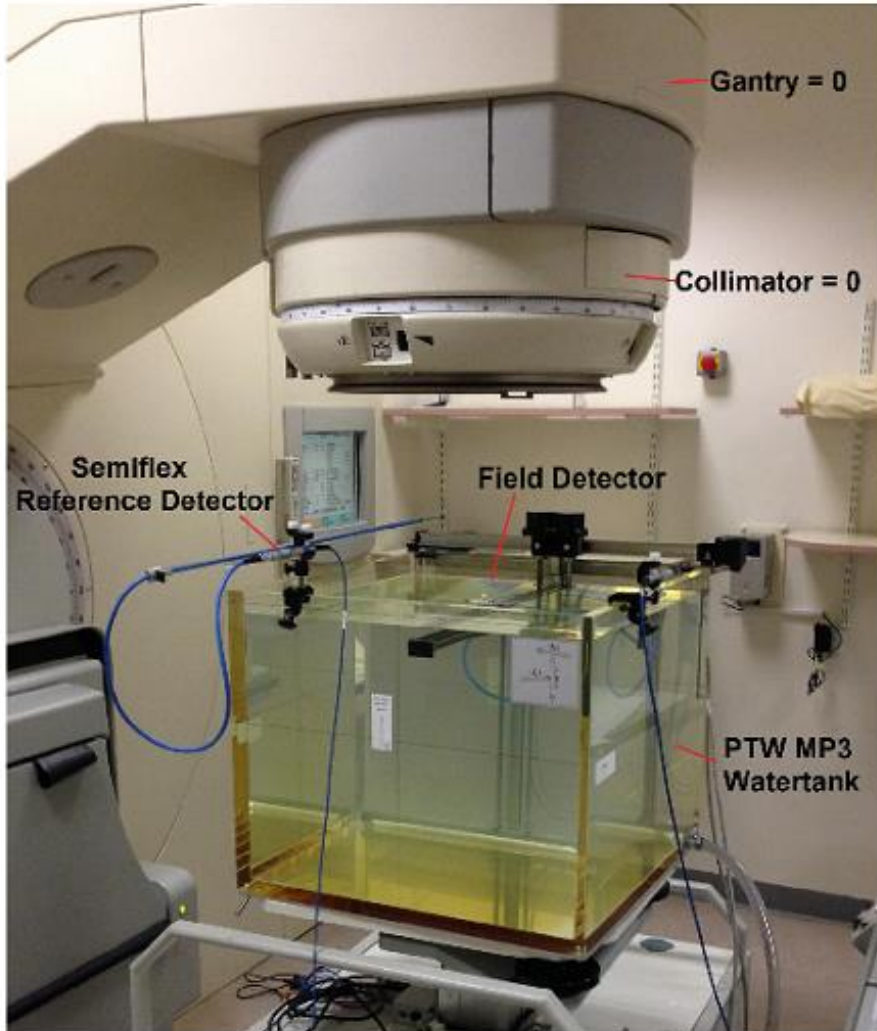
- Considerable variation in out-of-field dose calculation by different TPSs
- Differences between MC and TPS increased with increasing distance from the field edge but improved with increasing depth
- Not all TPS underestimated the dose
- Accuracy of TPS could be improved by refining the acceptance criteria/  
improving the commissioning



SLH H&N plan VMAT 2015. Marion Quinn

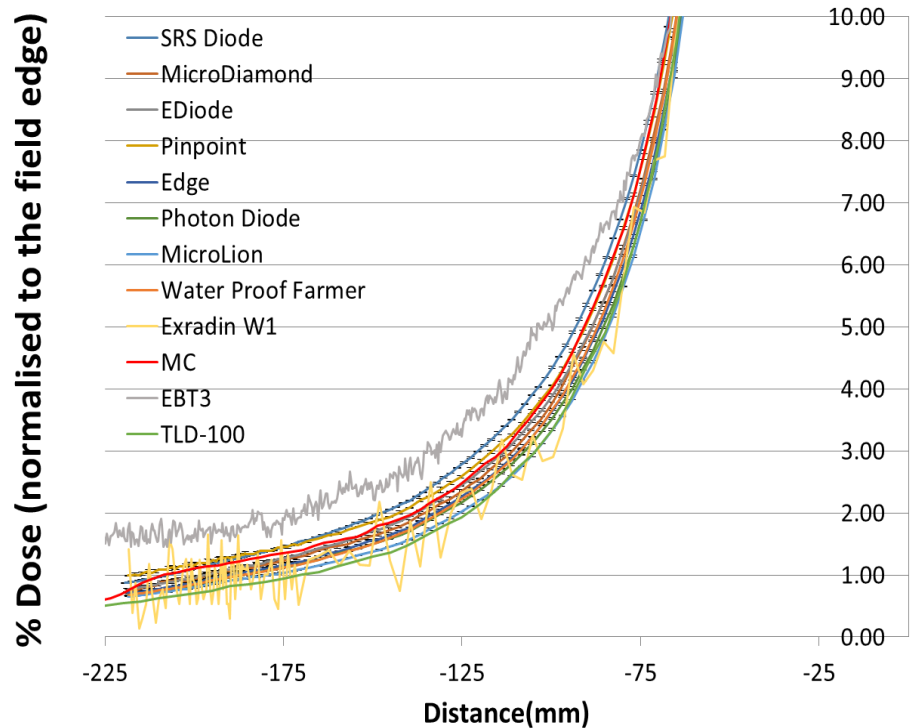
- Effect of out of field doses?
- How accurate is the calculation of out of field dose?
- How do we measure it?

# Experimental Set-up

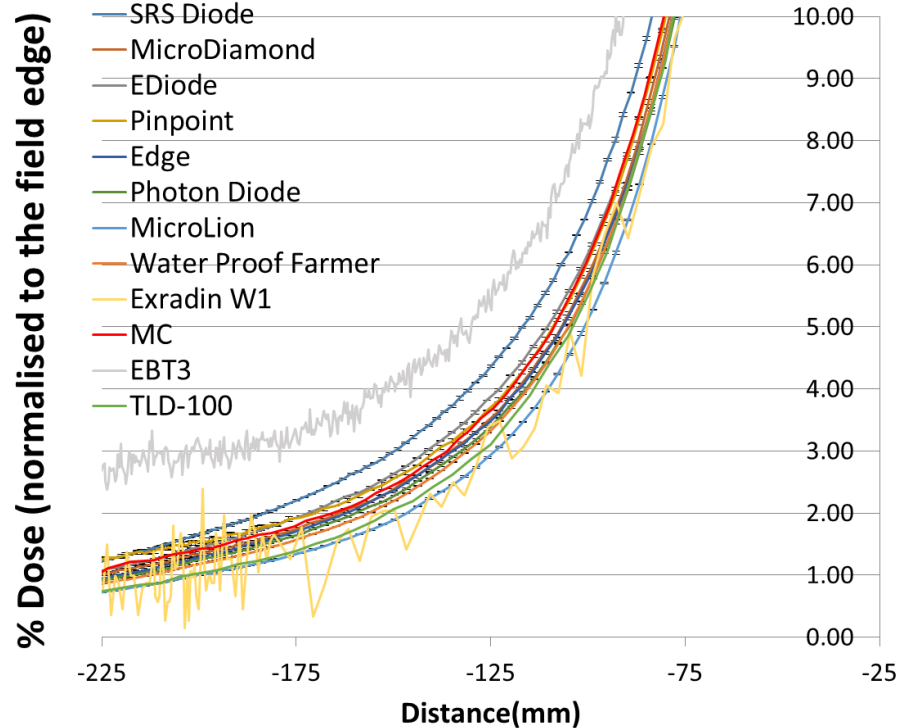


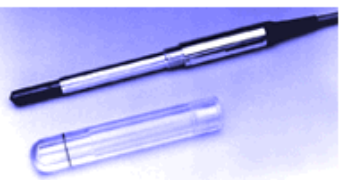
- Detector centred at each depth
- All profiles were shifted with respect to the electron diode so that all field edges aligned
- All profiles normalised to the field edge

### -AB Profiles at 5cm

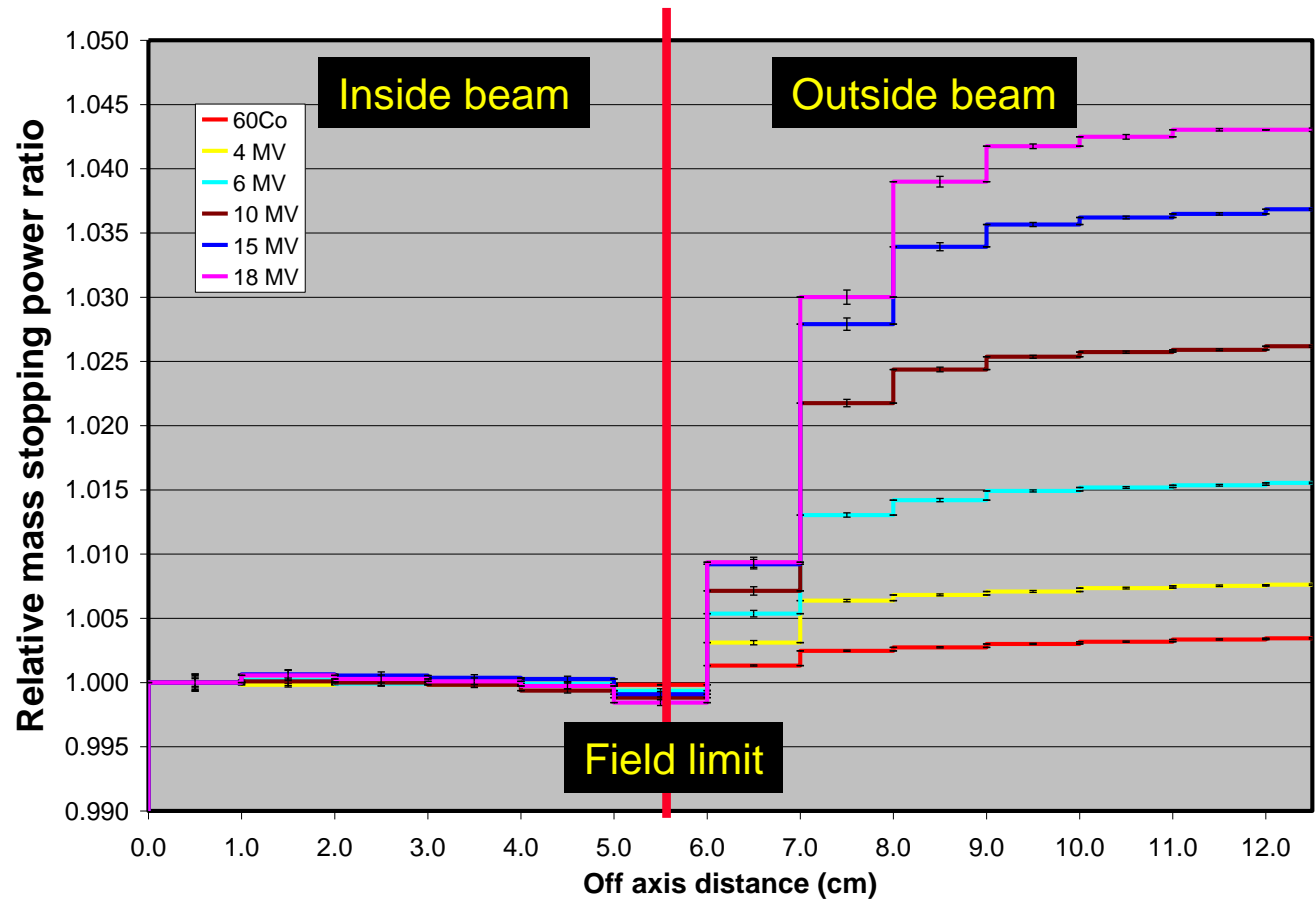
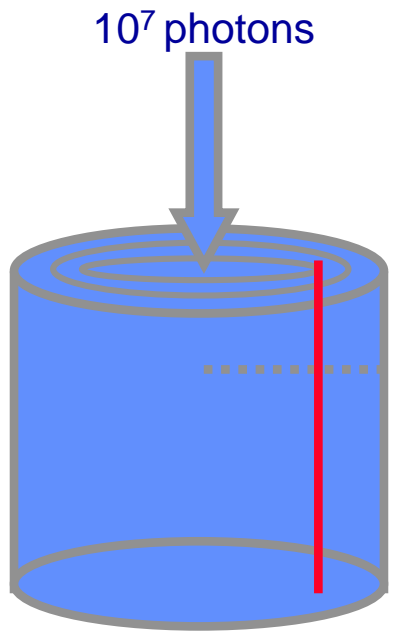


### -AB Profiles at 10cm





# Variation of $s_{\text{water,air}}$ for ion chamber measurements



Calculations performed with sprznrc

Constant spectra over the field

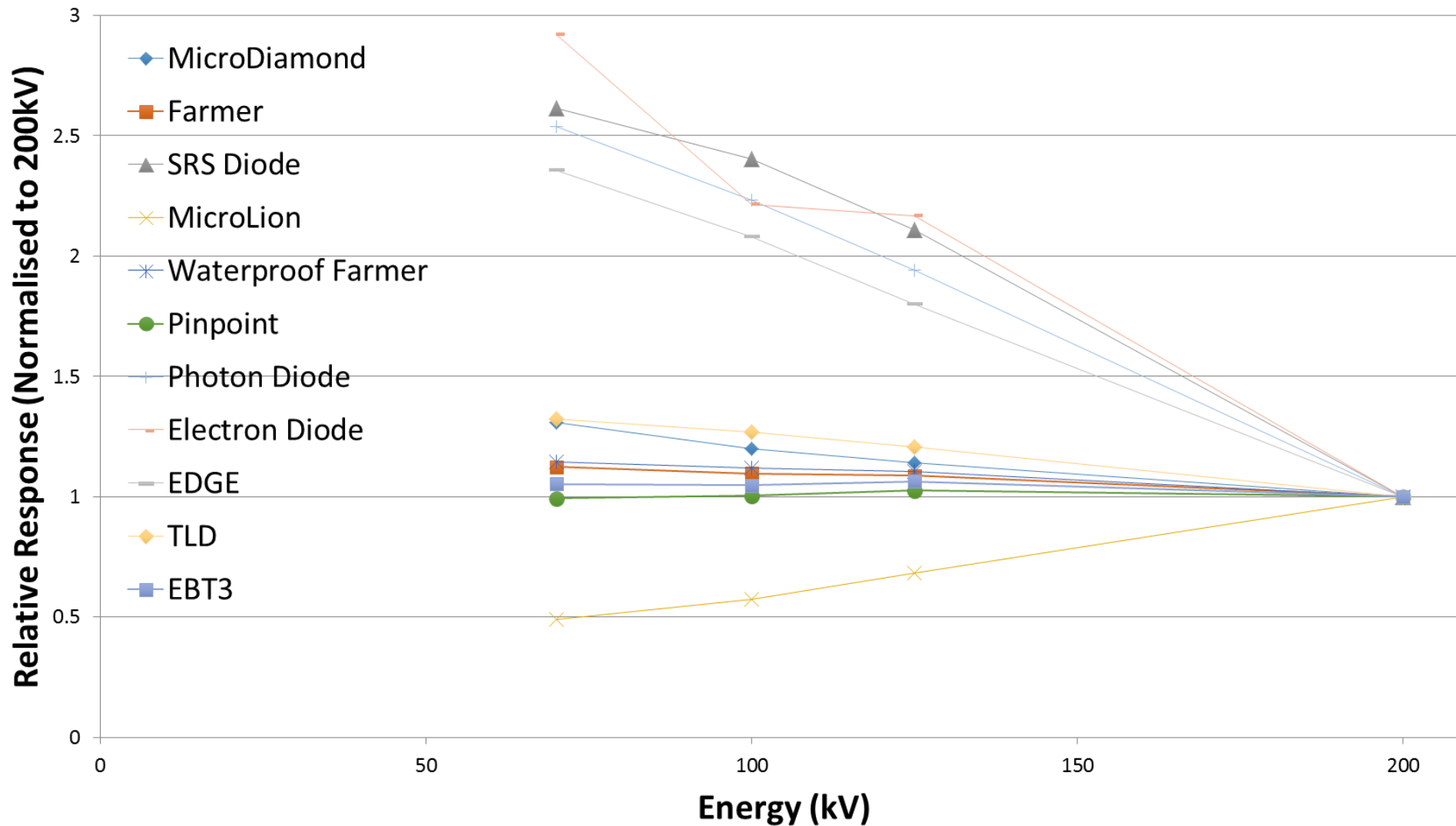
From T. Knös

Stopping power ratios along a radii at 10 cm depth in water



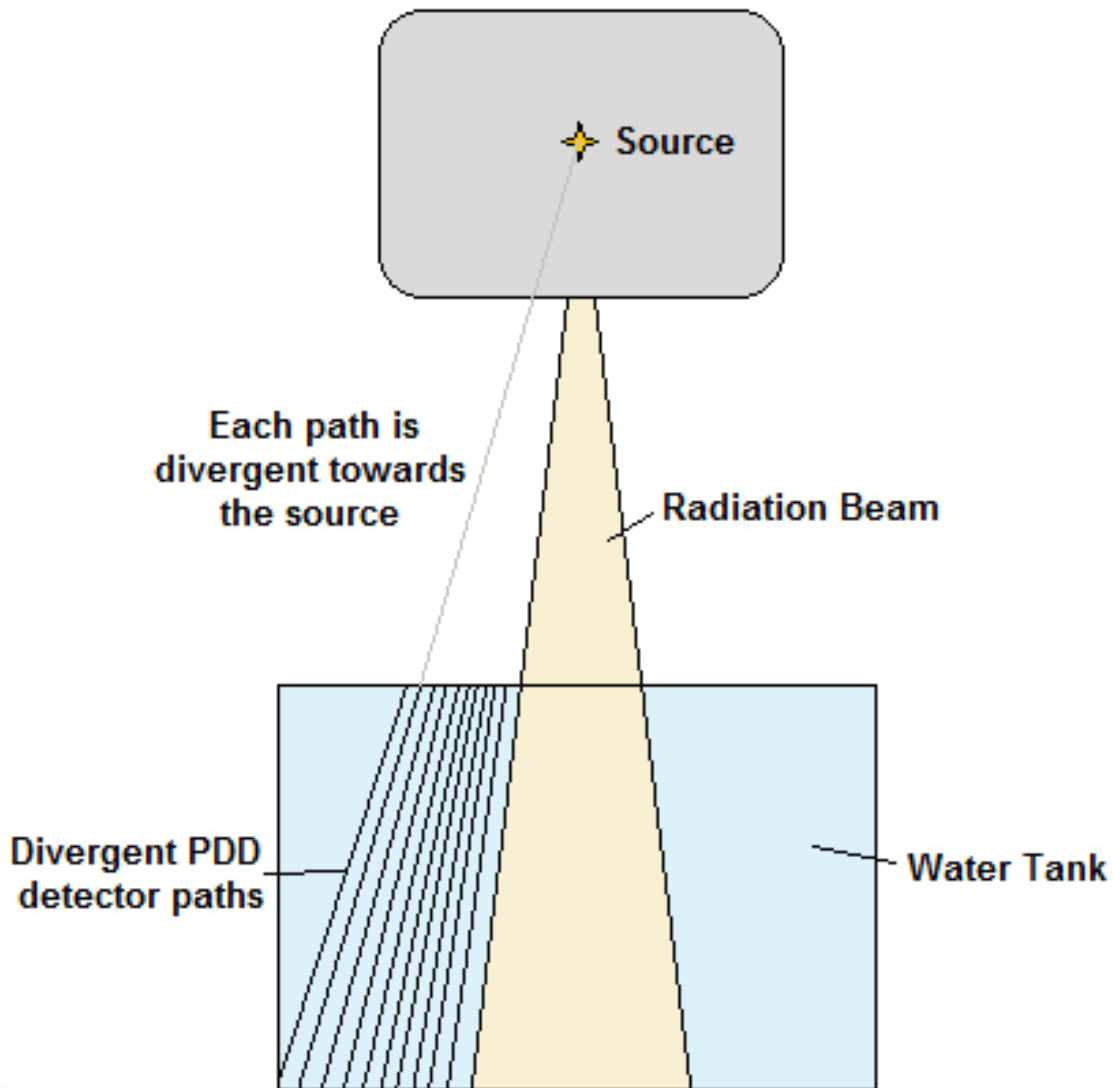


# Energy Dependence Of Detectors between 70 and 200 kV -Normalised to 1 at 200kV



# Detector performance out of field

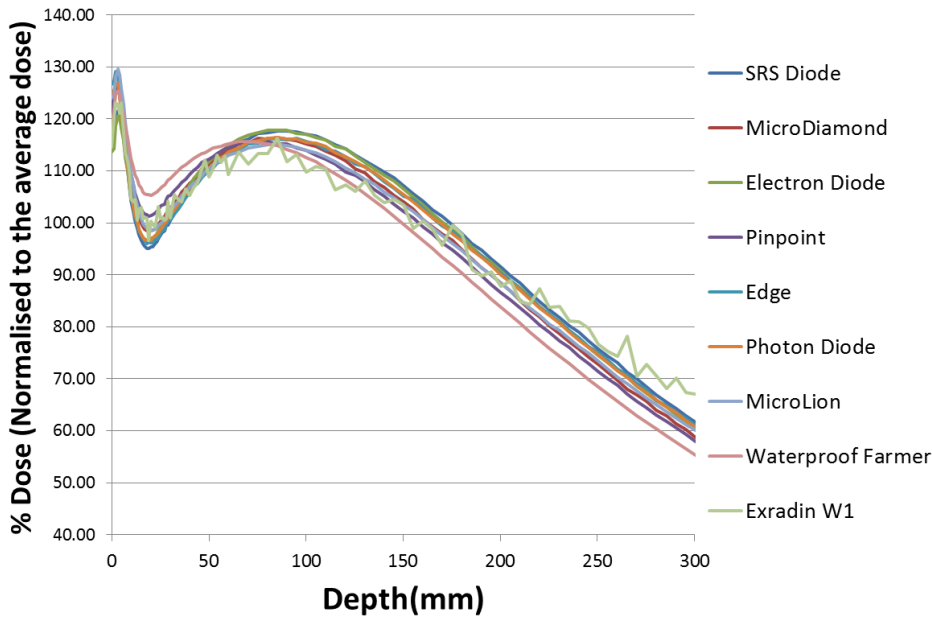
- **Waterproof FC best agreement with MC**
- Gafchromic was difficult to reproduce and noisy
- Edge and Photon diode (shielded)
- Over-response of electron diode previously reported (Gersh et al)
- Exradin Wi plastic scintillator
  - Near water equivalent, high spatial resolution, energy independence
  - Did not perform well (cable irradiated? Correction for Cerenkov?)
- MicroLion slight underestimation of MC (lower Z, variation of stopping power ratio)
- Pinpoint: over respond of MC (Agnostinelli previously described)
- TLD: Lower than MC (measured in WEP?)
- MicroDiamond: overresponse of MC. Good agreement with photon diode
- All agreed 2% global (CAX) dose. Up to 70% local agreement
- FC within 5% mostly all depths and distances. Good choice for out of field



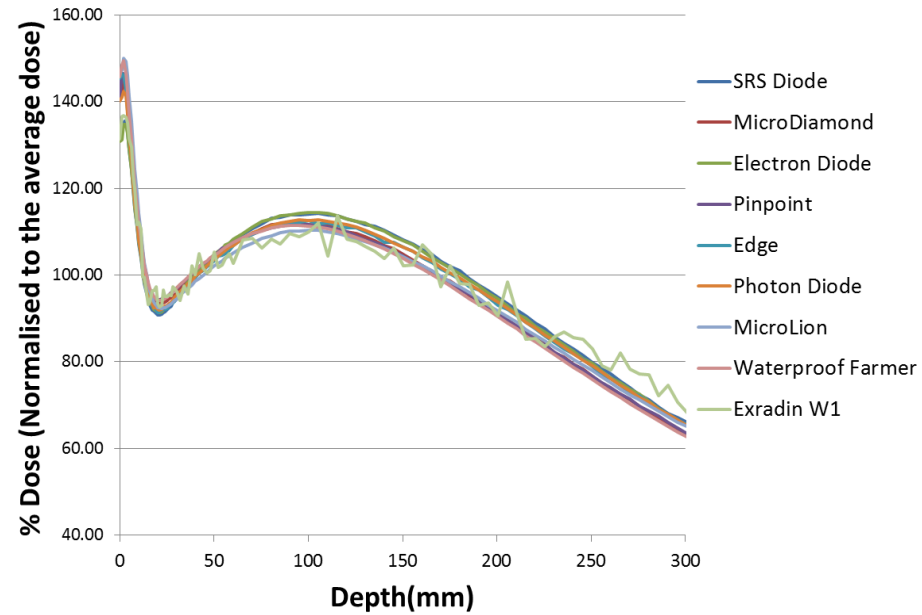
**What does a divergent, out of field PDD look like??**

**Divergent PDD measurement set-up**

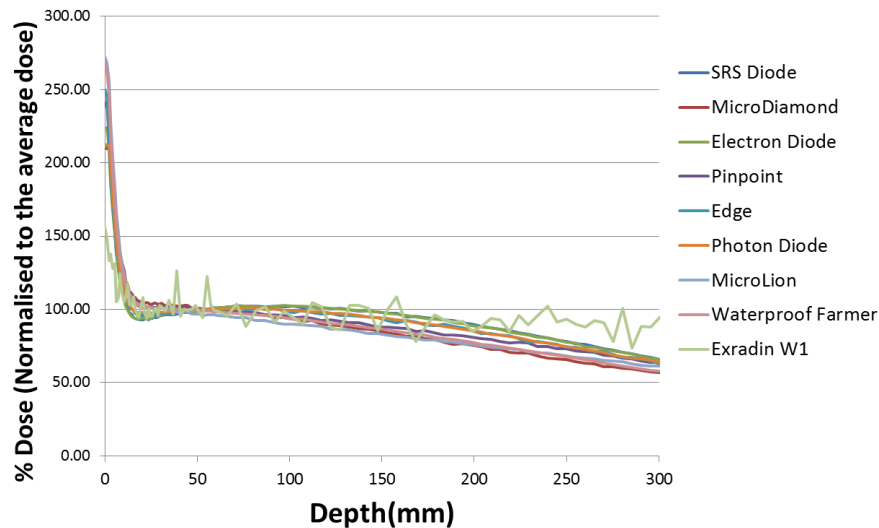
**Divergent PDD 1cm from the field edge towards B**



**Divergent PDD 2cm from the field edge towards B**



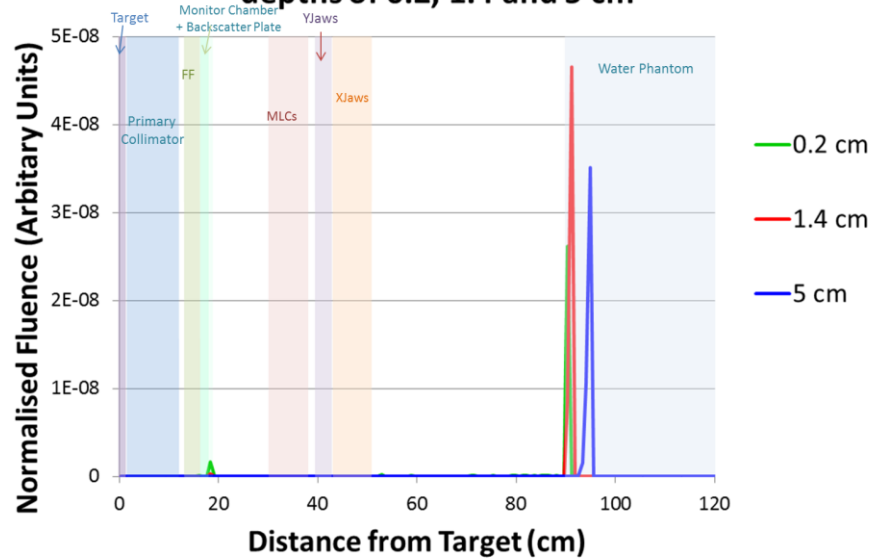
**Divergent PDD 15cm from the field edge towards B**



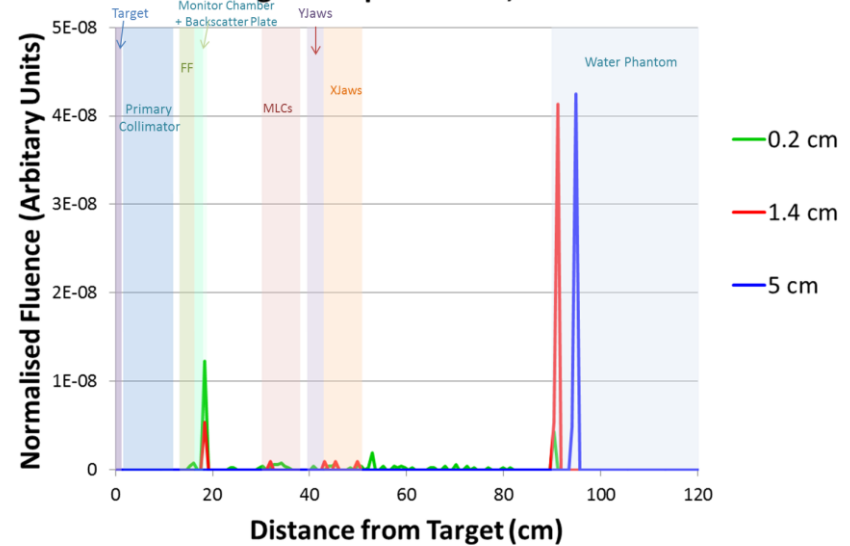
- Dose is increased by stray electrons
  - Build down effect vs in-field build up effect
- If dosimeter placed on surface it will overestimate (x5 AAPM 158)
  - Unless want a superficial dose

# Origin of high out-of-field dose superficially

Zlast plot of electrons at 90cm SSD on the CAX at depths of 0.2, 1.4 and 5 cm

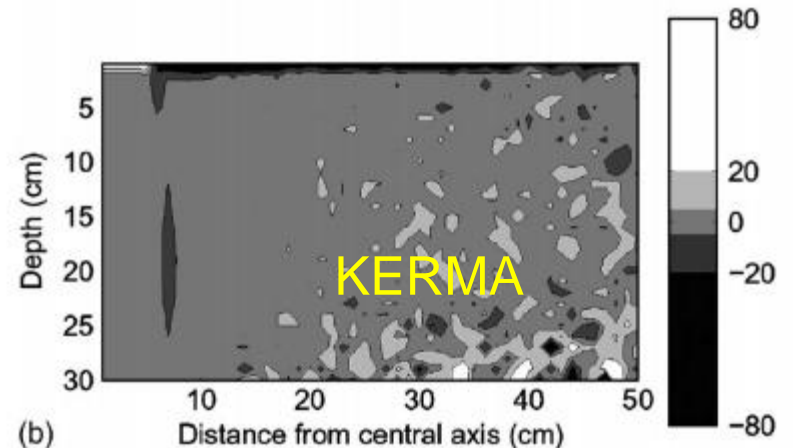
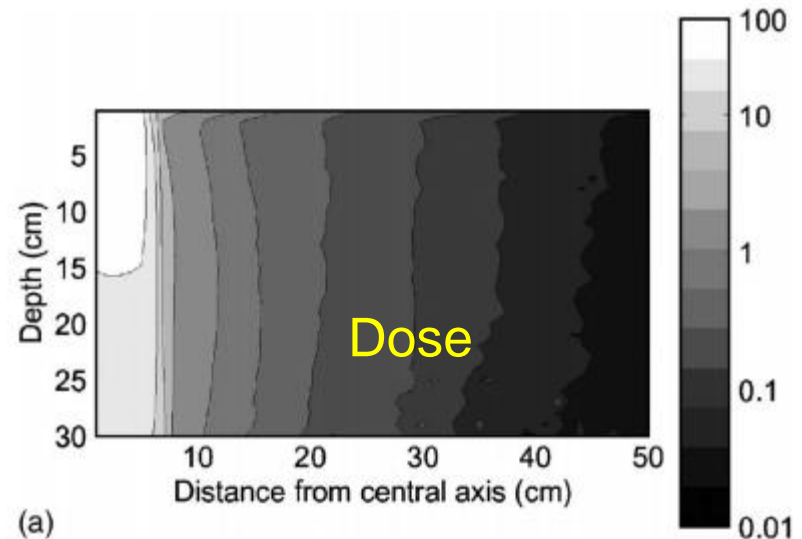


Zlast plot of electrons at 90cm SSD 5cm from the field edge at depths of 0.2, 1.4 and 5 cm



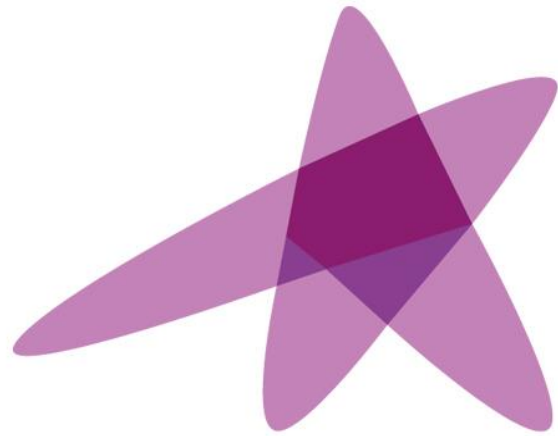
# Surface dose increase

- Increase in out of field dose at shallow depths due to electrons from linac
- Dose can be approximated by KERMA in equilibrium regions
- Dose shows increase near surface, Kerma does not



# Summary

- **Out of field doses in radiotherapy can be relatively high**
- **Modern treatment techniques can deliver low doses to larger volumes**
- **Need improved methods to track dose delivered out of field**
  - **Deformable models**
- **Need improved dose models and measurements to assess:**
  - **radiobiological impact – effects on cell types**
  - **clinical impact – improved optimisation and clinical DVC's**
  - **Cancer induction risks**
- **Further work on suitability of detectors for out of field measurements**
- **Guidelines for commissioning TPS for out of field doses?**



# ESTRO

*School*



**TPS QA:**

**Commissioning, Performance Testing**

**Núria Jornet**

Servei de Radiofísica  
Hospital Sant Pau, Barcelona

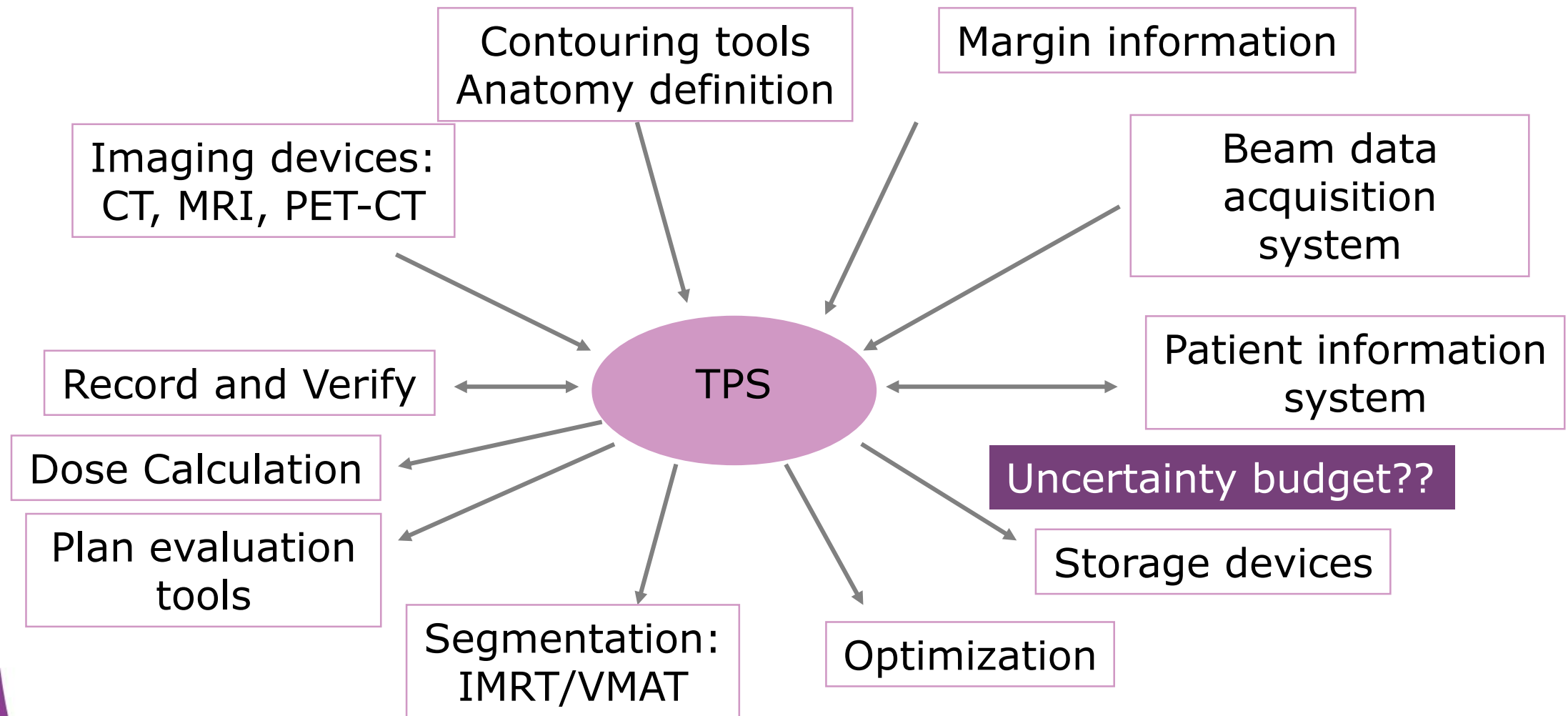
# Learning Objectives

- Understand what is meant by QA for TPS
- Identification of some documentation available
- Review responsibility for
  - Vendor
  - User
- Define the nature of the information we want to know about our black boxes
- Commissioning and performance testing examples
  - To be able to design specific tests to know how accurate is the TPS for the clinical conditions in which will be used.

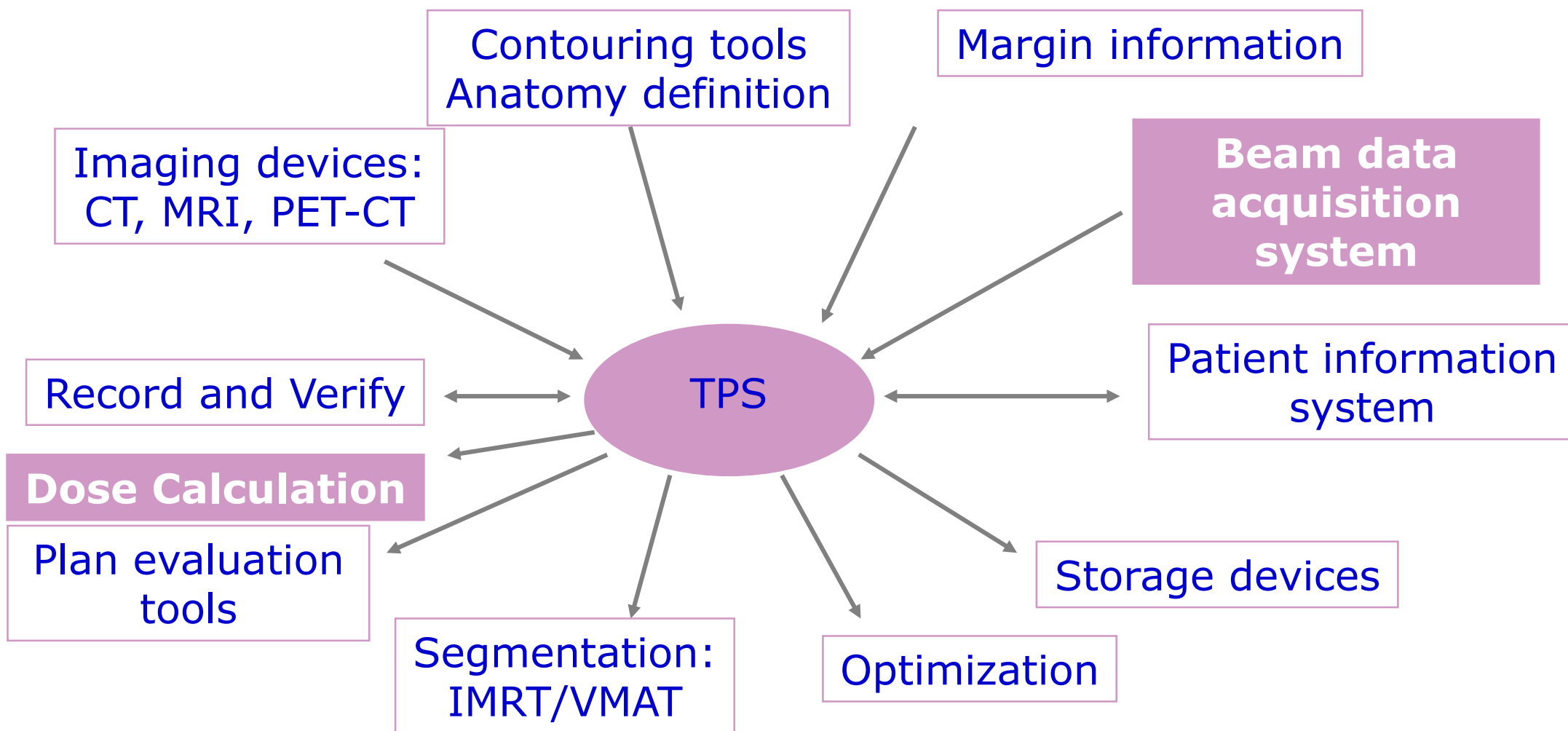
# TPS commissioning is crucial to ensure safety and quality in the RT treatment.

- TPS is an essential component of RT
- TPS is used to plan treatment arrangements to provide optimal dose distributions.
- It is a hub of RT process

# Computer planning system – 'Hub' of RT



# Computer planning system – ‘Hub’ of RT

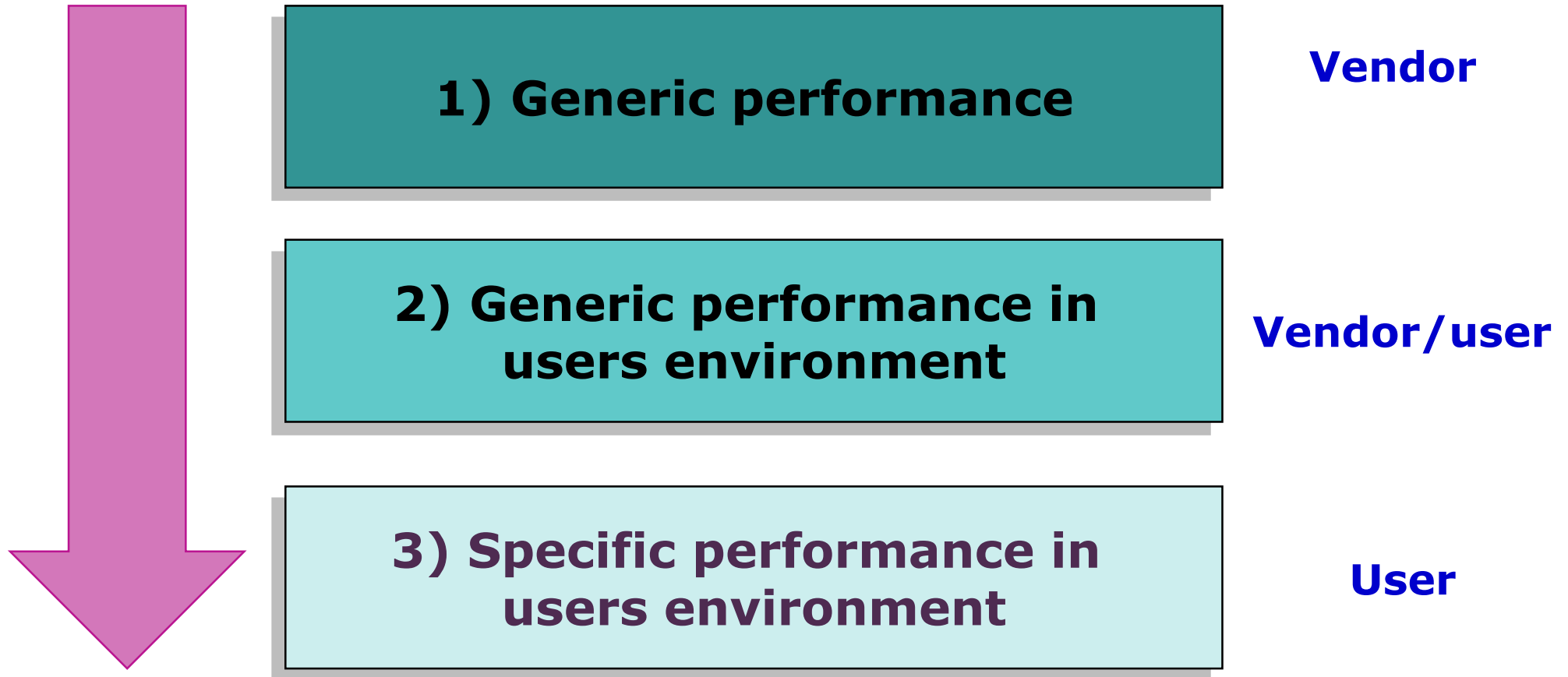


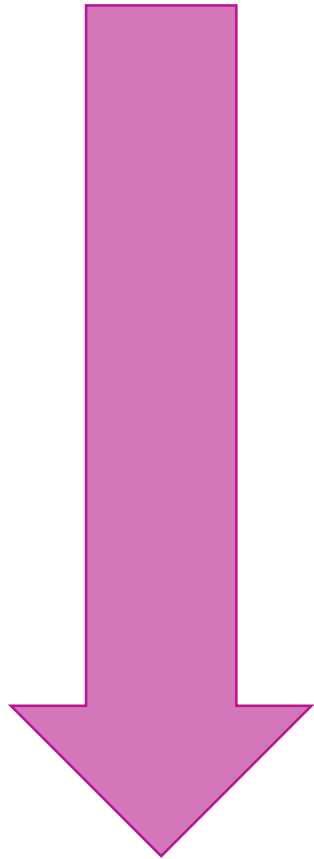
“Dose algorithms are the most unique, critical and complex software in a TPS” (Van Dyk)

We need to assess that radiation beam parameters and other data needed for dose calculation are adequately modeled in the system and properly validated.

Beam modelling  
Dose calculation algorithms  
Patient modelling

# Who should test the TPS? Responsibilities.





**1) Generic performance**

Acceptance

**2) Generic performance in users environment**

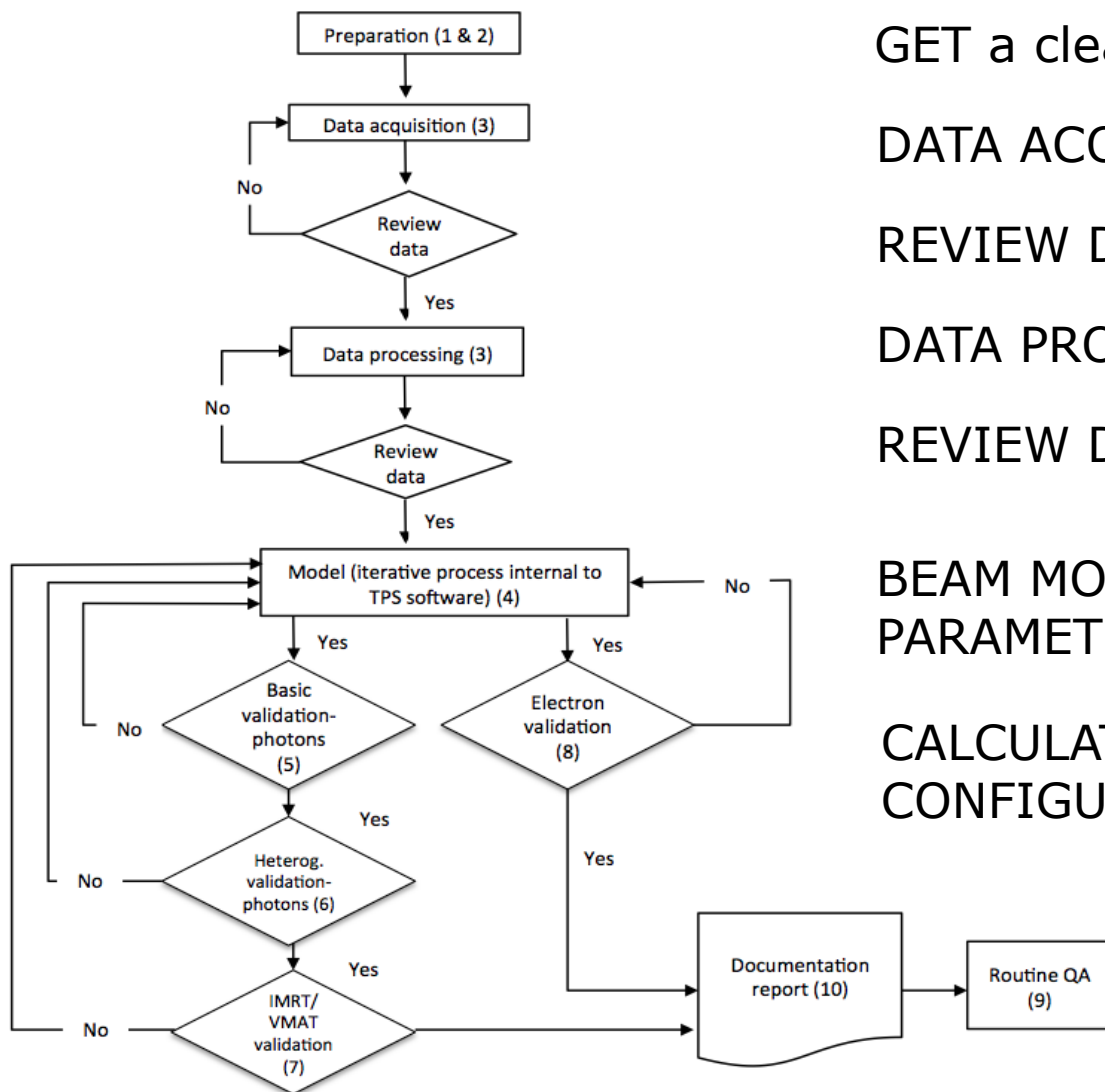
Acceptance  
Site tests

**3) Specific performance in users environment**

Commissioning



# Once the TPS has been "accepted"



GET a clear UNDERSTANDING of the algorithm

DATA ACQUISITION for BEAM MODELING

REVIEW DATA

DATA PROCESSING

REVIEW DATA

BEAM MODEL (MAY NEED SOME  
PARAMETER ADJUSTEMENTS)

CALCULATION VALIDATIONS FOR EACH  
CONFIGURED BEAM

6-8 WEEKS FOR 2 X-Ray energies  
and 5 electron energies  
Two full time equivalent Medical  
Physics Experts

# Commissioning – Dose Calculation

## Create work plan

- Identify the algorithm type and special issues
- Define an efficient plan for data collection, dose distribution comparisons and analysis of results

## Perform measurements

- Plan and Measure
- Transfer
- Analyse and Prepare data for TPS

## Check and configure

- Verify input data
- Confirm machine/beam configuration
- Determine beam modelling fitting parameters

**Beam modelling**

## Perform Calculation Checks

- Compare beam specific calculations with measured data
- Beam, algorithm and clinical specific calculations

**Plan Comparison tools**

## Comparison and Analysis

- Verify that the calculations perform as expected in the user's hands
- Verify behaviour over the range of expected clinical usage and at the limits set for clinical use
- Verify calculation techniques and plan comparison tools

**Standards**

**Performance testing**

# Commissioning – Dose Calculation

## Create work plan

- Identify the algorithm type and special issues
- Define an efficient plan for data collection, dose distribution comparisons and analysis of results

## Perform measurements

- **Plan and Measure**
- **Transfer**
- **Analyse and Prepare data for TPS**

## Check and configure

- Verify input data
- Confirm machine/beam configuration
- Determine beam modelling fitting parameters

## Perform Calculation Checks

- Compare beam specific calculations with measured data
- Beam, algorithm and clinical specific calculations

## Comparison and Analysis

- Verify that the calculations perform as expected in the user's hands
- Verify behaviour over the range of expected clinical usage and at the limits set for clinical use
- Verify calculation techniques and plan comparison tools

# Importance of data acquisition



- The data set is proposed by the manufacturer.

Don't reduce the required data set!

- Keep in mind that the quality of your measurements has a direct impact on the accuracy of your calculations!
- Equipment and methodology have to be chosen wisely for each of the requested data (reference dose, output factors, profiles and Depth Dose curves...)

# Equipment: Data acquisition and TPS commissioning

## Detectors

<i>Detector</i>	<i>Use</i>	<i>Comments</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Scanning ion chambers	Beam scanning for photons and electrons	Typical scanning chambers have an air cavity of 4–6 mm diameter, (minimum of 2 chambers for measurement and reference)	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> )
Electron diodes and film	Beam scanning for electrons, output factors (film)	QMP must confirm the effective point of measurement	TG-25 (Khan et al. <sup>(45)</sup> ), TG-70 (Gerbi et al. <sup>(46)</sup> )
Small field detectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small field scanning &amp; output factors<sup>a</sup>,</li> <li>• IMRT/VMAT point measurement</li> <li>• MLC intraleaf measurement &amp; penumbra</li> </ul>	Carefully select the detector type and size to fit the application. When scanning for penumbra, diodes are recommended.	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> ), TG-120 (Low et al. <sup>(18)</sup> ) Yunice, et al. <sup>(16)</sup>
Large ion chamber	Aggregate MLC transmission factors	Interleaf transmission	LoSasso et al. <sup>(20)</sup>
Film and/or array detector	2D dose distributions, including dynamic/virtual wedge and planar fluence maps, intraleaf measurements <sup>b</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absolute dosimetry preferred; relative dosimetry adequate.</li> <li>• Desirable if the device can be mounted on the gantry and/or in a phantom at different geometries</li> </ul>	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> ), TG-120 (Low et al. <sup>(18)</sup> ), IAEA TRS-430 <sup>(7)</sup>

**JAMP 17(1), 2017**

# Equipment: Data acquisition and TPS commissioning

## Phantoms

<i>Equipment</i>	<i>Use</i>	<i>Comments</i>	<i>Reference</i>
3D water phantom	Beam scanning	Must have sufficient scanning range and lateral/depth scatter	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> ), TG-70 (Gerbi et al. <sup>(46)</sup> )
Buildup cap or miniphantom	In-air output factor measurement	Measurements required for some planning systems, most second check systems	Yunice, et al. <sup>(16)</sup>
Water-equivalent phantom material in slab form	Buildup and backscatter for measurements	> 20 cm of total thickness in varying increments, width and length $\geq 30$ cm, cavity for detector(s)	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> ), TG-120 (Low et al. <sup>(18)</sup> ), IAEA TRS-430 <sup>(7)</sup>
CT density phantom	CT number to electron or mass density calibration	Should include tissue-equivalent materials spanning the clinical range of low-density lung to high-density bone.	TG-66 (Mutic et al. <sup>(13)</sup> )
Heterogeneity phantom with lung-equivalent material	End-to-end testing	Include cavities for detectors, useful for annual QA reference test	TG-65 (Papanikolaou & Stathakis <sup>(26)</sup> ), IAEA TRS-430 <sup>(7)</sup>
Anthropomorphic phantom	Anatomic model testing, end-to-end testing, use testing	Include cavities for detectors	IAEA TRS-430 <sup>(7)</sup>
IMRT/VMAT or arc therapy phantom	VMAT or arc therapy	Options include a solid phantom holding a planar array, 3D detector arrays, film inside a phantom, other	TG-120 (Low et al. <sup>(18)</sup> )

# Equipment: Data acquisition and TPS commissioning

## Other

<i>Equipment</i>	<i>Use</i>	<i>Comments</i>	<i>Reference</i>
Electrometers and cables	Beam scanning, output calibration, relative and absolute dosimetry	ADCL calibration, low noise and leakage with wide dynamic range and linear response	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> )
Software for data processing	Processing, comparing, and analyzing profiles, depth-dose curves, and other beam data	May be included with the 3D water tank scanning software	TG-106 (Das et al. <sup>(5)</sup> )

**JAMP 17(1), 2017**

# Data acquisition for CT calibration

Electron Density CT Phantom  
Gammex 467



## Why is it important:

Dose calculation algorithm will be commissioned comparing measurements with dose calculation in homogeneous and heterogeneous phantoms

The accuracy of dose calculation in patients will depend on the CT mapping to some physical descriptor that will be used in the calculation (electron density, mass density, composition)

Check the calibration curve  
for the range of clinically relevant densities and CT settings (kVp)



# Commissioning – Dose Calculation

## Create work plan

- Identify the algorithm type and special issues
- Define an efficient plan for data collection, dose distribution comparisons and analysis of results

## Perform measurements

- Plan and Measure
- Transfer
- Analyse and Prepare data for TPS

## Check and configure

- **Verify input data**
- **Confirm machine/beam configuration**
- **Determine beam modelling fitting parameters**

## Perform Calculation Checks

- Compare beam specific calculations with measured data
- Beam, algorithm and clinical specific calculations

## Comparison and Analysis

- Verify that the calculations perform as expected in the user's hands
- Verify behaviour over the range of expected clinical usage and at the limits set for clinical use
- Verify calculation techniques and plan comparison tools

# Always review data before its input to the TPS

## Check for measuring errors:

Critically look at your data (i.e. changes with energy, field size...)

Compare with a reference data set (vendor or another hospital with the same equipment)

**BUT ALSO, review after its input to the TPS**

Check for processing errors

# Modelling

Once the beam data and machine parameters have been introduced, the beam model should be completed according vendors instructions

The amount of adjustable parameters depends on the vendor

*i.e. Varian: second source (size, mean energy, relative intensity), MLC (DLS, transmission), spot size.*

Therefore modelling is an iterative process when a compromise for the different clinical situations in which it be used has to be reached.

Evaluate the goodness of the model by  
Comparing PDDs and profiles using the software  
beam commissioning application



# Commissioning – Dose Calculation

## Create work plan

- Identify the algorithm type and special issues
- Define an efficient plan for data collection, dose distribution comparisons and analysis of results

## Perform measurements

- Plan and Measure
- Transfer
- Analyse and Prepare data for TPS

## Check and configure

- Verify input data
- Confirm machine/beam configuration
- Determine beam modelling fitting parameters

## Perform Calculation Checks

- **Compare beam specific calculations with measured data**
- **Beam, algorithm and clinical specific calculations**

## Comparison and Analysis

- Verify that the calculations perform as expected in the user's hands
- Verify behaviour over the range of expected clinical usage and at the limits set for clinical use
- Verify calculation techniques and plan comparison tools

# Calculation checks

Basic dose calculation algorithm validation (dose distribution and MU):

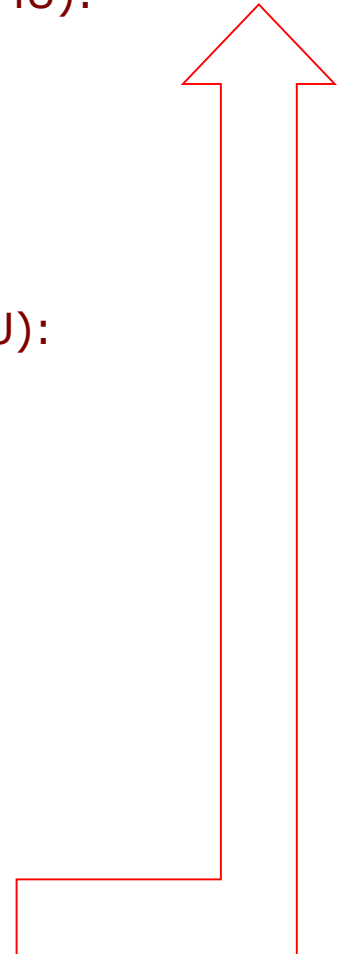
Homogeneous phantom, regular fields

Dose calculation in heterogeneous media (dose distribution and MU):

Heterogeneous phantoms

IMRT and VMAT dose calculation (dose distribution and MU):

Tune model parameters



# 1. Basic dose algorithm validation

## TPS model comparison tests

- Needs to be completed for each configured beam.
  - Each physical wedge is a unique beam (different energy fluence spectrum)
  - Nonphysical wedges can be considered an extension of the correspondent open field (is not a different beam)
- No extra measurements are needed. Confirmation that the dose calculated in the planning module agrees with those in the modeling module.

# 1. Basic dose algorithm validation

## TPS model comparison tests

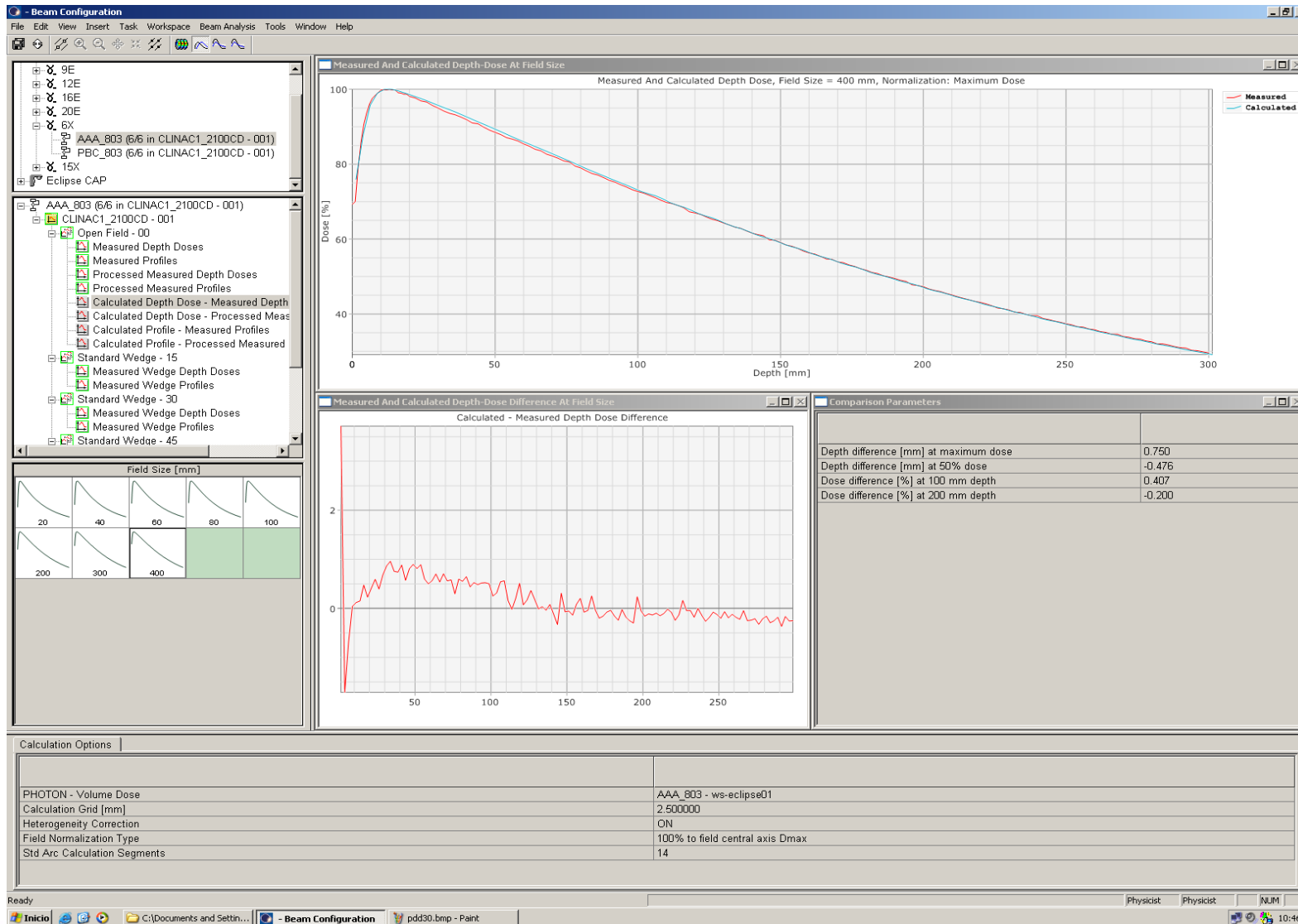
<i>Test</i>	<i>Comparison</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Tolerance</i>
5.1	Dose distributions in planning module vs. modeling (physics) module	Comparison of dose distribution for large ( $\geq 30 \times 30 \text{cm}^2$ ) field.	Identical <sup>a</sup>
5.2	Dose in test plan vs. clinical calibration condition <sup>b</sup>	Reference calibration condition check	0.5%
5.3	Dose distribution calculated in planning system vs. commissioning data	PDD and off axis output factors for a large and a small field size	2%

<sup>a</sup> Identical to within the expected statistical uncertainty (considering noise and calculation grid size).

<sup>b</sup> TPS absolute dose at reference point.

# 1. Basic dose algorithm validation

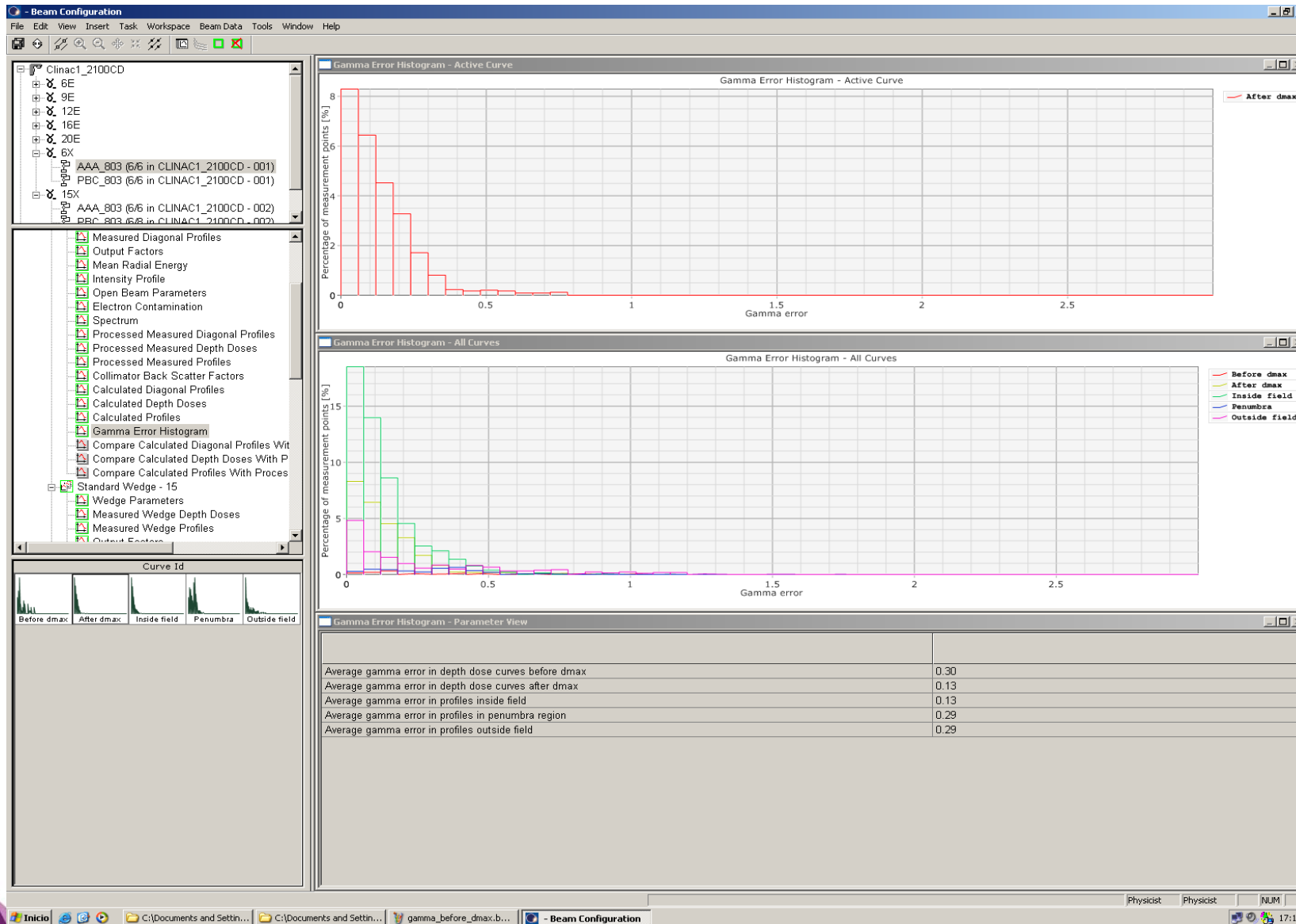
## TPS model comparison tests





# 1. Basic dose algorithm validation

## TPS model comparison tests



# 1. Basic dose algorithm validation

## Validation tests using field configurations different from those used in the modelling phase

- Moving to more clinically relevant conditions but still using regular homogeneous (water) phantoms.
  - Tests samples can be taken from TRS230
  - A minimum subset of tests is proposed in AAPM Medical Physics Practice Guideline 5.a (JAMP 17(1), 2016)
- Extra measurements in a water phantom are needed.

# AAPM set of test-cases

JOURNAL OF APPLIED CLINICAL MEDICAL PHYSICS, VOLUME 17, NUMBER 1, 2016

## **AAPM Medical Physics Practice Guideline 5.a.: Commissioning and QA of Treatment Planning Dose Calculations — Megavoltage Photon and Electron Beams**

### **ORIGINAL CITATION**

Jennifer B. Smilowitz, Chair, Indra J. Das, Vladimir Feygelman, Benedick A. Fraass, Stephen F. Kry, Ingrid R. Marshall, Dimitris N. Mihailidis, Zoubir Ouhib, Timothy Ritter, Michael G. Snyder, Lynne Fairbent, AAPM Staff. AAPM Medical Physics Practice Guideline 5.a.: Commissioning and QA of Treatment Planning Dose Calculations — Megavoltage Photon and Electron Beams. *J Appl Clin Med Phys.* 2015;16(5).

Author description of the error and correction: One author, Mark Geurts, was inadvertently omitted. The correct author list should read:

Jennifer B. Smilowitz, Chair, Indra J. Das, Vladimir Feygelman, Benedick A. Fraass, Mark Geurts, Stephen F. Kry, Ingrid R. Marshall, Dimitris N. Mihailidis, Zoubir Ouhib, Timothy Ritter, Michael G. Snyder, Lynne Fairbent, AAPM Staff.

- Minimal tests for TPS commissioning
- Simple phantoms
  - From regular slab phantom to anthropomorphic phantoms
- Includes IMRT, SBRT

# 1. Basic dose algorithm validation

## Validation tests using field configurations different from those used in the modelling phase

<i>Test</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Sample tests from literature<sup>(7)</sup></i>
5.4	Small MLC-shaped field (non SRS)	Photon Test 1
5.5	Large MLC-shaped field with extensive blocking (e.g., mantle)	Photon Test 3
5.6	Off-axis MLC shaped field, with maximum allowed leaf over travel	Photon Test 2
5.7	Asymmetric field at minimal anticipated SSD	Photon Test 6
5.8	10×10 cm <sup>2</sup> field at oblique incidence (at least 20°)	Photon Test 10
5.9	Large (> 15 cm) field for each nonphysical wedge angle <sup>b</sup>	–

<sup>a</sup> For all tests, measurements in the high-dose region, penumbra, and low-dose tail regions should be compared to calculated values at various depths (including slightly beyond  $d_{max}$ , midrange/10–15 cm, and deep/25–30 cm). SSDs, other than those used at commissioning and that reflect the clinically expected range, should be used. The MLC should be used for tests 5.4–5.6. The MLC or jaws may be used for tests 5.7–5.9.

<sup>b</sup> Tests 5.4–5.8 are intended for each open and (hard) wedged field. Nonphysical wedges are considered an extension of the corresponding open field in terms of spectra and only require the addition of Test 5.9.

**JAMP 17(1), 2017**

## 2. Heterogeneity correction validation

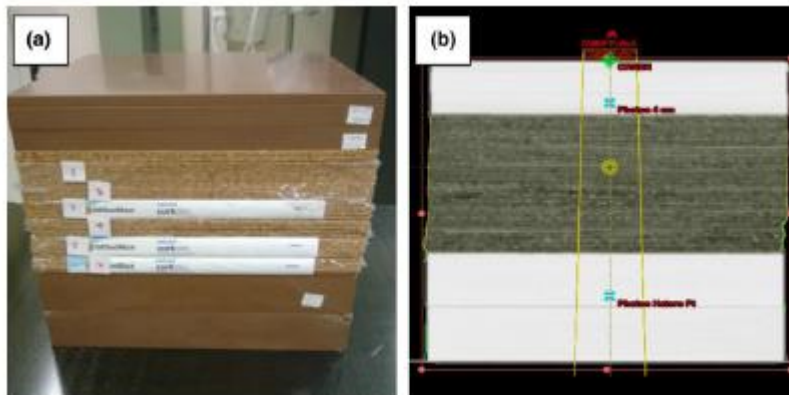
- Important to understand the implementation of the heterogeneity corrections and also their limitations.
- Important to know what dose is being reported:
  - Dose to water or dose to media
- Any heterogeneous phantom available can be used. A reasonable phantom is a slab phantom with water equivalent+low density material+water equivalent.
- Use small fields (5x5 cm<sup>2</sup>) because discrepancies are maximized.

## 2. Heterogeneity correction validation

<i>Test</i>	<i>Objective</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Reference</i>
6.1	Validate planning system reported electron (or mass) densities against known values	CT-density calibration for air, lung, water, dense bone, and possibly additional tissue types	TG 65, <sup>(26)</sup> IAEA TRS-430 <sup>(7)</sup>
6.2	Heterogeneity correction distal to lung tissue	5×5 cm <sup>2</sup> , measure and calculate dose ratio above and below heterogeneity, outside of the buildup region	IAEA TRS-430, <sup>(7)</sup> Carrasco et al. <sup>(28)</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Tolerances are relative to local dose unless otherwise noted.

**JAMP 17(1), 2017**

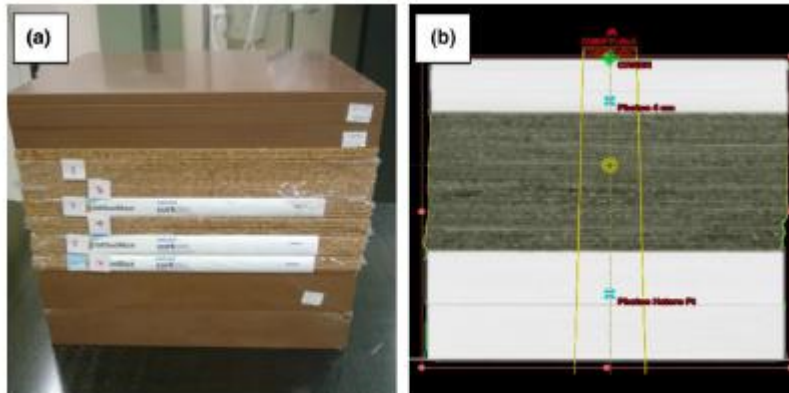


## 2. Heterogeneity correction validation

<i>Test</i>	<i>Objective</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Tolerances<sup>a</sup></i>	<i>Reference</i>
6.1	Validate planning system reported electron (or mass) densities against known values	CT-density calibration for air, lung, water, dense bone, and possibly additional tissue types	–	TG 65, <sup>(26)</sup> IAEA TRS-430 <sup>(7)</sup>
6.2	Heterogeneity correction distal to lung tissue	5×5 cm <sup>2</sup> , measure and calculate dose ratio above and below heterogeneity, outside of the buildup region	3%	IAEA TRS-430, <sup>(7)</sup> Carrasco et al. <sup>(28)</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Tolerances are relative to local dose unless otherwise noted.

*JAMP 17(1), 2017*



### 3. IMRT/VMAT calculation validation

- Accurate dosimetric commissioning of an IMRT system remains a challenge
- Results of IMRT credentialing by IROC shows that only 82% of institutions passed the credentialing end to end test (5%-7mm)
- Most of the failures were due to the basic beam modeling inaccuracies.



### 3. IMRT/VMAT calculation validation

<i>Test</i>	<i>Objective</i>	<i>Description (example)</i>	<i>Detector</i>	<i>Ref</i>
7.1	Verify small field PDD	≤ 2×2 cm <sup>2</sup> MLC shaped field, with PDD acquired at a clinically relevant SSD	Diode or plastic scintillator	Yunice et al. <sup>(16)</sup>
7.2	Verify output for small MLC-defined fields	Use small square and rectangular MLC-defined segments, measuring output at a clinically relevant depth for each <sup>a</sup>	Diode, plastic scintillator, minichamber or microion chamber	Cadman et al. <sup>(58)</sup>
7.3	TG-119 tests	Plan, measure, and compare planning and QA results to the TG119 report for both the Head and Neck and C-shape cases	Ion chamber, film and/or array	TG-119 (Ezzell et al. <sup>(37)</sup> )
7.4	Clinical tests	Choose at least 2 relevant clinical cases; plan, measure, and perform an in-depth analysis of the results	Ion chamber, film and/or array	Nelms et al. <sup>(42)</sup>
7.5	External review	Simulate, plan, and treat an anthropomorphic phantom with embedded dosimeters.	Various options exist <sup>b</sup>	Kry et al. <sup>(39)</sup>

### 3. IMRT/VMAT calculation validation

<i>Measurement Method</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Tolerance</i>
Ion Chamber	Low-gradient target region OAR region	2% of prescribed dose 3% of prescribed dose
Planar/Volumetric Array	All regions	2%/2 mm <sup>a</sup> , no pass rate tolerance, but areas that do not pass need to be investigated
End-to-End	Low-gradient target region	5% of prescribed dose

<sup>a</sup> Application of a 2%/2 mm gamma criterion can result in the discovery of easily correctable problems with IMRT commissioning that may be hidden in the higher (and ubiquitous) 3%/3 mm passing rates.<sup>(39)</sup>

**JAMP 17(1), 2017**

# Commissioning – Dose Calculation

## Create work plan

- Identify the algorithm type and special issues
- Define an efficient plan for data collection, dose distribution comparisons and analysis of results

## Perform measurements

- Plan and Measure
- Transfer
- Analyse and Prepare data for TPS

## Check and configure

- Verify input data
- Confirm machine/beam configuration
- Determine beam modelling fitting parameters

## Perform Calculation Checks

- Compare beam specific calculations with measured data
- Beam, algorithm and clinical specific calculations

## Comparison and Analysis

- **Verify that the calculations perform as expected in the user's hands**
- **Verify behaviour over the range of expected clinical usage and at the limits set for clinical use**
- **Verify calculation techniques and plan comparison tools**

Any specific treatment

Treatment technique not covered by the vendor

User's interest to:

- Search for limitations
- Understand limitations and put in place processes to prevent non-verified use



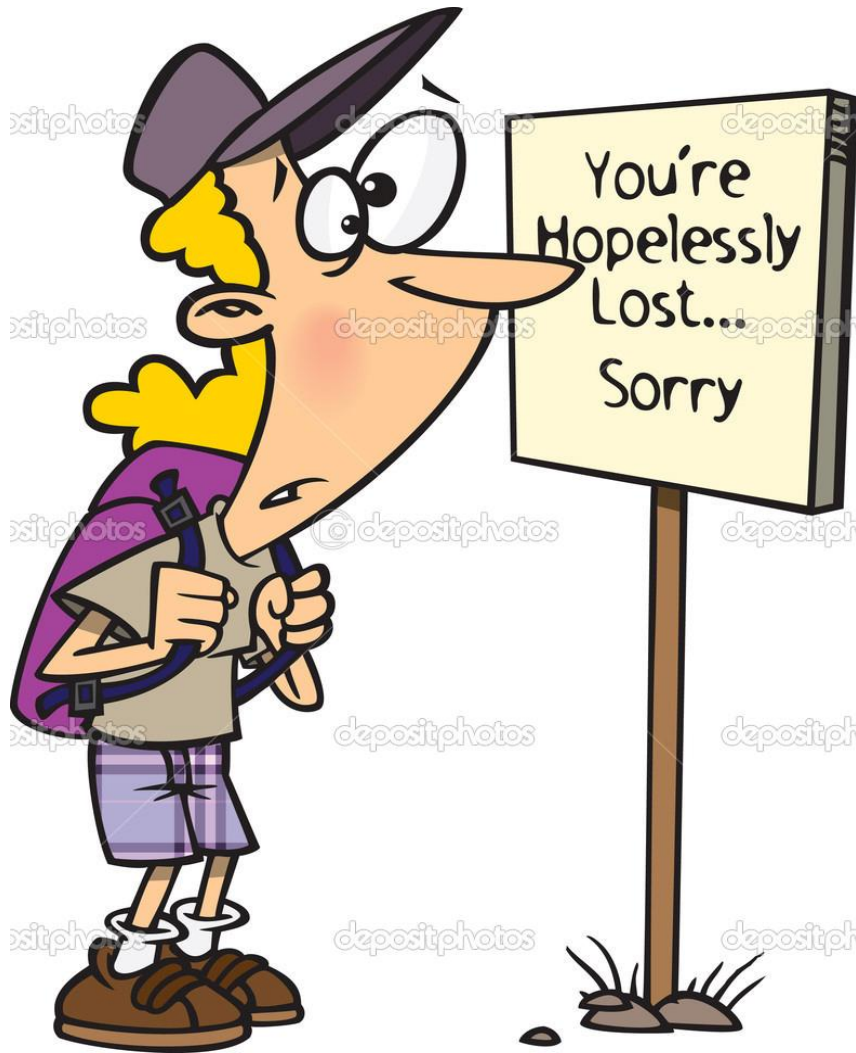
A user doing special measurements

PERFORMANCE TESTING

## Remember...

- Testing all components of a treatment-planning process can be a formidable task.
- Physicist must ascertain extent and complexity of treatment-planning needs of clinic
- Based on this information, physicist must establish elements of acceptance, commissioning, and QA of the TPS.

# How to design clinical tests?



# Not really... We can go through documents...


**NORME INTERNATIONALE**  
**INTERNATIONAL STANDARD**

**CEI IEC**  
**62083**  
 Première édition  
 First edition  
 2000-11


---

Appareils électromédicaux –  
 Règles particulières de sécurité  
 pour les systèmes de planification  
 de traitement en radiothérapie

Medical electrical equipment –  
 Requirements for the safety of  
 radiotherapy treatment planning systems

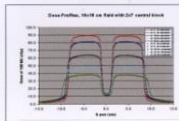
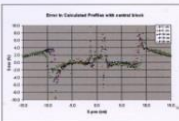


Numéro de référence  
 Reference number  
 CEI/IEC 62083:2000

  
 Supported by the EU  
 "Europe against Cancer" Programme  
 Grant Agreements N°SPC.2002480 / S12.322029

Ben Mijnheer  
 Agnieszka Olaszewska  
 Claudio Fiorino  
 Guenther Hartmann  
 Tommy Knäus  
 Jean-Claude Rosenwald  
 Hans Welte

**QUALITY ASSURANCE OF TREATMENT  
 PLANNING SYSTEMS - PRACTICAL EXAMPLES  
 FOR NON-IMRT PHOTON BEAMS**





	Central area (under block)	Penumbra (block)	Inside field	Penumbra (open field)	Outside field
Average deviation (%)	1.3	1.4	-0.3	1.1	2.5
Standard deviation (%)	0.6	2.9	0.6	4.8	0.6
Confidence limit (%)	2.2	5.7	1.1	8.3	3.5

EUROPEAN SOCIETY FOR THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY  
**EUROPEAN GUIDELINES FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE IN RADIOTHERAPY**  
 BOOKLET No. 7

TECHNICAL REPORTS SERIES NO. **430**

**Commissioning and  
 Quality Assurance of  
 Computerized Planning  
 Systems for Radiation  
 Treatment of Cancer**

  
 International Atomic Energy Agency

JOURNAL OF APPLIED CLINICAL MEDICAL PHYSICS, VOLUME 17, NUMBER 1, 2016

**AAPM Medical Physics Practice Guideline 5.a.:  
 Commissioning and QA of Treatment Planning Dose  
 Calculations — Megavoltage Photon and Electron Beams**

**ORIGINAL CITATION**

Jennifer B. Smlowitz, Chair, Indra J. Das, Vladimir Feyselman, Benedick A. Fraass, Stephen F. Kry, Ingrid R. Marshall, Dimitris N. Mihailidis, Zoubir Ouhib, Timothy Ritter, Michael G. Snyder, Lynne Fairbent, AAPM Staff. AAPM Medical Physics Practice Guideline 5.a.: Commissioning and QA of Treatment Planning Dose Calculations — Megavoltage Photon and Electron Beams. J Appl Clin Med Phys. 2015;16(5).

Author description of the error and correction: One author, Mark Geurts, was inadvertently omitted. The correct author list should read:

Jennifer B. Smlowitz, Chair, Indra J. Das, Vladimir Feyselman, Benedick A. Fraass, Mark Geurts, Stephen F. Kry, Ingrid R. Marshall, Dimitris N. Mihailidis, Zoubir Ouhib, Timothy Ritter, Michael G. Snyder, Lynne Fairbent, AAPM Staff.

**American Association of Physicists in Medicine  
 Radiation Therapy Committee Task Group 53:  
 Quality assurance for clinical radiotherapy treatment planning**

Benedick Fraass<sup>a</sup>  
 University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Ar, Michigan  
 Karen Doppie  
 Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Massachusetts  
 Margie Hunt  
 Fox Chase Cancer Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania  
 and Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, New York, New York  
 Gerald Kutcher  
 Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, New York, New York  
 George Stankovic  
 M. D. Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, Texas  
 Robin Sharp  
 University of California, Davis Medical Center, Sacramento, California  
 Jake Van Dyke  
 London Regional Cancer Center, London, Ontario, Canada  
 (Received 15 December 1997; accepted for publication 4 August 1998)

In recent years, the sophistication and complexity of clinical treatment planning systems has increased significantly, particularly including three-dimensional treatment planning systems and the use of conformal treatment planning and dose-escalation techniques. This has led to the need for a comprehensive set of quality assurance (QA) procedures that can be applied to clinical treatment planning. This document is the report of Task Group 53 of the Radiation Therapy Committee of the American Association of Physicists in Medicine. The purpose of this report is to guide and assist the clinical medical physicist in developing and implementing a comprehensive but viable program of quality assurance for radiotherapy treatment planning. This report is the first guidance on the topic of treatment planning quality assurance (QA) from the AAPM, although there are several related reports, including the recent report from Task Group 40 on Comprehensive QA for Radiation Oncology.<sup>1</sup> Further expansion of AAPM recommendations regarding treatment planning quality assurance is likely after the radiation oncology community occurs, as some experience with the approach recommended in this report.

In recent years, the increased complexity of the treatment planning process required to support such procedures as conformal radiotherapy has led to the need for a comprehensive set of quality assurance guidelines that can be applied to treatment planning systems that support this complex process. This Task Group has been charged by the AAPM to prepare this report recommending the scope and content of necessary quality assurance procedures and the frequency of tests, from acceptance testing, characterization and commissioning to routine quality assurance of clinical system use.

**PREFACE**

This document is the report of Task Group 53 of the Radiation Therapy Committee of the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM). The purpose of this report is to guide and assist the radiation oncology physicist in developing and implementing a comprehensive but viable program of quality assurance for radiotherapy treatment planning. This report is the first guidance on the topic of treatment planning quality assurance (QA) from the AAPM, although there are several related reports, including the recent report from Task Group 40 on Comprehensive QA for Radiation Oncology.<sup>1</sup> Further expansion of AAPM recommendations regarding treatment planning quality assurance is likely after the radiation oncology community occurs, as some experience with the approach recommended in this report.


In recent years, the increased complexity of the treatment planning process required to support such procedures as conformal radiotherapy has led to the need for a comprehensive set of quality assurance guidelines that can be applied to treatment planning systems that support this complex process. This Task Group has been charged by the AAPM to prepare this report recommending the scope and content of necessary quality assurance procedures and the frequency of tests, from acceptance testing, characterization and commissioning to routine quality assurance of clinical system use.

1775 Med Phys. 28 (18), October 1999 0094-2605/99/17757878-00 © 1999 Am. Assoc. Phys. Med. 1775

IAEA-TECDOC-1583

**Commissioning of Radiotherapy  
 Treatment Planning Systems:  
 Testing for Typical External Beam  
 Treatment Techniques**

*Report of the Coordinated Research Project (CRP) on  
 Development of Procedures for Quality Assurance of  
 Dosimetry Calculations in Radiotherapy*

  
 International Atomic Energy Agency  
 January 2005

**Medical electrical equipment –  
 Requirements for the safety of  
 radiotherapy treatment planning systems**

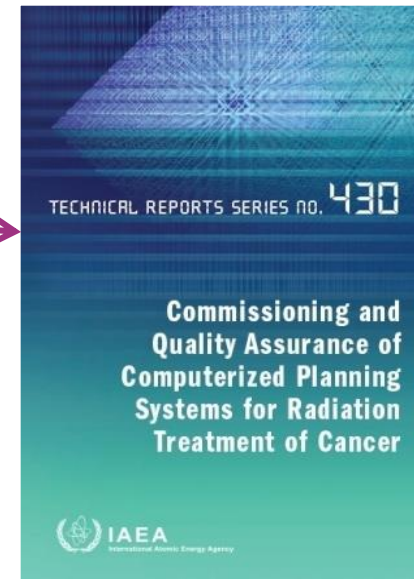
**American Association of Physicists in Medicine  
 Radiation Therapy Committee Task Group 53:  
 Quality assurance for clinical radiotherapy treatment planning**



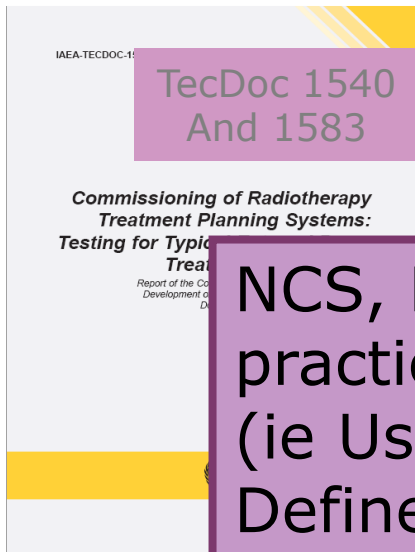
# We can take tests from these documents and adapt to our own necessities.

American Association of Physicists in Medicine  
Radiation Therapy Committee Task Group 53:  
Quality assurance for clinical radiotherapy treatment planning

Extension with emphasis on practical tests

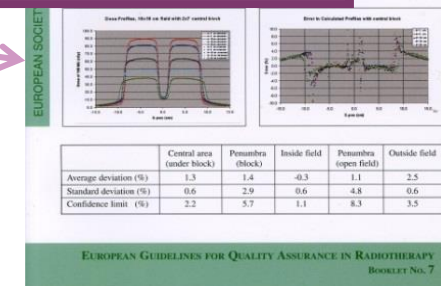


Framework  
Large number tests  
Many for system vs  
Individual user



NCS, ESTRO, TecDocs focus on practical approach and **how** to do tests (ie User focused)  
Defines minimum set of tests

QUASIMODO  
Booklets 7 and 9

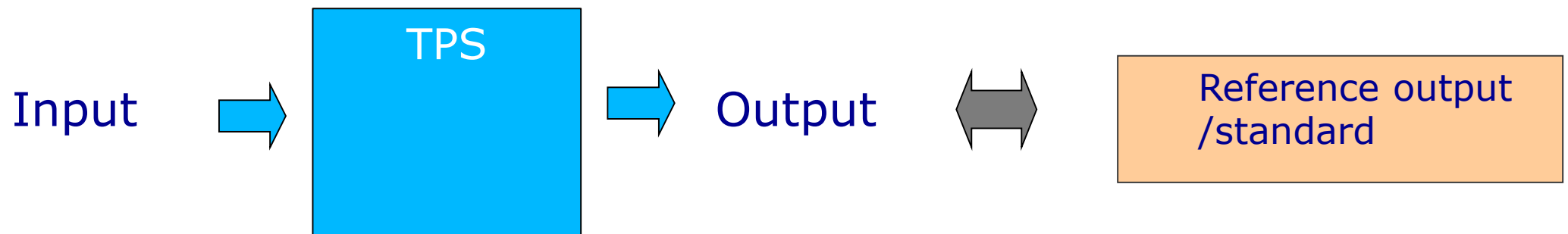




## Design of a QC test:

1. Definition of a **specification**: (*Capability of calculating DVH*)
2. The measurement of **performance** associated to that specification
3. The comparison of the measurement with the **standard**
4. The possible action steps if the performance fails out of the **tolerance**

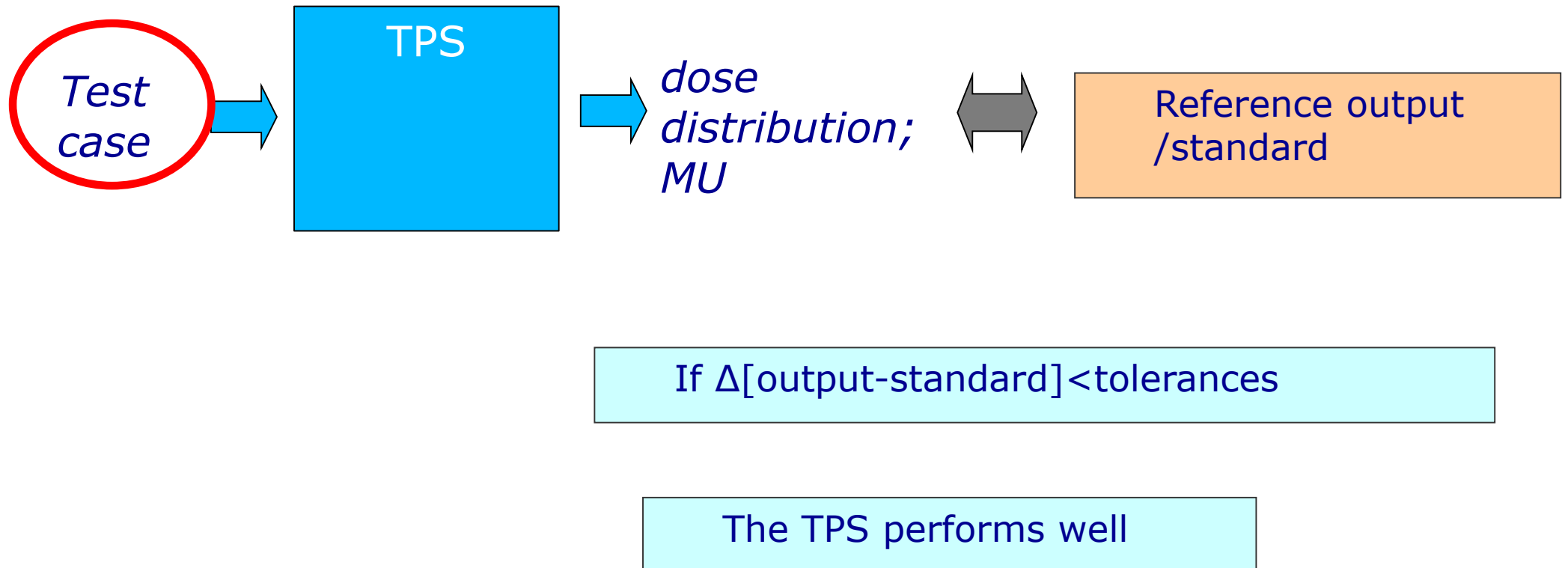
Need to know what is an acceptable deviation from a known standard



If  $\Delta[\text{output-standard}] < \text{tolerances}$

The TPS performs well

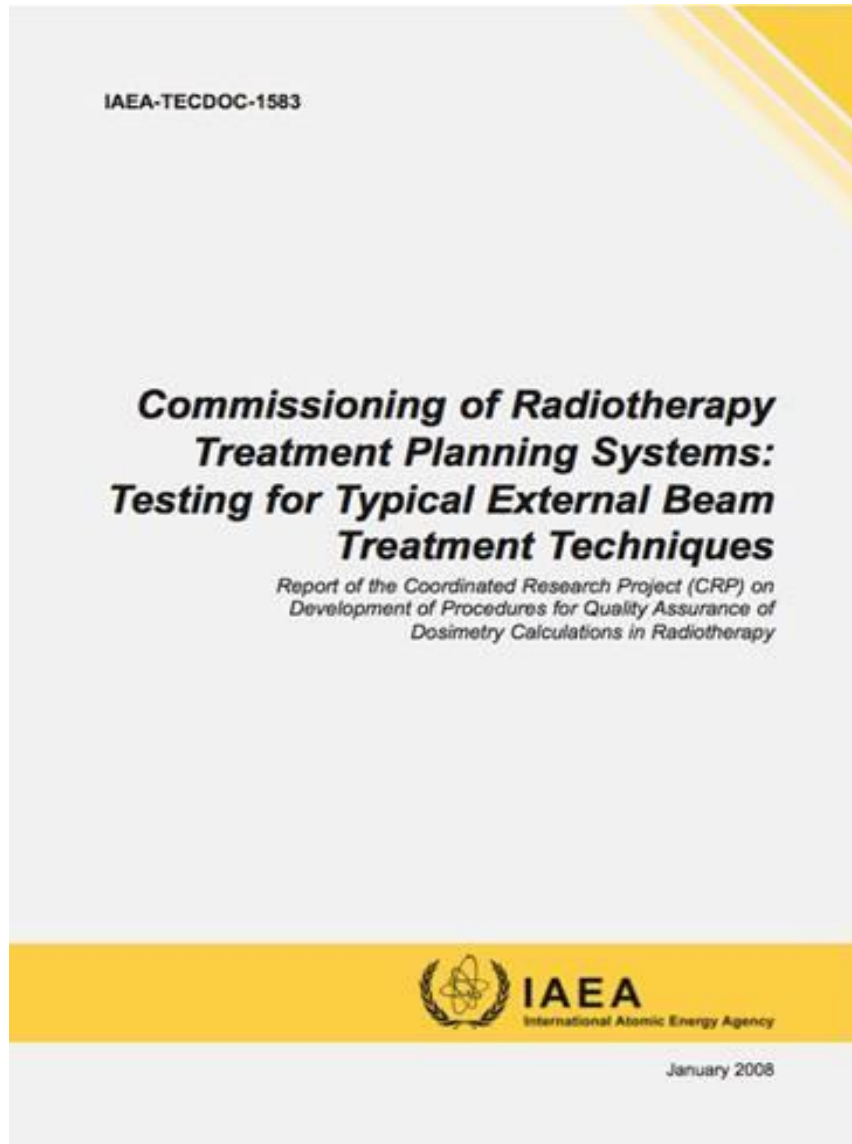
# Performance testing – dose calculations



# How to design tests cases

- First step: Use test cases proposed in international recommandations. Ex. TG53, IAEA...
- Second step: Design your own test cases addressing your typical clinical situations.

# IAEA set of test-cases



- Practical guidance for the implementation of TRS 430
- Includes clinical commissioning tests. Based on the use of a specific phantom  
(CIRS TORAX PHANTOM).

Covers only standard techniques.

# Test cases (TRS-430)

## Non dosimetric tests:

Verification of digitized contours

Verification of the CT number-electron density conversion

## Dosimetric tests:

Testing for reference conditions on CT data

Oblique incidence, lack of scattering, tangential fields

Significant blocking on field corners

Four field box

Automatic expansion and customized blocking

Oblique incidence with irregular fields and beam center blocked

Three fields, two wedge paired, asymmetric collimation

Non coplanar fields, collimator and couch rotation

# Example

## *Case 1: Testing for reference conditions based on CT data*

The purpose of this test is to verify the calculation for the reference field. A 10 cm x 10 cm field with a gantry angle of 0° and collimator angle of 0° is used to confirm the basic beam data. The measurement points are defined in the middle of holes 1, 3, 5, 9 and 10: see Figure A.3 and Table A.2.

Table A.2 Geometry for case 1

Case	Number of beams	Set-up	Reference point	Measurement point	Field Size [cm] L x W	Gantry angle	Collimator angle	Beam modifiers
1	1	SSD=SAD 100 cm (linac) 80 cm (Co-60)	3	1 3 5 9 10	10x10	0	0	none

Test cases (TRS-430)

Table A.3. Comparison of measured and calculated data for case 1

Case	Location of measuring point	Calculated dose [Gy]	Measured dose [Gy]	Deviation [%]	Agreement criterion [%]
1	1				2
	3				2
	5				2
	9				4
	10				3

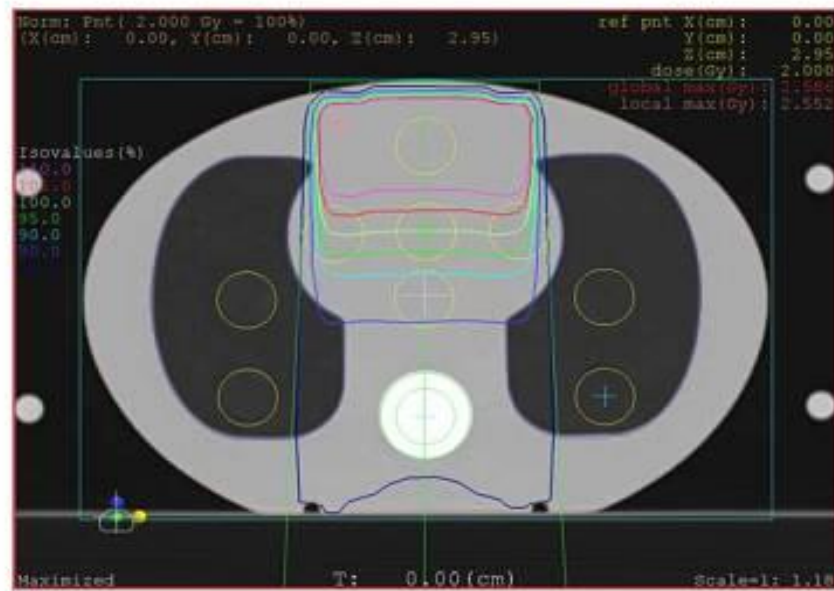


Figure A.5. A sample dose distribution in central plane for case 1.



### Instructions for Case 1:

- (1) Perform the treatment plan with the RTPS according to Table A.2 and document it.
- (2) Calculate with RTPS MU/time needed to deliver 2 Gy to the reference point #3.
- (3) Report the computed dose at points 1, 5, 9 and 10.
- (4) Perform manual MU/time calculation and compare result with RTPS MU/time calculated values.
- (5) Set up the phantom on the couch of the treatment machine with Head first supine towards gantry.
- (6) Align the phantom with lasers intersection at the centre of hole #5.
- (7) Set gantry angle to 0°.
- (8) Set SSD=100 cm (80 cm for CO-60 or nominal SSD).
- (9) Set collimator rotation to 0°.
- (10) Set field size: Length (Y) = 10 cm Width (X) = 10 cm
- (11) Insert ionisation chamber into the tissue plug and place it into hole #3.
- (12) Irradiate the phantom with the RTPS calculated MU/time.
- (13) Register the value of the measured doses. Repeat irradiation at least three times and determine average value.
- (14) Change the position of the ionisation chamber to the next hole #5.
- (15) Repeat steps 12 and 13 after changing the position of the chamber.
- (16) Change the position of the ionisation chamber to the next hole #1.
- (17) Repeat steps 12 and 13 after changing the position of the chamber.
- (18) Insert ionisation chamber into the bone-equivalent plug and place it into hole #10.
- (19) Repeat steps 12 and 13 after changing the position of the chamber.
- (20) Insert ionisation chamber into the lung-equivalent plug and place it into hole #9.
- (21) Repeat steps 12 and 13 after changing the position of the chamber.
- (22) Fill in Table A.3 with calculated and measured data and compare results.

# Performance testing – references



If  $\Delta[\text{output-standard}] < \text{tolerances}$

The TPS performs well

# Performance testing – references

**MEASUREMENTS:** Algorithm input data (usually specified by the vendor)

Try to use a different measurement system from the one used to get the data for beam configuration

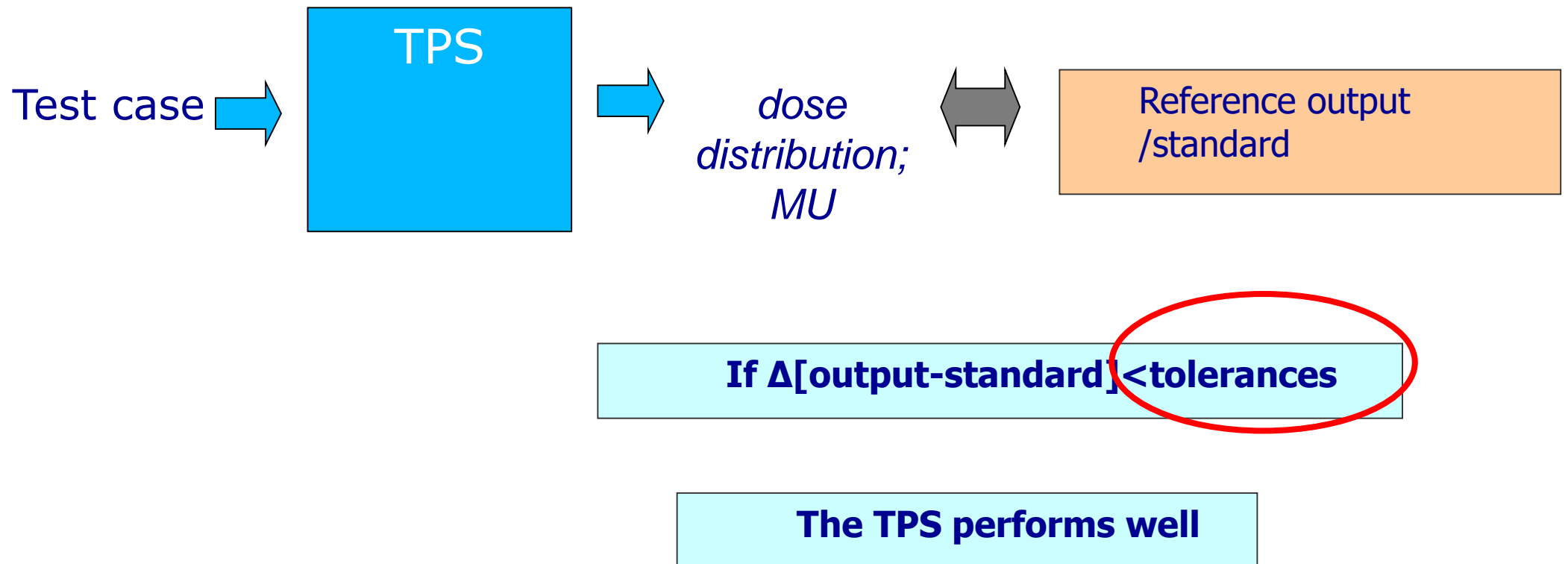
Performed in the department with their own measuring equipment/phantoms.

Audit (i.e. mailed phantom+TLD+Films)

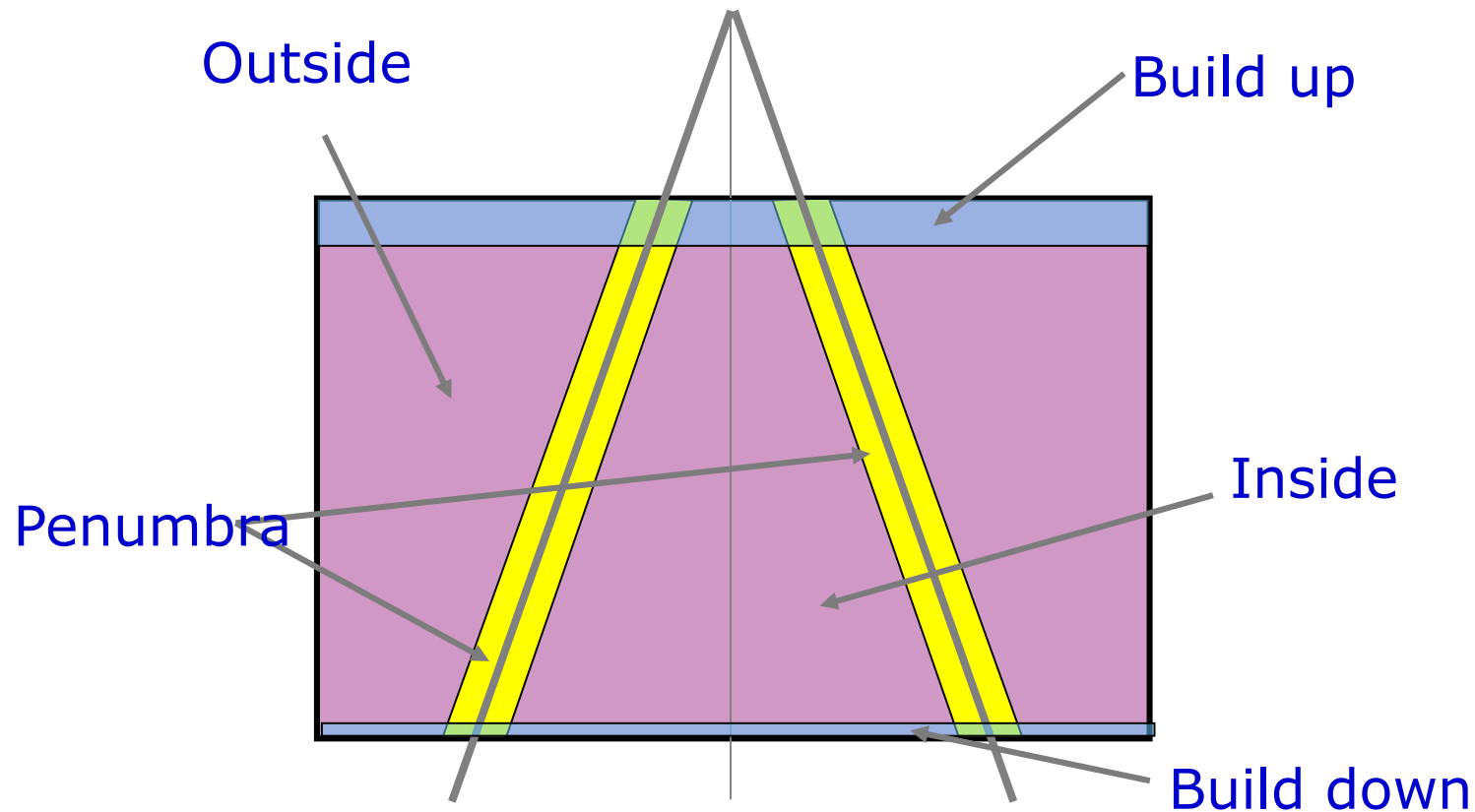
Benchmark data (published)

**CALCULATIONS:** Other TPS/calculation algorithm, version, MonteCarlo

# Setting up tolerances



# Different regions may have different tolerances



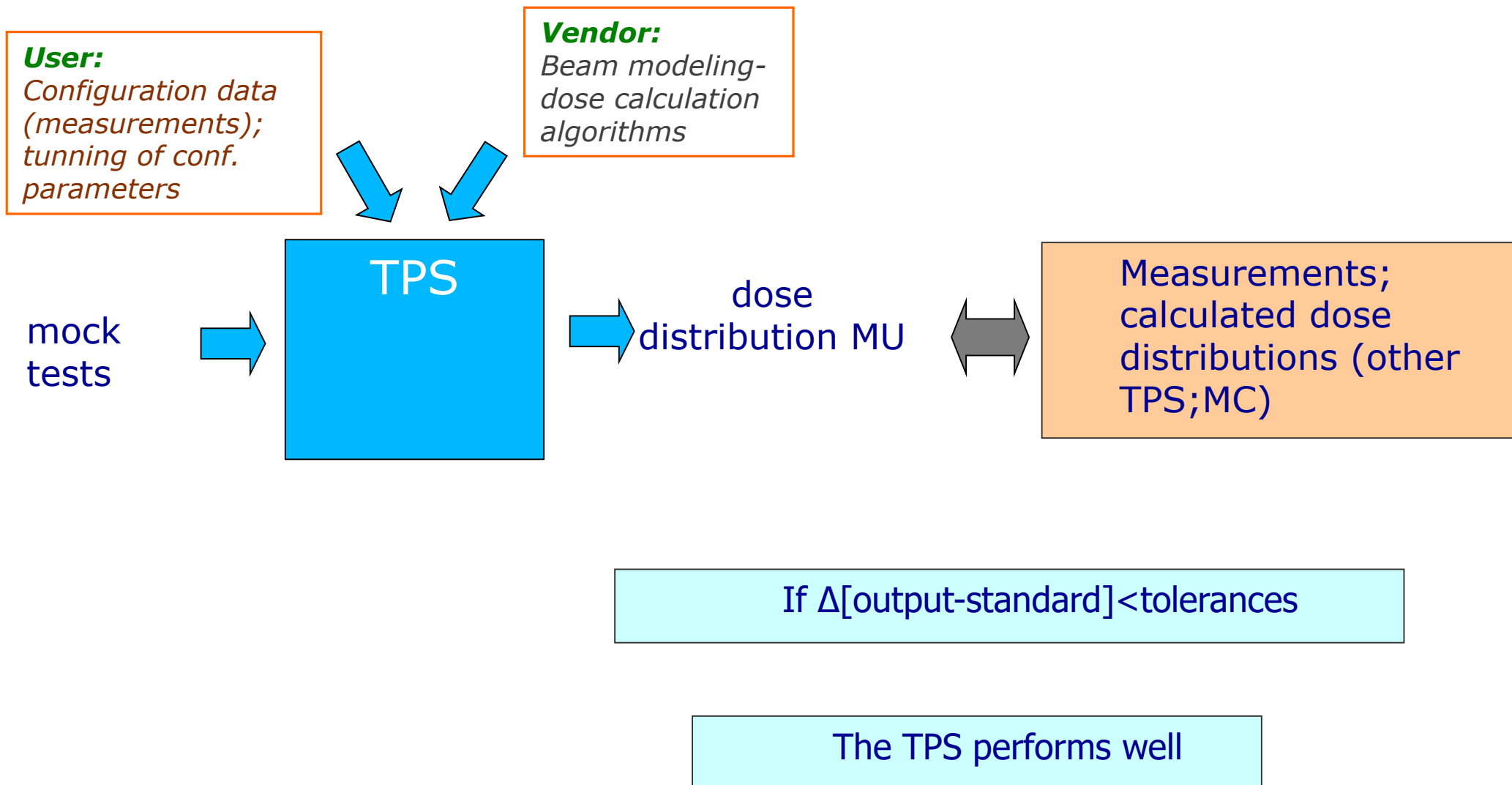
- Establish limits of dose algorithm
- Quantify or interpret in different regions
- Agree criteria of acceptance

## How define the tolerances

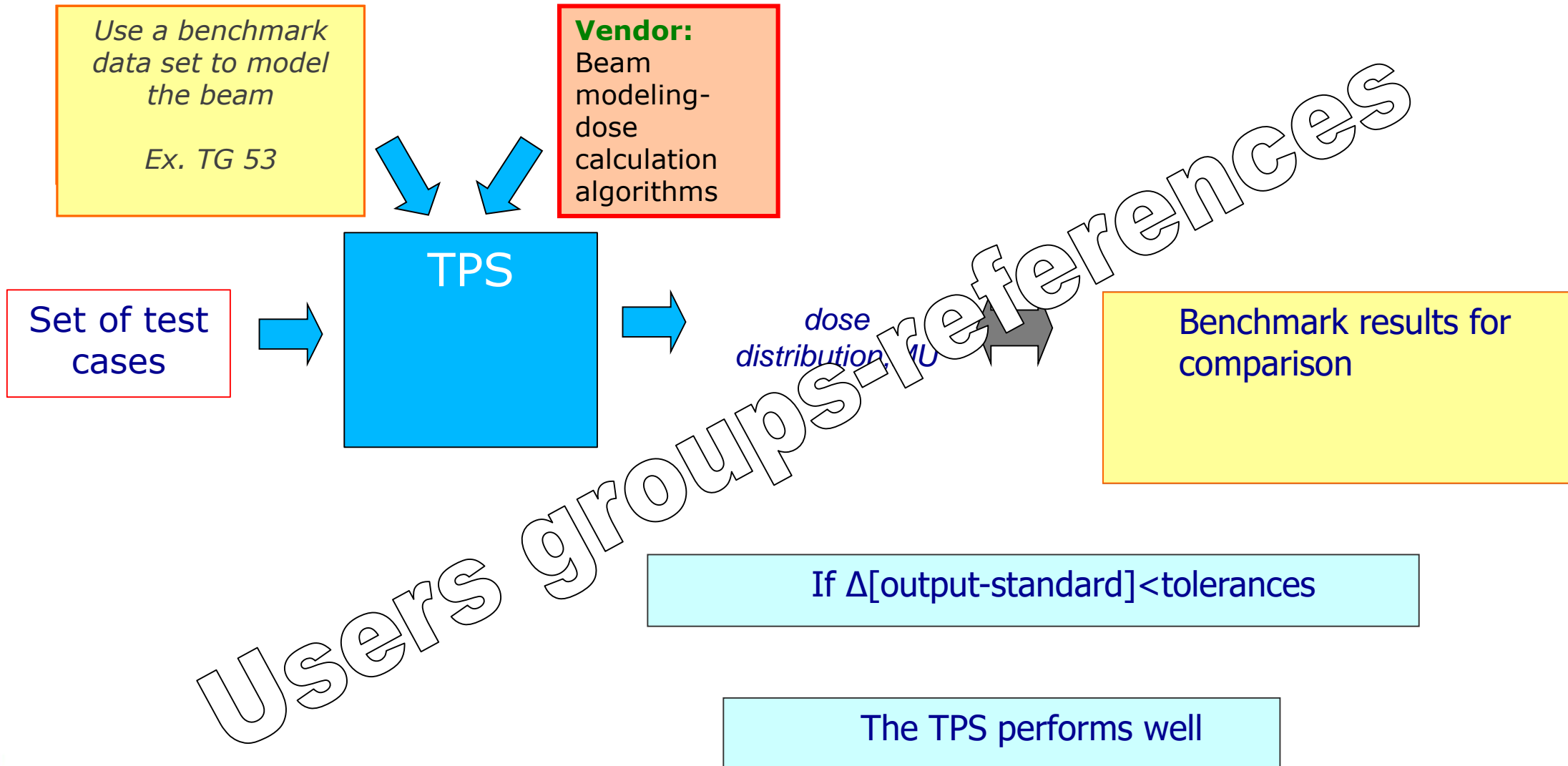
The final criteria should reflect both what is achievable in clinical practice with up-to-date equipment, and the radiobiological requirements for accuracy [dose delivery in the patient, one should strive for an overall accuracy of 3.5% (1 SD) in the value of the dose delivered to the ICRU reference point]

- Different methods for comparison of dose distribution
- How to fix tolerances

# Performance testing – dose calculations



# Testing dose calculation algorithms





**AAPM TG23 (1994):** Beam data from two beams/13 test cases  
3D test cases not included  
wedge field case: 45° and normal incidence  
asymmetric collimation not covered  
absolute dose determination not included

**AAPM TG53 (1998):** Data set reviewed and upgraded  
More tests are prepared i.e. 3D test included

**NCS** Beam Data set from two modern Elekta linacs (3 energies)  
Possibility to adapt data set with latest technical developments.  
Specific demands of basic beam data could be realized  
New tests prepared

**AAPM TG67** (to be published): update of beam data and test cases

# TG 67 [Radiation Therapy Committee]

AAPM Radiation Therapy Committee Task Group 67 Benchmark Datasets for Photon Beams

CAX %dd, open fields	Open and wedge field profiles, in air	Output factors ( $S_{c,p}$ ) at $d_{max}$
CAX %dd, wedge fields	Open field profiles, 2 SSD's	Output factors measured at 10 cm depth
CAX %dd, 90 cm SSD, open and wedged	Off axis HVL	Collimator factors ( $S_c$ )
Diagonal profile for max collimator setting, in phantom	MLC penumbra profiles	Phantom scatter factors ( $S_p$ ) (either published data or values derived from $S_{c,p}$ and $S_c$ values)
Diagonal profile for max collimator setting, in air	MLC/Collimator jaw transmission	Collimator transmission
Diagonal profile for max square field	MLC setting and radiation field offset	Wedge transmission factors
Star profiles for max field size, open and wedge	Wedge profiles, nominal SSD	Tray transmission factors
Open field profiles, nominal SSD	Physical wedge dimensions	Absolute dose reference condition and value
Open field profiles, 90 cm SSD	Block edge profiles	Absolute dose for 100cm SSD

# Performance testing – Test package example

Application of a test package in an intercomparison of the photon dose calculation performance of treatment planning systems used in a clinical setting

Jack Venselaar<sup>a,\*</sup>, Hans Welleweerd<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Department of Radiotherapy, Dr B. Verbeeten Institute, P.O. Box 90120, 5000 LA Tilburg, The Netherlands

<sup>b</sup>Department of Radiotherapy, University Medical Center, P.O. Box 8500, 3508 GA Utrecht, The Netherlands

Received 26 May 2000; received in revised form 12 December 2000; accepted 9 January 2001

- Use of a common data set as input for 7 commercial planning systems
- Test package
- Comparison: Percentage deviations of the local dose except points outside the penumbra or under blocs where the deviation was expressed relatively to the dose on the central axis of the open beam.
- Confidence limit:
- Tolerance: depending on the region

$$\Delta = |\text{average deviation}| + 1.5 \times SD$$

# Performance testing – example

Values of the criterion for the confidence limit for the different types of test geometries<sup>a</sup>

Description	Tolerance
	in % of local dose
1 Homogeneous, simple geometry	
Output factors	1
Central axis data of square fields	2
Off-axis data	3
2 Complex geometry (wedged fields, inhomogeneities, irregular fields, asymmetrical collimator setting)	
Central and off-axis data	3
3 More complex geometries, i.e. combinations of #2	
Central and off-axis data	4
	In % relative to the dose at the same depth, but at the central axis of the open beam
4 Outside beam edges	
In simple geometry	3
In complex geometry (see #2)	4
In more complex geometry (combinations of #2)	5

# Performance testing – drawbacks of this approach

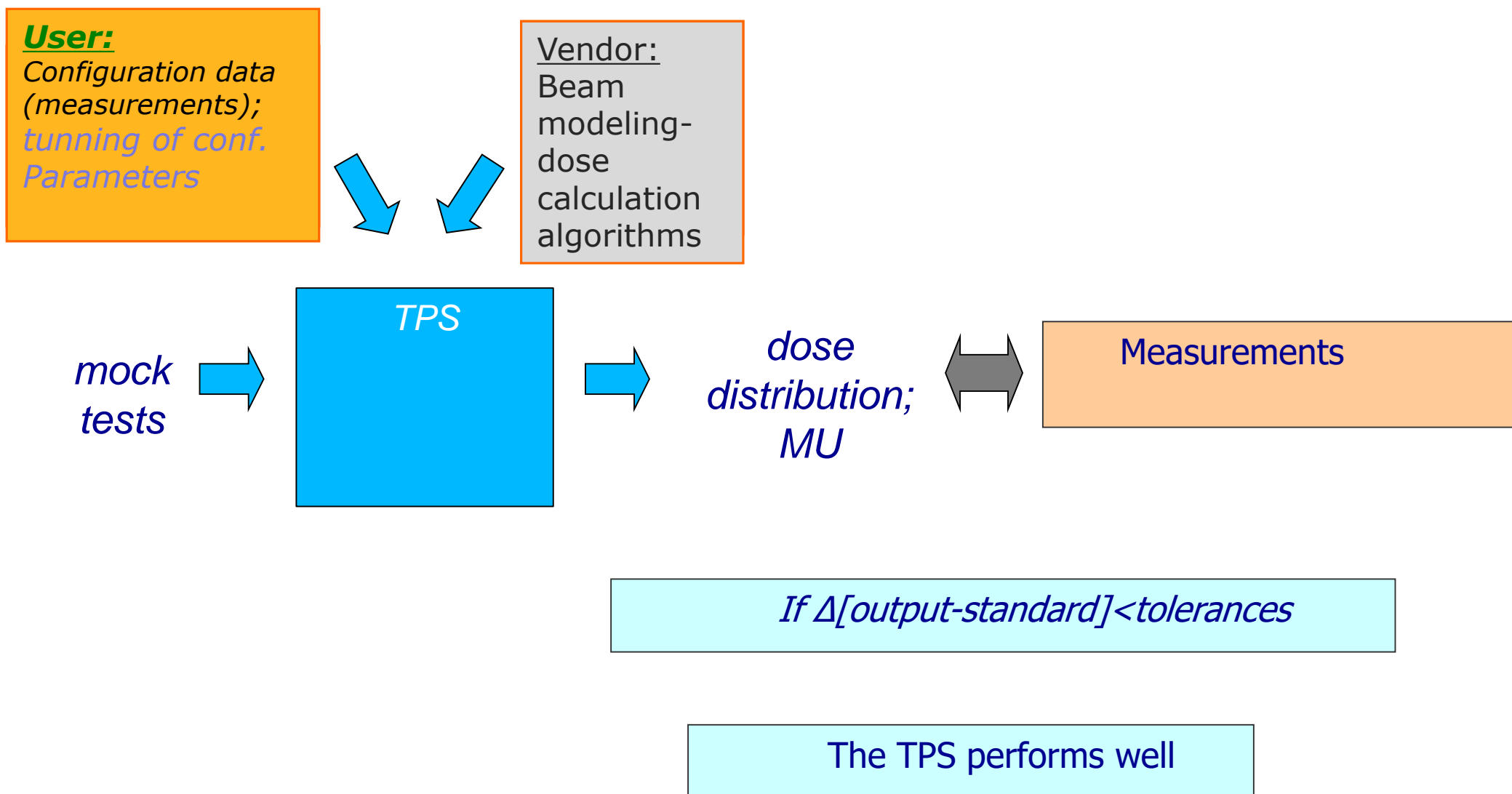
## Advantages:

- The results only depend on beam modeling and the calculation algorithms as implemented in the TPS.
- Ideal for TPS comparison as avoids uncertainties due to different set of measurements performed at different sites at different times.

## Disadvantages:

- Different planning systems need different data
- Some of them require tuning of parameters
- Need of modeling a “new beam” with no clinical application
- Difficult to have a good data set for beam configuration that can be used in all planning systems.

# Performance testing – Beam model



# Performance testing – ex. Feed back configuration parameters

## Automated beam model optimization

Daniel Létourneau<sup>a)</sup> and Michael B. Sharpe

*Radiation Medicine Program, Princess Margaret Hospital, Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
and Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2M9, Canada*

Amir Owrangi

*Radiation Medicine Program, Princess Margaret Hospital, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2M9, Canada*

David A. Jaffray

*Radiation Medicine Program, Princess Margaret Hospital, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2M9, Canada;  
Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario M5S 2E3, Canada;  
and Department of Medical Biophysics, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario M5G 2M9, Canada*

(Received 23 November 2009; revised 26 January 2010; accepted for publication 8 March 2010;  
published 22 April 2010)

# Performance testing – ex. Feed back configuration parameters

Automated beam model optimization  
Med Phys 37 (2010)

## Background

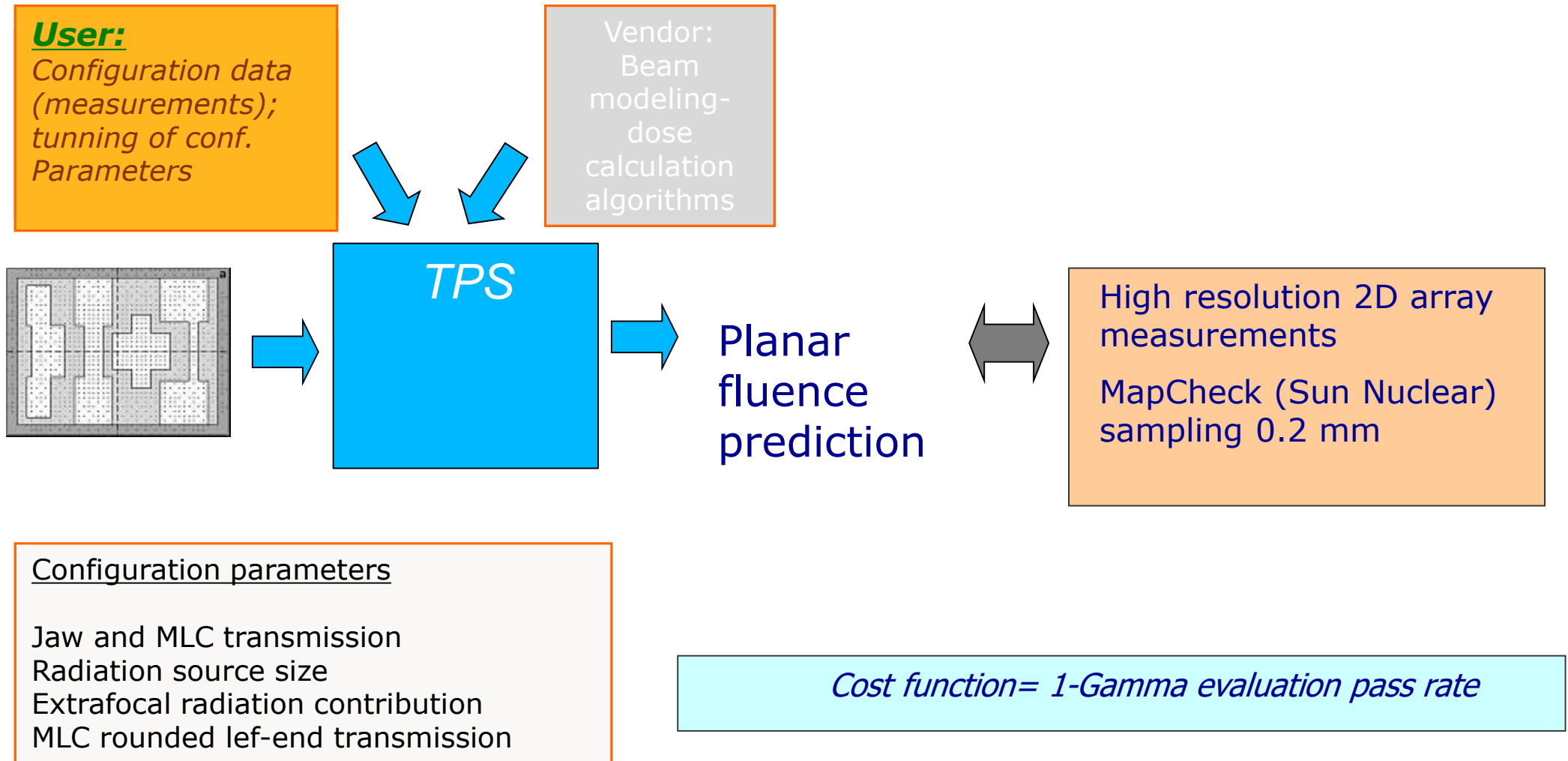
- Beam model accuracy for IMRT calculation (calculation performance depends on the tuning by the user of multiple parameters)
- Pinnacle (Philips Medical Systems)
- IMRT and SBRT requirement of measurement data for TPS commissioning and beam model accuracy have increased.

## Aim

- Development and validation of an automated beam model optimisation system (ABMOS)



# Performance testing – ex. Feed back configuration parameters



*2%-1mm Th 10% Tolerance 85% points*

# Automated beam model optimization

Med Phys 37 (2010)

## Results

TABLE II. Comparison of beam model parameter values for the initial and the optimized beam model for the Synergy S treatment unit.

Beam model parameters		Initial beam model	Optimized beam model
MLC transmission:	$\%T_{\text{MLC}} (\%)$	0.400	0.175
Jaw transmission:	$\%T_{X\text{-jaws}} (\%)$	0.400	1.590
	$\%T_{Y\text{-jaws}} (\%)$	0.400	1.590
MLC interleaf leakage:	$L_{\text{height}} (\%)$	2.000	2.208
	$L_{\text{width}} (\text{cm})$	0.150	0.071
Orthogonal source size:	$S_X (\text{cm})$	0.035	0.066
	$S_Y (\text{cm})$	0.035	0.042
Extrafocal scatter source:	$G_{\text{height}} (\%)$	8.500	8.500
	$G_{\text{width}} (\text{cm})$	1.850	1.850
Second degree polynomial: (Pos( $z$ )= $az^2+bz+c$ ) (Rounded leaf-end correction)	$a$	$-1.140 \times 10^{-3}$	$-1.630 \times 10^{-3}$
	$b$	$-1.530 \times 10^{-5}$	$-1.530 \times 10^{-5}$
	$c$	$6.996 \times 10^{-2}$	$6.235 \times 10^{-2}$

### IMRT beam pattern

46.1% to 87.3%

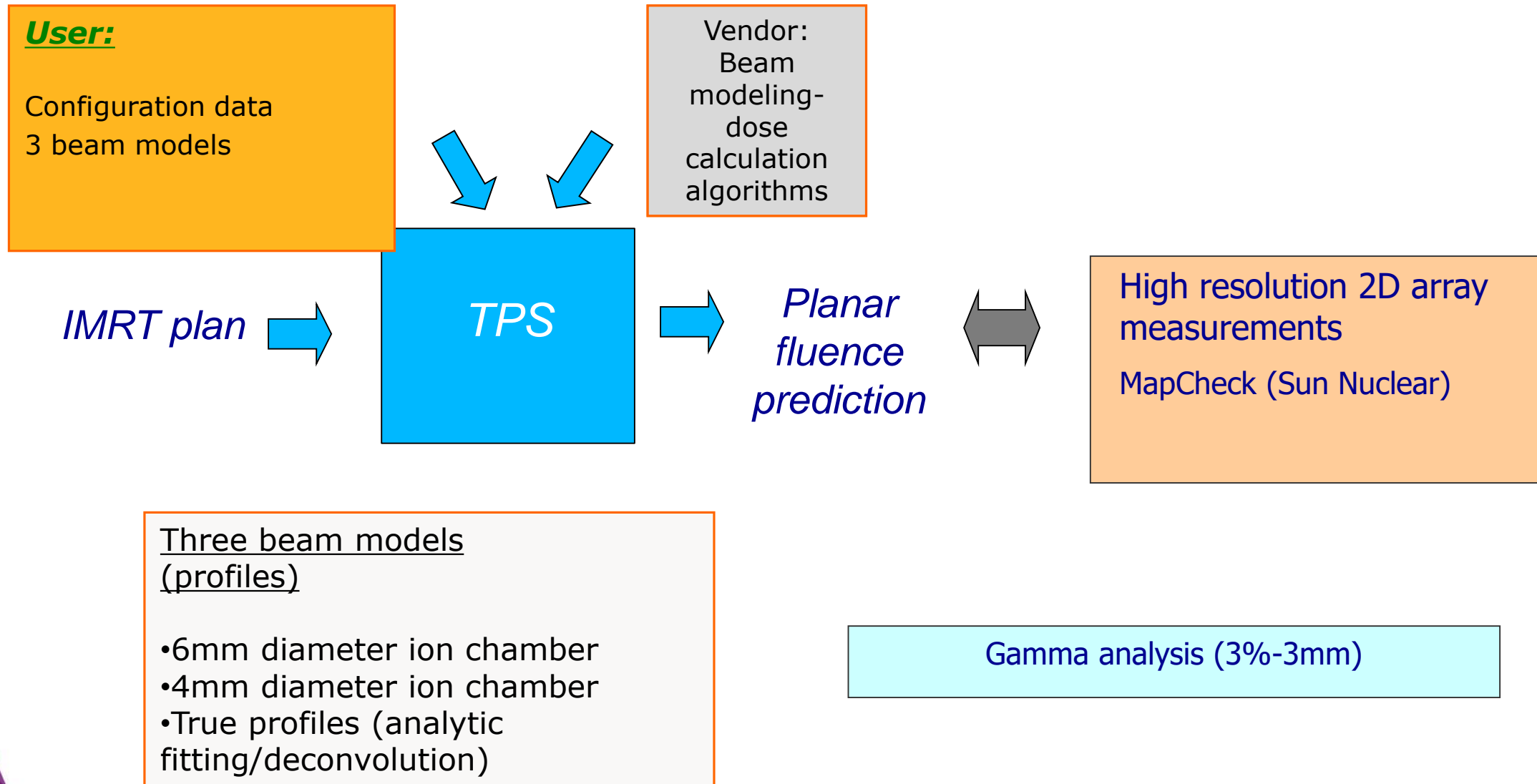
### Pretreatment results

(3%-2mm Th 10%)

**Prostate:** 91.4% to 98.2%

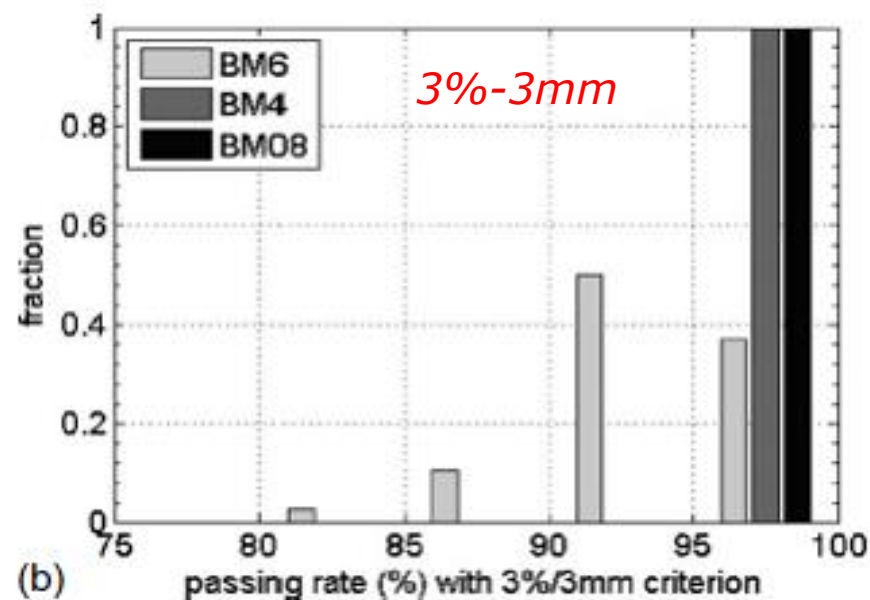
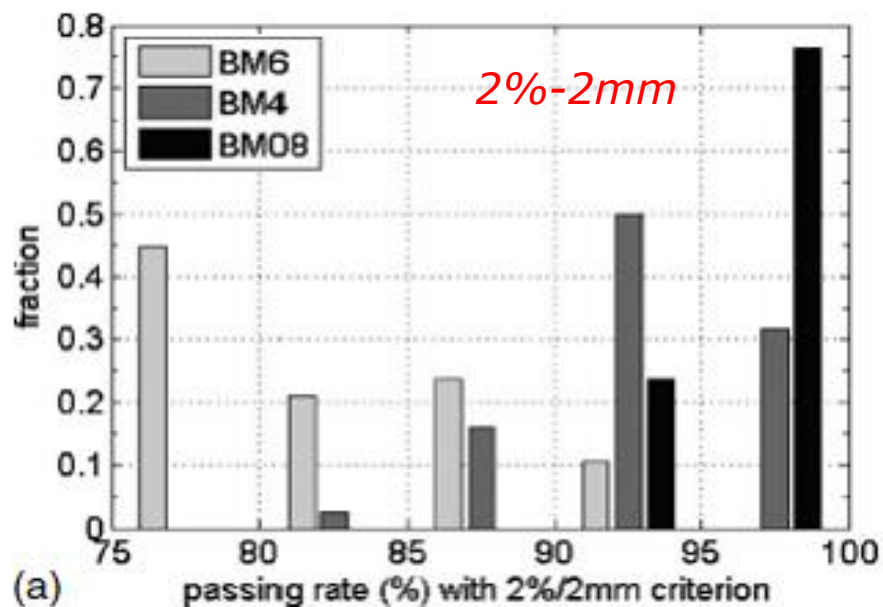
**Paraspinal:** 77.1% to 96.4%

# Performance testing – ex. Accuracy of configuration data-volume averaging



Guanghya Yan et al. Med Phys 35(8) 2008

# Performance testing – ex. Accuracy of configuration data-volume averaging



## Gamma analysis (2%-2mm; 3%-3mm)

### Three beam models (profiles)

- 6mm diameter ion chamber (BM6)
- 4mm diameter ion chamber (BM4)
- True profiles (analytic fitting/deconvolution)(BM08)

The use of the appropriate detector has a direct impact in the results of gamma evaluation; agreement between planning and delivery

## Performance testing:

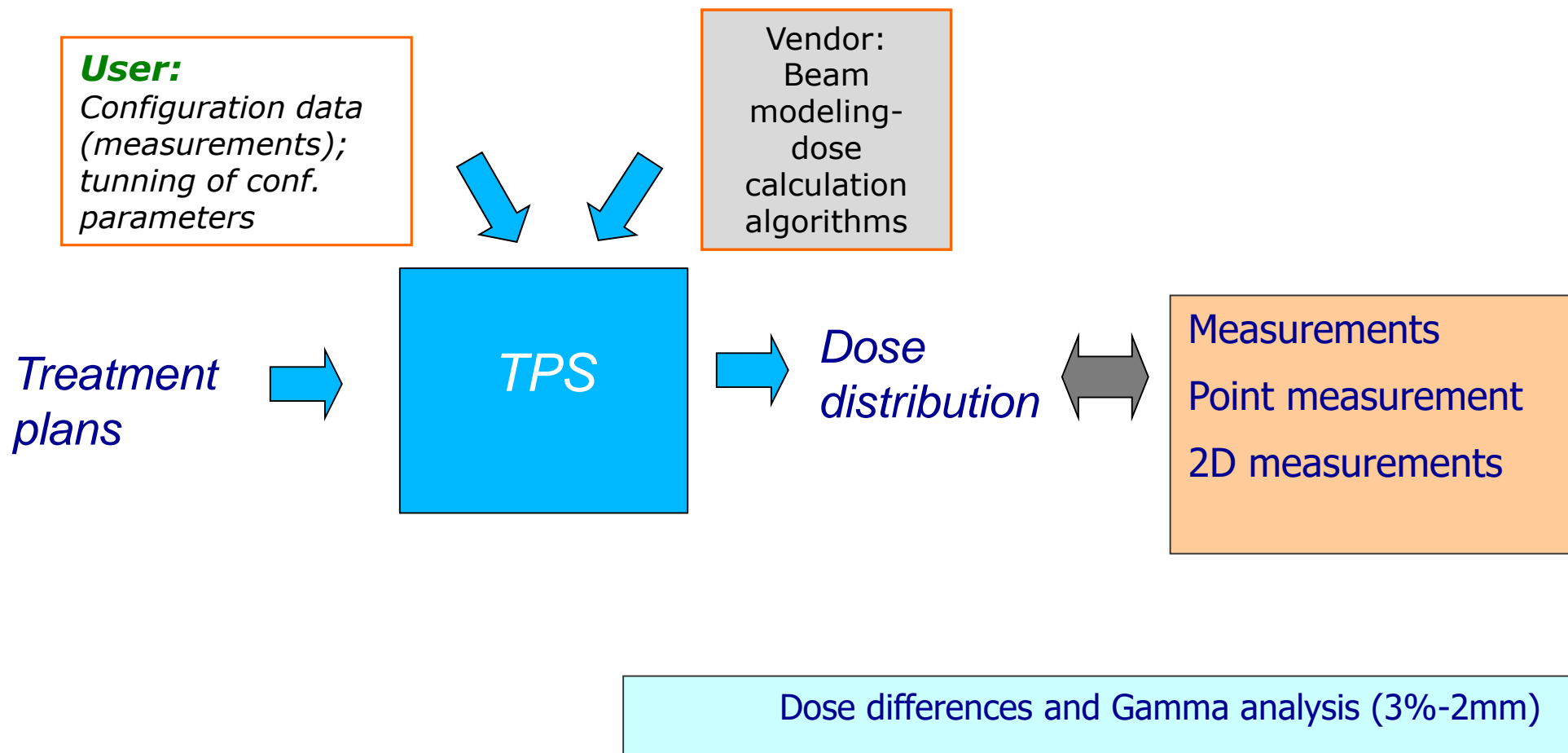
## Small field dose calculation accuracy for general purpose TPS



General purpose TPS are not necessarily designed to be used in small fields

# Performance testing:

## Small field dose calculation accuracy for general purpose TPS



Flogliata et al. Med Phys 35(8) 2008

# Small field dose calculation accuracy

General purpose TPS are not designed to be used in small fields

Design performance tests to check the capability of the calculation algorithms for small fields

- ❑ Define the conditions for the test:
  - simple/baseline conditions
  - treatment plans
  
- ❑ Select the data against which the TPS calculation will be compared (reference data)
  - Measurements: detector/phantom
  - Calculation: other TPS/algorithm; MC...
  
- ❑ Compare TPS calculation with the reference data;
  - Tolerance levels.

# Small field dose calculation accuracy

## Accuracy of Acuros XB and AAA dose calculation for small fields with reference to RapidArc<sup>®</sup> stereotactic treatments

Antonella Fogliata,<sup>aj</sup> Giorgia Nicolini, Alessandro Clivio, Eugenio Vanetti, and Luca Cozzi  
*Oncology Institute of Southern Switzerland, Medical Physics Unit, CH-6500 Bellinzona, Switzerland*

(Received 5 July 2011, revised 25 August 2011; accepted for publication 4 October 2011, published 27 October 2011)

- ❑ **Define the conditions for the test:**

simple/baseline conditions

**treatment plans**

- ❑ **Select the data against which the TPS calculation will be compared** (reference data)

**Measurements: detector/phantom**

Calculation: other TPS/algorithm; MC...

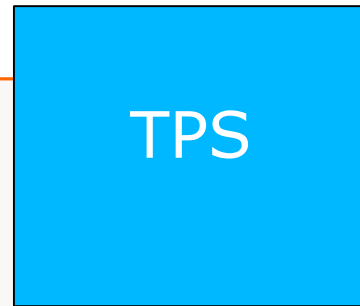
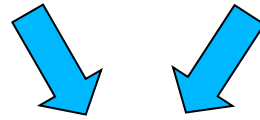
- ❑ **Compare TPS calculation with the reference data;**

**Tolerance levels. 3%-2mm (>95% points)**

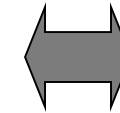


*User:*  
Configuration data  
(measurements);  
tunning of conf.  
parameters

Vendor:  
Beam modeling-  
dose calculation  
algorithms



*Dose  
distribution*



Measurements  
Point measurement  
2D measurements

Patient cases

Rapid Arc IMRT Eclipse  
PTV (0.3-7 cm<sup>3</sup>)  
Single partial arc (110°-250°)  
2Gy at isocenter  
Maximum dose rate:600MU/min

Dose differences and Gamma analysis (3%-2mm)

**Optimisation and dose calculation using different:**

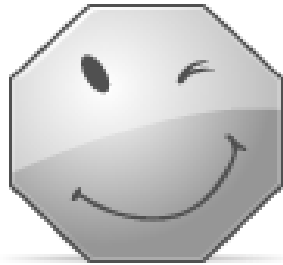
DLG (dosimetric leaf gap)  
LT (leaf transmission)  
Spot size parameter (0, 0.5, 1, 2 mm)  
Acuros XB and AAA.

*Fogliata et al. Med Phys 35(8) 2008*

# Measurements

Point measurements:

PTW-Octavius phantom-Diamond  
detector at the isocenter



*polystyrene*

2D dose distributions:

EPID+GLAaS algorithm

# Results evaluation

Compare TPS calculation with the reference data; tolerance levels:

## Point measurements:

Measurement compared to the mean dose in a circular structure of 4mm diameter (simulation of the detector sensitive area)

## 2D measurements:

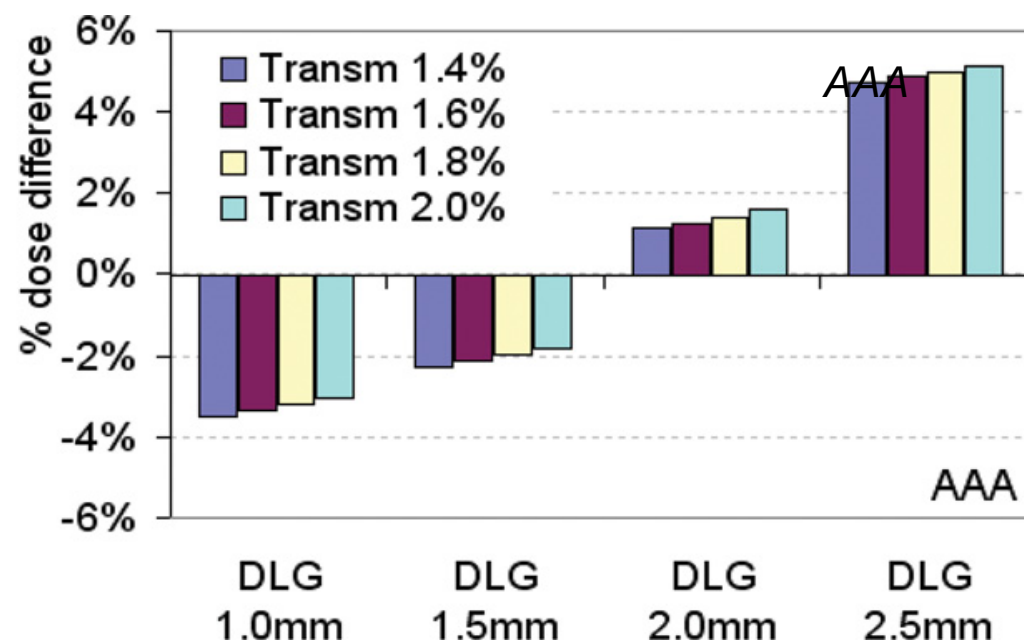
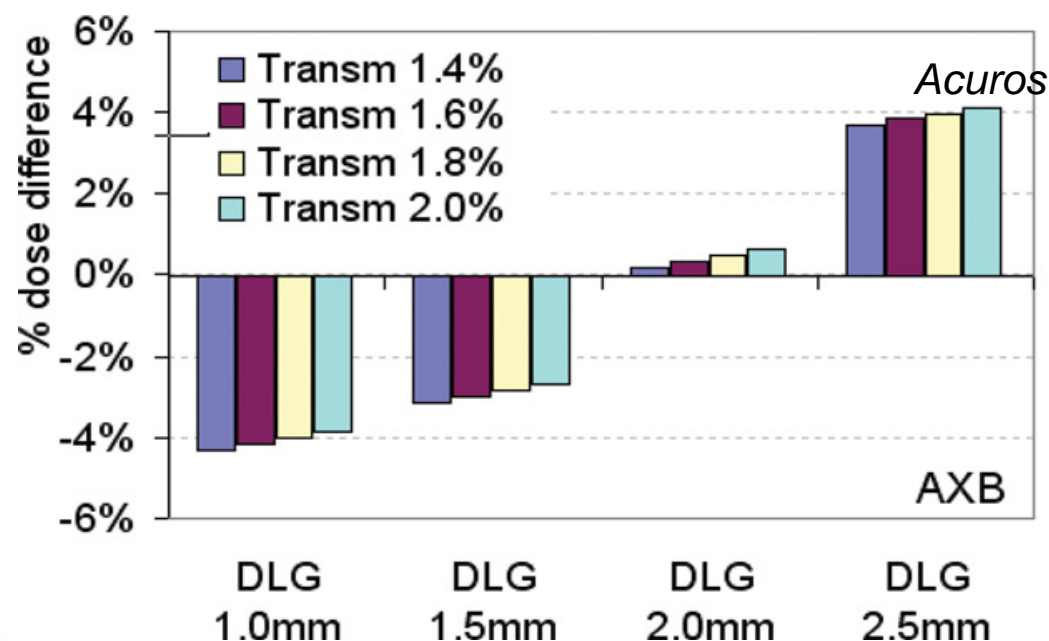
2D gamma analysis (2mm; 3% of the maximum dose; evaluation inside the jaw setting, no low dose threshold).

# Results

The DLG has a higher impact on discrepancies

The best results are obtained for DLG 2mm and TL 1.4%

This applies for the two algorithms



# Results

Spot size

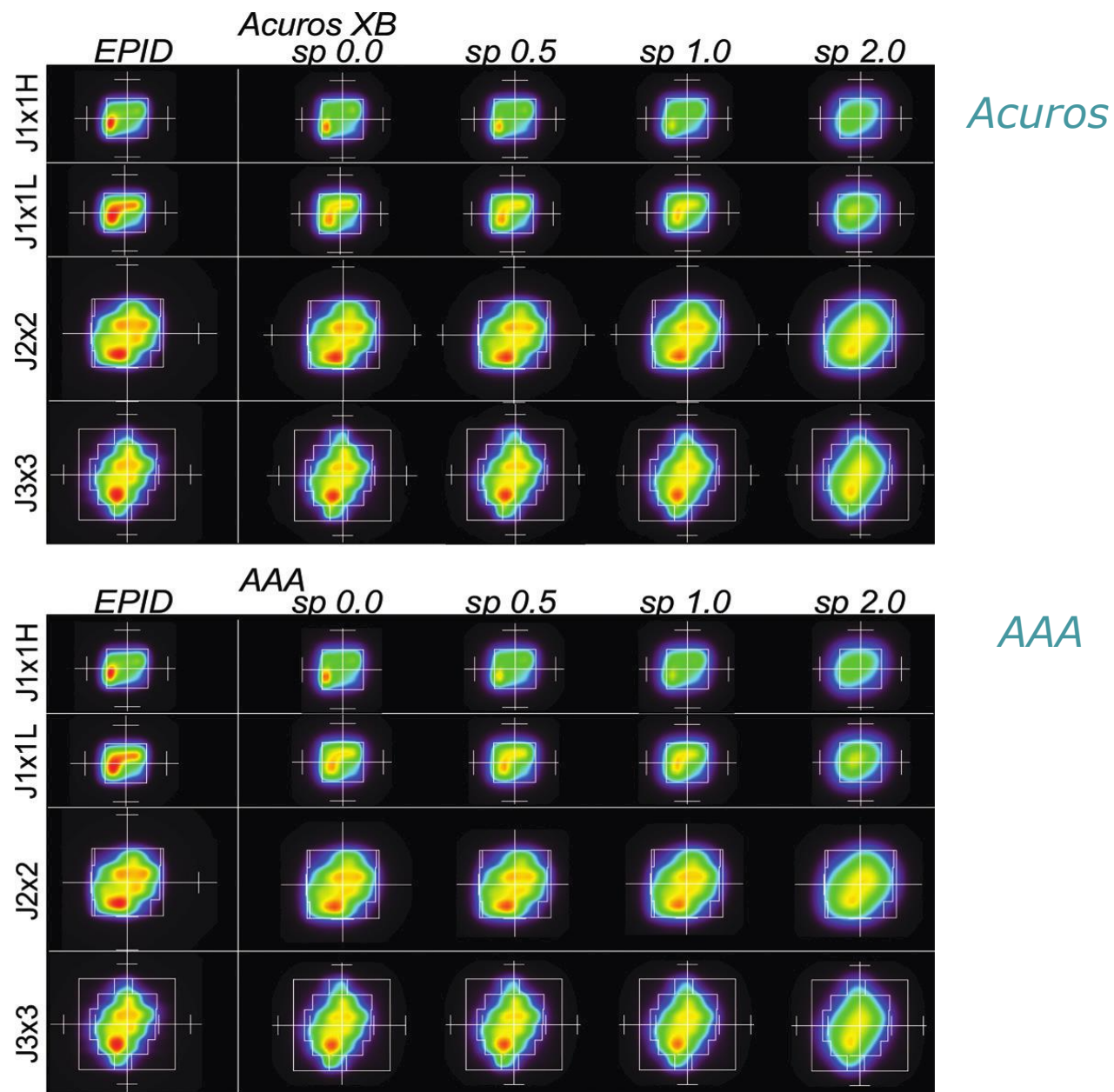
AAA: 0-2 mm

Acuros XB: 0.5-1mm-2 mm

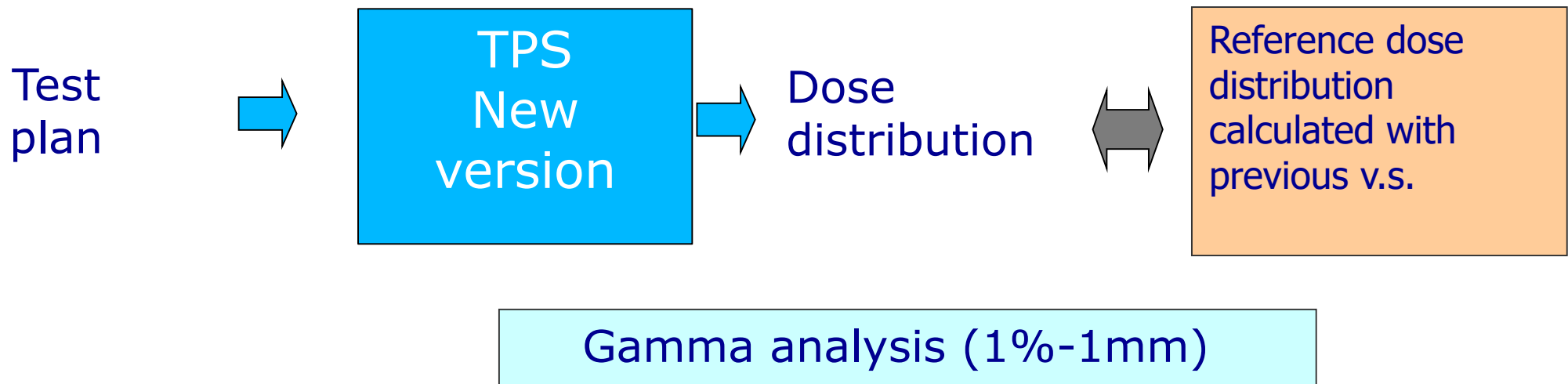
*Default values in red*

Stereotactic specific configuration including OF for small fields (MU calculation).

Modify the Spot size to a value between 0.5-1 mm.



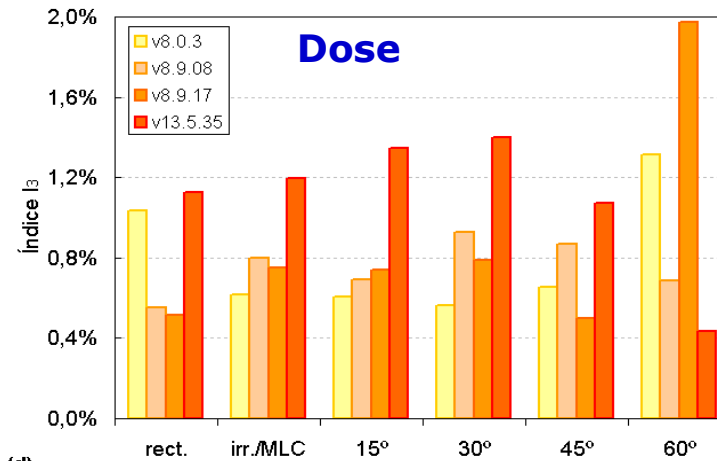
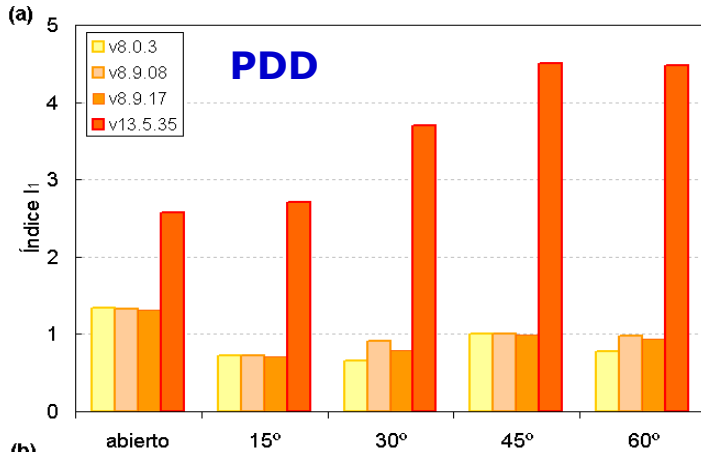
# Performance testing new TPS version-upgrade or routine QA



# Change of vs: Example Eclipse

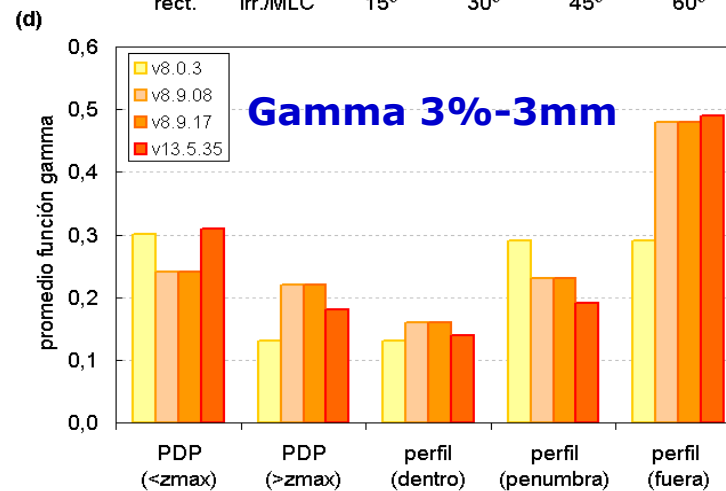
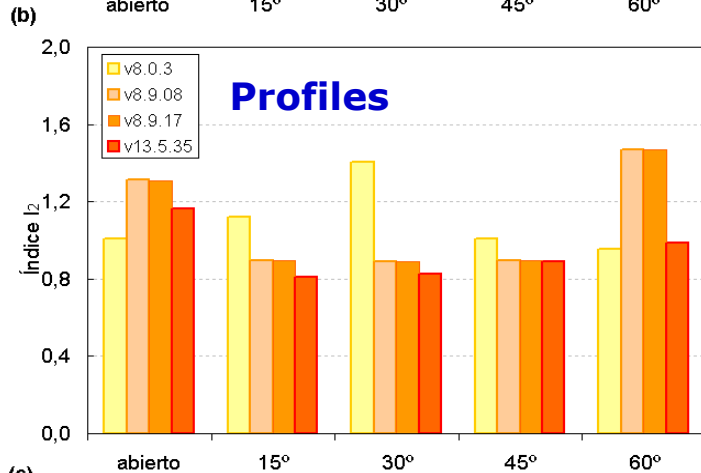
$$I_1 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4N} \sum_{i=1}^N \left\{ \left( \frac{\Delta z_{\max}}{1\text{mm}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\Delta z_{50}}{1\text{mm}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\Delta D_{10}}{1\%} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\Delta D_{20}}{1\%} \right)^2 \right\}_i}$$

$$I_2 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{6N} \sum_{i=1}^N \left\{ \Delta d_{20}^2 + \Delta d_{50}^2 + \Delta d_{80}^2 + \Delta d'_{20}{}^2 + \Delta d'_{50}{}^2 + \Delta d'_{80}{}^2 \right\}_i}$$



PDD differences up to 8mm and 3%.

MU differences up to 2%

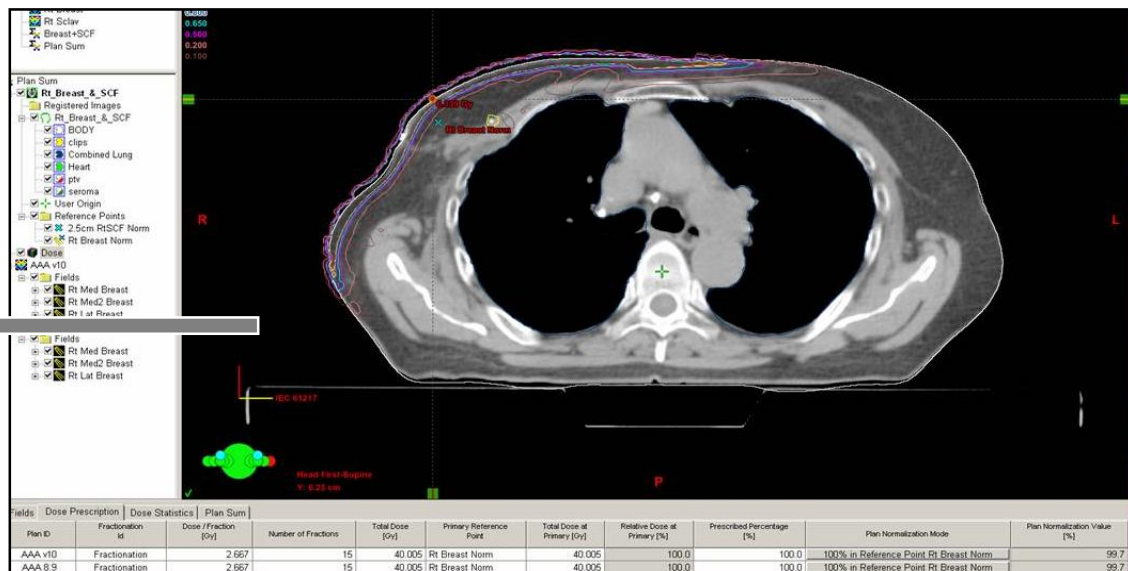


Vs 13.5 uses a calculated spectra while the previous vs use a theoretical spectra.

$$I_3 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \Delta D_{\text{abs}}^2}$$

Thanks to Artur Latorre-Mussoll Servei de Radiofísica Hospital Sant Pau

# Regular QA is needed to ensure dose calculation consistency

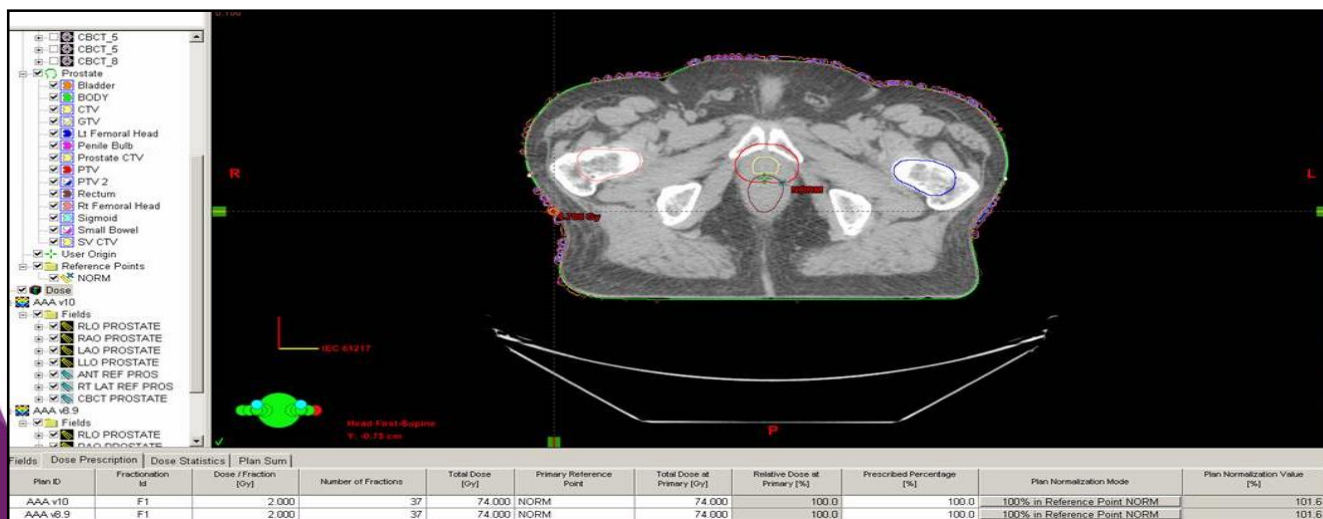


Subtraction plans for routine QA or after a version change

Check dose distribution and also MU

Tolerance 1%-1mm

If larger differences are observed  
**RECOMMISSIONING**





# Summary-Recap

- TPS has a direct effect on patient outcome so a high quality QA process is essential
- Enormous number of parameters involving physics – getting the answers to these questions???
- Role of the QMP is critical
  - Understand models and limitations
  - Ensure TPS is used consistent with linac commissioning data
  - Ensure high quality input data
  - Awareness of changes anywhere in the RT Chain
  - Design QA process *for your clinic*
  - Training at start and on -going essential
- Establish periodic QC programme
- External audits

# Design QA process *for your clinic*

- Think on the clinical situation for which the TPS will be used
- Design tests that mimic these clinical situations
- Think carefully on which data/measurements will you use as reference for comparison and on the method for comparison.
- Clearly define tolerances to confirm that your TPS **performs well**.

# Most TPS need a set of data for beam modelling. Indicate what of the following statements is true

- A. Although a data set is recommended by the vendor, the user can reduce it without compromising the beam model accuracy.
- B. The quality of the measurements has a direct impact on the quality of beam model
- C. Never compare your data set with golden beam data for your unit or with data sets from other institutions having the same equipment. There are not two linacs alike, even being same model and brand.
- D. As this data set will be used for beam modelling, the detector of choice should be a ionisation chamber calibrated in terms of dose to water by a primary or secondary standard dosimetry lab.



# Patient modelling and in particular the mapping of CT HU to the physical descriptor needed for dose calculation

- A. Is not relevant for TPS dose calculation commissioning.
- B. Should be validated before starting dose calculation commissioning.
- C. Is universal and does not depend on the imaging system used.
- D. Is only used for image visualisation and has not any impact on dose calculation accuracy.



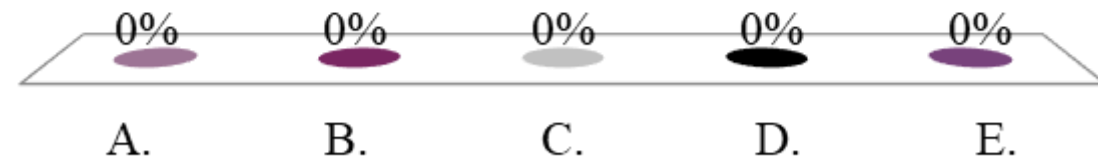
# Once the beam data and machine parameters have been introduced, the beam model

- A. Should be completed according vendors.
- B. It is ready to be clinically used.
- C. Once calculated PDDs and dose profiles in an homogeneous phantom have been compared with measurements can be clinically used.
- D. Can be used with the exception of IMRT and VMAT that would require fine tuning of some parameters.



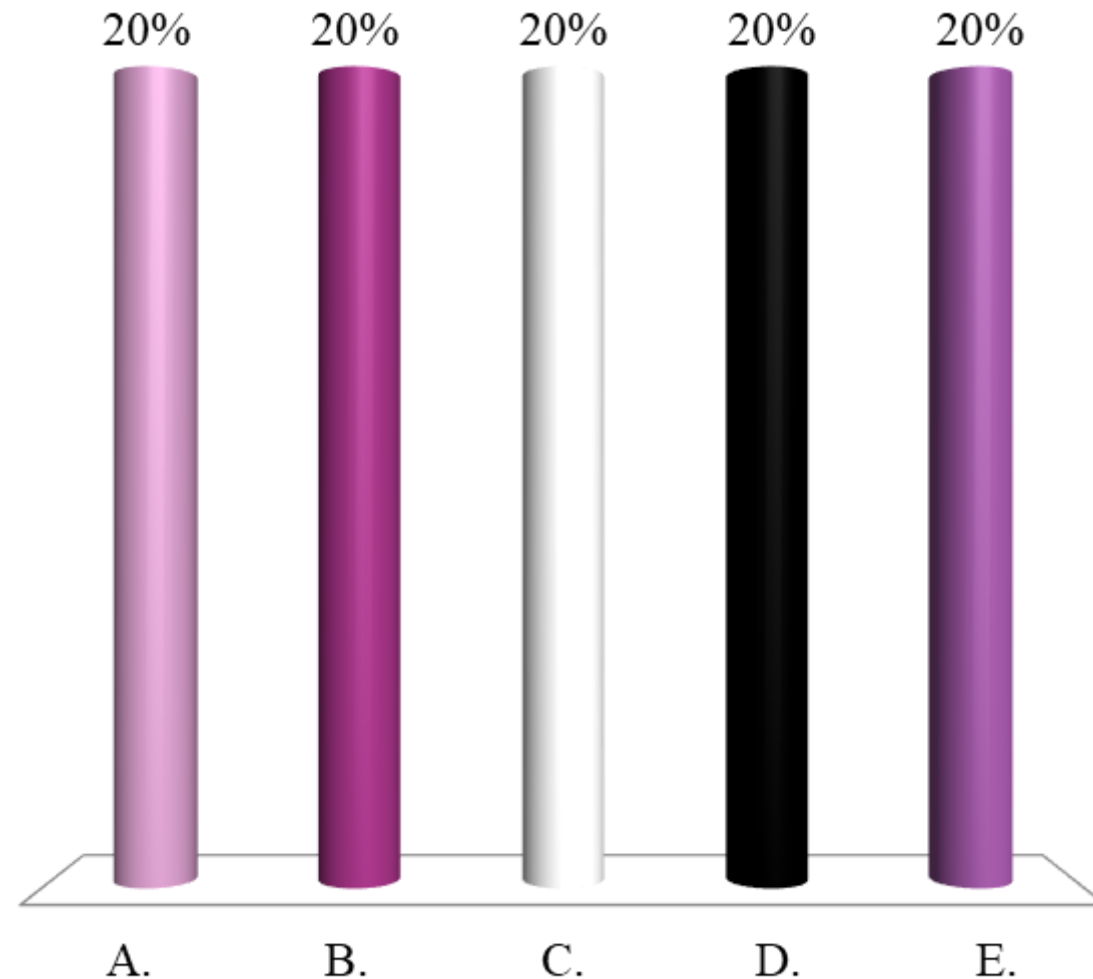
# I want to design a test to verify the calculation accuracy of VMAT for SBRT in lung

- A. Look for tests that have been published.
- B. Design your own test case, mimicking your clinical settings.
- C. Define your measuring system. Estimate uncertainties.
- D. Set your tolerance limits.
- E. All above should be considered.



# To commission TPS dose calculation, calculated dose distributions should be compared with

- A. Measurements performed with the department equipment and phantoms
- B. External audit measurements
- C. Dose distributions calculated with an independent TPS
- D. Benchmark data
- E. All above are true



# When upgrading the TPS version

- A. Commissioning is only needed for major upgrades
- B. Comparison with a benchmark test is enough in all circumstances
- C. A battery of QC tests should be performed before using it clinically.
- D. Repetition of the initial commissioning is mandatory under all circumstances.





# References

## Guidelines/International recommendations:

Frass B, Doppke K, Hunt M, et al. American Association of Physicists in Medicine Radiation Therapy Committee Task Group 53; Quality Assurance for Clinical Radiotherapy treatment planning. Med Phys 1998;25(10): 1773-1829

International Atomic Energy Agency. Commissioning and quality assurance of computerized planning systems for radiation treatment of cancer. TRS 430. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency;2004

International Atomic Energy Agency. Commissioning of Radiotherapy Planning Systems: Testing for typical external beam treatment techniques. IAEA TECDOC 1583. Vienna; International Atomic Energy Agency; 2008

Mijhneer B, Olszewska A, Fiorino C, et al. ESTRO booklet n°7 Quality Assurance of treatment planning systems-practical examples for non-IMRT proton beams;2004 [free download from ESTRO webpage].

Smilowitz JB, Das IJ, Feygelman V, et al. AAPM Medical Physics Practice Guideline 5.a: Commissioning and QA of Treatment Planning Dose Calculations-Megavoltage Photon and Electron Beams. JAMP 2016; 17(1):14-34



# Modernising Patient Specific QA for IMRT

DOSE MODELLING AND VERIFICATION FOR EXTERNAL BEAM RADIO THERAPY

14<sup>TH</sup> JUNE 2018

PAUL KINSELLA, ST. LUKE'S RADIATION ONCOLOGY NETWORK, DUBLIN.

# Background



- ▶ My background:
  - ▶ I work in St. Luke's Radiation Oncology Network, Dublin
  - ▶ I have experience commissioning different linac's and TPS's for VMAT
  - ▶ Currently carrying out research for a PhD in the area of VMAT PSQA
- ▶ Overview of talk:
  - ▶ Background on PSQA
  - ▶ Review latest recommendations (<3 years)
  - ▶ How SLRON are adopting these recommendations

# What is PSQA for IMRT...



- ▶ Generally: Comparison of Independent Measurement or Calculation to TPS calculation
- ▶ Plan accepted if dose differences are within a predefined tolerance
- ▶ Measurement:
  - ▶ Point
  - ▶ Array
- ▶ Calculation:
  - ▶ Independent dose calculation to a point
  - ▶ Independent dose calculation to a volume (another TPS)

# What does PSQA achieve?



- ▶ Verifies the accuracy of TPS dose calculation
- ▶ If a measurement is performed:
  - ▶ Verifies satisfactory Linac performance & plan deliverability
  - ▶ Verifies data transfer integrity
- ▶ Identifies clinically relevant errors

# Motivation for modernising PSQA



- ▶ Most plans pass PSQA and are considered acceptable for treatment (~99%)
- ▶ PSQA methods have been reported to be insensitive to errors
- ▶ PSQA requires significant resources
- ▶ There is scope for optimisation of process

# Origin's of PSQA



- ▶ Burman et al. (1997) one of the 1<sup>st</sup> to recommend PSQA
- ▶ A number of guidelines subsequently recommended PSQA measurement (AAPM 2003)
- ▶ Ibbott et al. (2009) reported on results of an RPC dosimetry audit that greater variation in dosimetric accuracy between centres for IMRT compared to 3DCRT
- ▶ Early literature - IMRT plans possess a lot of segments and place higher demands on MLC modelling and calibration
- ▶ At the beginning – a consensus to measure

# To measure or not to measure nowadays...



- ▶ It's debatable...
- ▶ Point/Counterpoint debates in Med. Phys. 2011 & 2013
- ▶ IPEM conference (April 2016) "VMAT Verification: – are we ever going to give it up? Is it time to let it go?"
- ▶ ESTRO 37 Debate (April 2018) "Is there still a place for patient specific QA?"



# To measure or not to measure...

## ▶ Arguments against...

### ▶ Can use alternative checks:

- ▶ Independent software-based calculations & complexity metrics to test the TPS
- ▶ linac QA to check if the plan will be delivered accurately
- ▶ checksums to verify integrity of data transfer

## ▶ Arguments for...

### ▶ Alternative checks are unfeasible:

- ▶ IMRT plans possess more beam parameter information than 3DCRT so manual checks for file transfer integrity are unfeasible
- ▶ Complexity metrics aren't reliable enough to predict if delivered plans will match the TPS model

# Latest publications...



**Code of Practice for the Quality Assurance and Control  
for Volumetric Modulated Arc Therapy**

**NEDERLANDSE COMMISSIE VOOR STRALINGSDOSIMETRIE**

**Report 24 of the Netherlands Commission on Radiation Dosimetry  
February 2015**

Published in  
PMB Aug 2016

# Latest publications...



- [Patient-specific dosimetric measurements for modulated therapies](#)

July 4, 2016

# Latest publications...



**Tolerance limits and methodologies for IMRT measurement-based verification  
QA: *Recommendations of AAPM Task Group No. 218***

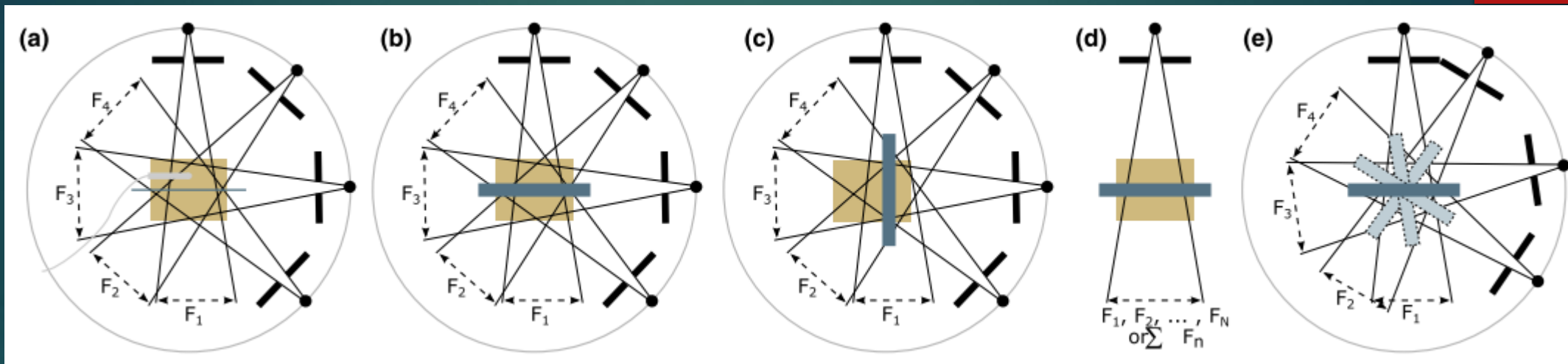
Med. Phys. 45 (4), April 2018

# All agree on...



- ▶ 3D/volumetric sampling of the dose should be performed in preference to 2D/planar measurements
- ▶ Absolute dose comparisons should be performed
- ▶ Measurements should be analysed with gamma analysis

# AAPM TG-218



- ▶ Focuses on standardising how measurements are performed and analysed
- ▶ “True Composite” measurements preferable to “Perpendicular Field-by-Field” measurements
- ▶ Global normalisation
- ▶ Use dose threshold (10% approx.)
- ▶ Gamma criteria: 3%/2mm with tolerance of  $\geq 95\%$  and action  $\geq 90\%$
- ▶ Examine gamma values  $> 1.5$  and review where differences are located w.r.t. to organs/targets for clinical relevance

# NCS Report on VMAT



- ▶ Workload can be reduced by using class solutions for each tumour site
- ▶ A class solution should consist of...
  - ▶ the required structures to be used in optimisation and the allowed ranges of the associated optimisation objectives, constraints and weights
  - ▶ a standard set of technical requirements :
    - ▶ the number of fields
    - ▶ desired start and stop angles
    - ▶ collimator settings
    - ▶ beam energies
    - ▶ control point spacing
    - ▶ dose grid size
- ▶ By controlling the range of parameters using class solutions it promotes similarity of plan characteristics

# NCS Recommendations



- ▶ Treatment plans need to be checked that they conform to the class solution
  - ▶ Examine plan objectives and parameters or
  - ▶ Evaluate degree of modulation through visual inspection
  - ▶ Metrics such as the Modulation Complexity Score (MCS) can be used to analyse the modulation level of the plan but for VMAT, dynamic parameters should be evaluated



# NCS Recommendations



Experience level	# of patients	Dosimetric accuracy	Spatial resolution
	Pre-treatment		
No experience with VMAT, development of new class solution	30	Class I	Class I
Experience with VMAT, development of new class solution similar to existing solutions	5	Class I	Class II
Experience with VMAT, development of new class solution dissimilar to existing solutions	10	Class I	Class II
Experience with VMAT (> 100 pts total), existing class solution	All patients	Class IV	-
Re-evaluation of class solution	1	Class I	Class II

Dosimetric Accuracy:

Class I – Diode/Chamber arrays/Ion Chamber @

1 point

Class IV – Independent check of MU using software

Spatial Resolution:

Class I – EPID/film

Class II – Diode/Chamber arrays

# NCS on file transfer



- ▶ The amount and type of testing required depends on the TPS and R&V used
- ▶ Only a limited number of VMAT plans (e.g. 5 patient plans per class solution) have to be checked for transfer errors
  
- ▶ Gamma Criteria: 3%/3mm

# CPQR Technical Guidelines



- ▶ Software based verification may replace measurement
  - ▶ With sufficient experience
  - ▶ Thorough understanding of limitations in the overall system
  - ▶ Justification must be well documented
- ▶ It emphasizes the need to good documentation and details what needs to be included
- ▶ Gamma criteria, pass-rate, choice of detector is at the discretion of the local medical physicist
- ▶ It specifically says that MU must not be scaled for PSQA

# SLRON working towards



- ▶ Move all VMAT plans with a “class solution” to software based calculations with following exceptions:
  - ▶ Stereotactic plans
  - ▶ Non-Varian linacs
  - ▶ Complex or highly modulated plans with little statistics on them
- ▶ Examine characteristics of each plan to evaluate complexity level
- ▶ If the plans complexity falls outside predefined range then it needs to be measured
  
- ▶ Risk assessment has been carried out to ensure risks have been minimised/mitigated

# Which plan characteristics?



- ▶ Look at characteristics that increase the probability of getting dose discrepancies between the TPS and measured dose distributions
- ▶ Dose discrepancies result from...
  - ▶ Unintended errors
  - ▶ Accepted limitations

# Causes of differences between TPS & measured dose



Source	Unintentional Errors	Accepted Limitations
TPS	Beam data incorrectly measured such as small field output factors, MLC Transmission	Accepted TPS Beam Model Limitations ex.T&G modelling inaccurate
	Settings changed accidentally ex. gantry resolution for VMAT calculation	Continuous treatment segmented into static fields at a pre-set gantry resolution
Linac	Data transfer errors	Dynamic Gantry Tolerance = 0.5°
		Dynamic MU Tolerance = 0.2 MU
		Dynamic MLC Tolerance = 5mm
	Linac component fall's out of specification (MLC calibration, Energy, Flatness/Symmetry)	Tolerance on Symmetry/Flatness with rotation and @ low DR's
		Tolerance on MLC calibration



# Causes of differences between TPS & measured dose

Source	Unintentional Errors	Accepted Limitations
TPS	Beam data incorrectly measured such as small field output factors, MLC Transmission	Accepted TPS Beam Model Limitations ex.T&G modelling inaccurate
	Settings changed accidentally ex. gantry resolution for VMAT calculation	Continuous treatment segmented into static fields at a pre-set gantry resolution
Linac	Data transfer errors	Dynamic Gantry Tolerance = $0.5^\circ$
		Dynamic MU Tolerance = 0.2 MU
		Dynamic MLC Tolerance = 5mm
	Linac component fall's out of specification (MLC calibration, Energy, Flatness/Symmetry)	Tolerance on Symmetry/Flatness with rotation and @ low DR's
	Tolerance on MLC calibration	

Assuming detector is perfect



- ▶ Not all possible combinations of beam parameters can be checked at commissioning
- ▶ We want to verify that for the unique combination of beam parameters that accepted model limitations don't compound resulting in unacceptable differences
- ▶ Look at plan characteristics that quantify if a limitation will be exacerbated



# Causes of differences between TPS & measured dose



Source	Unintentional Errors	Accepted Limitations
TPS	Beam data incorrectly measured such as small field output factors, MLC Transmission	Accepted TPS Beam Model Limitations ex.T&G modelling inaccurate
	Settings changed accidentally ex. gantry resolution for VMAT calculation	Continuous treatment segmented into static field at a pre-set gantry resolution
Linac	Data transfer errors	Dynamic Gantry Tolerance = 0.5°
	Linac component fall's out of specification (MLC calibration, Energy, Flatness/Symmetry)	Dynamic MU Tolerance = 0.2 MU
		Dynamic MLC Tolerance = 5mm
		Tolerance on Symmetry/Flatness with rotation and @ low DR's
		Tolerance on MLC calibration

# Which Plan Characteristics?



Plan Characteristic		TPS Modelling	Linac Delivery
<b>MLC</b>	MLC Modulation	Poor modelling of T&G magnified MLC Transmission modelling issues magnified	
	Avg. MLC Speed	Magnifies Gantry Resolution Limitation	Increased MLC errors
	MLC Speed Variation		Increased MLC errors
	Mean Gap between MLCs	More sensitive to dose-grid, gantry resolution & small field output factor limitations	Delivery more sensitive to MLC errors (lower MLC speeds - dynamic errors low)
<b>MU</b>	Average Dose-Rate		Beam Stability Issues at lower Dose-Rates
	Avg. Dose-Rate Variation		Increased MU errors Beam Stability Errors
<b>Gantry</b>	Gantry Speed Variation	Gantry Resolution	Gantry errors

# Average MLC Gap Width

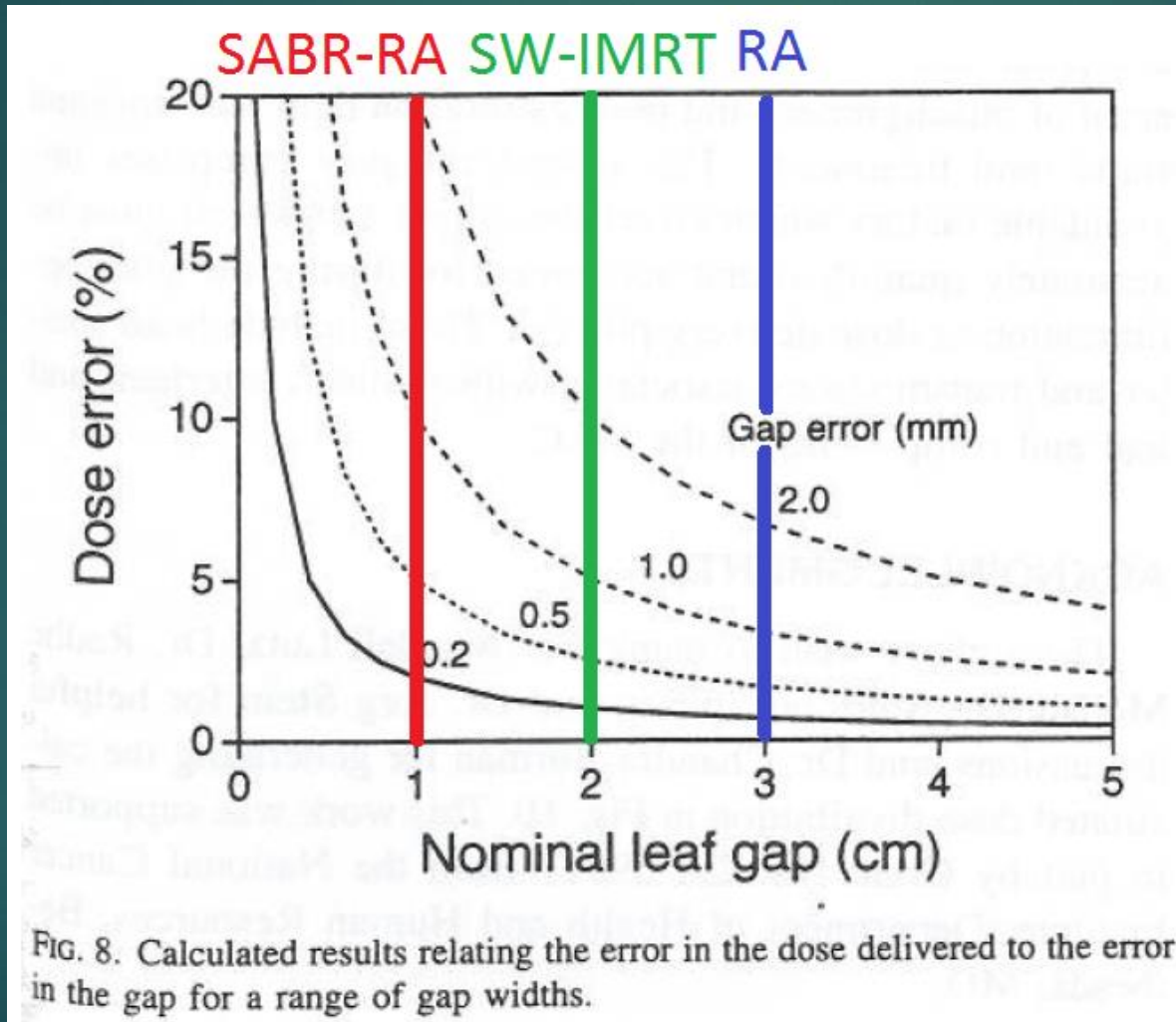


FIG. 8. Calculated results relating the error in the dose delivered to the error in the gap for a range of gap widths.

Ref:  
LoSasso et al.  
(1998)

# Which Plan Characteristics?



Plan Characteristic		TPS Modelling	Linac Delivery
<b>MLC</b>	MLC Modulation	Poor modelling of T&G magnified MLC Transmission modelling issues magnified	
	Avg. MLC Speed	Magnifies Gantry Resolution Limitation	Increased MLC errors
	MLC Speed Variation		Increased MLC errors
	Mean Gap between MLCs	More sensitive to dose-grid, gantry resolution & small field output factor limitations	Delivery more sensitive to MLC errors (lower MLC speeds - dynamic errors low)
<b>MU</b>	Average Dose-Rate		Beam Stability Issues at lower Dose-Rates
	Avg. Dose-Rate Variation		Increased MU errors Beam Stability Errors
<b>Gantry</b>	Gantry Speed Variation	Gantry Resolution	Gantry errors

# MLC Modulation Overview



- ▶ 2 categories
  - ▶ Use mlc info
  - ▶ Use fluence info
- ▶ Lots of metrics available:  $MI$ ,  $MI_{\text{Sport}}$ ,  $MCS$ ,  $MCS_v$ ,  $LTMCS$ ,  $PI$ ,  $PM$
- ▶ Modulation Complexity Score ( $MCS$ ) most widely quoted and referenced in NCS report

# MCS

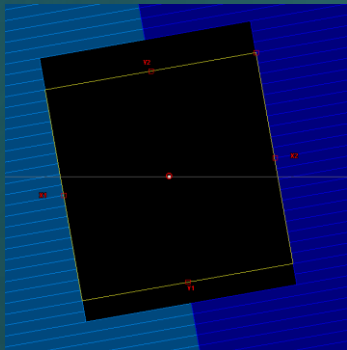


$$\text{MCS}_{\text{beam}} = \sum_{i=1}^I \text{AAV}_{\text{segment } i} \times \text{LSV}_{\text{segment } i} \times \frac{\text{MU}_{\text{segment } i}}{\text{MU}_{\text{beam}}},$$

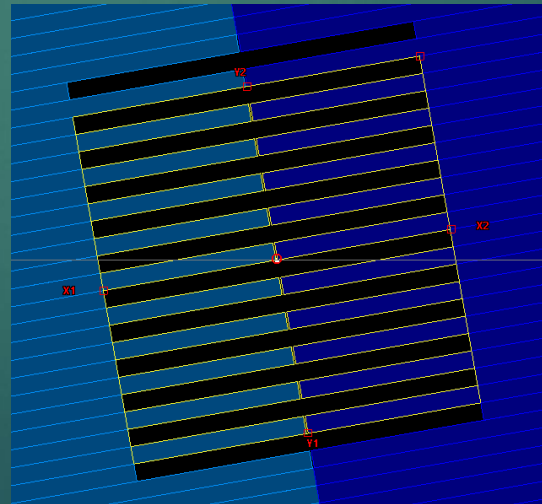
$$\text{AAV}_{\text{segment}} = \frac{\sum_{a=1}^A \langle \text{pos}_a \rangle_{\text{left bank}} - \langle \text{pos}_a \rangle_{\text{right bank}}}{\sum_{a=1}^A \langle \max(\text{pos}_a) \rangle_{\text{left bank} \in \text{beam}} - \langle \max(\text{pos}_a) \rangle_{\text{right bank} \in \text{beam}}}$$

$$\text{pos}_{\text{max}} = \langle \max(\text{pos}_{N \in n}) - \min(\text{pos}_{N \in n}) \rangle_{\text{leaf bank}}.$$

$$\text{LSV}_{\text{segment}} = \left\langle \frac{\sum_{n=1}^N (\text{pos}_{\text{max}} - (\text{pos}_n - \text{pos}_{n+1}))}{N \times \text{pos}_{\text{max}}} \right\rangle_{\text{left bank}} \times \left\langle \frac{\sum_{n=1}^N (\text{pos}_{\text{max}} - (\text{pos}_n - \text{pos}_{n+1}))}{N \times \text{pos}_{\text{max}}} \right\rangle_{\text{right bank}}$$



AAV = 1  
LSV = 1  
MCS = 1



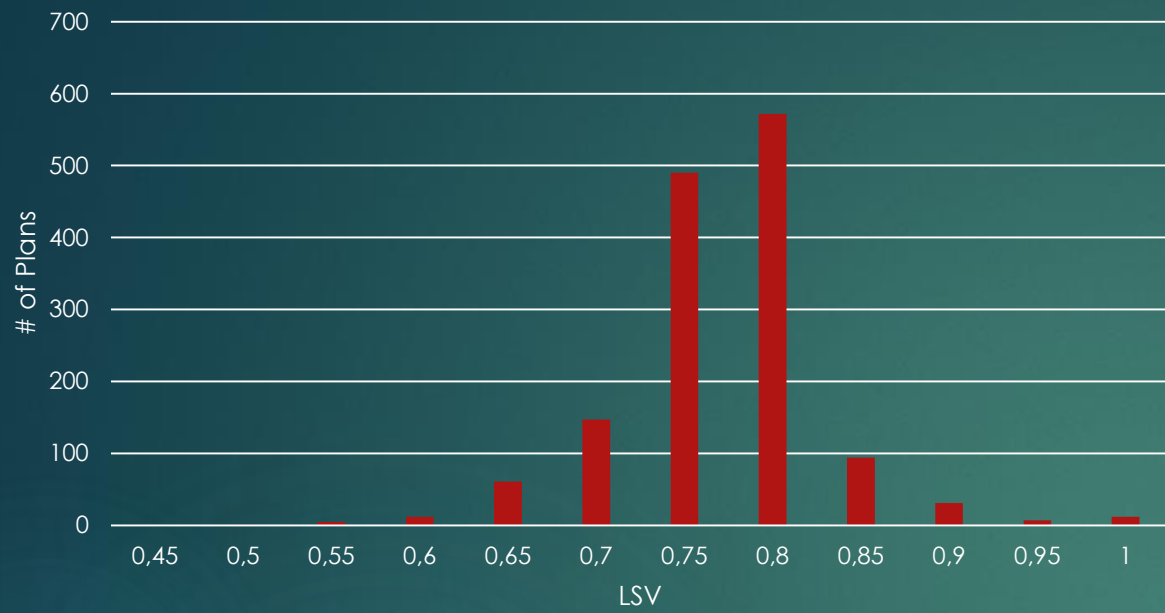
AAV = 1  
LSV = 0  
MCS = 0

► Sweeping Gap: AAV ~ 0

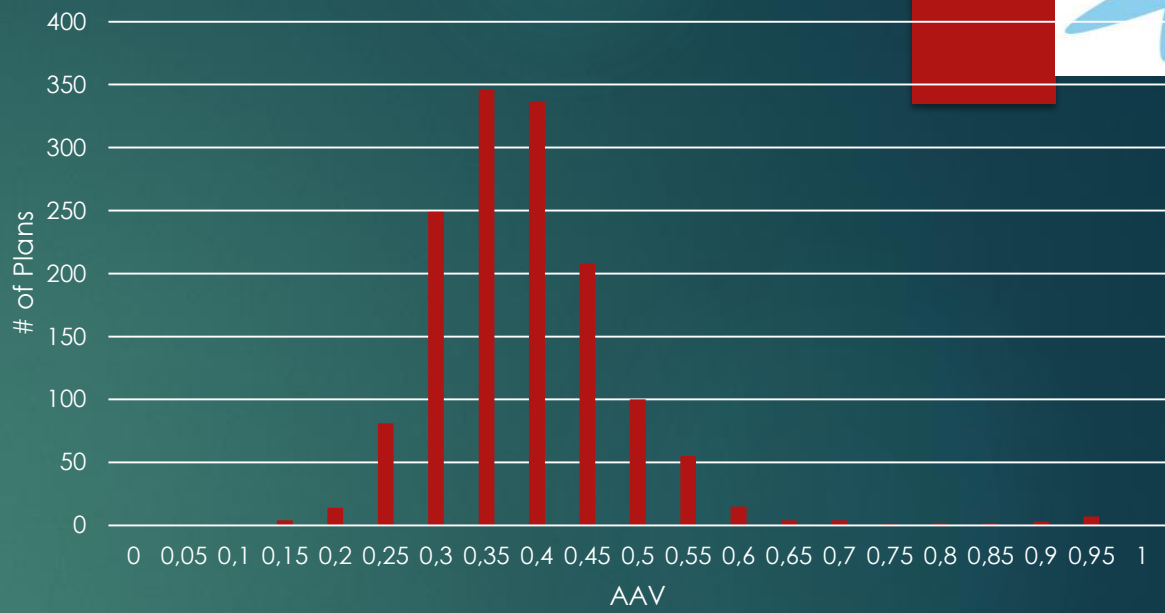
Ref:  
McNiven et al.  
(2010)



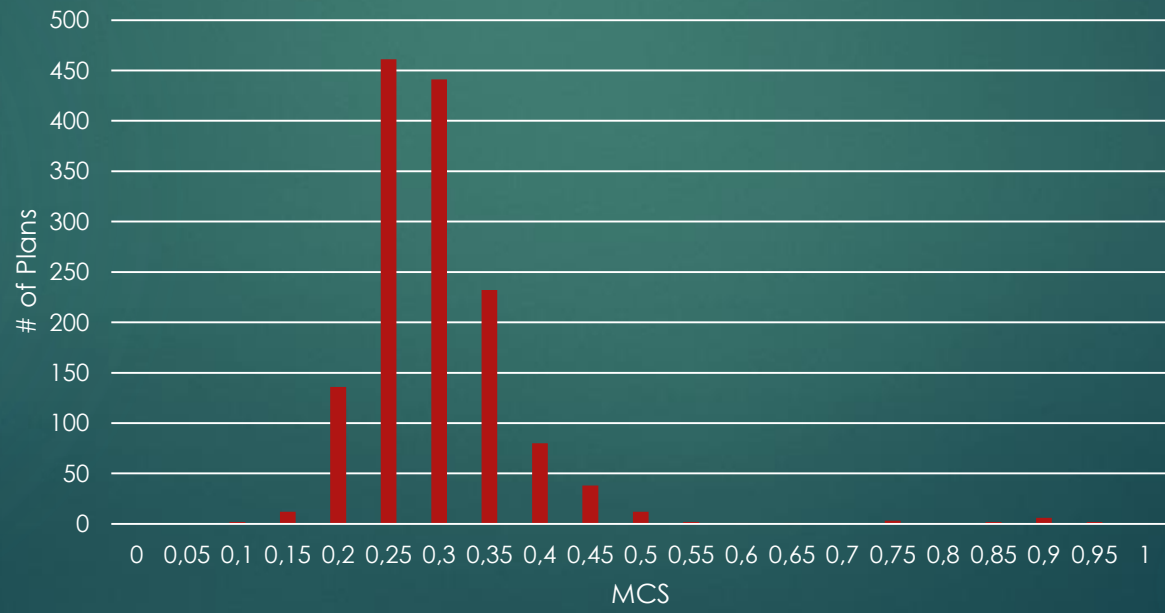
LSV



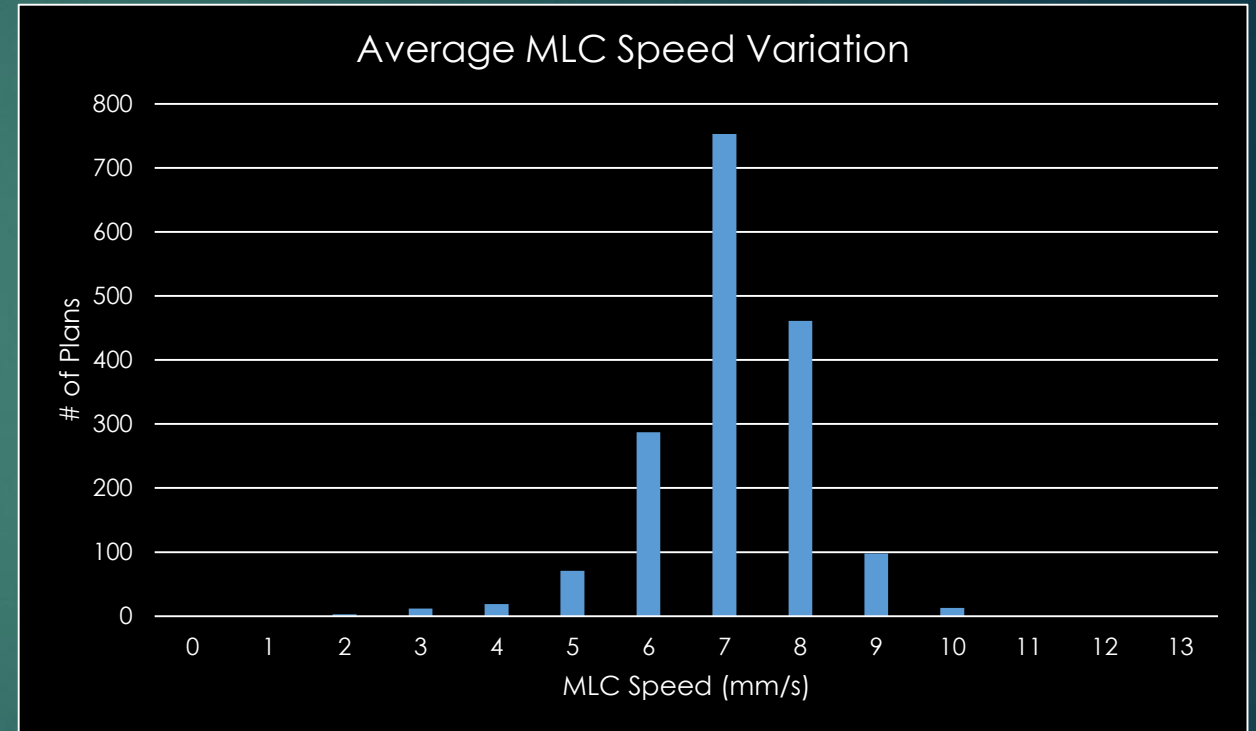
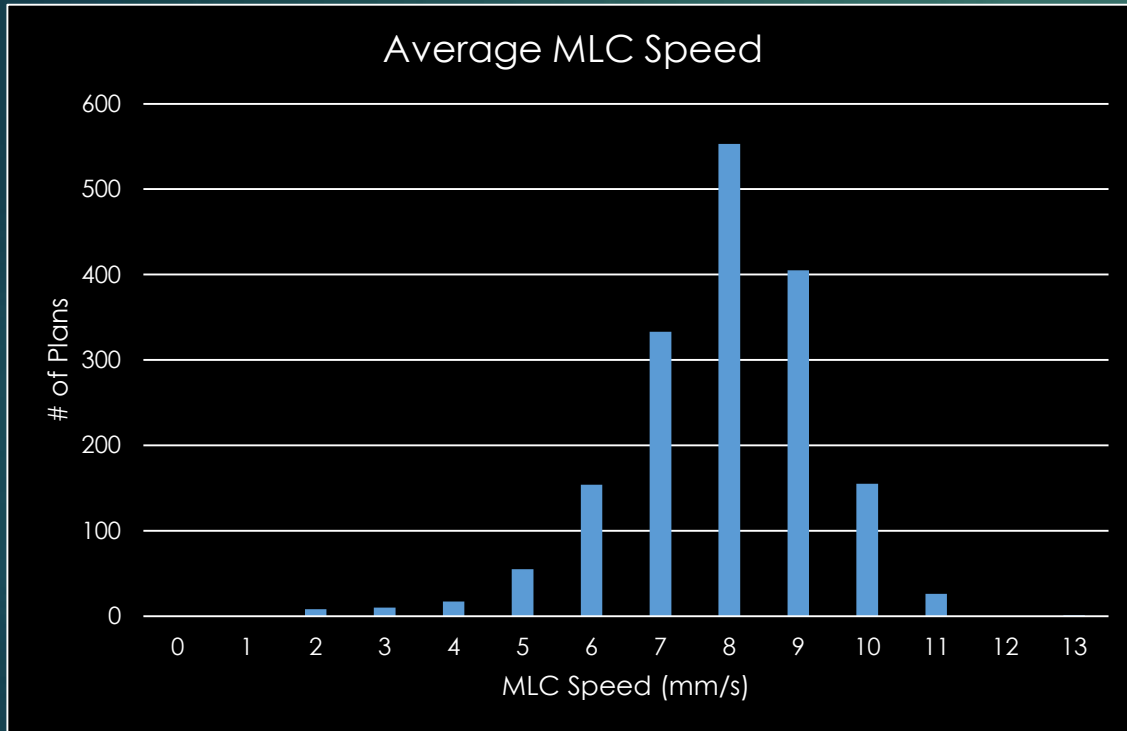
AAV



MCS

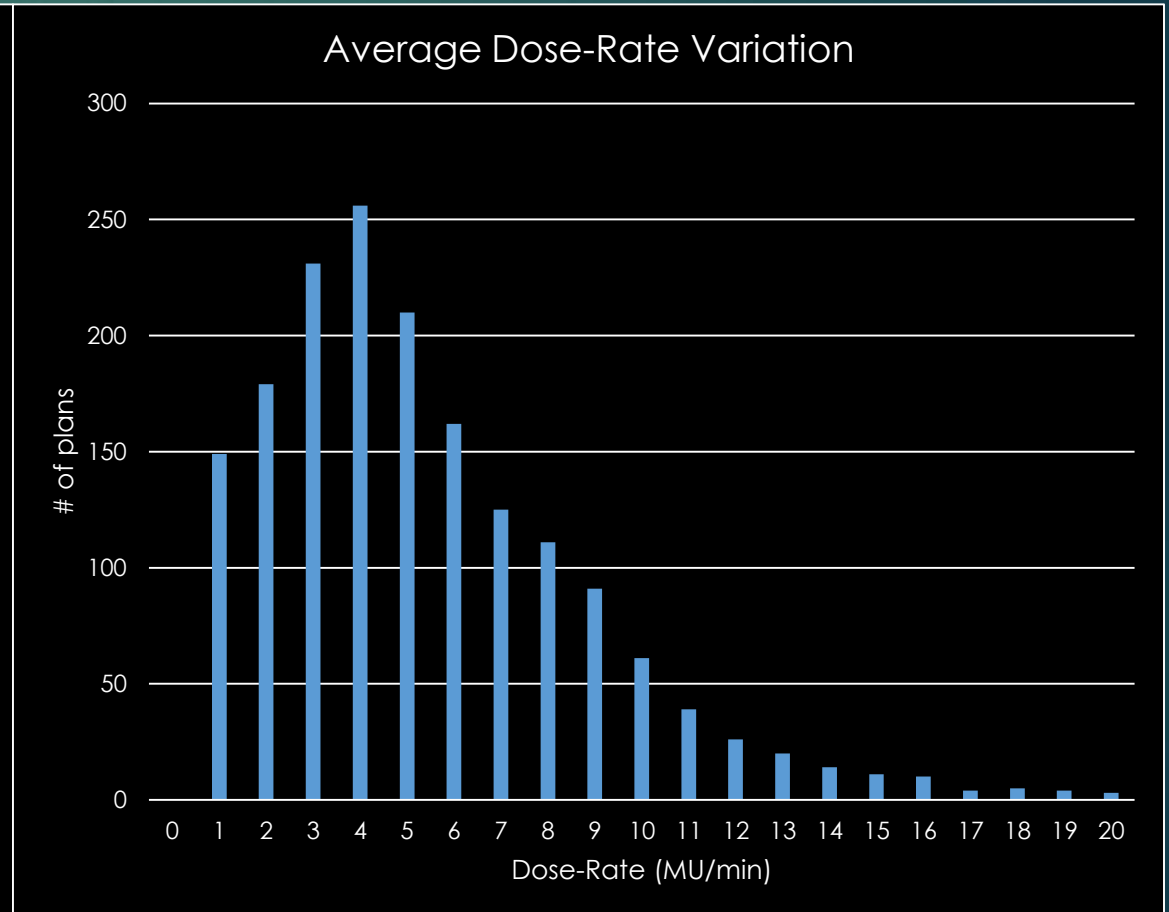
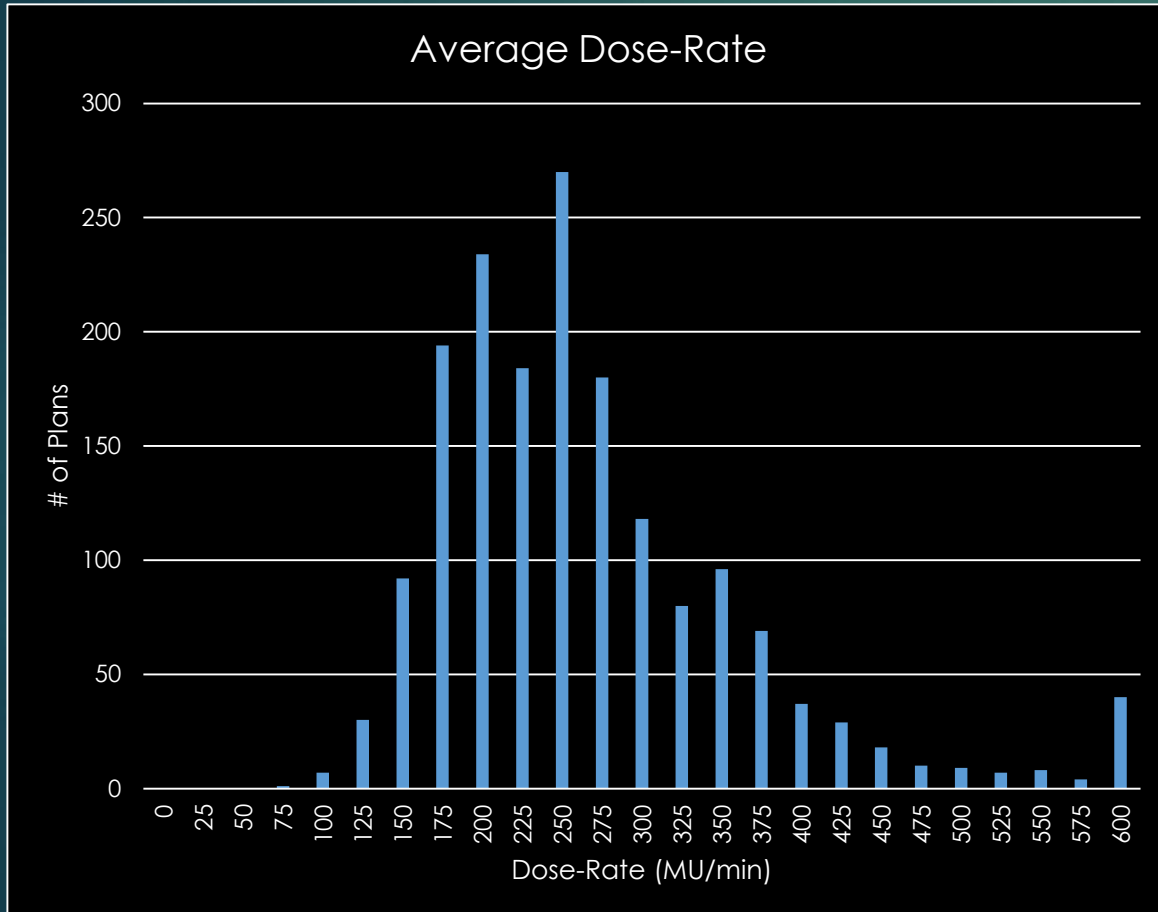


# MLC Speed & Variation

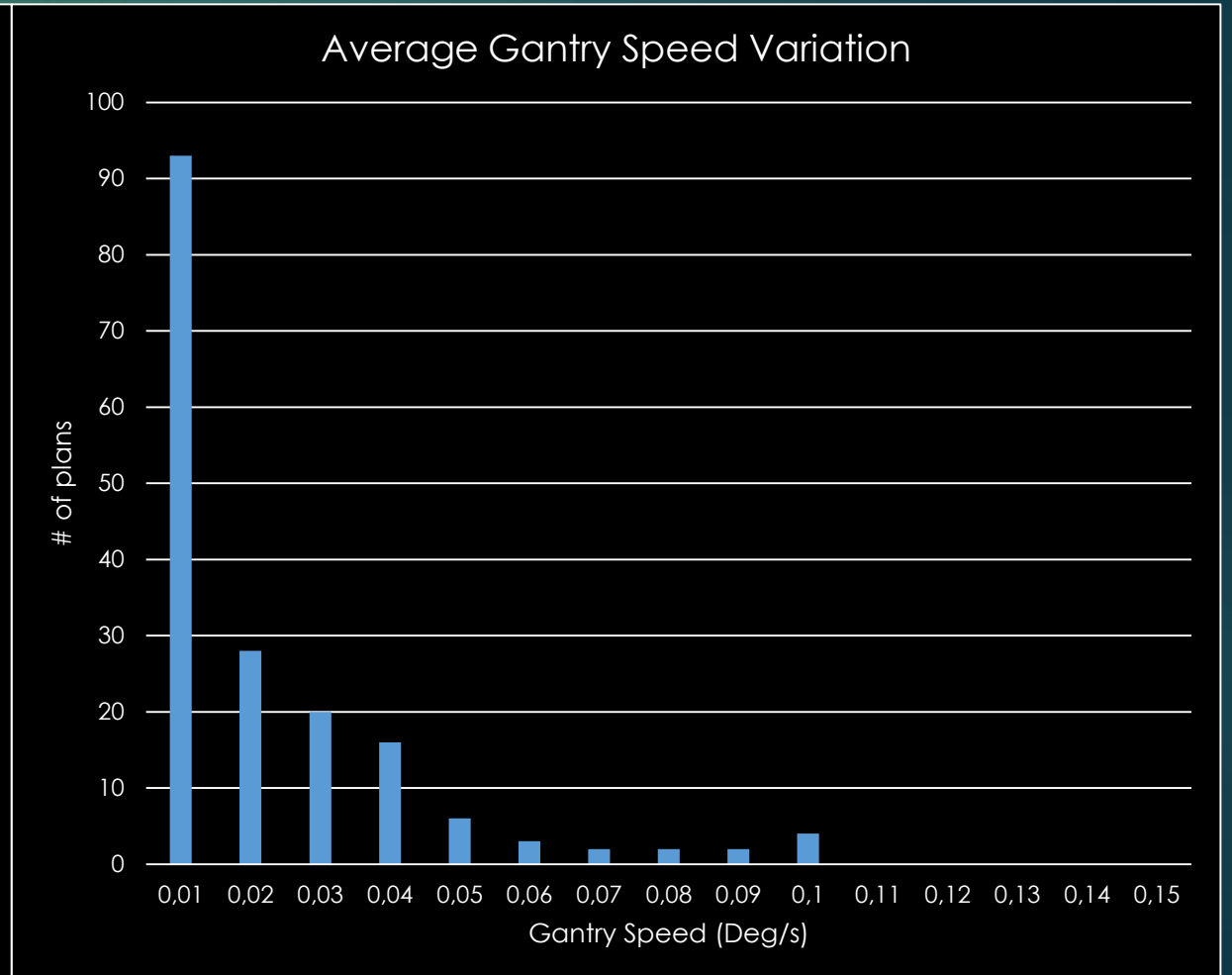
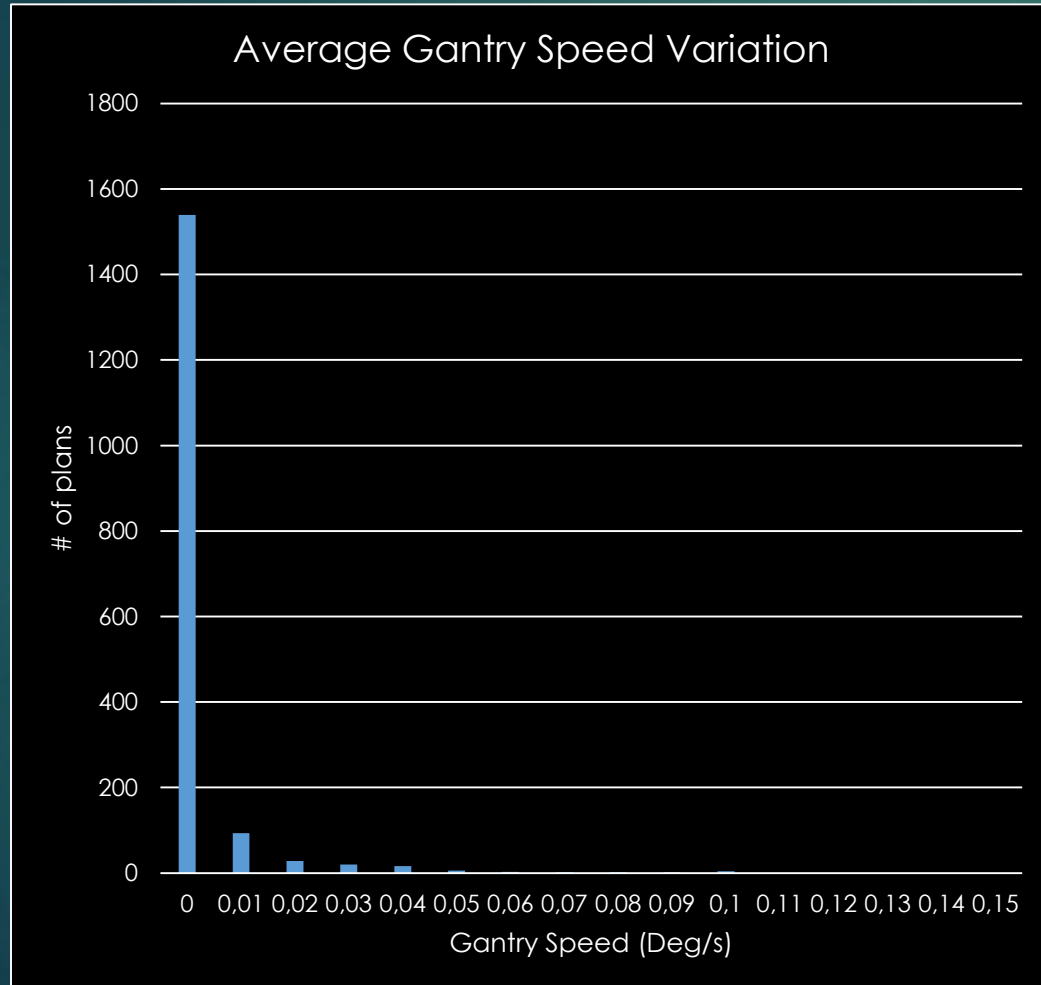




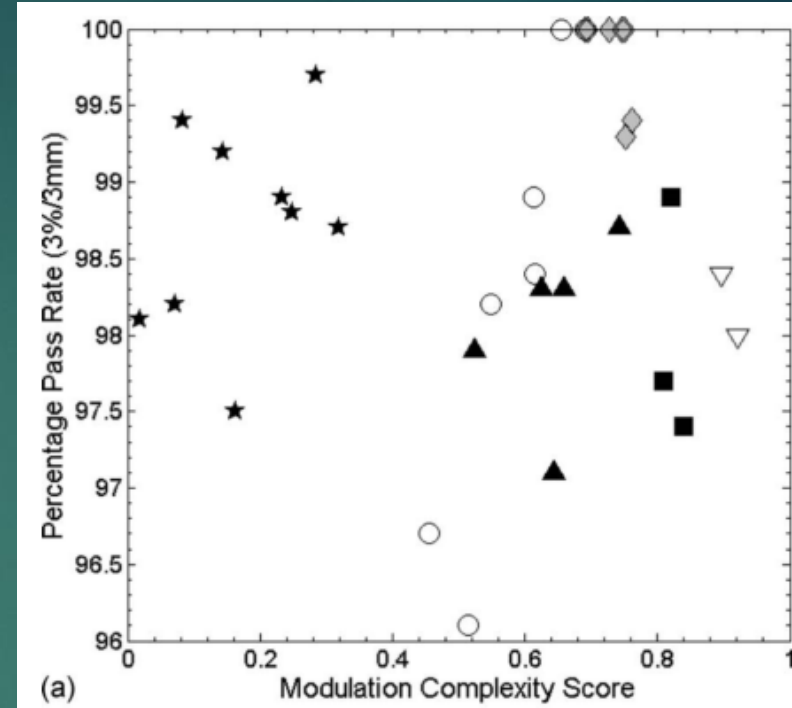
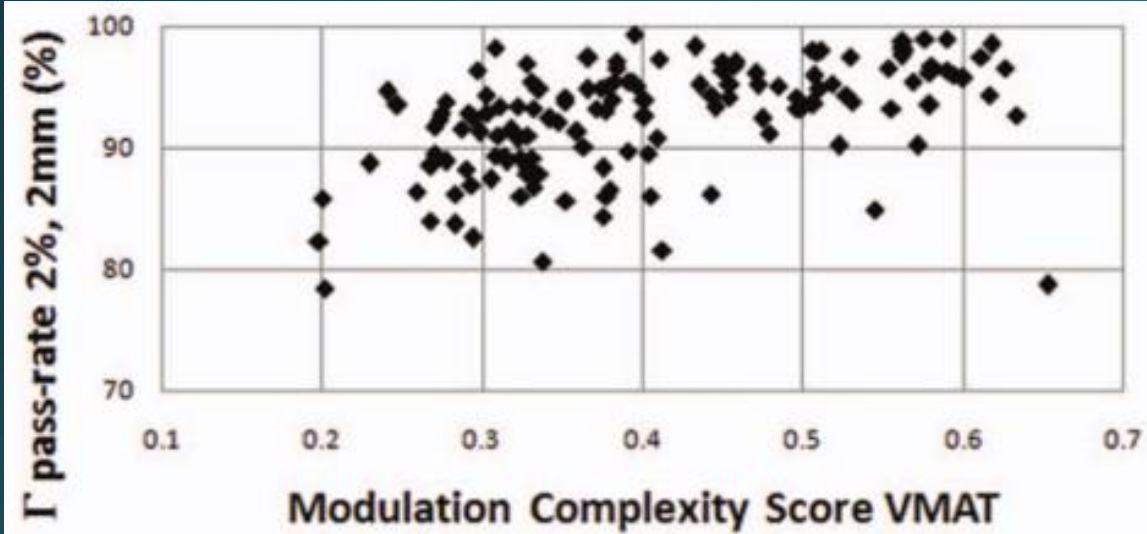
# Average Dose Rate / Dose Rate Variation



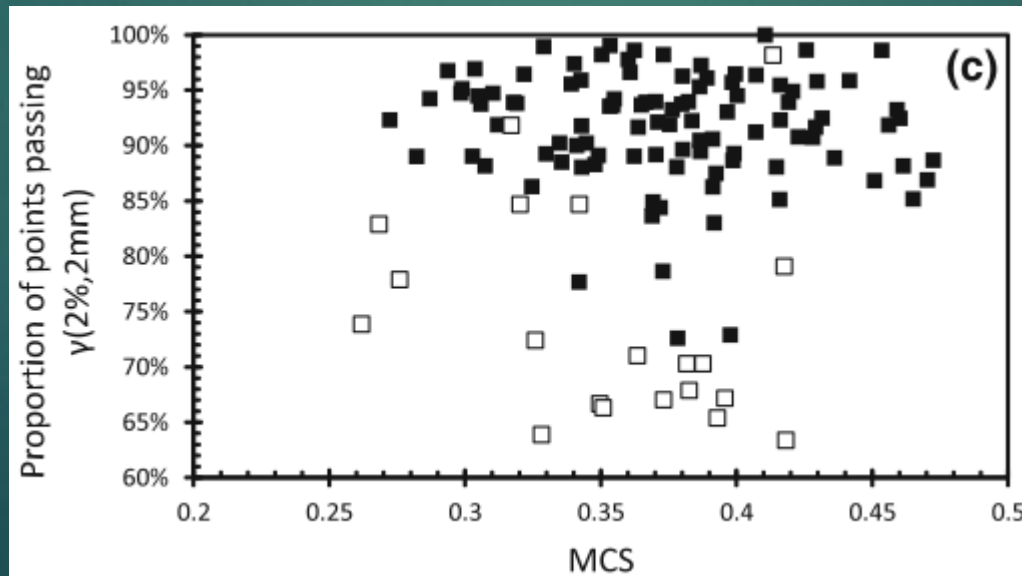
# Gantry Speed Variation



# MCS vs Pass-rate



Ref:  
Masi et al.  
(2013)



Ref:  
Crowe et al.  
(2014)

Ref:  
McNiven et al.  
(2010)

# Plans that fail



Plan #	Pass-Rates ( $\gamma$ -criteria: 3%/2mm)		
	Original PSQA	Calculation on 1mm Dose Grid & "out-of-beam" corrections applied	Difference
1	100.0	99.7	-0.3
2	99.5	99.7	0.3
3	82.8	95.4	12.6
4	86.7	96.6	9.9
5	88.1	99.1	11.1
6	91.0	97.5	6.5
7	94.4	97.0	2.7

# Summary



- ▶ No clear consensus from latest recommendation on whether we should measure or not and how to do this
- ▶ Based on the latest recommendations we are adopting a new approach which takes partly from each one
- ▶ This approach significantly reduces amount of PSQA for treatment sites with class solutions
- ▶ Thorough review of latest guidelines should be carried out before adopting a similar approach

# References



- ▶ “Evaluation of a new VMAT QA device, or the “X” and “O” array geometries”, Feygelman et al., JACMP, Vol. 12, No. 2 (2011)
- ▶ “A closer look at RapidArc radiosurgery plans using very small fields”, Fog et al., Physics in Medicine and Biology 56 (2011)
- ▶ “Percentage depth dose evaluation in heterogeneous media using thermoluminescent dosimetry”, da Rosa et al., JACMO Vol. 11, No. 1, (2010)
- ▶ “Multileaf collimator tongue-and-groove effect on depth and off-axis doses: A comparison of treatment planning data with measurements and Monte Carlo calculations”, Kim et al., Medical Dosimetry, March 2015
- ▶ “COMMISSIONING OF VOLUMETRIC MODULATED ARC THERAPY (VMAT)”, Bedford et al., IJROBP, Vol. 73., No. 2 (2009)
- ▶ “Physical and dosimetric aspects of a multileaf collimation system used in the dynamic mode for implementing intensity modulated radiotherapy”, LoSasso, 25, 1919 (1998)
- ▶ “A new metric for assessing IMRT modulation complexity and plan deliverability”, McNiven et al., Medical Physics 37 (2) Feb. 2010
- ▶ “Impact of plan parameters on the dosimetric accuracy of volumetric modulated arc therapy”, Masi et al., Medical Physics 40 (7) 2013



Questions?

# Probabilistic treatment planning

Crister Ceberg

Medical Radiation Physics

Lund University

Sweden



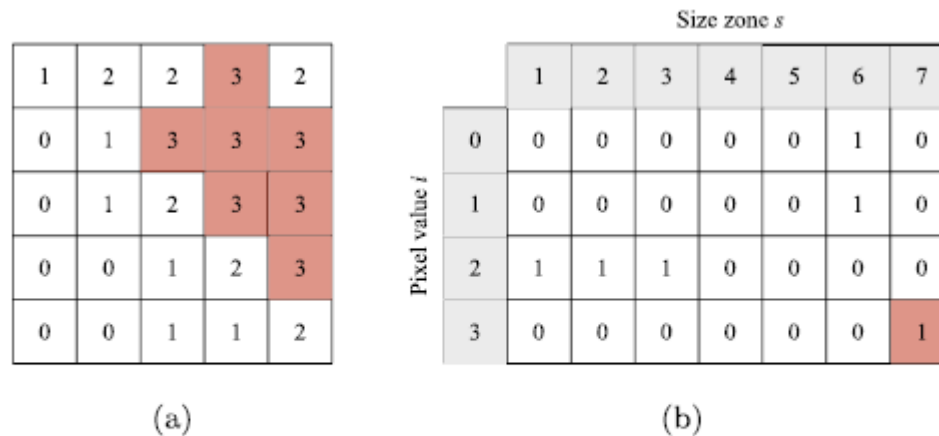
# Learning objectives

In this module we will

- Discuss the limitations of PTV-based treatment planning
- Introduce concepts for CTV-based treatment planning
- Identify challenges for dose calculations algorithms

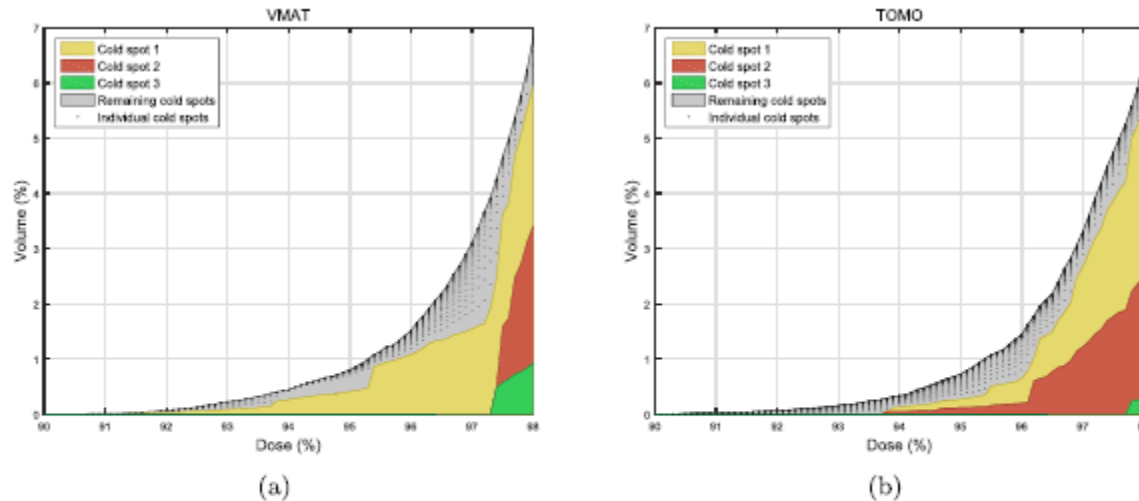
# SUB-VOLUME DVH

# Sub-volume DVH



**Figure 1.** (a) The pixel values of a 2-bit image of size  $5 \times 5$  and (b) its GLSZM. The highlighted element in the matrix corresponds to the red-colored connected region in the image.

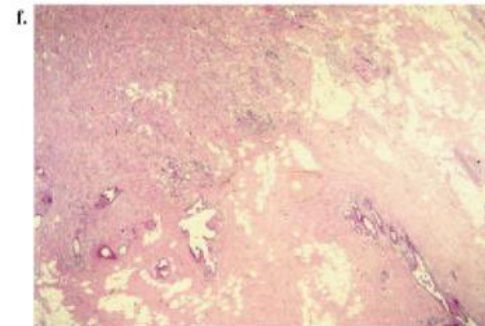
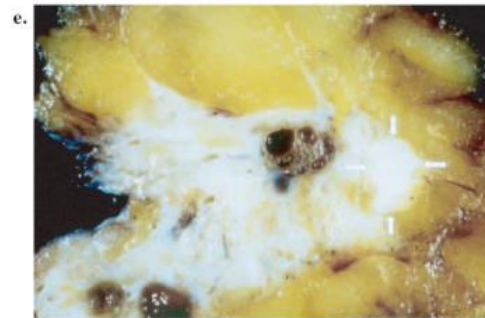
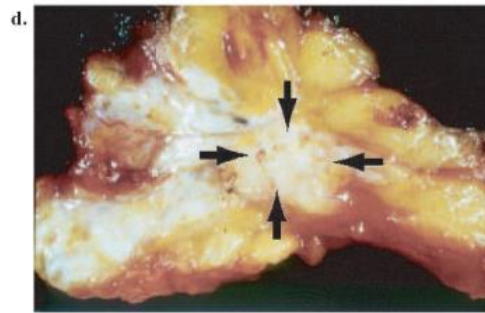
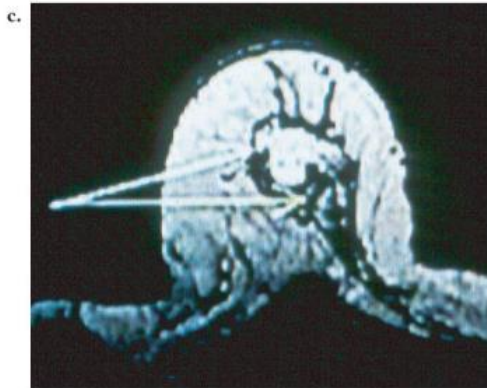
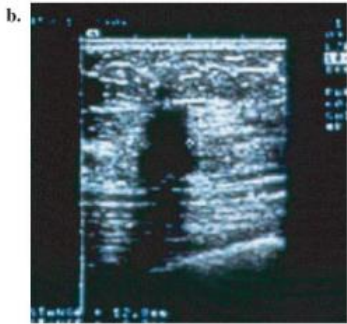
# Sub-volume DVH



**Figure 2.** The tail of the left-summed differential DVH over the PTV, partitioned into subvolumes to yield a sDVH for (a) the VMAT plan and (b) the TOMO plan. In color are the three largest cold spots. The top region is a collection of all the residual cold spots where each is represented as a dot. The decrease in volume with dose is illustrated for each separate cold spot.

# PTV-BASED TREATMENT PLANNING

# The target of radiotherapy (breast cancer)



- a. Mammography
- b. Ultrasonography
- c. MRI
- d. Surgical specimen
- e. Fixed specimen
- f. Histology

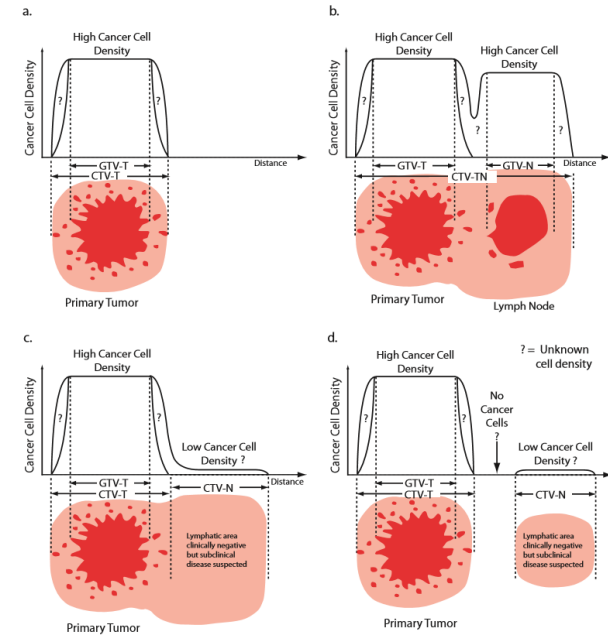
*ICRU 71*

# ICRU recommendations



# Clinical Target Volume, CTV

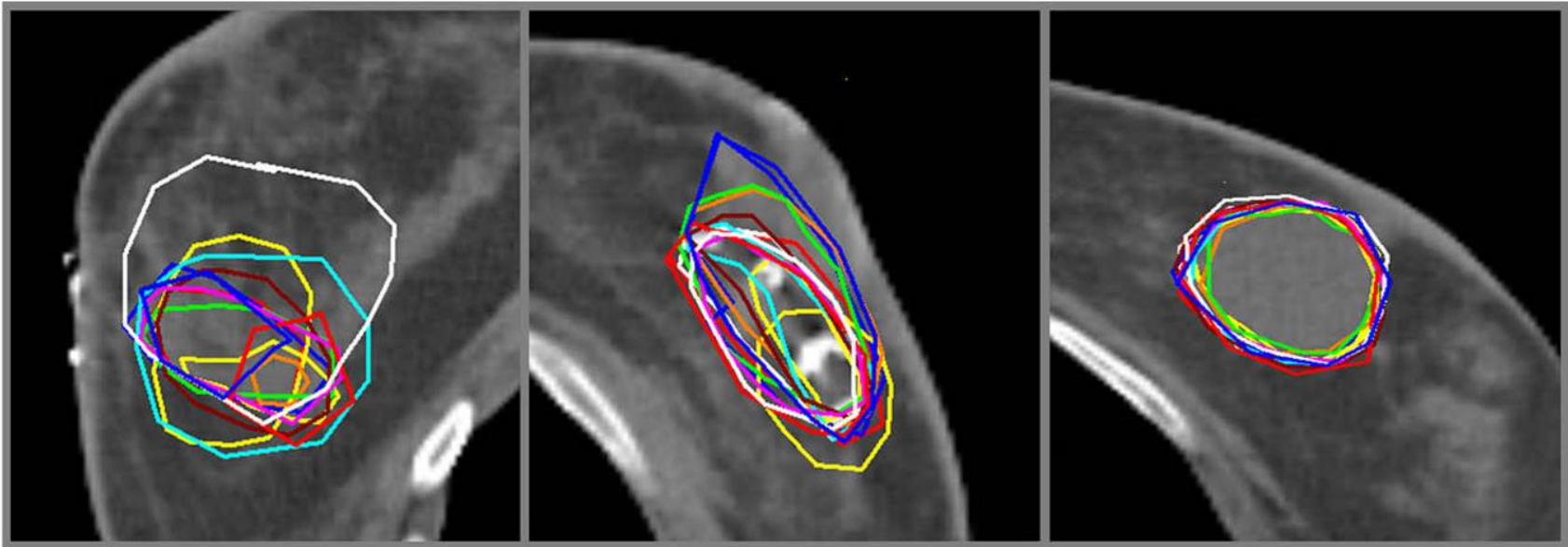
- Demonstrable extent and location of
  - Primary tumour
  - Metastatic regional nodes
  - Distant metastases
- Subclinical malignant disease
  - Microscopic spread at the boundary
  - Possible infiltration into nodes
  - Potential metastatic involvement



ICRU 71



# Intraobserver variation

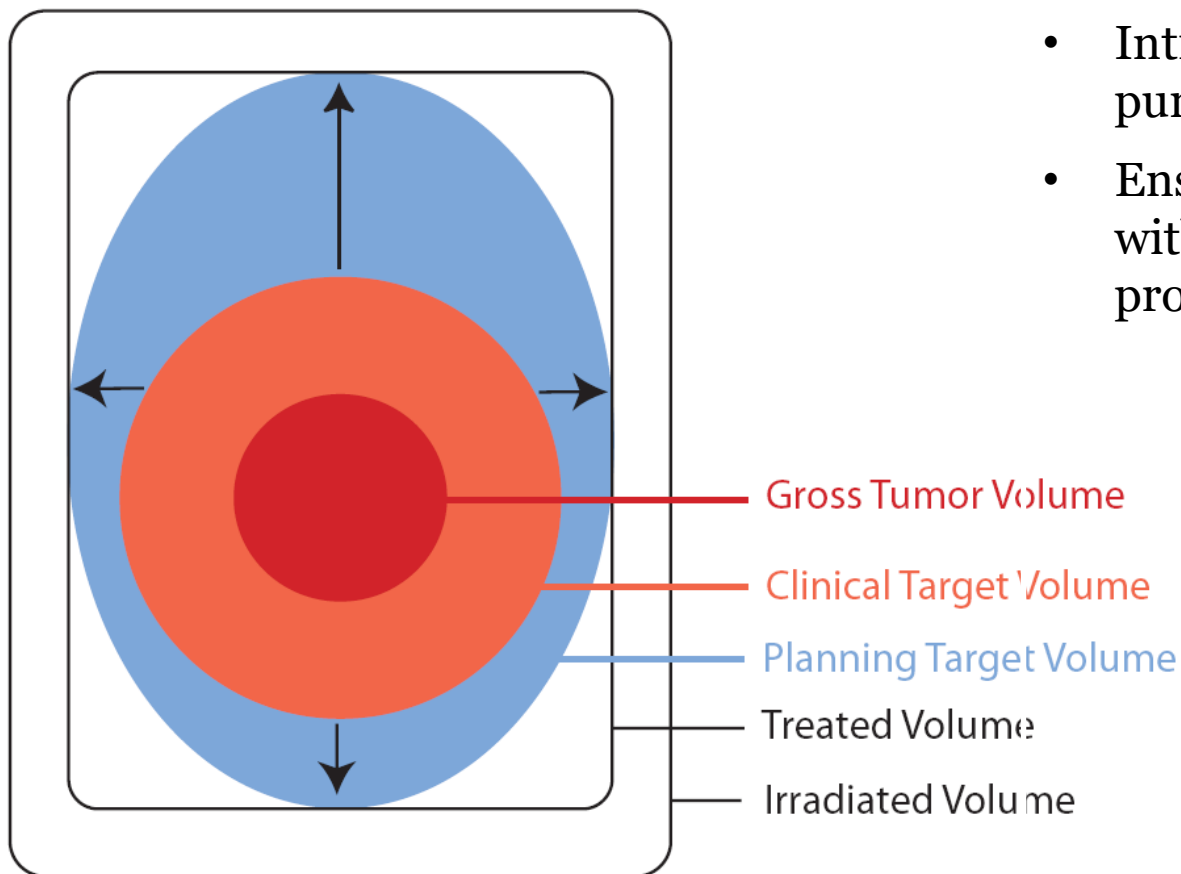


*van Mourik et al., Radiother Oncol, 94:286, 2010*

# Additional uncertainties

- Internal uncertainties (target position, size and shape)
  - Tumour growth/treatment response
  - Weight gain/loss
  - Breathing
  - Bowel and rectal filling
  - Bladder filling
  - Heartbeat, swallowing, coughing
- External uncertainties (patient and beam positioning)
  - Muscle relaxation/tension
  - Fixation and immobilisation
  - Mechanical and dosimetric uncertainty

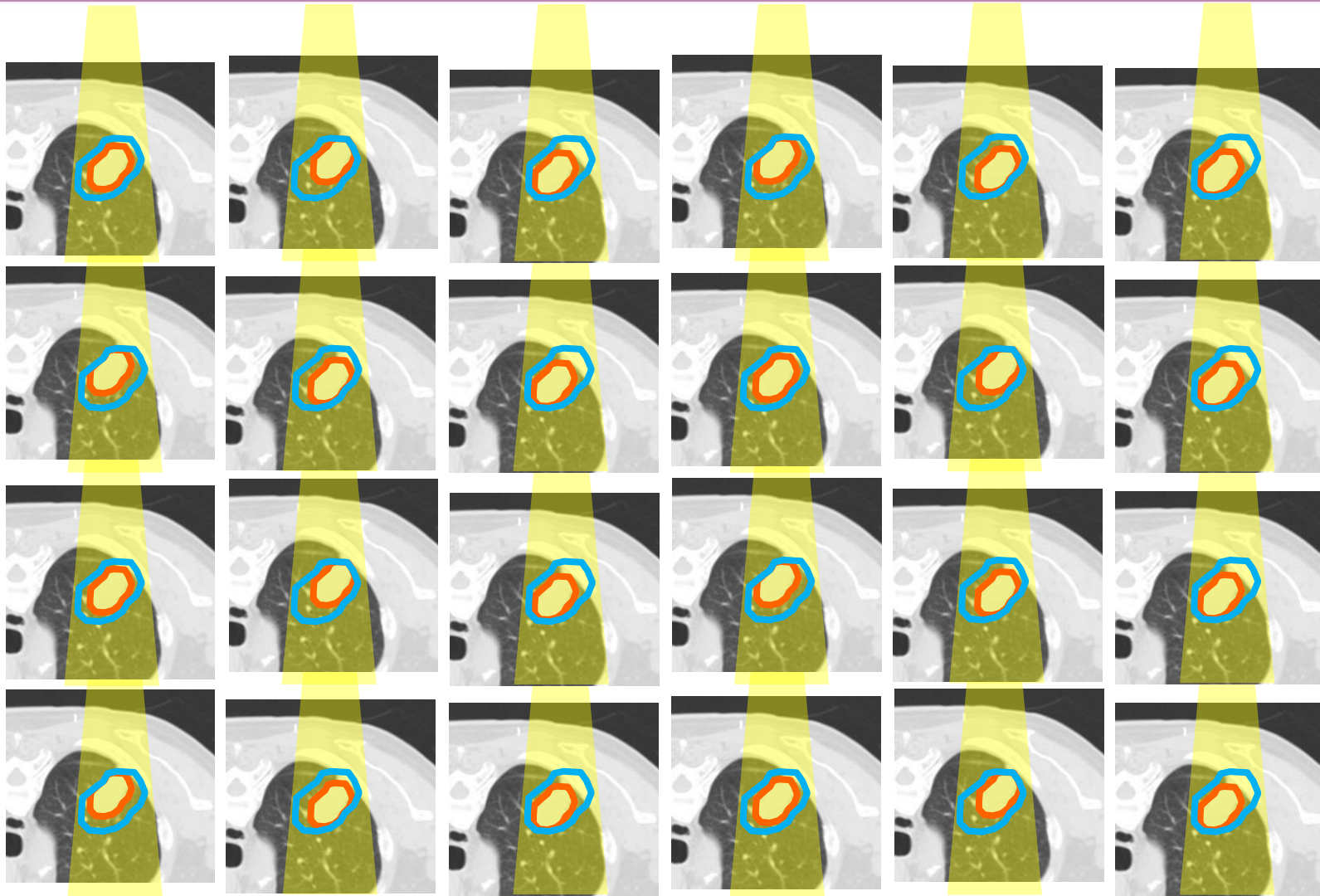
# Planning Target Volume, PTV



ICRU 71

- Introduced in ICRU 50 as a purely geometrical concept
- Ensures coverage of CTV with a clinical acceptable probability

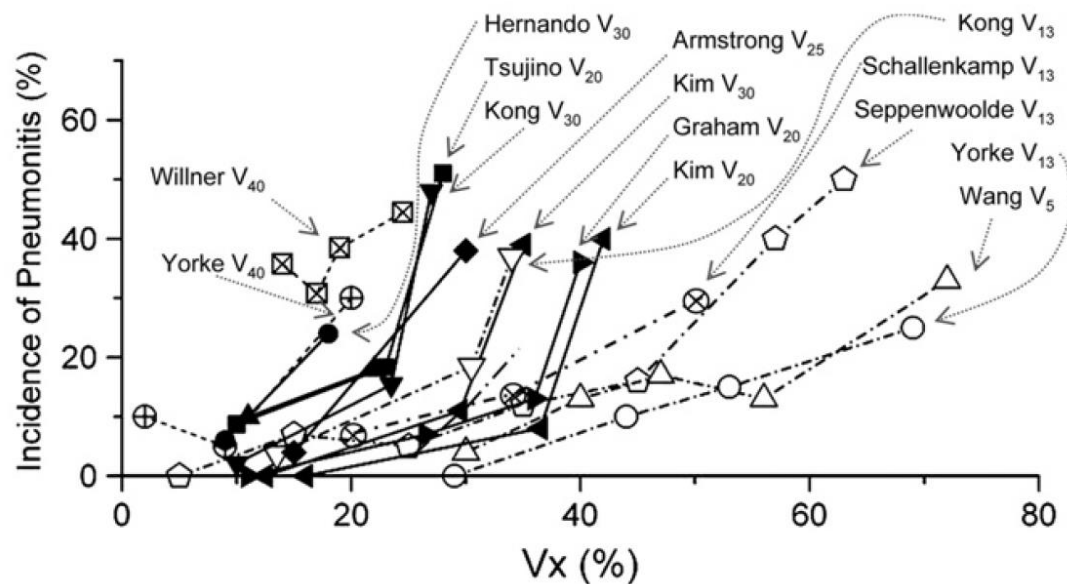
# Ensure coverage...



... with a clinically acceptable probability



Verellen et al., *Nature Rev Cancer* 7:949, 2007



Marks et al., *IJROBP* 76:S70, 2010

# Margin recipes

Author	Region	Recipe	Comments
Bel <i>et al.</i> (1996)	PTV	$0.7\sigma$	Statistical uncertainties only (linear approximation)—Monte Carlo.
Antolak and Rosen (1999)	PTV	$1.65\sigma$	Statistical uncertainties only, block margin?
Stroom <i>et al.</i> (1999a)	PTV	$2\Sigma + 0.7\sigma$	95 % absorbed dose to on average 99 % of CTV tested in realistic plans.
van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2000)	PTV	$2.5\Sigma + 0.7\sigma$ (or more correctly): $2.5\Sigma + 1.64(\sigma - \sigma_e)$	Minimum absorbed dose to CTV is 95 % for 90% of patients. Analytical solution for perfect conformation.
McKenzie (2000)	PTV	$2.5\Sigma + \beta + (\sigma - \sigma_e)$	Extension of van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2000) for fringe dose due to limited number of beams. The factor $\beta$ depends on the beam organization.
Parker <i>et al.</i> (2002)	PTV	$\Sigma + \sqrt{(\sigma^2 + \Sigma^2)}$	95 % minimum absorbed dose and 100 % absorbed dose for 95 % of volume. Probability levels not specified.
van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2002)	PTV	$2.5 + \Sigma + 0.7\sigma + 3 \text{ mm}$ (or more correctly): $\sqrt{2.7^2\Sigma^2 + 1.6^2\sigma^2} - 2.8 \text{ mm}$	Monte Carlo based test of 1 % TCP loss due to geometrical errors for prostate patients, fitted for various $\sigma$ and $\Sigma$ .
Ten Haken <i>et al.</i> (1997), Engelsman <i>et al.</i> (2001a, 2001b)	PRV (liver and lung)	0	No margin for respiration, but compensation by absorbed-dose escalation to iso-NTCP, reducing target-dose homogeneity constraints.
McKenzie <i>et al.</i> (2000)	PRV	A	Margin for respiration on top of other margins when respiration dominates other uncertainties.
van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2003)	PRV (lung)	0.25 A (caudally); 0.45 A (cranially)	Margin for (random) respiration combined with random setup error of 3 mm SD, when respiration dominates other uncertainties ( $A > 1 \text{ cm}$ ).
McKenzie <i>et al.</i> (2002)	PRV	$1.3\Sigma \pm 0.5\sigma$	Margins for small and/or serial organs at risk in low (+) or high (-) absorbed-dose region.

ICRU 83

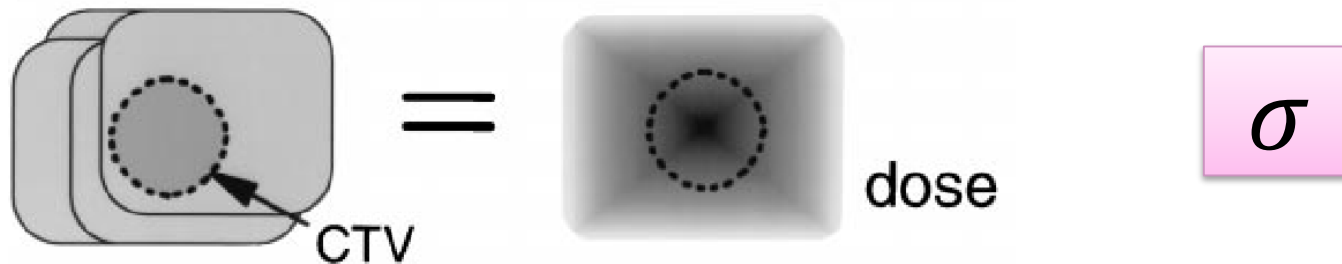
# Margin recipes

Author	Region	Recipe	Comments
Bel <i>et al.</i> (1996)	PTV	$0.7\sigma$	Statistical uncertainties only (linear approximation)—Monte Carlo.
Antolak and Rosen (1999)	PTV	$1.65\sigma$	Statistical uncertainties only, block
<div style="border: 1px solid black; background-color: #fce4ec; padding: 10px; display: inline-block;"> <p>van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2000)</p> <p>A CTV-to-PTV margin to ensure that the absorbed dose in the CTV is &gt;95% for 90% of the patients</p> </div>			
Parker <i>et al.</i> (2002)	PTV	$\Sigma + \sqrt{(\sigma^2 + \Sigma^2)}$	Large dose due to limited number of beams. The factor $\beta$ depends on the beam organization. 95 % minimum absorbed dose and 100 % absorbed dose for 95 % of volume. Probability levels not specified.
van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2002)	PTV	$2.5 + \Sigma + 0.7\sigma + 3 \text{ mm}$ (or more correctly): $\sqrt{2.7^2\Sigma^2 + 1.6^2\sigma^2} - 2.8 \text{ mm}$	Monte Carlo based test of 1 % TCP loss due to geometrical errors for prostate patients, fitted for various $\sigma$ and $\Sigma$ .
Ten Haken <i>et al.</i> (1997), Engelsman <i>et al.</i> (2001a, 2001b)	PRV (liver and lung)	0	No margin for respiration, but compensation by absorbed-dose escalation to iso-NTCP, reducing target-dose homogeneity constraints.
McKenzie <i>et al.</i> (2000)	PRV	A	Margin for respiration on top of other margins when respiration dominates other uncertainties.
van Herk <i>et al.</i> (2003)	PRV (lung)	0.25 A (caudally); 0.45 A (cranially)	Margin for (random) respiration combined with random setup error of 3 mm SD, when respiration dominates other uncertainties ( $A > 1 \text{ cm}$ ).
McKenzie <i>et al.</i> (2002)	PRV	$1.3 \Sigma \pm 0.5 \sigma$	Margins for small and/or serial organs at risk in low (+) or high (-) absorbed-dose region.

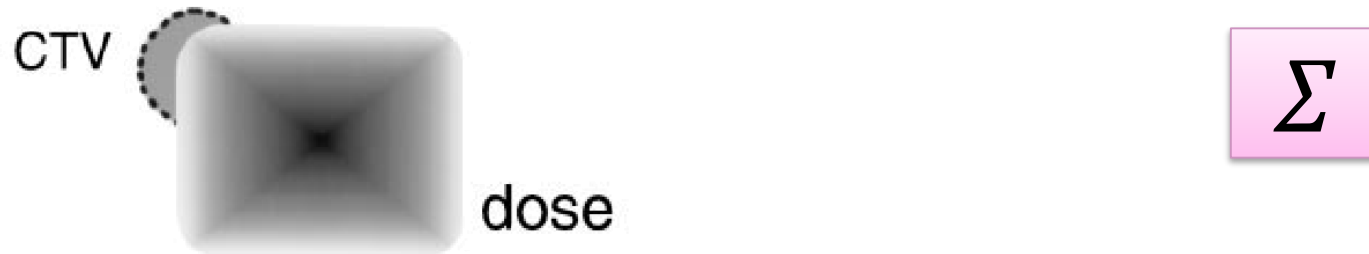
ICRU 83

# Two types of errors

- Treatment execution errors
  - Random variation between fractions

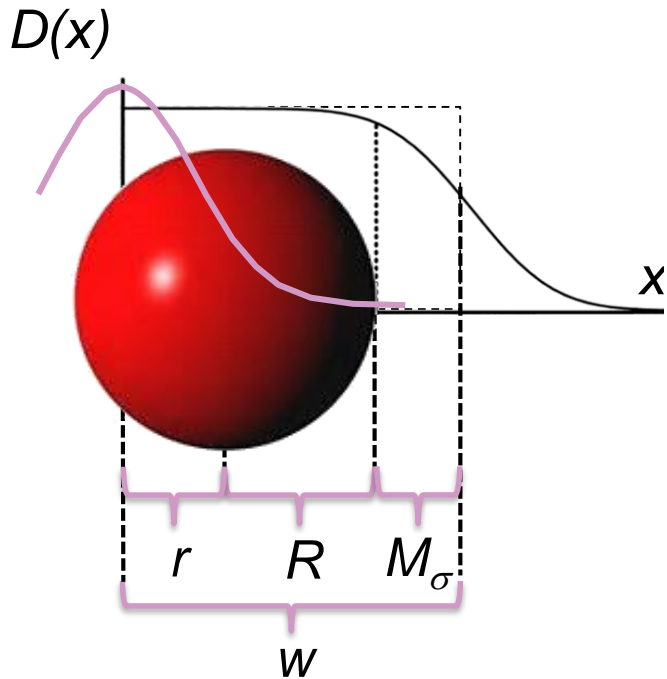


- Treatment preparation errors
  - Random variation between patients
  - Systematic deviation for a single patient





# Treatment execution errors



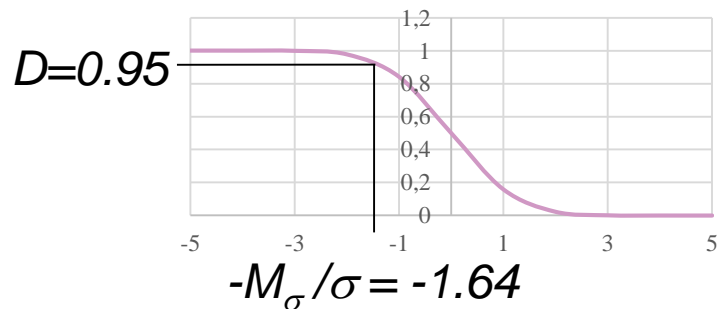
*Dose profile ideal step function, blurred due to treatment execution errors:*

$$D(x) = H(w - x) * \frac{e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma}$$

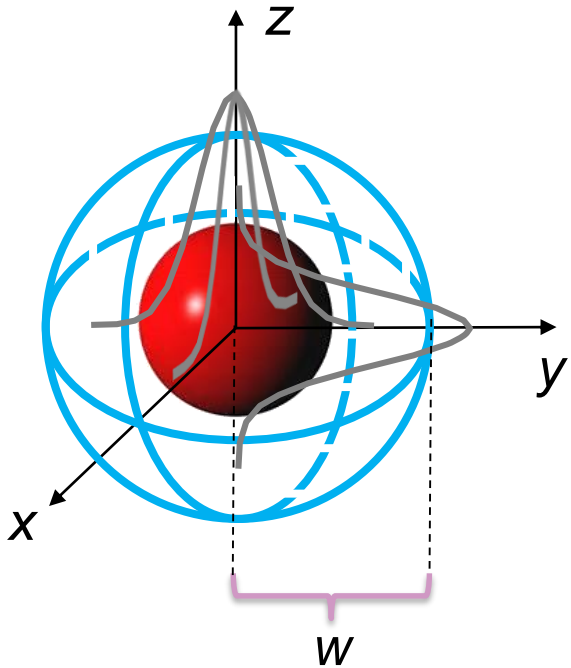
$$D(x) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x - w}{\sqrt{2}\sigma} \right) \right]$$

$$D_{min} = D(r + R)$$

$$D_{min} = 95\% \Rightarrow M_\sigma = 1.64\sigma$$



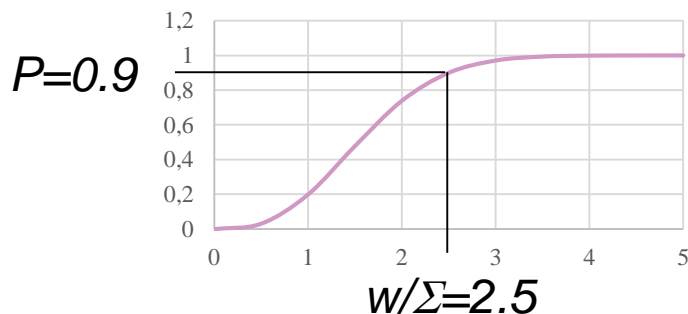
# Treatment preparation errors



Probability that target position  $r$  ( $r^2=x^2+y^2+z^2$ ) is within radius  $w$ :

$$P(r < w) = \int_0^w \left[ \frac{e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\Sigma^2}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}\Sigma} \cdot \frac{e^{-\frac{y^2}{2\Sigma^2}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}\Sigma} \cdot \frac{e^{-\frac{z^2}{2\Sigma^2}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}\Sigma} \right] 4\pi r^2 dr$$

$$P(r < w) = \text{erf} \left( \frac{w}{\sqrt{2}\Sigma} \right) - e^{-\frac{w^2}{2\Sigma^2}} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{w}{\Sigma}$$



$$P = 0.9 \Rightarrow r < w = 2.5\Sigma$$

$$\Leftrightarrow r + R < R + 2.5\Sigma \Rightarrow M_{\Sigma} = 2.5\Sigma$$

# Total margin

$$M = M_{\Sigma} + M_{\sigma} = 2.5\Sigma + 1.64\sigma$$

$$\Sigma = \sqrt{\Sigma_m^2 + \Sigma_s^2 + \Sigma_d^2}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma_m^2 + \sigma_s^2 + \sigma_p^2}$$

m – organ motion during preparation

s – set-up error during preparation

d – target delineation error

m – organ motion during treatment

s – set-up error during treatment

p – dosimetric penumbra

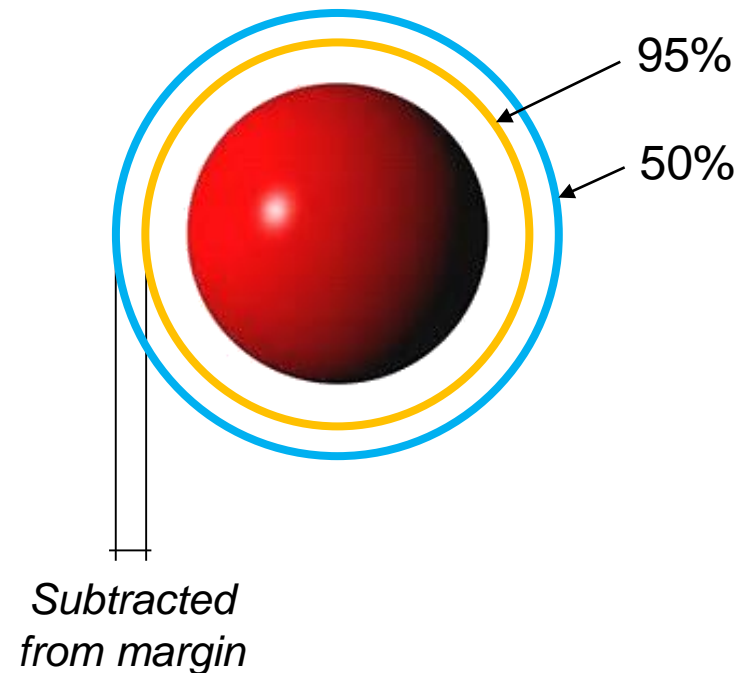
# Total margin

$$M = M_{\Sigma} + M_{\sigma} = 2.5\Sigma + 1.64\sigma$$

$$\Sigma = \sqrt{\Sigma_m^2 + \Sigma_s^2 + \Sigma_d^2}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma_m^2 + \sigma_s^2 + \sigma_p^2} - \sigma_p$$

*In practice, the margin is determined with respect to the 95% isodose surface*



# Total margin

$$M = M_{\Sigma} + M_{\sigma} = 2.5\Sigma + 1.64\sigma$$

$$\Sigma = \sqrt{\Sigma_m^2 + \Sigma_s^2 + \Sigma_d^2}$$

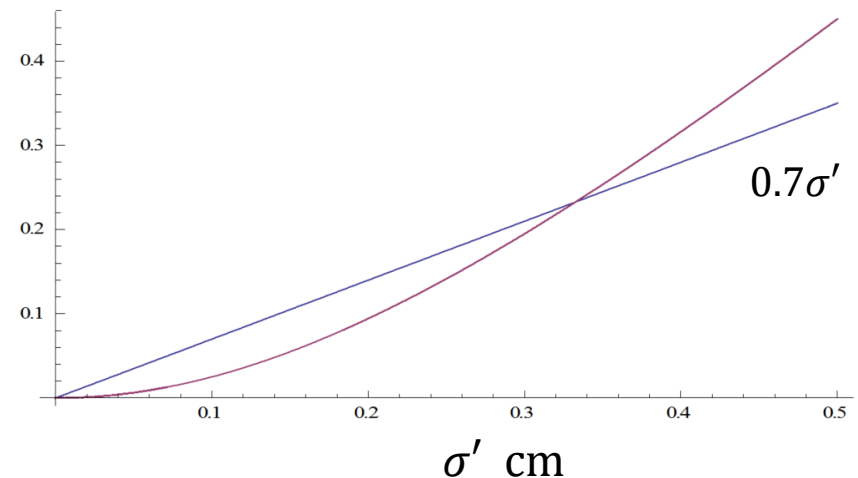
$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma_m^2 + \sigma_s^2 + \sigma_p^2} - \sigma_p$$

$$M = M_{\Sigma} + M_{\sigma} = 2.5\Sigma + 0.7\sigma'$$

$$\sigma' = \sqrt{\sigma_m^2 + \sigma_s^2}$$

*A 5 mm distance between the 95% and 50% isodose surface corresponds to  $\sigma_p=3.2$  mm*

$$1.64 \left( \sqrt{\sigma'^2 + 0.32^2} - 0.32 \right)$$



# Limitations of margin recipes

- Idealised patient geometry
  - Spherical target
  - No change in body contours
  - No account for organs at risk
  - Motion only includes translation
  - Normal distribution of errors
- Idealised dose delivery
  - Perfect conformity
  - Not affected by changes in geometry
  - Calculation only considers minimum dose
  - Infinite number of fractions
  - Normal distribution of errors

# CTV-BASED TREATMENT PLANNING

# Probabilistic treatment planning

## PTV-based planning

- One single CTV is delineated
- A **margin** is added by the planner to form PTV
- Treatment planning is based on PTV to ensure a certain dose coverage probability for the CTV

## CTV-based planning

- Multiple CTVs are delineated by sampling known variations
- Robust treatment planning to account for **all CTV instances**
- Treatment planning is based directly on dose coverage histograms for the CTV



# Dose-volume coverage maps

## Systematic error

- Sampled from normal distribution
- Used to shift the CTV



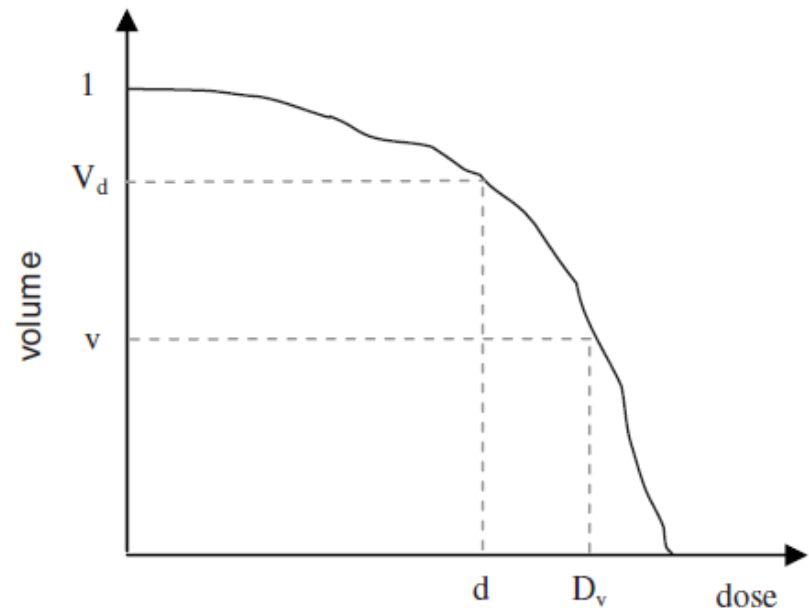
## Random error

- Normal distribution
- Infinite number of fractions
- Convolution of dose (or fluence)



## Calculate DVH for CTV

- One entire treatment course



# Dose-volume coverage maps

## Systematic error

- Sampled from normal distribution
- Used to shift the CTV



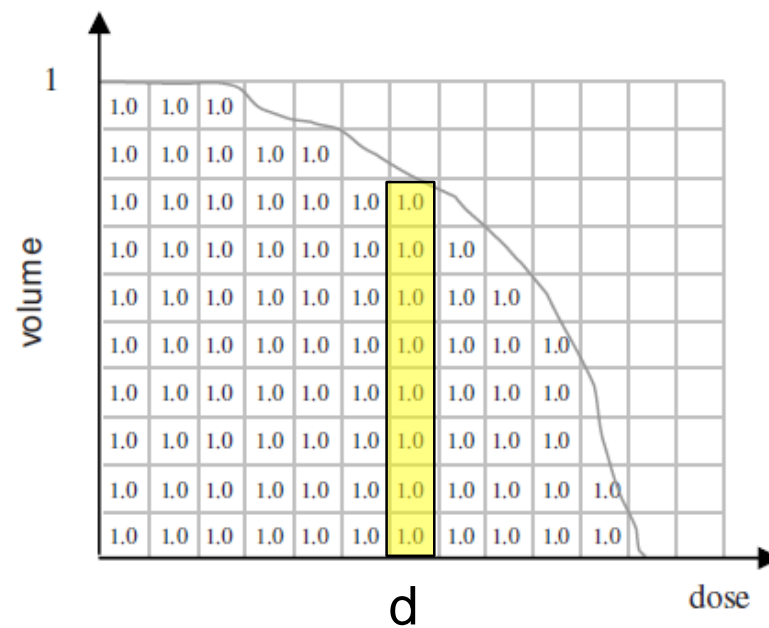
## Random error

- Normal distribution
- Infinite number of fractions
- Convolution of dose (or fluence)



## Calculate DVH for CTV

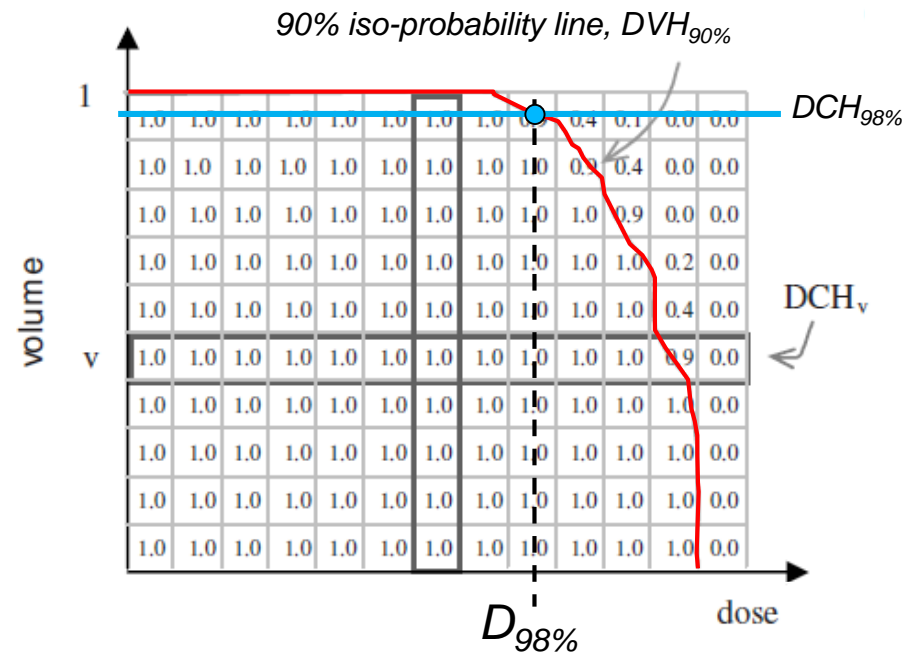
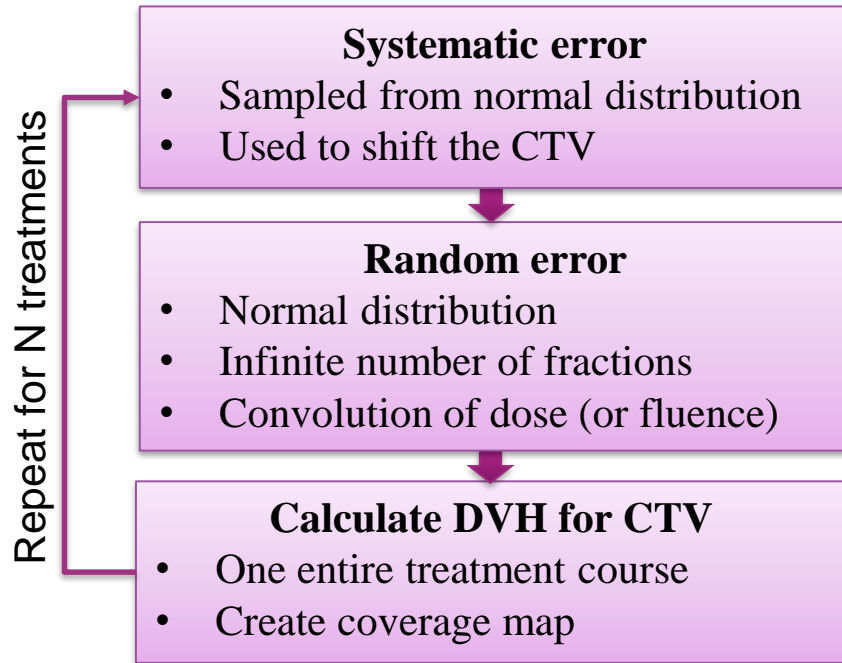
- One entire treatment course
- Create coverage map



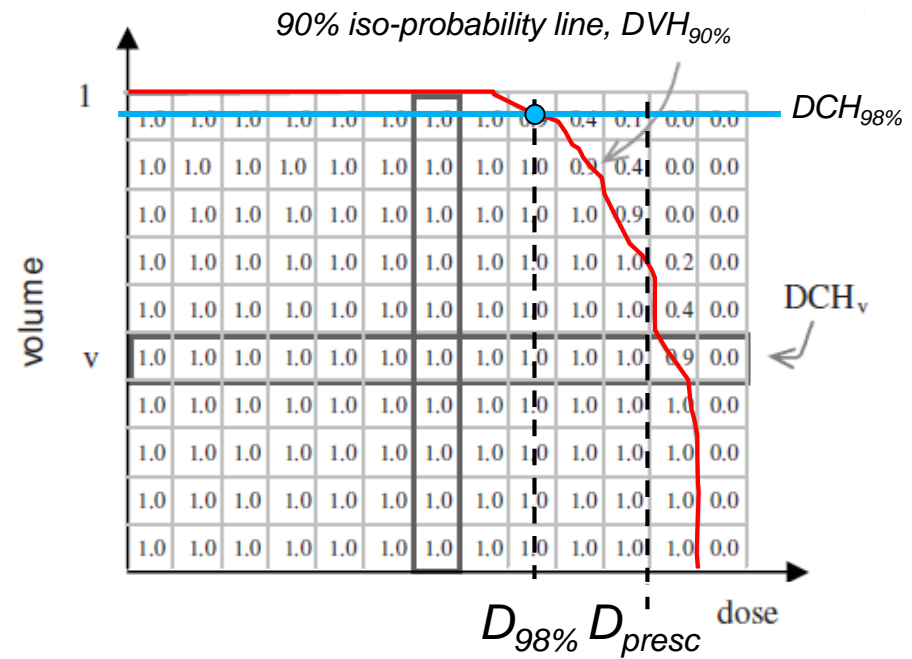
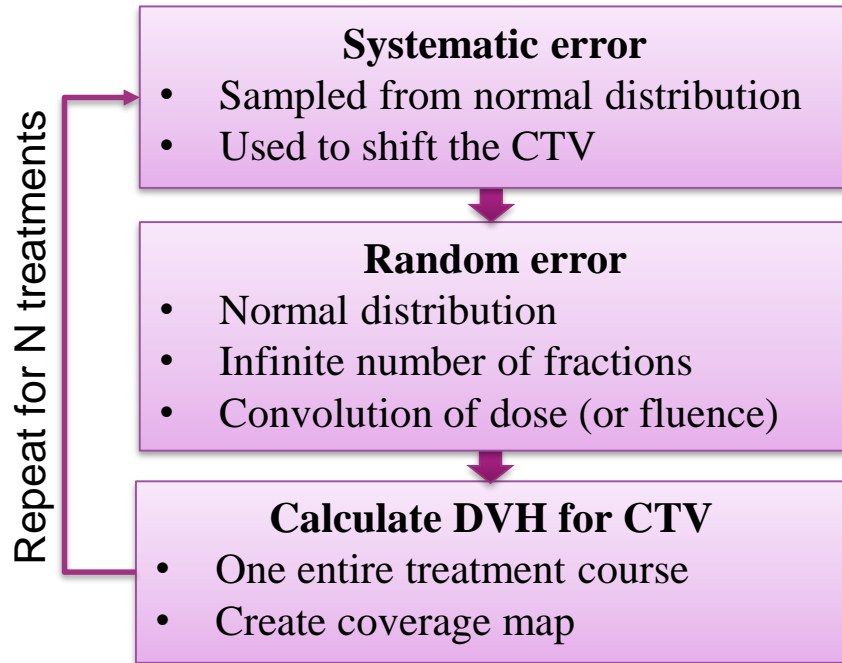




# Dose-coverage histogram (DCH)



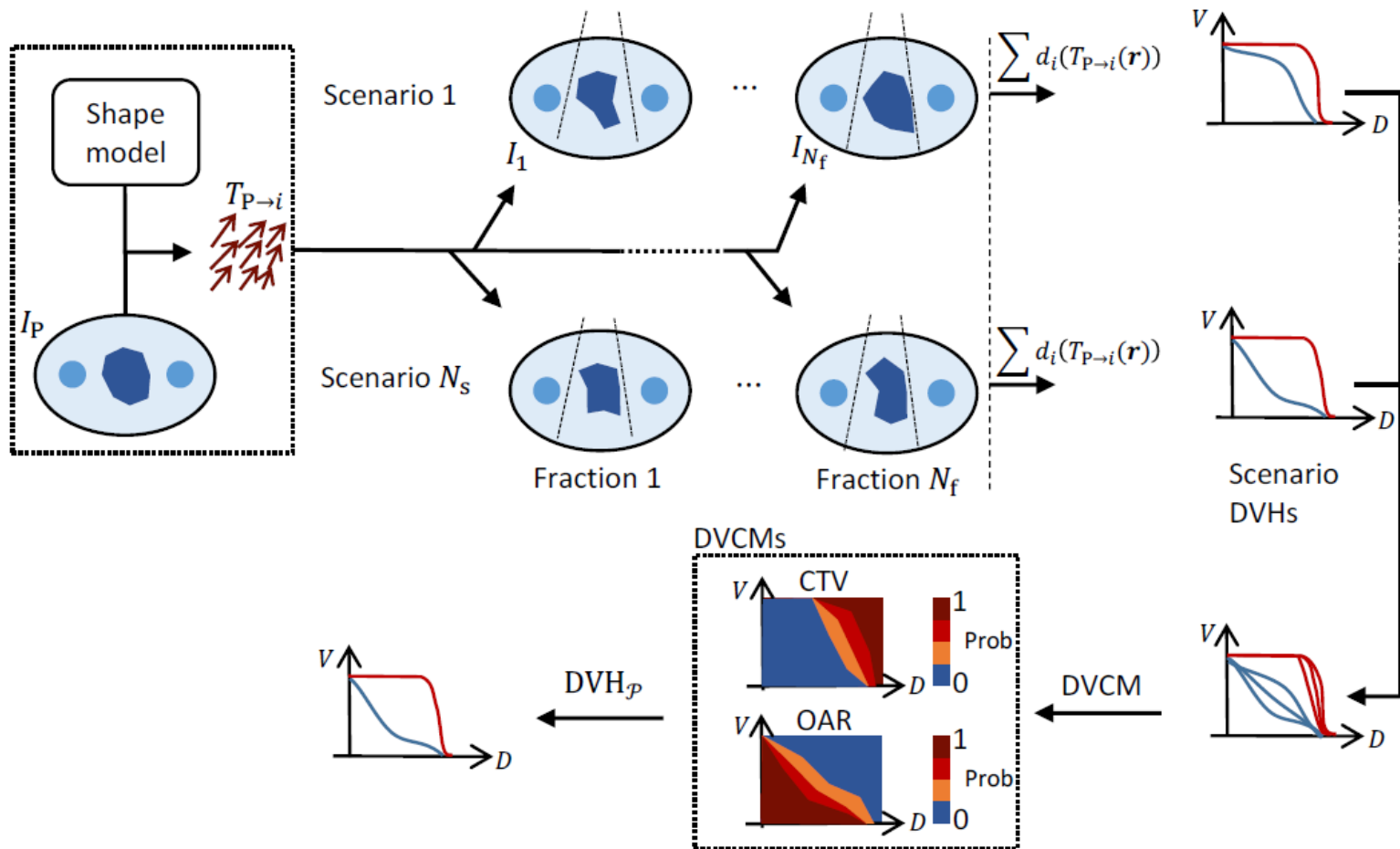
# DCH as optimization criteria



**Example of optimization objective:**

$$P(D_{98\%} \geq D_{presc}) \geq 90\%$$

# Statistical shape models



# Challenges

- Further development of statistical shape modelling
- Uncertainties associated with deformable registration
- Intrafraction motion and interplay effects
- Efficient optimization techniques
- **Fast dose calculation algorithms!**



# Summary

We have discussed

- Various geometrical uncertainties
- The construction of CTV-to-PTV margins
- The limitations of margin recipes
- The basics of probabilistic planning

# References

- AM van Mourik, PHM Elkhuisen, D Minkema, JC Duppen, C van Vliet-Vroegindeweyj. Multiinstitutional study on target volume delineation variation in breast radiotherapy in the presence of guidelines. *Radiother Oncol* 94:286-291, 2010.
- D Verellen, M De Ridder, N Linthout, K Tournel, G Soete, G Storme. Innovations in image-guided radiotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* 7:949-960, 2007.
- LB Marks, SM Bentzen JO Deasy, et al. Radiation dose-volume effects in the lung. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 76:S70-S76, 2010.
- ICRU. Prescribing, recording, and reporting photon-beam IMRT. ICRU Report 83. Bethesda; 2010.

# References

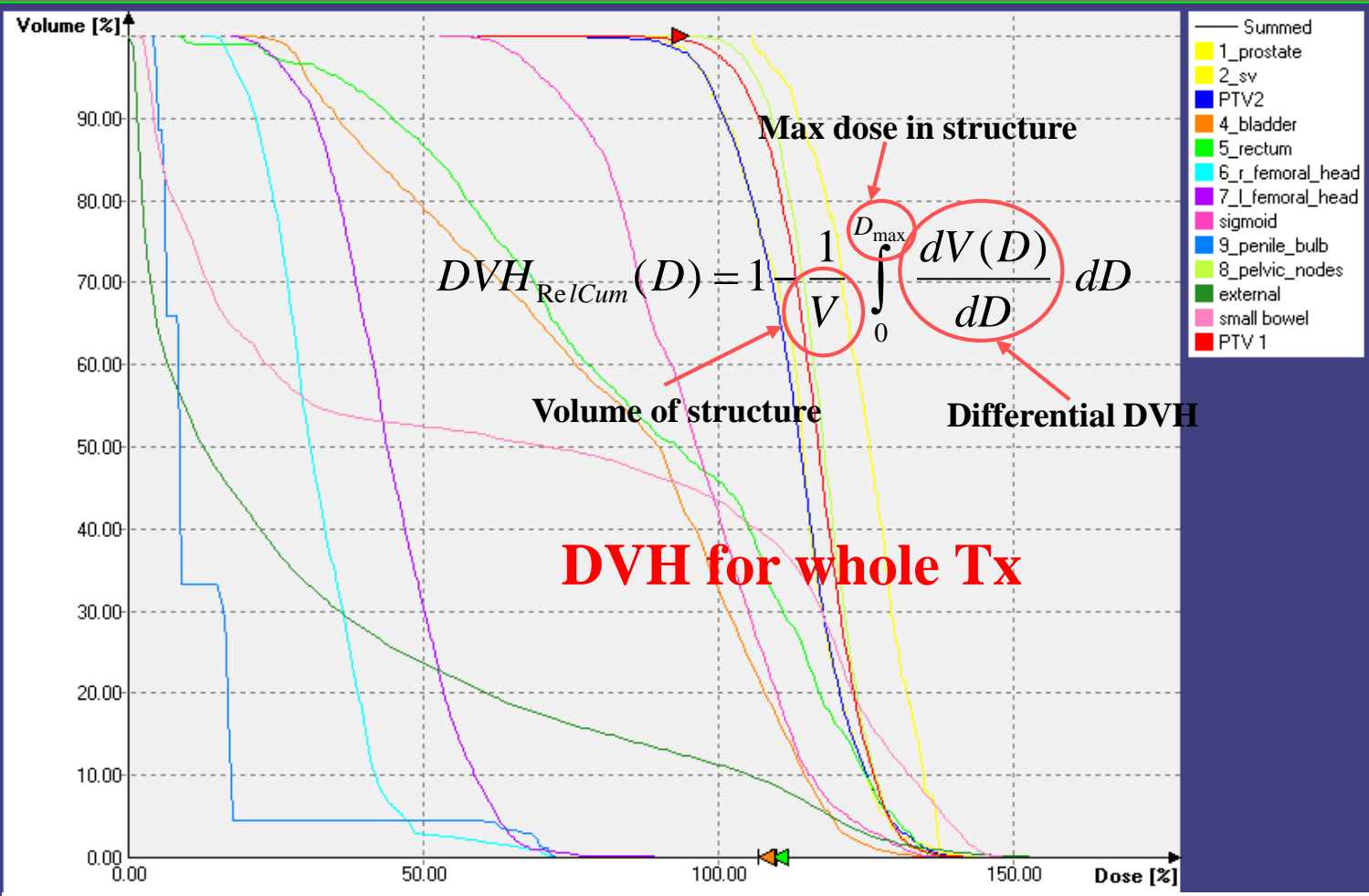
- M van Herk, P Remeijer, C Rasch, J V Lebesque. The probability of correct target dosage: dose-population histograms for deriving treatment margins in radiotherapy. *Int J Radiat Onc Biol Phys* 47:1121, 2000.
- D Tilly. Probabilistic treatment planning based on dose coverage – how to quantify and minimize the effects of geometric uncertainties in radiotherapy. Doctoral thesis. *Acta Universitatis Uppsaliensis*, Uppsala, 2016.
- JJ Gordon, N Sayah, E Weiss and JV Siebers. Coverage optimized planning: probabilistic treatment planning based on dose coverage histogram criteria. *Med Phys* 37:550, 2010.
- D Tilly, AJ van de Schoot, E Grusell, A Bel, A Ahnesjö. Dose coverage calculation using a statistical shape model – applied to cervical cancer radiotherapy. *Phys Med Biol*, 2016.

# DVH and Dose based metrics

Brendan McClean

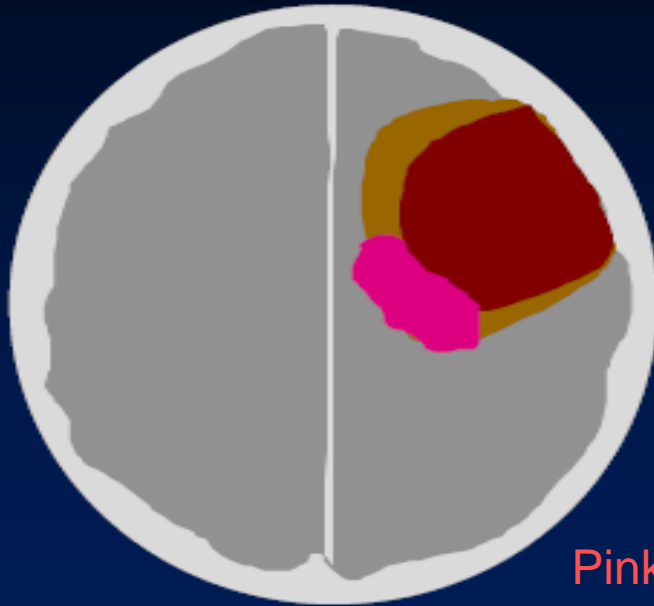
# Learning Objectives

- Identify the need for accurate DVH construction
- Investigate the limitations and assumptions of DVH calculation
- Look at extending metrics from DVH



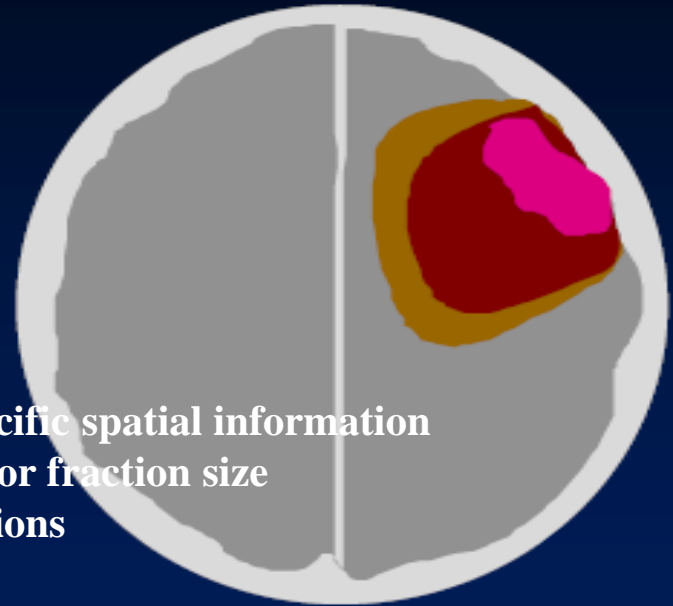
OAR	DVC	Recommended
Rectum	Dmax	$\leq 78$ Gy
	V75	$< 5\%$
	V70	$< 30\%$
	V50	$< 50\%$
	EUD	$< 63$

# Limitations – No spatial Information



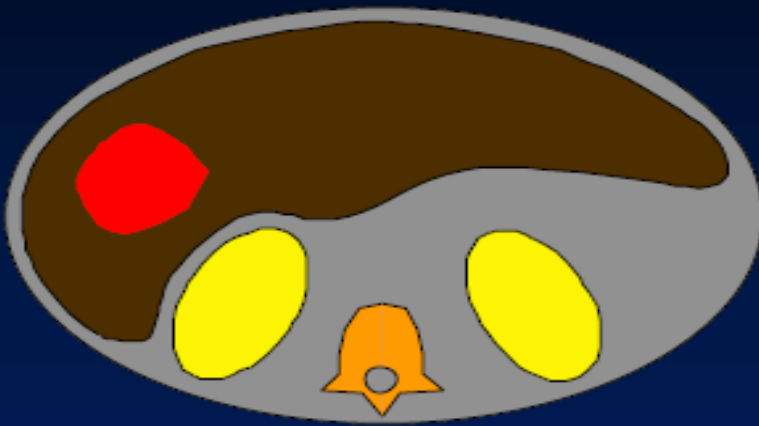
?

≠



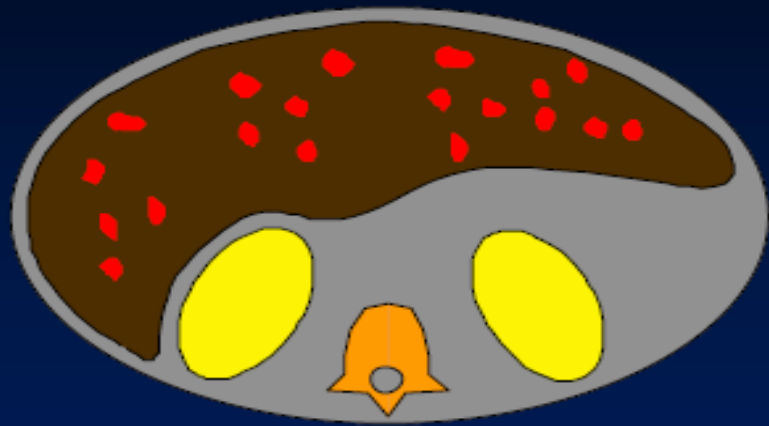
Discard organ-specific spatial information  
Does not account for fraction size  
Anatomical variations

Pink = cold spot



?

≠



single hot spot

Red = hot spot/s

lots of hot spots

# Need Accurate DVH's.....

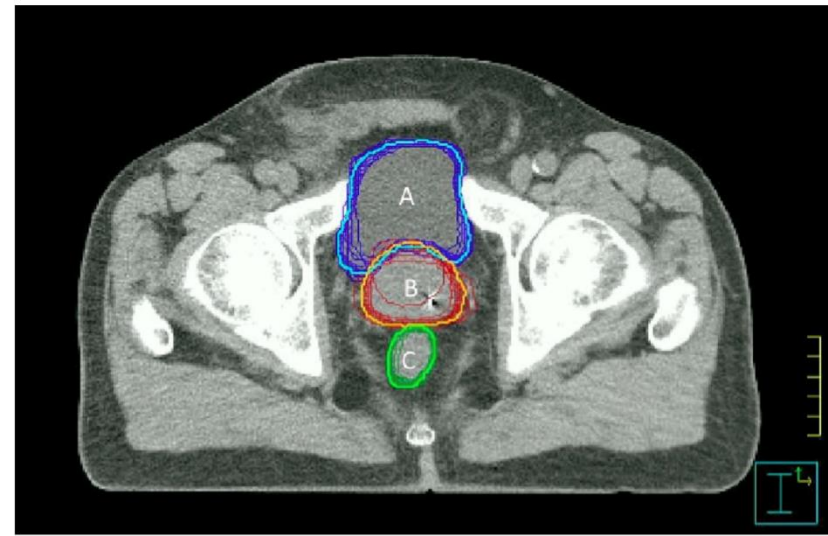
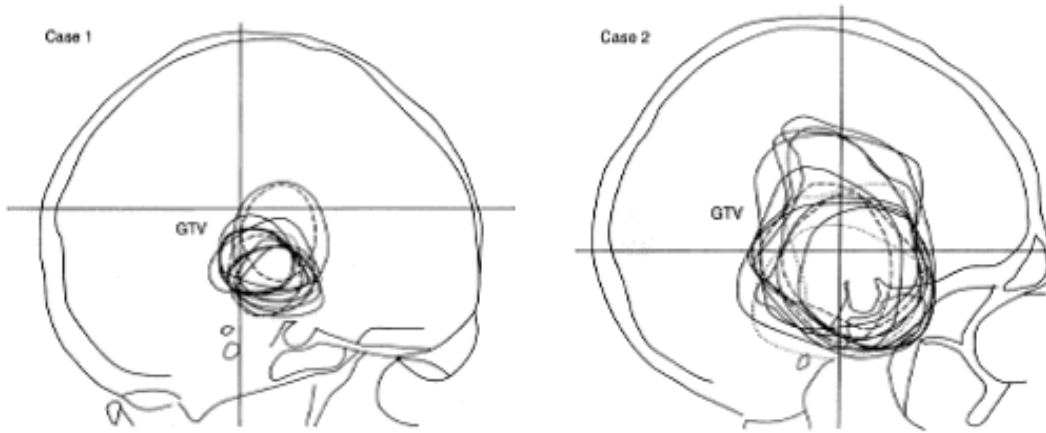
- Various metrics calculated from DVH
  - *Calculation of biological indices*
- Used to correlate local control
  - *Clinical Trial outcome analysis*
- Used to report dose homogeneity
- IMRT Optimisation (Dose Volume Constraints)
- Used to correlate with morbidity for OAR's
  - *Clinical decisions are based on these*
- Used to develop dose constraints for prospective treatment planning
- ***Accuracy in DVH construction essential***
  - Need dose calculation to compute dose in small fields, inhomogeneous tissue, non-equilibrium regions
  - **'Use of dose volume reporting is dependent on accurate dose calculation algorithms' (ICRU83)**



# Accuracy and limitations

- **Factors affecting DVH accuracy:**
  - Accuracy to which VOI is delineated (Main contribution)
  - Dose bin size
  - Distance Map voxel size
  - Sampling method and sampling resolution
  - Shape of VOI
  - Dose grid size
    - ICRU 91 (1-2mm for FS<3x3, 2-5mm FS>3x3)
  - Dose Calculation Algorithm (difference in modelling heterogeneities, penumbra...)

# Accuracy – Contour Definition



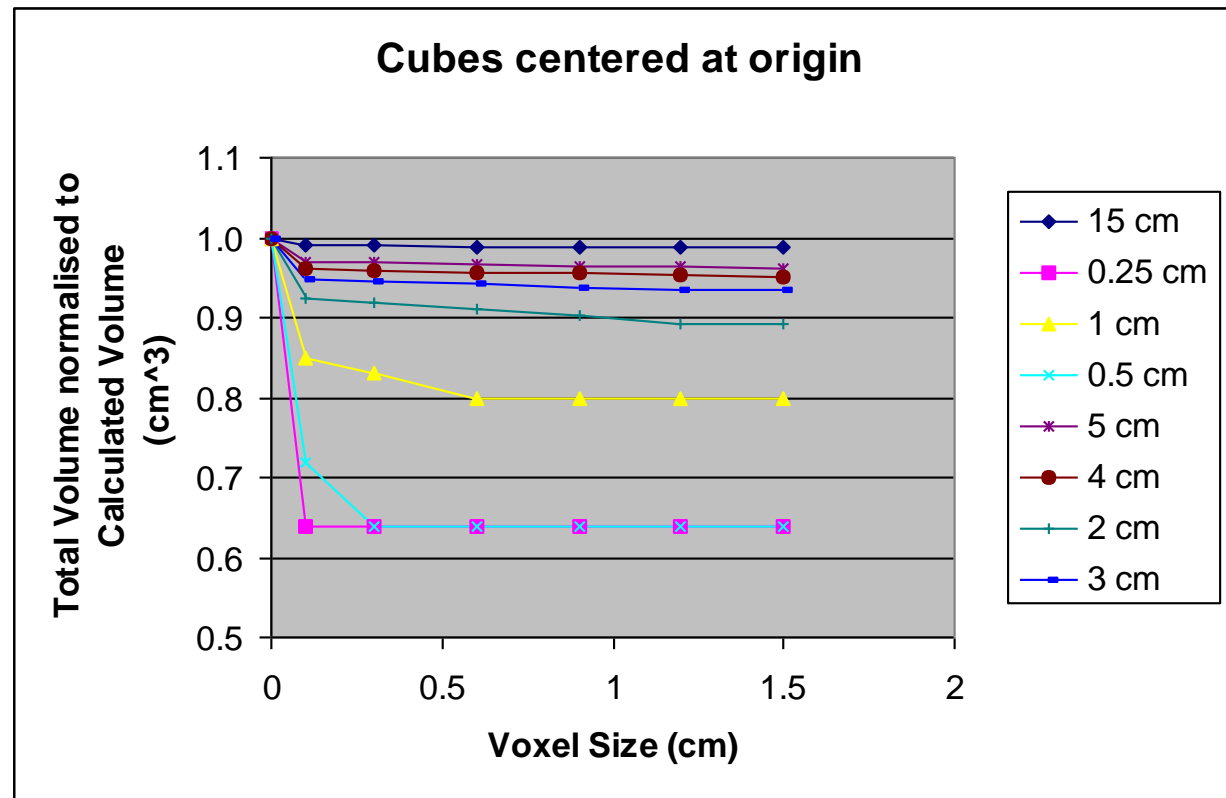
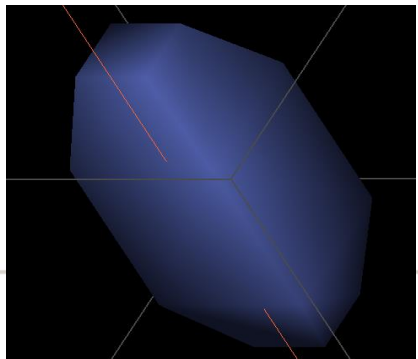
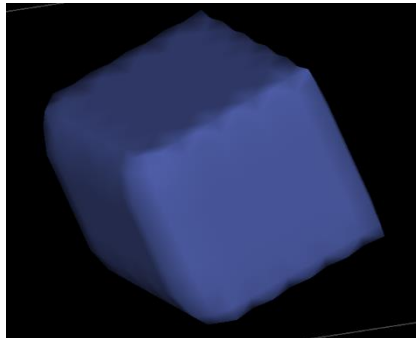
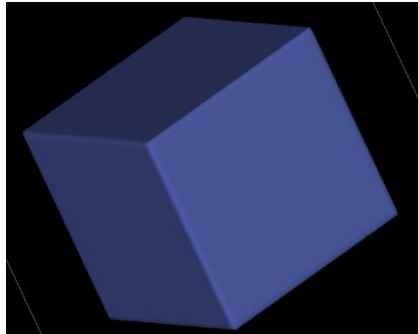
**Barghi et al 2013**

- Taken from ICRU Rpt. 50
- Also: Inter-observer variation(1SD) 13% small cylinder, 5% large cylinder, 3% cone shape (Kirisits et al RO 2007)

Complete OAR's often not scanned or delineated –  
though DVC's applied for full organ

# Accuracy: Distance Map Voxel Size

- Predefined (usually for each VOI type i.e. target or OAR etc.)
- Automatic Voxel Size to achieve both reasonable accuracy and speed
- This can have an affect on the volume accuracy of the DVH

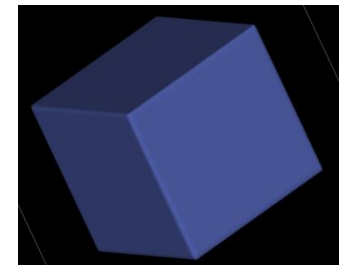
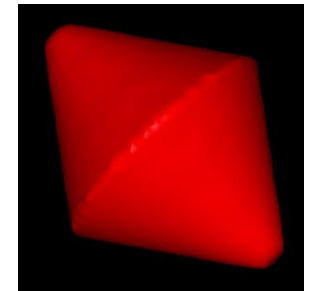
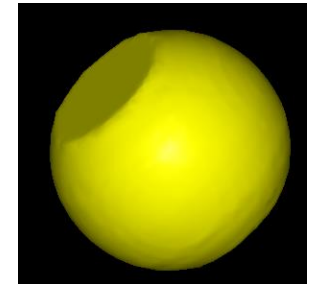
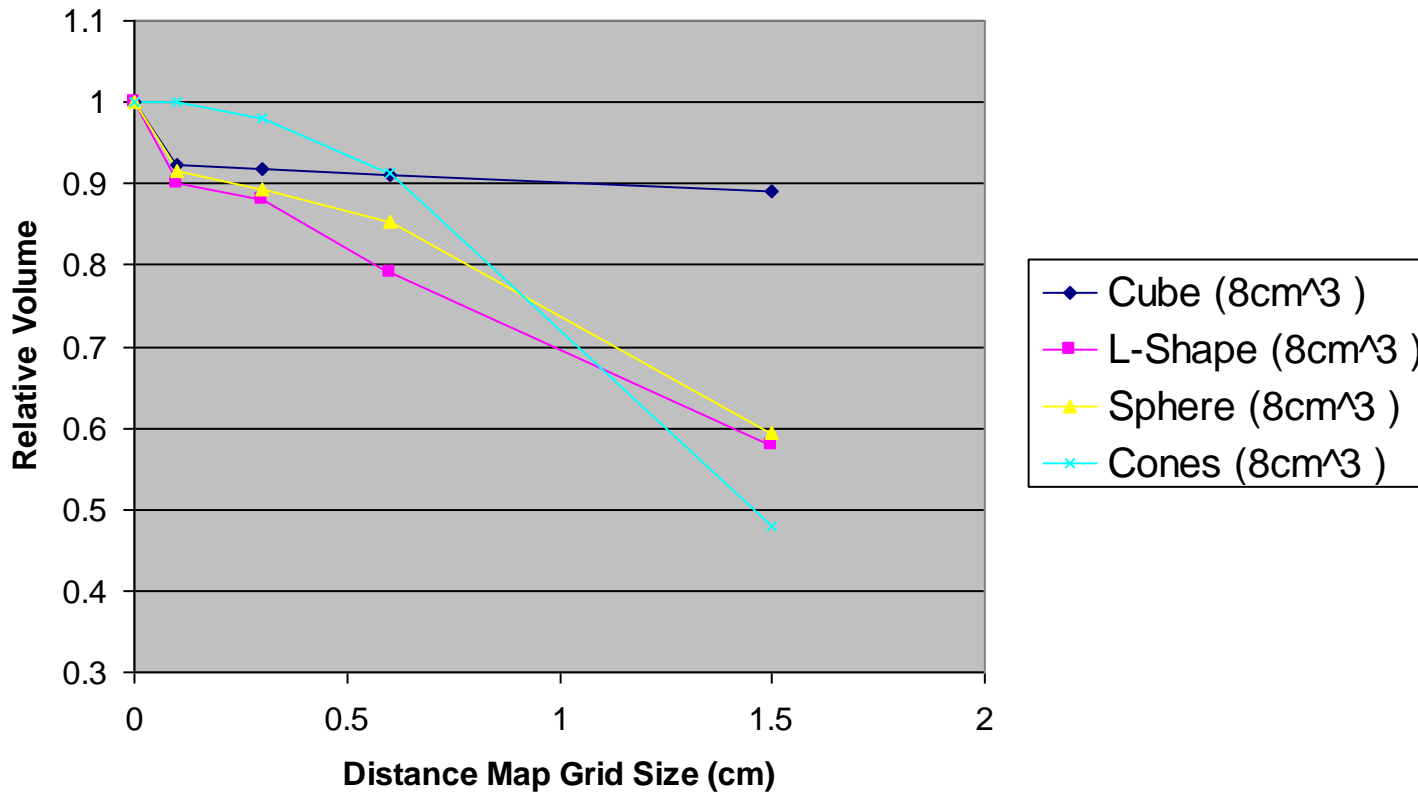


From Paul Kinsella St Luke's

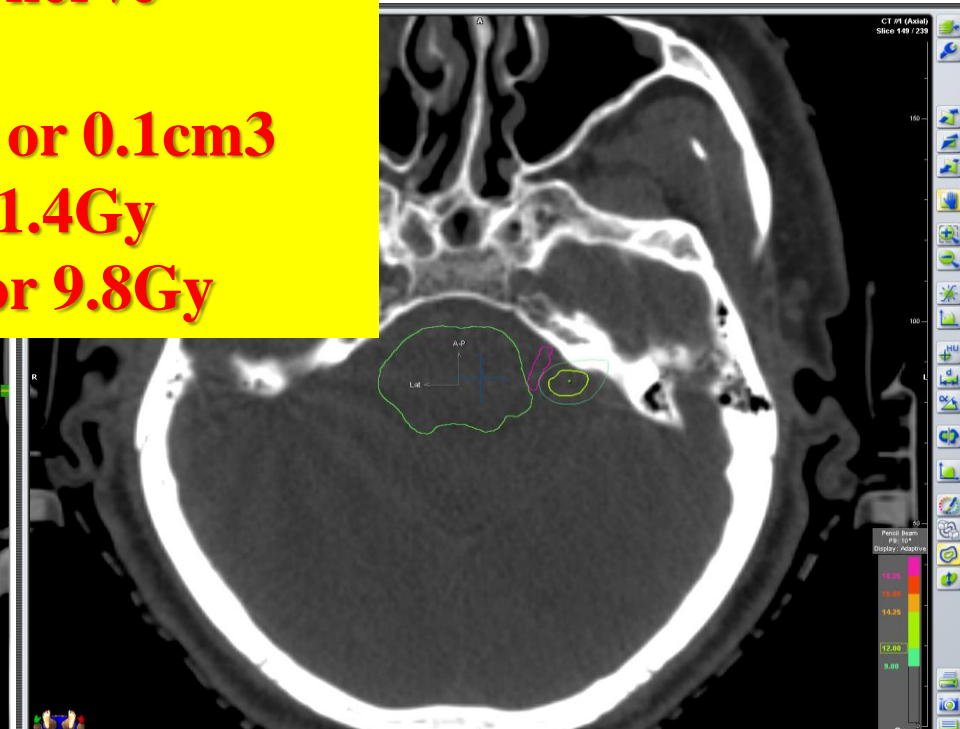
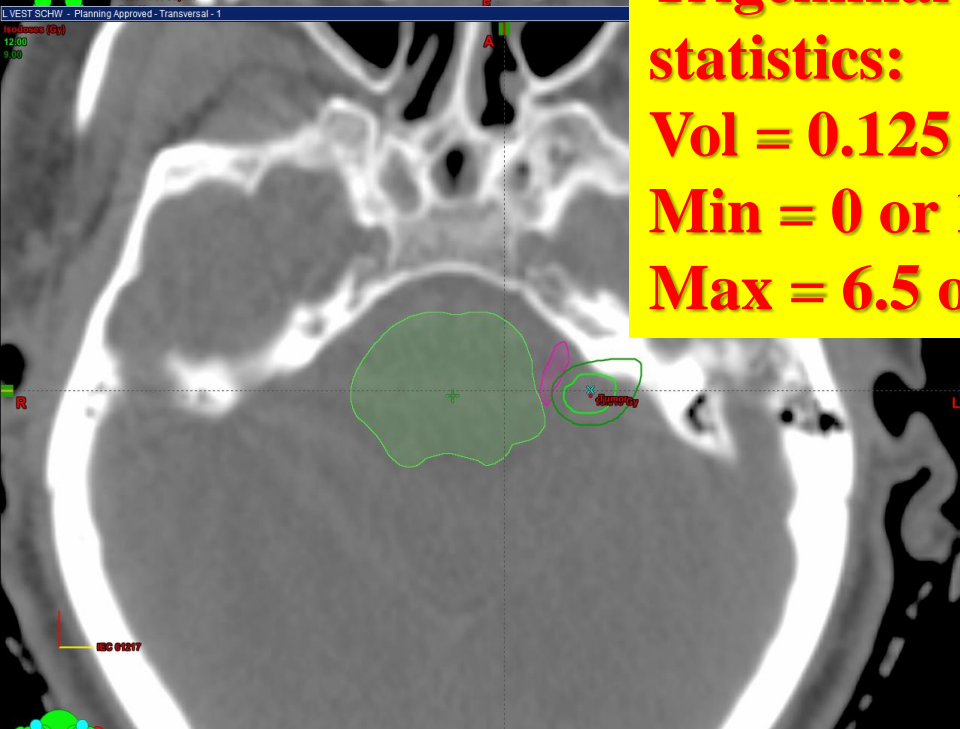
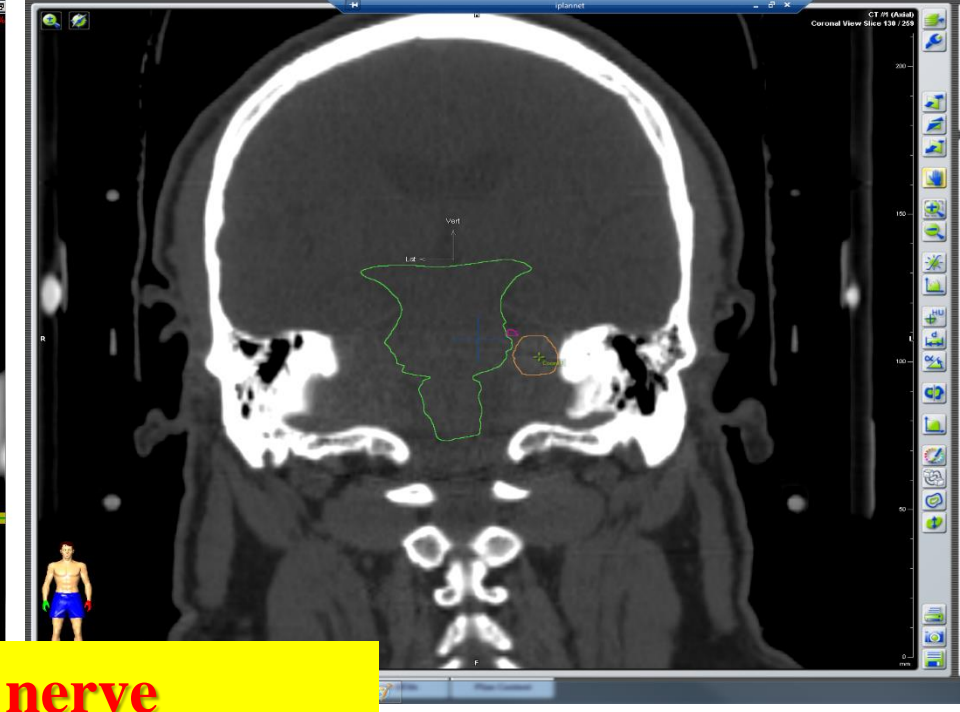
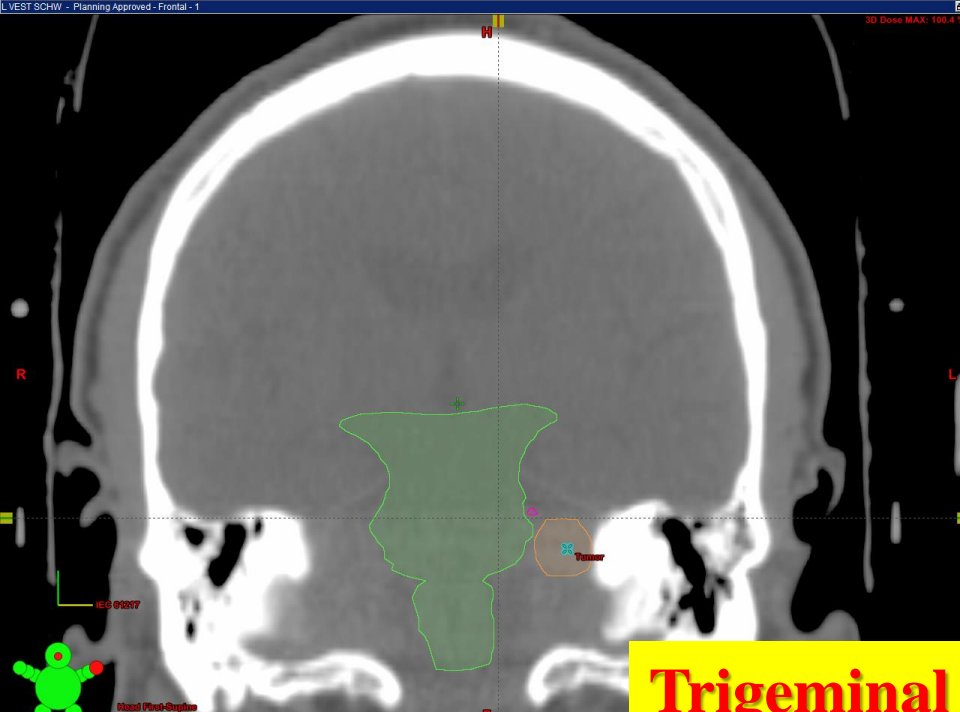
# Volume Tests

Depends on approach  
To shape 'ends'

## Total Volume of Various Shaped VOIs



From Paul Kinsella St Luke's

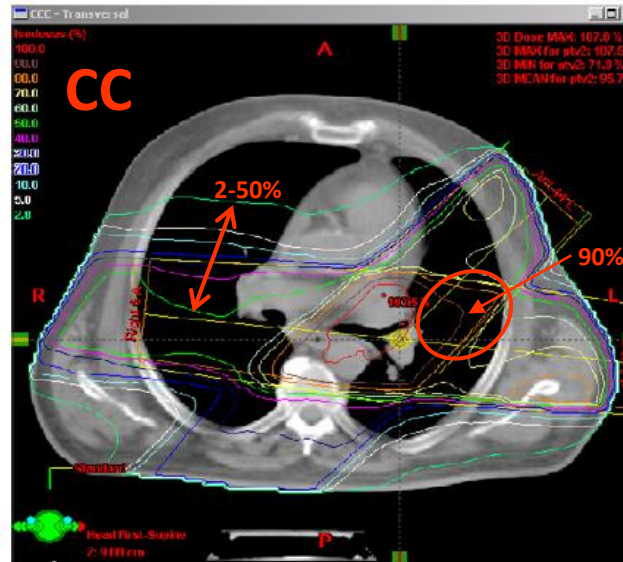
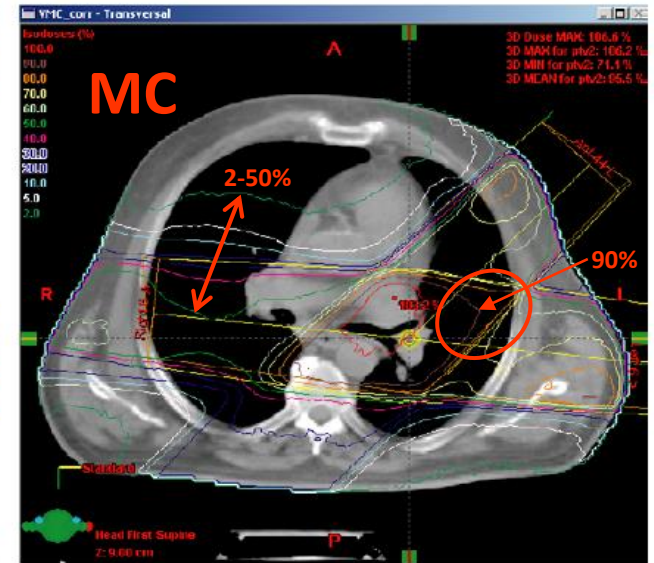
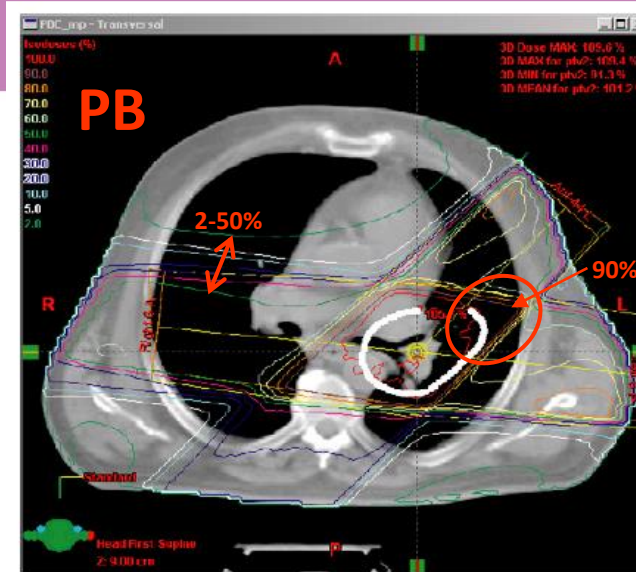


**Trigeminal nerve  
statistics:  
Vol = 0.125 or 0.1cm<sup>3</sup>  
Min = 0 or 1.4Gy  
Max = 6.5 or 9.8Gy**

# Quality Assurance/Commissioning

- For example IAEA TRS430, AAPM TG 53 and others make recommendations of how test DVH performance
- Should test *volume* and *dose binning* accuracy

# Dose deposition approximations (patient)

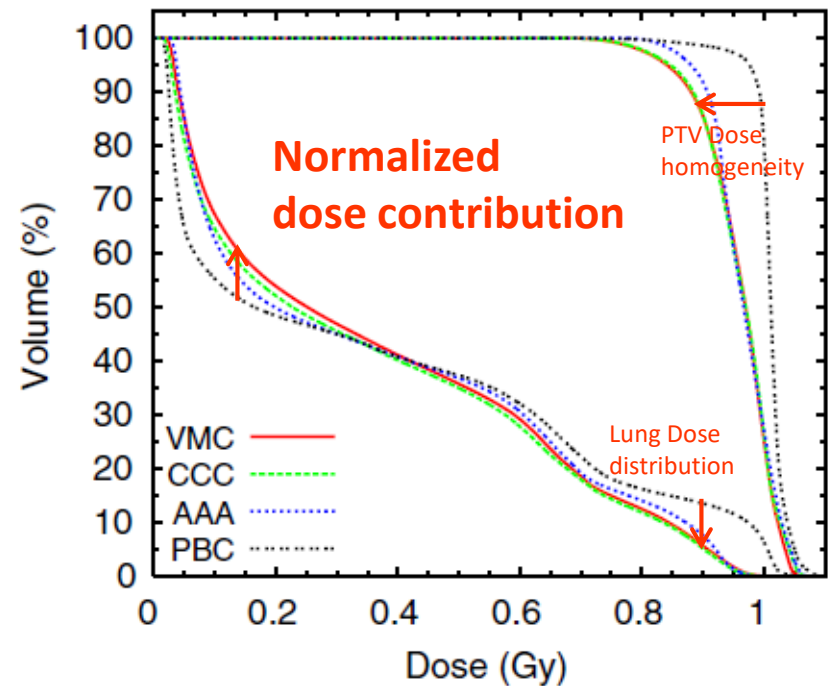
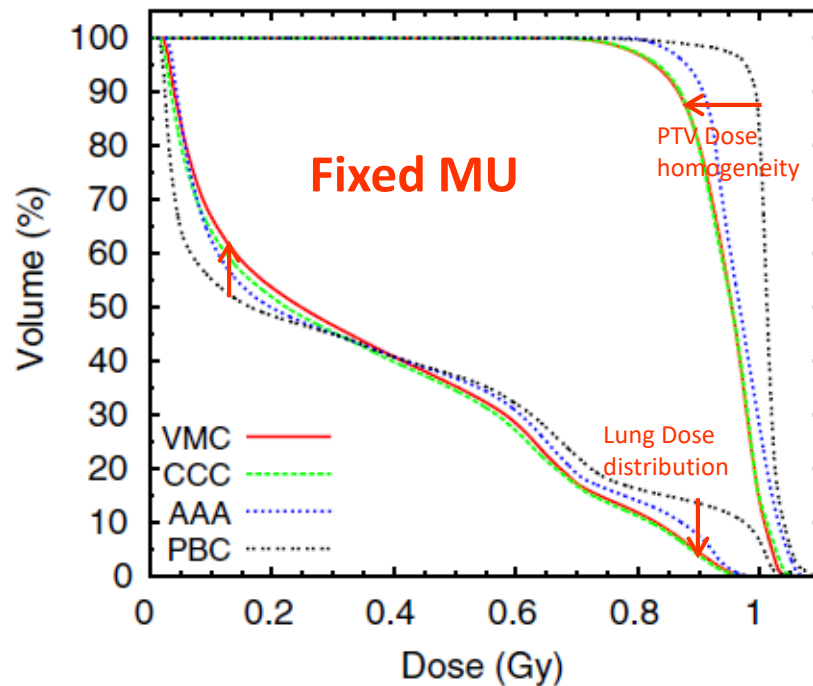


15 MV  
photons  
(Dose contr.  
normalization)

Hasenbalg *et al* [17]

# Dose deposition approximations (patient)

Cumulative DVH for PTV and left lung (case from previous page).

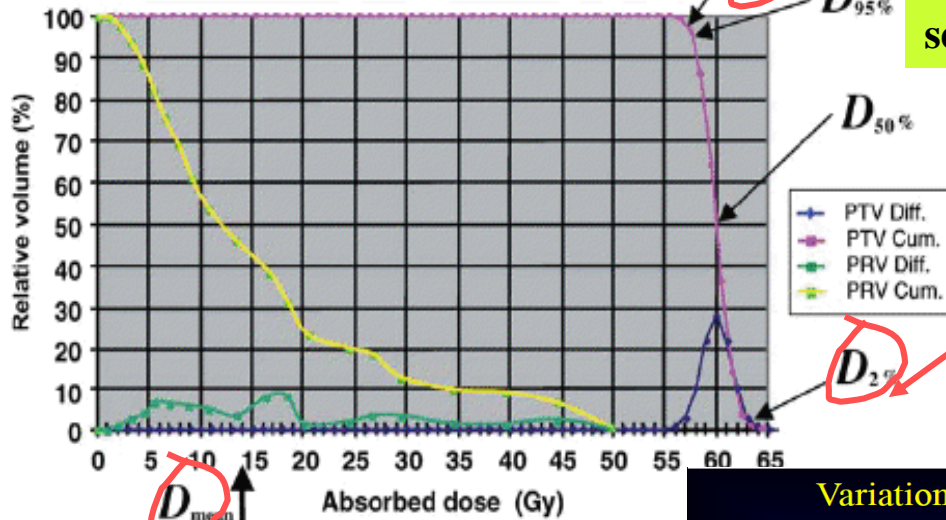


Hasenbalg *et al* [17]



# (some) Dose metrics from DVH's

ICRU 83



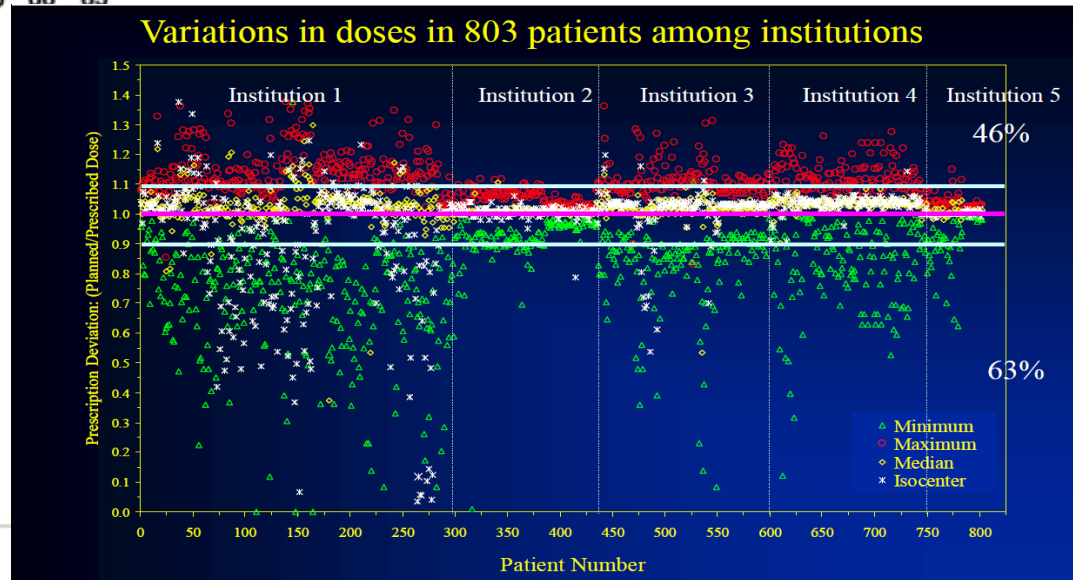
$D_{98\%}$  'near minimum' since  $D_{100\%}$  is highly sensitive to calculation and accuracy of CTV

$D_{2\%}$  'near maximum' rather than previous maximum absorbed dose

$$HI = \frac{D_{2\%} - D_{98\%}}{D_{50\%}}$$

$$D_{mean} = \frac{1}{V} \int_0^{D_{max}} D \frac{dV(D)}{dD} dD$$

$D_{median}$  is dose received by 50% of volume  
 If differential DVH is symmetric and unimodal for PTV then median and mean doses are nearly the same



# Plan Evaluation: DVH Metrics

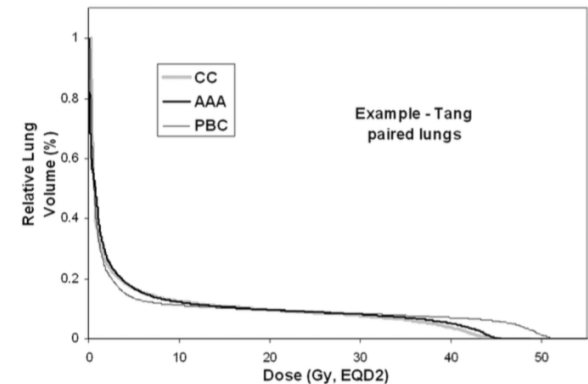
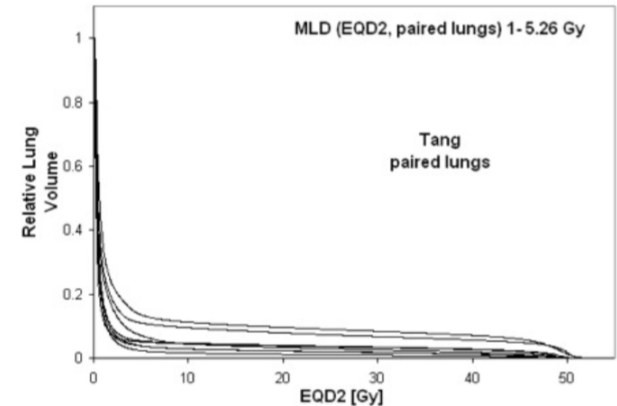
- Ideal: Summarize DVH into a Single Index
- How do we summarize a DVH?
  - Mean Dose?
  - Median Dose? not useful in all cases!
- Reduce DVH (Power Law gives a relationship between Dose and fractional volume for a given NTCP)
  - Effective Volume Method [Converting bin volumes into volumes for a particular reference dose] ( $V_{\text{eff}}$ )
  - Effective Dose Method [Converting bin doses to an equivalent dose to the whole organ] ( $D_{\text{eff}}$ )
  - Then: Substitute  $V_{\text{eff}}$  or  $D_{\text{eff}}$  into Lyman Equations to get NTCP as dose is now uniform to organ
- Statistical Indices that describe complication and cure rates: NTCP, TCP and EUD

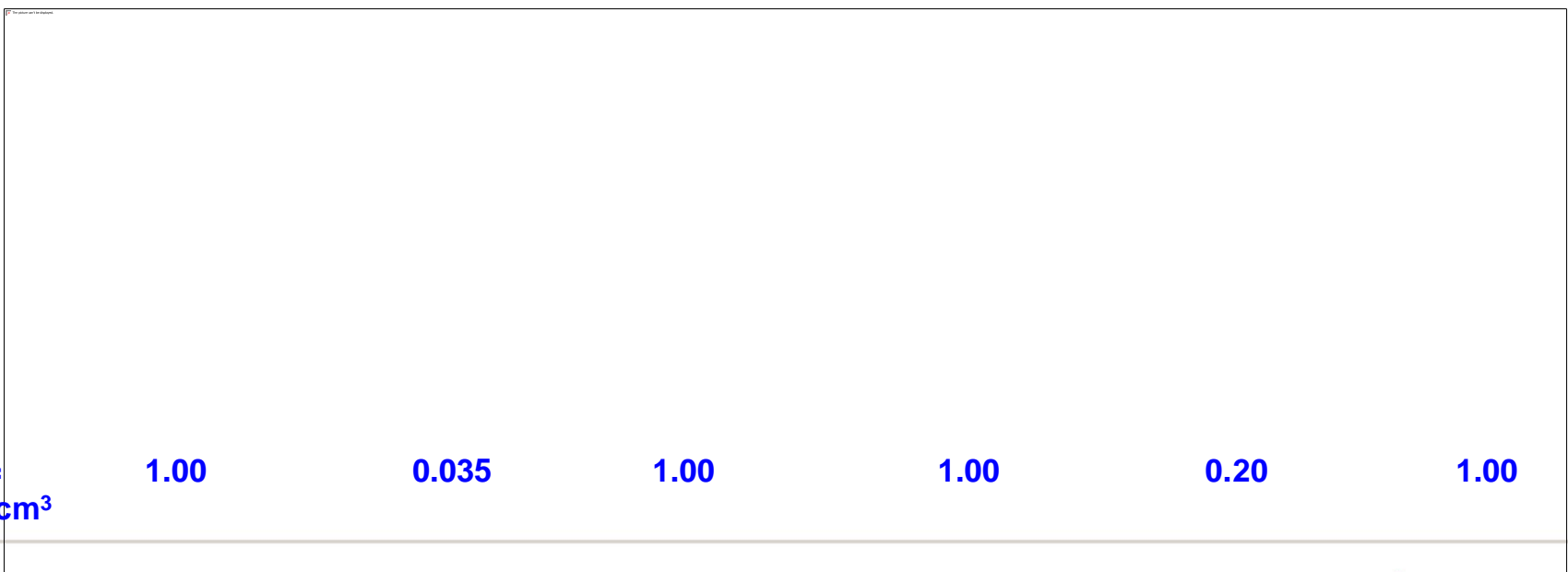
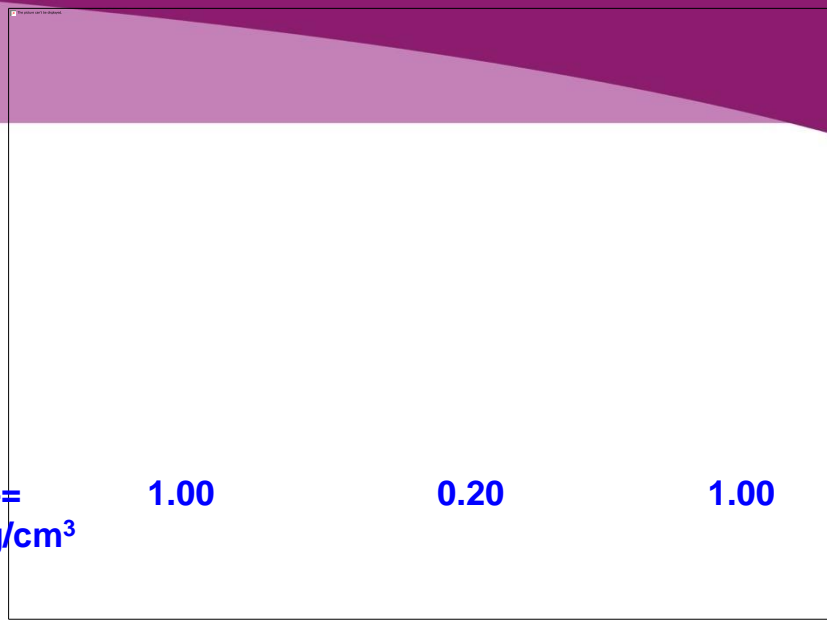
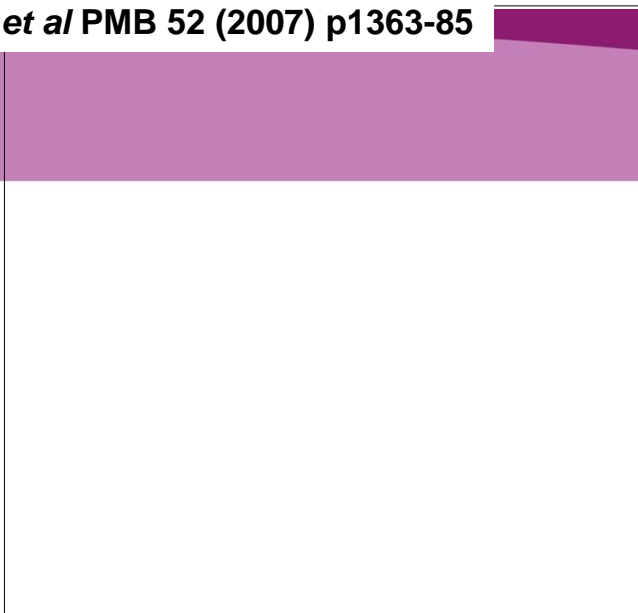
$$EUD = \left[ \sum_i \Delta V_i (D_i)^a \right]^{\frac{1}{a}}$$

# Influence on derived metrics of dose calculation

Hedin, Beck JACMP 2013

- Accuracy of NTCP depends on accuracy of calculated dose distribution
- Older dose calculation approaches used for NTCP
- PB to AAA:
  - MLD increase of 5% (lung), 4% (LGB), 4% (Tang Breast)
- PB to CC
  - MLD increase 8%(L), 9% (LGB), 10%(TB)
- NTCP reduces as dose sophistication increases
  - Not for tangential field breast (lateral spread for PB)





# 18 MV on lung phantom



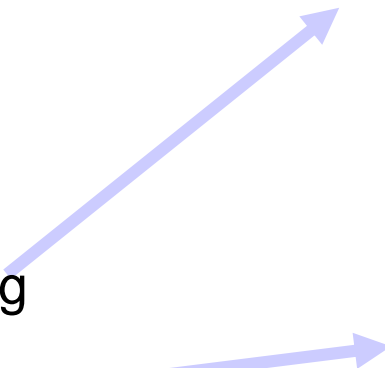
Kernel superposition  
(collapsed cone)



Monte Carlo

Penumbra broadening

Re-buildup

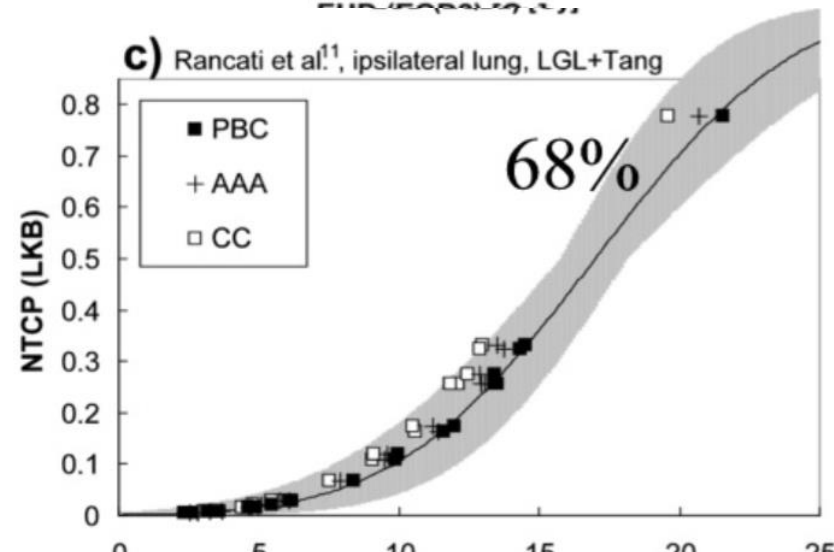
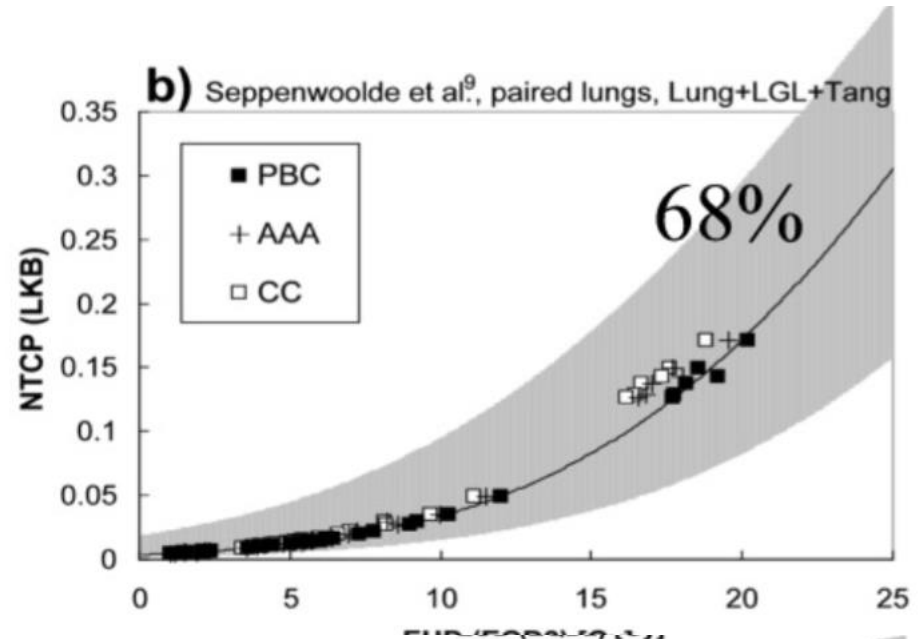


# Influence on derived metrics of dose calculation

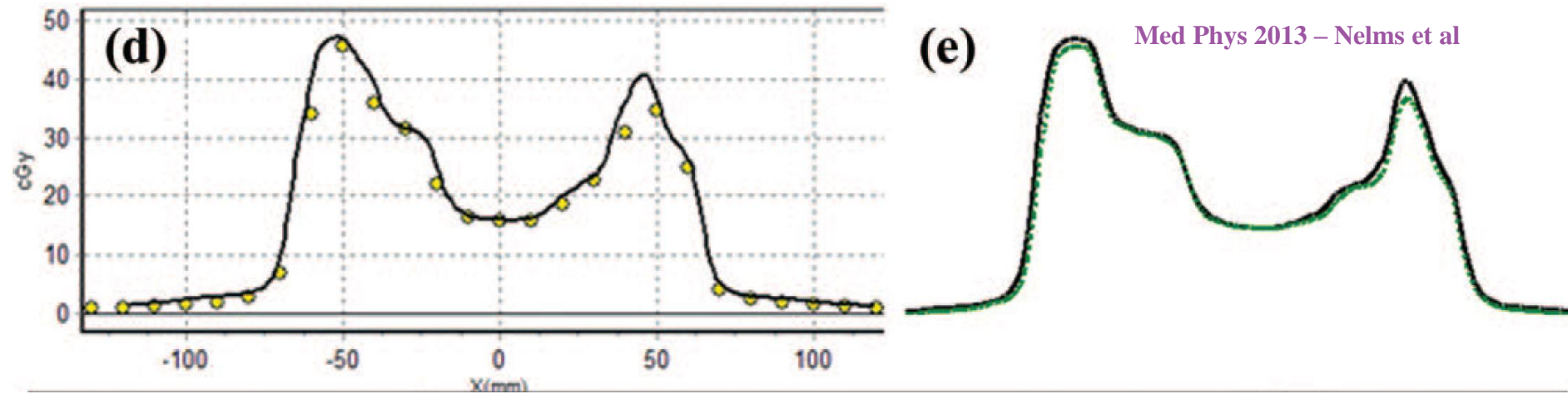
Hedin, Beck JACMP 2013

- Determined difference in NTCP parameters to relate modern dose calculation derived metrics to older PB derived metrics

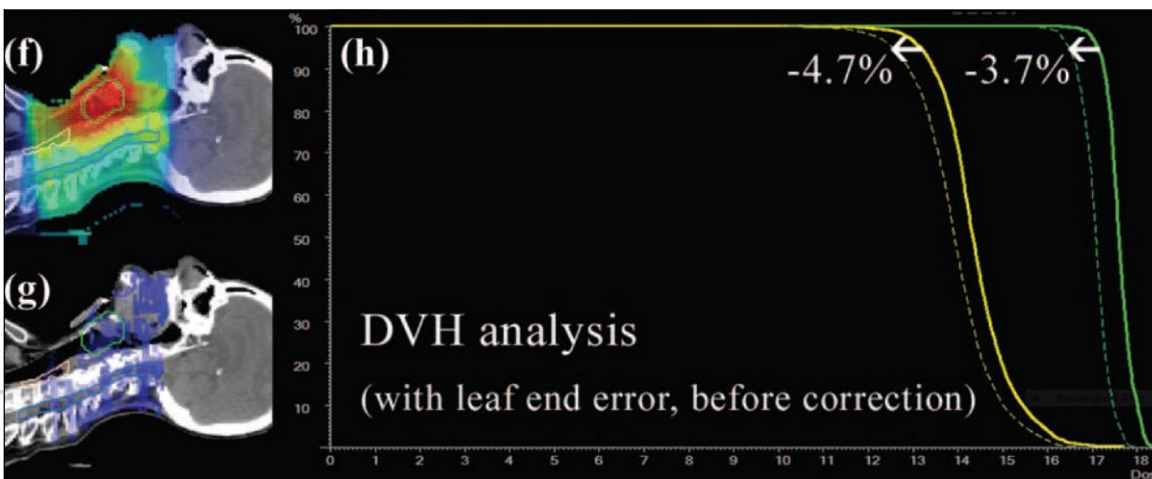
Line gives NTCP from PB  
Grey gives confidence interval



# From Comparison lecture TK



Measurements consistently lower



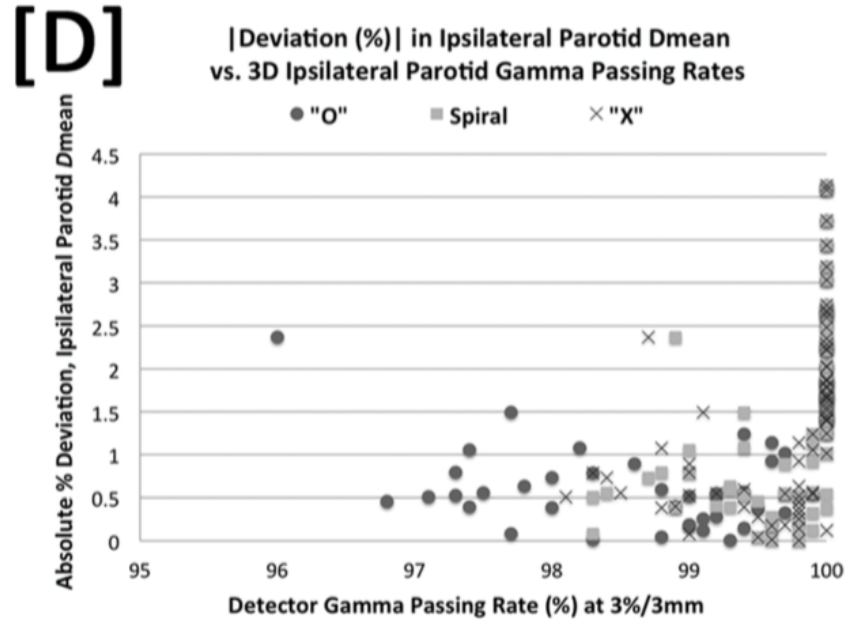
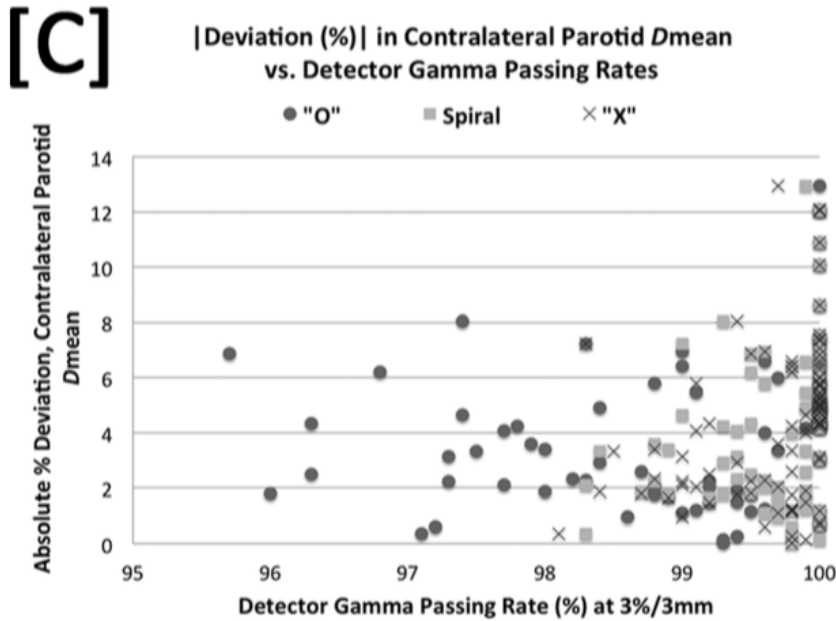
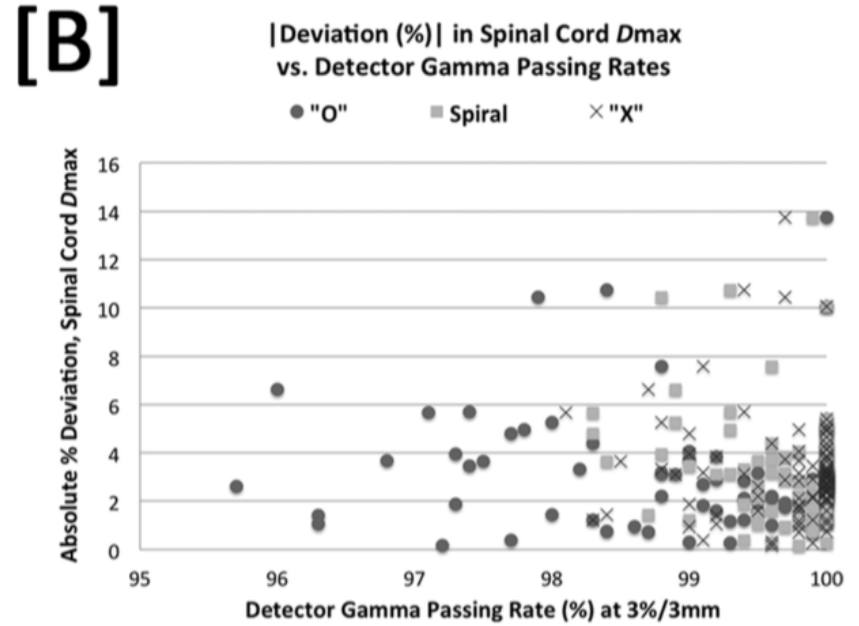
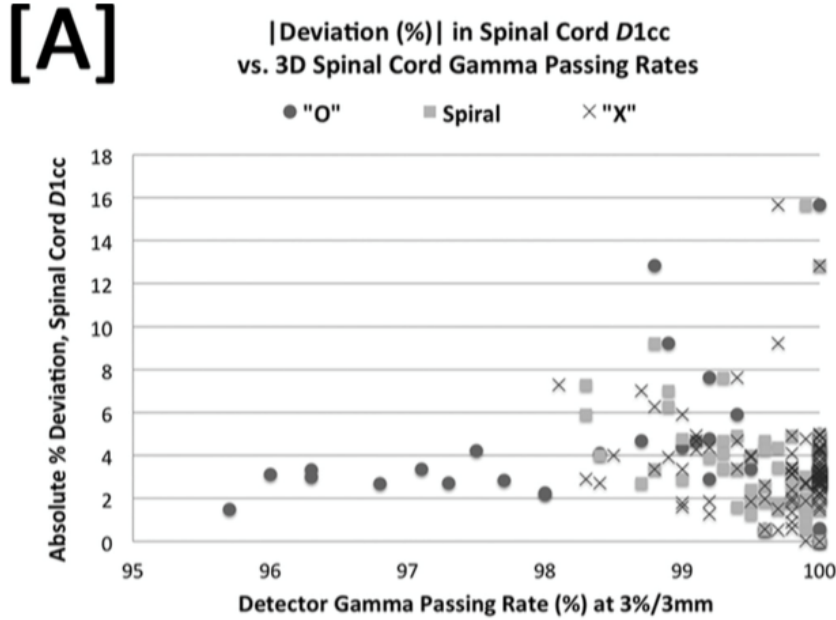
“Measured” dose in both target volumes are about 4% too low

# Is there a correlation between Gamma pass rates and DVH?

- Introduced 4 deliberate errors to many IMRT H&N plans
- Examined CTV  $D_{95}$ , Cord  $D_{1cc}$ , cord  $D_{max}$ ,  $D_{mean}$  to parotids

**Zhen et al Med Phys 2011**





- Found:
  - 3%/3mm showed no correlation that indicates DVH errors decrease with increasing gamma pass rates
  - Significant number of False Negatives (Gamma > 95% but DVH errors > 5%)
  - Correlation increases as reduce %/mm (though still weak)
  - Inverse correlation found in some cases (DVH errors larger for higher pass rates)
- Concluded:
  - Gamma pass rates don't correlate to clinically relevant DVH metrics
  - Action levels presume a strong correlation
  - DVH based metrics? Vs 'simple' gamma metric?

# Summary

- Important to ensure DVH calculation is accurate as it is central to clinical decisions
- Physicists should be familiar with the influence of different parameters on DVH construction
- DVH construction should be tested (QC)
- Clinical trials:
  - recording contouring practice?
  - DVH metric calculation methods?
  - Consistency among vendors?
- DVH based QA metrics rather than  $\gamma$  metrics?